OKIFAX 5700/5900

Maintenance Manual

Third Edition

October, 1999

Oki Data Corporation

40776401TH Rev.3

Document Revision History

Title: OKIFAX5700/5900 Maintenance Manual

Revision Number	Revision Date	Item	Comments	Change Author
1	Feb. 15, '98		ISSUE	E3 Iwata
2	Apr. 05, '99	PREFACE Appendix I	Addition of of PREFACE. Addition of Troubleshooting Manual.	E3 Iwata
3	Oct. '99	Chapter Appendix A Appendix C Appendix D	Crrection of page 1-2 (item 20), 1-7 (item 1.3), 1-41, 1-44, 1-70, 1-71, 1-73, 6-2, 6-23 (BB03) and 6-24 (B233). Correction of page A3-60 Circuit Diagram and Parts List Correction of Expanded View Drawing and Parts List	E3 Iwata

PREFACE

This manual is intended to be used for installing and maintaining OKIFAX 5700/5900 facsimile transceiver.

Maintenance of the OKIFAX 5700/5900 is assumed to be conducted at the following levels:

- Assembly-level maintenance for mechanical portions
- Unit-level maintenance for electrical at portions

CAUTION: DANGER OF EXPLOSION IF BATTERY IS INCORRECTLY REPLACED. REPLACE ONLY WITH THE SAME OR EQUIVALENT TYPE RECOMMENDED BY THE MANUFACTURER. DISCARD USED BATTERIES ACCORDING TO THE MANUFACTURER'S INSTRUCTIONS
and
ATTENTION: IL Y A DANGER D'EXPLOSION S'IL Y A REMPLACEMENT INCORRECT DE LA BATTERIE. REMPLACER UNIQUEMENT AVEC UNE BATTERIE DU MEME TYPE OU D'UNT TYPE RECOMMANDE PAR LE CONSTRUCTEUR. METTRE AU REBUT LES BATTERIES USA GEES CONFORMEMENT AUX INSTRUCTIONS DU FABRICANT.

Programming procedures of the following user's functions are not described in this maintenance manual.
Please refer to user's guide.

- Using One-Touch Keys for Programming
- Speed Dial Numbers
- Group Dialling
- Programming Personal (Confidential) Mailboxes
- Memory Operation

© Copyright 1999 Oki Data Corporation
This manual is subject to alteration without prior notification.

Contents

CHAPTER 1 GENERAL INFORMATION

1. GENERAL INFORMATION 1-1
1.1 General Performance 1-1
1.2 General User's Functions 1-4
1.3 General Maintenance Functions 1-7
1.4 General Appearance 1-9
1.5 Basic Performance Specifications 1-11
1.6 Reports and Lists 1-21

CHAPTER 2 INSTALLATION PROCEDURE

A. Setup Information 2-1
2.1 General 2-1
2.2 Site Selection 2-3
2.3 Unpacking 2-5
2.4 Contents Identification 2-7
2.5 Installation of Attachments 2-8
2.6 AC Cord Connection 2-13
2.7 Telephone and Line Connection 2-14
2.8 Pcking for Shipment 2-14

B. Programming and Initial Settings 2-15
2.9 Initial Settings 2-15
2.9.1 General Procedure of Key Operation 2-15
2.9.2 Technical Functions: Setup 2-21
2.9.2.1 Technical Functions Operation 1 2-22
2.9.2.2 Technical Functions Operation 2 2-23
2.9.2.2.1 T1 (TX) Timer Value 2-30
2.9.2.2.2 T1 (RX) Timer Value 2-31
2.9.2.2.3 T2 Timer *100ms 2-32
2.9.2.2.4 Error Criterion 2-33
2.9.2.2.5 Attenuator 2-33
2.9.2.2.6 T/F Tone Att. 2-34
2.9.2.2.7 MF Att. 2-34
2.9.2.2.8 Ring Dura. *10ms 2-35
2.9.2.2.9 CML Timing *100ms 2-35
2.9.2.2.10 LED Headstrobe 2-36
2.9.2.3 Technical Functions (Setup) 2-37
2.9.2.4 TEL/FAX automatic switching 2-48
2.9.2.5 TAD mode 2-50
2.9.2.6 Outline of Parallel Pick Up 2-52
2.9.3 User's Functions 2-54
2.9.4 Location Program 2-56
2.9.4.1 Select Menu is shown as below: 2-56
2.9.5 Setup 2-60
2.9.5.1 Clock Adjustment 2-62
2.9.5.2 ID/Password Programming: 2-63
2.9.5.2.1 TSI/CSI 2-64
2.9.5.2.2 Sender ID 2-65
2.9.5.3 Machine Settings: 2-69
2.9.5.3.1 Auto Answer Mode 2-73

2.9.5.3.2 TX Mode Default 2-74
2.9.5.4 Dial Options: 2-80
2.9.5.4.1 Redial Tries 2-83
2.9.5.4.2 Redial Interval 2-84
2.9.5.4.3 Dial Prefix 2-85
2.9.5.5 Incoming Options: 2-89
2.9.5.5.1 CNG COUNT 2-91
2.9.5.5.2 Distinctive Ring 2-92
2.9.5.6 Report Options: 2-96
2.9.5.7 LAN Options: 2-98
2.9.5.7.1 IP Address 2-99
2.9.5.7.2 Subnet Mask 2-101
2.9.5.7.3 Default Gateway 2-102
2.9.6 User Default Setting 2-105
2.9.7 Technical Default Setting 2-106
2.9.8 Default Setting of Dial Parameters 2-107
2.9.9 Off-line Tests 2-108
2.9.9.1 Self Diagnosis Flow 2-109
2.9.10 On-line Tests 2-113
2.10 Installation of optional units 2-116
2.10.1 Optional units 2-116
2.10.2 Memory Board Installation Instruction 2-117
2.10.3 Network Card Installation Instruction 2-118
2.10.4 G4 Board Installation Instruction 2-119

CHAPTER 3 BRIEF TECHNICAL DESCRIPTION
3.1 Fundamentals of the Electro-Photographic Process 3-2
3.2 Actual Electo-photographic Process 3-4
3.3 Boards and Units 3-5
3.4 Overall Dimension and Mechanical Structure of OKIFAX 5700/5900 3-6

CHAPTER 4 MECHANICAL DISASSEMBLY AND REASSEMBLY
4. General 4-1
4.1 Precautions for Parts Replacement 4-1
4.2 Tools 4-3
4.3 How to Disassemble and Reassemble 4-3
4.3.1 Document Table Cover 4-6
4.3.2 Rear Cover and NCU Cover 4-6
4.3.3 Main Cover 4-7
4.3.4 Operation Unit 4-9
4.3.5 NCU Board 4-10
4.3.6 MODEM Board 4-10
4.3.7 Plate Package 4-11
4.3.8 Scanner Unit (CIS) 4-12
4.3.9 Stacker Frame 4-13
4.3.10 Printer Unit 4-13
4.3.11 Fan 4-14
4.3.12 Main Board 4-15
4.3.13 Contact Assembly and High-/Low-voltage Power Supply Boards 4-15
4.3.14 Disassembling the Operation Unit 4-16
4.3.14.1 Disassembling the Operation Unit 4-18
4.3.15 Disassembling the Scanner Unit (L) 4-19
4.3.16 Scanner (CIS) 4-20
4.3.17 PC1/PC2 Sensors 4-20
4.3.18 Speaker 4-21
4.3.19 Scanner Motor 4-22

4.3.20 Disassembling the Printer Unit 4-23
4.3.21 LED Head 4-24
4.3.22 Toner Lookout Board 4-25
4.3.23 Stacker Cover 4-26
4.3.24 Fusing Unit 4-26
4.3.25 Manual Feed Assembly 4-26
4.3.26 Back-up Roller, Transfer Roller 4-27
4.3.27 Resist Roller, Hopping Roller, Sensor Plates 4-28
4.3.28 Ink Jet Guide Assembly 4-29

CHAPTER 5 ADJUSTMENTS

5.1 Setting of LED Print Head Drive Time 5-1
5.2.1 Confirmation Items 5-2
5.2.2 Measurement 5-3

CHAPTER 6 CLEANING AND MAINTENANCE

6.1 Replacement of Consumable 6-1
6.2 Routine Inspection 6-3
6.3 Printer Counter Display/Clear 6-5
6.4 Printer Counter Display/Clear 6-7
6.5 Self-diagnosis Test 6-8
6.6 Sensor Calibration Test 6-11
6.7 LEDs Test 6-12
6.8 Tone Send Test 6-13
6.9 High-speed Modem Send Test 6-14
6.10 High-speed Modem Receive Test 6-15
6.11 MF Send Test 6-16
6.12 Tone (TEL/FAX) 6-17
6.13 Protocol Dump Data Printing 6-18
6.14 System Reset 6-19
6.15 Service Codes 6-20
6.16 G4 Service Code Lists 6-23

CHAPTR 7 TROUBLESHOOTING AND REPAIR FOR OKIFAX 5700/5900

7.1 Overall Troubleshooting Flow Chart 7-2
7.2 No LCD Operation 7-3
7.3 Alarm LED On 7-4
7.4 Printing Test Failure 7-5
7.5 No Local Copy 7-6
7.6 Auto Dial Failure 7-7
7.7 Transmission Problem 7-8
7.8 Auto Reception Failure 7-10
7.9 Reception Problem 7-11
7.10 Sensor Calibration Test 7-13
7.11 LED Test 7-14
7.12 Tone Send Test 7-15
7.13 High-speed Modem Test 7-16
7.14 MF Send Test 7-18
7.15 Tone (TEL/FAX) Send Test 7-19
7.16 No Acoustic Line Monitor 7-20
7.17 Power Supply Unit 7-21

7.18 No Document Feeding 7-22
7.19 Multiple Document Feeding 7-23
7.20 Document Skew 7-24
7.21 Document Jam 7-26
7.22 Printer Unit 7-27
7.22.1 Precautions 7-27
7.22.2 Troubleshooting Flow Charts of Printer Unit 7-28

CHAPTER 8 DIPSWITCHS SETTING TABLES

Appendix A PC Board Decriptions and Operation
A1.1 Unit Configuration and Block Diagram A1-1
A2.1 OKIFAX 5700/5900 Signal Flow A2-1
A2.2 Explanation of Signal Flowchart A2-18
A3.1 MCNT A3-1
A3.2 OPE Control A3-36
A3.3 MODEM C34 PC Board A3-37
A3.4 UNC, WN5, FN5 and DN5 Circuit Diagram A3-42
A3.5 Power Supply Board A3-55
A3.6 High-voltage Power Supply Circuit A3-57
A3.7 G4A-PCB A3-59

Appendix B Description of Print Operations for OKIFAX 5700/5900
B.1 Mechanical Components B-1
B.2 Description of Print Operation B-3
B.3 Errors B-14
B.4 Other Special Cases B-20

Appendix C Circuit Diagrams and Parts List (OKIFAX 5700/5900)

Appendix D Mechanical Expanded View Drawing and Parts List (OKIFAX 5700/5900)

Appendix E Board Layout (OKIFAX 5700/5900)

Apeendix F Second Paper Feeder Maintenance Manual (OKIFAX 5700/5900 series)

Appendix G PC-Loading

Appendix H RMCS System Manual (For Model 30)

Appendix I OKIFAX 5700/5900 Troubleshooting Manual

CHAPTER 1

GENERAL INFORMATION

1. GENERAL INFORMATION

1.1 General Performance

(1) Type of appearance
- Desktop type

(2) Applicable lines
- PSTN (Public switched telephone network
- PBX (Private branch exchange) telephone line
- ISDN (Integrated service digital network)
- LAN (Local area network)

Note: ISDN and LAN are option.

(3) Compatibility
- ITU-T Group 3 facsimile transceiver
- ITU-T Group 4 facsimile transceiver (option)

(4) Document width
- Max. 216 mm (NA Letter)
- Min. 148 mm (ISO A5 size)

(5) Effective reading width

TX
- 215.4 mm (NA Letter)
- 208.6 mm (ISO A4 size)

COPY
- 211.3 mm (NA Letter)
- 211.3 mm (ISO A4 size)*1

* Printing width will be 206 mm.

(6) Scanning length
- 128 mm to 356 mm

Length setting: Long documents (1500 mm) are also available.

(7) Automatic document feeder (ADF)
- 50 sheets (NA Letter/A4-size: 20-lb/75gm Oki Data recommended paper)
- 30 sheets (NA Letter/A4-size: 16 to 28-lb/60 to 105gm)

(8) Recording paper
- 1st cassette: NA Letter/NA Legal/A4-size plain paper cut 250 sheets capacity (20-lb/75gm)
- 2nd cassette (option): NA Letter/NA Legal/A4-size plain paper cut 500 sheets capacity (20-lb/75gm)
- Manual paper feeder: Transparency for overhead projector, applicable. Sheet size: NA Letter/NA Legal/A4-size *: Oki Data recommended paper

(9) Printable width
- NA Letter: 211.3 mm (203.2 mm for assured quality)
- NA Legal: 211.3 mm (203.2 mm for assured quality)
- ISO A4: 206.0 mm (197.3 mm for assured quality)

(10) Printable length
- NA Letter: 273.4 mm (266.7 mm for assured quality)
- NA Legal: 349.6 mm (342.9 mm for assured quality)
- ISO A4: 291.0 mm (284.3 mm for assured quality)

(11) Copy stacker
- Face down stacking: Max. 200* sheets
- Face up stacking: Max. 10* sheets

**Note 1: Oki Data recommended paper*

Note 2: Face down or face up stacking is changeable by the lever.

(12) Scanning resolution

a) Horizontal:

• 300 dot per inch

Note: 600 dpi x 15.4 mm; copy is available.

b) Vertical:

• 300 dot per inch, 15.4, 7.7, and 3.85 lines per mm

Note: 300 dpi x 300 dpi; Transmission is available.

(13) Scanning method

• 2592 bits contact image sensor

(14) Recording resolution

a) Horizontal:

• 600 dot per inch

b) Vertical:

• Variable:

	A4	Letter
STD	3.85 ~ 4.96	3.85 ~ 5.28
Fine	7.7 ~ 9.93	7.7 ~ 10.57
Ex-Fine (15.4 line/mm)	15.4 ~ 19.87	15.4 ~ 21.15
Ex-Fine (300 dot/inch)	300 ~ 387	300 ~ 412

• Fixed

EX-FINE mode : 300 dot/inch, 15.4 line/mm
FINE mode : 7.7 line/mm
STD mode : 3.85 line/mm
PC-Print : 600 dot/inch, 300 dot/inch

(15) Printing method

Electro photographic printing

• 211.3 mm (4992 bits) LED print head

(16) Minumum scan line time for reception

• When receiving from OKIFAX or ECM: 0 ms
• When receiving from non OKIFAX and non ECM: 10 ms at 3.85 line/mm
5 ms at 7.7 line/mm, 15.4 line/mm

(17) Print speed

• Max. 10 sheets per minute (at NA letter size)

(18) Coding scheme

• Modified Huffman (MH)
• Modified Read (MR)
• Modified Modified Read (MMR)
• JBIG (only for OKIFAX 5900)

(19) Modem

• ITU-T Rec. V.29: 9600bps for use on point-to-point 4-wire leased telephone type circuit.
• ITU-T Rec. V.27 ter: 4800bps modem for use in GSTN (General Switched Telephone Network)
• ITU-T Rec. V.21 channel 2: 300 bps duplex modem for GSTN
• ITU-T Rec. V.17: 2-wire modem for fax applications up to 14.4kbps
• ITU-T Rec. V.34

(20) Transmission speed

• 2.5 sec. per sheet of ITU-T No.1 evalution test chart (for OKIFAX 5900)
• 3.0 sec. per sheet of ITU-T No.1 evalution test chart (for OKIFAX 5700)

Note: This is Phase C at 3.85 line/mm and 33.6 kbps.

(21) Protocol
- ITU-T Rec. T.30
- ITU-T Rec. G4 Class 1 (option)
- OKI special protocols: High speed protocol (G3)

(22) Error correction scheme
- ITU-T ECM

(23) Image memory
- Basic model: 2.5 M-byte (OKIFAX 5700)
  4.5 M-byte (OKIFAX 5900)
- Optional memory: 2.0/4.0 M-byte

(24) Liquid crystal display (LCD)
- Four lines of 20 characters for operation guidance, check and various kinds of information

(25) Power source
- Normal input voltage 120 VAC for ODA version
- Normal input voltage 230 VAC for INT'L version

(26) MFP (Multi-Function Peripheral) function
PC Printer function
PC Scanner function
PC Fax Modem function
Note: For details, see "Product Specification for MFP"
Hardware is standard and software is option for Bi-Centro interface.

(27) ISDN function (option)
- G4 function
- ISDN G4: Communication
- ISDN G3: Communication
- ISDN: Report and List

Note: For details, see "Product Specification for ISDN G4 option"

(28) Network print service
- Netware
- TCP/IP
- Windows NT/95/3.1
- T600dpi, 10ppm

Note: For details, see "Product Specification for Network Print Service"

1.2 General User's Functions

1) Transmission

(1) Transmit mode
- Automatic transmit mode
- Manual transmit mode

(2) Instant Dialling

(3) Delayed feeder transmission

(4) Memory transmission
- 40 sessions

(5) Delayed memory transmission (within 3 days)
- 20 specified times for OKIFAX 5700
- 30 specified times for OKIFAX 5900

(6) Sequential broadcast (Memory)
- 150 stations for OKIFAX 5700
- 240 stations for OKIFAX 5900

(7) Delayed broadcast
- 20 specified times for OKIFAX 5700
- 30 specified times for OKIFAX 5900

(8) Confidential message transmission
- Feeder Confidential TX
- Memory Confidential TX

(9) Relay broadcast initiate
- Feeder Relay broadcast initiate
- Memory Relay broadcast initiate

(10) Polling transmission
- Feeder Polling TX
- Memory Polling TX

(11) Bulletin Poll transmission (When Box number is opened.)
- 16 boxes

(12) Batch transmission

(13) Priority transmission

(14) Transmission preparation (Feeder)

2) Reception

(1) Receive mode
- Automatic receive mode
- Manual receive mode
- TEL/FAX receive mode
- TAD mode
- Memory receive mode
- PC receive mode
- Forwarding mode

(2) Memory only reception

(3) No toner/No paper reception (memory)

(4) Confidential message reception
- 16 mail boxes

(5) Fax forwarding for incoming call

(6) Fax forwarding for no toner/no paper reception

(7) Polling reception

3) Convenience

(1) Dual access

(2) Automatic redial

(3) Last number redial (Manual redial)

(4) Local copy of a document, including multiple copies
- 99 copies max.

(5) Sender identification (Sender ID)

(6) Personal identification (Personal ID)

(7) TSI/CSI: Local telephone number

(8) Acoustic monitor (only TX mode)
- 5 level selectable

(9) Automatic alternate selecting call
(FAX No. + FAX No. can be registerd in one-touch keys).
- OKIFAX 5700: Speed Dial (1 to 40) are assigned to one-touch keys.
- OKIFAX 5900: Speed Dial (1 to 80) are assigned to one-touch keys.

(10) Half-tone transmission (at FINE resolution)
- 64 scale gradations

(11) Page re-transmission (Only when memory TX mode)

(12) Distinguishing text from pictures

(13) Vertical reduction printing (Reduction rate is from 100% to xx%)
Note: xx is Letter 72.8%, A4 77.5%

(14) Smoothing printing
In case of 8 dot/mm x 3.85 lines/mm → 300 dot/inch x 784 lines/inch

(15) Auto dialing
- Speed dialing:
  OKIFAX 5700; 1 to 140 (1 to 40 are assigned to one-touch keys.)
  OKIFAX 5900; 1 to 230 (1 to 80 are assigned to one-touch keys.)
- Group dialing; 20 groups
- Keypad dialing
- Chain dialing
- Mixed dialing

(16) Real-time dialing
Dialing with off hook condition or when the HOOK key is pressed.

(17) Automatic pause signal insertion

(18) Local copy

(19) Telephone directory (Alpha/Location) dialing

(20) TEL/FAX automatic switching

(21) TAD mode (for external telephone answering device)

(22) Session number

(23) Time and date printing

(23) Closed user group (Direct mail rejection)

(24) Contrast and resolution control

(25) Key touch tone

(26) Printer counter display (For drum, toner, print, and scan)

(27) Quick scanning

(28) Time and date setting

(29) Language selection
- 2 languages (LCD and Report)

(30) Distinctive ring detect

(31) Restricted access

(32) Beep sound

4) Reports

(1) Function list

(2) Configuration

(3) Phone directory

(4) Group directory

(5) Activity report

(6) Active memory files

(7) Broadcast MCF (Message Confirmation)

(8) Protocol dump (G3 and G4)

(9) NIC configuration

(10) Log. report

(11) G4 Log. report

(12) Self diagnosis report

5) Report options

(1) MCF. (Single-Loc.)

(2) MCF. (Multi-Loc.)

(3) Image in MCF.

(4) Error report (MCF.)

1.3 General Maintenance Functions

1) Local tests

(1) Self-diagnosis
Main board
- CPU ROM/RAM check
- Flash memory check (Program, Language, and Default)
- Modem version
- RAM check
- Toner cartridge
- Option memory check
- DEVICE ID

LAN Board check (option)
ISDN board (option)
- CPU ROM/RAM check

(2) Sensor calibration (Adjustment of scanning level)

(3) LED test

(4) Tone send test (When NCU board is installed.)

(5) High-speed modem send test (When NCU board is installed.)

(6) High-speed modem receive test (When NCU board is installed.)

(7) MF tone test (When NCU board is installed.)

(8) Tone (TEL/FAX) test (When NCU board is installed.)

(9) Loop back 1 (When ISDN option board is installed.)

(10) Loop back 2 (When ISDN option board is installed.)

(11) INFO0 sending (When ISDN option board is installed.)

(12) INFO1 sending (When ISDN option board is installed.)

(13) INFO2 sending (When ISDN option board is installed.)

(14) INFO3 sending (When ISDN option board is installed.)

(15) Pulse (1kHz) send (When ISDN option board is installed.)

(16) Pulse (2kHz) send (When ISDN option board is installed.)

(17) Pulse (N2kHz) send (When ISDN option board is installed.)

2) Technical setup

3) System reset
- All data clear
- Location data clear
- Configuration data clear

4) Default type set

5) PC loading

6) G4 PC loading

1.4 General Appearance

Figure 1.4.1 shows the general appearance of the OKIFAX 5700/5900.

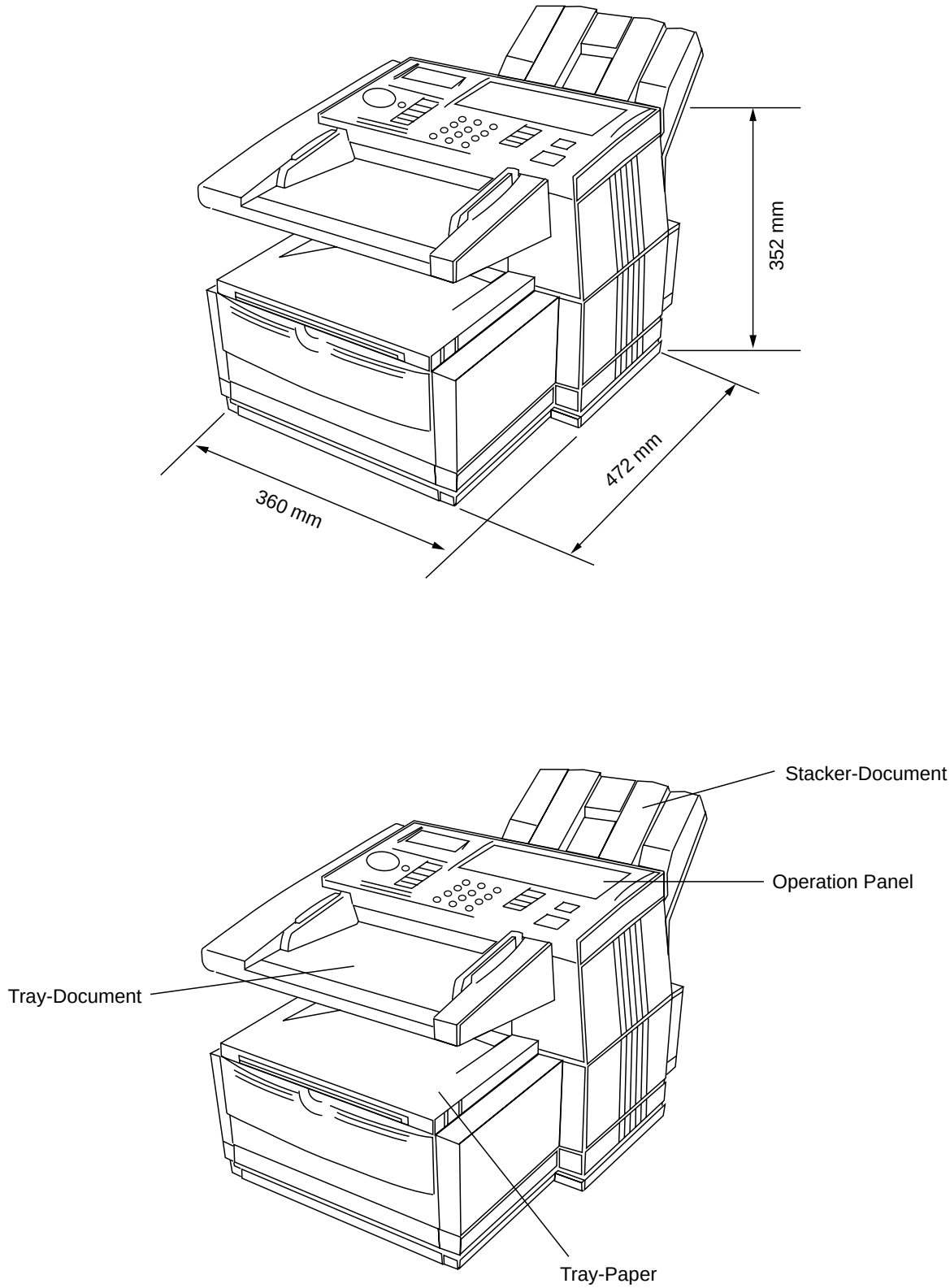


Figure 1.4.1 General Appearance of OKIFAX 5700/5900

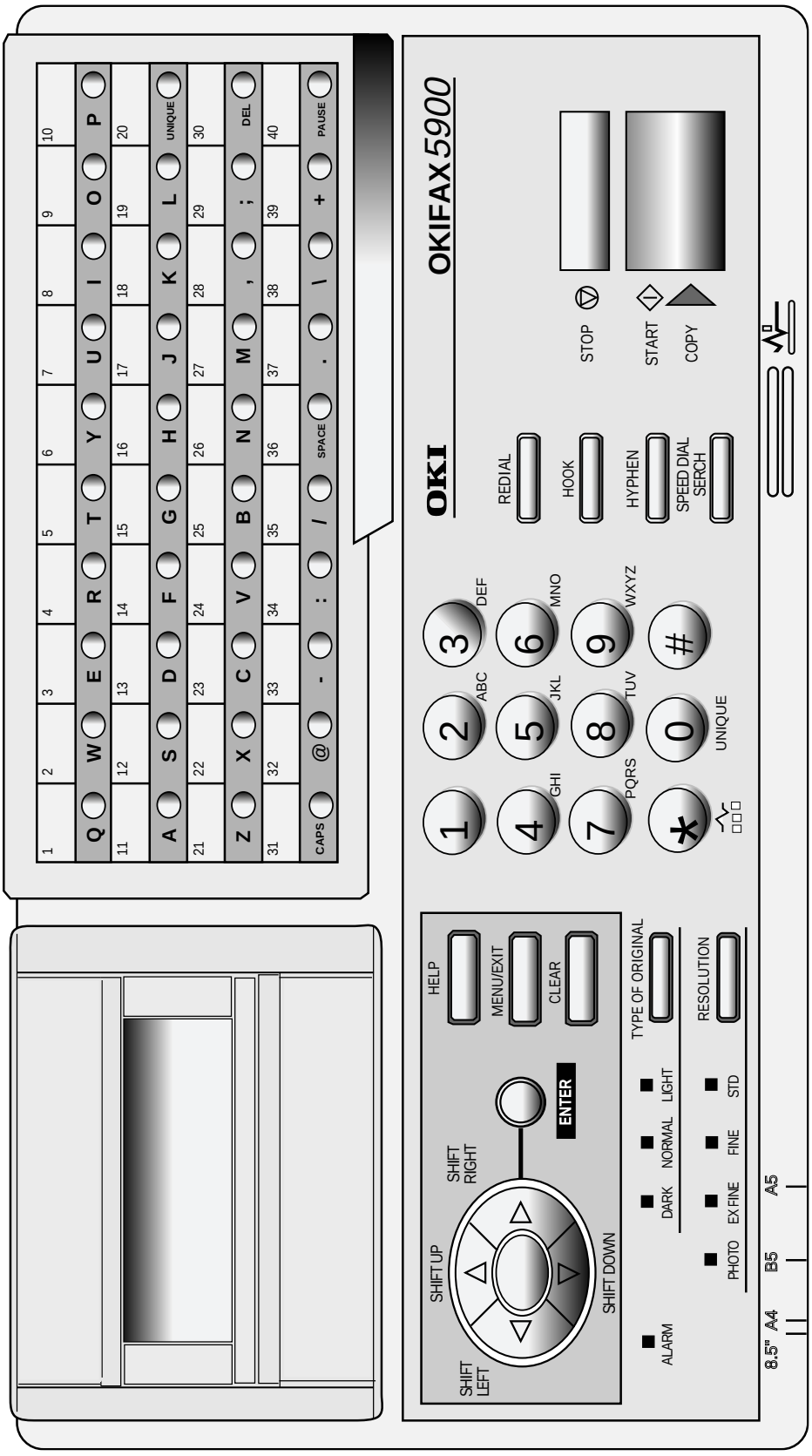


Figure 1.4.2 Control Panel of OKIFAX 5700/5900

1.5 Basic Performance Specifications

Table 1.5.1 shows basic performance specifications:

Table 1.5.1 Basic Performance Specifications

No.	Item	Specifications
1	Applicable line	1) PSTN (Public switched telephone network) 2) PBX (Private branch exchange) 3) ISDN (Integrated services digital network): Option 4) LAN (Local area network): Option
2	Line interface 1) Impedance	600 ohm balanced *Note:* Impedance may differ by the requirement of PTT
	2) Sending power level	0 dBm to -15 dBm range (Adjustable in 1 dB steps: Technical Setup No.21)
	3) Receiving power level	0 dBm to -43 dBm (In case of V.34 TX/RX, -3 ~ -36 dBm)
3	Type of document to be transmitted 1) Width	Max. 216 mm (NA Letter) Min. 148 mm (ISO A5) *Note:* Effective reading width is NA Letter (215.4 mm)
	2) Length	Min. 128 mm (5 inch) Max. 356 mm (14 inch) Long document detection: 380 mm or 1500 mm (Technical Setup No. 10: To enables or disables the long document scanning.)
	3) Thickness	Based on common bond paper, 1) 0.08 to 0.13 mm for multiple page feeding 2) 0.06 to 0.15 mm for single page feeding
	4) Shape	Rectangular
	5) Opacity	Document allowing less than 40% of the scanner source light to pass through them.
4	Effective reading width	

Document Width	Communication mode/paper width	Copy size	Effective reading width
NA Letter (216 mm) US/CANADA	G3/A4	Letter	215.4 mm for TX 211.3 mm for local copy
ISO A4 (210 mm) INT'L	G3/A4	A4	208.6 mm for TX 211.3 mm for local copy (*1)

*Note (*1):* Printing width will be 206 mm.

No.	Item	Specifications
5	Automatic document feeder (ADF) capacity	Max. 50 documents: 20 lb/75gm NA Letter or A4 size paper Max. 30 documents: 16 to 28/60 to 105gm NA Letter or A4 size paper Document shall be placed facedown on ADF stacker.
6	Document skew	Max. 1.0 mm skew over any advance of 100 mm. The occurrence of skew exceeding 1 mm per 100 mm shall be 0.5% or less.
7	Document jam detection	1) Transmission will stop and a line disconection will occur when the end of the document is detected within 380 mm after scanning begins.(except if unlimited: Technical Setup No.10) 2) A jam will also be declared if the document does not reach the scanning position within about 5 seconds after the start of a document feed. *Note:* When a jam is detected during message transmission, the machine will stop, but its receiving capability will remain valid.
8	Document jam removal	Manual release
9	Document stacking	Documents up to 297 mm in length, which meet the basic weight and thickness specification, will exit on the stacker, and documents of Letter or A4-size will stack in sequence. The first sheet will be fed first in the feeder and will exit on the stacker with printing side down.
10	Recording paper.	For the first or second recording paper cassette: 1) Type: Plain paper (Bond paper: Xerox 4200 type or equivalent) 2) Size: ISO A4: 210 mm x 297 mm NA Letter: 215.9 mm x 279.4 mm/8.5 inch x 11 inch NA Legal 14: 215.9 mm x 355.6 mm/8.5 inch x 14 inch NA Legal 13: 215.9 mm x 330.2 mm/8.5 inch x 13 inch 3) Weight: 16 lbs to 24 lb/60 to 105gm base weight Base weight is defind as the weight of 500 sheets of 431.8 mm (17 inch) by 558.8 mm (22 inch) or 1 sheet of size 1000mm by 1000mm. 4) Thickness: 0.08 mm to 0.13 mm 5) Condition: New paper For the manual paper feeder: 1) Type: Plain paper, colored paper, printed paper, envilope 2) Size: LA Letter/A4/NA Legal/Exective/A5/A6/etc. 3) Weight, thickness and condition: Same as above *Note:* One single sheet should be loaded on the manual paper feeder for one occation. For best results use Oki Data recommended papers 1) Xerox 4200 (20-lb/75gm base weight paper)

<table>
<tr><th>No.</th><th>Item</th><th>Specifications</th></tr>
<tr><td>11</td><td>Recording paper cassette
First cassette

Second cassette (option)</td><td>Up to 250 sheets/cassette
(Oki Data recommended paper)

Up to 500 sheets/cassette
(Oki Data recommended paper)</td></tr>
<tr><td>12</td><td>Effective recording paper

<table>
<tr><th>No.</th><th>Item</th><th>Specifications</th></tr>
<tr><td></td><td>2) Guaranteed printing area</td><td>Guaranteed printing area
<table>
<tr><th></th><th colspan="2">Letter Size</th><th colspan="2">A4 Size</th><th colspan="2">14 inch Legal Size</th><th colspan="2">13 inch Legal Size</th></tr>
<tr><th></th><th>inch</th><th>mm</th><th>inch</th><th>mm</th><th>inch</th><th>mm</th><th>inch</th><th>mm</th></tr>
<tr><td>PL</td><td>11</td><td>279.4</td><td>11.7</td><td>297</td><td>14</td><td>355.6</td><td>13</td><td>330.2</td></tr>
<tr><td>PW</td><td>8.5</td><td>216</td><td>8.27</td><td>210</td><td>8.5</td><td>216</td><td>8.5</td><td>216</td></tr>
<tr><td>EL</td><td>10.5</td><td>266.7</td><td>11.2</td><td>284.3</td><td>13.5</td><td>342.9</td><td>12.5</td><td>317.5</td></tr>
<tr><td>EW</td><td>8.0</td><td>203.2</td><td>7.77</td><td>197.3</td><td>8.0</td><td>203.2</td><td>8.0</td><td>203.2</td></tr>
<tr><td>T</td><td>0.25</td><td>6.35</td><td>0.25</td><td>6.35</td><td>0.25</td><td>6.35</td><td>0.25</td><td>6.35</td></tr>
<tr><td>B</td><td>0.25</td><td>6.35</td><td>0.25</td><td>6.35</td><td>0.25</td><td>6.35</td><td>0.25</td><td>6.35</td></tr>
<tr><td>L</td><td>0.25</td><td>6.35</td><td>0.25</td><td>6.35</td><td>0.25</td><td>6.35</td><td>0.25</td><td>6.35</td></tr>
<tr><td>R</td><td>0.25</td><td>6.35</td><td>0.25</td><td>6.35</td><td>0.25</td><td>6.35</td><td>0.25</td><td>6.35</td></tr>
</table>
Note: The printable area means the area allowing actual printing at the time of receiving. The guaranteed printing area means the area where the printing quality is guaranteed.
These tables do not include vertical and horizontal addressing error (+/- 3 mm) of recording paper.</td></tr>
<tr><td>13</td><td>Copy stacking</td><td>The printed copies will be discharged on the stacker with printed face up or face down.
1) Face down stacking: Up to 200 copies *
2) Face up stacking: Up to 10 copies *
Note: 1) Using the recommended paper, New standard 20-lb.(Xerox 4200)
2) Except 16 lb papers.
3) Face down or face up stacking is changeable by the lever.</td></tr>
<tr><td>14</td><td>Scanning resolution</td><td>Horizontal:
• 300 dot/inch
Note: 600 dpi x 15.4 mm; Copy is available.

Vertical:
Transmission mode:
• 300 dot/inch, 15.4 lines/mm (EX-FINE), 7.7 lines/mm (FINE) or 3.85 lines/mm (STD)</td></tr>
<tr><td>15</td><td>Scanning method</td><td>NA Letter size (2592-bits) direct contact image sensor</td></tr>
<tr><td>16</td><td>Contrast control</td><td>The Light and Dark contrasts (low contrast) will be automatically enhanced to improve image quality.
Slice level shifting has 3 levels of switch selection on operation panel.</td></tr>
</table>

<table>
<tr><th>No.</th><th>Item</th><th>Specifications</th></tr>
<tr><td>17</td><td>Recording resolution</td><td>Horizontal
• 600 dot/inch

Vertical
• 300 dot/inch (EX-FINE), 15.4 line/mm (EX-FINE), 7.7 line/mm (FINE), or 3.85 line/mm (STD)

Variable:
<table><tr><th></th><th>A4</th><th>Letter</th></tr><tr><td>STD</td><td>3.85 ~ 4.96</td><td>3.85 ~ 5.28</td></tr><tr><td>Fine</td><td>7.7 ~ 9.93</td><td>7.7 ~ 10.57</td></tr><tr><td>Ex-Fine (15.4 line/mm)</td><td>15.4 ~ 19.87</td><td>15.4 ~ 21.15</td></tr><tr><td>Ex-Fine (300 dot/inch)</td><td>300 ~ 387</td><td>300 ~ 412</td></tr></table></td></tr>
<tr><td>18</td><td>Copy resolution</td><td>• STD: 200 dot/inch x 3.85 line/mm
• FINE/PHOTO: 300 dot/inch x 300 dot/inch
• EX-FINE: 600 dot/inch x 15.4 line/mm</td></tr>
<tr><td>19</td><td>Recording method</td><td>Electro-photographic printing
• 211.3 mm (4992 bits) LED print head</td></tr>
<tr><td>20</td><td>Recording paper skewing</td><td>Maximun allowable skew is + or - 1 mm over any advance of 100 mm.</td></tr>
<tr><td>21</td><td>Copy darkness</td><td>1) Black image: Greater than 1.2 OD *
2) White background (unprinted area): Not greater than 0.2 OD
Note: OD: (Optical dencity)</td></tr>
<tr><td>22</td><td>Copy uniformity</td><td>Printed copies will exhabit a uniform density of printed and background areas:
1) From edge to edge: 25%
2) From copy to the next copy: 30%</td></tr>
<tr><td>23</td><td>Recording paper running out</td><td>The fax can detect the no-paper condition by a photosensor.
When the paper has run out in the local copy operation, the scanning will stop with “PAPER JAM” on the LCD and an ALARM LED turn on without an alarm tone.
When the paper has run out while a message is being received and the no-paper reception is activated, the LCD display will show “MSG. IN MEMORY”, and the Alarm LED turn on.</td></tr>
<tr><td>24</td><td>Minimum scan line time for receiving</td><td>0 ms, when receiving in ECM mode of from an Oki Data facsimile.
5 ms at 15.4 line/mm or 7.7 line/mm and 10 ms at 3.85 line/mm when receiving from a non-Oki Data facsimile or non-ECM mode.</td></tr>
</table>

<table>
<tr><th>No.</th><th>Item</th><th>Specifications</th></tr>
<tr><td>25</td><td>Coding scheme</td><td>1) One-dimensional coding scheme:
Modified Huffman (MH)
2) Two-dimensional coding scheme:
Modified READ (MR)
Modified Modified READ (MMR)
3) JBIG (only for OKIFAX 5900)</td></tr>
<tr><td>26</td><td>Modem operations</td><td>1) High-speed Modem
• ITU-T Rec. V.29 (9600/7200 bps)
• ITU-T Rec. V.27 ter (4800/2400 bps)
• ITU-T Rec. V.17 (14400/12000/9600/7200 bps)
• ITU-T Rec. V.33 (14400/12000 bps)
• ITU-T Rec. V.34 (33600/28800 bps)
2) Low-speed Modem
• ITU-T Rec. V.21 channel 2 (300 bps) or equivalent
3) JBIG:
Performs JBIG communication conforming to T.82/ T.85 of ITU-T Rec.
Note: Only for OKIFAX 5900, and JBIG is not performed in G4 communication.
4) ISDN G4:
ITU-T Rec. T.563, T.521, T.503, T.62, T.6, T.70</td></tr>
<tr><td>27</td><td>Fallback</td><td>Automatic fallback will occur according to the following sequences by FTT, RTN or PPR.
<table><tr><th>Fall-Back Rank</th><th>Protocol</th><th>Transmission Speed (bps)</th><th>No. of Training</th><th>RTN receivied</th></tr><tr><td>1st</td><td>ITU-T V.17 (V.33)</td><td>14400</td><td>1</td><td>1</td></tr><tr><td>2nd</td><td>ITU-T V.17 (V.33)</td><td>12000</td><td>1</td><td>1</td></tr><tr><td>3rd</td><td>ITU-T V.17 (V.29)</td><td>9600</td><td>1</td><td>1</td></tr><tr><td>4th</td><td>ITU-T V.17 (V.29)</td><td>7200</td><td>1</td><td>1</td></tr><tr><td>5th</td><td>ITU-T V.27 ter.</td><td>4800</td><td>2</td><td>1</td></tr><tr><td>6th</td><td>ITU-T V.27 ter.</td><td>2400</td><td>2</td><td>1</td></tr></table>When the last trial fails, the transmitting station sends out a DCN signal to the remote station for disconnection.
Note: • Modem automatically performs the fall-back depending upon the line condition.
• V.34 fallback sequence:
The modem automatically selects transmission speed according to the line condition.</td></tr>
<tr><td>28</td><td>Protocol</td><td>1) ITU-T Rec. T.30
2) Oki special protocol (speed protocol)
The T.30 handshaking procedure will be conducted at message transmission speed instead of 300 baud, during transmission multi-page.
Note: In High-speed protocol, V.34 is not applied.
3) ITU-T G4 Class 1 (option)</td></tr>
</table>

<table>
<tr><th>No.</th><th>Item</th><th>Specifications</th></tr>
<tr><td>29</td><td>Image transmission time</td><td>2.5 seconds at 33.6 kbps with JBIG for OKIFAX 5900 and 3.0 seconds at 33.6 kbps for OKIFAX 5700 per sheet of ITU-T No.1 evaluation test chart.
Note: This speed denotes the time interval corresponding to Phase C (message transmission phase) as referred to in ITU-T T.30.
<table>
<tr><th colspan="2"></th><th>OKIFAX 5700</th><th>OKIFAX 5900</th></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="2">G3 Basic</td><td>Procedure Time</td><td>Initial 8.5 sec. (V34)
Intermediate 1.0 sec. (V34)
Final 1.0 sec. (V34)</td><td>Initial 8.5 sec. (V34)
Intermediate 1.0 sec. (V34)
Final 1.0 sec. (V34)</td></tr>
<tr><td>Image Time</td><td>33600 Standard 3.0 sec.
Fine 4.2 sec.</td><td>33600 Standard 2.5 sec.
Fine 3.5 sec.</td></tr>
</table>
Note: The above table shows the values under the following conditions:
• Sender ID: OFF
• High-speed protocol: OFF
• Transmission mode: Memory
• Resolution: STD</td></tr>
<tr><td>30</td><td>Error correction scheme (ECM)</td><td>ITU-T ECM defined in T4, T.30 are provided.</td></tr>
<tr><td>31</td><td>Communication mode</td><td>Half-duplex</td></tr>
<tr><td>32</td><td>Ringing signal detection sensitivity</td><td>1) Voltage range
• 25 to 150 V r.m.s.
Inoperative below 10V
Note: This range may differ by the requirement of PTT.

2) Frequency range
• 16 to 68 Hz
Note: This range may differ by the requirement of PTT.

3) Ring response time
• One-ringing signal or 5 sec, 10 sec, 15 sec, and 20 sec selectable</td></tr>
</table>

<table>
<tr><th>No.</th><th>Item</th><th>Specifications</th></tr>
<tr><td>33</td><td>Memory capacity (Image memory)</td><td>
<table>
<tr><td></td><td>Basic model</td><td>Optional memory</td></tr>
<tr><td>OKIFAX 5700</td><td>2.5 M-byte</td><td>2/4 M-byte</td></tr>
<tr><td>OKIFAX 5900</td><td>4.5 M-byte</td><td>2/4 M-byte</td></tr>
</table>
<table>
<tr><td rowspan="2"></td><td rowspan="2">Memory condition</td><td rowspan="2">OKIFAX 5700 [pages]</td><td colspan="2">OKIFAX 5900</td></tr>
<tr><td>Print Priority=OFF</td><td>Print Priority=ON</td></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="3">With option board</td><td>Standard (without option)</td><td>200</td><td>360</td><td>340</td></tr>
<tr><td>2 M-byte</td><td>360</td><td>520</td><td>500</td></tr>
<tr><td>4 M-byte</td><td>520</td><td>680</td><td>660</td></tr>
</table>
Note1: ITU-T No.1 sample document is used to count the number of sheets.
Note2: Memory back-up time is 72 hours (tipical and Battery full charge condition) after the power off condition..</td></tr>
<tr><td>34</td><td>Telephone handset (option)</td><td>General telephone function is available while the power is on.
Note: In the fax special versions, general telephone is available even when the power is off.</td></tr>
<tr><td>35</td><td>Overheat protection</td><td>The heater of the fuser unit is controlled within the predetermind temperature range by the thermistor. If the temperature of the heater exceeds the range, the LCD displays “PRINTER ALARM4”.
Furethermore, the built-in thermostat in the fuser unit prevents the heater from being overheated even in the event of the failures in the above temperature control circuit.</td></tr>
<tr><td>36</td><td>PC interface applications (option)</td><td>The following three modes are supported.
1) PC Printer function
2) PC Scanner function
3) PC FaxModem function
Note1: Hardware is standard and software is option for Bi-Centro interface.
Note2: For details, see appendix “MFP product specification”.</td></tr>
<tr><td>37</td><td>Network print service (option)</td><td>• This function can be used for OKIFAX 5700/5900 network printer service. The OkiHSP NIC (Network Interface Card) Ethernet Adapter used for OKIFAX 5700/5900 is originally designed for the OkiPage printers and is intended to be forward compatible with (future) products utilizing an OkiHSP compatible interface.
• Installing the NIC card for OKIFAX 5700/5900 provides Network print service as an option.
Note: For details, see appendix “Network Print Service”</td></tr>
</table>

<table>
<tr><th>No.</th><th>Item</th><th>Specifications</th></tr>
<tr><td>38</td><td>ISDN G4 (option)</td><td>The follwing four modes are supported.
1) G4 function
2) ISDN G4 communication
3) ISDN G3 communication
4) ISDN Report and List
Note: For details, see appendix “ISDN G4 option system specifications”.</td></tr>
<tr><td>39</td><td>Power supply unit and Power consumption of the machine</td><td>Power consumption of the machine (Typical power without optional board)
1) US/CANADA version
<table><tr><th>Mode</th><th>Typical power (W)</th></tr><tr><td>Transmit</td><td>28 W</td></tr><tr><td>Receive</td><td>355 W</td></tr><tr><td>Local copy</td><td>360 W</td></tr><tr><td>Standby</td><td>12 W</td></tr></table>2) INT’L version
<table><tr><th>Mode</th><th>Typical power (W)</th></tr><tr><td>Transmit</td><td>28 W</td></tr><tr><td>Receive</td><td>355 W</td></tr><tr><td>Local copy</td><td>360 W</td></tr><tr><td>Standby</td><td>12 W (0.5 W)</td></tr></table>Note: ( ): When power save mode is set to ON.
Chart: ITU-T No.1</td></tr>
</table>

<table>
<tr><th>No.</th><th>Item</th><th>Specifications</th></tr>
<tr><td>40</td><td>Ambient condition
Temperature and Humidity
<table>
<tr><th></th><th>In operation</th><th>Power off mode</th><th>During Storage</th><th>Unit</th></tr>
<tr><td>Temperature</td><td>50 - 90
(10 - 32)</td><td>32 - 110
(0 - 43)</td><td>14 - 110
(-10 - 43)</td><td>°F
(°C)</td></tr>
<tr><td>Humidity</td><td>20 - 80</td><td>10 - 90</td><td>10 -90</td><td>%RH</td></tr>
<tr><td>Maximum wet bulb temperature</td><td>77
(25)</td><td>80.4
(26.8)</td><td>———</td><td>°F
(°C)</td></tr>
<tr><td>Minimum difference between wet and dry bulb temperatures</td><td>35.6
(2)</td><td>35.6
(2)</td><td>———</td><td>°F
(°C)</td></tr>
</table>
1. Storage conditions specified above apply to the machine in packed condition.
2. Temperature and humidity must be in the range where no condensation occurs.</td><td></td></tr>
<tr><td>41</td><td>Dimension (Main body)</td><td>1) Width: Approx. 360 mm
2) Depth: Approx. 472 mm
3) Height: Approx. 352 mm</td></tr>
<tr><td>42</td><td>Weight (Main body)</td><td>Approx. 14 kg
Excluding recording paper and packing materials.</td></tr>
<tr><td>43</td><td>Attachment (to the main body)</td><td>1) AC power cord x 1
2) I/D unit x 1 (Already installed)
3) Toner cartrige x 1
4) Telephone line cord x 1
5) Document stacker x 1
6) One touch sheet x 1 (Already installed)
7) User’s guide x 1</td></tr>
</table>

1.6 Reports and Lists

Table 1.6.1 shows Report and Lists Specifications.

Table 1.6.1 Report and Lists Specifications

No.	Item	Specifications
1	Active memory files	This report will be manually or automatically printed out for information of transmission/reception data stored in the memory. When there is no stored image data in the memory at all, the Active memory files is not printed out. (MENU key → Report Print) See Fig. 1-6-1-1 to Fig. 1-6-1-3
2	Activity report	The fax can print out an activity report manually, and provides of fax machine's last 30 communications. The report does not contain the results of messages which were received without errors. However, it does contain messages received in memory with or without errors. (MENU key → Report Print) See Fig. 1-6-2
3	Message confirmation report	This report will be manually or automatically printed out after completion of memory transmission. 1) Manual print By pressing the ENTER key after a communication. 2) Automatic printout When the Report Options (to enable or disable automatic printing after a communication) is set to Enable. • Single location: (MENU key → SETUP → Report Options: No.70) • Multi location: (MENU key → SETUP → Report Options: No.71) See Fig. 1-6-3-1 and Fig. 1-6-3-2
4	Broadcast entry report	This report will be manually printed out if specified during operating sequence of a broadcast. See Fig. 1-6-4-1 and Fig. 1-6-4-5
5	Broadcast confirmation report	This report will be manually or automatically printed out the broadcast confirmation report. (MENU key → Report Print) See Fig. 1-6-5-1 to Fig. 1-6-5-5
6	Configuration report	This report will be manually printed out for maintenance purpose. (MENU key → Report Print) See Fig. 1-6-6-1 to Fig. 1-6-6-5
7	Telephone directory	This report will be manually printed out and print destinations registered only. (MENU key → Report Print) See Fig. 1-6-7-1 to Fig. 1-6-7-14

No.	Item	Specifications
8	Power outage report	If received communications are lost due to power failure, this report is printed out automatically at power recovery. The information printed on the Power outage report is not printed out on the Activity report. See Fig. 1-6-8
9	Confidential reception report	This report will be informed operator about a stored confidential messages in the memory and automatically printed out. See Fig. 1-6-9
10	Protocol dump (G3)	This report will be manually printed out for maintenance purpose. If the previous communication is G3, G3 communication protocol dump is printed out. (MEMU key → Report Print) See Fig. 1-6-10-1 and Fig. 1-6-10-2
11	Self-diagnosis report	This report will be manually printed out for maintenance purpose. (To check ROMs, RAMs and Printing function.) (MENU key → RESOLUTION key twice → Technical PRG → Local Test → Self-diagnosis) See Fig. 1-6-11-1 and Fig. 1-6-11-2
12	Log report	This report will be manually printed out for fault analysis. (MENU key → Report Print) See Fig. 1-6-12
13	Function list	This list can be printed out manually from the report operation. This list is printed out user function only and does not print technical function. (MENU key → Report Print) See Fig. 1-6-13-1 to Fig. 1-6-13-6
14	Group directory	This list can be printed out manually for a selected group only (Group #1 to #20) through operation. This list cannot output all group at a time. If Group is omitted, report will not be printed out. (MENU: No.8 → Report Print: No.4) See Fig.1-6-14-1 to Fig. 1-6-14-4
15	Protocol dump (G4)	This report will be manually printed out for maintenance purpose. If it is G4, the G4 communication protocol dump is printed out. (MENU: No.8 → Report Print: No.8) See Fig. 1-6-15-1 and Fig. 1-6-15-2
16	NIC (Network Interface Card) configuration	This report will be manually printed out for maintenance purpose. (MENU: No.8 → Report Print: No.9) See Fig. 1-6-16-1 and Fig. 1-6-16-2 This report is not available for localization.

ACTIVE MEMORY FILES P1

12/24/1998 19:10
ID=ODS

RECEPTION

ENTRIES	PAGES
05	020

TRANSMISSION

DATE	TIME	DISTANT STATION ID	MODE	PAGES
12/24	13:00	OKI DATA SYS-1	CALLING	003
12/24	12:03	OKI DATA SYS-2	CALLING	001
12/24	13:00	OKI DATA SYS-3	CALLING	002
12/24	13:05	OKI DATA SYS-4	CALLING	002
12/24	14:00	OKI DATA SYS-5	CALLING	002
12/24	14:30	OKI DATA SYS-6	CALLING	002
12/24	15:10	OKI DATA SYS-7	CALLING	002
12/24	15:15	OKI DATA SYS-8	CALLING	002
12/24	15:30	OKI DATA SYS-9	CALLING	002
12/24	15:50	OKI DATA SYS-10	CALLING	002
12/24	16:10	OKI DATA SYS-11	CALLING	002
12/24	16:30	OKI DATA SYS-12	CALLING	002
12/24	16:50	OKI DATA SYS-13	CALLING	002
12/24	17:00	OKI DATA SYS-14	CALLING	002
12/24	17:10	OKI DATA SYS-15	CALLING	002
12/24	17:30	OKI DATA SYS-16	CALLING	002
12/24	17:42	OKI DATA SYS-17	CALLING	002
12/24	17:50	OKI DATA SYS-18	CALLING	002
12/24	17:59	OKI DATA SYS-19	CALLING	002
12/24	18:00	OKI DATA SYS-20	CALLING	002
12/24	18:10	OKI DATA SYS-21	CALLING	002
12/24	18:20	OKI DATA SYS-22	CALLING	002
12/24	18:20	OKI DATA SYS-23	CALLING	002
12/24	18:20	OKI DATA SYS-24	CALLING	002
12/24	18:30	OKI DATA SYS-25	CALLING	002
12/24	18:32	OKI DATA SYS-26	CALLING	002
12/24	18:35	OKI DATA SYS-27	CALLING	002
12/24	18:40	OKI DATA SYS-28	CALLING	002
12/24	18:42	OKI DATA SYS-29	CALLING	002
12/24	18:45	OKI DATA SYS-30	CALLING	002
12/24	18:50	OKI DATA SYS-31	CALLING	002
12/24	18:52	OKI DATA SYS-32	CALLING	002
12/24	18:53	OKI DATA SYS-33	CALLING	002
12/24	18:55	OKI DATA SYS-34	CALLING	002
12/24	18:57	OKI DATA SYS-35	CALLING	002
12/24	18:59	OKI DATA SYS-36	CALLING	002
12/24	19:00	OKI DATA SYS-37	CALLING	002
12/24	19:00	OKI DATA SYS-38	CALLING	002

POLLING TX/RX

DATE	TIME	DISTANT STATION ID	MODE	PAGES
			POLLED	003
12/24	12:05	123456789012345678901234	POLLING	

Fig. 1-6-1-1 Active Memory Files P1 (In case of more than 1 page)

ACTIVE MEMORY FILES P2

12/24/1998 19:10
ID=ODS

PERSONAL BOX

BOX NO.	MODE	ENTRIES	PAGES
01	CONF	03	020
02	CONF	01	002
03	CONF	01	005
04	CONF	01	005
05	POLL	01	005
06	POLL	01	005
07	POLL	01	005
08	POLL	01	005
09	POLL	01	005
10	POLL	01	005
11	POLL	01	005
12	POLL	01	005
13	POLL	01	005
14	POLL	01	005
15	POLL	01	005
16	POLL	01	005

Fig. 1-6-1-2 Active Memory Files P2 (In case of more than 1 page)

ACTIVE MEMORY FILES

12/24/1998 19:10
ID=ODS

RECEPTION

ENTRIES	PAGES
05	020

TRANSMISSION

DATE	TIME	DISTANT STATION ID	MODE	PAGES
12/24	13:00	OKI DATA SYS-1	CALLING	003
12/24	15:30	OKI DATA SYS-9	CALLING	002
12/24	15:50	OKI DATA SYS-10	CALLING	002
12/24	16:10	OKI DATA SYS-11	CALLING	002
12/24	16:30	OKI DATA SYS-12	CALLING	002
12/24	16:50	OKI DATA SYS-13	CALLING	002
12/24	18:52	OKI DATA SYS-32	CALLING	002
12/24	18:53	OKI DATA SYS-33	CALLING	002

POLLING TX/RX

DATE	TIME	DISTANT STATION ID	MODE	PAGES
			POLLED	003
12/24	12:05	12345678901234567890123 4	POLLING	

PERSONAL BOX

BOX NO.	MODE	ENTRIES	PAGES
01	CONF	03	020
02	CONF	01	002
03	CONF	01	005
04	CONF	01	005
05	POLL	01	005
06	POLL	01	005
07	POLL	01	005
08	POLL	01	005
14	POLL	01	005
15	POLL	01	005
16	POLL	01	005

Fig. 1-6-1-3 Active Memory Files (In case of within 1 page)

(1) Title of the report
(2) Date and time when the report was printed
(3) Sender ID
(4) RECEPTION (Memory reception)
- Prints the information of no paper/no toner reception
- Entries is the number of received communication times stored in the memory.
- Pages is the number of total pages of the reception messages stored in the memory.

(5) TRANSMISSION (Delayed transmission, standby of redial, Batch TX)
- Prints the information of Delay memory transmission and Redial. However, Polling RX information is printed out on the below item 6.
- Prints the communication date and time, distant station ID, Mode and Pages

(6) POLLING TX/RX
- Prints the information of Polling RX or Polling TX.
- Polling TX prints Mode column and number of read pages. When Feeder Polling TX, the number of read pages is a blank.
- Polling RX prints the communication date and time, distant station ID and Mode.

(7) PERSONAL BOX (Confidential, Bulletin Poll)
- Prints the opened condition of Personal Box.
- Mode shows the type of Box.
- Entries prints the number of receipt times stored in the memory.
- Pages prints the number of total pages of each Box.

ACTIVITY REPORT

12/24/1998 17:05
ID=OKI

TOTAL TIME CALLING=08:22' CALLED=17:39′

DATE	TIME	S,R-TIME	DISTANT STAITON ID	MODE	PAGES	RESULT	
12/15	10:10	00′00″	12345678901234567890123 4	CALLING	000	NO	90C1
12/15	10:30	00′00″	ODS TAKASAKI	CALLING	000	STOP	9080
12/15	12:05	01′20″	OKI FAX	CALLING	000	STOP	9080
12/15	13:00	00′20″	03-5476-4300	CALLING	000	NO	90C1
12/15	15:40	03′25″	ODS TAKASAKI	CONF=01	003	OK	0000*1
12/22	10:00	00′00″	OKI FAX		001	OK	0000*2
12/22	10:00	02′00″	OKI SHIBAURA	CALLED	005	NO	908E
12/22	10:22	00′12″	0495-22-5400	CALLING	000	STOP	9080
12/22	10:50	00′20″	0495-22-5400	CALLED	003	NO	9090
12/22	12:05	00′20″	OKI FAX	CALLING	000	STOP	9080
12/22	15:00	01′30″		CALLED	003	OK	0000*3
12/22	15:30	00′20″		CALLING	001	OK	0000
12/22	17:05	00′20″		B.C.		COMP.	60A0*4
12/22	19:04	00′20″	03-5476-4300	CALLING	000	STOP	9080
12/23	09:00	01′11″	Oki Data	CALLING-G4	002	OK	0000*5
12/23	10:20	00′20″	03-5476-4300	POLLED	003	OK	9080*6
12/23	10:35	02′23″		CONF=01	002	OK	0000
12/23	10:35	02′23″		CALLED	002	OK	0000
12/24	13:00	00′20″	03-5476-4300		004	NO	9082
12/24	10:36	01′10″	ODS FUKUSHIMA	POLL=01	002	OK	0000*7
12/24	13:00	01′00″	OKI DATA SYS	POLLED	001	OK	0000

*1: Confidential reception
*2: Manual TX
*3: Memory reception
*4: Broadcast TX
*5: G4 TX
*6: Polling TX
*7: Bulletin poll TX

Fig. 1-6-2 Activity Report

(1) Title of the report
(2) Date and time when the report was printed.
(3) Sender ID
(4) Total TX and total RX time
(5) Date of transmission or reception
(6) Time when the communication started
(7) Length of time for which the OKIFAX 5700/5900 was connected to the line
(8) Identification of the remote station
  • Personal ID/CSI(TSI)/Location ID/Dial number/Called TID/Calling TID
(9) Mode of the communication
  • CALLING/CALLED(Memory reception)/ CONF=XX(Confidential reception)/ B.C.(Broadcast TX)/ POLLED(Polling TX)/POLL=XX(Bulletin Poll TX)/CALLING-G4(G4 TX)/FWD-T/FWD-R/BATCH
  XX=Box No.
(10) Total number of pages
(11) Result of the communication
  • OK/NO/STOP/BUSY/PAPER/COMP(Completion of a broadcast)/S JAM/R JAM/ COVER/CANCEL/PUNIT
(12) Service code

MESSAGE CONFIRMATION

12/24/1998 17:05
ID=OKI

DATE	S,R-TIME	DISTANT STATION ID	MODE	PAGES	RESULT	
12/24	0'20"	12345678901234567890 1234	CALLING	002	OK	0000

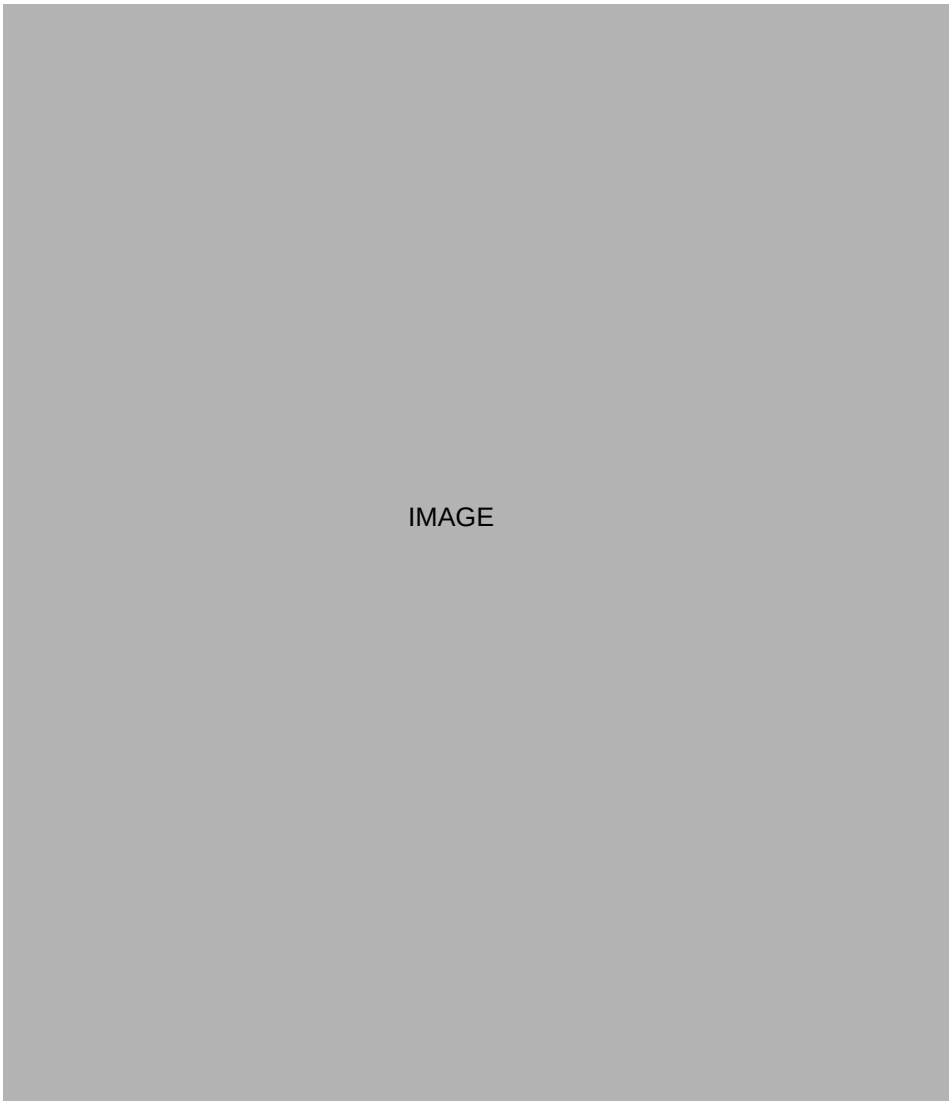


Fig. 1-6-3-1 Message Confirmation (When the transmission is normal end.)

MESSAGE CONFIRMATION

Printed only when Error page

12/24/1998 17:05
ID=OKI

```
DATE      S.R-TIME     DISTANT STATION ID             MODE       PAGES    RESULT

12/24       0'20"      12345678901234567890123456789012345678901234      CALLING     002     OK       0000
POSSIBLE_ERROR_PAGE:*001*002
```

IMAGE

Fig. 1-6-3-2 Message Confirmation (Error report)

(1) Title of the report
(2) Date and time when the report was printed.
(3) Sender ID
(4) Total TX and total RX time
(5) Date of transmission or reception
(6) Time when the communication started
(7) Length of time for which the OKIFAX 5700/5900 was connected to the line
(8) Identification of the remote station
- Personal ID/CSI(TSI)/Location ID/Dial number/Called TID/Calling TID

(9) Mode of the communication
- CALLING/CALLED(Memory reception)/CONF=XX(Confidential reception)/ B.C.(Broadcast TX)/POLLED(Polling TX)/POLL=XX(Bulletin Poll TX)/CALLING-G4(G4 TX)/FWD-T/FWD-R/BATCH
  XX=Box No.

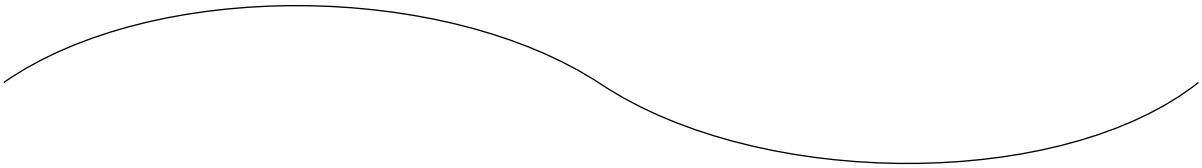
(10) Total number of pages
(11) Result of the communication
- OK/NO/STOP/BUSY/PAPER/COMP(Completion of a broadcast)/S JAM/RJAM/ *COVER/CANCEL/PUNIT

(12) Service code
(13) Message
(14) Fig. 1-6-3-2 (error report)
- Number of pages stored in memory
  Page number is printed only in case transmission from memory is carried out.
- Page numbers of the pages to which an RTN signal or PIN signal received.
  The asterisk (*) mark indicates that retransmission of the page met the criteria of copy quality.

BROADCAST ENTRY REPORT P1

12/24/1998 17:04
ID=OKI TAKASAKI

LOCATION ID	LOCATION ID
1=12345678901234567890123456789012345678901234567890	2=12345678901234567890123456789012345678901234567890
3=OKI-SHIBAURA	4=OKI-SHIBAURA
5=FX-050	6=FX-175
7=FX-175VP-ENHANC	8=FX-056
9=OKIFAX450	10=OKIFAX460M
11=M125INTL	12=M125-US
13=OKIFAX5600	14=OKIFAX1050
15=OKIFAX1000	16=OKIFAX2200
17=OF-3GX	18=115AD
19=2275	20=OF-8
21=OF-18	22=OF-58H
23=M4200	24=5400
25=OF-2B	26=OF-1
27=OF-21	28=2127
29=OF-12M	30=OF-55M
31=M5600	32=ABCDEFGHIJKLMNO
33=OKIDATA-0000	34=OKIDATA-0001
35=OKIDATA-0003	36=OKIDATA-0004
37=OKIDATA-0006	38-OKIDATA-0007
39=OKIDATA-0009	40=OKIDATA-000A



101=OKIDATA-0001	102=OKIDATA-0002
103=OKIDATA-0003	104=OKIDATA-0004
105=OKIDATA-0005	106=OKIDATA-0006
107=OKIDATA-0007	108=OKIDATA-0008
109=OKIDATA-0009	110=OKIDATA-000A
111=OKIDATA-000B	112=OKIDATA-000C
113=OKIDATA-000D	114=OKIDATA-000E
115=OKIDATA-000F	116=OKIDATA-0010
117=OKIDATA-0011	118=OKIDATA-0012
119=OKIDATA-0013	120=OKIDATA-0014
121=OKIDATA-0015	122=OKIDATA-0016
123=OKIDATA-0017	124=OKIDATA-0018
125=OKIDATA-0019	126=OKIDATA-001A
127=OKIDATA-001B	128=OKIDATA-001C
129=OKIDATA-001D	130=OKIDATA-001E
131=OKIDATA-001F	132=OKIDATA-0020
133=OKIDATA-0021	134=OKIDATA-0022
135=OKIDATA-0023	136=OKIDATA-0024
137=OKIDATA-0025	138=OKIDATA-0026
139=OKIDATA-0027	140=OKIDATA-0028

Fig. 1-6-4-1 Broadcast Entry Report for OKIFAX 5700 (1/2)

BROADCAST ENTRY REPORT P2

12/24/1998 17:04
ID=OKI TAKASAKI

LOCATION ID

KEYPAD

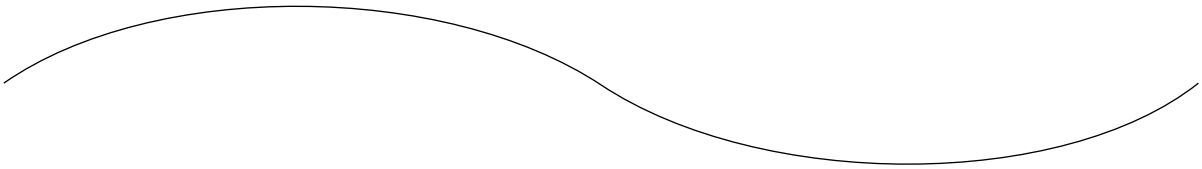
1234567890123456789012345678901234567890
1234567890123456789012345678901234567890
1234567890123456789012345678901234567890
1234567890123456789012345678901234567890
1234567890123456789012345678901234567890
1234567890123456789012345678901234567890
1234567890123456789012345678901234567890
1234567890123456789012345678901234567890
1234567890123456789012345678901234567890
1234567890123456789012345678901234567890

Fig. 1-6-4-2 Broadcast Entry Report for OKIFAX 5700 (2/2)

BROADCAST ENTRY REPORT P1

12/24/1998 17:04
ID=OKI TAKASAKI

LOCATION ID	LOCATION ID
1=12345678901234567890123456789012345678901234567890	2=12345678901234567890123456789012345678901234567890
3=OKI-SHIBAURA	4=OKI-SHIBAURA
5=FX-050	6=FX-175
7=FX-175VP-ENHANC	8=FX-056
9=OKIFAX450	10=OKIFAX460M
11=M125INTL	12=M125-US
13=OKIFAX5600	14=OKIFAX1050
15=OKIFAX1000	16=OKIFAX2200
17=OF-3GX	18=115AD
19=2275	20=OF-8
21=OF-18	22=OF-58H
23=M4200	24=5400
25=OF-2B	26=OF-1
27=OF-21	28=2127
29=OF-12M	30=OF-55M
31=M5600	32=ABCDEFGHIJKLMNO
33=OKIDATA-0000	34=OKIDATA-0001
35=OKIDATA-0003	36=OKIDATA-0004
37=OKIDATA-0006	38-OKIDATA-0007
39=OKIDATA-0009	40=OKIDATA-000A



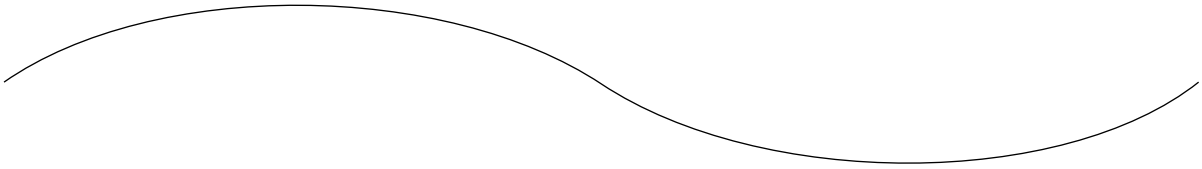
101=OKIDATA-0001	102=OKIDATA-0002
103=OKIDATA-0003	104=OKIDATA-0004
105=OKIDATA-0005	106=OKIDATA-0006
107=OKIDATA-0007	108=OKIDATA-0008
109=OKIDATA-0009	110=OKIDATA-000A
111=OKIDATA-000B	112=OKIDATA-000C
113=OKIDATA-000D	114=OKIDATA-000E
115=OKIDATA-000F	116=OKIDATA-0010
117=OKIDATA-0011	118=OKIDATA-0012
119=OKIDATA-0013	120=OKIDATA-0014
121=OKIDATA-0015	122=OKIDATA-0016
123=OKIDATA-0017	124=OKIDATA-0018
125=OKIDATA-0019	126=OKIDATA-001A
127=OKIDATA-001B	128=OKIDATA-001C
129=OKIDATA-001D	130=OKIDATA-001E
131=OKIDATA-001F	132=OKIDATA-0020
133=OKIDATA-0021	134=OKIDATA-0022
135=OKIDATA-0023	136=OKIDATA-0024
137=OKIDATA-0025	138=OKIDATA-0026
139=OKIDATA-0027	140=OKIDATA-0028

Fig. 1-6-4-3 Broadcast Entry Report for OKIFAX 5900 (1/2)

BROADCAST ENTRY REPORT P2

12/24/1998 17:04
ID=OKI TAKASAKI

LOCATION ID		LOCATION ID	
141=	KAI-EIGYOU-INTL	142=	KAI-EIGYOU-GBR
143=	KAI-EIGYOU-NOR	144=	KAI-EIGYOU-SWE
145=	KAI-EIGYOU-DEN	146=	KAI-EIGYOU-GER
147=	KAI-EIGYOU-TCH	148=	KAI-EIGYOU-POL
149=	KAI-EIGYOU-AUT	150=	KAI-EIGYOU-BEL
151=	KAI-EIGYOU-FRE	152=	KAI-EIGYOU-ESP
153=	KAI-EIGYOU-GRE	154=	KAI-EIGYOU-AUS
155=	KAI-EIGYOU-SIN	156=	KAI-EIGYOU-HNG
157=	KAI-SISYA-INTL	158=	KAI-SISYA-GBR
159=	KAI-SISYA-NOR	160=	KAI-SISYA-SWE
161=	KAI-SISYA-DEN	162=	KAI-SISYA-GER
163=	KAI-SISYA-TCH	164=	KAI-SISYA-POL
165=	KAI-SISYA-AUT	166=	KAI-SISYA-BEL
167=	KAI-SISYA-FRE	168=	KAI-SISYA-ESP
169=	KAI-SISYA-GRE	170=	KAI-SISYA-AUS
171=	KAI-SISYA-SIN	172=	KAI-SISYA-HNG
173=	OKI DATA USA	174=	OKI DATA INTL
175=	OKI DATA BGR	176=	OKI DATA IRL
177=	OKI DATA NOR	178=	OKI DATA SWE



221=	ABCDEFGHIJ12345	222=	ABCDEFGHIJ23456
223=	ABCDEFGHIJ34567	224=	ABCDEFGHIJ45678
225=	ABCDEFGHIJ56789	226=	ABCDEFGHIJ67890
227=	ABCDEFGHIJ78901	228=	ABCDEFGHIJ89012
229=	ABCDEFGHIJ90123	230=	ABCDEFGHIJ01234

KEYPAD

1234567890123456789012345678901234567890
1234567890123456789012345678901234567890
1234567890123456789012345678901234567890
1234567890123456789012345678901234567890
1234567890123456789012345678901234567890
1234567890123456789012345678901234567890
1234567890123456789012345678901234567890
1234567890123456789012345678901234567890
1234567890123456789012345678901234567890
1234567890123456789012345678901234567890

Fig. 1-6-4-4 Broadcast Entry Report for OKIFAX 5900 (2/2)

BROADCAST ENTRY REPORT

12/24/1998 17:04
ID=OKI TAKASAKI

LOCATION ID

1=12345678901234567890123456789012345678901234567890

LOCATION ID

50=12345678901234567890123456789012345678901234567890

100=OKI-SHIBAURA

KEYPAD

12345678901234567890123456789012345678901234567890
12345678901234567890123456789012345678901234567890
12345678901234567890123456789012345678901234567890
12345678901234567890123456789012345678901234567890
12345678901234567890123456789012345678901234567890
12345678901234567890123456789012345678901234567890
12345678901234567890123456789012345678901234567890
12345678901234567890123456789012345678901234567890
12345678901234567890123456789012345678901234567890
12345678901234567890123456789012345678901234567890

Fig. 1-6-4-5 Broadcast Entry Report (When the destination of Broadcast TX is specified by Speed Dial No.1, No.50, and No.100)

(1) Title of the report
(2) Date and time when the report was printed
(3) Sender ID
(4) Required transmission address (Speed dial)
(5) Registered location ID
(6) Required transmission address (Ten key dial)

BROADCAST CONFIRMATION REPORT P1

12/24/1998 19:22
ID=OKI

PAGES = 001
START TIME = 12/24 17:22
TOTAL TIME = 1:22'22"

LOCATION ID	PAGES	RESULT	LOCATION ID	PAGES	RESULT
1=OKIDATA SYS1	001	OK	2=OKI DATA SYS2	001	OK
3=OKIDATA SYS3	001	OK	4=OKI DATA SYS4	001	OK
5=OKIDATA SYS5	001	OK	6=OKI DATA SYS6	001	OK
7=OKIDATA SYS7	001	OK	8=OKI DATA SYS8	001	OK
9=OKIDATA SYS9	001	OK	10=OKI DATA SYS10	001	OK
11=OKIDATA SYS11	001	OK	12=OKI DATA SYS12	001	OK
13=OKIDATA SYS13	001	OK	14=OKI DATA SYS14	001	OK
15=OKIDATA SYS15	001	OK	16=OKI DATA SYS16	001	OK
17=OKIDATA SYS17	001	OK	18=OKI DATA SYS18	001	OK
19=OKIDATA SYS19	001	OK	20=OKI DATA SYS20	001	OK
21=OKIDATA SYS21	001	OK	22=OKI DATA SYS22	001	OK
23=OKIDATA SYS23	001	OK	24=OKI DATA SYS24	001	OK
25=OKIDATA SYS25	001	OK	26=OKI DATA SYS26	001	OK
27=OKIDATA SYS27	001	OK	28=OKI DATA SYS28	001	OK
29=OKIDATA SYS29	001	OK	30=OKI DATA SYS30	001	OK
31=OKIDATA SYS31	001	OK	32=OKI DATA SYS32	001	OK
33=OKIDATA SYS33	001	OK	34=OKI DATA SYS34	001	OK
35=OKIDATA SYS35	001	OK	36=OKI DATA SYS36	001	OK
37=OKIDATA SYS37	001	OK	38=OKI DATA SYS38	001	OK
39=OKIDATA SYS39	001	OK	40=OKI DATA SYS40	001	OK
93=OKIDATA SYS93	001	OK	94=OKI DATA SYS94	001	OK
95=OKIDATA SYS95	001	OK	96=OKI DATA SYS96	001	OK
97=OKIDATA SYS97	001	OK	98=OKI DATA SYS98	001	OK
99=OKIDATA SYS99	001	OK	100=OKI DATA SYS100	001	OK
101=OKIDATA SYS101	001	OK	102=OKI DATA SYS102	001	OK
103=OKIDATA SYS103	001	OK	104=OKI DATA SYS104	001	OK
105=OKIDATA SYS105	001	OK	106=OKI DATA SYS106	001	OK
107=OKIDATA SYS107	001	OK	108=OKI DATA SYS108	001	OK
109=OKIDATA SYS109	001	OK	110=OKI DATA SYS110	001	OK
111=OKIDATA SYS111	001	OK	112=OKI DATA SYS112	001	OK
113=OKIDATA SYS113	001	OK	114=OKI DATA SYS114	001	OK
115=OKIDATA SYS115	001	OK	116=OKI DATA SYS116	001	OK
117=OKIDATA SYS117	001	OK	118=OKI DATA SYS118	001	OK
119=OKIDATA SYS119	001	OK	120=OKI DATA SYS120	001	OK
121=OKIDATA SYS121	001	OK	122=OKI DATA SYS122	001	OK
123=OKIDATA SYS123	001	OK	124=OKI DATA SYS124	001	OK
125=OKIDATA SYS125	001	OK	126=OKI DATA SYS126	001	OK
127=OKIDATA SYS127	001	OK	128=OKI DATA SYS128	001	OK
129=OKIDATA SYS129	001	OK	130=OKI DATA SYS130	001	OK
131=OKIDATA SYS131	001	OK	132=OKI DATA SYS132	001	OK
133=OKIDATA SYS133	001	OK	134=OKI DATA SYS134	001	OK
135=OKIDATA SYS135	001	OK	136=OKI DATA SYS136	001	OK
137=OKIDATA SYS137	001	OK	138=OKI DATA SYS138	001	OK
139=OKIDATA SYS139	001	OK	140=OKI DATA SYS140	001	OK

Fig. 1-6-5-1 Broadcast Confirmation Report P1 for OKIFAX 5700

BROADCAST CONFIRMATION REPORT P2

12/24/1998 19:22
ID=OKI

LOCATION ID	PAGES	RESULT
KEYPAD		
12345678901234567890123 4	001	OK
12345678901234567890123 4	001	OK
12345678901234567890123 4	001	OK
12345678901234567890123 4	001	OK
12345678901234567890123 4	001	OK
12345678901234567890123 4	001	OK
12345678901234567890123 4	001	OK
12345678901234567890123 4	001	OK
12345678901234567890123 4	001	OK
12345678901234567890123 4	001	OK

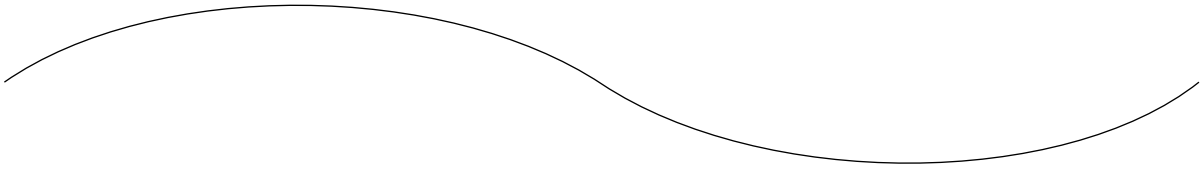
Fig. 1-6-5-2 Broadcast Confirmation Report P2 for OKIFAX 5700

BROADCAST CONFIRMATION REPORT P1

12/24/1998 19:22
ID=OKI

PAGES = 001
START TIME = 12/24 17:22
TOTAL TIME = 1:22'22"

LOCATION ID	PAGES	RESULT	LOCATION ID	PAGES	RESULT
1=OKIDATA SYS1	001	OK	2=OKI DATA SYS2	001	OK
3=OKIDATA SYS3	001	OK	4=OKI DATA SYS4	001	OK
5=OKIDATA SYS5	001	OK	6=OKI DATA SYS6	001	OK
7=OKIDATA SYS7	001	OK	8=OKI DATA SYS8	001	OK
9=OKIDATA SYS9	001	OK	10=OKI DATA SYS10	001	OK
11=OKIDATA SYS11	001	OK	12=OKI DATA SYS12	001	OK
13=OKIDATA SYS13	001	OK	14=OKI DATA SYS14	001	OK
15=OKIDATA SYS15	001	OK	16=OKI DATA SYS16	001	OK
17=OKIDATA SYS17	001	OK	18=OKI DATA SYS18	001	OK
19=OKIDATA SYS19	001	OK	20=OKI DATA SYS20	001	OK
21=OKIDATA SYS21	001	OK	22=OKI DATA SYS22	001	OK
23=OKIDATA SYS23	001	OK	24=OKI DATA SYS24	001	OK
25=OKIDATA SYS25	001	OK	26=OKI DATA SYS26	001	OK
27=OKIDATA SYS27	001	OK	28=OKI DATA SYS28	001	OK
29=OKIDATA SYS29	001	OK	30=OKI DATA SYS30	001	OK
31=OKIDATA SYS31	001	OK	32=OKI DATA SYS32	001	OK
33=OKIDATA SYS33	001	OK	34=OKI DATA SYS34	001	OK
35=OKIDATA SYS35	001	OK	36=OKI DATA SYS36	001	OK
37=OKIDATA SYS37	001	OK	38=OKI DATA SYS38	001	OK
39=OKIDATA SYS39	001	OK	40=OKI DATA SYS40	001	OK



93=OKIDATA SYS93	001	OK	94=OKI DATA SYS94	001	OK
95=OKIDATA SYS95	001	OK	96=OKI DATA SYS96	001	OK
97=OKIDATA SYS97	001	OK	98=OKI DATA SYS98	001	OK
99=OKIDATA SYS99	001	OK	100=OKI DATA SYS100	001	OK
101=OKIDATA SYS101	001	OK	102=OKI DATA SYS102	001	OK
103=OKIDATA SYS103	001	OK	104=OKI DATA SYS104	001	OK
105=OKIDATA SYS105	001	OK	106=OKI DATA SYS106	001	OK
107=OKIDATA SYS107	001	OK	108=OKI DATA SYS108	001	OK
109=OKIDATA SYS109	001	OK	110=OKI DATA SYS110	001	OK
111=OKIDATA SYS111	001	OK	112=OKI DATA SYS112	001	OK
113=OKIDATA SYS113	001	OK	114=OKI DATA SYS114	001	OK
115=OKIDATA SYS115	001	OK	116=OKI DATA SYS116	001	OK
117=OKIDATA SYS117	001	OK	118=OKI DATA SYS118	001	OK
119=OKIDATA SYS119	001	OK	120=OKI DATA SYS120	001	OK
121=OKIDATA SYS121	001	OK	122=OKI DATA SYS122	001	OK
123=OKIDATA SYS123	001	OK	124=OKI DATA SYS124	001	OK
125=OKIDATA SYS125	001	OK	126=OKI DATA SYS126	001	OK
127=OKIDATA SYS127	001	OK	128=OKI DATA SYS128	001	OK
129=OKIDATA SYS129	001	OK	130=OKI DATA SYS130	001	OK
131=OKIDATA SYS131	001	OK	132=OKI DATA SYS132	001	OK
133=OKIDATA SYS133	001	OK	134=OKI DATA SYS134	001	OK
135=OKIDATA SYS135	001	OK	136=OKI DATA SYS136	001	OK
137=OKIDATA SYS137	001	OK	138=OKI DATA SYS138	001	OK
139=OKIDATA SYS139	001	OK	140=OKI DATA SYS140	001	OK

Fig. 1-6-5-3 Broadcast Confirmation Report P1 for OKIFAX 5900

BROADCAST CONFIRMATION REPORT P2

12/24/1998 19:22
ID=OKI

LOCATION ID	PAGES	RESULT	LOCATION ID	PAGES	RESULT
141=OKIDATA SYS141	001	OK	142=OKI DATA SYS142	001	OK
143=OKIDATA SYS143	001	OK	144=OKI DATA SYS144	001	OK
145=OKIDATA SYS145	001	OK	146=OKI DATA SYS146	001	OK
147=OKIDATA SYS147	001	OK	148=OKI DATA SYS148	001	OK
149=OKIDATA SYS149	001	OK	150=OKI DATA SYS150	001	OK
151=OKIDATA SYS151	001	OK	152=OKI DATA SYS152	001	OK
153=OKIDATA SYS153	001	OK	154=OKI DATA SYS154	001	OK
155=OKIDATA SYS155	001	OK	156=OKI DATA SYS156	001	OK
157=OKIDATA SYS157	001	OK	158=OKI DATA SYS158	001	OK
159=OKIDATA SYS159	001	OK	160=OKI DATA SYS160	001	OK
161=OKIDATA SYS161	001	OK	162=OKI DATA SYS162	001	OK
163=OKIDATA SYS163	001	OK	164=OKI DATA SYS164	001	OK
165=OKIDATA SYS165	001	OK	166=OKI DATA SYS166	001	OK
167=OKIDATA SYS167	001	OK	168=OKI DATA SYS168	001	OK
169=OKIDATA SYS169	001	OK	170=OKI DATA SYS170	001	OK
171=OKIDATA SYS171	001	OK	172=OKI DATA SYS172	001	OK
173=OKIDATA SYS173	001	OK	174=OKI DATA SYS174	001	OK
175=OKIDATA SYS175	001	OK	176=OKI DATA SYS176	001	OK
177=OKIDATA SYS177	001	OK	178=OKI DATA SYS178	001	OK
179=OKIDATA SYS179	001	OK	180=OKI DATA SYS180	001	OK
181=OKIDATA SYS181	001	OK	182=OKI DATA SYS182	001	OK
183=OKIDATA SYS183	001	OK	184=OKI DATA SYS184	001	OK
185=OKIDATA SYS185	001	OK	186=OKI DATA SYS186	001	OK
187=OKIDATA SYS187	001	OK	188=OKI DATA SYS188	001	OK
189=OKIDATA SYS189	001	OK	190=OKI DATA SYS190	001	OK
191=OKIDATA SYS191	001	OK	192=OKI DATA SYS192	001	OK
193=OKIDATA SYS193	001	OK	194=OKI DATA SYS194	001	OK
195=OKIDATA SYS195	001	OK	196=OKI DATA SYS196	001	OK
197=OKIDATA SYS197	001	OK	198=OKI DATA SYS198	001	OK
199=OKIDATA SYS199	001	OK	200=OKI DATA SYS200	001	OK
201=OKIDATA SYS201	001	OK	202=OKI DATA SYS202	001	OK
203=OKIDATA SYS203	001	OK	204=OKI DATA SYS204	001	OK
205=OKIDATA SYS205	001	OK	206=OKI DATA SYS206	001	OK
207=OKIDATA SYS207	001	OK	208=OKI DATA SYS208	001	OK
209=OKIDATA SYS209	001	OK	210=OKI DATA SYS210	001	OK
211=OKIDATA SYS211	001	OK	212=OKI DATA SYS212	001	OK
213=OKIDATA SYS213	001	OK	214=OKI DATA SYS214	001	OK
215=OKIDATA SYS215	001	OK	216=OKI DATA SYS216	001	OK
217=OKIDATA SYS217	001	OK	218=OKI DATA SYS218	001	OK
219=OKIDATA SYS219	001	OK	220=OKI DATA SYS220	001	OK
221=OKIDATA SYS221	001	OK	222=OKI DATA SYS222	001	OK
223=OKIDATA SYS223	001	OK	224=OKI DATA SYS224	001	OK
225=OKIDATA SYS225	001	OK	226=OKI DATA SYS226	001	OK
227=OKIDATA SYS227	001	OK	228=OKI DATA SYS228	001	OK
229=OKIDATA SYS229	001	OK	230=OKI DATA SYS230	001	OK

KEYPAD

12345678901234567890123 4	001	OK

Fig. 1-6-5-4 Broadcast Confirmation Report P2 for OKIFAX 5900

BROADCAST CONFIRMATION REPORT

12/24/1998 19:22
ID=OKI

PAGES = 001
START TIME = 12/24 17:22
TOTAL TIME = 1:22'22"

LOCATION ID	PAGES	RESULT	LOCATION ID	PAGES	RESULT
1=12345678901234567890	001	OK	50=OKI DATA SYS2	001	OK
100=OKIDATA SYS3					

KEYPAD

12345678901234567890123 4	001	OK
12345678901234567890123 4	001	OK
12345678901234567890123 4	001	OK
12345678901234567890123 4	001	OK
12345678901234567890123 4	001	OK
12345678901234567890123 4	001	OK
12345678901234567890123 4	001	OK
12345678901234567890123 4	001	OK
12345678901234567890123 4	001	OK
12345678901234567890123 4	001	OK

Fig. 1-6-5-5 Broadcast Confirmation Report (When the destination of Broadcast TX is specified by Speed Dial No.1, No.50, and No.100)

(1) Title of the report
(2) Date and time when the report was printed
(3) Sender ID
(4) Total numbers of pages in particular communication
(5) Specified transmission time
(Time is not printed by automatic print out mode.)
(6) Total transmission time
(7) Required transmission address (Speed dial)
(8) Registered location ID (Speed dial) or Identification of the remote station
(9) Required transmission address (Ten key dial)
(10) Transmitted number or pages for each address
(11) Identification of the result of communication

CONFIGURATION P1

```
                                                        12/24/1998  22:00
                                                        ID=ODC TAKASAKI     *8

USER FUNCTION SETUP
        |
        |--- MACHINE SETTINGS
        |       < 10 > AUTO ANSWER MODE              FAX
        |       < 11 > MONITOR VOLUME                HIGH-MID.
        |       < 12 > BUZZER VOLUME                 LOW
        |       < 13 > USER LANGUAGE                 ENGLISH
        |       < 14 > REMOTE DIAGNOSIS              OFF
        |       < 15 > TX MODE DEFAULT               STD/NORMAL
        |       < 16 > NO TONER MEM. RX              OFF
        |       < 17 > MEM. FULL SAVE                OFF
        |       < 18 > INSTANT DIAL                  ON
        |       < 19 > RESTRICT ACCESS               OFF
        |       < 20 > ECM FUNCTION                  ON
        |       < 21 > CLOSED NETWORK                OFF
        |       < 22 > TONER SAVE                    OFF
        |       < 23 > SENDER ID                     ON
        |       < 24 > 1'ST PAPER SIZE               LEETER
        |       < 25 > 2'ND PAPER SIZE               LETTER                  *6
        |       < 26 > POWRE SAVE MODE               ON                      *2/*11
        |       < 27 > ISDN DIAL MODE                G4 MODE                 *4
        |       < 28 > SPEECH RECEIVE                ON                      *4
        |--- DIAL OPTIONS
        |       < 40 > REDIAL TRIES                  3 TRIES                 *2
        |       < 41 > REDIAL INTERVAL               3 MIN                   *2
        |       < 42 > AUTO START                    ON
        |       < 43 > DIAL TONE DETECT              OFF                     *2/*9
        |       < 44 > BUSY TONE DETECT              ON                      *2/*9
        |       < 45 > MF/DP                         MF                      *2/*9
        |       < 46 > PULSE DIAL RATE               10 PPS                  *2/*9
        |       < 47 > PULSE MAKE RATIO              39 %                    *2/*9
        |       < 48 > PULSE DIAL TYPE               N                       *2/*9
        |       < 49 > MF(TONE) DURATION             100 MS                  *2/*9
        |       < 50 > PBX LINE                      OFF                     *2/*9
        |       < 51 > FLS/EARTH/NORMAL              NORMAL                  *2/*9
        |       < 52 > DIAL PREFIX                   OFF                     *9
        |--- INCOMING OPTIONS
                < 60 > INCOMING RING                ON                      *9
                < 61 > REMOTE RECEIVE               OFF                     *9
                < 62 > T/F TIMER PRG.               35 SEC                  *9
                < 63 > CONTINUOUS TONE              OFF
                < 64 > PC/FAX SWITCH                ON                      *3
                < 65 > CNG COUNT                    1                       *2/*9
                < 66 > RING RESPONSE                1 RING                  *2/*9
                < 67 > DISTINCTIVE RING             OFF                     *2/*9
```

Fig. 1-6-6-1 Configuration P1 (In case of Service Bit = ON)

CONFIGURATION P2

```
                                                        12/24/1998  22:00
                                                        ID=ODC TAKASAKI     *8

USER FUNCTION SETUP
        |
        |--- REPORT OPTIONS
        |          < 70 > MCF. (SINGLE-LOC.)          OFF
        |          < 71 > MCF. (MULTI-LOC.)           ON
        |          < 72 > IMAGE IN MCF.               OFF
        |          < 73 > ERR. REPORT (MCF.)          OFF                    *2
        |--- LAN OPTIONS
        |          < 80 > AUTO TRAY SW                OFF                    *5
        |          < 81 > PAPER SIZE CHECK            OFF
        |          < 82 > LAN PRINT T.O.              30 SEC



       TEL NO.                = 6699                                         *7
       FORWARDING NO.         = 326242116                                    *7
       FORWARD ON P-ERR.      = 6992                                         *7
       RELAY REPORT NO.       = 6411                                         *7
       ISDN-TID COUNTRY CODE  = 081                                          *4/*7
                    ISDN NO.  = 02732442117                                  *4/*7
                    ISDN ID   = Okidata                                      *4/*7
       ISDN-SUB ADDRESSING    = 123456                                       *4/*7
```

Fig. 1-6-6-2 Configuration P2 (In case of Service Bit = ON)

CONFIGURATION P3 *1

12/24/1998 22:00
ID=ODC TAKASAKI *8

TECHNICAL FUNCTION SETUP

< 01 >	SERVICE BIT	ON	
< 02 >	MONITOR CONT.	ON	
< 03 >	COUNTRY CODE	USA	
< 04 >	TIME/DATE PRINT	OFF	
< 05 >	TSI PRINT	ON	
< 06 >	TAD MODE	TYPE2	
< 07 >	REAL TIME DIAL	TYPE2	
< 08 >	TEL/FAX SWITCH	ON	
< 09 >	MDY/DMY	MDY	
< 10 >	LONG DOC. SCAN	OFF	
< 11 >	TONE FOR ECHO	OFF	
< 12 >	MH ONLY	OFF	
< 13 >	H/MODEM RATE	33.6 K	
< 14 >	T1(TX) TIMER VALUE	059	
< 15 >	T1(RX) TIMER VALUE	035	
< 16 >	T2 TIMER *100MS	130	
< 17 >	DIS BIT32	ON	
< 18 >	ERROR CRITERION	10 %	
< 19 >	OFF HOOK BYPASS	OFF	
< 20 >	NL EQUALIZER	0 DB	
< 21 >	ATTENUATOR	10 DB	
< 22 >	T/F TONE ATT.	10 DB	
< 23 >	MF ATT.	3 DB	
< 24 >	RING DURA. *10MS	12	
< 25 >	CML TIMING *100MS	03	
< 26 >	LED HEAD STROBE	10000	
< 27 >	MEDIA TYPE	MEDIUM	
< 28 >	TR LATCH CURRENT	0	
< 29 >	V34 TX RETRY	ON	
< 30 >	SYMBOL RATE	3429	
< 31 >	NSF SWITCH	ON	
< 32 >	ID/TSI PRIORITY	ID	
< 33 >	TONER COUNT CLEAR	OFF	
< 34 >	PARALLEL PICK UP	ON	
< 35 >	PRINT PRIORITY	OFF	
< 36 >	JBIG FACILITY	ON	*10
< 37 >	LLC CHECK	ON	*4

Fig. 1-6-6-3 Configuration P3 (In case of Service Bit = ON)

CONFIGURATION P1

```
                                                        12/24/1998  22:00
                                                        ID=ODC TAKASAKI     *8

USER FUNCTION SETUP
        |
        |-- MACHINE SETTINGS
        |       < 10 > AUTO ANSWER MODE          FAX
        |       < 11 > MONITOR VOLUME            HIGH-MID.
        |       < 12 > BUZZER VOLUME             LOW
        |       < 13 > USER LANGUAGE             ENGLISH
        |       < 14 > REMOTE DIAGNOSIS          OFF
        |       < 15 > TX MODE DEFAULT           STD/NORMAL
        |       < 16 > NO TONER MEM. RX          OFF
        |       < 17 > MEM. FULL SAVE            OFF
        |       < 18 > INSTANT DIAL              ON
        |       < 19 > RESTRICT ACCESS           OFF
        |       < 20 > ECM FUNCTION              ON
        |       < 21 > CLOSED NETWORK            OFF
        |       < 22 > TONER SAVE                OFF
        |       < 23 > SENDER ID                 ON
        |       < 24 > 1'ST PAPER SIZE           LEETER
        |       < 25 > 2'ND PAPER SIZE           LETTER              *6
        |
        |
        |-- DIAL OPTIONS
        |       < 40 > REDIAL TRIES              3 TRIES             *2
        |       < 41 > REDIAL INTERVAL           3 MIN               *2
        |       < 42 > AUTO START                ON
        |       < 43 > DIAL TONE DETECT          OFF                 *2/*9
        |       < 44 > BUSY TONE DETECT          ON                  *2/*9
        |       < 45 > MF/DP                     MF                  *2/*9
        |
        |
        |       < 50 > PBX LINE                  OFF                 *2/*9
        |
        |       < 52 > DIAL PREFIX               OFF                 *9
        |-- INCOMING OPTIONS
        |       < 60 > INCOMING RING             ON                  *9
        |       < 61 > REMOTE RECEIVE            OFF                 *9
        |       < 62 > T/F TIMER PRG.            35 SEC              *9
        |       < 63 > CONTINUOUS TONE           OFF
        |       < 64 > PC/FAX SWITCH             ON                  *3
        |       < 65 > CNG COUNT                 1                   *2/*9
        |
        |       < 67 > DISTINCTIVE RING          OFF                 *2/*9
```

Fig. 1-6-6-4 Configuration P1
(In case of: Service Bit OFF, Skipped by xpara bit, No LAN option board, No G4 option board, and registration of the incoming transmission TEL No.)

CONFIGURATION P2

```
                                                        12/24/1998  22:00
                                                        ID=ODC TAKASAKI     *8

USER FUNCTION SETUP
        |
        |--- REPORT OPTIONS
        |         < 70 > MCF. (SINGLE-LOC.)              OFF
        |         < 71 > MCF. (MULTI-LOC.)               ON
        |         < 72 > IMAGE IN MCF.                   OFF
        |         < 73 > ERR. REPORT (MCF.)              OFF                    *2
```

```
        TEL NO.               =                                                *7
        FORWARDING NO.        =                                                *7
        FORWARD ON P-ERR.     = 6992                                           *7
        RELAY REPORT NO.      =                                                *7
```

Fig. 1-6-6-5 Configuration P2
(In case of: Service Bit OFF, Skipped by xpara bit, No LAN option board, No G4 option board, and registration of the incoming transmission TEL No.)

(1) Title of the report
(2) Date and time when the report was printed
(3) Sender ID
(4) User programmed function parameters
  • Machine Settings (No.10 to No.28)
  • Dial Options (No. 40 to No. 52)
  • Incoming Options (No. 60 to No.67)
  • Report Options (No. 70 to No. 73)
  • LAN Options (No. 80 to No. 82)
(5) Telephone number
(6) Forwarding number
(7) ISDN-TID: Country code, ISDN No. and ISDN ID
(8) ISDN-SUB Adderess
(9) Technical programmed function parameters
  • Setup (No. 01 to No. 37)

Note:

*1: Printed only when Service Bit = ON.

*2: When Service Bit = OFF, printed or not depending on the xpare bit.
USER FUNCTION SETUP > MACHINE SETTINGS > No.26: POWER SAVE MODE is skipped at the time of COUNTRY CODE=USA of DEFAULT TYPE=1(ODA) regardless of the xpara bit.

*3: Printed when the MFP option is specified in Mfpunlock setup.

*4: Printed when the ISDN option is mounted. At this time, if any item is not registered, only the content is left blank and its line itself is not left blank.

*5: Printed when the LAN option is mounted. If the LAN option is not mounted. all setup items in SETUP > LAN OPTIONS are not printed.

*6: Printed only when the second tray is mounted.

*7: If no telephone number is registered, only the telephone number column is left blank and its line itself is not left blank.

*8: If the ID of this machine is not registered, the ID is left blank and its line itself is left blank.

*9: The item is left blank when an ISDN board is mounted. However, printed when Service Bit = ON.

*10: Printed only when the machine is OKIFAX 5900.

*11: Machine setting No. 26 (power save mode) is not printed when the ISDN/LAN board is mounted.

Error Name (Decimal code)	Error Description
HSP Error 10	Commnad was sent to the HSP card but its response was not returned within 5 seconds.
HSP Error 20	The Status Window did not show in the initial state 10 seconds after powering on.
HSP Error 21	Received the operation command during the POWER ON mode if it takes 3 seconds or more to transfer to the operation mode after clearance of the initial synchronizing flag.
HSP Error 22	In the Reverse Data command, the HSK card could not transmit all the notification data from the higher modules. (In case a communi-cation error has occurred between the HSP and host.)
HSP Error 00	Others

TELEPHONE DIRECTORY P1

12/24/1998 17:05
ID=OKI

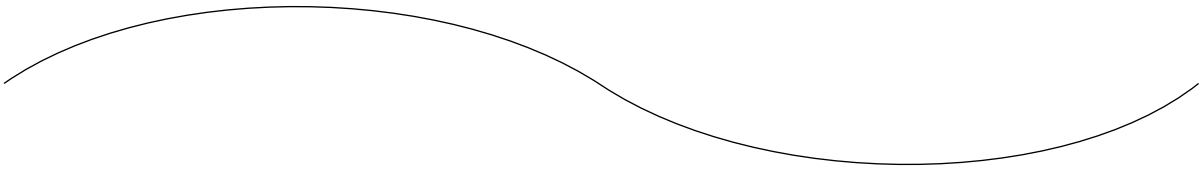
	LOCATION ID	TEL NO	G3-ECHO / G3-RATE / MODE
1	OKI DATA SYS1	LOC# 12345678901234567890123456789012345678901234567890 ALT# 0101	ON / 33.6K / G4
2	OKI DATA SYS2	LOC# 0002 ALT# 0102	OFF / 33.6K / G4
3	OKI DATA SYS3	LOC# 0003 ALT# 0103	ON / 33.6K / G4
4	OKI DATA SYS4	LOC# 0004 ALT# 0104	ON / 33.6K / G4
5	OKI DATA SYS5	LOC# 0005 ALT# 0105	ON / 33.6K / G4
6	OKI DATA SYS6	LOC# 0006 ALT# 0106	ON / 33.6K / G4
7		LOC# 0007 ALT# 0107	ON / 33.6K / G4
8	OKI DATA SYS8	LOC# 0008 ALT# 0108	ON / 33.6K / G4
9	OKI DATA SYS9	LOC# 0009 ALT# 0109	ON / 33.6K / G4
10	OKI DATA SYS10	LOC# 0010 ALT# 0110	ON / 33.6K / G4
11	OKI DATA SYS11	LOC# 0010 ALT# 0010	ON / 33.6K / G4
12	OKI DATA SYS12	LOC# 12345678901234567890124567890123456789O ALT# 010	ON / 33.6K / G4
20	OKI DATA SYS20	LOC# 0010 ALT# 0110	ON / 33.6K / G4
21	OKI DATA SYS21	LOC# 0010 ALT#	ON / 33.6K / G4
22	OKI DATA SYS22	LOC# 0010 ALT# 0010	ON / 33.6K / G4
23	OKI DATA SYS23	LOC# 0010 ALT# 0010	ON / 33.6K / G4
24	OKI DATA SYS24	LOC# 0010 ALT# 0010	ON / 33.6K / G4
25	OKI DATA SYS25	LOC# 0010 ALT# 0010	ON / 33.6K / G4
26	OKI DATA SYS26	LOC# 0010 ALT#	ON / 33.6K / G4
27	OKI DATA SYS27	LOC# 0010 ALT# 0010	ON / 33.6K / G4
28	OKI DATA SYS28	LOC# 0010 ALT# 0010	ON / 33.6K / G4
29	OKI DATA SYS29	LOC# 12345678901234567890123456789012345678901234567890 ALT# 0010	ON / 33.6K / G4
30	OKI DATA SYS30	LOC# 0010 ALT# 0010	ON / 33.6K / G4

Fig. 1-6-7-1 Telephone Directory P1 for OKIFAX 5700

TELEPHONE DIRECTORY P2

12/24/1998 17:05
ID=OKI

	LOCATION ID	TEL NO		G3-ECHO	/	G3-RATE	/	MODE
31	OKI DATA SYS31	LOC# 12345678901234567890123456789012345678901234567890 ALT# 0010	[12:12]	ON	/	33.6K	/	G4
32	OKI DATA SYS32	LOC# 0010 ALT# 0010	[12:12]	ON	/	33.6K	/	G4
33	OKI DATA SYS33	LOC# 0010 ALT# 0010	[17:12]	ON	/	33.6K	/	G4
34	OKI DATA SYS34	LOC# 0010 ALT# 0010	[:]	ON	/	33.6K	/	G4
35	OKI DATA SYS35	LOC# 0010 ALT# 0010	[20:30]	ON	/	33.6K	/	G4
36	OKI DATA SYS36	LOC# 0010 ALT# 0010	[21:00]	ON	/	33.6K	/	G4
37	OKI DATA SYS37	LOC# 0010 ALT# 0010	[21:30]	ON	/	33.6K	/	G4
38	OKI DATA SYS38	LOC# 0010 ALT# 0010	[21:50]	ON	/	33.6K	/	G4
39	OKI DATA SYS39	LOC# 0010 ALT# 0010	[22:12]	ON	/	33.6K	/	G4
40	OKI DATA SYS40	LOC# 12345678901234567890123456789012345678901234567890 ALT# 0010	[23:12]	ON	/	33.6K	/	G3



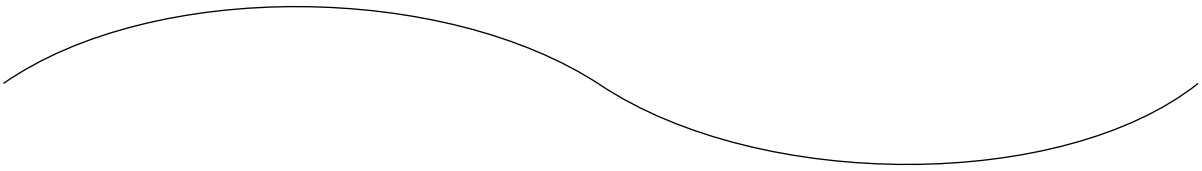
50	OKI DATA SYS50	LOC# 0010		ON	/	33.6K	/	G4
51		LOC# 0010		ON	/	33.6K	/	G4
52	OKI DATA SYS52	LOC# 0010		ON	/	33.6K	/	G4
53	OKI DATA SYS53	LOC# 0010		ON	/	33.6K	/	G4
54	OKI DATA SYS54	LOC# 0010		ON	/	33.6K	/	G4
55	OKI DATA SYS55	LOC# 0010		ON	/	33.6K	/	G4
56	OKI DATA SYS56	LOC# 0010		ON	/	33.6K	/	G4
57	OKI DATA SYS57	LOC# 0010		ON	/	33.6K	/	G4
58	OKI DATA SYS58	LOC# 0010		ON	/	33.6K	/	G4
59	OKI DATA SYS59	LOC# 0010		ON	/	33.6K	/	G4
60	OKI DATA SYS60	LOC# 12345678901234567890123456789012345678901234567890		ON	/	33.6K	/	G4

Fig. 1-6-7-2 Telephone Directory P2 for OKIFAX 5700

TELEPHONE DIRECTORY P3

12/24/1998 17:05
ID=OKI

LOCATION ID	TEL NO	G3-ECHO	/	G3-RATE	/	MODE
61 OKI DATA SYS61	LOC# 12345678901234567890123456789012345678901234567890	ON	/	33.6K	/	G4
62 OKI DATA SYS62	LOC# 0002	OFF	/	33.6K	/	G4
63 OKI DATA SYS63	LOC# 0003	ON	/	33.6K	/	G4
64 OKI DATA SYS64	LOC# 0004	ON	/	33.6K	/	G4
65	LOC# 0005	ON	/	33.6K	/	G4
66 OKI DATA SYS56	LOC# 0006	ON	/	33.6K	/	G4
67 OKI DATA SYS67	LOC# 0007	ON	/	33.6K	/	G4
68 OKI DATA SYS58	LOC# 0008	ON	/	33.6K	/	G4
69 OKI DATA SYS59	LOC# 0009	ON	/	33.6K	/	G4
70 OKI DATA SYS70	LOC# 12345678901234567890123456789012345678901234567890	ON	/	33.6K	/	G3



80 OKI DATA SYS80	LOC# 0010	ON	/	33.6K	/	G4
81 OKI DATA SYS81	LOC# 0010	ON	/	33.6K	/	G4
82 OKI DATA SYS82	LOC# 0010	ON	/	33.6K	/	G4
83 OKI DATA SYS83	LOC# 0010	ON	/	33.6K	/	G4
84 OKI DATA SYS84	LOC# 0010	ON	/	33.6K	/	G4
85 OKI DATA SYS85	LOC# 0010	ON	/	33.6K	/	G4
86 OKI DATA SYS86	LOC# 0010	ON	/	33.6K	/	G4
87 OKI DATA SYS87	LOC# 0010	ON	/	33.6K	/	G4
88 OKI DATA SYS88	LOC# 0010	ON	/	33.6K	/	G4
89 OKI DATA SYS89	LOC# 12345678901234567890123456789012345678901234567890	ON	/	33.6K	/	G3
90 OKI DATA SYS90	LOC# 0010	ON	/	33.6K	/	G4

Fig. 1-6-7-3 Telephone Directory P3 for OKIFAX 5700

TELEPHONE DIRECTORY P4

12/24/1998 17:05
ID=OKI

	LOCATION ID	TEL NO	G3-ECHO	/	G3-RATE	/	MODE
91	OKI DATA SYS91	LOC# 12345678901234567890123456789012345678901234567890	ON	/	33.6K	/	G4
92	OKI DATA SYS92	LOC# 0002	OFF	/	33.6K	/	G4
93	OKI DATA SYS93	LOC# 0003	ON	/	33.6K	/	G4
94	OKI DATA SYS94	LOC# 0004	ON	/	33.6K	/	G4
95		LOC# 0005	ON	/	33.6K	/	G4
96	OKI DATA SYS96	LOC# 0006	ON	/	33.6K	/	G4
97	OKI DATA SYS97	LOC# 0007	ON	/	33.6K	/	G4
98	OKI DATA SYS98	LOC# 0008	ON	/	33.6K	/	G4
99	OKI DATA SYS99	LOC# 0009	ON	/	33.6K	/	G4
100	OKI DATA SYS100	LOC# 12345678901234567890123456789012345678901234567890	ON	/	33.6K	/	G3
110	OKI DATA SYS110	LOC# 0010	ON	/	33.6K	/	G4
111	OKI DATA SYS111	LOC# 0010	ON	/	33.6K	/	G4
112	OKI DATA SYS112	LOC# 0010	ON	/	33.6K	/	G4
113	OKI DATA SYS113	LOC# 0010	ON	/	33.6K	/	G4
114	OKI DATA SYS114	LOC# 0010	ON	/	33.6K	/	G4
115	OKI DATA SYS115	LOC# 0010	ON	/	33.6K	/	G4
116	OKI DATA SYS116	LOC# 0010	ON	/	33.6K	/	G4
117	OKI DATA SYS117	LOC# 0010	ON	/	33.6K	/	G4
118	OKI DATA SYS118	LOC# 0010	ON	/	33.6K	/	G4
119	OKI DATA SYS119	LOC# 12345678901234567890123456789012345678901234567890	ON	/	33.6K	/	G4
120	OKI DATA SYS120	LOC# 0010	ON	/	33.6K	/	G4

Fig. 1-6-7-4 Telephone Directory P4 for OKIFAX 5700

TELEPHONE DIRECTORY P5

12/24/1998 17:05
ID=OKI

	LOCATION ID	TEL NO	G3-ECHO	/	G3-RATE	/	MODE
121	OKI DATA SYS121	LOC# 12345678901234567890123456789012345678901234567890	ON	/	33.6K	/	G4
122	OKI DATA SYS122	LOC# 0002	OFF	/	33.6K	/	G4
123	OKI DATA SYS123	LOC# 0003	ON	/	33.6K	/	G4
124	OKI DATA SYS124	LOC# 0004	ON	/	33.6K	/	G4
125		LOC# 0005	ON	/	33.6K	/	G4
126	OKI DATA SYS126	LOC# 0006	ON	/	33.6K	/	G4
127	OKI DATA SYS127	LOC# 0007	ON	/	33.6K	/	G4
128	OKI DATA SYS128	LOC# 0008	ON	/	33.6K	/	G4
129	OKI DATA SYS129	LOC# 0009	ON	/	33.6K	/	G4
130	OKI DATA SYS130	LOC# 12345678901234567890123456789012345678901234567890	ON	/	33.6K	/	G3
131	OKI DATA SYS131	LOC# 0010	ON	/	33.6K	/	G4
132	OKI DATA SYS132	LOC# 0010	ON	/	33.6K	/	G4
133	OKI DATA SYS133	LOC# 0010	ON	/	33.6K	/	G4
134	OKI DATA SYS134	LOC# 0010	ON	/	33.6K	/	G4
135	OKI DATA SYS135	LOC# 0010	ON	/	33.6K	/	G4
136	OKI DATA SYS136	LOC# 0010	ON	/	33.6K	/	G4
137	OKI DATA SYS137	LOC# 0010	ON	/	33.6K	/	G4
138	OKI DATA SYS138	LOC# 0010	ON	/	33.6K	/	G4
139	OKI DATA SYS139	LOC# 0010	ON	/	33.6K	/	G4
140	OKI DATA SYS140	LOC# 12345678901234567890123456789012345678901234567890	ON	/	33.6K	/	G4

Fig. 1-6-7-5 Telephone Directory P5 for OKIFAX 5700

TELEPHONE DIRECTORY P1

12/24/1998 17:05
ID=OKI

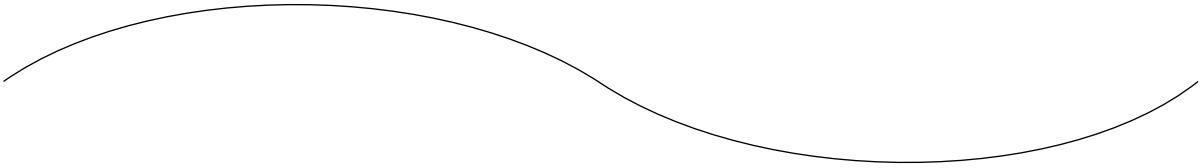
	LOCATION ID	TEL NO	G3-ECHO / G3-RATE / MODE
1	OKI DATA SYS1	LOC# 12345678901234567890123456789012345678901234567890 ALT# 0101	ON / 33.6K / G4
2	OKI DATA SYS2	LOC# 0002 ALT# 0102	OFF / 33.6K / G4
3	OKI DATA SYS3	LOC# 0003 ALT# 0103	ON / 33.6K / G4
4	OKI DATA SYS4	LOC# 0004 ALT# 0104	ON / 33.6K / G4
5	OKI DATA SYS5	LOC# 0005 ALT# 0105	ON / 33.6K / G4
6	OKI DATA SYS6	LOC# 0006 ALT# 0106	ON / 33.6K / G4
7		LOC# 0007 ALT# 0107	ON / 33.6K / G4
8	OKI DATA SYS8	LOC# 0008 ALT# 0108	ON / 33.6K / G4
9	OKI DATA SYS9	LOC# 0009 ALT# 0109	ON / 33.6K / G4
10	OKI DATA SYS10	LOC# 0010 ALT# 0110	ON / 33.6K / G4
11	OKI DATA SYS11	LOC# 0010 ALT# 0010	ON / 33.6K / G4
12	OKI DATA SYS12	LOC# 12345678901234567890124567890123456789O ALT# 010	ON / 33.6K / G4
20	OKI DATA SYS20	LOC# 0010 ALT# 0110	ON / 33.6K / G4
21	OKI DATA SYS21	LOC# 0010 ALT#	ON / 33.6K / G4
22	OKI DATA SYS22	LOC# 0010 ALT# 0010	ON / 33.6K / G4
23	OKI DATA SYS23	LOC# 0010 ALT# 0010	ON / 33.6K / G4
24	OKI DATA SYS24	LOC# 0010 ALT# 0010	ON / 33.6K / G4
25	OKI DATA SYS25	LOC# 0010 ALT# 0010	ON / 33.6K / G4
26	OKI DATA SYS26	LOC# 0010 ALT#	ON / 33.6K / G4
27	OKI DATA SYS27	LOC# 0010 ALT# 0010	ON / 33.6K / G4
28	OKI DATA SYS28	LOC# 0010 ALT# 0010	ON / 33.6K / G4
29	OKI DATA SYS29	LOC# 12345678901234567890123456789012345678901234567890 ALT# 0010	ON / 33.6K / G4
30	OKI DATA SYS30	LOC# 0010 ALT# 0010	ON / 33.6K / G4

Fig. 1-6-7-6 Telephone Directory P1 for OKIFAX 5900

TELEPHONE DIRECTORY P2

12/24/1998 17:05
ID=OKI

LOCATION ID	TEL NO		G3-ECHO	/	G3-RATE	/	MODE
31 OKI DATA SYS31	LOC# 12345678901234567890123456789012345678901234567890	[12:12]	ON	/	33.6K	/	G4
	ALT# 0010						
32 OKI DATA SYS32	LOC# 0010	[12:12]	ON	/	33.6K	/	G4
	ALT# 0010						
33 OKI DATA SYS33	LOC# 0010	[17:12]	ON	/	33.6K	/	G4
	ALT# 0010						
34 OKI DATA SYS34	LOC# 0010	[:]	ON	/	33.6K	/	G4
	ALT# 0010						
35 OKI DATA SYS35	LOC# 0010	[20:30]	ON	/	33.6K	/	G4
	ALT# 0010						
36 OKI DATA SYS36	LOC# 0010	[21:00]	ON	/	33.6K	/	G4
	ALT# 0010						
37 OKI DATA SYS37	LOC# 0010	[21:30]	ON	/	33.6K	/	G4
	ALT# 0010						
38 OKI DATA SYS38	LOC# 0010	[21:50]	ON	/	33.6K	/	G4
	ALT# 0010						
39 OKI DATA SYS39	LOC# 0010	[22:12]	ON	/	33.6K	/	G4
	ALT# 0010						
40 OKI DATA SYS40	LOC# 12345678901234567890123456789012345678901234567890	[23:12]	ON	/	33.6K	/	G3
	ALT# 0010						



50 OKI DATA SYS50	LOC# 0010		ON	/	33.6K	/	G4
	ALT# 0010						
51	LOC# 0010		ON	/	33.6K	/	G4
	ALT# 0010						
52 OKI DATA SYS52	LOC# 0010		ON	/	33.6K	/	G4
	ALT# 0010						
53 OKI DATA SYS53	LOC# 0010		ON	/	33.6K	/	G4
	ALT# 0010						
54 OKI DATA SYS54	LOC# 0010		ON	/	33.6K	/	G4
	ALT# 0010						
55 OKI DATA SYS55	LOC# 0010		ON	/	33.6K	/	G4
	ALT# 0010						
56 OKI DATA SYS56	LOC# 0010		ON	/	33.6K	/	G4
	ALT# 0010						
57 OKI DATA SYS57	LOC# 0010		ON	/	33.6K	/	G4
	ALT# 0010						
58 OKI DATA SYS58	LOC# 0010		ON	/	33.6K	/	G4
	ALT# 0010						
59 OKI DATA SYS59	LOC# 0010		ON	/	33.6K	/	G4
	ALT# 0010						
60 OKI DATA SYS60	LOC# 12345678901234567890123456789012345678901234567890		ON	/	33.6K	/	G4
	ALT# 0010						

Fig. 1-6-7-7 Telephone Directory P2 for OKIFAX 5900

TELEPHONE DIRECTORY P3

12/24/1998 17:05
ID=OKI

	LOCATION ID	TEL NO	G3-ECHO	/	G3-RATE	/	MODE
61	OKI DATA SYS61	LOC# 12345678901234567890123456789012345678901234567890 ALT# 0010	ON	/	33.6K	/	G4
62	OKI DATA SYS62	LOC# 0002 ALT# 0010	OFF	/	33.6K	/	G4
63	OKI DATA SYS63	LOC# 0003 ALT# 0010	ON	/	33.6K	/	G4
64	OKI DATA SYS64	LOC# 0004 ALT# 0010	ON	/	33.6K	/	G4
65		LOC# 0005 ALT# 0010	ON	/	33.6K	/	G4
66	OKI DATA SYS56	LOC# 0006 ALT# 0010	ON	/	33.6K	/	G4
67	OKI DATA SYS67	LOC# 0007 ALT# 0010	ON	/	33.6K	/	G4
68	OKI DATA SYS58	LOC# 0008 ALT# 0010	ON	/	33.6K	/	G4
69	OKI DATA SYS59	LOC# 0009 ALT# 0010	ON	/	33.6K	/	G4
70	OKI DATA SYS70	LOC# 12345678901234567890123456789012345678901234567890 ALT# 0010	ON	/	33.6K	/	G3
80	OKI DATA SYS80	LOC# 0010 ALT# 0010	ON	/	33.6K	/	G4
81	OKI DATA SYS81	LOC# 0010	ON	/	33.6K	/	G4
82	OKI DATA SYS82	LOC# 0010	ON	/	33.6K	/	G4
83	OKI DATA SYS83	LOC# 0010	ON	/	33.6K	/	G4
84	OKI DATA SYS84	LOC# 0010	ON	/	33.6K	/	G4
85	OKI DATA SYS85	LOC# 0010	ON	/	33.6K	/	G4
86	OKI DATA SYS86	LOC# 0010	ON	/	33.6K	/	G4
87	OKI DATA SYS87	LOC# 0010	ON	/	33.6K	/	G4
88	OKI DATA SYS88	LOC# 0010	ON	/	33.6K	/	G4
89	OKI DATA SYS89	LOC# 12345678901234567890123456789012345678901234567890	ON	/	33.6K	/	G3
90	OKI DATA SYS90	LOC# 0010	ON	/	33.6K	/	G4

Fig. 1-6-7-8 Telephone Directory P3 for OKIFAX 5900

TELEPHONE DIRECTORY P4

12/24/1998 17:05
ID=OKI

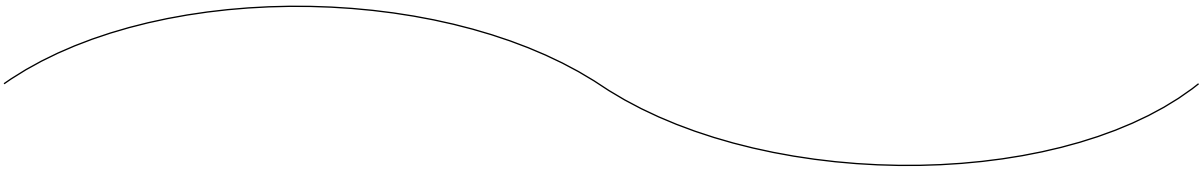
	LOCATION ID	TEL NO	G3-ECHO	/	G3-RATE	/	MODE
91	OKI DATA SYS91	LOC# 12345678901234567890123456789012345678901234567890	ON	/	33.6K	/	G4
92	OKI DATA SYS92	LOC# 0002	OFF	/	33.6K	/	G4
93	OKI DATA SYS93	LOC# 0003	ON	/	33.6K	/	G4
94	OKI DATA SYS94	LOC# 0004	ON	/	33.6K	/	G4
95		LOC# 0005	ON	/	33.6K	/	G4
96	OKI DATA SYS96	LOC# 0006	ON	/	33.6K	/	G4
97	OKI DATA SYS97	LOC# 0007	ON	/	33.6K	/	G4
98	OKI DATA SYS98	LOC# 0008	ON	/	33.6K	/	G4
99	OKI DATA SYS99	LOC# 0009	ON	/	33.6K	/	G4
100	OKI DATA SYS100	LOC# 12345678901234567890123456789012345678901234567890	ON	/	33.6K	/	G3
110	OKI DATA SYS110	LOC# 0010	ON	/	33.6K	/	G4
111	OKI DATA SYS111	LOC# 0010	ON	/	33.6K	/	G4
112	OKI DATA SYS112	LOC# 0010	ON	/	33.6K	/	G4
113	OKI DATA SYS113	LOC# 0010	ON	/	33.6K	/	G4
114	OKI DATA SYS114	LOC# 0010	ON	/	33.6K	/	G4
115	OKI DATA SYS115	LOC# 0010	ON	/	33.6K	/	G4
116	OKI DATA SYS116	LOC# 0010	ON	/	33.6K	/	G4
117	OKI DATA SYS117	LOC# 0010	ON	/	33.6K	/	G4
118	OKI DATA SYS118	LOC# 0010	ON	/	33.6K	/	G4
119	OKI DATA SYS119	LOC# 12345678901234567890123456789012345678901234567890	ON	/	33.6K	/	G4
120	OKI DATA SYS120	LOC# 0010	ON	/	33.6K	/	G4

Fig. 1-6-7-9 Telephone Directory P4 for OKIFAX 5900

TELEPHONE DIRECTORY P5

12/24/1998 17:05
ID=OKI

	LOCATION ID	TEL NO	G3-ECHO	/	G3-RATE	/	MODE
121	OKI DATA SYS121	LOC# 12345678901234567890123456789012345678901234567890	ON	/	33.6K	/	G4
122	OKI DATA SYS122	LOC# 0002	OFF	/	33.6K	/	G4
123	OKI DATA SYS123	LOC# 0003	ON	/	33.6K	/	G4
124	OKI DATA SYS124	LOC# 0004	ON	/	33.6K	/	G4
125		LOC# 0005	ON	/	33.6K	/	G4
126	OKI DATA SYS126	LOC# 0006	ON	/	33.6K	/	G4
127	OKI DATA SYS127	LOC# 0007	ON	/	33.6K	/	G4
128	OKI DATA SYS128	LOC# 0008	ON	/	33.6K	/	G4
129	OKI DATA SYS129	LOC# 0009	ON	/	33.6K	/	G4
130	OKI DATA SYS130	LOC# 12345678901234567890123456789012345678901234567890	ON	/	33.6K	/	G3



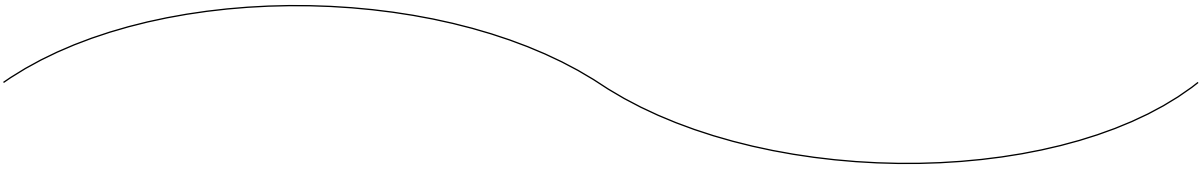
140	OKI DATA SYS140	LOC# 0010	ON	/	33.6K	/	G4
141	OKI DATA SYS141	LOC# 0010	ON	/	33.6K	/	G4
142	OKI DATA SYS142	LOC# 0010	ON	/	33.6K	/	G4
143	OKI DATA SYS143	LOC# 0010	ON	/	33.6K	/	G4
144	OKI DATA SYS144	LOC# 0010	ON	/	33.6K	/	G4
145	OKI DATA SYS145	LOC# 0010	ON	/	33.6K	/	G4
146	OKI DATA SYS146	LOC# 0010	ON	/	33.6K	/	G4
147	OKI DATA SYS147	LOC# 0010	ON	/	33.6K	/	G4
148	OKI DATA SYS148	LOC# 0010	ON	/	33.6K	/	G4
149	OKI DATA SYS149	LOC# 12345678901234567890123456789012345678901234567890	ON	/	33.6K	/	G4
150	OKI DATA SYS150	LOC# 0010	ON	/	33.6K	/	G4

Fig. 1-6-7-10 Telephone Directory P5 for OKIFAX 5900

TELEPHONE DIRECTORY P6

12/24/1998 17:05
ID=OKI

	LOCATION ID	TEL NO	G3-ECHO	/	G3-RATE	/	MODE
151	OKI DATA SYS151	LOC# 12345678901234567890123456789012345678901234567890	ON	/	33.6K	/	G4
152	OKI DATA SYS152	LOC# 0002	OFF	/	33.6K	/	G4
153	OKI DATA SYS153	LOC# 0003	ON	/	33.6K	/	G4
154	OKI DATA SYS154	LOC# 0004	ON	/	33.6K	/	G4
155		LOC# 0005	ON	/	33.6K	/	G4
156	OKI DATA SYS156	LOC# 0006	ON	/	33.6K	/	G4
157	OKI DATA SYS157	LOC# 0007	ON	/	33.6K	/	G4
158	OKI DATA SYS158	LOC# 0008	ON	/	33.6K	/	G4
159	OKI DATA SYS159	LOC# 0009	ON	/	33.6K	/	G4
160	OKI DATA SYS160	LOC# 12345678901234567890123456789012345678901234567890	ON	/	33.6K	/	G3



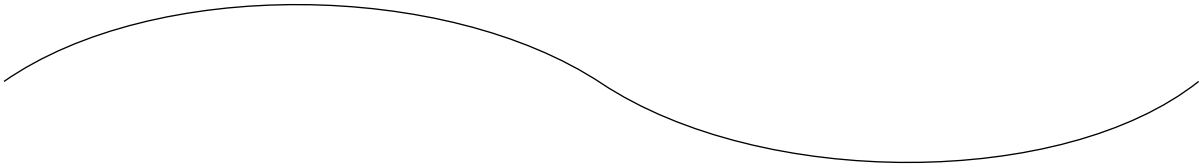
170	OKI DATA SYS170	LOC# 0010	ON	/	33.6K	/	G4
171	OKI DATA SYS171	LOC# 0010	ON	/	33.6K	/	G4
172	OKI DATA SYS172	LOC# 0010	ON	/	33.6K	/	G4
173	OKI DATA SYS173	LOC# 0010	ON	/	33.6K	/	G4
174	OKI DATA SYS174	LOC# 0010	ON	/	33.6K	/	G4
175	OKI DATA SYS175	LOC# 0010	ON	/	33.6K	/	G4
176	OKI DATA SYS176	LOC# 0010	ON	/	33.6K	/	G4
177	OKI DATA SYS177	LOC# 0010	ON	/	33.6K	/	G4
178	OKI DATA SYS178	LOC# 0010	ON	/	33.6K	/	G4
179	OKI DATA SYS179	LOC# 12345678901234567890123456789012345678901234567890	ON	/	33.6K	/	G4
180	OKI DATA SYS180	LOC# 0010	ON	/	33.6K	/	G4

Fig. 1-6-7-11 Telephone Directory P6 for OKIFAX 5900

TELEPHONE DIRECTORY P7

12/24/1998 17:05
ID=OKI

	LOCATION ID	TEL NO	G3-ECHO	/	G3-RATE	/	MODE
181	OKI DATA SYS181	LOC# 12345678901234567890123456789012345678901234567890	ON	/	33.6K	/	G4
182	OKI DATA SYS182	LOC# 0002	OFF	/	33.6K	/	G4
183	OKI DATA SYS183	LOC# 0003	ON	/	33.6K	/	G4
184	OKI DATA SYS184	LOC# 0004	ON	/	33.6K	/	G4
185		LOC# 0005	ON	/	33.6K	/	G4
186	OKI DATA SYS186	LOC# 0006	ON	/	33.6K	/	G4
187	OKI DATA SYS187	LOC# 0007	ON	/	33.6K	/	G4
188	OKI DATA SYS188	LOC# 0008	ON	/	33.6K	/	G4
189	OKI DATA SYS189	LOC# 0009	ON	/	33.6K	/	G4
190	OKI DATA SYS190	LOC# 12345678901234567890123456789012345678901234567890	ON	/	33.6K	/	G3



200	OKI DATA SYS200	LOC# 0010	ON	/	33.6K	/	G4
201	OKI DATA SYS201	LOC# 0010	ON	/	33.6K	/	G4
202	OKI DATA SYS202	LOC# 0010	ON	/	33.6K	/	G4
203	OKI DATA SYS203	LOC# 0010	ON	/	33.6K	/	G4
204	OKI DATA SYS204	LOC# 0010	ON	/	33.6K	/	G4
205	OKI DATA SYS205	LOC# 0010	ON	/	33.6K	/	G4
206	OKI DATA SYS206	LOC# 0010	ON	/	33.6K	/	G4
207	OKI DATA SYS207	LOC# 0010	ON	/	33.6K	/	G4
208	OKI DATA SYS208	LOC# 0010	ON	/	33.6K	/	G4
209	OKI DATA SYS209	LOC# 12345678901234567890123456789012345678901234567890	ON	/	33.6K	/	G4
210	OKI DATA SYS210	LOC# 0010	ON	/	33.6K	/	G4

Fig. 1-6-7-12 Telephone Directory P7 for OKIFAX 5900

TELEPHONE DIRECTORY P8

12/24/1998 17:05
ID=OKI

	LOCATION ID	TEL NO	G3-ECHO	/	G3-RATE	/	MODE
211	OKI DATA SYS211	LOC# 12345678901234567890123456789012345678901234567890	ON	/	33.6K	/	G4
212	OKI DATA SYS212	LOC# 0002	OFF	/	33.6K	/	G4
213	OKI DATA SYS213	LOC# 0003	ON	/	33.6K	/	G4
214	OKI DATA SYS214	LOC# 0004	ON	/	33.6K	/	G4
215		LOC# 0005	ON	/	33.6K	/	G4
216	OKI DATA SYS216	LOC# 0006	ON	/	33.6K	/	G4
217	OKI DATA SYS217	LOC# 0007	ON	/	33.6K	/	G4
218	OKI DATA SYS218	LOC# 0008	ON	/	33.6K	/	G4
219	OKI DATA SYS219	LOC# 0009	ON	/	33.6K	/	G4
220	OKI DATA SYS220	LOC# 12345678901234567890123456789012345678901234567890	ON	/	33.6K	/	G3
221	OKI DATA SYS221	LOC# 0010	ON	/	33.6K	/	G4
222	OKI DATA SYS222	LOC# 0010	ON	/	33.6K	/	G4
223	OKI DATA SYS223	LOC# 0010	ON	/	33.6K	/	G4
224	OKI DATA SYS224	LOC# 0010	ON	/	33.6K	/	G4
225	OKI DATA SYS225	LOC# 0010	ON	/	33.6K	/	G4
226	OKI DATA SYS226	LOC# 0010	ON	/	33.6K	/	G4
227	OKI DATA SYS227	LOC# 0010	ON	/	33.6K	/	G4
228	OKI DATA SYS228	LOC# 0010	ON	/	33.6K	/	G4
229	OKI DATA SYS229	LOC# 0010	ON	/	33.6K	/	G4
230	OKI DATA SYS230	LOC# 12345678901234567890123456789012345678901234567890	ON	/	33.6K	/	G4

Fig. 1-6-7-13 Telephone Directory P8 for OKIFAX 5900

TELEPHONE DIRECTORY

12/24/1998 17:05
ID=OKI

LOCATION	ID	TEL NO	G3-ECHO	/	G3-RATE	/	MODE
1	OKI DATA SYS1	LOC# 12345678901234567890123456789012345678901234567890 ALT# 0101	ON	/	33.6K	/	G4
50	OKI DATA SYS50	LOC# 0002	OFF	/	33.6K	/	G4
100	OKI DATA SYS100	LOC# 0003	ON	/	33.6K	/	G4

Fig. 1-6-7-14 Telephone Directory (When the destination is registered by Speed Dial No.1, No.50, and No.100 only.)

- Five pages for OKIFAX 5700 and eight pages for OKIFAX 5900.
- SPEED DIAL: Up to140 for OKIFAX 5700, up to 230 for OKIFAX 5900

(1) Title of the report0
(2) Date and time when the report was printed
(3) Sender ID
(4) Programmed ID (up to 15 characters)
(5) Programmed Speed Dial telephone numbers (Up to 40 digits)
(6) Programmed alternative destination (ALT#: alternate TEL No.) telephone numbers
#: 1 to 40 for OKIFAX 5700, 1 to 80 for OKIFAX 5900
(7) Programmed communication parameters
• When an ISDN board is mounted: G3-ECHO/G3-RATE/MODE
• When no ISDN board is mounted: G3-ECHO/G3-RATE
(8) Programmed batch transmission time
• Batch transmission time can be set for SPEED DIAL 31 to 40 only.

POWER OUTAGE REPORT

12/24/1998 15:10
ID=OKI

DATE	TIME	S,R-TIME	DISTANT STATION ID	MODE	PAGES	RESULT	
12/24	10:10		123456789012345678901234			LOST	
12/24	10:30		ODS TAKASAKI		003	LOST	
12/24	12:05	01'20"	OKI FAX	CONF=01	003	LOST	0000
12/24	13:00	00'20"	03-5476-4300	CALLED	001	LOST	0000
12/24	10:50	00'20"	0495-22-5400	CALLED	003	LOST	0000
12/24	15:00			B.C.	001	LOST	

Fig. 1-6-8 Power Outage Report

(1) Title of the report
(2) Date and time when the report was printed
(3) Sender ID
(4) Reserved/transmission date
(5) Reserved/transmission time
(6) Communication time
(7) Identification of the remote station
(8) Mode of the communication
CONF(Confidential reception)/CALLED(Memory reception)/B.C.(Broadcast TX)
(9) Total number of reserved documents or transmitted pages
(10) Result of the communication
LOST

CONFIDENTIAL RX REPORT

12/24/1998 17:05
ID=OKI

DATE	S,R-TIME	DISTANT STATION ID	MODE	PAGES	RESULT	
12/24	01'30"	12345678901234567890123 4	CONF=01	002	OK	0000

Fig. 1-6-9 Confidential RX Report

(1) Title of the report
(2) Date and time when the report was printed.
(3) Sender ID
(4) Date of transmission or reception
(5) Time when the communication started
(6) Length of time for which the OKIFAX 5700/5900 was connected to the line
(7) Identification of the remote station
(8) Mode of the communication
    • The stored confidential box number is printed in the MODE column.
    • CONF=01 (box number)
(9) Total number of pages
(10) Result of the communication
(11) Service code

PROTOCOL DUMP P1

```
                                                                    12/24/1998  19:00
                                                                    ID=OKI TAKASAKI

    DATE     TIME       S.R-TIME        DISTANT STATION ID                MODE          PAGES       RESULT
    12/24    18:56      00'33"          123456789012345678901234          CALLING        002          OK       0000


FCF
TX |          NSS      PPS_MPS     PPS_PRI_EOP  PPS_PRI_EOP  PPS_PRI_EOP     DCN
RX | NSF  DIS      CFR          MCF                                      MCF

TX |
RX |

TX |
RX |

TX |
RX |


TRANSMITTED FRAME

DIS
00  00  00  00  00  00  00  00  00  00  00  00  00

DTC
00  00  00  00  00  00  00  00  00  00  00  00  00

DCS
00  00  00  00  00  00  00  00  00  00  00  00  00

NSF
00  00  00  00  00  00  00  00  00  00  00  00  00  00  00  00  00  00  00  00  00  00  00  00  00  00  00  00  00  00  00  00
00  00  00  00  00  00  00  00  00  00  00  00  00  00  00  00  00  00  00  00  00  00  00  00  00  00  00  00  00

NSS
FF  C8  C4  00  00  84  80  30  40  E4  10  40  B8  39  20  0C  0C  0C  0C  30  82  4A  AA  82  42  92  12  CA  04  92  D2  F2
80  40  80  10  00  00  00  00  00  00  00  00  00  00  00  00  00  00  00  00  00  00  00  00  00  00  00  00  00  00  00
00  00  00  00  00  00  00  00  00  00  00  00  00  00  00  00  00  00  00  00  00  00  00  00  00  00  00  00  00  00  00
00  00  00  00

NSC
00  00  00  00  00  00  00  00  00  00  00  00  00  00  00  00  00  00  00  00  00  00  00  00  00  00  00  00  00  00  00  00
00  00  00  00  00  00  00  00  00  00  00  00  00  00  00  00  00  00  00  00  00  00  00  00  00  00  00  00  00

CSI/CIG/TSI
00  00  00  00  00  00  00  00  00  00  00  00  00  00  00  00  00  00  00  00  00  00  00  00

SEP/SUB
00  00  00  00  00  00  00  00  00  00  00  00  00  00  00  00  00  00  00  00  00  00  00  00

V34
CM
00  00  00  00
JM
00  00  00  00
SYMBOL RATE(SPS)        =
DATA SIGNALLING RATE(BPS) =

MODEM TRACE
00  00  00  00  00  00  00  00  00  00  00  00  00  00  00  00  00  00  00  00  00  00  00  00  00  00  00  00  00  00  00  00
00  00  00  00  00  00  00  00  00  00  00  00  00  00  00  00  00  00  00  00  00  00  00  00  00  00  00  00  00  00  00  00
00  00  00  00  00  00  00  00  00  00  00  00  00  00  00  00  00  00  00  00  00  00  00  00  00  00  00  00  00  00  00  00
```

Fig. 1-6-10-1 Protocol Dump P1 (G3)

PROTOCOL DUMP P2

```
                                                                12/24/1998  19:00
                                                                ID=OKI  TAKASAKI

RECEIVED FRAME

DIS
FF  C8  01  00  73  17  22  00  00  00  00  00  00  00  00  00  00  00  00

DTC
00  00  00  00  00  00  00  00  00  00  00  00  00  00  00  00  00  00  00

DCS
00  00  00  00  00  00  00  00  00  00  00  00  00  00  00  00  00  00  00

NSF
FF  C0  04  00  00  84  80  08  40  F4  10  40  F9  7D  20  0C  0C  0C  0C  90  F2  52  72  F2  12  04  92  D2  F2  80  F0  80
40  80  50  00  00  00  00  00  00  00  00  00  00  00  00  00  00  00  00  00  00  00  00  00  00  00  00  00  00  00  00
00  00  00  00  00  00

NSS
00  00  00  00  00  00  00  00  00  00  00  00  00  00  00  00  00  00  00  00  00  00  00  00  00  00  00  00  00  00  00  00
00  00  00  00  00  00  00  00  00  00  00  00  00  00  00  00  00  00  00  00  00  00  00  00  00  00  00  00  00  00  00  00
00  00  00  00  00  00  00  00  00  00  00  00  00  00  00  00  00  00  00  00  00  00  00  00  00  00  00  00  00  00  00  00
00  00  00  00

NSC
00  00  00  00  00  00  00  00  00  00  00  00  00  00  00  00  00  00  00  00  00  00  00  00  00  00  00  00  00  00  00  00
00  00  00  00  00  00  00  00  00  00  00  00  00  00  00  00  00  00  00  00  00  00  00  00  00  00  00  00  00  00  00  00
00  00  00  00  00  00

CSI/CIG/TSI
00  00  00  00  00  00  00  00  00  00  00  00  00  00  00  00  00  00  00  00  00  00  00  00

SEP/SUB
00  00  00  00  00  00  00  00  00  00  00  00  00  00  00  00  00  00  00  00  00  00  00  00

V34
CM
00  00  00  00  00  00
JM
00  00  00  00  00  00
```

Fig. 1-6-10-2 Protocol Dump P2 (G3)

(1) Title of the report
(2) Date and time when the report was printed
(3) Sender ID
(4) Date of communication
(5) Time of communication
(6) One message transmission/reception time
(7) Identification of remote station
    • CSI and/or telephone number
(8) Mode of transmission/reception according to ITU-T designation
(9) Total number of pages in communication
(10) Identification of the result of the communication
(11) Service code
(12) TX: DIS/DTC/DCS/NSF/NSS/NSC
(13) Transmitted telephone number
(14) Transmitted SEP/SUB
(15) Common information of ITU-T V.34 TX/RX
(16) Modem trace
(17) RX: DIS/DTC/DCS/NSF/NSS/NSC (page 2)
(18) Received telephone number (page 2)
(19) Received SEP/SUB (page 2)
(20) Common information of ITU-T V.34 TX/RX (page 2)
(21) Modem trace (page 2)

SELF DIAGNOSIS REPORT

12/24/1998 12:00
ID=0dc Takasaki

MAIN BOARD					
	CPU-ROM	VERSION	aaaa		*1
		HASH	OK	hhhh	*1
	CPU-RAM		OK		
	PROGRAM1	VERSION	aaaa		
		HASH	OK	hhhh	
	PROGRAM2	VERSION	aaaa		
		HASH	OK	hhhh	
	LANGUAGE	VERSION	aaaa		
		HASH	OK	hhhh	
	DEFAULT	VERSION	aaaa		
		HASH	OK	hhhh	
	DEFAULT	TYPE	01		
	MODEM	VERSION	hhhh		*1
	RAM1	8M	OK		
	RAM2		OK		
	CARTRIDGE		bbbb		*1/*4
	OPT-MEM	2M	OK		*2
DEVICE ID	Okifax 5700				*2/*3
HSP			OK		*2/*5
ISDN BOARD			OK		*2/*6
	CPU-ROM	VERSION	aaaa		
		HASH	OK	hhhh	
	CPU-RAM		OK		
	PROGRAM	VERSION	aaaa		
		HASH	OK	hhhh	
	RAM	2M	OK		
	DPRAM	2K	OK		

Fig. 1-6-11-1 Self Diagnosis Report

SELF DIAGNOSIS REPORT

12/24/1998 12:00
ID=0dc Takasaki

MAIN BOARD					
	CPU-ROM	VERSION	aaaa		*1
		HASH	OK	hhhh	*1
	CPU-RAM		OK		
	PROGRAM1	VERSION	aaaa		
		HASH	OK	hhhh	
	PROGRAM2	VERSION	aaaa		
		HASH	OK	hhhh	
	LANGUAGE	VERSION	aaaa		
		HASH	OK	hhhh	
	DEFAULT	VERSION	aaaa		
		HASH	OK	hhhh	
	DEFAULT	TYPE	01		
	MODEM	VERSION	hhhh		*1
	RAM1	8M	OK		
	RAM2		OK		
	CARTRIDGE		bbbb		*1/*4
DEVICE ID	Okifax 5700				*2/*3
ISDN BOARD			OK		*2/*6
	CPU-ROM	VERSION	aaaa		
		HASH	OK	hhhh	
	CPU-RAM		OK		
	PROGRAM	VERSION	aaaa		
		HASH	OK	hhhh	
	RAM	2M	OK		
	DPRAM	2K	OK		

Fig. 1-6-11-2 Self Diagnosis Report (In case of no MEM. board and no LAN board)

Note:

*1: a indicates an alphanumeric character; n indicates a numeric character (0 to 9); h indicates a hexadecimal number; and b indicates 0 or 1.

*2: Printed when the option memory board is mounted and if not, entry lines following this line are not omitted.

*3: This item is left blank when MFP AVAIL is OFF. Lowercase letters can also be listed. This item reports MDL information for the PnP device ID only.
This item can be up to 40 characters long.

*4: This item reports toner cartridge ID information (port read value).

*5: For the LAN board, the status of the LAN board at self diagnosis shall be recorded. (If the LAN board is in the alarm state, the cause of the alarm is recorded.) When an HSP error occurs, entry items shown below are printed.
HSP NG nn

*6: The result of ISDN board test, which is performed at self diagnosis, shall be lprinted. (Error information at power-on shall also be listed partially.)
When an ISDN error occurs,entry items shown below are printed.
ISDN BOARD NG nn

nn=01 Waiting for PC loading
The BOOT2 signal from the host side at the time of power on is set to PC loading mode.

nn=02 Board abnormality
The ISDN board program hash is NG upon power on.

nn=03 Board abnormality
The initial sequence between boards cannot be excuted in 10 seconds after power on. (The status window does not indicate a normal value.)

nn=04 Board abnormality
The initial sequence of the ISDN LSI cannot be excuted upon power on.
(No response for the command, NG response)

nn=05 ISDN LSI abnormality
The result of ISDN LSI testing function is NG: (ROM/RAM test, Loop test)

```
DATA/TIME      12/24/1998     13:32
EXEC TSK       40
PROMIS         TSKNO :  00                          NGNO   :     0004
FLASH COUNT :  00000067

        MSGDATA                                                 TSKDATA
        01 00 01 01 02 03 04 05 01 01 01 01 01 01 01 01    01 01 01 10
```

FUNCTION LIST P1

```
                                                12/24/1998  22:00
                                                ID=0dc Takasaki   *9

TO ACCESS PROGRAM MENU ITEMS:
-PRESS THE MENU KEY
-TO LOCATE A MENU ITEM. USE THE UP-DOWN ARROW KEY
-SELECT THE MENU ITEM USING EITHER THE ENTER OR RIGHT ARROW KEYS

TO QUICKLY ACCESS A SPECIFIC "SETUP" ITEM:
-PRESS THE MENU KEY
-ENTER THE TWO-DIGIT NUMBER OF THE SETUP ITEM ON THE TEN KEY PAD

MENU
   ├── DELAYED TX
   ├── DELAYED BATCH TX
   ├── PRIORITY TX
   ├── CONFIDENTIAL TX
   ├── RELAYINITIATE TX
   ├── POLLING TX/RX
   ├── PRINT FROM MEMORY
   │      ├── PRINT MEMORY MSG.
   │      ├── PRINT PERSONAL BOX
   ├── REPORT PRINT
   │      ├── FUNCTION LIST
   │      ├── CONFIGURATION
   │      ├── PHONE DIRECTORY
   │      ├── GROUP DIRECTORY
   │      ├── ACTIVITY REPORT
   │      ├── ACTIVE MEM. FILES
   │      ├── BROADCAST MCF
   │      ├── PROTOCOL DUMP
   │      ├── NIC CONFIGURATION                          *5
   │      ├── LOG. REPORT                                *1
   │      ├── G4 LOG. REPORT                             *1/*4
   ├── LOCATION PROGRAM
   │      ├── SPEED DIAL
   │      ├── GROUP
   │      ├── BATCH TX TIME
   │      ├── FORWARDING NO.
   │      ├── FORWARD ON P-ERR.
   │      ├── RELAY REPORT NO.
   ├── SETUP
   │      ├── CLOCK ADJUSTMENT
   │                  < 00 >  CLOCK ADJUSTMENT
   │      ├── ID/PASSWORD PRG.
   │                  < 01 >  TSI/CSI
   │                  < 02 >  SENDER ID
   │                  < 03 >  PERSONAL BOX
   │                  < 04 >  MEM. PASSWORD
   │                  < 05 >  RESTRICT ID                *6
   │                  < 06 >  ISDN-TID                   *4
   │                  < 07 >  ISDN-SUB NO.               *4
```

Fig. 1-6-13-1 Function List P1

FUNCTION LIST P2

12/24/1998 22:00
ID=0dc Takasaki *9

```
MENU
 ├─ SETUP
 │   ├─ MACHINE SETTINGS
 │   │      < 10 >  AUTO ANSWER MODE          FAX/TEL/TF/TAD/MEM/PC/FWD  *11
 │   │      < 11 >  MONITOR VOLUME            SELECT FROM 5 SOUND LEVEL
 │   │      < 12 >  BUZZER VOLUME             SELECT FROM 4 SOUND LEVEL
 │   │      < 13 >  USER LANGUAGE             LNG1/LNG2
 │   │      < 14 >  REMOTE DIAGNOSIS          ON/OFF
 │   │      < 15 >  TX MODE DEFAULT           RESOL./CONTRAST
 │   │      < 16 >  NO TONER MEM. RX          ON/OFF
 │   │      < 17 >  MEM. FULL SAVE            ON/OFF
 │   │      < 18 >  INSTANT DIAL              ON/OFF
 │   │      < 19 >  RESTRICT ACCESS           ON/OFF
 │   │      < 20 >  ECM FUNCTION              ON/OFF
 │   │      < 21 >  CLOSED NETWORK            OFF/TXRX/RX
 │   │      < 22 >  TONER SAVE                ON/OFF
 │   │      < 23 >  SENDER ID                 ON/OFF
 │   │      < 24 >  1'ST PAPER SIZE           SELECT FROM 8 PAPER SIZE
 │   │      < 25 >  2'ND PAPER SIZE           SELECT FROM 7 PAPER SIZE   *7
 │   │      < 26 >  POWER SAVE MODE           ON/OFF                     *2/*13
 │   │      < 27 >  ISDN DIAL MODE            G4 MODE/G3 MODE            *4
 │   │      < 28 >  SPEECH RECEIVE            ON/OFF                     *4
 │   ├─ DIAL OPTIONS
 │   │      < 40 >  REDIAL TRIES              0-10 TRIES                 *2/*12
 │   │      < 41 >  REDIAL INTERVAL           1-6 MIN                    *2/*12
 │   │      < 42 >  AUTO START                ON/OFF
 │   │      < 43 >  DIAL TONE DETECT          ON/OFF                     *2/*10
 │   │      < 44 >  BUSY TONE DETECT          ON/OFF                     *2/*10
 │   │      < 45 >  MF/DP                     MF/DP                      *2/*10
 │   │      < 46 >  PULSE DIAL RATE           10/16/20 PPS               *2/*10
 │   │      < 47 >  PULSE MAKE RATIO          33/39/40 %                 *2/*10
 │   │      < 48 >  PULSE DIAL TYPE           N/10-N/N+1                 *2/*10
 │   │      < 49 >  MF(TONE)DURATION          75/85/100 MS               *2/*10
 │   │      < 50 >  PBX LINE                  ON/OFF                     *2/*10
 │   │      < 51 >  FLS/EARTH/NORMAL          FLASH/EARTH/NORMAL         *2/*10
 │   │      < 52 >  DIAL PREFIX               OFF/4DIGITS(MAX.)          *10
 │   ├─ INCOMING OPTIONS
 │   │      < 60 >  INCOMING RING             OFF/ON/DRC                 *10
 │   │      < 61 >  REMOTE RECEIVE            OFF/00-99/**/##            *10
 │   │      < 62 >  T/F TIMER PRG.            20/35 SEC                  *10
 │   │      < 63 >  CONTINUOUS TONE           ON/OFF
 │   │      < 64 >  PC/FAX SWITCH             ON/OFF                     *3
 │   │      < 65 >  CNG COUNT                 1-5 TIMES                  *2/*10
 │   │      < 66 >  RING RESPONSE             1RING/5/10/15/20 SEC       *2/*10
 │   │      < 67 >  DISTINCTIVE RING          OFF/ON/SET                 *2/*10
```

Fig. 1-6-13-2 Function List P2

FUNCTION LIST P3

```
                                                12/24/1998  22:00
                                                ID=0dc Takasaki   *9

MENU
 ├─ SETUP
 │    ├─ REPORT OPTIONS
 │    │        < 70 >  MCF. (SINGLE-LOC.)        ON/OFF
 │    │        < 71 >  MCF. (MULTI-LOC.)         ON/OFF
 │    │        < 72 >  IMAGE IN MCF.             ON/OFF
 │    │        < 73 >  ERR. REPORT (MCF.)        ON/OFF                    *2
 │    ├─ LAN OPTIONS
 │    │        < 80 >  AUTO TRAY SW              ON/OFF                    *5
 │    │        < 81 >  PAPER SIZE CHECK          ON/OFF
 │    │        < 82 >  LAN PRINT T.O.            5SEC/30SEC/5MIN
 ├─ COUNTER
 │    ├─ DRUM COUNT
 │    ├─ TONER COUNT                                                       *1/*8
 │    ├─ DRUM(T) COUNT                                                     *1
 │    ├─ PRINT COUNT
 │    ├─ SCAN COUNT
 ├─ PRINTER CLEANING
 │
```

Fig. 1-6-13-3 Function List P3

FUNCTION LIST P1

```
                                                12/24/1998  22:00
                                                ID=0dc Takasaki   *9

TO ACCESS PROGRAM MENU ITEMS:
-PRESS THE MENU KEY
-TO LOCATE A MENU ITEM, USE THE UP-DOWN ARROW KEY
-SELECT THE MENU ITEM USING EITHER THE ENTER OR RIGHT ARROW KEYS

TO QUICKLY ACCESS A SPECIFIC "SETUP" ITEM:
-PRESS THE MENU KEY
-ENTER THE TWO-DIGIT NUMBER OF THE SETUP ITEM ON THE TEN KEY PAD

MENU
   ├─ DELAYED TX
   ├─ DELAYED BATCH TX
   ├─ PRIORITY TX
   ├─ CONFIDENTIAL TX
   ├─ RELAYINITIATE TX
   ├─ POLLING TX/RX
   ├─ PRINT FROM MEMORY
   │     ├─ PRINT MEMORY MSG.
   │     ├─ PRINT PERSONAL BOX
   ├─ REPORT PRINT
   │     ├─ FUNCTION LIST
   │     ├─ CONFIGURATION
   │     ├─ PHONE DIRECTORY
   │     ├─ GROUP DIRECTORY
   │     ├─ ACTIVITY REPORT
   │     ├─ ACTIVE MEM. FILES
   │     ├─ BROADCAST MCF
   │     ├─ PROTOCOL DUMP
   │     │
   │
   ├─ LOCATION PROGRAM
   │     ├─ SPEED DIAL
   │     ├─ GROUP
   │     ├─ BATCH TX TIME
   │     ├─ FORWARDING NO.
   │     ├─ FORWARD ON P-ERR.
   │     ├─ RELAY REPORT NO.
   ├─ SETUP
   │     ├─ CLOCK ADJUSTMENT
   │                   < 00 >  CLOCK ADJUSTMENT
   │     ├─ ID/PASSWORD PRG.
   │                   < 01 >  TSI/CSI
   │                   < 02 >  SENDER ID
   │                   < 03 >  PERSONAL BOX
   │                   < 04 >  MEM. PASSWORD
   │                   < 05 >  RESTRICT ID             *6
```

Fig. 1-6-13-4 Function List P1 (In case of : Service Bit=OFF, Skipped by xpara bit, No LAN option board, and No G4 option board)

FUNCTION LIST P2

```
                                                12/24/1998  22:00
                                                ID=0dc Takasaki   *9

MENU
  ├─ SETUP
       ├─ MACHINE SETTINGS
              < 10 >  AUTO ANSWER MODE          FAX/TEL/MEM/PC/FWD        *11
              < 11 >  MONITOR VOLUME            SELECT FROM 5 SOUND LEVEL
              < 12 >  BUZZER VOLUME             SELECT FROM 3 SOUND LEVEL
              < 13 >  USER LANGUAGE             LNG1/LNG2
              < 14 >  REMOTE DIAGNOSIS          ON/OFF
              < 15 >  TX MODE DEFAULT           RESOL./CONTRAST
              < 16 >  NO TONER MEM. RX          ON/OFF
              < 17 >  MEM. FULL SAVE            ON/OFF
              < 18 >  INSTANT DIAL              ON/OFF
              < 19 >  RESTRICT ACCESS           ON/OFF
              < 20 >  ECM FUNCTION              ON/OFF
              < 21 >  CLOSED NETWORK            OFF/TXRX/RX
              < 22 >  TONER SAVE                ON/OFF
              < 23 >  SENDER ID                 ON/OFF
              < 24 >  1'ST PAPER SIZE           SELECT FROM 8 PAPER SIZE
              < 25 >  2'ND PAPER SIZE           SELECT FROM 7 PAPER SIZE  *7
              < 26 >  POWER SAVE MODE           ON/OFF                    *2/*13


       ├─ DIAL OPTIONS
              < 40 >  REDIAL TRIES              0-10 TRIES                *2/*12
              < 41 >  REDIAL INTERVAL           1-6 MIN                   *2/*12
              < 42 >  AUTO START                ON/OFF
              < 43 >  DIAL TONE DETECT          ON/OFF                    *2/*10
              < 44 >  BUSY TONE DETECT          ON/OFF                    *2/*10
              < 45 >  MF/DP                     MF/DP                     *2/*10




              < 50 >  PBX LINE                  ON/OFF                    *2/*10

              < 52 >  DIAL PREFIX               OFF/4DIGITS(MAX.)         *10
       ├─ INCOMING OPTIONS
              < 60 >  INCOMING RING             OFF/ON/DRC                *10
              < 61 >  REMOTE RECEIVE            OFF/00-99/**/##           *10
              < 62 >  T/F TIMER PRG.            20/35 SEC                 *10
              < 63 >  CONTINUOUS TONE           ON/OFF
              < 64 >  PC/FAX SWITCH             ON/OFF                    *3
              < 65 >  CNG COUNT                 1-5 TIMES                 *2/*10

              < 67 >  DISTINCTIVE RING          OFF/ON/SET                *2/*10
```

Fig. 1-6-13-5 Function List P2 (In case of : Service Bit=OFF, Skipped by xpara bit, No LAN option board, and No G4 option board)

FUNCTION LIST P3

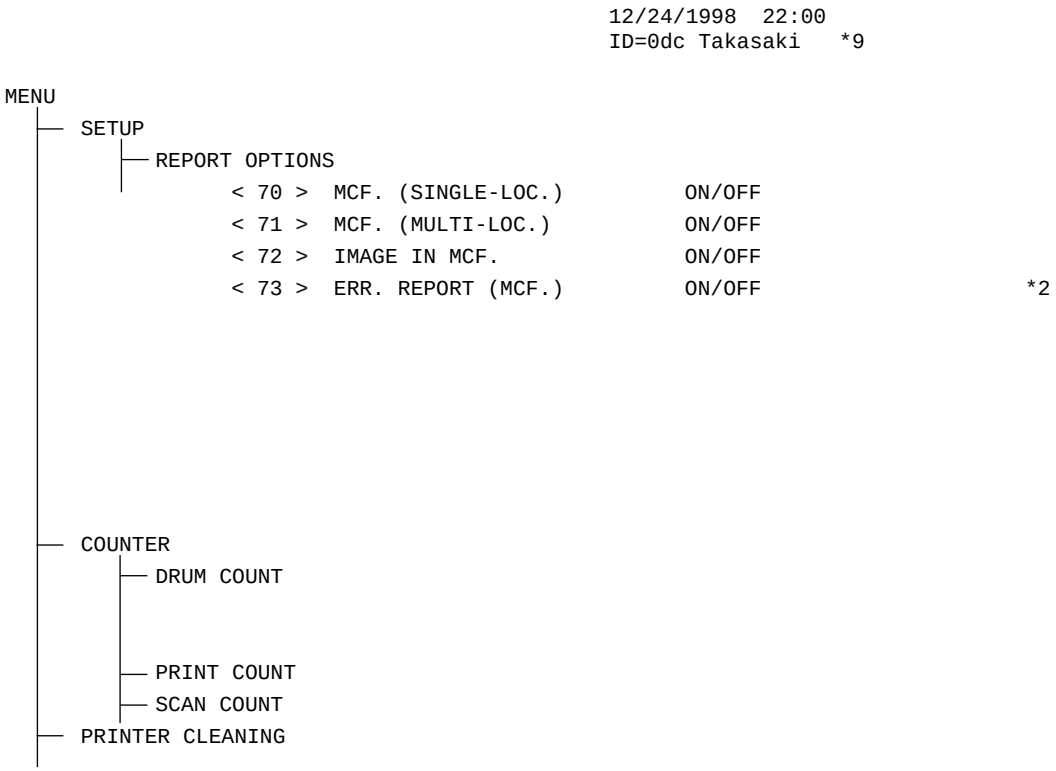


Fig. 1-6-13-6 Function List P3 (In case of : Service Bit=OFF, Skipped by xpara bit, No LAN option board, and No G4 option board)

Note:

*1: Printed only when Service Bit = ON.

*2: When Service Bit = OFF, printed or not depending on the xpare bit.
USER FUNCTION SETUP > MACHINE SETTINGS > No.26: POWER SAVE MODE is skipped at the time of COUNTRY CODE=USA of DEFAULT TYPE=1(ODA) regardless of *the xpara bit.

•3: Printed when the MFP option is specified in Mfpunlock setup.

*4: Printed when the ISDN option is mounted.

*5: Printed when the LAN option is mounted. If the LAN option is not mounted. all setup items in SETUP > LAN OPTIONS are not printed.

*6: Printed only when User SETUP > MACHINE SETTINGS > No.19: RESTRICT ACCESS = ON.

*7: Printed only when the second tray is mounted.

*8: Printed when Technical SETUP > No.33: TONER COUNTER CLEAR = ON, even if Service Bit = OFF.

*9: If the ID of this machine is not registered, the ID is left blank and its line itself is not left blank.

*10: The item is left blank when an ISDN board is mounted. However, printed when Service Bit = ON.

*11:
- FAX, TEL, MEM., and FWD are always listed.
- T/F is listed when the ISDN board is not mounted and TEL/FAX switch is set to ON.(Technical setup: 08)
- TAD is listed when the ISDN board is not mounted and TAD mode is set to ON. (Technical setup: 06)
- When all description conditions are met, modes must be described in the “FAX → TEL → TF → TAD → MEM → PC → FWD” sequence. If any description condition is not met for a mode, the mode must be omitted and the succeeding modes must be moved up.
  Example: ISDN board installed, MFP = ON: FAX/TEL/MEM/PC/FWD

*12: When National code is set to FRE, the following setting values are listed.
- Redial tries: 1 to 5 (in one-try steps)
- Redial interval: 1 to 12 (in one-minute steps)

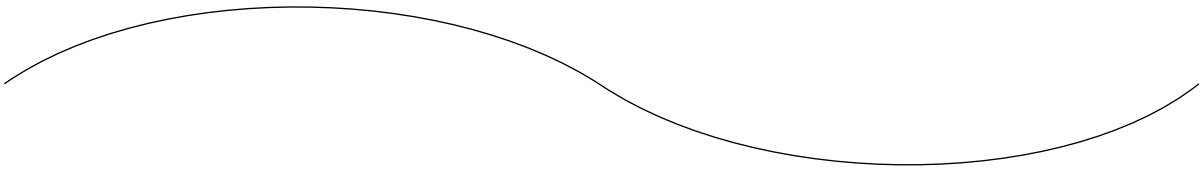
*13: Machine setting No. 26 (power save mode) is not printed when the ISDN/LAN board is mounted.

GROUP DIRECTORY

12/24/1998 17:04
ID=OKI TAKASAKI

GROUP NO. #1=OKI DATA SYS1

	LOCATION ID		LOCATION ID
1 =	12345678901234567890123456789012345678901234567890	2 =	12345678901234567890123456789012345678901234567890
3 =	OKI-SHIBAURA	4 =	OKI-SHIBAURA
5 =	FX-050	6 =	FX-175
7 =	FX-0175VP-ENHANC	8 =	FX-056
9 =	OKIFAX450	10 =	OKIFAX460M
11 =	M125INTL	12 =	M125-US
13 =	OKIFAX5600	14 =	OKIFAX1050
15 =	OKIFAX1000	16 =	OKIFAX2200
17 =	OF-3GX	18 =	115AD
19 =	2275	20 =	OF-8
21 =	OF-18	22 =	OF-58H
23 =	M4200	24 =	5400
25 =	OF-28	26 =	OF-1
27 =	OF-21	28 =	2127
29 =	OF-12M	30 =	OF-55M
31 =	M5600	32 =	ABCDEFGHIJKLMNO
33 =	OKIDATA-0000	34 =	OKIDATA-0001
35 =	OKIDATA-0003	36 =	OKIDATA-0004
37 =	OKIDATA-0006	38 =	OKIDATA-0007
39 =	OKIDATA-0009	40 =	OKIDATA-000A



101 =	OKIDATA-0001	102 =	OKIDATA-0002
103 =	OKIDATA-0003	104 =	OKIDATA-0004
105 =	OKIDATA-0005	106 =	OKIDATA-0006
107 =	OKIDATA-0007	108 =	OKIDATA-0008
109 =	OKIDATA-0009	110 =	OKIDATA-000A
111 =	OKIDATA-000B	112 =	OKIDATA-000C
113 =	OKIDATA-000D	114 =	OKIDATA-000E
115 =	OKIDATA-000F	116 =	OKIDATA-0010
117 =	OKIDATA-0011	118 =	OKIDATA-0012
119 =	OKIDATA-0013	120 =	OKIDATA-0014
121 =	OKIDATA-0015	122 =	OKIDATA-0016
123 =	OKIDATA-0017	124 =	OKIDATA-0018
125 =	OKIDATA-0019	126 =	OKIDATA-001A
127 =	OKIDATA-001B	128 =	OKIDATA-001C
129 =	OKIDATA-001D	130 =	OKIDATA-001E
131 =	OKIDATA-001F	132 =	OKIDATA-0020
133 =	OKIDATA-0021	134 =	OKIDATA-0022
135 =	OKIDATA-0023	136 =	OKIDATA-0024
137 =	OKIDATA-0025	138 =	OKIDATA-0026
139 =	OKIDATA-0027	140 =	OKIDATA-0028

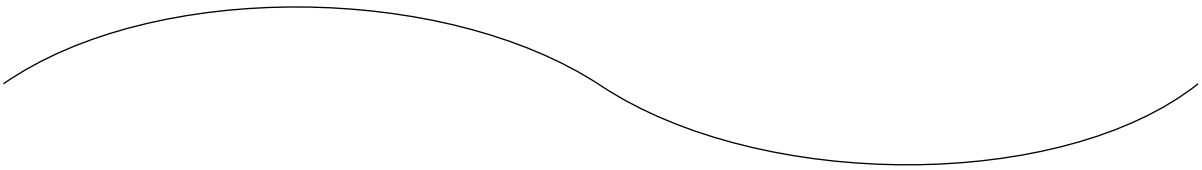
Fig. 1-6-14-1 Group Directory for OKIFAX 5700

GROUP DIRECTORY P1

12/24/1998 17:04
ID=OKI TAKASAKI

GROUP NO. #1=OKI DATA SYS1

LOCATION ID		LOCATION ID	
1 =	1234567890123456789012345678901234567890	2 =	1234567890123456789012345678901234567890
3 =	OKI-SHIBAURA	4 =	OKI-SHIBAURA
5 =	FX-050	6 =	FX-175
7 =	FX-0175VP-ENHANC	8 =	FX-056
9 =	OKIFAX450	10 =	OKIFAX460M
11 =	M125INTL	12 =	M125-US
13 =	OKIFAX5600	14 =	OKIFAX1050
15 =	OKIFAX1000	16 =	OKIFAX2200
17 =	OF-3GX	18 =	115AD
19 =	2275	20 =	OF-8
21 =	OF-18	22 =	OF-58H
23 =	M4200	24 =	5400
25 =	OF-28	26 =	OF-1
27 =	OF-21	28 =	2127
29 =	OF-12M	30 =	OF-55M
31 =	M5600	32 =	ABCDEFGHIJKLMNO
33 =	OKIDATA-0000	34 =	OKIDATA-0001
35 =	OKIDATA-0003	36 =	OKIDATA-0004
37 =	OKIDATA-0006	38 =	OKIDATA-0007
39 =	OKIDATA-0009	40 =	OKIDATA-000A



101 =	OKIDATA-0001	102 =	OKIDATA-0002
103 =	OKIDATA-0003	104 =	OKIDATA-0004
105 =	OKIDATA-0005	106 =	OKIDATA-0006
107 =	OKIDATA-0007	108 =	OKIDATA-0008
109 =	OKIDATA-0009	110 =	OKIDATA-000A
111 =	OKIDATA-000B	112 =	OKIDATA-000C
113 =	OKIDATA-000D	114 =	OKIDATA-000E
115 =	OKIDATA-000F	116 =	OKIDATA-0010
117 =	OKIDATA-0011	118 =	OKIDATA-0012
119 =	OKIDATA-0013	120 =	OKIDATA-0014
121 =	OKIDATA-0015	122 =	OKIDATA-0016
123 =	OKIDATA-0017	124 =	OKIDATA-0018
125 =	OKIDATA-0019	126 =	OKIDATA-001A
127 =	OKIDATA-001B	128 =	OKIDATA-001C
129 =	OKIDATA-001D	130 =	OKIDATA-001E
131 =	OKIDATA-001F	132 =	OKIDATA-0020
133 =	OKIDATA-0021	134 =	OKIDATA-0022
135 =	OKIDATA-0023	136 =	OKIDATA-0024
137 =	OKIDATA-0025	138 =	OKIDATA-0026
139 =	OKIDATA-0027	140 =	OKIDATA-0028

Fig. 1-6-14-2 Group Directory P1 for OKIFAX 5900

GROUP DIRECTORY P2

12/24/1998 17:04
ID=OKI TAKASAKI

GROUP NO. #1=OKI DATA SYS1

LOCATION ID		LOCATION ID	
141 =	KAI-EIGYOU-INTL	142 =	KAI-EIGYOU-GBR
143 =	KAI-EIGYOU-NOR	144 =	KAI-EIGYOU-SWE
145 =	KAI-EIGYOU-DEN	146 =	KAI-EIGYOU-GER
147 =	KAI-EIGYOU-TCH	148 =	KAI-EIGYOU-POL
149 =	KAI-EIGYOU-AUT	150 =	KAI-EIGYOU-BEL
151 =	KAI-EIGYOU-FRE	152 =	KAI-EIGYOU-ESP
153 =	KAI-EIGYOU-GRE	154 =	KAI-EIGYOU-AUS
155 =	KAI-EIGYOU-SIN	156 =	KAI-EIGYOU-HNG
157 =	KAI-SISYA-INTL	158 =	KAI-SISYA-GBR
159 =	KAI-SISYA-NOR	160 =	KAI-SISYA-SWE
161 =	KAI-SISYA-DEN	162 =	KAI-SISYA-GER
163 =	KAI-SISYA-TCH	164 =	KAI-SISYA-POL
165 =	KAI-SISYA-AUT	166 =	KAI-SISYA-BEL
167 =	KAI-SISYA-FRE	168 =	KAI-SISYA-ESP
169 =	KAI-SISYA-GRE	170 =	KAI-SISYA-AUS
171 =	KAI-SISYA-SIN	172 =	KAI-SISYA-HNG
173 =	OKI DATA USA	174 =	OKI DATA INTL
175 =	OKI DATA GBR	176 =	OKI DATA IRL
177 =	OKI DATA NOR	178 =	OKI DATA SWE

221 =	ABCDEFGHIJ12345	222 =	ABCDEFGHIJ23456
223 =	ABCDEFGHIJ34567	224 =	ABCDEFGHIJ45678
225 =	ABCDEFGHIJ56789	226 =	ABCDEFGHIJ67890
227 =	ABCDEFGHIJ78901	228 =	ABCDEFGHIJ89012
229 =	ABCDEFGHIJ90123	230 =	ABCDEFGHIJ01234

Fig. 1-6-14-3 Group Directory P2 for OKIFAX 5900

GROUP DIRECTORY

12/24/1998 17:04
ID=OKI TAKASAKI

GROUP NO. #1=OKI DATA SYS1

	LOCATION ID		LOCATION ID
1 =	123456789012345678901234567890	50 =	123456789012345678901234567890
100 =	OKI-SHIBAURA		

Fig. 1-6-14-4 Group Directory (When the destination of Speed Dial No.1, No.50, and No.100 is selected by the group destination.)

(1) Title of the list
(2) Date and time when the list was printed
(3) Sender ID
(4) Registered Group No. and ID
(5) Registered location ID (up to 15 characters)

PROTOCOL DUMP P1

```
                                                                  12/24/1998  19:00
                                                                  ID=OKI TAKASAKI

DATE     TIME       S,R-TIME        DISTANT STATION ID              MODE          PAGES       RESULT
12/24    18:56      00'33"          OKI SHIBAURA                    CALLING-G4     002          OK       0000


DCH.
TX | SETUP                    CONN-ACK + Bch + DISC   REL-C
RX |      STATUS SETUP-ACK CONN         + Bch +     REL

TX |
RX |

BCH.
TX | SABM  WQ  CR  TCR   CSS    CDCL      CDUI CDPB      CDUI CDPB      DUI
RX |     UA  SF  CC    TCA   RSSP     RDCLP           RDPBP           RDPBP

TX | CDE    CQ  DISC
RX |    RDEP  CF    UA

TX |
RX |

TX |
RX |


COMMN MODE
T.90

COMMN SPEED
64kbps

FLOW CONTROL PARAM.
2048(SPS)/7(SWS)/2048(RPS)/7(RWS)

TID
081-0273242117=OKIFAX

SETUP
08 01 05 05 01 02 88 90 6C 02 00 80 70 0B 80 30 32 37 33 32 38 30 30 30 31 7C 03 88 90 A9 7D 02
91 A1 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00
00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00
00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00
00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00
00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00
00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00
00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00

DISC
45 16
```

Fig. 1-6-15-1 Protocol Dump P1 (ISDN option)

PROTOCOL DUMP P2

12/24/1998 19:00
ID=OKI TAKASAKI

```
CR/CN
00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00
00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00

CA/CC
00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00
00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00

CQ/CI
00 00 00 00 00

RQ/RI
00 00 00 00 00

SQ/SI
00 00 00 00 00

TBR
00

TCC
00

TCR
09 E0 00 00 00 01 00 C0 01 0R 00 00 00 00 00 00

TCA
09 D0 00 01 00 01 00 C0 01 0R 00 00 00 00 00 00

CSS
0D 6F 01 2A 0A 18 30 38 31 2D 3D 20 20 20 20 20 20 20 20 20 20 20 20 20 20 20 20 20 20 0B 0E
39 37 2D 30 38 2D 32 37 2D 31 34 2D 31 34 02 03 0E 01 01 08 01 01 C1 08 A4 06 80 01 02 81 01 00
E8 2F 00 01 79 00 E0 1C C1 10 50 61 6E 61 66 61 78 20 55 46 2D 12 38 30 20 20 C2 02 36 35 C4 04
30 30 30 30 E1 0B E0 06 C0 01 01 C1 01 01 C1 01 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00
00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00
00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00

RSSP/RSSN
0E 69 01 2A 09 18 30 38 31 2D 3D 20 20 20 20 20 20 20 20 20 20 20 20 20 20 20 20 20 20 0B 0E
39 38 2D 30 36 2D 30 32 2D 31 33 3A 34 36 02 03 0E 01 01 08 01 01 C1 08 A1 06 80 01 02 81 01 00
E8 29 00 01 79 00 E0 16 C1 10 50 61 6E 61 66 61 78 20 55 46 2D 42 38 30 20 20 C2 02 36 35 E1 0B
E0 06 C0 01 01 C1 01 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00
00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00
00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00

CDCL
3E 58 12 01 3C C1 4D A4 4B 80 01 02 81 01 00 A2 3C A2 32 30 08 80 02 26 C0 81 02 36 CE 30 08 80
02 2F 6D 81 02 13 2C 30 08 80 02 2F 6C 81 02 43 2C 30 08 80 02 2E 23 81 02 41 25 30 08 80 02 36
CE 81 02 4D 80 A1 06 8B 01 04 8B 01 01 E4 05 E1 03 C0 01 01 E8 04 00 01 49 00 00 00 00 00 00 00
00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00

RDCLP
3E 40 C1 3E A4 3C 80 01 02 81 01 00 A2 25 A2 1E 30 08 80 02 26 C0 80 02 36 CE 30 08 80 02 2F 6C
81 02 13 2C 30 08 80 02 2F 6D 81 02 13 2C A4 03 8B 01 04 E4 0D E0 06 02 01 02 02 01 03 E1 03 C0
01 01 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00
00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00

CDS
2D 40 29 03 30 30 31 C1 39 A1 37 80 01 02 81 01 00 A2 28 A2 1E 30 08 80 02 26 C0 81 02 36 CE 30
08 80 02 2F 6D 81 02 43 2C 30 08 80 02 2F 6C 81 02 13 2C A4 06 8B 01 04 8B 01 01 E4 05 E1 03 C0
01 01 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00
00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00

CDUI
01 00 A2 03 02 01 00 A2 1B 02 01 02 31 16 A1 08 80 02 26 C0 81 02 36 CE A6 05 A1 03 82 01 01 E9
03 C0 01 00 A3 80 31 06 A2 04 80 02 06 C0 24 80 04 82 07 90 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00
00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00
00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00
```

Fig. 1-6-15-2 Protocol Dump P2 (G4 option)

(1) Title of the report
(2) Date and time when the report was printed
(3) Sender ID
(4) Date of communication
(5) Time of communication
(6) One message transmission/reception time
(7) Identification of remote station
    • CSI and/or telephone number
(8) Mode of transmission/reception according to ITU-T designation
(9) Total number of pages in communication
(10) Identification of the result of the communication
(11) Service code
(12) D channel
(13) B channel
(14) COMMN MODE
(15) COMMN SPEED
(16) FLOW CONTROL PARAM.
(17) TID
(18) SETUP
(19) DISC
(20) CR/CN, CA/CC, CQ/CI, RQ/RI, SQ/SI
(21) TBR/TCC/TCR/TCA
(22) CSS
(23) RSSP/RSSN
(24) CD/CL
(25) RDCLP
(26) CDS
(27) CDUI

NIC CONFIGURATION

```
                                                    24/12/1998  19:00
                                                    ID=OKI Takasaki

MLETB07 Version 1.0.1
TCP/IP status
   IP address  : 192.168.1.21
   Subnet Mask : 255.255.255.0
   Gateway addr: 192.168.1.254
NetWare status
   NWPrint mode: Failed
EtherTalk status
   Zone Name   : *
   Type Name   : LaserWriter
   Object Name : ML1E4048

MAC Address    : 00:80:92:1E:40:48
```

Fig. 1-6-16-1 NIC Configuration (10 Base T/2 NIC)

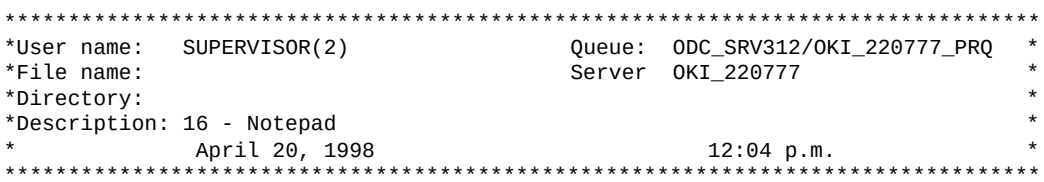

*User name: SUPERVISOR(2) Queue: ODC_SRV312/OKI_220777_PRQ *
*File name: Server OKI_220777 *
*Directory: *
*Description: 16 - Notepad *
* April 20, 1998 12:04 p.m. *

Fig. 1-6-17 Banner Sheet

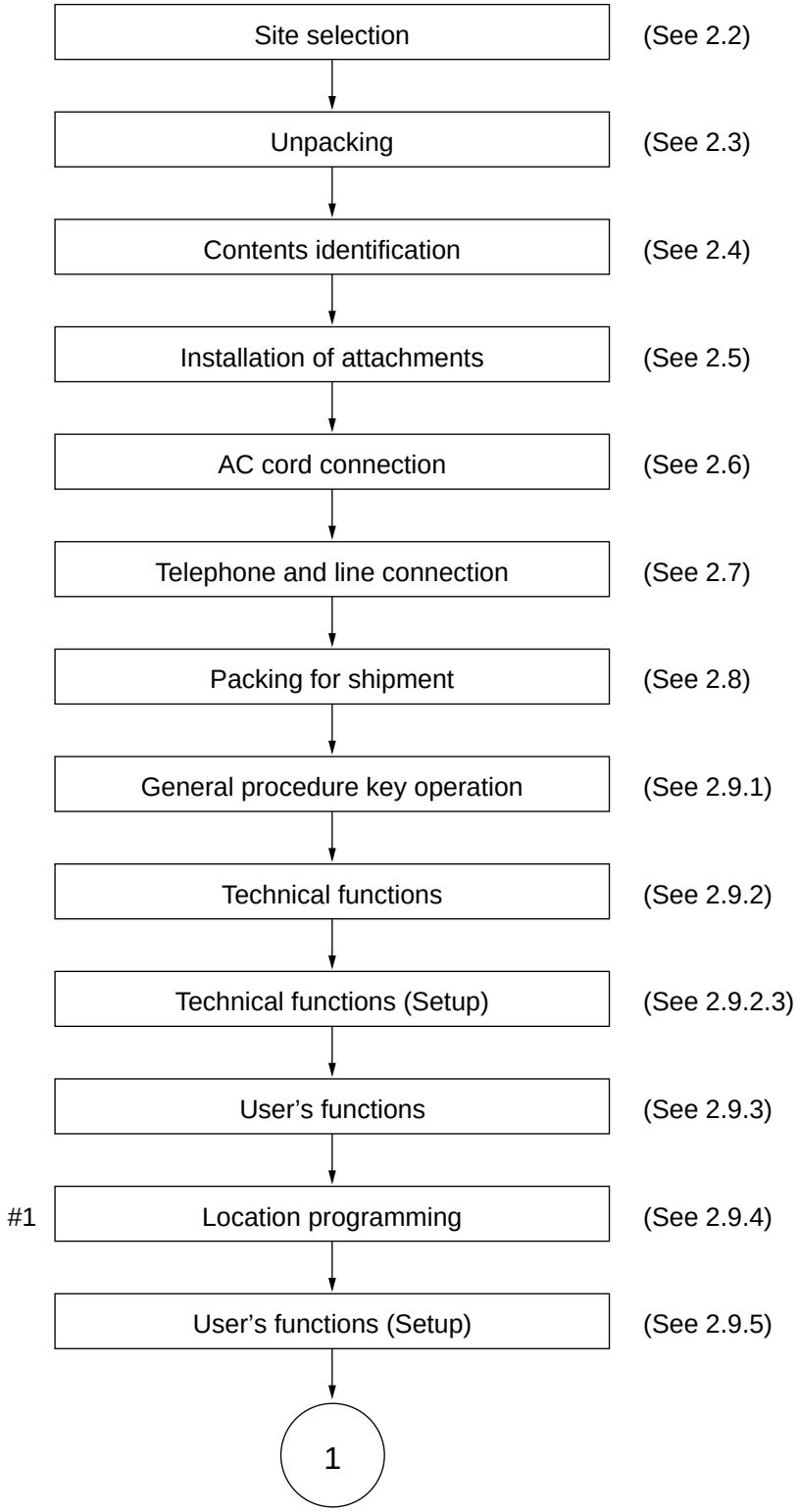
CHAPTER 2

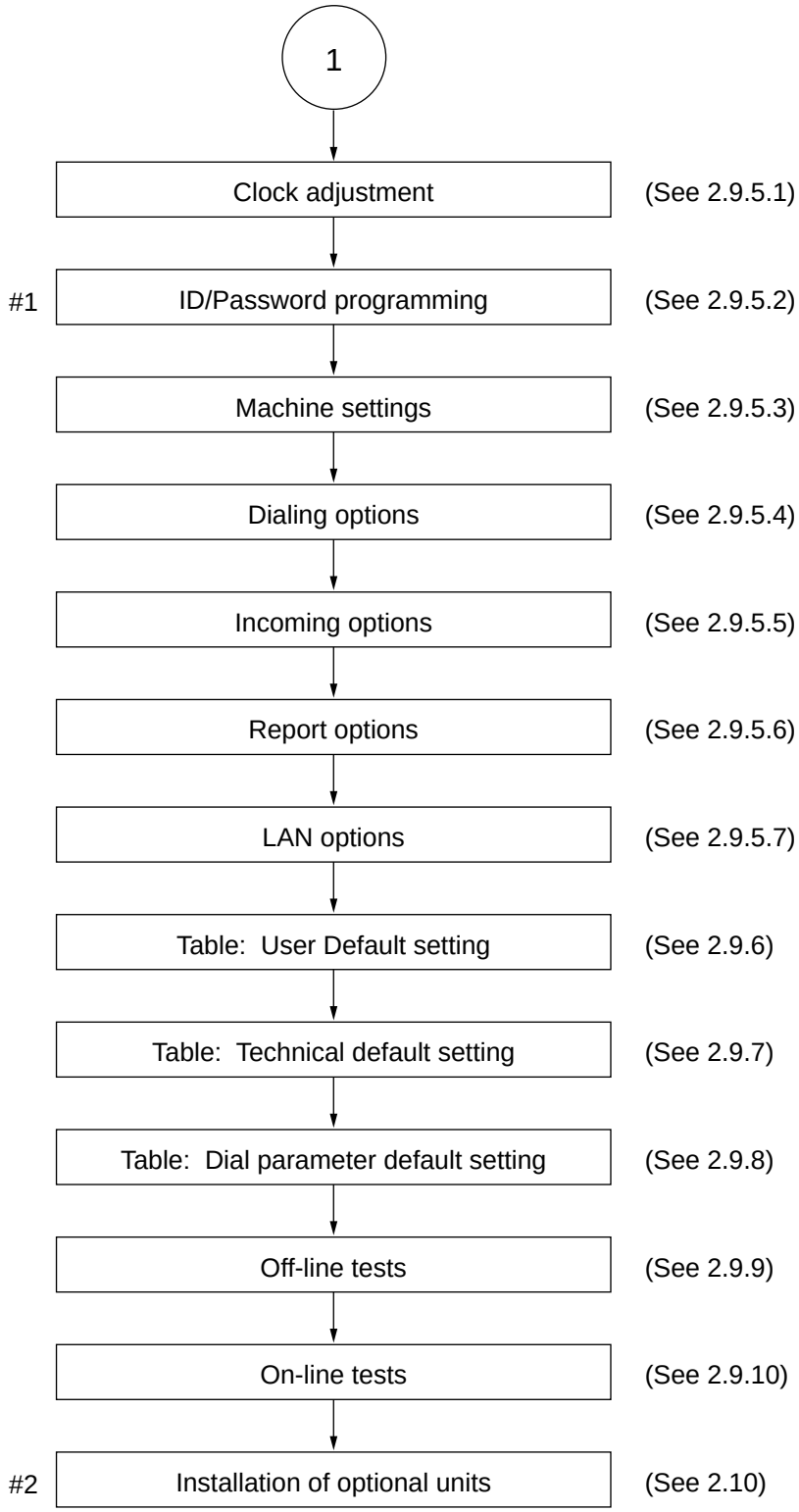
INSTALLATION PROCEDURE

A. Setup Information

2.1 General

The following flowchart outlines the installation procedure.





#1: For operation and registration, see OKIFAX 5700/5900 Handbook.
#2: Memory board, G4 option board, LAN option board, Second cassette unit etc.,.

2.2 Site Selection

INSTALLATION
Precautions for Installation

(1) Fluctuation in line voltage
- 120VAC (102V to 127V)
- 230VAC (198V to 264V)

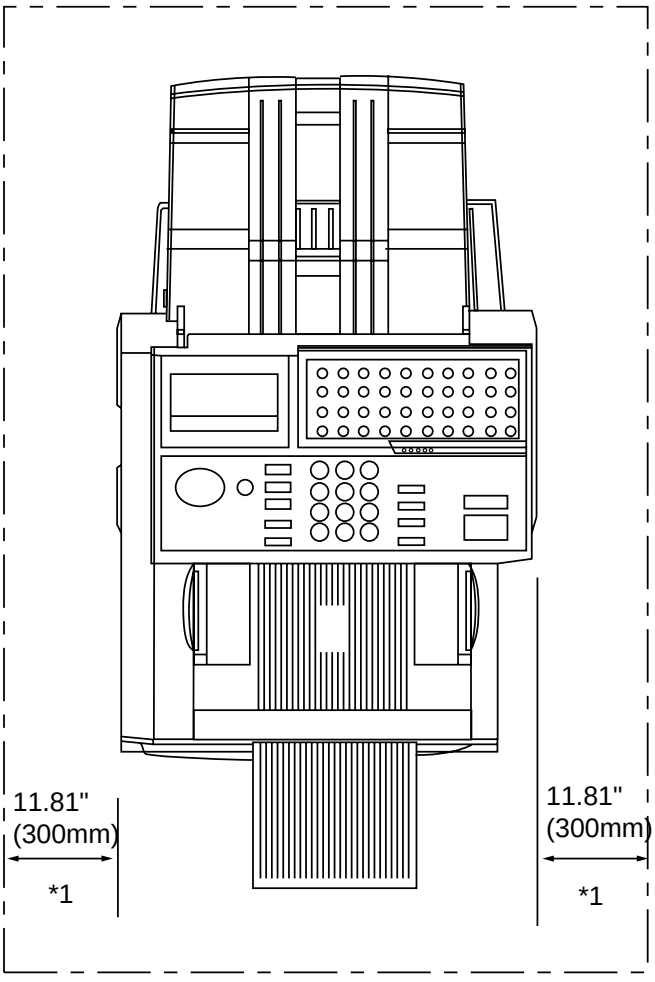
(2) Room temperature
- 50 to 90°F (10 to 32°C)

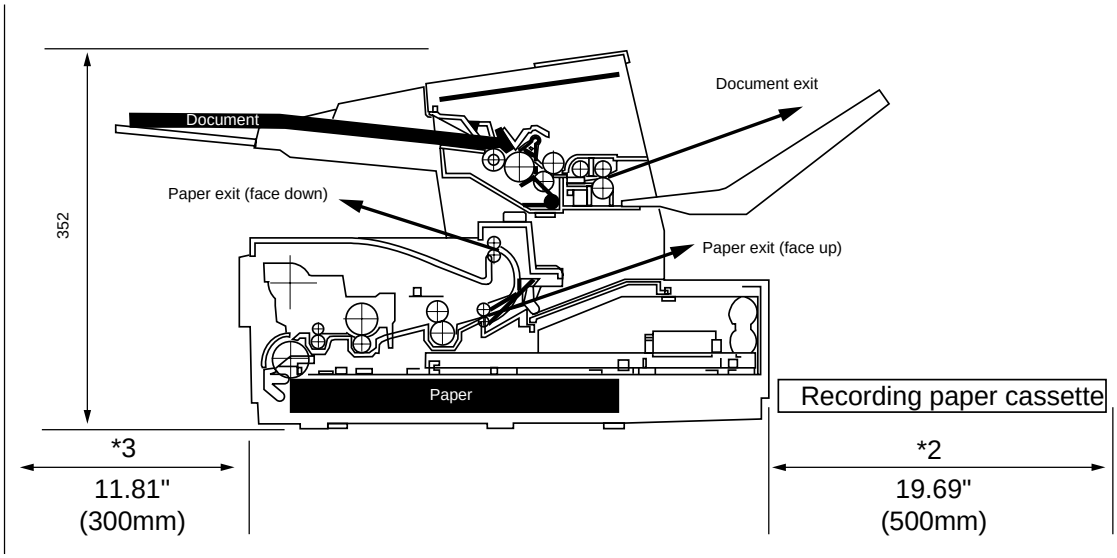
(3) Humidity
- 20 to 80% RH

(4) Operating environment
- Pressure: Equivalent to altitude of 2500m (8020 feet) and below.

(5) Exposure
- Within five minutes at luminous intensity 2000 lux.

(6) Required space for installation
- The facsimile requires the space as shown below for safety and good oprebility.





*Note: *1: This space necessary for having the telephone set.*
**2: This space is necessary for removing the recording paper cassette.*
**3: This space is necessary for installing the document stacker and allow space for the fan exhaust.*

(7) Levelness of installation surface
- 1 degree maximum

(8) Other requirements
Avoid installing in any of the following places:
- A place exposed to direct sunlight
- A place near a heat souce or exposed to vibration
- A dusty place
- A place in the atmosphere of acid gas, or steam etc.,
- A place exposed to quick temperature changes

2.3 Unpacking

Procedure

(1) Remove the on the top of the carton box and open its cover.

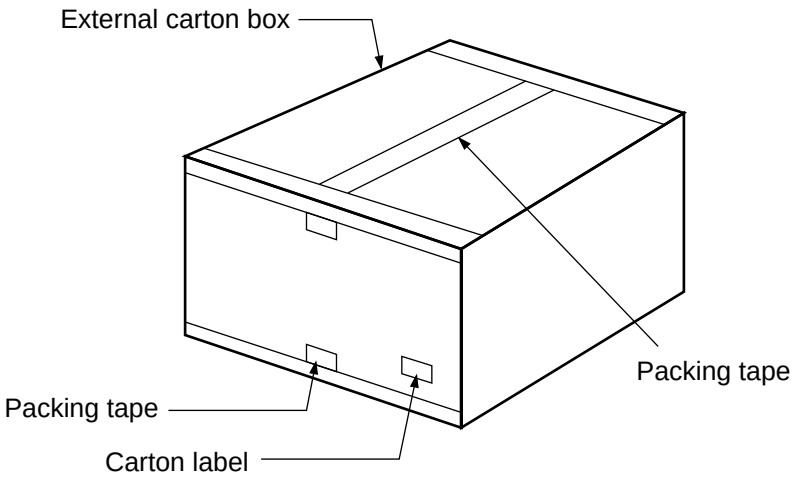


Figure 2.3.1 Unpacking Procedure (1)

(2) Take out the accessory box from the carton box. (See figure 2.3.2)

(3) Take out the machine with plastic wrapper from the box.

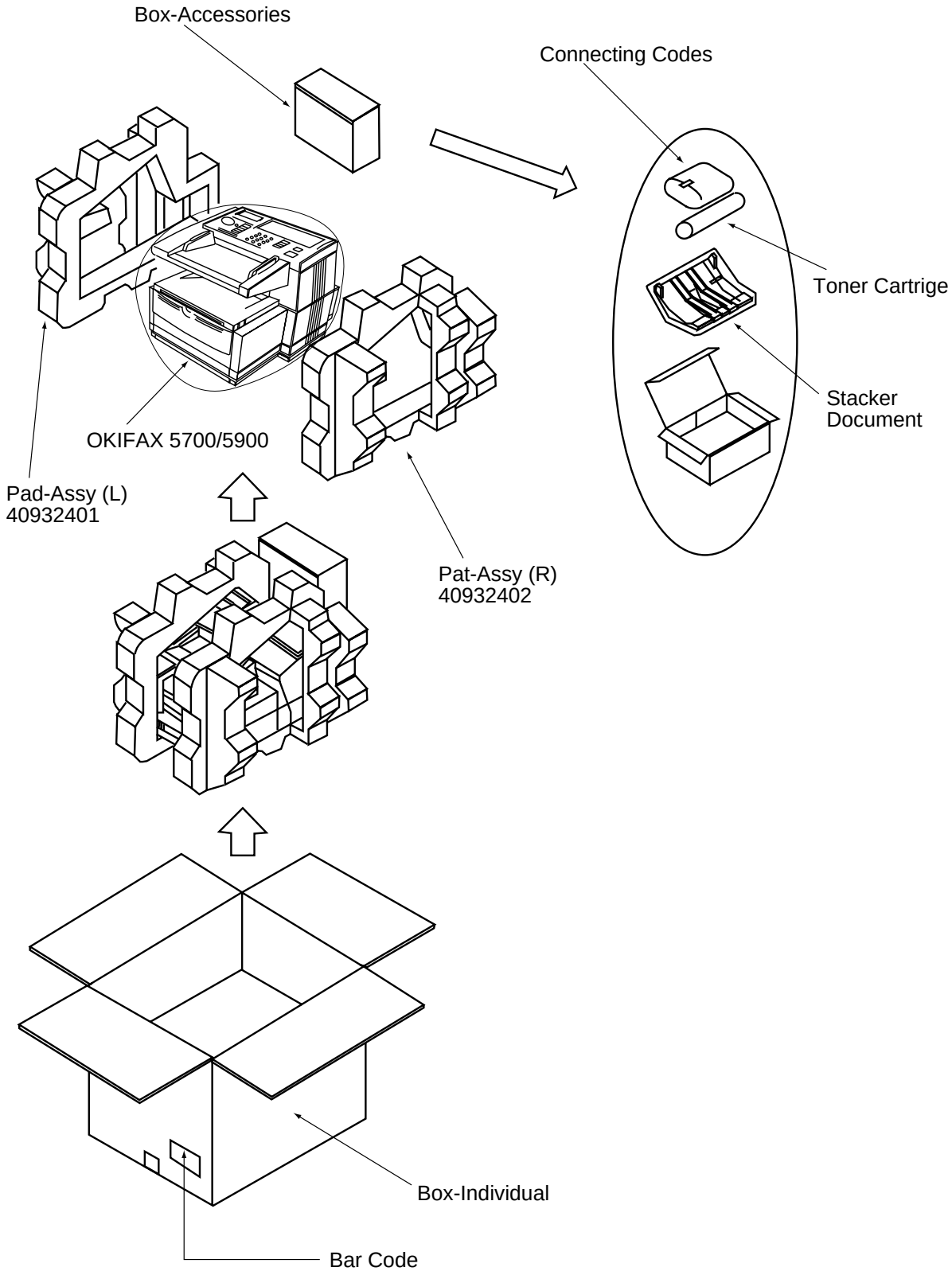


Figure 2.3.2 Unpacking Procedure (2)

2.4 Contents Identification

After having taken out the machine and accompainied accessaries from the carton box, check the contents according to the following list.

Table 2.4.1 Contents List

Item No.	Name	Q'ty	Remarks
1	OKIFAX 5700/5900 facsimile	1	
2	AC power cord	1	
3	I/D unit	1	Already installed.
4	Toner cartridge	1	
5	Document stacker	1	
6	Telephone line code	1	
7	One touch sheet	1	Already installed.
8	User's guide	1 vol.	

2.5 Installation of Attachments

(1) Items
- Image Drum (ID) Unit (already installed)
- Toner cartridge
- Recording paper
- Document stacker

(2) Procedure
1) Toner cartridge
- Peel off the fixed tape attached to the tray-paper.
- Open the tray-document and tray-paper.

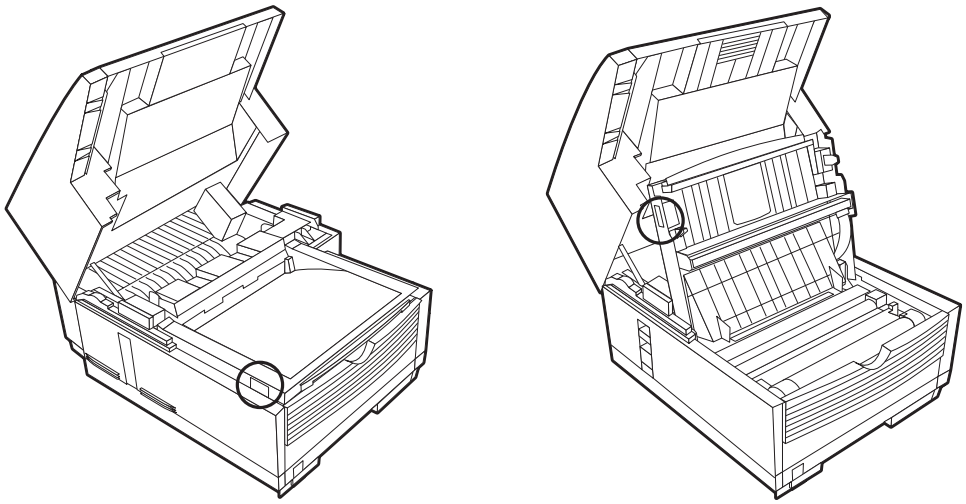


Figure 2.5.1 Toner Cartridge Installation (1)

- Take the plastic cover out of the ID unit.

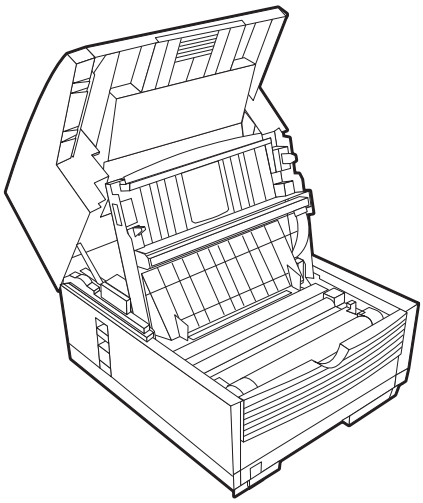


Figure 2.5.2 Toner Cartridge Installation (2)

• Take out the toner cartridge from the damp proof bag, shake it five or six times as shown in the illustration to eliminate the toner deflection, and peel off the seal genitly.

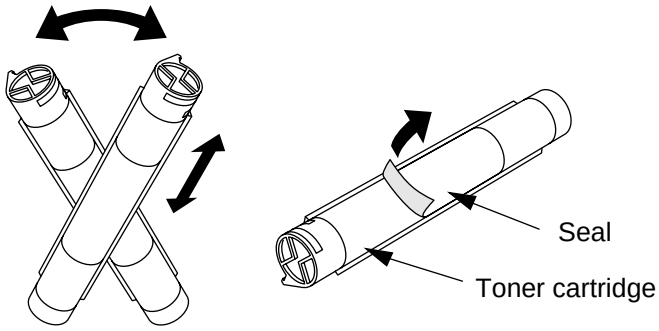


Figure 2.5.3 Toner Cartridge Installation (3)

• Ensure that the plastic tab on the light-hand side of the toner cartridge recess line up with the groove on the toner cartridge.
• Press down on both ends to make sure the cartridge is fully seated.

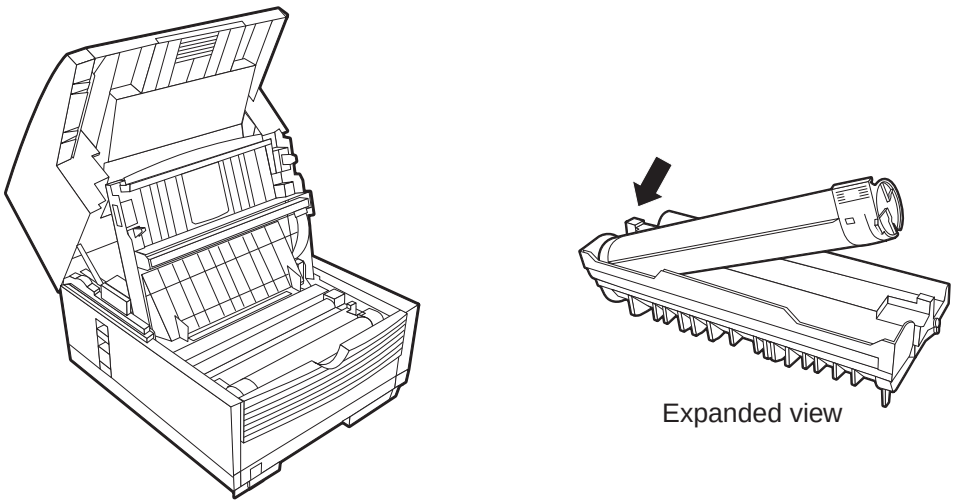


Figure 2.5.4 Toner Cartridge Installation (4)

• Press the gray lever forward until it stops.

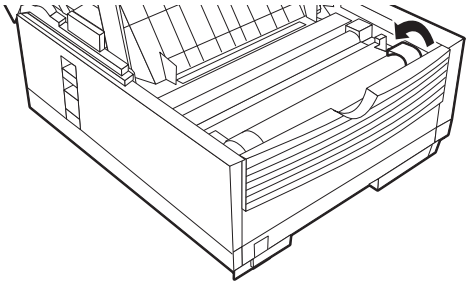


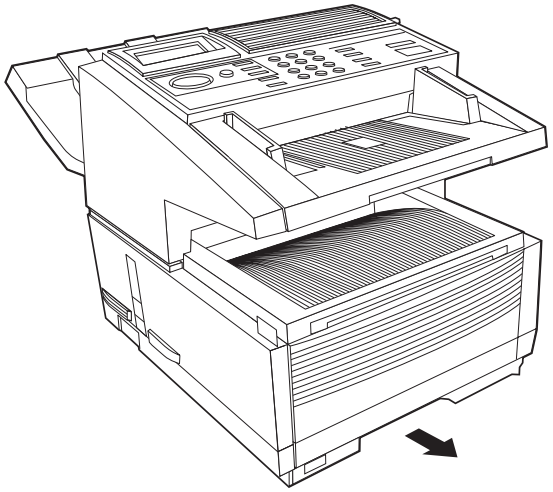
Figure 2.5.5 Toner Cartridge Installation (5)

• Clean the toner scattered in the vicinity of the toner cartridge using a cloth moistened with cold water. Do not use hot water since it makes the toner stick there.
• Close the tray-paper until the buttons have been locked completely.

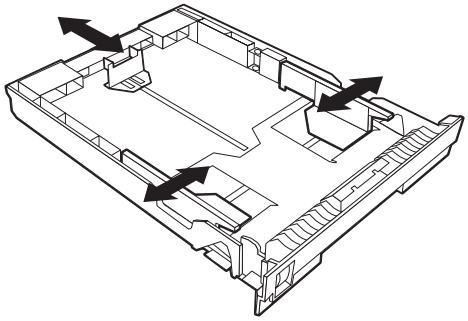
2)Recording paper

Note: About 250 sheets of the new paper can be set in the recording paper cassette.

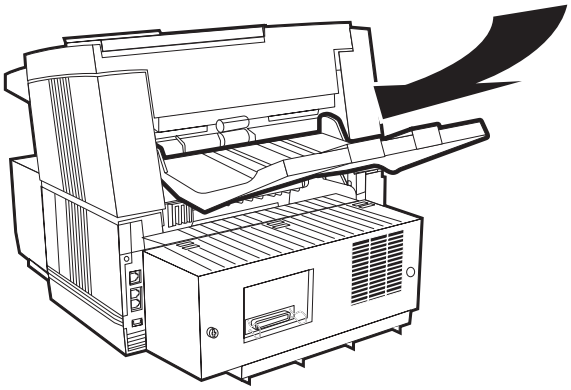
- Remove the paper cassette from the facsimile by pulling the cassette tab.



- Sheets must not exceed the paper full marker of the new paper limit indication. If excessive sheets are set, it will cause paper jams.
- After loading the new paper, push it forward into the slot at the front of the facsimile unit it locks.



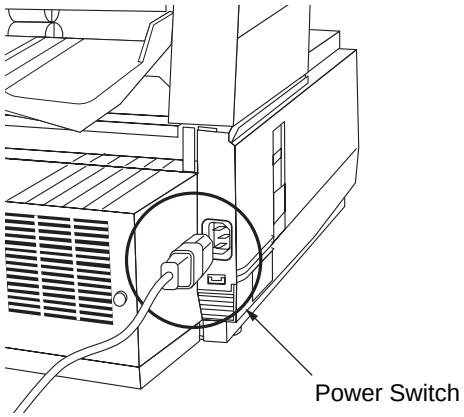
3) Document stacker
   • Hang the document stacker onto hanging position.



2.6 AC Cord Connection

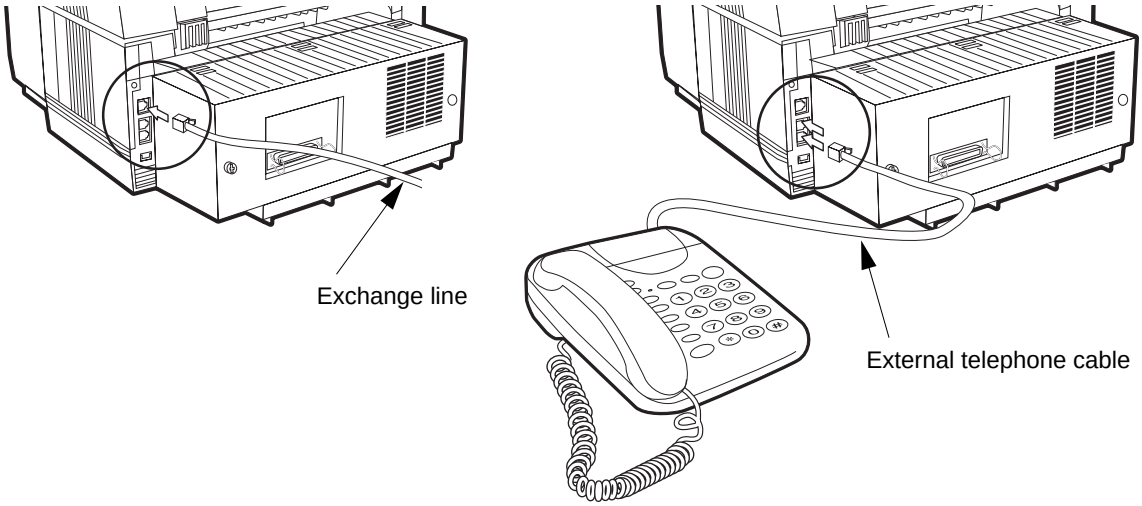
The power supply is provided as follows:
Normal input voltage 120VAC (Voltage range 102 to 127VAC)
Normal input voltage 230VAC (Voltage range 198 to 250VAC)

Check whether the AC voltage of your input is within the above-mentioned voltage range and if so, check that the power switch is turned OFF. After turning off the power switch, connect the female pulg on the AC cord to the machine and insert the male pulg of the AC cord to the inlet receptacle.
Turn the power switch ON and check that the display shows “(TIME and MEMORY FREE 100%)” message indicating the standby state.



2.7 Telephone and Line Connection

(1) Procedure
• Connect the lines.



2.8 Pcking for Shipment

Caution: When packing the OKIFAX 5700/5900 for shipment, REMOVE THE IMAGE DRUM AND TONER FROM THE UNIT AND SHIP SEPARATELY! Failure to do this will result in damege to the machine.

B. Programming and Initial Settings

2.9 Initial Settings

2.9.1 General Procedure of Key Operation

Note: The fonts displayed on the LCD operation panel may differ from the fonts written this manual.

Accessing to desired functions:

- There are two methods for accessing a desired function: Step access and Speed access (direct access).

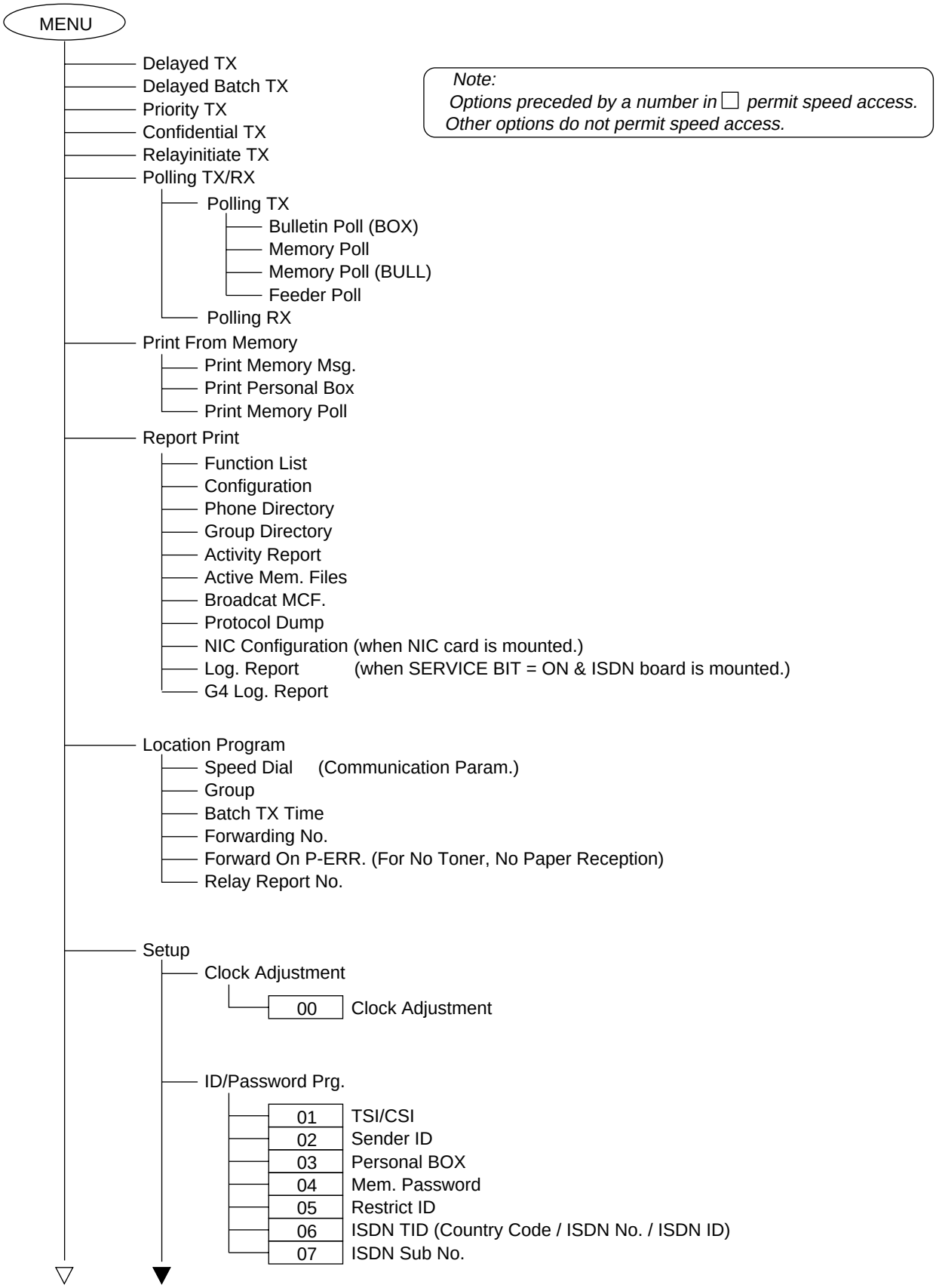
- Step Access
  To access functions in a stepwise manner, the procedure is like that described for navigating the operational layers. Begin from pressing MENU/EXIT key, and then use the programming keys to locate, enter and set the desired function.

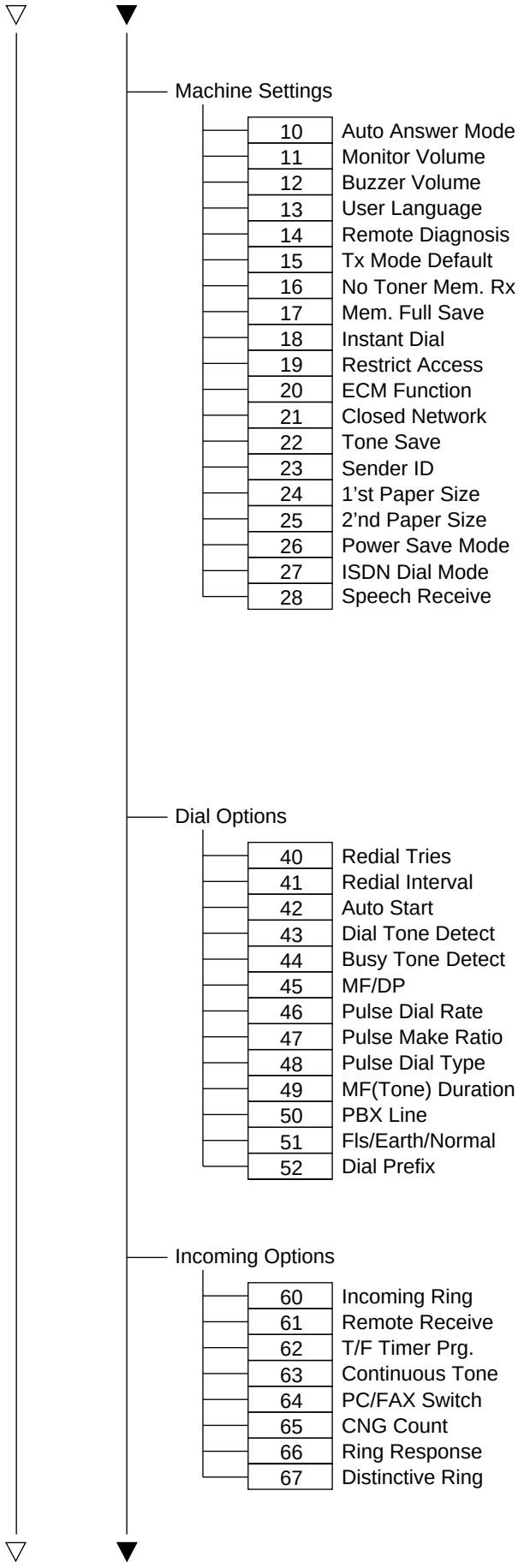
- Speed Access
  If the function is assigned a speed access number, typing this number in at the menu display prompt in the first operational layer will bring up the setting or registration display in the fourth operational layer for direct access.

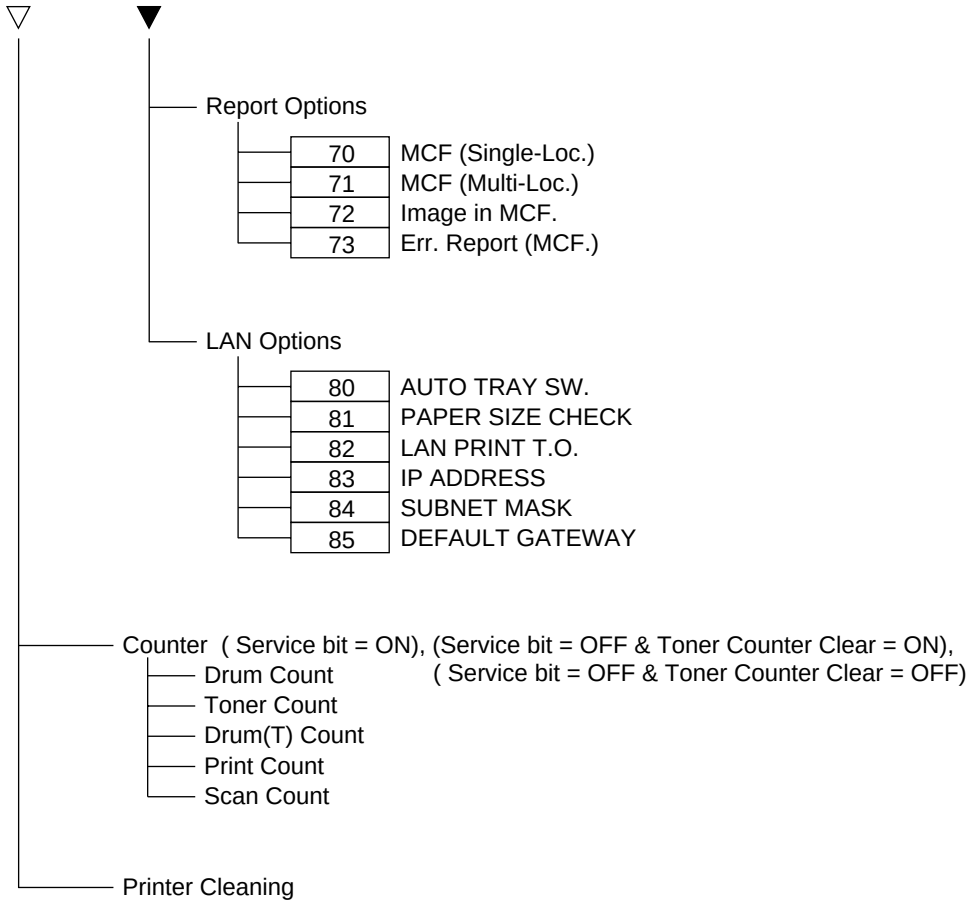
Note1: A speed access number must be entered with two digits. (It must not be entered with neither one digit nor three digits.)

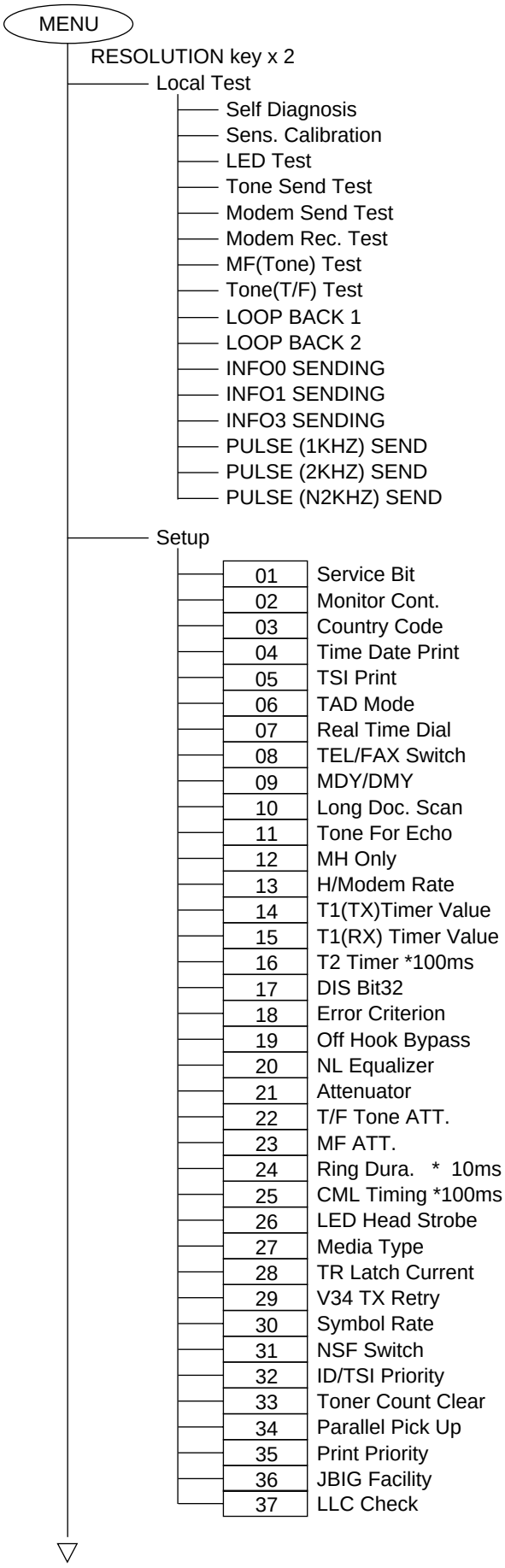
Note2: Speed access numbers are fixed.
Some of them cannot be used (skipped) depending on the destination of delivery and whether the machine is equipped with any option. Access numbers become discontinous.

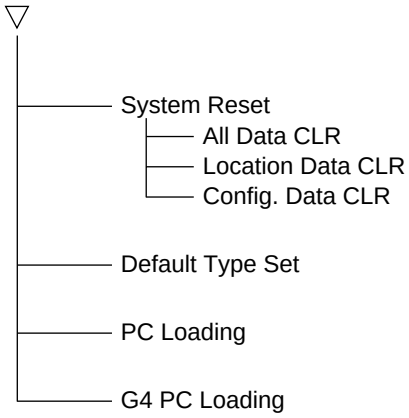
User functions




Machine Settings
10 Auto Answer Mode
11 Monitor Volume
12 Buzzer Volume
13 User Language
14 Remote Diagnosis
15 Tx Mode Default
16 No Toner Mem. Rx
17 Mem. Full Save
18 Instant Dial
19 Restrict Access
20 ECM Function
21 Closed Network
22 Tone Save
23 Sender ID
24 1’st Paper Size
25 2’nd Paper Size
26 Power Save Mode
27 ISDN Dial Mode
28 Speech Receive
Dial Options
40 Redial Tries
41 Redial Interval
42 Auto Start
43 Dial Tone Detect
44 Busy Tone Detect
45 MF/DP
46 Pulse Dial Rate
47 Pulse Make Ratio
48 Pulse Dial Type
49 MF(Tone) Duration
50 PBX Line
51 Fls/Earth/Normal
52 Dial Prefix
Incoming Options
60 Incoming Ring
61 Remote Receive
62 T/F Timer Prg.
63 Continuous Tone
64 PC/FAX Switch
65 CNG Count
66 Ring Response
67 Distinctive Ring


Report Options
70
MCF (Single-Loc.)
71
MCF (Multi-Loc.)
72
Image in MCF.
73
Err. Report (MCF.)
LAN Options
80
AUTO TRAY SW.
81
PAPER SIZE CHECK
82
LAN PRINT T.O.
83
IP ADDRESS
84
SUBNET MASK
85
DEFAULT GATEWAY
Counter (Service bit = ON), (Service bit = OFF & Toner Counter Clear = ON),
(Service bit = OFF & Toner Counter Clear = OFF)
Drum Count
Toner Count
Drum(T) Count
Print Count
Scan Count
Printer Cleaning


MENU
RESOLUTION key x 2
Local Test
Self Diagnosis
Sens. Calibration
LED Test
Tone Send Test
Modem Send Test
Modem Rec. Test
MF(Tone) Test
Tone(T/F) Test
LOOP BACK 1
LOOP BACK 2
INFO0 SENDING
INFO1 SENDING
INFO3 SENDING
PULSE (1KHZ) SEND
PULSE (2KHZ) SEND
PULSE (N2KHZ) SEND
Setup
01 Service Bit
02 Monitor Cont.
03 Country Code
04 Time Date Print
05 TSI Print
06 TAD Mode
07 Real Time Dial
08 TEL/FAX Switch
09 MDY/DMY
10 Long Doc. Scan
11 Tone For Echo
12 MH Only
13 H/Modem Rate
14 T1(TX)Timer Value
15 T1(RX) Timer Value
16 T2 Timer *100ms
17 DIS Bit32
18 Error Criterion
19 Off Hook Bypass
20 NL Equalizer
21 Attenuator
22 T/F Tone ATT.
23 MF ATT.
24 Ring Dura. * 10ms
25 CML Timing *100ms
26 LED Head Strobe
27 Media Type
28 TR Latch Current
29 V34 TX Retry
30 Symbol Rate
31 NSF Switch
32 ID/TSI Priority
33 Toner Count Clear
34 Parallel Pick Up
35 Print Priority
36 JBIG Facility
37 LLC Check


System Reset
All Data CLR
Location Data CLR
Config. Data CLR
Default Type Set
PC Loading
G4 PC Loading

2.9.2 Technical Functions: Setup

1. This section explains items generally conducted by service personnel, not by users.

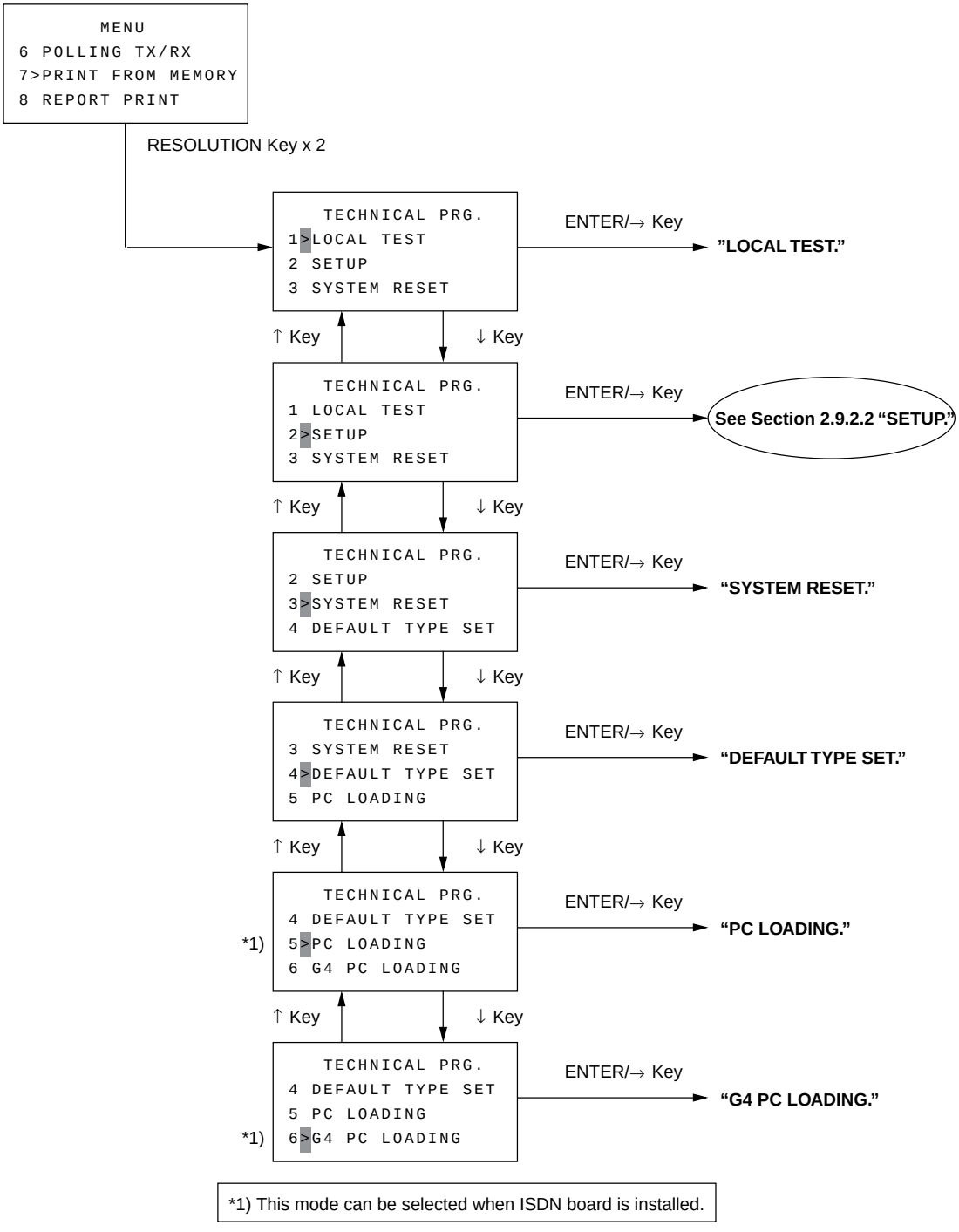
(1) Step access
1) The machine is standby state with no document.
2) Press the MENU/EXIT key once.
3) Press the RESOLUTION key twice.
The display will be shown the “TECHNICAL PRG.”.
4) Press the SHIFT DOWN (↓) key.
The menu option “2 SETUP” indicated by the blinking cursor is selected, and press the ENTER/SHIFT RIGHT (→) key.
5) The display will be shown “SETUP”.
6) You can access a desired function by switching among menus using SHIFT keys (↑, ↓, →, ←).

(2) Speed access
1) The machine is standby state with no document.
2) Press the MENU/EXIT key once.
3) Press the RESOLUTION key twice.
The display will be shown the “TECHNICAL PRG.”.
4) Typing a speed access number in the “TECHNICAL PRG. XX” (XX: 01 to 37) display allows you to bring up the setting or registration screen directly.

2.9.2.1 Technical Functions Operation 1

Select Menu is shown as below:

1. Local Test
2. Technical Setup: Go to Section 2.9.2.2
3. System Reset
4. Default Type Set
5. PC Loading
6. G4 PC Loading

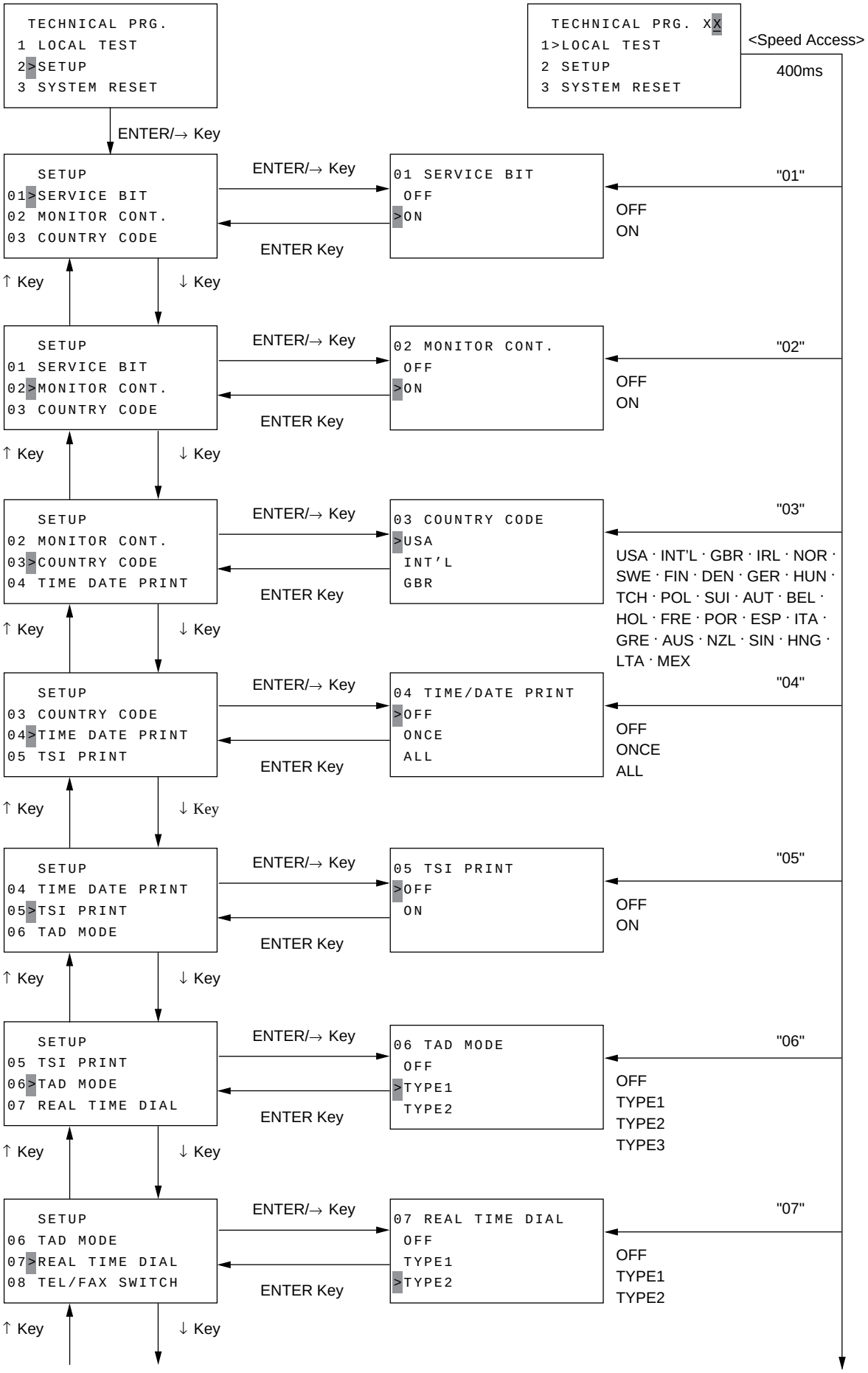


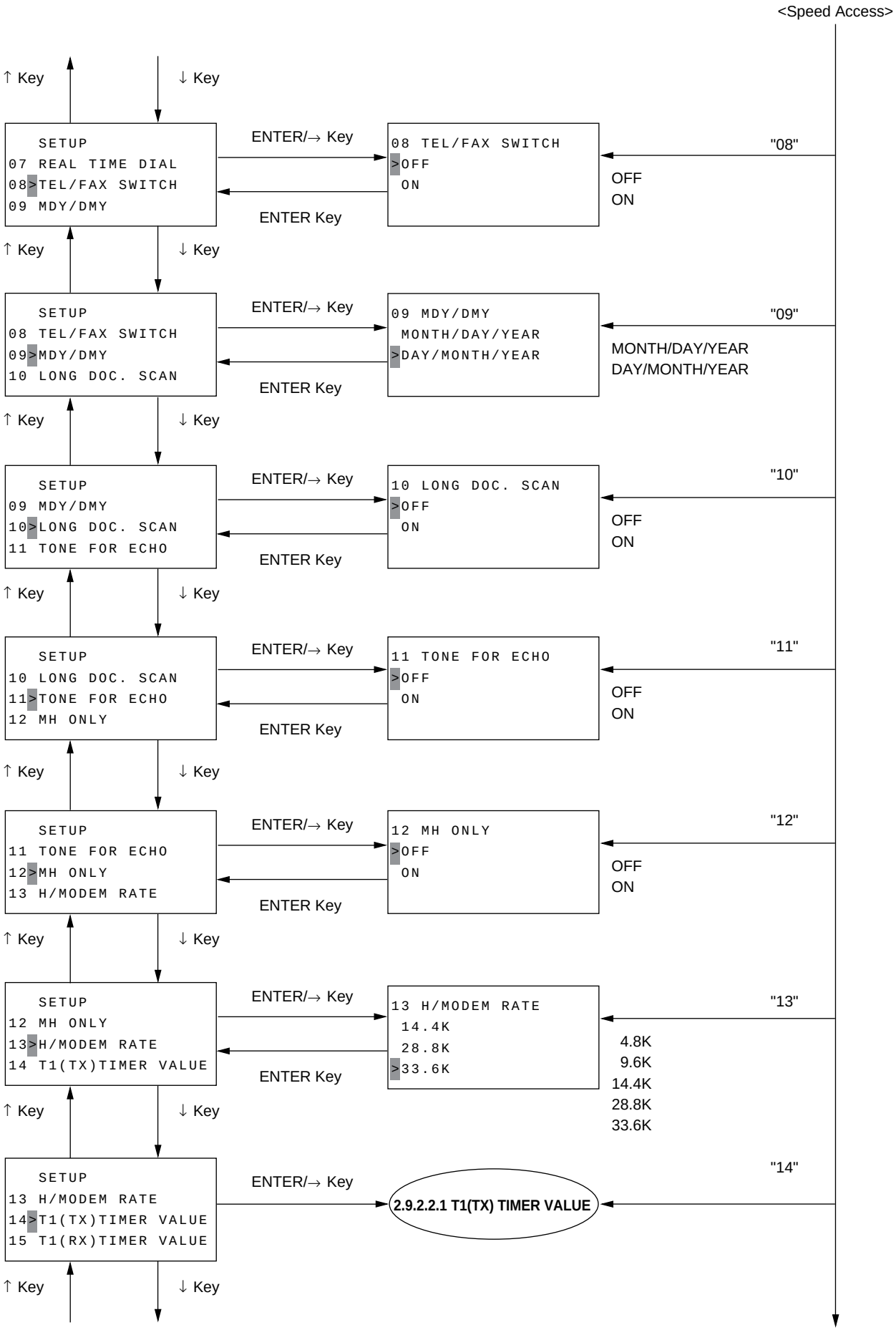
*1) This mode can be selected when ISDN board is installed.

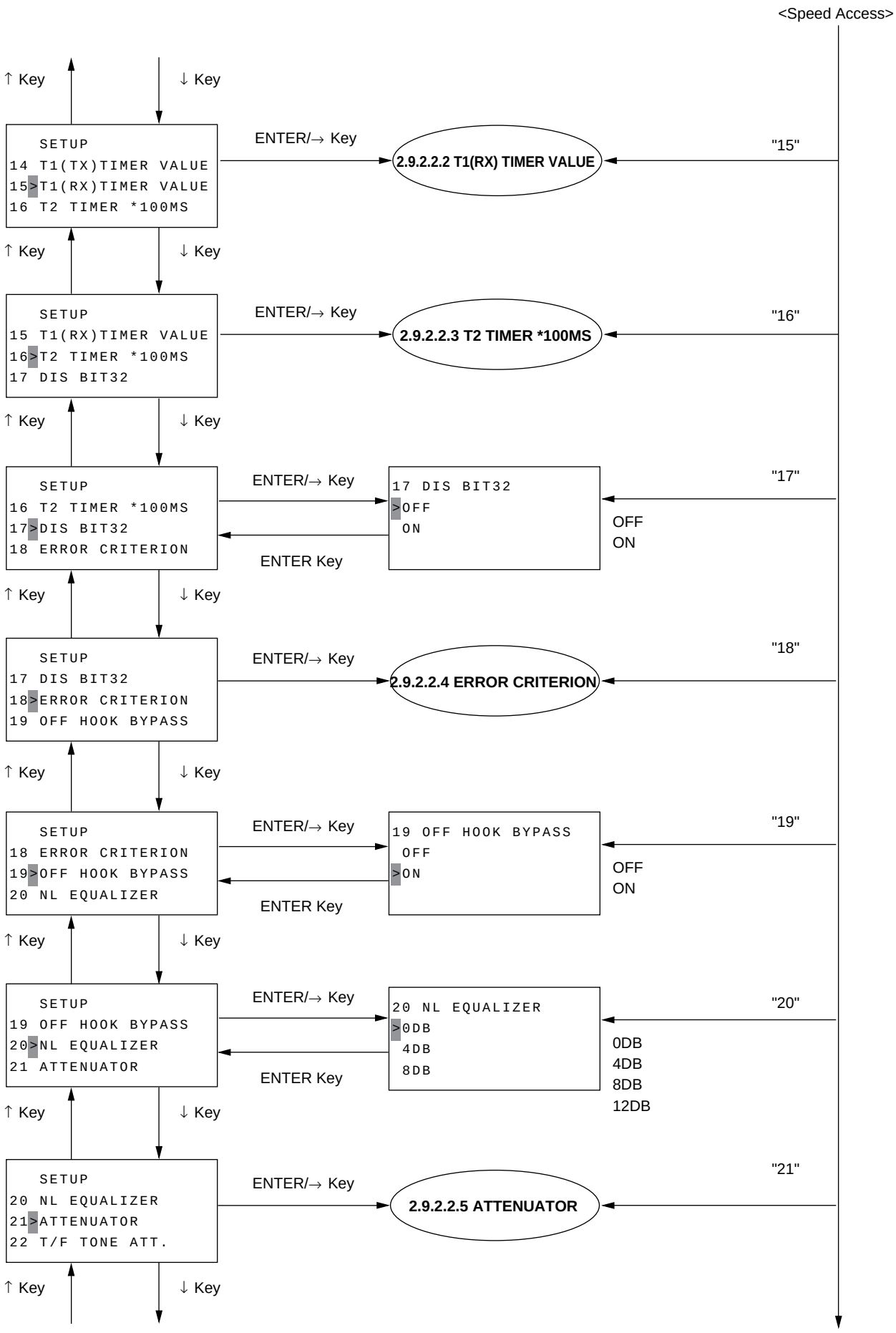
2.9.2.2 Technical Functions Operation 2

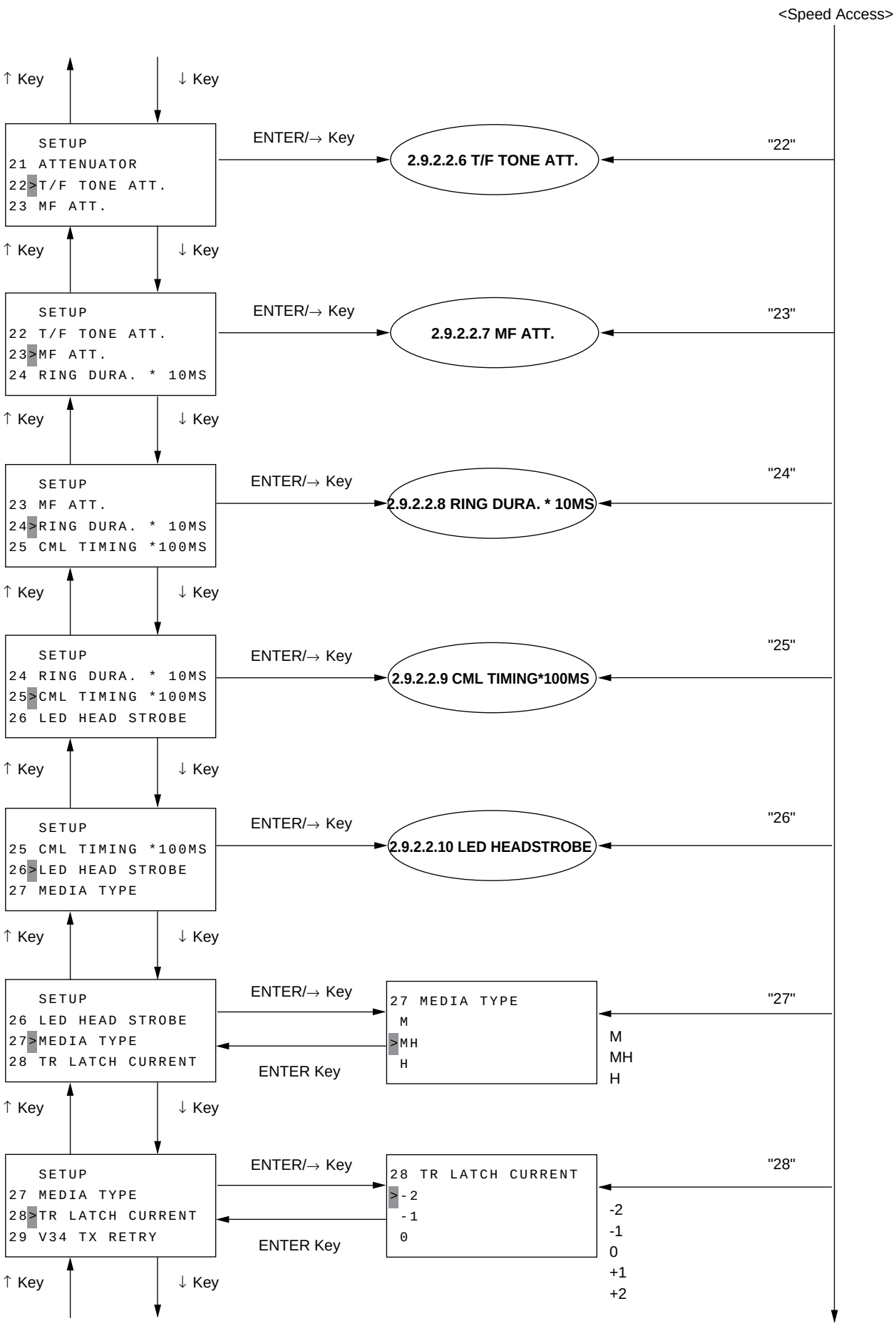
Setup	
01: Service Bit	(OFF/ON)
02: Monitor Cont.	(OFF/ON)
03: Country Code	(selecting the country code)
04: Time/Date Print	(OFF/ONCE/ALL)
05: TSI Print	(OFF/ON)
06: TAD Mode	(OFF/TYPE1/TYPE2/TYPE3)
07: Real Time Dial	(OFF/TYPE1/TYPE2)
08: TEL/FAX Switch	(OFF/ON)
09: MDY/DMY	(Month/Day/Year or Day/Month/Year)
10: Long Doc. Scan	(OFF/ON)
11: Tone For Echo	(OFF/ON)
12: MH Only	(OFF/ON)
13: H/Modem Rate	(4.8/9.6/14.4/28.8/33.6k)
14: T1(TX) Timer Value	(10 to 255)
15: T1(RX) Timer Value	(10 to 255)
16: T2 Timer *100ms	(1 to 255) *100ms
17: DIS Bit32	(OFF/ON)
18: Error Criterion	(0 to 99%)
19: OFF Hook Bypass	(OFF/ON)
20: NL Equalizer	(0/4/8/12dB)
21: Attenutor	(0 to 15dB) Country code≠FRE, (7 to 15dB) Country code=FRE
22: TF Tone Attenutor	(0 to 15dB)
23: MF Attenutor	(0 to 15dB)
24: Ring Dura. *10ms	(10 to 99) *10ms
25: CML Timing *100ms	(1 to 19) *100ms
26: LED Head Strobe	(00000 to 11111)
27: Media Type	(M/MH/H)
28: TR Latch Current	(-2/-1/0/+1/+2)
29: V34 TX Retry	(OFF/ON)
30: Symbol Rate	(2400/2800/3200/3429)
31: NSF Switch	(OFF/ON)
32: ID/TSI Priority	(OFF/ON)
33: Toner Count Clear	(OFF/ON)
34: Parallel Pick Up	(OFF/ON)
35: Print Priority	(OFF/ON)
36: JBIG Facility	(OFF/ON)
37: LLC Check	(OFF/ON)

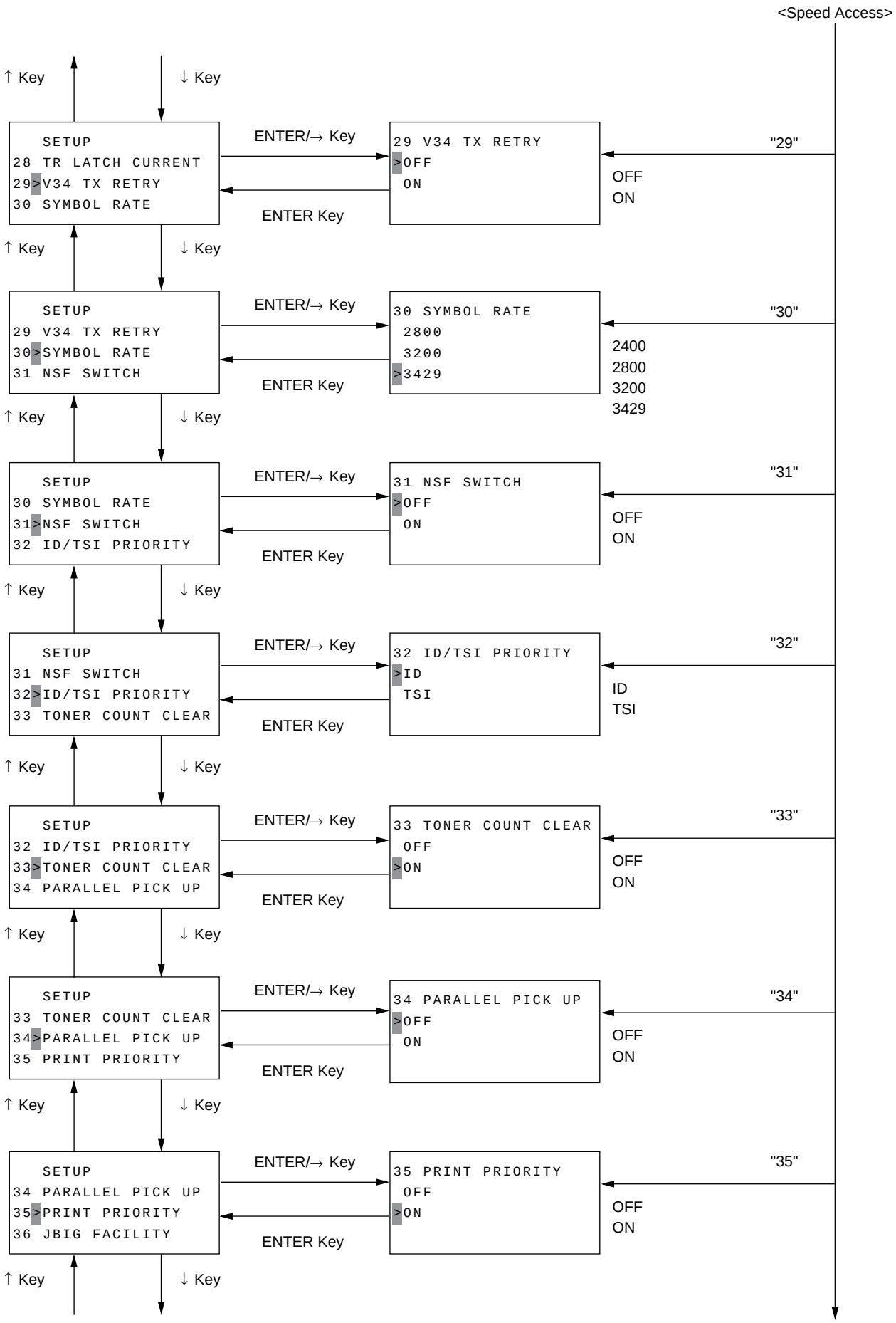
See Section 2.9.2.3 Technical Functions (Setup) for the detail.

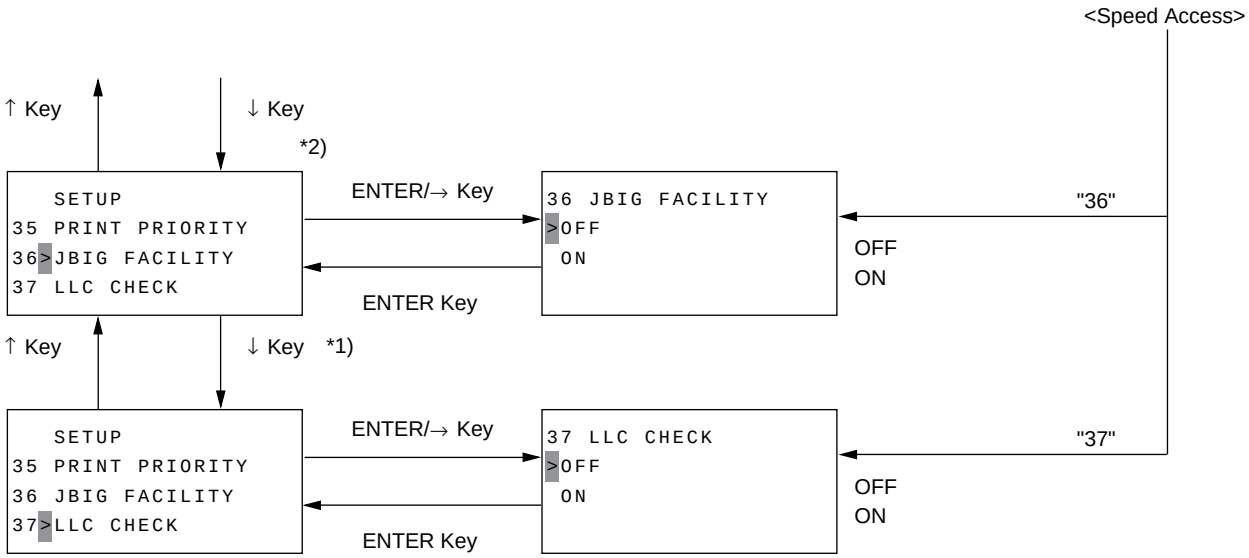

TECHNICAL PRG.
1 LOCAL TEST
2>SETUP
3 SYSTEM RESET
TECHNICAL PRG. XX
1>LOCAL TEST
2 SETUP
3 SYSTEM RESET
<Speed Access>
400ms
ENTER/→ Key
SETUP
01>SERVICE BIT
02 MONITOR CONT.
03 COUNTRY CODE
01 SERVICE BIT
OFF
>ON
"01"
OFF
ON
ENTER Key
↑ Key
↓ Key
SETUP
01 SERVICE BIT
02>MONITOR CONT.
03 COUNTRY CODE
02 MONITOR CONT.
OFF
>ON
"02"
OFF
ON
SETUP
02 MONITOR CONT.
03>COUNTRY CODE
04 TIME DATE PRINT
03 COUNTRY CODE
>USA
INT'L
GBR
"03"
USA · INT'L · GBR · IRL · NOR · SWE · FIN · DEN · GER · HUN · TCH · POL · SUI · AUT · BEL · HOL · FRE · POR · ESP · ITA · GRE · AUS · NZL · SIN · HNG · LTA · MEX
SETUP
03 COUNTRY CODE
04>TIME DATE PRINT
05 TSI PRINT
04 TIME/DATE PRINT
>OFF
ONCE
ALL
"04"
OFF
ONCE
ALL
SETUP
04 TIME DATE PRINT
05>TSI PRINT
06 TAD MODE
05 TSI PRINT
>OFF
ON
"05"
OFF
ON
SETUP
05 TSI PRINT
06>TAD MODE
07 REAL TIME DIAL
06 TAD MODE
OFF
>TYPE1
TYPE2
"06"
OFF
TYPE1
TYPE2
TYPE3
SETUP
06 TAD MODE
07>REAL TIME DIAL
08 TEL/FAX SWITCH
07 REAL TIME DIAL
OFF
TYPE1
>TYPE2
"07"
OFF
TYPE1
TYPE2


<Speed Access>
↑ Key
↓ Key
SETUP
07 REAL TIME DIAL
08>TEL/FAX SWITCH
09 MDY/DMY
ENTER/→ Key
ENTER Key
08 TEL/FAX SWITCH
>OFF
ON
"08"
OFF
ON
SETUP
08 TEL/FAX SWITCH
09>MDY/DMY
10 LONG DOC. SCAN
09 MDY/DMY
MONTH/DAY/YEAR
>DAY/MONTH/YEAR
"09"
MONTH/DAY/YEAR
DAY/MONTH/YEAR
SETUP
09 MDY/DMY
10>LONG DOC. SCAN
11 TONE FOR ECHO
10 LONG DOC. SCAN
>OFF
ON
"10"
OFF
ON
SETUP
10 LONG DOC. SCAN
11>TONE FOR ECHO
12 MH ONLY
11 TONE FOR ECHO
>OFF
ON
"11"
OFF
ON
SETUP
11 TONE FOR ECHO
12>MH ONLY
13 H/MODEM RATE
12 MH ONLY
>OFF
ON
"12"
OFF
ON
SETUP
12 MH ONLY
13>H/MODEM RATE
14 T1(TX)TIMER VALUE
13 H/MODEM RATE
14.4K
28.8K
>33.6K
"13"
4.8K
9.6K
14.4K
28.8K
33.6K
SETUP
13 H/MODEM RATE
14>T1(TX)TIMER VALUE
15 T1(RX)TIMER VALUE
2.9.2.2.1 T1(TX) TIMER VALUE
"14"


<Speed Access>
↑ Key
↓ Key
SETUP
14 T1(TX)TIMER VALUE
15>T1(RX)TIMER VALUE
16 T2 TIMER *100MS
ENTER/→ Key
2.9.2.2.2 T1(RX) TIMER VALUE
"15"
SETUP
15 T1(RX)TIMER VALUE
16>T2 TIMER *100MS
17 DIS BIT32
2.9.2.2.3 T2 TIMER *100MS
"16"
SETUP
16 T2 TIMER *100MS
17>DIS BIT32
18 ERROR CRITERION
17 DIS BIT32
>OFF
ON
ENTER Key
"17"
OFF
ON
SETUP
17 DIS BIT32
18>ERROR CRITERION
19 OFF HOOK BYPASS
2.9.2.2.4 ERROR CRITERION
"18"
SETUP
18 ERROR CRITERION
19>OFF HOOK BYPASS
20 NL EQUALIZER
19 OFF HOOK BYPASS
OFF
>ON
"19"
OFF
ON
SETUP
19 OFF HOOK BYPASS
20>NL EQUALIZER
21 ATTENUATOR
20 NL EQUALIZER
>0DB
4DB
8DB
"20"
0DB
4DB
8DB
12DB
SETUP
20 NL EQUALIZER
21>ATTENUATOR
22 T/F TONE ATT.
2.9.2.2.5 ATTENUATOR
"21"


<Speed Access>
↑ Key
↓ Key
SETUP
21 ATTENUATOR
22>T/F TONE ATT.
23 MF ATT.
ENTER/→ Key
2.9.2.2.6 T/F TONE ATT.
"22"
SETUP
22 T/F TONE ATT.
23>MF ATT.
24 RING DURA. * 10MS
2.9.2.2.7 MF ATT.
"23"
SETUP
23 MF ATT.
24>RING DURA. * 10MS
25 CML TIMING *100MS
2.9.2.2.8 RING DURA. * 10MS
"24"
SETUP
24 RING DURA. * 10MS
25>CML TIMING *100MS
26 LED HEAD STROBE
2.9.2.2.9 CML TIMING*100MS
"25"
SETUP
25 CML TIMING *100MS
26>LED HEAD STROBE
27 MEDIA TYPE
2.9.2.2.10 LED HEADSTROBE
"26"
SETUP
26 LED HEAD STROBE
27>MEDIA TYPE
28 TR LATCH CURRENT
ENTER Key
27 MEDIA TYPE
M
>MH
H
"27"
M
MH
H
SETUP
27 MEDIA TYPE
28>TR LATCH CURRENT
29 V34 TX RETRY
28 TR LATCH CURRENT
>-2
-1
0
"28"
-2
-1
0
+1
+2


<Speed Access>
↑ Key
↓ Key
SETUP
28 TR LATCH CURRENT
29>V34 TX RETRY
30 SYMBOL RATE
ENTER/→ Key
ENTER Key
29 V34 TX RETRY
>OFF
ON
"29"
OFF
ON
SETUP
29 V34 TX RETRY
30>SYMBOL RATE
31 NSF SWITCH
30 SYMBOL RATE
2800
3200
>3429
"30"
2400
2800
3200
3429
SETUP
30 SYMBOL RATE
31>NSF SWITCH
32 ID/TSI PRIORITY
31 NSF SWITCH
>OFF
ON
"31"
OFF
ON
SETUP
31 NSF SWITCH
32>ID/TSI PRIORITY
33 TONER COUNT CLEAR
32 ID/TSI PRIORITY
>ID
TSI
"32"
ID
TSI
SETUP
32 ID/TSI PRIORITY
33>TONER COUNT CLEAR
34 PARALLEL PICK UP
33 TONER COUNT CLEAR
OFF
>ON
"33"
OFF
ON
SETUP
33 TONER COUNT CLEAR
34>PARALLEL PICK UP
35 PRINT PRIORITY
34 PARALLEL PICK UP
>OFF
ON
"34"
OFF
ON
SETUP
34 PARALLEL PICK UP
35>PRINT PRIORITY
36 JBIG FACILITY
35 PRINT PRIORITY
OFF
>ON
"35"
OFF
ON

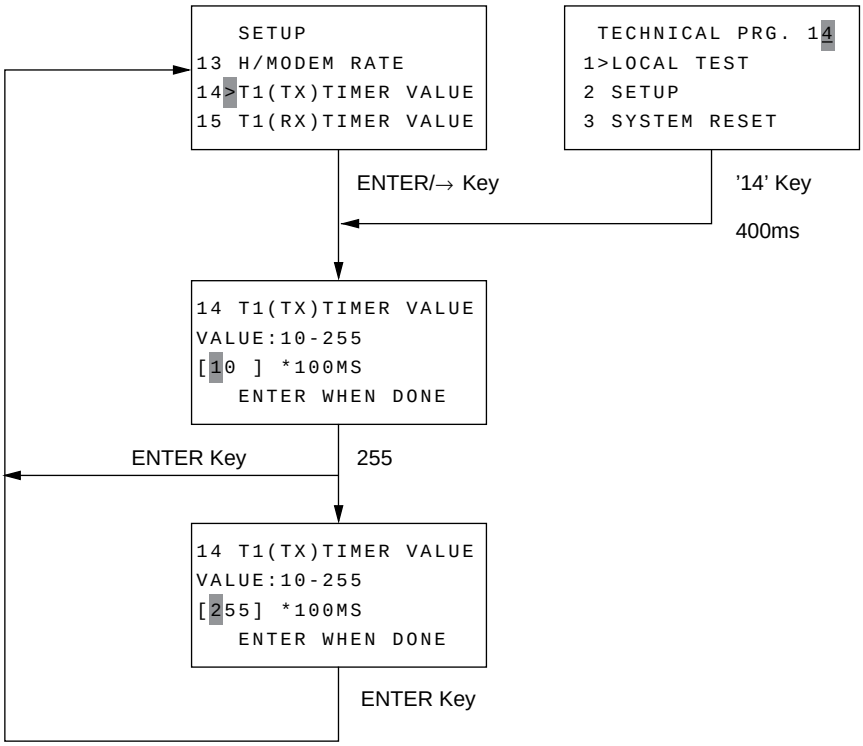


Some options of the SETUP menu cannot be selected depending on the destination of delivery, machine specs, and machine settings. However, numbers related to speed access are fixed.
If there are unselective options, these numbers become discontinuous.

*1):This mode can be made only when ISDN board is installed. "FUNC.NOT AVAIL" is indicated during 3 seconds by pressing ENTER/→key in the case of MUPIS I/F mode.
*2):OKIFAX 5700 cannot be set up.

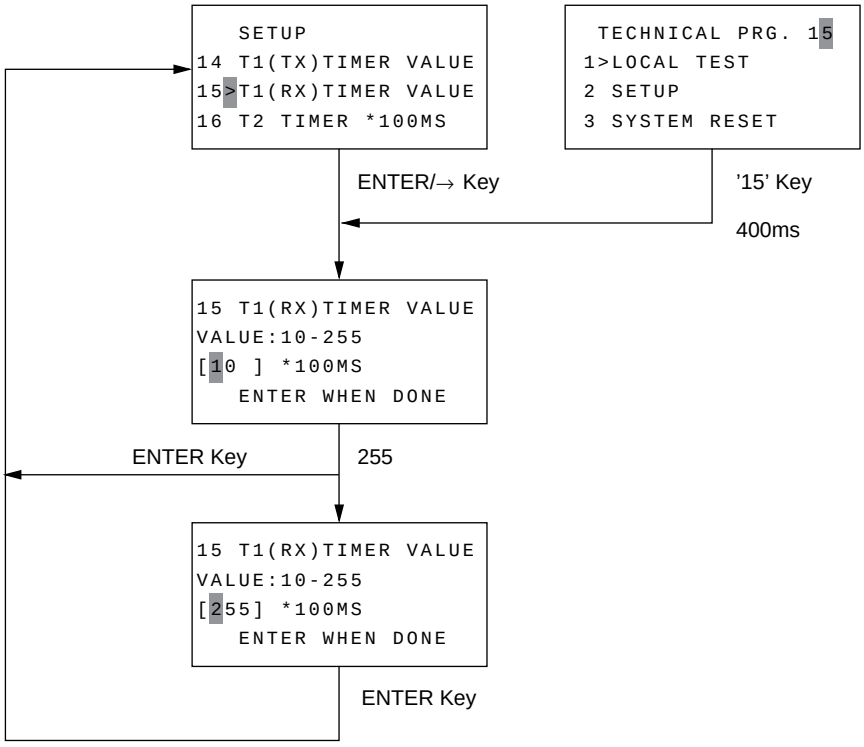
2.9.2.2.1 T1 (TX) Timer Value

Set the T1 timer (call connection wait time: XTTO) for transmission.



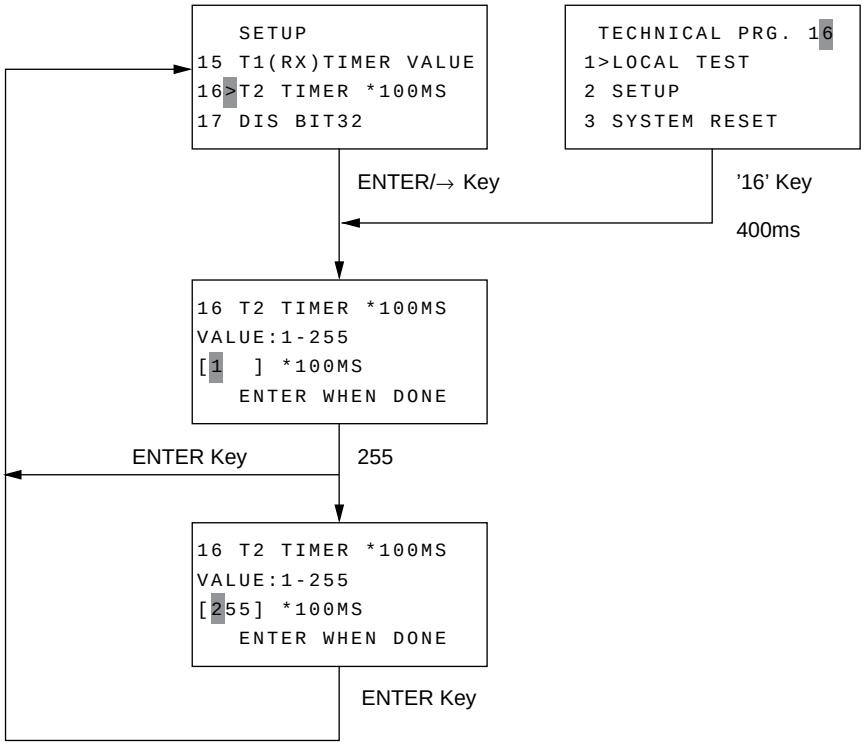
2.9.2.2.2 T1 (RX) Timer Value

Set the T1 timer for reception.
The time from issue of the first DIS to issue of a signal is checked. If a time-out occurs, the line is disconnected.



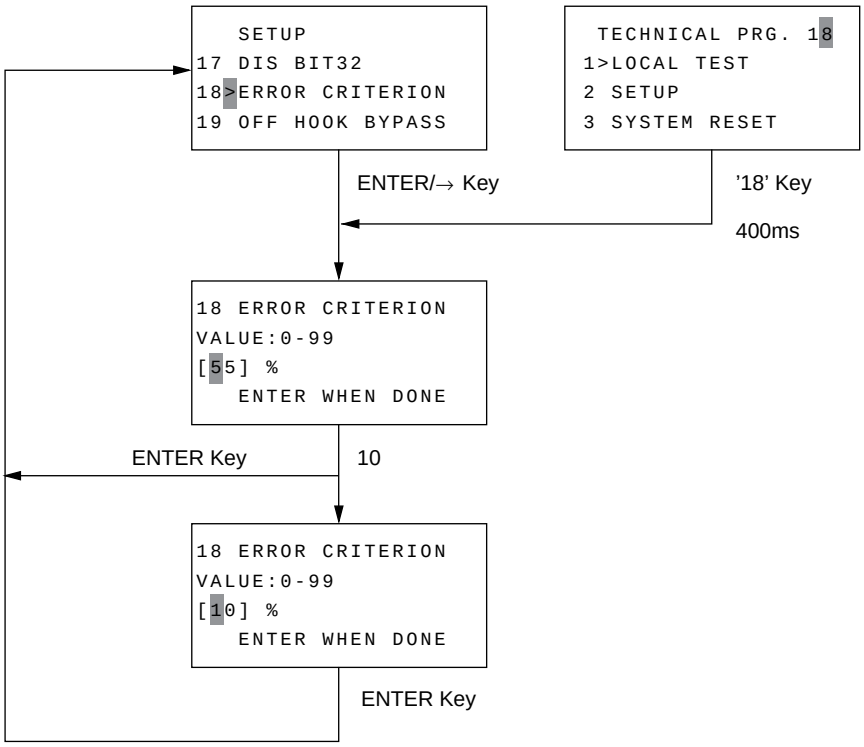
2.9.2.2.3 T2 Timer *100ms

Registers the time duration (in seconds) for which the fax detects the EOL interval during reception of phase C. The fax disconnects the line when EOL cannot detect within T2 Timer.



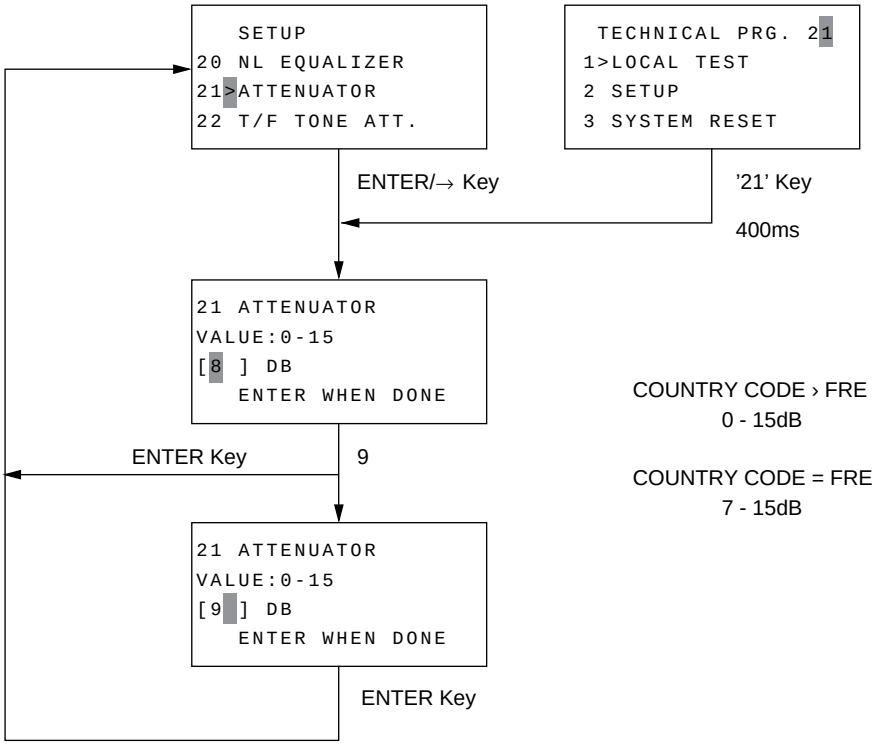
2.9.2.2.4 Error Criterion

Registers the threshould value whether to transmit RTN or MCF signal when the error occurs in received data.



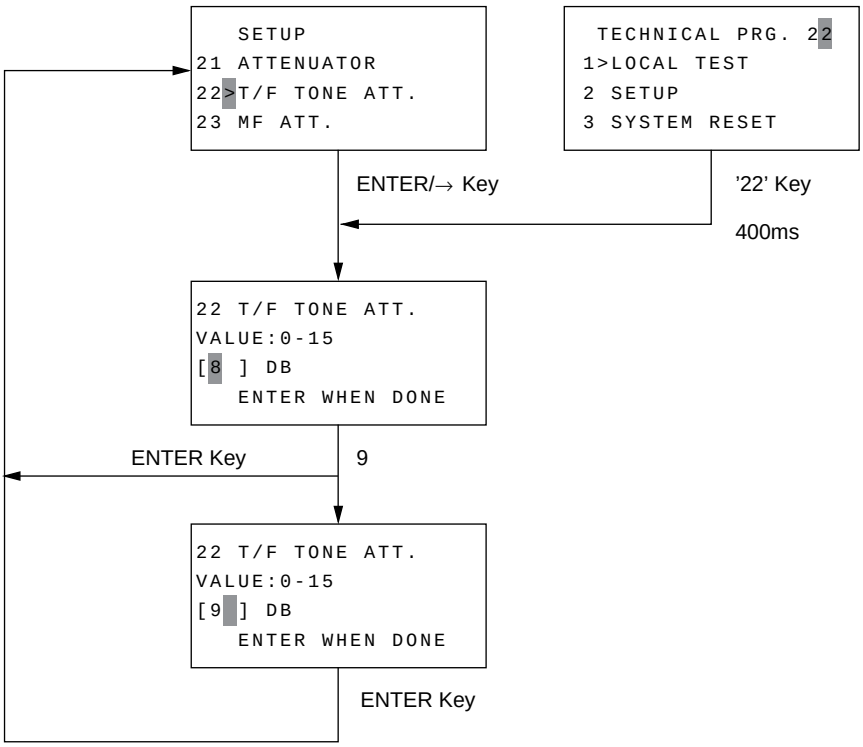
2.9.2.2.5 Attenuator

Adjusts the attenuation (dB) for the message send signal power level.
Adjusting value is 0 to 15dB in one dB steps.



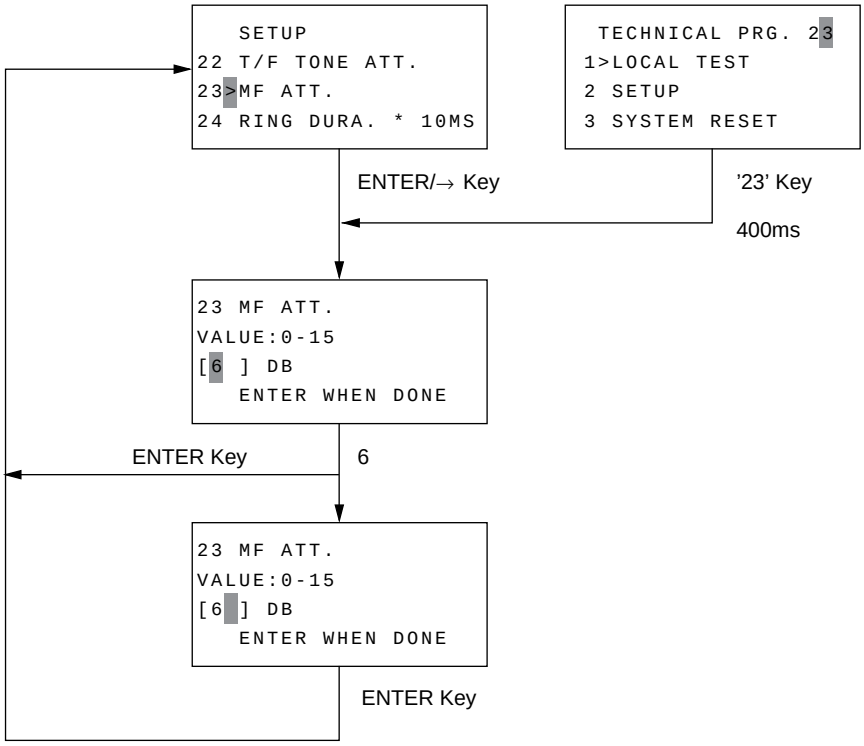
2.9.2.2.6 T/F Tone Att.

Adjusts the attenuation (dB) for the quasi-ring back tone send signal of TEL/FAX switching.
Adjusting value is 0 to 15dB in one dB steps.



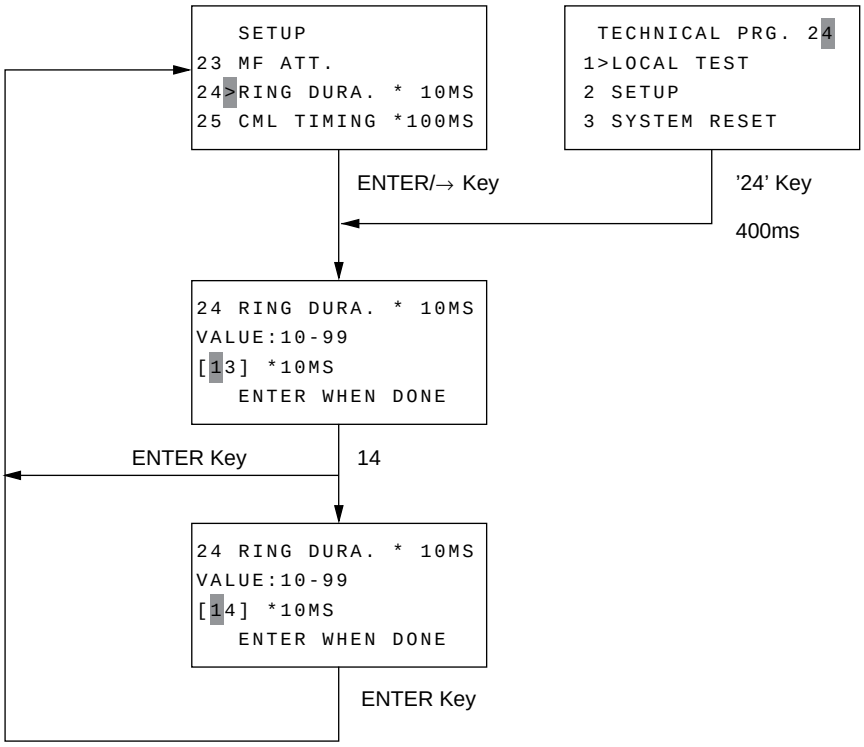
2.9.2.2.7 MF Att.

Adjusts the attenuation (dB) for the send MF tone power level.
Adjusting value is 0 to 15dB in one dB steps.



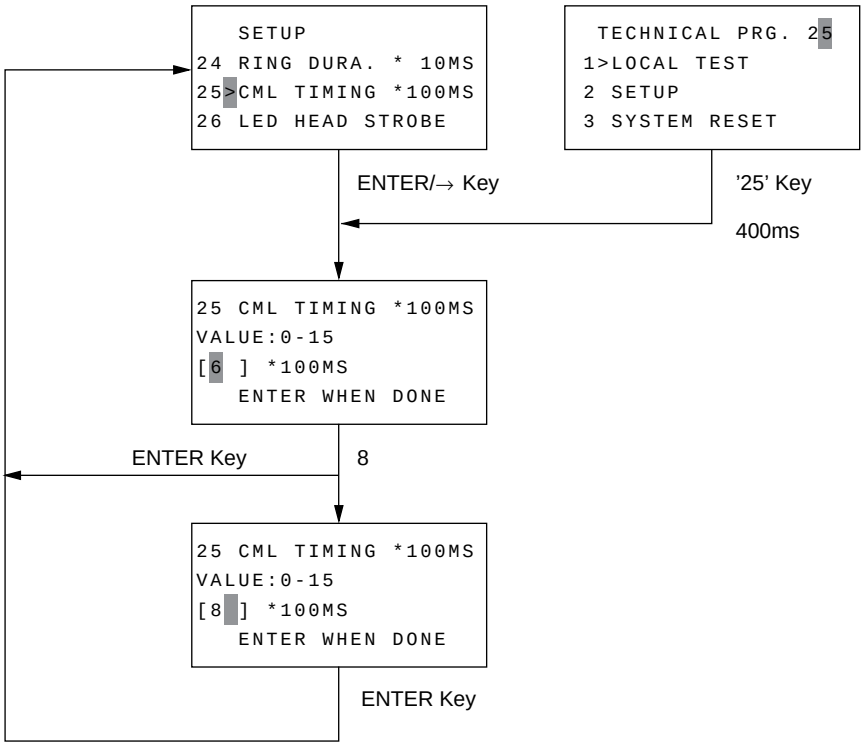
2.9.2.2.8 Ring Dura. *10ms

Selects the minimum ring detection time to meet country's requirements. Adjusting time is 100MS to 990MS in 10MS steps.



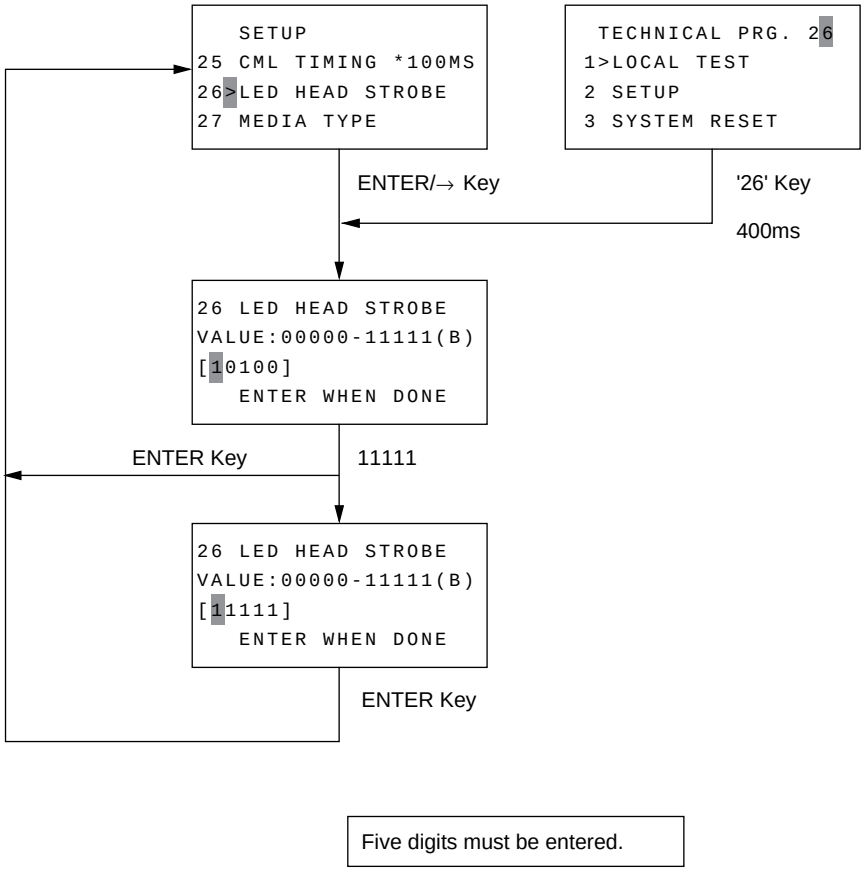
2.9.2.2.9 CML Timing *100ms

Selects the time from end of ring to CML-ON. Adjusting time is 100MS to 1900MS in 100MS steps.



2.9.2.2.10 LED Headstrobe

Setting of LED print head strobe signals (00000 - 11111). Selection of strobe sidth in LED head. "00000" is lightest and "11111" is darkest.



Five digits must be entered.

2.9.2.3 Technical Functions (Setup)

- Table 2.9.2.3 shows the initial setting items and their purpose. (The default setting is different by the individual countries.)
- Each item can be accessed by entering it on Technical Setup.
- The detailed procedures of the initial setting items will be explained on the following tables.

Table 2.9.2.3 Technical Functions: Setup (1/11)

No.	Item	Specifications
01	Service bit	Enables the serviceman to make special settings. If this setting is OFF, some settings and report print function may become unavailable. 1) Setting values ON: Enables the serviceman to make settings. OFF: Disables the serviceman to make settings.
02	Monitor control	Sets up the line monitor. If this setting is OFF at the time of transmission, the line is monitored during dialing but the line will not be monitored after a specified time lapse (about 5 sec). If this setting is ON, the line will be monitored till the end of communication. 1) Setting values ON: Monitored continuously OFF: Not monitored continuously * The tone level can be adjusted by setting Monitor Volume.
03	Country code	Set a country code. 1) Setting values Select a country code: USA/INT/GBR/IRL/NOR/SWE/FIN/DEN/GER/HUN/TCH/POL/SUI/AUT/BEL/HOL/FRE/ POR/ESP/ITA/GRE/AUS/NZL/SIN/HNG/LTA/MEX * The setting data must be transferred to the G4 board. * Setup a dial parameter when changing a country code. * Distinctive ring sets to OFF. * In case Country code is changed in FRE: Forcibily, set to 7dB when the attenuator setting values are set between 0dB to 6dB.

Table 2.9.2.3 Technical Functions: Setup (2/11)

No.	Item	Specifications
04	Time and date print	Determine whether the date and time set on the local machine are to be printed at the beginning of the received image. 1) Setting values OFF/ONCE/ALL selectable. OFF: Not printed ONCE: Printed on page 1 only ALL: Printed on all pages
05	TSI print	Determine whether a TSI is to be printed in the received image. 1) Setting value ON: Printed OFF: Not printed * When this setting is ON and TIME/DATE PRINT is set to ALL , a TSI is printed on all received pages. In other cases, a TSI is printed on the first page only. * When a TSI has not been registered but a personal ID has been registered, the personal ID is printed. (Reference) TSI: Transmitting Subscriber Identification

Table 2.9.2.3 Technical Functions: Setup (3/11)

No.	Item	Specifications
06	TAD mode (For external telephone answering device.)	Switches between TAD modes. This setting is required to determine whether TAD is to be selected in the AUTO ANSWER mode and set the fax operation to be performed after completion of TAD-side operation (response). In the TAD mode, a message is recorded in the telephone memory if the telephone (connected externally) answers automatically when the facsimile is ready for reception. After completion of message recording, the line is switched to the facsimile. If CNG is detected while the telephone is answering automatically, reception starts immediately. 1) Setting values OFF/TYPE1/TYPE2/TYPE3 selectable. * Relationships between settings and operations are as follows: OFF: TAD cannot be selected in the AUTO ANSWER mode. TYPE1: When TAD operation ends without detecting CNG, the line is switched to the facsimile starting reception immediately. TYPE2: After completion of TAD operation, the machine returns to the standby state. TYPE3: The machine starts detecting CNG 15 seconds after the telephone starts the auto answering operation. If TAD operation ends without detecting CNG, the machine returns to the standby state. * When this setting is set to OFF in the TAD mode, the FAX mode will be selected automatically.
07	Real time dialing	Determine whether real-time dialing is enabled. If it is enabled, determine when it will be enabled. 1) Setting values OFF/TYPE1 (External telephone is off-hooked)/ TYPE2 selectable. OFF: Real-time dialing is disabled (accumulated dialing only) TYPE1: Enabled when the external telephone is off-hooked. TYPE2: Enabled when the external telephone is off-hooked or the HOOK key is pressed.

Table 2.9.2.3 Technical Functions: Setup (4/11)

<table>
<tr><th>No.</th><th>Item</th><th>Specifications</th></tr>
<tr><td>08</td><td>TEL/FAX switching</td><td>Determine whether the TEL/FAX mode can be selected in the AUTO ANSWER mode.

1) Setting values
ON: Selective
OFF: Not selective
* When OFF is selected in the TEL/FAX mode, the FAX mode will be selected automatically.

Related item:
• Technical Function: Setup No.22 (T/F tone attenuator)
• User Functions: Incoming Options No.62 (T/F timer Prg.)</td></tr>
<tr><td>09</td><td>MDY/DMY</td><td>Select a date display mode for LCD display and report printing.

1) Setting value
MDY (Month/Day/Year)/DMY (Day/Month/Year) selectable.</td></tr>
<tr><td>10</td><td>Long document Scan</td><td>Determine whether long documents (380 mm or longer) are to be scanned during transmission or copying.

1) Setting values
ON: 1500 mm or 60 minutes
OFF: 380 mm or 60 minutes
* 60 minutes = Transmission time</td></tr>
<tr><td>11</td><td>Tone for Echo</td><td>Determine whether an echo suppressor protection tone is to be added.
This setting is required when the line condition is poor (overseas communication, etc.).

1) Setting value
ON: Added
OFF: Not added

* During speed dial transmission, this setting is ignored because communication parameters are referenced.
* This setting affects the following settings:

<table>
<tr><th>Echo Protection</th><th>OFF</th><th>ON</th></tr>
<tr><td>Ignore 1st DIS</td><td>OFF</td><td>ON</td></tr>
<tr><td>CED - DIS Timer</td><td>75ms</td><td>1.5sec</td></tr>
<tr><td>Tone for Echo</td><td>OFF</td><td>ON</td></tr>
</table>
</td></tr>
</table>

Table 2.9.2.3 Technical Functions: Setup (5/11)

No.	Item	Specifications
12	MH only	Determine whether only MH coding is to be handled forcibly. Switches the function of limiting the image compression to MH codes only. This setting is required when the line noise affects the received image. 1) Setting values ON: MH only OFF: MMR, MR, or MH is selected depending on communication capacity
13	High-speed modem rate	Set the initial value of modem transmission speed. 1) Setting values 33.6/28.8/14.4/9.6/4.8k bps selectable.
14	T1(TX) timer value	Set the T1 timer (call connection wait time: XTTO) for transmission. * T1 (TX) is a time to detect up to 3 flags of DIS sent from a called fax machine. This timer sets the time that lapses from the moment the last digit has been transmitted to the moment the line is disconnected. 1) Setting values 10-255 selectable (in 1 second steps) * Enter a value using ten-keys.
15	T1(RX) timer value	Set the T1 timer for reception. The time from issue of the first DIS to issue of a signal is checked. If a time-out occurs, the line is disconnected. 1) Setting values 10-255 selectable (in 1 second steps) * Enter a value with ten-keys.
16	T2 timer *100ms	Set the T2 timer. The T2 timer is an EOL(End Of Line) signal interval timer used for G3 image reception or an instruction reception wait timer. If any signal cannot be detected within the timer-set time, the fax disconnects the line. 1) Setting values 1-255 selectable (in 100 ms steps) * Enter a value with ten-keys. * Actual value = (Set value) x 100 ms Suppose the set value is 060, then 060 x 100 ms = 6 s

Table 2.9.2.3 Technical Functions: Setup (6/11)

No.	Item	Specifications
17	DIS bit32	Determine whether the thirty-second bit (expansion bit) of DIS is to be sent out. 1) Setting values ON: Transmits a bit32 and a successing bit 32. OFF: Not transmit * When OFF is selected, machines of other companies cannot receive documents in the EX.FINE, SEP/SUB mode or JBIG.
18	Error criterion	Set an image error criterion (RTN sending standard). * Sets the threshould value whether to transmit RTN or MCF signal when the error occurs in received data. 1) Setting values 00-99 (%) selectable (in 1% steps) * Enter a value with ten-keys.
19	Off-hook bypass	Determine whether on-hook is regarded as off-hook. * Switches the function of maintaining communication without hooking up the telephone set in normal testing etc. 1) Setting values ON: bypassed OFF: Not bypassed *Note:* When ON is selected in off-hook bypass mode, the COPY operation cannot be used.
20	NL equalizer	Set up the reception amplitude equalizer. 1) Setting values Select one of the following values according to the line length: 0 dB/4 dB/8 dB/12 dB selectable.

Table 2.9.2.3 Technical Functions: Setup (7/11)

No.	Item	Specifications
21	Attenuator	Set the FAX signal attenuator (level). • Since the maximum send signal power level (dB) of the fax is at 0dB, you can select 0dB to -15dB in one dB steps for the send signal power level. 1) Setting values 0-15 dB se;ectable (in 1 dB steps): except FRE FRE: 7-15dB In case Country code is changed in FRE, Forcibly, set to 7dB when the attenuator setting values are set between 0dB to 6dB. * Enter a value with ten-keys. *Note:* The send signal power level should meet your country's regurations. Some country's may specify the power level at telephone exchange. In that case, you should substract the specified level from the line cable attenuation to determin the send level of your fax.
22	T/F tone attenuator (for TEL/FAX switch)	Set the T/F pseudo ring back tone signal attenuator (level). 1) Setting values 0-15 dB selectable (in 1 dB steps) * Enter a value with ten-keys.
23	MF attenuator	Set the MF signal attenuator (level). 1) Setting values 0-15 dB selectable (in 1 dB steps) * Enter a value with ten-keys.
24	Ring duration detection time *10 ms	Set a ring detection time within the range from 100 ms to 990 ms. 1) Setting values 10-99 selectable (in 10 ms steps) * Enter a value with ten-keys. * Actual value = (Set value) x 10 ms Suppose the set value is 12, then 12 x 10 ms = 120 ms
25	CML timing *100ms	Set a line seizure timing within the range from 100 ms to 1900 ms. 1) Setting values 1-19 selectable (in 100 ms steps) * Enter a value with ten-keys. * Actual value = (Set value) x 100 ms Suppose the set value is 03, then 03 x 100 ms = 300 ms

Table 2.9.2.3 Technical Functions: Setup (8/11)

No.	Item	Specifications
26	LED head strobe	Set the LED head strobe time. The larger the value, the darker the image. 1) Setting values 00000 to 11111 (5 bits) *Note1:* When the rank marking of the new replaced LED print head (new part) is same as that of the old used LED print head (old part), you do not always have to set the LED print head strobe signal. *Note2:* Intensity ranking is determined by the first, second and third digits from the right on the LED print head serial number. (i.e. in ...061, 061 is the intensity ranking.) *Note3:* Setting values are not initialized even though All Data Clear is performed.

Setting of Technical Function No. 26

Setting / Rank Marking	MSB ↕ LSB																														
		0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
		0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	1	1	1	1
		0	0	0	0	1	1	1	1	0	0	0	0	1	1	1	1	0	0	0	0	1	1	1	1	0	0	0	0	1	1	1	1
		0	0	1	1	0	0	1	1	0	0	1	1	0	0	1	1	0	0	1	1	0	0	1	1	0	0	1	1	0	0	1	1
		0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1
085 —											*																				
080 — 084												*																			
074 — 079													*																	
070 — 073														*																
065 — 069															*															
061 — 064																*														
058 — 060																	*													
053 — 057																		*												
050 — 052																			*											
047 — 049																				*										
044 — 046																					*									
041 — 043																						*								
038 — 040																							*							
036 — 037																								*						
033 — 035																									*					
031 — 032																										*				
029 — 030																											*			
027 — 028																												*		
— 026																													*	

Table 2.9.2.3 Technical Functions: Setup (9/11)

No.	Item	Specifications
27	Media type	Set the recording paper quality (thickness). 1) Setting values M (Medium)/MH (Thicker than medium)/H (Thick) selectable.
28	Transfer roller latch current	Set an imprinting latch current value. 1) Setting values -2/-1/0/+1/+2 selectable.
29	V34 TX retry	Determine whether the V34 communication error is to be remembered. 1) Setting values ON: Remembered OFF: Nor remembered
30	Symbol rate	Set the V.34 modem symbol rate. 1) Setting values 2400/2800/3200/3429 selectable.
31	NSF switch	Determine whether the NSS/NSF signal is to be sent out. 1) Setting values ON: Sent OFF: Not sent * If data is transmitted with this setting OFF, DCS transmission is performed (NSC is not sent) even if the Oki NSF is received. Relay initiate transmission operation cannot be performed. * If REMOTE DIAGNOSIS is set to ON although NSF Switch (this setting) is set to OFF, an NSF is sent and sent immediately if Oki's original function is ON (confidential, etc.).

Table 2.9.2.3 Technical Functions: Setup (10/11)

<table>
<tr><th>No.</th><th>Item</th><th>Specifications</th></tr>
<tr><td>32</td><td>ID/TSI priority</td><td>Determines whether the personal ID or TSI is given priority during LCD display and printing.

1) Setting values
ID: Personal ID is given priority
TSI: TSI is given priority
<table>
<tr><td rowspan="3">Priority</td><td colspan="2">ID/TSI PRIORITY=ID</td><td colspan="2">ID/TSI PRIORITY=TSI</td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="2">LCD display during communication
Description in communication management report</td><td colspan="2">LCD display during communication
Description in communication management report</td></tr>
<tr><td>TX</td><td>RX</td><td>TX</td><td>RX</td></tr>
<tr><td>1 (High)</td><td>Personal ID</td><td>Personal ID</td><td>CSI</td><td>TSI</td></tr>
<tr><td>2</td><td>CSI</td><td>TSI</td><td>Calling No.</td><td>(Calling No.)</td></tr>
<tr><td>3</td><td>Calling ID</td><td>(Calling ID)</td><td>(Personal ID)</td><td>Personal ID</td></tr>
<tr><td>4 (Low)</td><td>Calling No.</td><td>(Calling No.)</td><td>—</td><td>—</td></tr>
</table>
* Shaded combinations do not exist actually.</td></tr>
<tr><td>33</td><td>Toner counter clear</td><td>Determine whether the toner counter can be cleared regardless of the service bit setting (ON/OFF).

1) Setting values
ON: Can be cleared
OFF: Cannot be cleared
<table>
<tr><td rowspan="3">Display clear
Various counters</td><td colspan="2">Counter display</td><td colspan="2">Counter clear</td><td rowspan="3">Remarks</td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="2">Service bit</td><td colspan="2">Service bit</td></tr>
<tr><td>OFF</td><td>ON</td><td>OFF</td><td>ON</td></tr>
<tr><td>Drum</td><td>×</td><td>○</td><td>○</td><td>○</td><td>Can be replaced by user</td></tr>
<tr><td>Toner</td><td>This function is set to
ON: ×
OFF: —</td><td>○</td><td>This function is set to
ON: ○
OFF: —</td><td>○</td><td>Can be replaced by user</td></tr>
<tr><td>Drum total</td><td>—</td><td>○</td><td>—</td><td>○</td><td></td></tr>
<tr><td>Print</td><td>○</td><td>○</td><td>×</td><td>○</td><td></td></tr>
<tr><td>Scan</td><td>○</td><td>○</td><td>×</td><td>○</td><td></td></tr>
</table></td></tr>
<tr><td>34</td><td>Parallel pick up</td><td>Determine whether parallel pickup is enabled.
* To control a receiving fax by 2 digits (the same digits as remote reception from a telephone set connected parallel to the telephone line.
(For the detail, see section 2.9.2.6 Outline of Parallel Pick Up.)

1) Setting values
ON: Enabled
OFF: Disabled</td></tr>
</table>

Table 2.9.2.3 Technical Functions: Setup (11/11)

No.	Item	Specifications
35	Print priority	Determine whether the memory is mainly used for printing. This setting is required to rescue the image data that cannot be stored in the page memory if ACC compression is carried out during PC/LAN printing. 1) Setting values Relationships between settings and page memory capacities are as follows: ON: 2560 KB OFF: 1844 KB *Note:* When this setting is set to ON, the memory capacities decreases to 716k bytes.
36	JBIG facility	Set up the encoding JBIG. 1) Setting values ON/OFF (Only OKIFAX 5900)
37	LLC check	Determine whether the lower layer compatibility information instracted from the calling side is analyzed. 1) Setting values ON (Analyzed)/OFF(Not analyzed) * The setting data must be transferred to the ISDN board. * Cannot be selected when ISDN option board is not installed.

2.9.2.4 TEL/FAX automatic switching

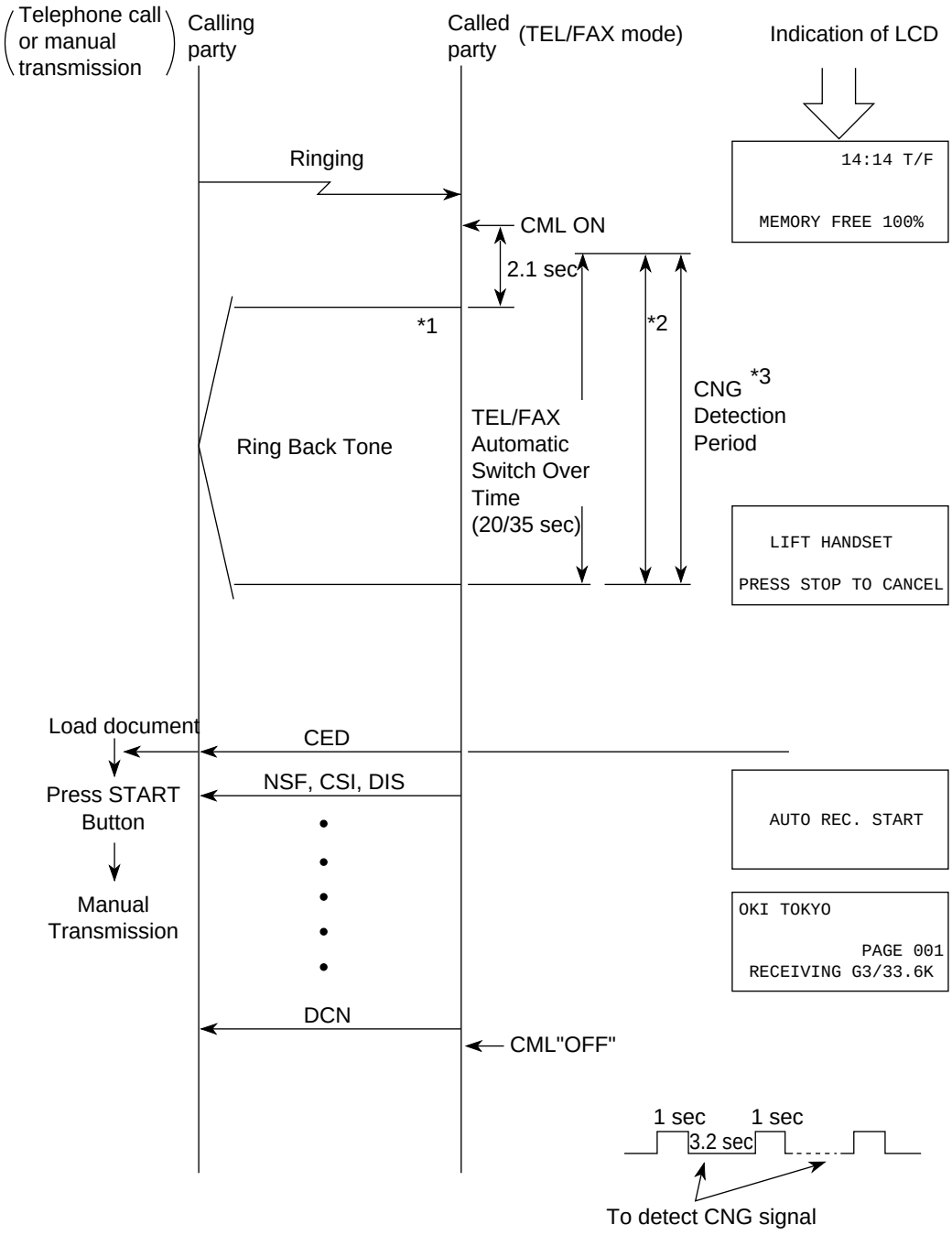
This function is used for the purpose of TEL/FAX automatic switching as follows.

1) If the machine detects a call with a CNG signal indicating an auto send facsimile call, it starts an automatic document receiving operation.
2) If machine detects a call without a CNG signal, machine generates the buzzer sounds as a telephone call. The calling person can hear a “ring back” tone within a predetermined time.

If the operator at the called side does not lift the handset within the predetermined time, the machine automatically starts a document receiving operation.
Voice conversion will automatically be available through the internal handset by lifting up handset while the call buzzer is sounding.

Note: 1: The predetermined time is selectable between 20 or 30 sec.
(User Functions: Incoming option No.62)
2: No ringing signal is sent to the external telephone handset.
3: Choice of message sending level. The level is selectable from 0 to 15 dB in one dB steps.
Technical Functione: Setup No.22)
4. TEL/FAX mode is available by Technical Function (Setup No.08).

• TEL/FAX mode flow chart



Notes **1: Ring Back Tone — 1 sec. ON, 3.2 sec. OFF*
**2: When you want to talk by phone, pick up handset.*
**3: The called party can send CED to the calling party immediately to start FAX communication if the CNG is detected during the period.*
**4: If the fax does not detect CNG signal during working of TEL/FAX mode, LCD display indicates "LIFT HANDSET".*

2.9.2.5 TAD mode

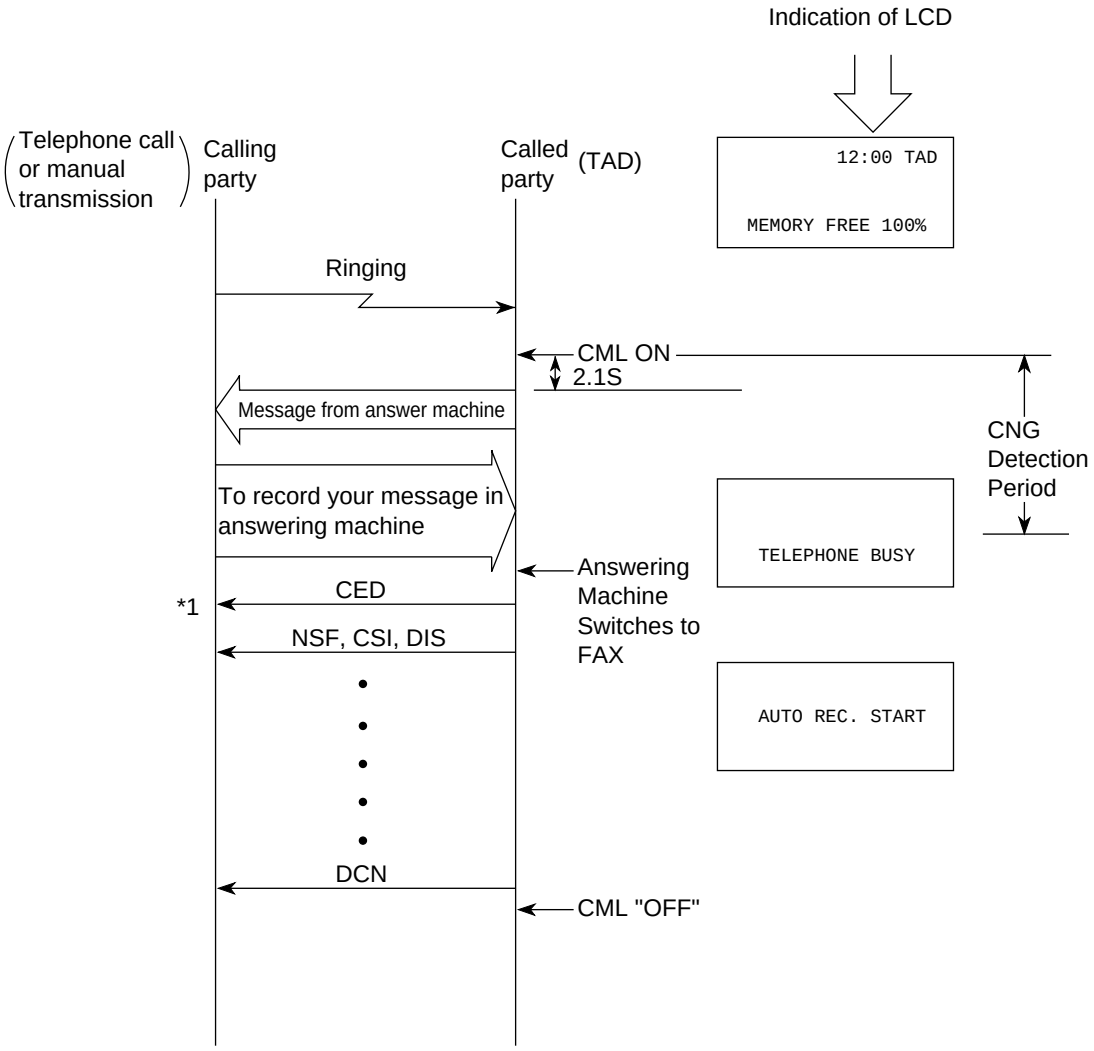
- TAD: Telephone Answering Device
- TAD can be connected to extenal telephone terminal to record your messages.
- TAD records your speech and switches an automatic voice message response to the calling station.

Note1: A choice of TAD mode is available by technical Function (Setup No.06).
Note2: The predetermined time is selectable between 20 or 30 sec.

- TAD mode flow chart

In case of TYPE 1;

Even though the fax does not detect CNG signal, the fax will go to receiving mode.



*1 To enable the manual TX mode.
Load document → Press START button → Manual transmission

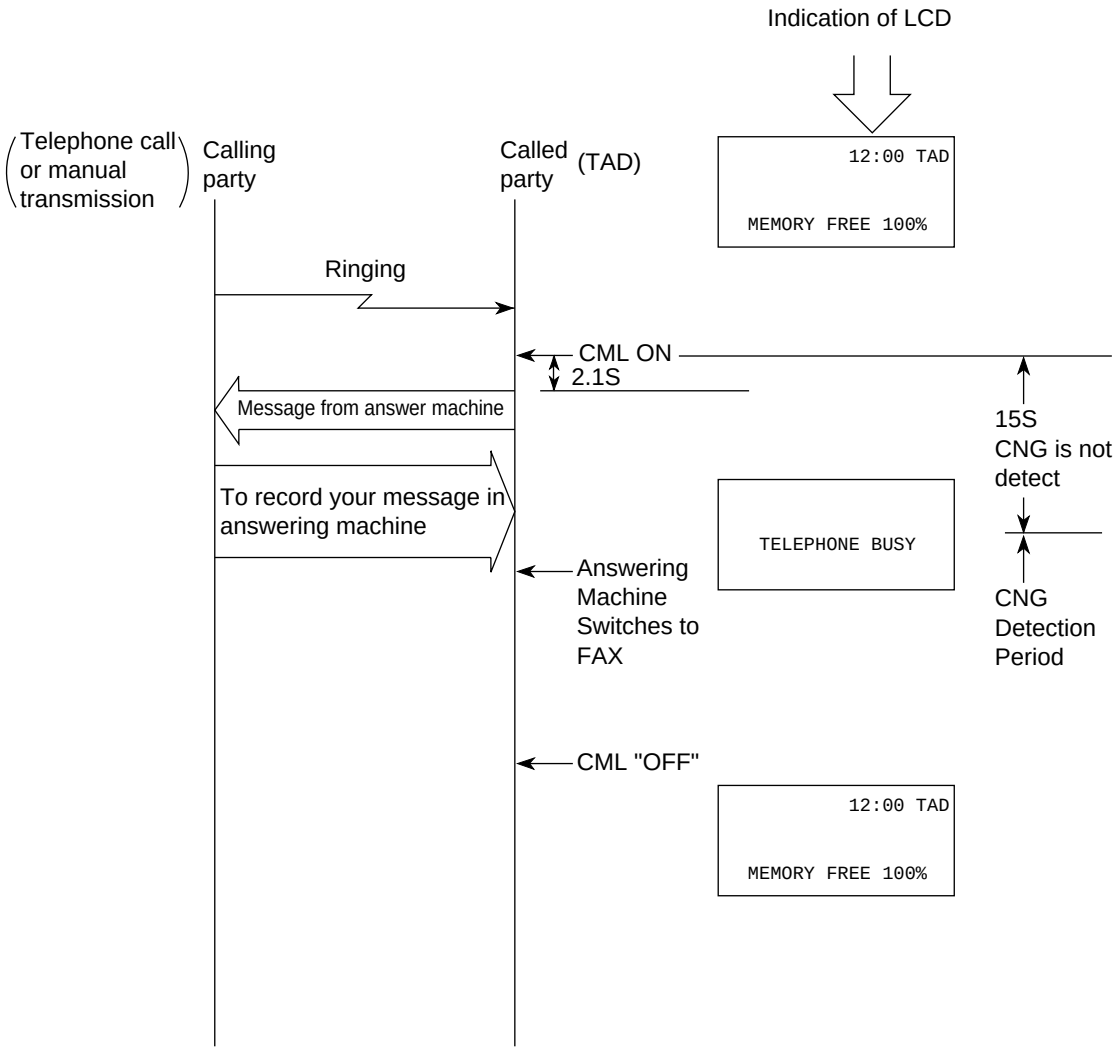
• TAD mode flow chart

1) In case of TYPE2:

If the fax does not CNG signal during working of TAD, the fax will go to standby state.

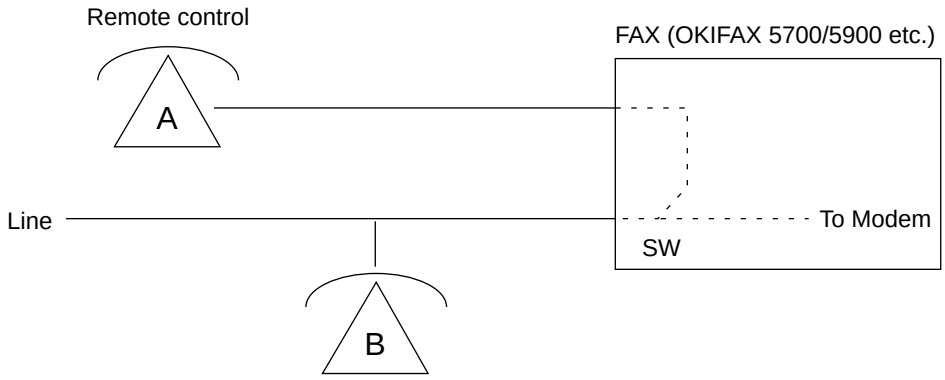
2) In case of TYPE 3:

The fax does not detect CNG signal during 15 seconds from TAD operation starting.
The fax starts CNG signal detection after 15 seconds from TAD operation.
When the fax does not detect CNG signal and ends TAD operation (on-hook of TAD operation), the fax return to standby state.



2.9.2.6 Outline of Parallel Pick Up

Parallel pick up is a function that controls a fax (to make a fax in receive mode) from a telephone set connected parallel to a fax. The two possible parallel connections of telephone sets A and B are shown in the figure.

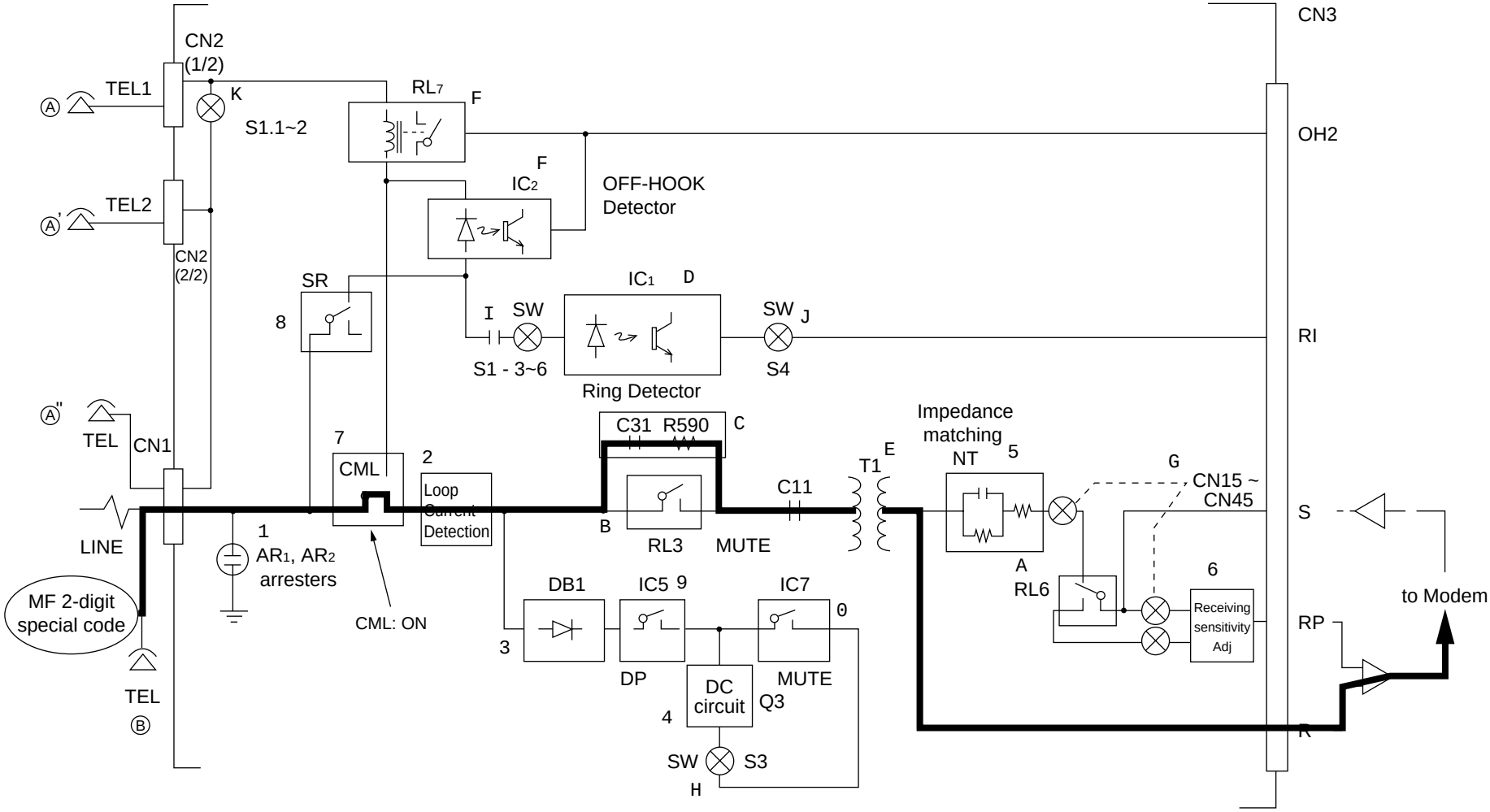


Remote control: To control a fax from telephone set A
Parallel Pick Up (PP): To control a fax from telephone set B.

- Why a PP function is needed !
  As shown in the block diagram on the next page, telephone sets B, A, A' and A" are connected to a telephone line.
  Since A, A' and A" are connected to the line via fax, off-hook status of any of the telephone sets can be detected by the OFF-HOOK Detector 16 in the block diagram.
  However, off-hook status of telephone set B cannot be detected by the fax side.

- PP Control
  When a normal ring arrives at the fax from the line, the CML 7 turns on resulting in the formation of an AC loop via circuit 13. The AC loop makes it possible for the modem to detect the AC signals. If a user hooks up telephone set B after the first ring and enters the MF 2-digit special code in order to make the fax in the receive mode, then it becomes possible to detect the MF signals along the remote.

Block Diagram

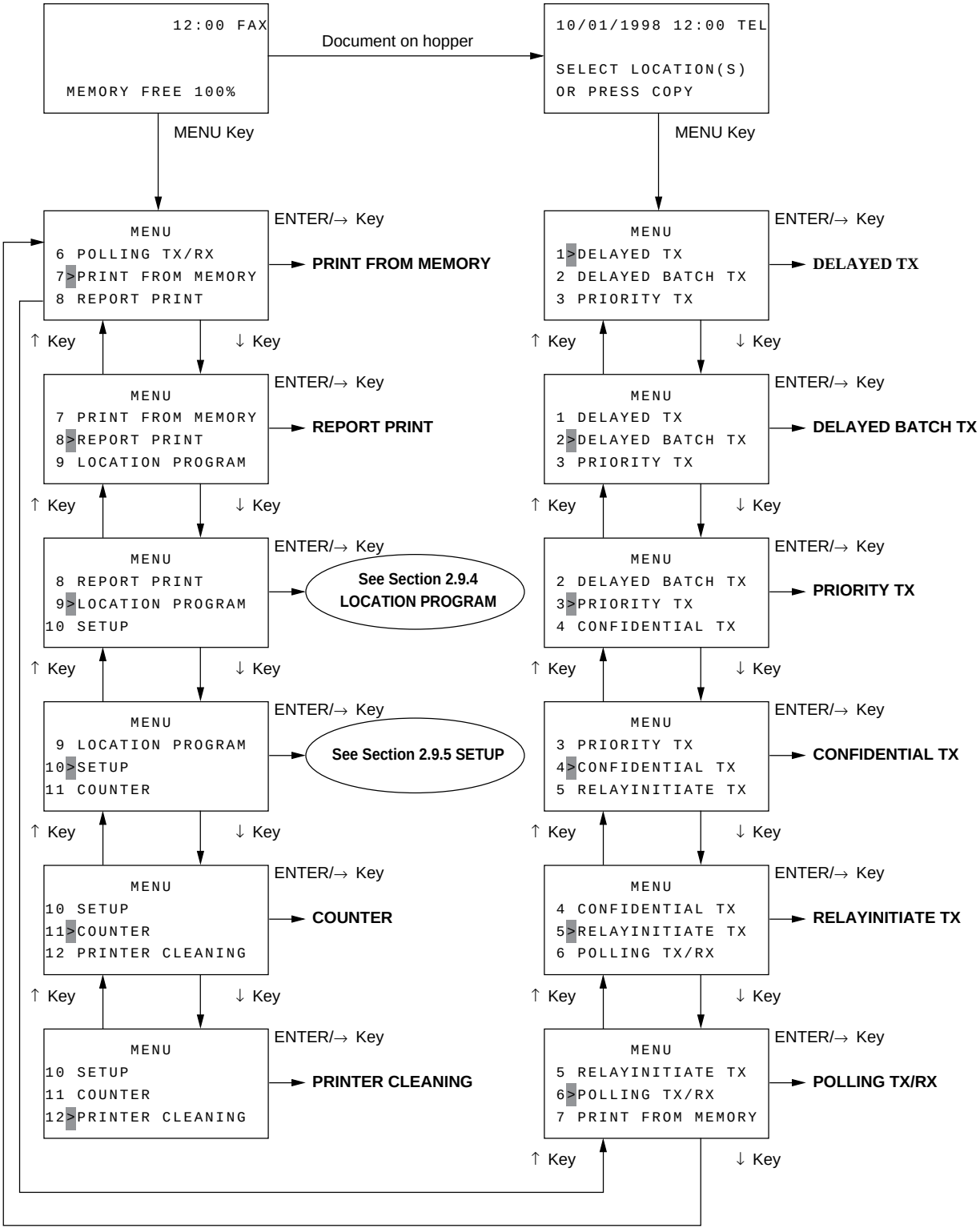


2.9.3 User's Functions

This section explains the items usually set up by general users.

- Select Menu is shown as below:
  1. Delayed TX
  2. Delayed Batch TX
  3. Priotity TX
  4. Confidential TX
  5. Relayinitiate TX
  6. Polling TX/RX
  7. Print From Memory
  8. Report Print
  9. Location Program: Go to Section 2.9.4
  10. Setup Go to Section 2.9.5
  11. Counter
  12. Printer Cleaning

Menu selection



2.9.4 Location Program

1) The machine is standby state with no document.
2) Press the MENUEXIT key once.
3) Press the SHIFT DOWN (↓) key two times.
4) The menu option “9 LOCATION PROGRAM” indicated by the blinking cursor is selected, and press the ENTER/SHIFT RIGHT (→) key.
5) The display will be shown “LOCATION PROGRAM” and you can access a desired function by switching among menus using SHIFT keys (↑, ↓), and press the ENTER/SHIFT RIGHT (→) key.

2.9.4.1 Select Menu is shown as below:

1. Speed Dial
2. Group
3. Batch TX Time
4. Forwarding No.
5. Forward ON P-ERR
6. Relay Report No.

Location Program

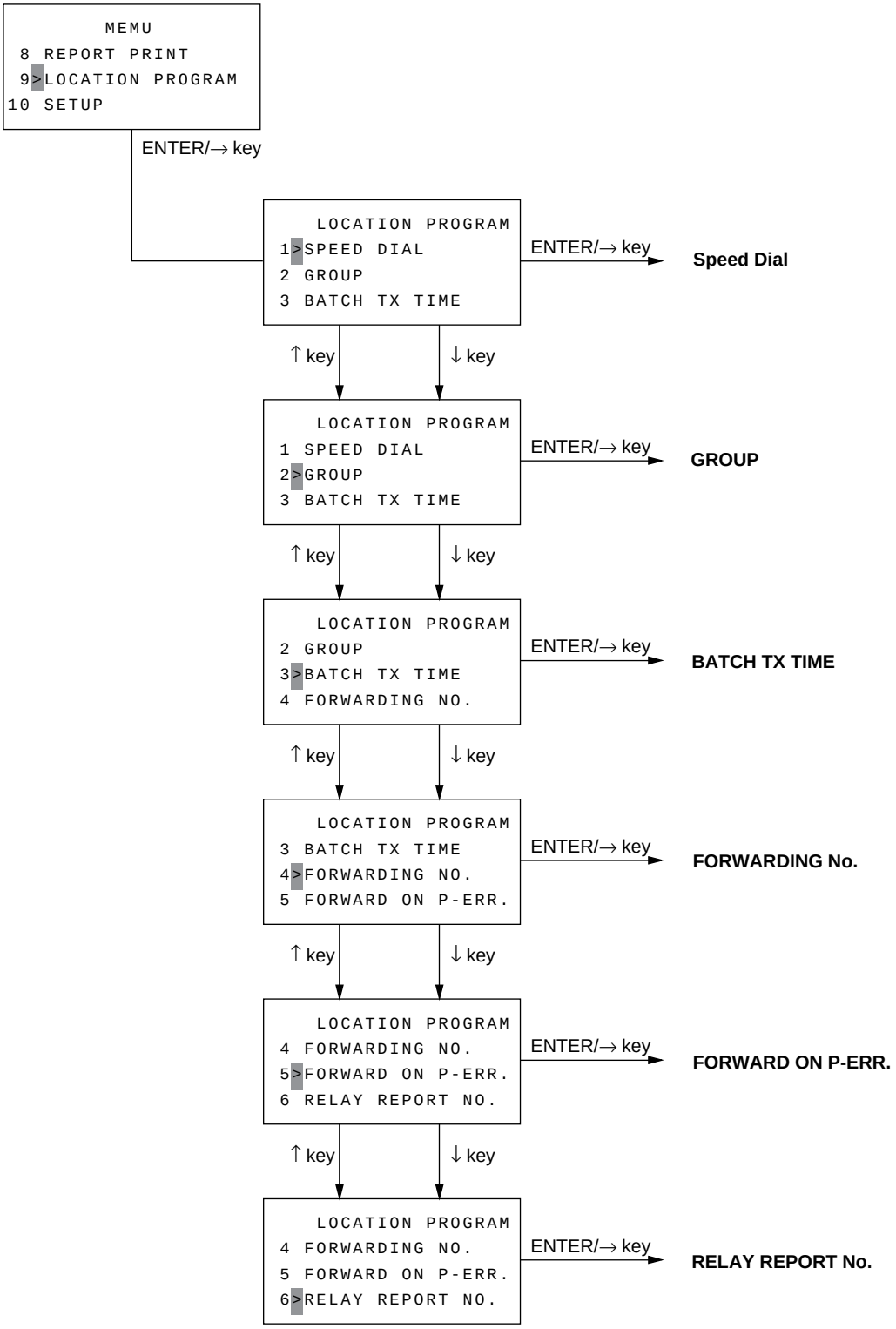


Table 2.9.4.1 Location Program (1/2)

<table>
<tr><th>No.</th><th>Item</th><th>Specifications</th></tr>
<tr><td>1</td><td>Speed Dial</td><td>Register speed dial number.
(LOC#/NAME/ALT#/Communication parameters)
* Only LOC# may be registered.
(If NAME is omitted, location search will not be made.)

1) Number of speed dials
OKIFAX 5700: 1-140 (1-40 are assigned to ONE TOUCH keys.)
OKIFAX 5900: 1-230 (1-80 are assigned to ONE TOUCH keys.)

2) Number of characters that can be entered (all speed dials)
NAME = 15 characters (ten-keys 0-9/*/#/alphabetic characters (uppercase and lowercase characters)/ special characters/PAUSE/HYPEHN/SPACE/+)
LOC# and ALT# = 40 characters each (ten-keys 0-9/ * /#/PAUSE/HYPEHN/SPACE/+)
* ALT# can register only One touch key.
* The HYPEHN key is prohibited when country code is set to FRE.

3) Communication parameter
- Communication speeds (33.6/28.8/14.4/9.6/4.8k bps)
- Echo protection (ON/OFF)
The settings shown below depend on the ON/OFF setting.
When OT is transmitted, the “Tone for Echo” setting is ignored and the settings made here are used for the transmission.

<table><tr><td>ECHO PROTECTION</td><td>OFF</td><td>ON</td></tr><tr><td>Protective Tone</td><td>OFF</td><td>ON</td></tr><tr><td>Ignore 1st DIS</td><td>OFF</td><td>ON</td></tr></table>
- G3/G4 SELECT (G3 mode/G4 mode)
- Switching between G3 mode and G4 mode</td></tr>
<tr><td>2</td><td>Group</td><td>Register group dials.
(Only the speed dials to which a location address is assigned can be registered.)

1) Number of group dials that can be registered
OKIFAX 5700: 20 groups (1 group: 1-140 locations)
OKIFAX 5900: 20 groups (1 group: 1-230 locations)

2) Number of group dial IDs that can be registered
15 characters (ten-keys 0-9/*/#/alphabetic characters (uppercase and lowercase characters)/special characters/PAUSE/HYPEHN/SPACE/+)</td></tr>
</table>

Table 2.9.4.1 Location Program (2/2)

No.	Item	Specifications
3	Batch TX time	Set a batch transmission time (24-hour system). When a time is specified, locations can be specified during batch transmission operation. 1) Number of batch TX times that can be registered OKIFAX 5700/5900: 10 (Speed dial numbers 31-40 are assigned.) * Registration is enabled if the specified speed dial is not registered in the remote machine. 2) Specifiable time range 00:00 to 23:59 (Date cannot be specified.)
4	Forwarding No.	Specify the destination of forwarding for incoming call. When the transfer destination telephone number is set, FWD can be specified in the AUTO ANSWER mode. 1) Number of forwarding destination that can be specified OKIFAX 5700/5900: 1 * The HYPEHN key is prohibited when country code is set to FRE. 2) Number of characters used to specify a destination 40 characters (ten-keys 0-9/*/#/PAUSE/HYPEHN/SPACE/+)
5	Forward ON P-ERR.	Specify the destination of forwarding for no toner/no paper reception. When the transfer destination telephone number is set, Forwarding can be transmitted to the specified destination at the time of message in memory for no toner/no paper condition. 1) Number of forwarding destination that can be specified OKIFAX 5700/5900: 1 2) Number of characters used to specify a destination 40 characters (ten-keys 0-9/*/#/PAUSE/HYPEHN/SPACE/+) * The HYPEHN key is prohibited when country code is set to FRE.
6	Relay report No.	Specify the destination of a relay report for relay broadcast initiate transmission. When this destination is specified, a relay report is transmitted to the specified destination upon the relay broadcast initiate transmission. 1) Number of characters used to specify a destination 40 characters (ten-keys 0-9/*/#/PAUSE/HYPEHN/SPACE/+) * The HYPEHN key is prohibited when country code is set to FRE.

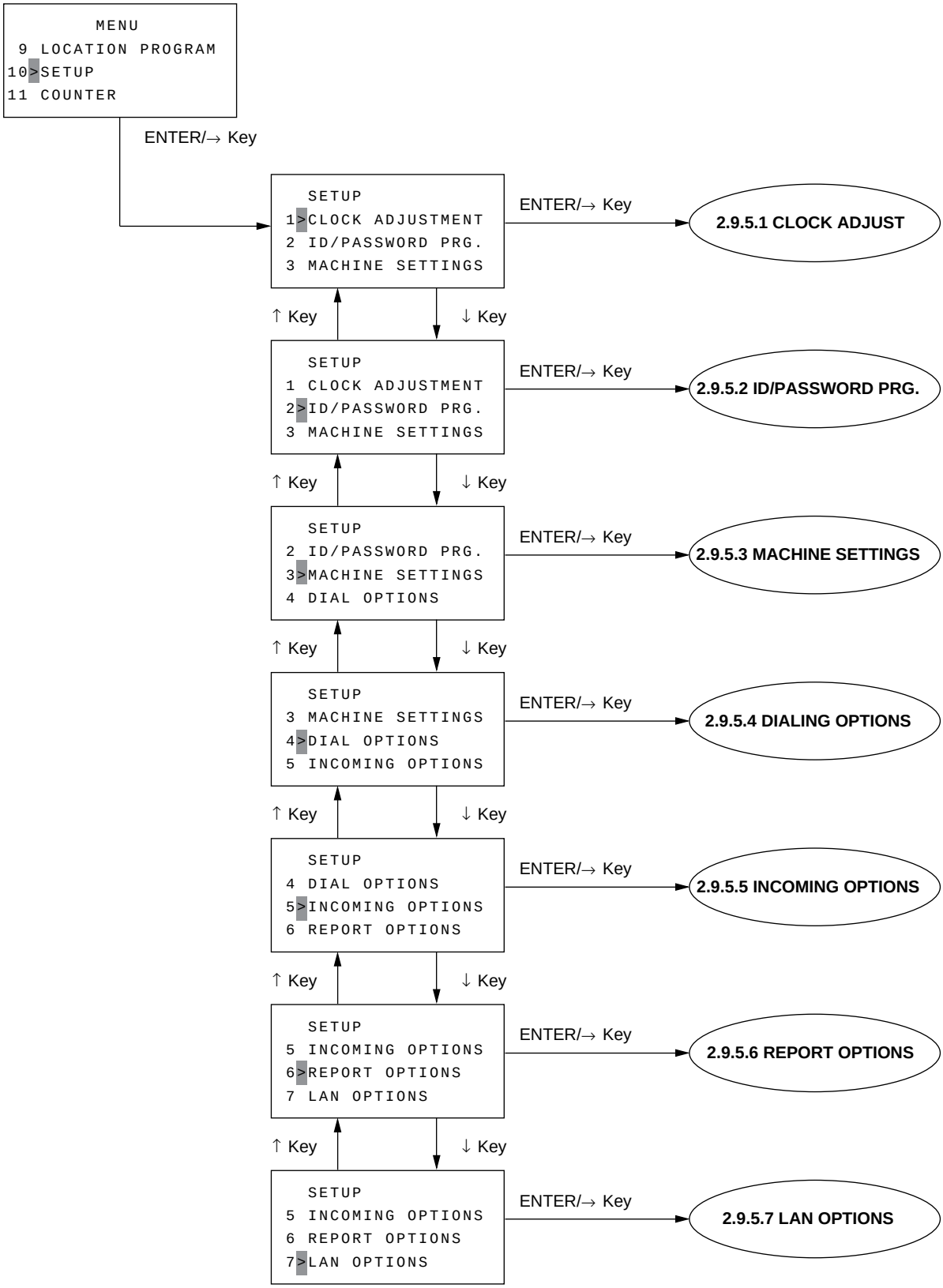
2.9.5 Setup

1) The machine is standby state with no document.
2) Press the MENU key once.
3) Press the SHIFT DOWN (↓) key three times.
4) The menu option “10 SETUP” indicated by the blinking cursor is selected, and press the ENTER/SHIFT RIGHT (→) key.
5) The display will be shown “SETUP” and you can access a desired function by switching among menus using SHIFT keys (↑, ↓), and press the ENTER/SHIFT RIGHT (→) key.

(1)Select Menu is shown as below:

Note: There are two methods for accessing a desired function: Step access and Speed access (direct access).
Speed access number must be entered with two digits.

1. Clock Adjustment (No. 00)
2. I/D Password Programming (No. 01 to 07)
3. Machine Settings (No. 10 to 28)
4. Dialing Options (No. 40 to 52)
5. Incoming Options (No. 60 to 67)
6. Report Options (No. 70 to 73)
7. LAN Options (No. 80 to 85)


MENU
9 LOCATION PROGRAM
10>SETUP
11 COUNTER
ENTER/→ Key
SETUP
1>CLOCK ADJUSTMENT
2 ID/PASSWORD PRG.
3 MACHINE SETTINGS
ENTER/→ Key
2.9.5.1 CLOCK ADJUST
↑ Key
↓ Key
SETUP
1 CLOCK ADJUSTMENT
2>ID/PASSWORD PRG.
3 MACHINE SETTINGS
ENTER/→ Key
2.9.5.2 ID/PASSWORD PRG.
↑ Key
↓ Key
SETUP
2 ID/PASSWORD PRG.
3>MACHINE SETTINGS
4 DIAL OPTIONS
ENTER/→ Key
2.9.5.3 MACHINE SETTINGS
↑ Key
↓ Key
SETUP
3 MACHINE SETTINGS
4>DIAL OPTIONS
5 INCOMING OPTIONS
ENTER/→ Key
2.9.5.4 DIALING OPTIONS
↑ Key
↓ Key
SETUP
4 DIAL OPTIONS
5>INCOMING OPTIONS
6 REPORT OPTIONS
ENTER/→ Key
2.9.5.5 INCOMING OPTIONS
↑ Key
↓ Key
SETUP
5 INCOMING OPTIONS
6>REPORT OPTIONS
7 LAN OPTIONS
ENTER/→ Key
2.9.5.6 REPORT OPTIONS
↑ Key
↓ Key
SETUP
5 INCOMING OPTIONS
6 REPORT OPTIONS
7>LAN OPTIONS
ENTER/→ Key
2.9.5.7 LAN OPTIONS

2.9.5.1 Clock Adjustment

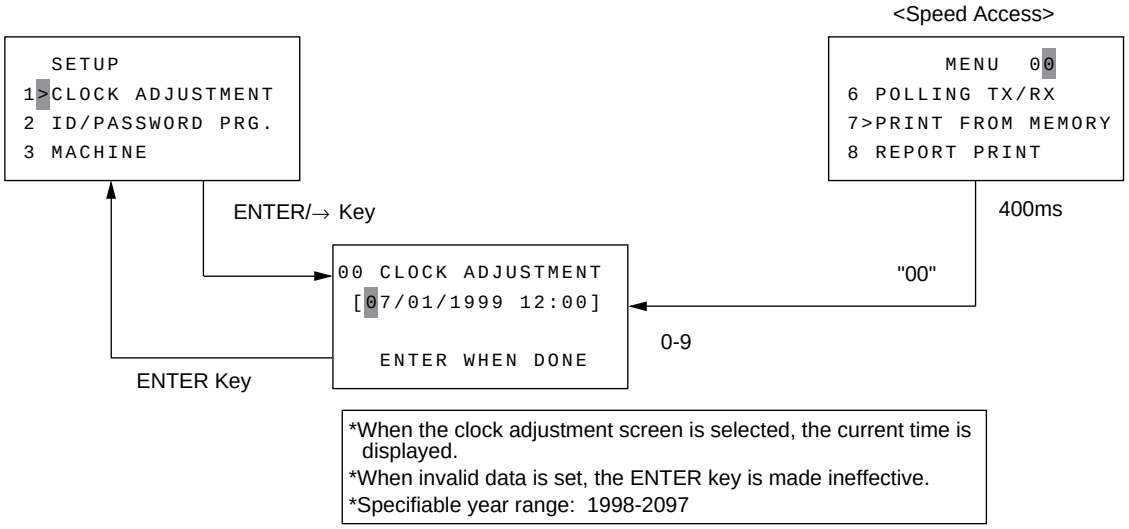
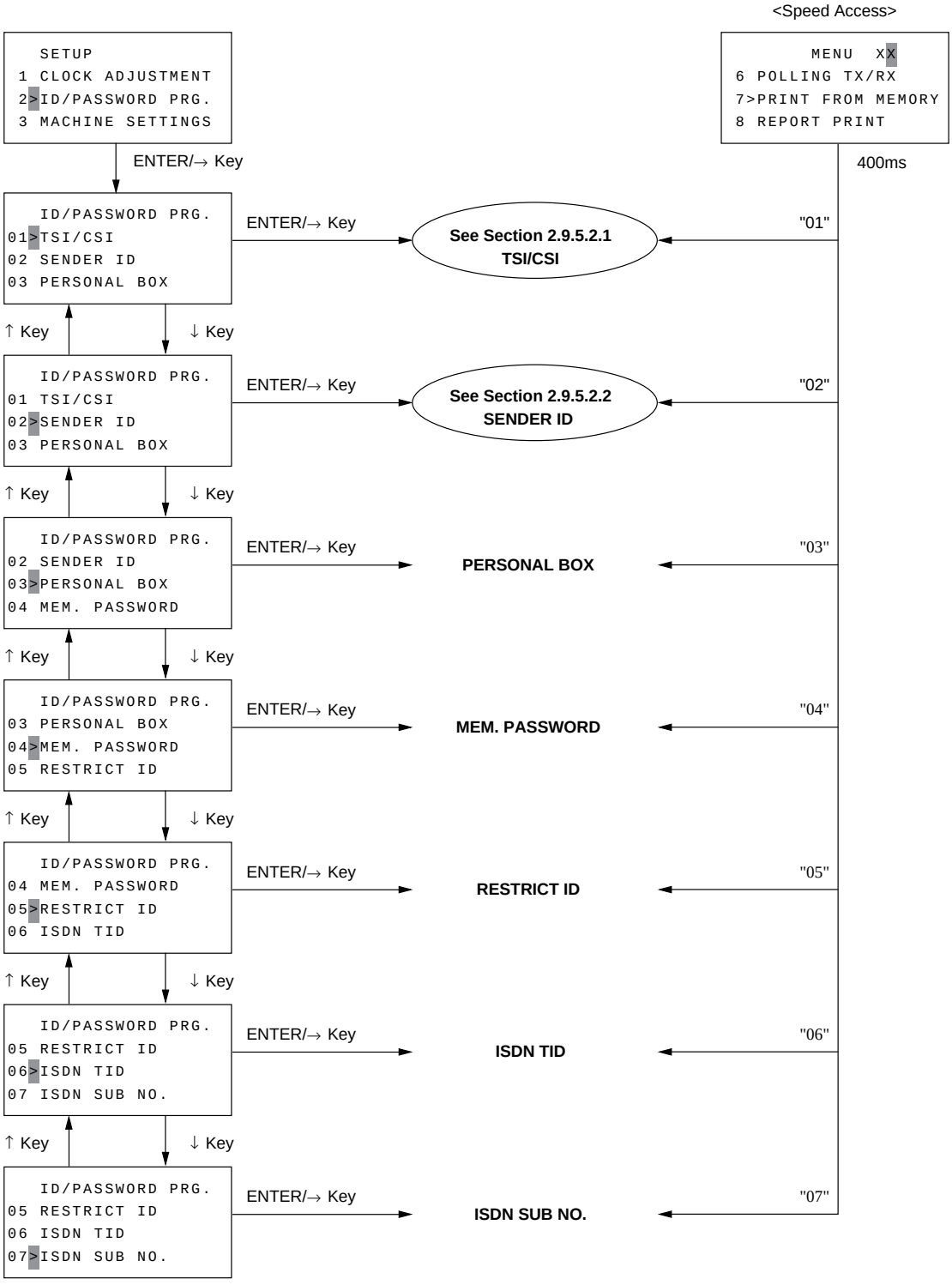


Table 2.9.5.1 Clock Adjustment

No.	Item	Specifications
00	Clock adjustment	Set the date (year, month, and day) and time. Select either MDY (month/day/year) or DMY (day/month/year). 1) Setting values Year: 1998-2097 Month: 1-12 Day: 1-31 (vary with years and months) Time: 00:00 to 23:59 * When the clock adjustment screen is selected, the current time is displayed. * When invalid data is set, the ENTER key is made ineffective.

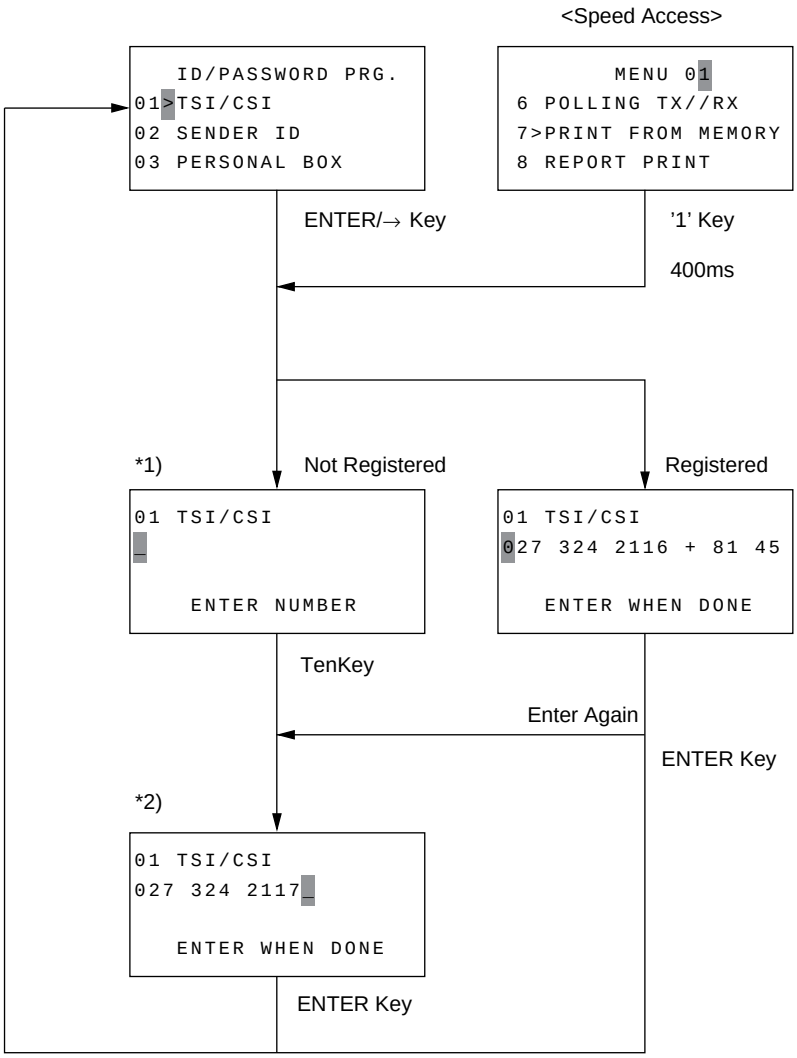
2.9.5.2 ID/Passward Programming:

01. TSI/CSI
02. Sender ID
03. Personal Box
04. Mem. Password
05. Restrict ID
06. ISDN TID (Country Code/ISDN No./ISDN ID)
07. ISDN Sub No.



2.9.5.2.1 TSI/CSI

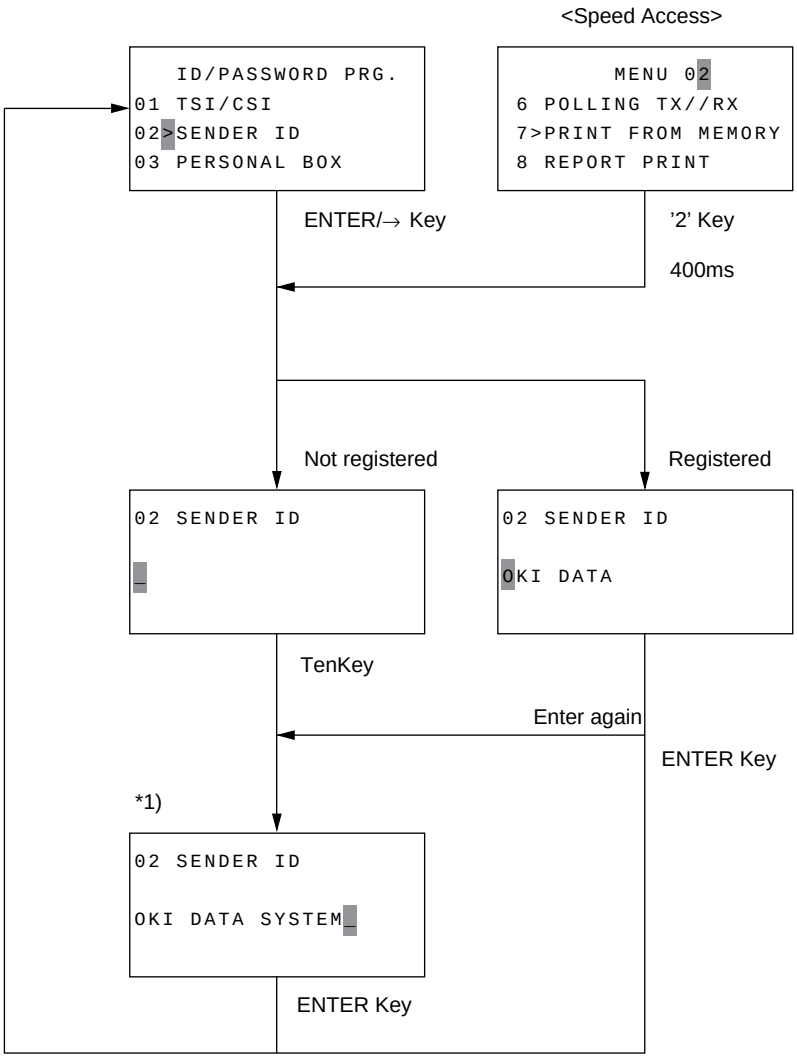
This function is used to register TSI/CSI.



*1:After the first digit is entered, ENTER WHEN DONE is displayed. It will not change if all characters are erased by pressing the CLEAR key.
*2:Enter the TSI/CSI with a maximum of 20 characters (numerical characters, +, and space).

2.9.5.2.2 Sender ID

This function is used to register a sender ID.



*1:Enter a sender ID with a maximum of 32 characters.
* Lowercase letters can be used.

```
02 SENDER ID
           CAPS OFF
OKI DATA SYSTEM
```

Table 2.9.5.2 ID/Password Prg. (1/3)

No.	Item	Specifications
01	TSI/CSI	Register a TSI/CSI (local telephone number). 1) Number of characters used to register a TSI/CSI 20 characters (ten-keys 0-9/HYPEHN (+)/SPACE/+) * The setting data must be transferred to the G4 board.
02	Sender ID	Register a sender ID. 1) Number of characters used to register a sender ID 32 characters Ten-keys 0-9/*/#/alphabetic characters (uppercase and lowercase characters)/special characters/ PAUSE/HYPEHN/SPACE/+ * The setting data must be transferred to the G4 board.
03	Personal Box	Open/close a personal box (confidential and bulletin). When the specified box has not been opened: "CONFIDENTIAL" or "BULLETIN POLLING" can be selected. When the specified box is opened as a confidential box, "CONFIDENTIAL" or "CLOSE" can be selected. When the specified box is opened as a bulletin, "BULLETIN POLLING" or "CLOSE" can be selected. 1) Number of personal boxes OKIFAX 5700/5900: 16 boxes (1-16) * The user can set these 16 boxes as confidential and bulletin boxes as desired. 2) Confidential A box used only for confidential reception. Either sub frame or Oki mode (NSF) can be selected. When a confidential box is opened, a password must be registered so that other persons cannot print data. Password: 4 digits (0-9 only) 3) Bulletin Poll A box used for bulletin transmission. It is opened to multiple persons. (Password setting is not required.) An SEP frame can be used for bulletin transmission. A document is assigned to a box so that data can be obtained from this box. * SEP and SUB frames are used for bulletin transmission and confidential reception respectively. * To assure communication with the existing machines, this machine is designed taking into account the existing polling (S bit) and confidential (NSS) methods.

Table 2.9.5.2 ID/Password Prg. (2/3)

No.	Item	Specifications
04	Mem. Password	Set the password for using the Auto Answer Mode (MEM.: Memory only reception mode). Persons who do not know the password cannot make changes or print memory data in the Auto Answer Mode (MEM. mode). * This setting is disabled when Auto Answer Mode is set to MEM. 1) Number of Mem. passwords that can be registered OKIFAX 5700/5900: 1 2) Number of characters used to specify a Mem. password: 4 characters (digits only) 3) Password check The entered password cannot be checked on the machine. However, it can be checked using RMCS.
05	Restrict ID	Register a restriction ID. Persons who do not know the password cannot use the machine. A restriction ID can be registered when Restrict Access (machine setting) is set to ON (operation is restricted). 1) Number of restriction IDs that can be registered OKIFAX 5700/5900: 24 2) Number of characters used to specify a restriction ID 4 characters (digits only) 3) Password check The entered password cannot be checked on the machine. However, it can be checked using RMCS.

Table 2.9.5.2 ID/Password Prg. (3/3)

<table>
<tr><th>No.</th><th>Item</th><th>Specifications</th></tr>
<tr><td>06</td><td>ISDN TID</td><td>Set a terminal ID.

1) Setting values
This setting consists of the following:

- Country code
3 characters (digits only)

- ISDN No. (subscriber number)
20 characters (digits only)

- ISDN ID (subscriber code)
10 characters (alphabetic characters, lowercase characters)

* The setting data must be transferred to the G4 board.

<table><tr><th>Handling in G3 mode</th><th>Handling in G4 mode</th></tr><tr><td>Not used</td><td>Switching in standard procedure. Used for location display. Used for TSI/CIL printing. ISDN No. is used for collating closed area communi-cation.</td></tr></table>
In case of origination, the ISDN number if used for reporting the
calling subscriber number. It is reported to the network. In case of termination, the ISDN number is used for MSN collation.</td></tr>
<tr><td>07</td><td>ISDN Sub No.</td><td>Set a sub address.

1) Setting values

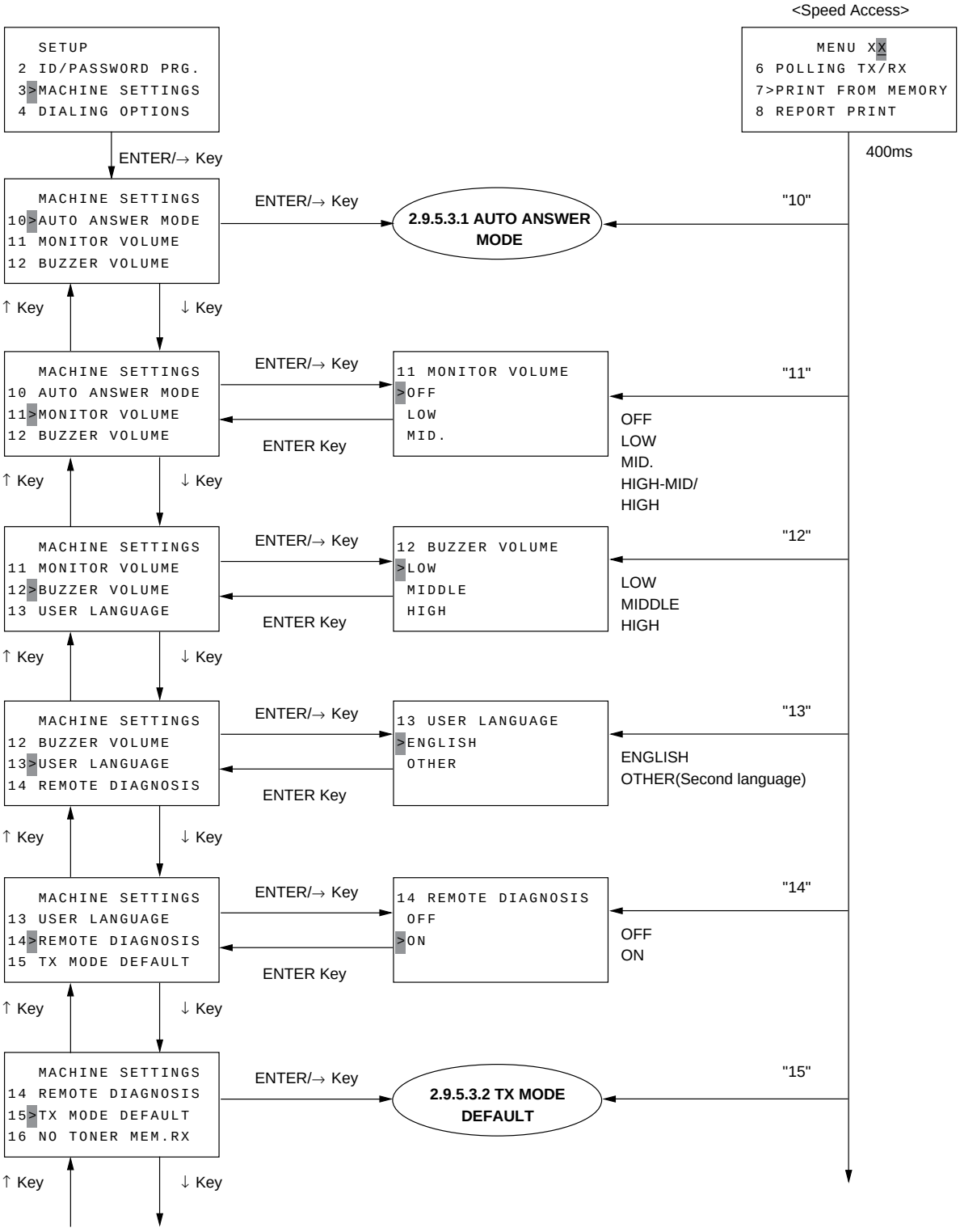
19 characters (digits only)

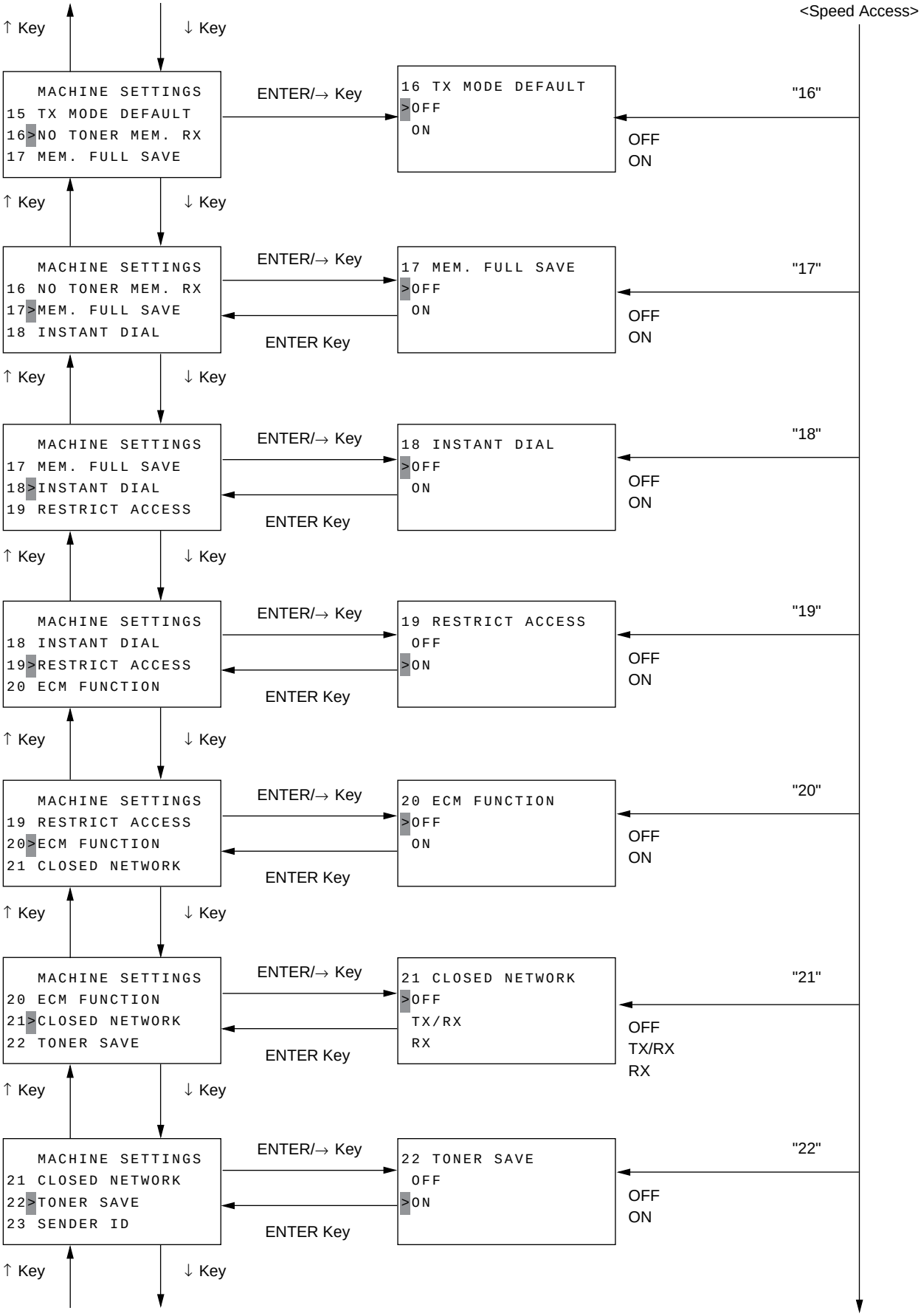
* The setting data must be transferred to the G4 board.

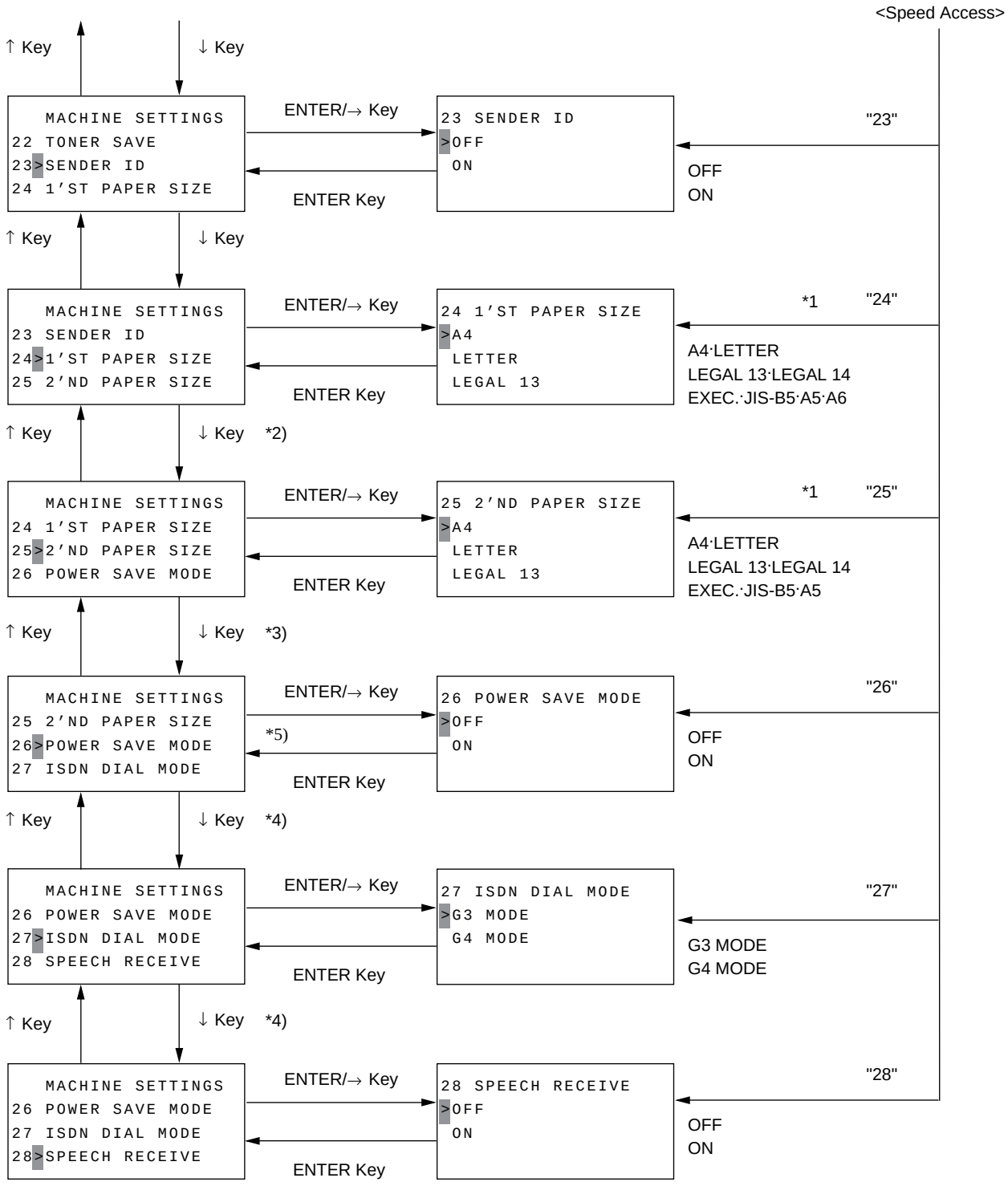
<table><tr><th>Handling in G3 mode</th><th>Handling in G4 mode</th></tr><tr><td colspan="2">Used for sub collation.</td></tr></table></td></tr>
</table>

2.9.5.3 Machine Settings:

10:	Auto Answer Mode	(FAX, TEL, T/F, TAD, MEM, PC, and FWD)
11:	Monitor Volume	(OFF/LOW/MID./HIGH-MID./HIGH)
12:	Buzzer Volume	(LOW/MIDDLE/HIGH)
13:	User Language	(ENGLISH/OTHER: Second language)
14:	Remote Diagnosis	(OFF/ON)
15:	TX Mode Default	(STANDARD/FINE/EXTRA FINE/PHOTO) (LIGHT/NORMAL/DARK)
16:	No Toner Mem. RX	(OFF/ON)
17:	Mem. Full Save	(OFF/ON)
18:	Instant Dialing	(OFF/ON)
19:	Restrict Access	(OFF/ON)
20:	ECM Function	(OFF/ON)
21:	Closed Network	(OFF/TX,RX/RX)
22:	Toner Save	(OFF/ON)
23:	Sender ID	(OFF/ON)
24:	1’st Paper Size	(A4/LETTER/LEGAL 13/LEGAL 14/EXEC/JIS-B5/A5/A6)
25:	2’nd Paper Size	(A4/LETTER/LEGAL 13/LEGAL 14/EXEC/JIS-B5/A5)
26:	Power Save Mode	(OFF/ON)
27:	ISDN Dial Mode	(G3 MODE/G4 MODE)
28:	Speech Receive	(OFF/ON)


SETUP
2 ID/PASSWORD PRG.
3>MACHINE SETTINGS
4 DIALING OPTIONS
ENTER/→ Key
MACHINE SETTINGS
10>AUTO ANSWER MODE
11 MONITOR VOLUME
12 BUZZER VOLUME
ENTER/→ Key
2.9.5.3.1 AUTO ANSWER MODE
↑ Key
↓ Key
MACHINE SETTINGS
10 AUTO ANSWER MODE
11>MONITOR VOLUME
12 BUZZER VOLUME
ENTER/→ Key
ENTER Key
11 MONITOR VOLUME
>OFF
LOW
MID.
MACHINE SETTINGS
11 MONITOR VOLUME
12>BUZZER VOLUME
13 USER LANGUAGE
12 BUZZER VOLUME
>LOW
MIDDLE
HIGH
MACHINE SETTINGS
12 BUZZER VOLUME
13>USER LANGUAGE
14 REMOTE DIAGNOSIS
13 USER LANGUAGE
>ENGLISH
OTHER
MACHINE SETTINGS
13 USER LANGUAGE
14>REMOTE DIAGNOSIS
15 TX MODE DEFAULT
14 REMOTE DIAGNOSIS
OFF
>ON
MACHINE SETTINGS
14 REMOTE DIAGNOSIS
15>TX MODE DEFAULT
16 NO TONER MEM.RX
2.9.5.3.2 TX MODE DEFAULT
<Speed Access>
MENU XX
6 POLLING TX/RX
7>PRINT FROM MEMORY
8 REPORT PRINT
400ms
"10"
"11"
OFF
LOW
MID.
HIGH-MID/
HIGH
"12"
LOW
MIDDLE
HIGH
"13"
ENGLISH
OTHER(Second language)
"14"
OFF
ON
"15"


↑ Key
↓ Key
<Speed Access>
MACHINE SETTINGS
15 TX MODE DEFAULT
16>NO TONER MEM. RX
17 MEM. FULL SAVE
ENTER/→ Key
16 TX MODE DEFAULT
>OFF
ON
"16"
OFF
ON
MACHINE SETTINGS
16 NO TONER MEM. RX
17>MEM. FULL SAVE
18 INSTANT DIAL
17 MEM. FULL SAVE
>OFF
ON
"17"
ENTER Key
MACHINE SETTINGS
17 MEM. FULL SAVE
18>INSTANT DIAL
19 RESTRICT ACCESS
18 INSTANT DIAL
>OFF
ON
"18"
MACHINE SETTINGS
18 INSTANT DIAL
19>RESTRICT ACCESS
20 ECM FUNCTION
19 RESTRICT ACCESS
OFF
>ON
"19"
MACHINE SETTINGS
19 RESTRICT ACCESS
20>ECM FUNCTION
21 CLOSED NETWORK
20 ECM FUNCTION
>OFF
ON
"20"
MACHINE SETTINGS
20 ECM FUNCTION
21>CLOSED NETWORK
22 TONER SAVE
21 CLOSED NETWORK
>OFF
TX/RX
RX
"21"
OFF
TX/RX
RX
MACHINE SETTINGS
21 CLOSED NETWORK
22>TONER SAVE
23 SENDER ID
22 TONER SAVE
OFF
>ON
"22"

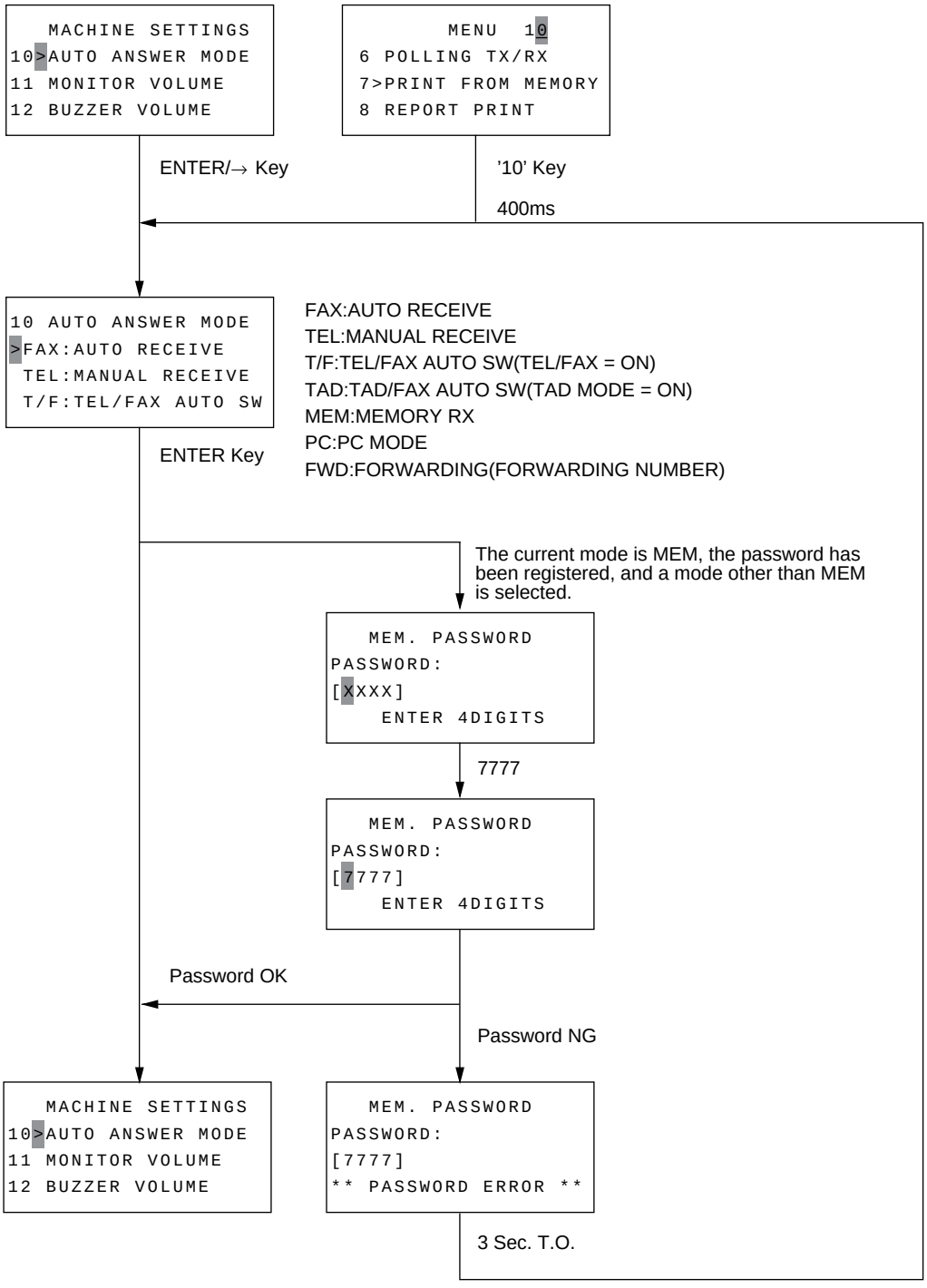


Some options of the MACHINE SETTINGS menu cannot be selected depending on the destination of delivery, machine specs, and machine settings. However, numbers related to speed access are fixed.
If there are unselective options, these numbers become discontinuous.

*1: EXEC. /JIS-B5/A5/A6 is displayed only when MFPUNLOCK is set to ON.
*2:This mode can be made only when 2nd tray is mounted.
*3:This mode cannot be made when Default type is set to 1 and Country code is set to USA.
*4:This mode can be made only when ISDN option board is installed. "FUNC.NOT AVAIL" is indicated during 3 seconds by pressing ENTER/→key in the case of MUPIS I/F error.
*5:This mode cannot be selected when ISDN/LAN board is installed.

2.9.5.3.1 Auto Answer Mode

This function is used to set up the auto answer mode.



When you switch the MEMORY RX mode (the password has been registered) to another mode and print memory data (PRINT FROM MEMORY) directly without returning to the standby mode, you need not enter the password again.
The G4 model does not have T/F and TAD modes.

2.9.5.3.2 TX Mode Default

This function is used to set default values for the transmission mode selected with a document set in the feeder.

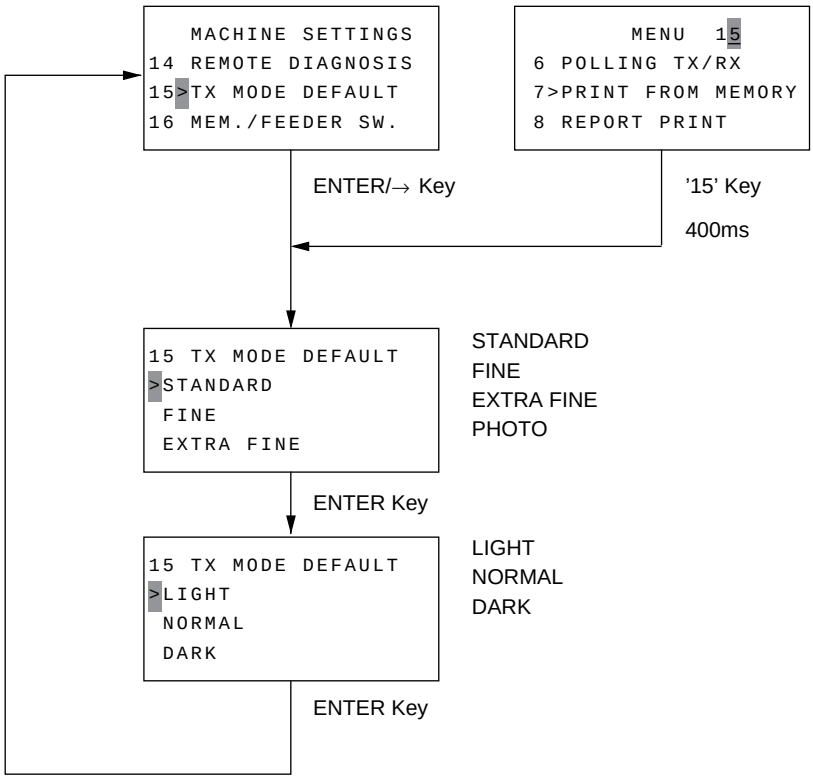


Table 2.9.5.3 Machine Settings (1/5)

No.	Item	Specifications
10	Auto answer mode	Set up the auto answer mode (FAX/TEL/T/F/TAD/MEM/PC/FWD) The following restrictions are placed on individual mode settings according to the machine status and setting: 1) T/F (TEL/FAX AUTO SW.) mode This mode can be selected only when TEL/FAX Switch is set to ON. * This mode is automatically switched to the FAX mode when TEL/FAX switch is set to OFF. 2) TAD (TAD/FAX AUTO SW.) mode (auto answer mode) This mode can be selected except when TAD is set to OFF (TYPE1-3). * This mode is automatically switched to the FAX mode when TAD MODE is set to OFF. 3) MEM. (MEMORY RX) mode When a memory password was set, this mode cannot be switched to another mode without entering the set password. * When printing memory data without returning to the standby state (the flash memory is has not been written with data in the new mode) after switching between modes under the above condition, the password need not been entered again. 4) PC mode (PCFAX mode) This mode can be selected only when MFPUNLOCK (hidden setting) is set to ON (default). 5) FWD (FORWARDING) mode (redirecting mode) This mode can be selected when FORWARDING No. has been programmed. * This mode is automatically switched to the FAX mode when FOWARDING No. is erased. * When G4 is selected, neither T/F nor TAD cannot be selected.
11	Monitor volume	Set the monitor volume. 1) Setting values OFF/LOW/MID./HIGH-MID./HIGH selectable
12	Buzzer volume	Set the buzzer volume (communication end or off-hook alarm). 1) Setting values LOW/MIDDLE/HIGH selectable. * The key touch sound level is fixed at LOW.

Table 2.9.5.3 Machine Settings (2/5)

No.	Item	Specifications
13	User language	Select the language used for LCD display or report printing. 1) Setting values English/Other Other (second language): GER (German), FRE (French), etc. * English/Other is selected according to country code.
14	Remote diagnosis	Determine whether remote maintenance is to be enabled from the remote center. 1) Setting values ON (Enables)/OFF (Disables)
15	TX mode default	Set transmission mode default values used when a document is set in the feeder. The resolution and scanning density can be set separately. 1) Resolution STANDARD/FINE/EXTRA FINE/PHOTO selectable 2) Scanning density (Type of Original) LIGHT/NORMAL/DARK selectable
16	No toner memory RX	Determine whether data is to be received in the memory or on recording paper when the toner level is low. 1) Setting values ON (Memory reception)/OFF (Recording paper reception) ON: Data received in the memory when the toner level is low. OFF: Data is received on recording paper if the toner level is low (the print quality is poor because the toner level is low).

Table 2.9.5.3 Machine Settings (3/5)

No.	Item	Specifications
17	Memory full save	When the memory becomes full during read, the operator must determine whether the read pages are to be saved or canceled. Determine whether the read pages are to be saved or canceled automatically if the operator forget to save/cancel them and therefore an operation T.O. results. 1) Setting values ON (Saved)/OFF (Canceled) ON: The page being read is discarded and the previously read pages are saved (or transmitted if transmission preparation is specified). OFF: All pages are discarded including the page being read.
18	Instant dial	Determine whether instant dial transmission is to be performed. If the remaining memory capacity is not satisfied the instant dial start condition although this setting is ON, the feeder transmission is performed. When this setting is OFF, the feeder transmission is uniformly performed. 1) Setting values ON (Instant dialing transmission is performed)/OFF (Instant dialing transmission is not performed)
19	Restrict access	Determine whether operation is to be restricted. When ON is selected, persons who do not know the password cannot operate the machine. When ON is selected, the standby screen requires the operator to enter the password. Operation is restricted until a valid password is entered. 1) Setting values ON (Operation is restricted)/OFF (Operation is not restricted) ON: The ID/Password Prg. allows a restrict ID to be registered. Operation is restricted only when this setting is ON and a restrict ID has already been registered. OFF: The ID/Password Prg. disables registration of a restrict ID. When this setting is OFF, operation is not restricted irrespective of whether a restrict ID has been registered.

Table 2.9.5.3 Machine Settings (4/5)

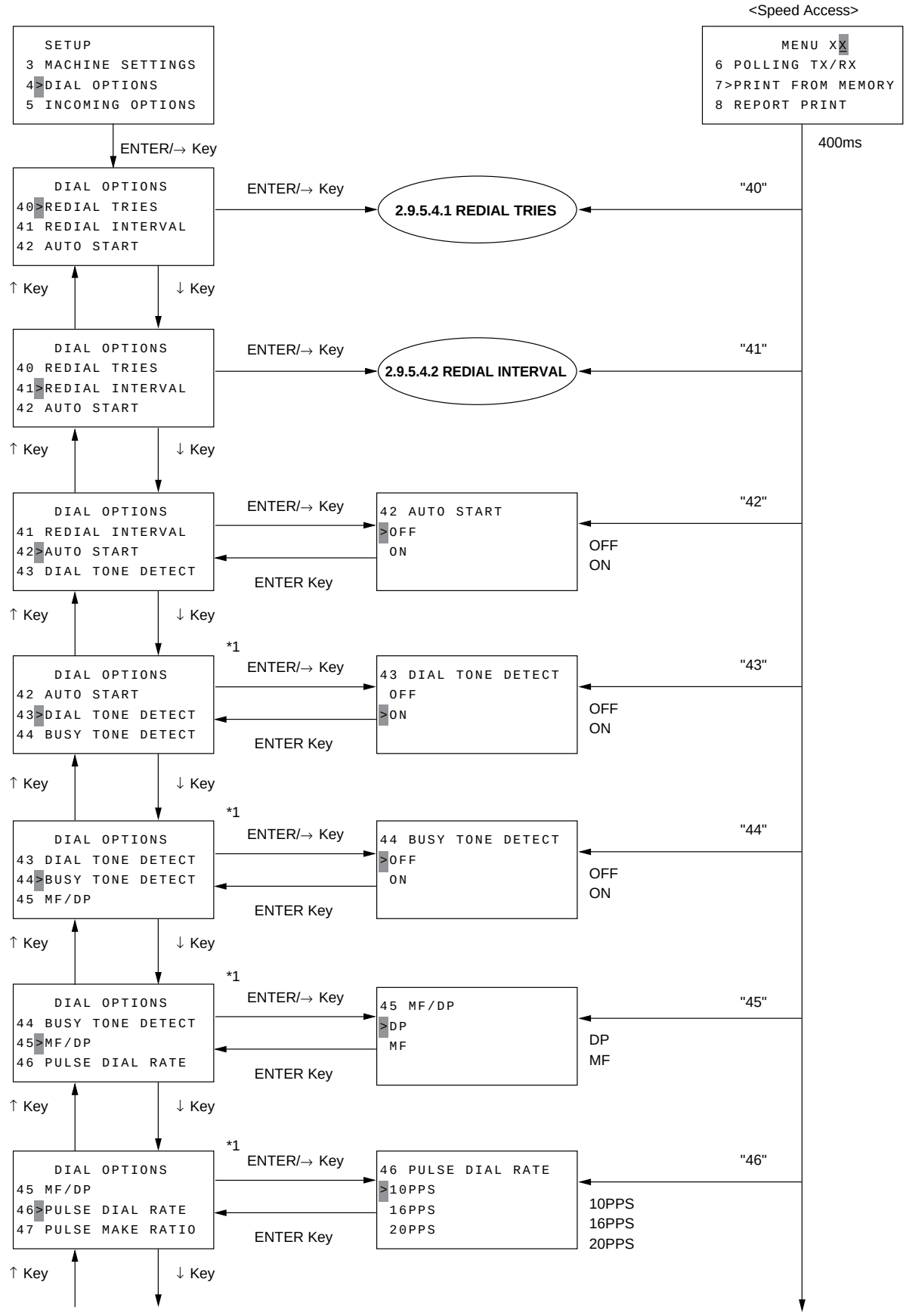
No.	Item	Specifications
20	ECM function	Determine whether ECM transmission is to be performed. 1) Setting values ON (ECM transmission performed)/OFF (ECM transmission not performed)
21	Closed network	Set up closed network. The TSI/CSI of the remote machine is compared with the low-order 4 digits of the speed dial of the local machine. If they match, closed network is performed. If they do not match, closed network is not performed. 1) Setting values OFF: Closed network is not performed. TX/RX: Closed communication is performed for both transmission and reception. RX: Closed communication is performed only for reception.
22	Toner save	Determine whether toner saving is to be performed during fax printing. When a LAN/PC printer is used, this setting is ignored and the command from the host is executed. 1) Setting values ON (Toner saving performed)/OFF (Toner saving is not performed)
23	Sender ID	Determine whether the sender ID is to be added to the sending data. A maximum of 32 characters are added to only outside the document. 1) Setting values ON (Added)/OFF (Not added)
24	1'st paper size	Set the size of recording paper in the first cassette. As the recording paper size is not detected automatically, the operator must set it. EXEC./JIS-B5/A5/A6 can be set only when LAN is mounted. 1) Setting values A4/LETTER/LEGAL 13/LEGAL 14/EXEC./JIS-B5/A5/A6 * The setting data must be transferred to the G4 board.

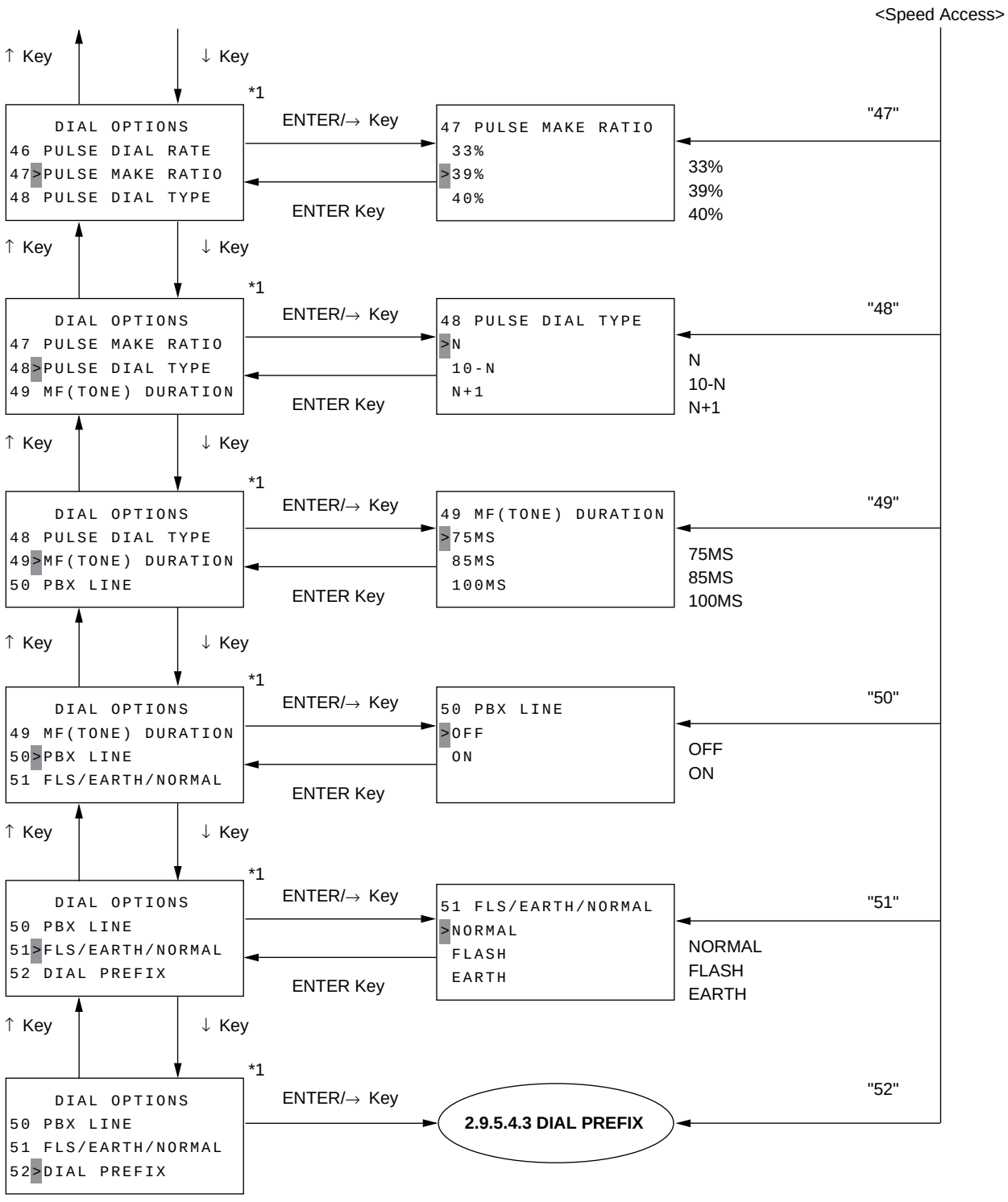
Table 2.9.5.3 Machine Settings (5/5)

No.	Item	Specifications
25	2'nd paper size	Set the size of recording paper in the second tray. EXEC./JIS-B5/A5 can be set only when LAN is mounted. 1) Setting values A4/LETTER/LEGAL 13/LEGAL 14/EXEC./JIS-B5/A5 * The setting data must be transferred to the G4 board.
26	Power save mode	Determine whether the current mode is to be switched to the Power Save mode. The power supply will be fed to all circuits of a fax machine whenever the fax goes to the operating state. The power save mode has reduced the power consumption at standby to below xx W. 1) Setting values ON (Switched)/OFF (Not switched) * When Default Type is set to 1 and Country Code is set to USA, the Power Save mode cannot be selected. * This mode cannot be made when ISDN or LAN board is installed.
27	ISDN dial mode	Determine whether G4 communication is to be performed by calling a single remote machine by pressing ten-keys when an ISDN option is provided. 1) Setting values G3 mode (G3 communication)/G4 mode (G4 communication) * This setting cannot be made when an ISDN option is not provided. * This setting data must be transferred to the ISDN board.
28	Speech Receive	Determine whether the incoming call is answered when the information transmission capacity instracted by the network is voice transmission. 1) Setting values ON (Answered)/OFF (Not answered) * This setting data must be transferred to the ISDN board. * This setting cannot be made when ISDN option is not provided.

2.9.5.4 Dial Options:

40:	Redial Tries	(0 to 10 ≠FRE, 0 to 5=FRE)
41:	Redial Interval	(1 to 6 ≠FRE, 1 to 12 =FRE)
42:	Auto Start	(OFF/ON)
43:	Dial Tone Detect	(OFF/ON)
44:	Busy Tone Detect	(OFF/ON)
45:	MF/DP	(DP/MF)
46:	Pulse Dial Rate	(10/16/20 pps)
47:	Pulse Make Ratio	((33/39/40%)
48:	Pulse Dial Type	(N/10-N/N+1)
49:	MF (Tone) Duration	(75/85/100MS)
50:	PBX Line	(OFF/ON)
51:	Flash/Earth/Normal	(NORMAL/FLASH/EARTH)
52:	Dial Prefix	(OFF/4-digit)


SETUP
3 MACHINE SETTINGS
4>DIAL OPTIONS
5 INCOMING OPTIONS
ENTER/→ Key
<Speed Access>
MENU XX
6 POLLING TX/RX
7>PRINT FROM MEMORY
8 REPORT PRINT
400ms
DIAL OPTIONS
40>REDIAL TRIES
41 REDIAL INTERVAL
42 AUTO START
ENTER/→ Key
2.9.5.4.1 REDIAL TRIES
"40"
↑ Key
↓ Key
DIAL OPTIONS
40 REDIAL TRIES
41>REDIAL INTERVAL
42 AUTO START
ENTER/→ Key
2.9.5.4.2 REDIAL INTERVAL
"41"
↑ Key
↓ Key
DIAL OPTIONS
41 REDIAL INTERVAL
42>AUTO START
43 DIAL TONE DETECT
ENTER/→ Key
42 AUTO START
>OFF
ON
"42"
OFF
ON
ENTER Key
↑ Key
↓ Key
*1
DIAL OPTIONS
42 AUTO START
43>DIAL TONE DETECT
44 BUSY TONE DETECT
ENTER/→ Key
43 DIAL TONE DETECT
OFF
>ON
"43"
OFF
ON
ENTER Key
↑ Key
↓ Key
*1
DIAL OPTIONS
43 DIAL TONE DETECT
44>BUSY TONE DETECT
45 MF/DP
ENTER/→ Key
44 BUSY TONE DETECT
>OFF
ON
"44"
OFF
ON
ENTER Key
↑ Key
↓ Key
*1
DIAL OPTIONS
44 BUSY TONE DETECT
45>MF/DP
46 PULSE DIAL RATE
ENTER/→ Key
45 MF/DP
>DP
MF
"45"
DP
MF
ENTER Key
↑ Key
↓ Key
*1
DIAL OPTIONS
45 MF/DP
46>PULSE DIAL RATE
47 PULSE MAKE RATIO
ENTER/→ Key
46 PULSE DIAL RATE
>10PPS
16PPS
20PPS
"46"
10PPS
16PPS
20PPS
ENTER Key
↑ Key
↓ Key

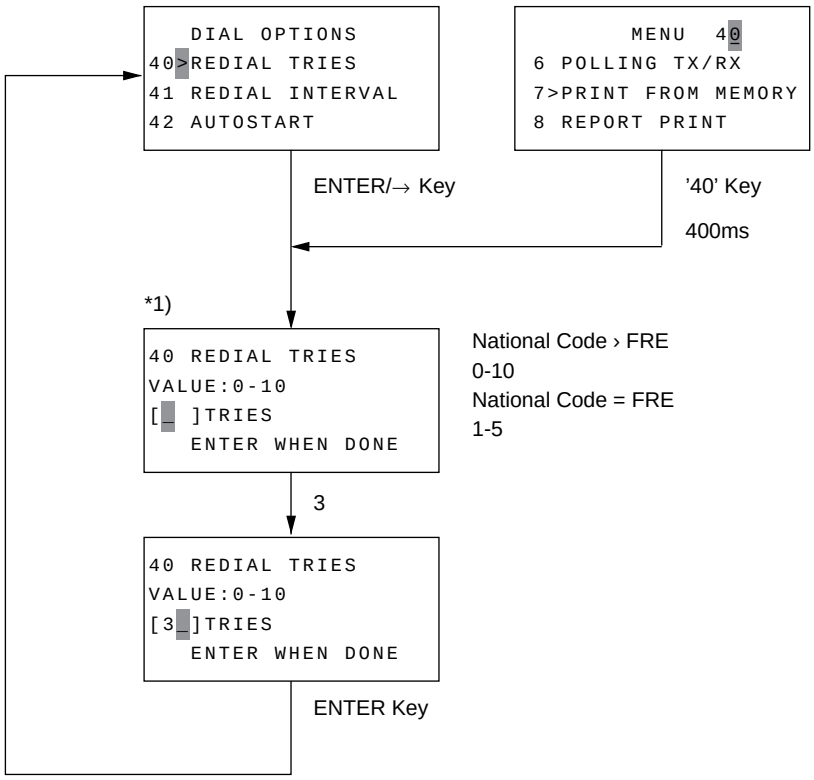


Some options of the DIALING OPTIONS menu cannot be selected depending on the destination of delivery, machine specs, and machine settings. However, numbers related to speed access are fixed.
If there are unselective options, these numbers become discontinuous.

*1:This setting can be skipped when ISDN board is installed. (However, this setting can be made only when service bit is set to ON.)

2.9.5.4.1 Redial Tries

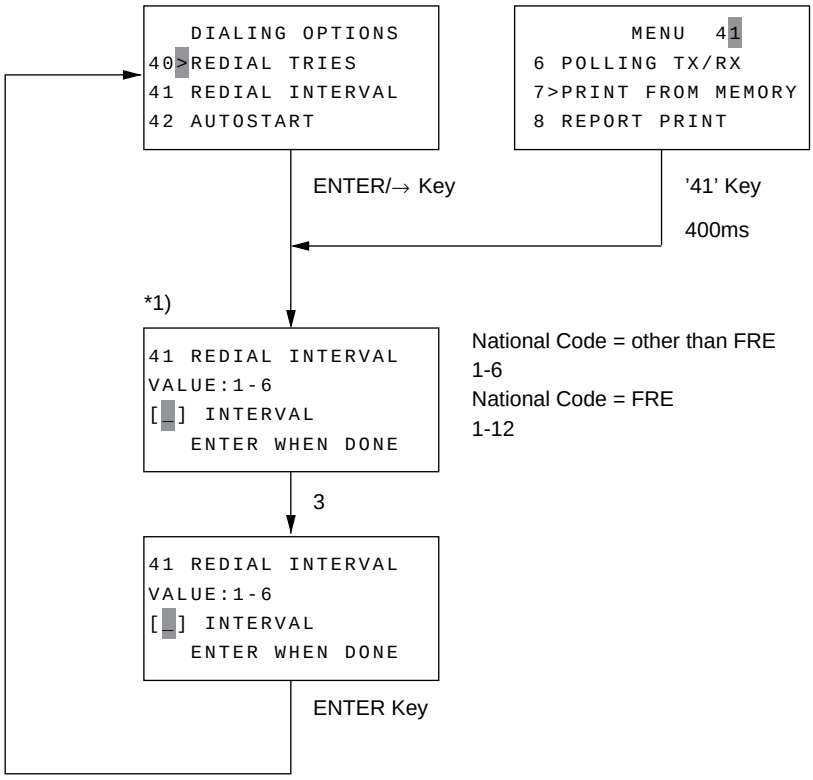
This function is used to set the number of redial tries.



*1:After the first digit is entered, ENTER WHEN DONE is displayed. It will not change if all characters are erased by pressing the CLEAR key.

2.9.5.4.2 Redial Interval

This function is used to set an auto redial interval.



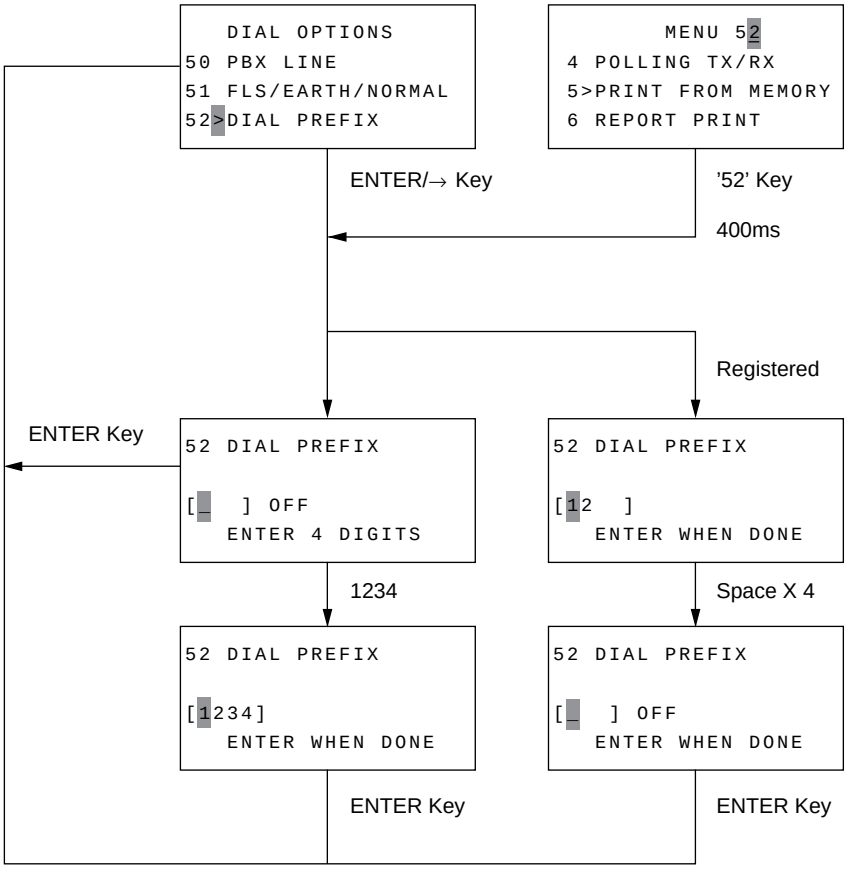
*1:After the first digit is entered, ENTER WHEN DONE is displayed. It will not change if all characters are erased by pressing the CLEAR key.

*1:When National code is set to FRE, the following screen appears:

```
41 REDIAL INTERVAL
VALUE:1-12
[_ ] INTERVAL
   ENTER WHEN DONE
```

2.9.5.4.3 Dial Prefix

This function is used to set the access digits for connecting a PBX line to the public line.



*: OFF appears when spaces are entered for all digits.

*:Movement and display of cursor during input of spaces and digits
- The blinking cursor moves to the first digit position when four characters (including digits and spaces) have been entered.
- When spaces are included in the 4-digit data, they are truncated on the screen.

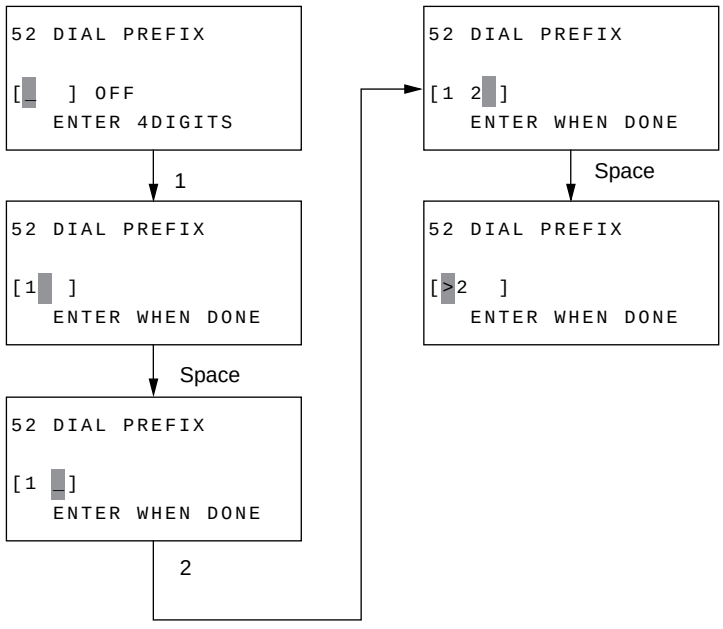


Table 2.9.5.4 Dial Options (1/3)

No.	Item	Specifications
40	Redial tries	Sets on the redial tries to meet the regulations of the installed country. 1) Setting values Country code = Other than FRE: 0-10 (in one-try steps) FRE: 1-5 (in one-tray steps)
41	Redial Interval	Set an automatic redialing interval to meet the regulations of installed country. 1) Setting values Country code = Other than FRE: 1-6 (in one-minute steps) FRE: 1-12 (in one-minute steps)
42	Auto Start	Determine whether a call is to be originated automatically without pressing the START key after specifying a destination with a speed dial key. 1) Setting values ON (Automatic origination)/OFF (Call is not originated until START key is pressed)
43	Dial Tone Detect	Determine whether a dial tone is to be detected. 1) Setting values ON (Detected)/OFF (Not detected) * Selection is skipped over when the ISDN board is mounted. (selection allowed if SERVICE BIT=ON)
44	Busy Tone Detect	Determine whether a busy tone is to be detected. 1) Setting values ON (Detected)/OFF (Not detected) * Selection is skipped over when the ISDN board is mounted. (selection allowed if SERVICE BIT=ON)
45	MF/DP	Determine whether MF or DP is to be used for call origination. 1) Setting values MF (Tone)/DP (Pulse) * Selection is skipped over when the ISDN board is mounted. (selection allowed if SERVICE BIT=ON)

Table 2.9.5.4 Dial Options (2/3)

No.	Item	Specifications
46	Pulse Dial Rate	Determine a DP pulse rate used at call origination. 1) Setting values 10pps/16pps/20pps selectable * Selection is skipped over when the ISDN board is mounted. (selection allowed if SERVICE BIT=ON)
47	Pulse Make Ratio	Set a DP make ratio at used at call origination. 1) Setting values 33%/39%/40% selectable * Selection is skipped over when the ISDN board is mounted. (selection allowed if SERVICE BIT=ON)
48	Pulse Dial Type	Set a DP dial type. 1) Setting values N/10-N/N+1 selectable N: Dial the selected number. 10-N: Dial the number obtained by subtracting the selected number from the selected number. N + 1: Dial the number obtained by adding 1 to the selected number. * Selection is skipped over when the ISDN board is mounted. (selection allowed if SERVICE BIT=ON)
49	MF (Tone) Duration	Set the MF duration. 1) Setting values 75 ms/85 ms/100 ms selectable * Selection is skipped over when the ISDN board is mounted. (selection allowed if SERVICE BIT=ON)
50	PBX Line	Determine whether the machine is to be connected to the PBX line. 1) Setting values ON (Connected to PBX)/ OFF (Not connected to PBX) * This setting cannot be made when ISDN board is installed. (However, this setting can be made only when the service bit is set to ON.)

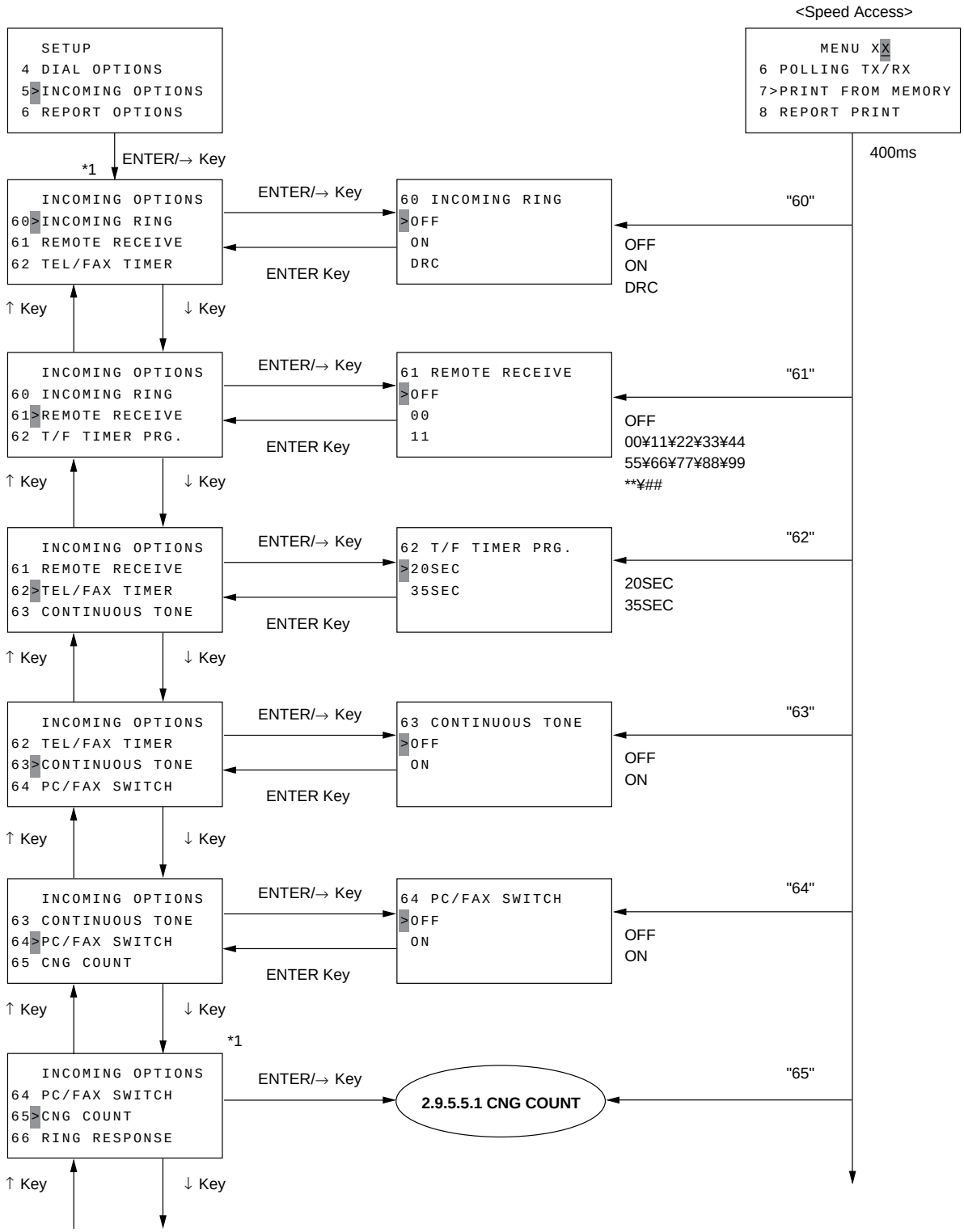
Table 2.9.5.4 Dial Options (3/3)

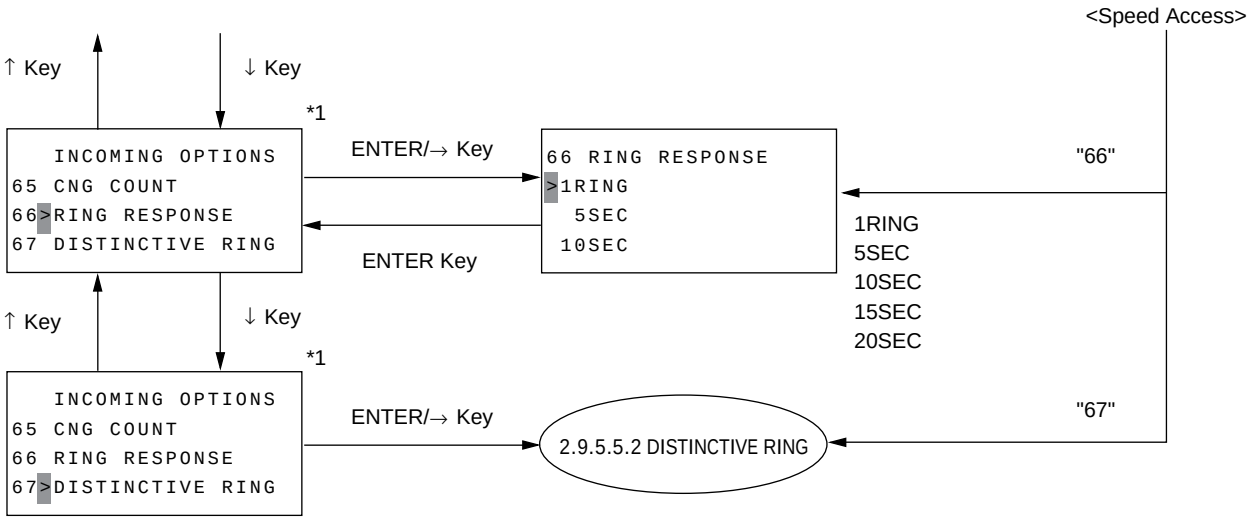
No.	Item	Specifications
51	Flash/Earth/Normal	Set the method of switching between flash and earth modes for PBX line. 1) Setting values NORMAL/FLASH/EARTH selectable (PBX line origination types) * Selection is skipped over when the ISDN board is mounted. (selection allowed if SERVICE BIT=ON)
52	Dial Prefix	Set the access digits used for connecting the PBX line to the public line. 1) Setting values OFF/1- to 4-digit access digit (digits only) * Access digits are validated when a numeric value is entered. * All spaces: OFF * Selection is skipped over when the ISDN board is mounted. (selection allowed if SERVICE BIT=ON)

Note: Setting values are defined for each country code.

2.9.5.5 Incoming Options:

60:	Incoming Ring	(OFF/ON/DRC)
61:	Remote Receive	(OFF/00/11/22/33/44/55/66/77/88/99/**/##)
62:	T/F Timer Programming	(20/35SEC)
63:	Continuous Tone	(OFF/ON)
64:	PC/FAX Switch	(OFF/ON)
65:	CNG Count	(1 to 5)
65:	Ring Response	(1RING/5SEC/10SEC/15SEC/20SEC)
66:	Distinctive Ring	(OFF/ON/SET)

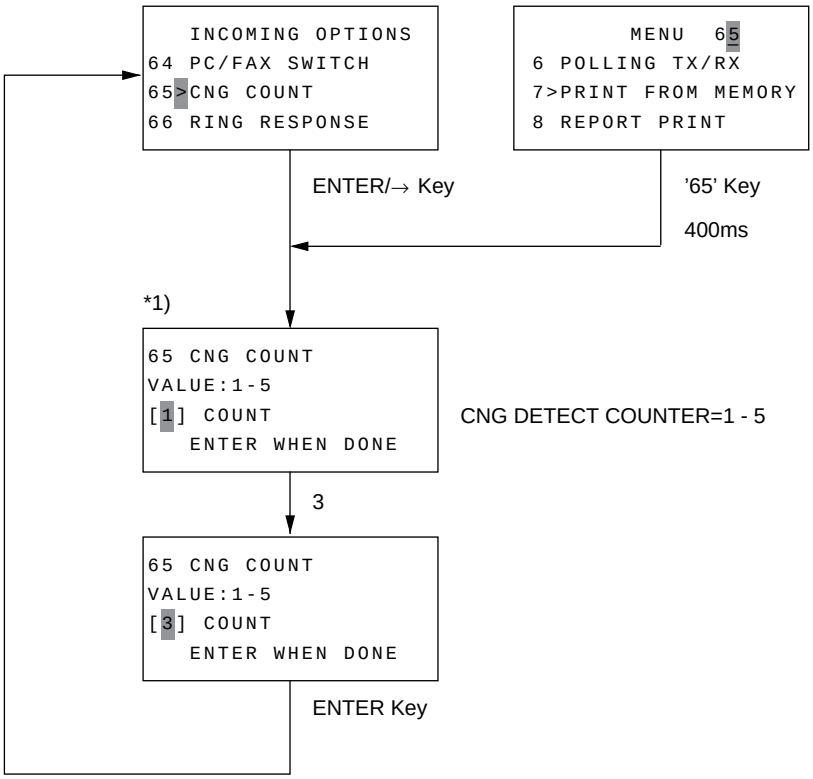




Some options of the INCOMING OPTIONS menu cannot be selected depending on the destination of delivery, machine specs, and machine settings. However, numbers related to speed access are fixed.
If there are unselective options, these numbers become discontinuous.

*1:This setting can be skipped when ISDN board is installed. (However, this setting can be made only when service bit is set to ON.)

2.9.5.5.1 CNG COUNT



*1):After the first digit is entered, "ENTER WHEN DONE" is displayed.

2.9.5.5.2 Distinctive Ring

This function is used to make settings for distinctive ring learning (remembrance) and detection.

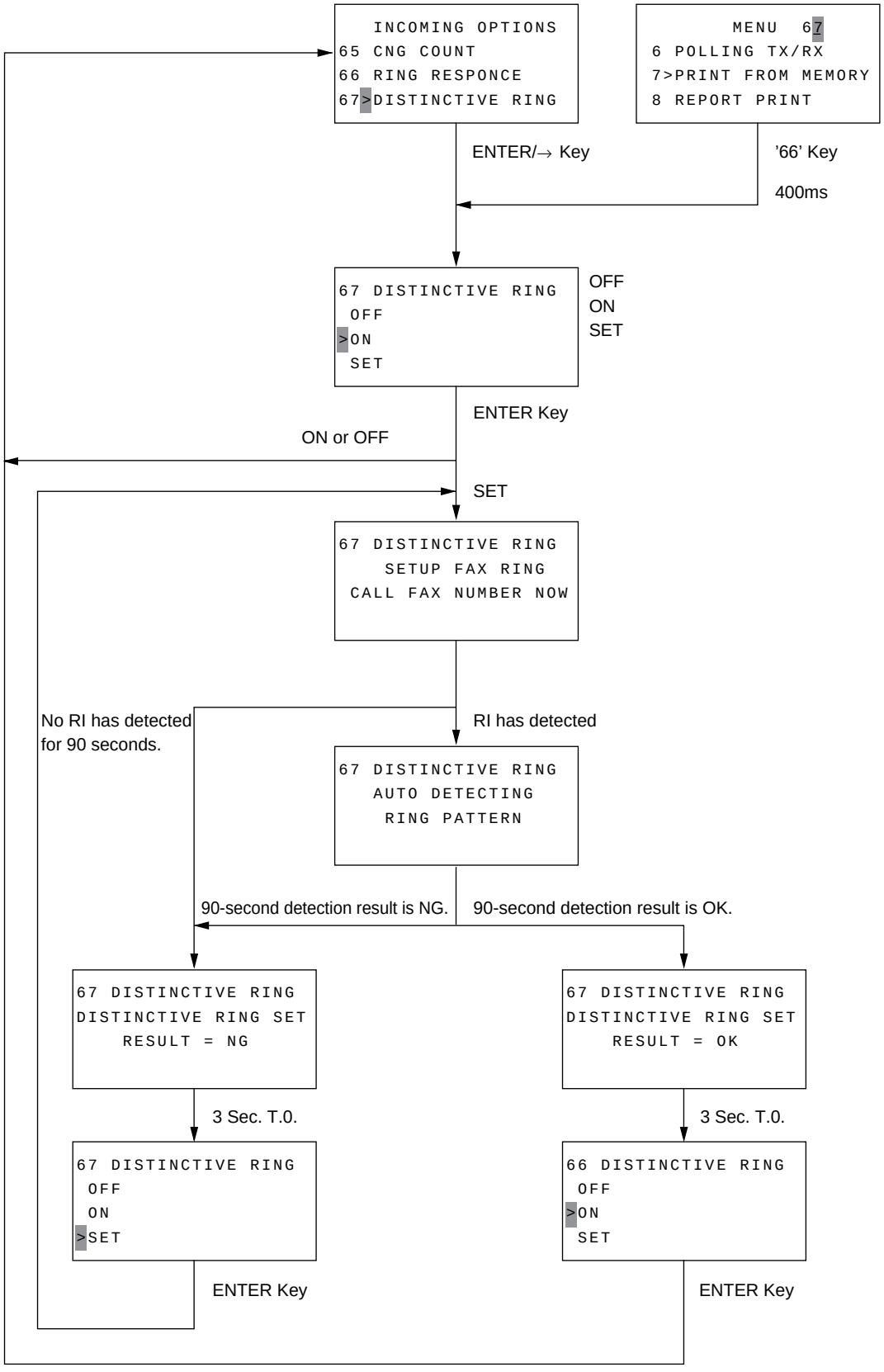


Table 2.9.5.5 Incoming Options (1/3)

No.	Item	Specifications
60	Incoming Ring	Set up the soft ringer. Instead of ringer circuit, software can control built-in speakerto ring sound. 1) Setting values ON (Sounded)/OFF (Not sounded)/DRC (Sounded during DRC detection) * Selection is skipped over when the ISDN board is mounted. (selection allowed if SERVICE BIT=ON) * If DISTINCTIVE RING is settable, OFF/ON/DRC is selectable. ("Settable" means that SERVICE BIT is ON or mask by XPARA is not provided with SERVICE BIT=OFF.) * If DISTINCTIVE RING cannot be set, OFF or ON is selectable. * Setting is possible if SERVICE BIT is ON even though masking is done by XPARA. In this case, if SERVICE BIT is turned OFF with this setting set to DRC, setting is changed from DRC to the default (i.e. initial value provided for each default type). * If COUNTRY CODE is USA, AUS, NZL, SIN or HNG, this setting is set to DRC. If COUNTRY CODE is changed to any other country, setting is changed from DRC to the default.
61	Remote Receive	Set a remote access address. This function is used to transfer a call received by an external telephone set (connected to fax) by entering two-digit MF tones if the remote receive setting is not OFF. When this function is off, control of Parallel Pick Up doesn't do it at all regardless of ON/OFF of Parallel Pick Up setting. 1) Setting values Select one of the following: OFF/00/11/22/33/44/55/66/77/88/99/**/## selectable * Selection is skipped over when the ISDN board is mounted. (selection allowed if SERVICE BIT=ON)

Table 2.9.5.5 Incoming Options (2/3)

No.	Item	Specifications
62	T/F Timer Programming	Set the time till start of automatic reception when the operator has performed no operation for the call terminated in the TEL/FAX mode. 1) Setting values 20SEC/35SEC selectable * Selection is skipped over when the ISDN board is mounted. (selection allowed if SERVICE BIT=ON)
63	Continuous Tone	Set up the reception completion buzzer. The buzzer sound can be stopped by pressing the STOP key. 1) Setting values ON: Sounded OFF: Not sounded
64	PC/FAX Switch	Determine whether the FAX reception mode is to be selected automatically when PC reception is impossible. 1) Setting values ON: Selects the FAX reception mode. Fax transfers received faxes directly to PC. OFF: Does not select the FAX reception mode (reception disabled). Fax receives and prints the nessage.
65	CNG Count	When T/F, TAD, or Parallel pickup is operating in CNG signal detection processing, this setting can be shifted to the facsimile reception mode at the time of number of CNG signal detection times are equal to the set values. 1) Setting values: 1 -5 (in one-tray steps) * Selection is skipped over when the ISDN board is mounted. (selection allowed if SERVICE BIT=ON)
66	Ring Response	Sets the time from arrival of a ring to line seizure 1) Setting values 1 ring/5 sec/10 sec/15 sec/20 sec selectable * Selection is skipped over when the ISDN board is mounted. (selection allowed if SERVICE BIT=ON)

Table 2.9.5.5 Incoming Options (3/3)

No.	Item	Specifications
67	Distinctive Ring	Determine whether a distinctive is to be remembered and detected. Only in GER, SUI, and AUT modes, OFF is set as the default. When ON is selected, reception operation starts only when a remembered ring pattern is detected. If it has not been remembered, a ring pattern defined for each country as the default is used to detect it. 1) Setting values ON: Detected OFF: Not detected SET: Remembered * Selection is skipped over when the ISDN board is mounted. (selection allowed if SERVICE BIT=ON) * When changing the country code, this setting is forcibly set to OFF. * In case of applicable countries of DRC remenbered ring pattern (Country code=USA, AUS, NZL, SIN, and HUG), OFF/ON/SET can be selected as default. Except for above country, OFF/SET can be selected as default.

Note: Setting values are defined for each default type

2.9.5.6 Report Options:

70: MCF. (Single-Loc.) (OFF/ON)
71: MCF. (Multi-Loc.) (OFF/ON)
72: Image in MCF. (OFF/ON)
73: Error Report (MCF.) (OFF/ON)

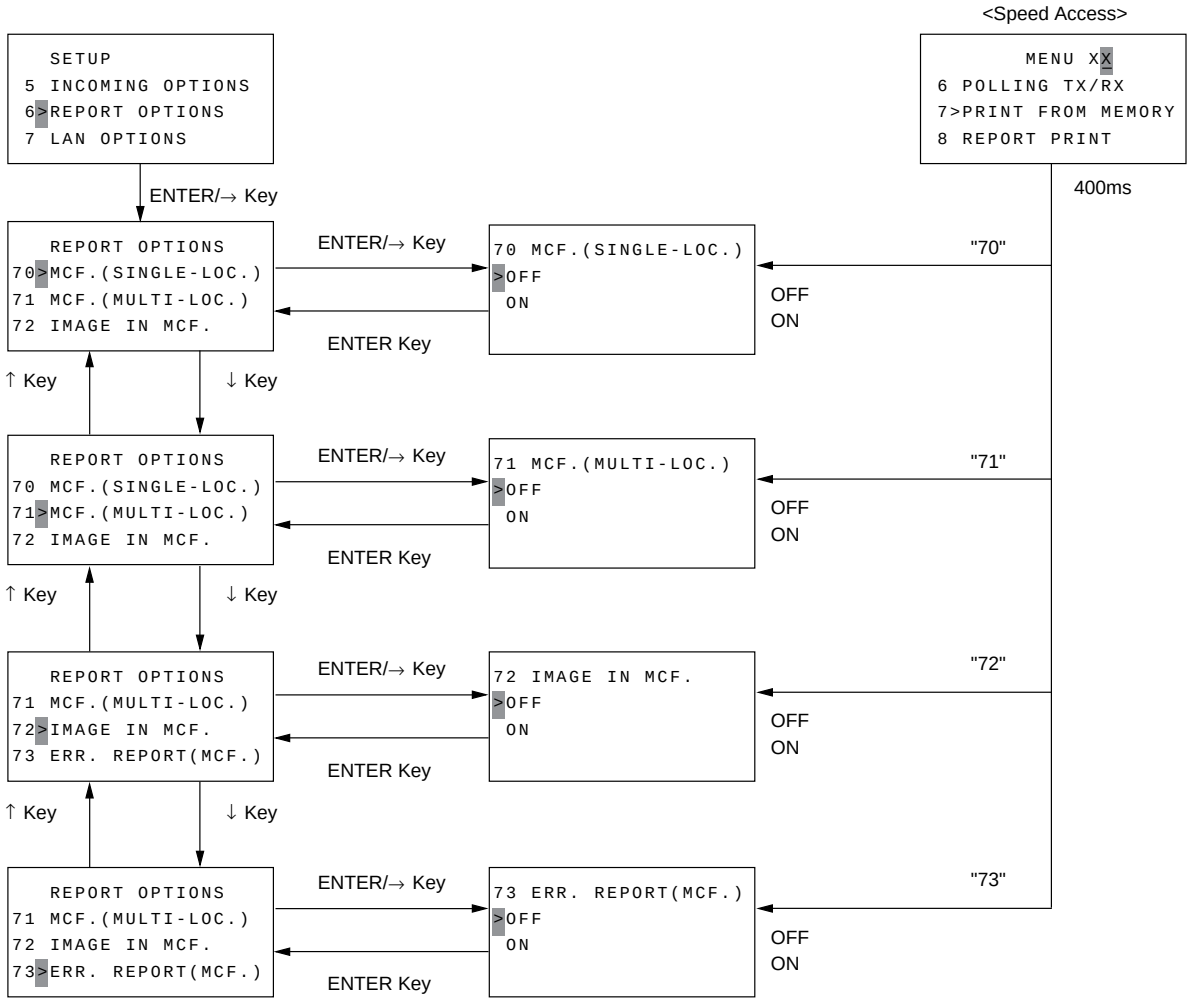


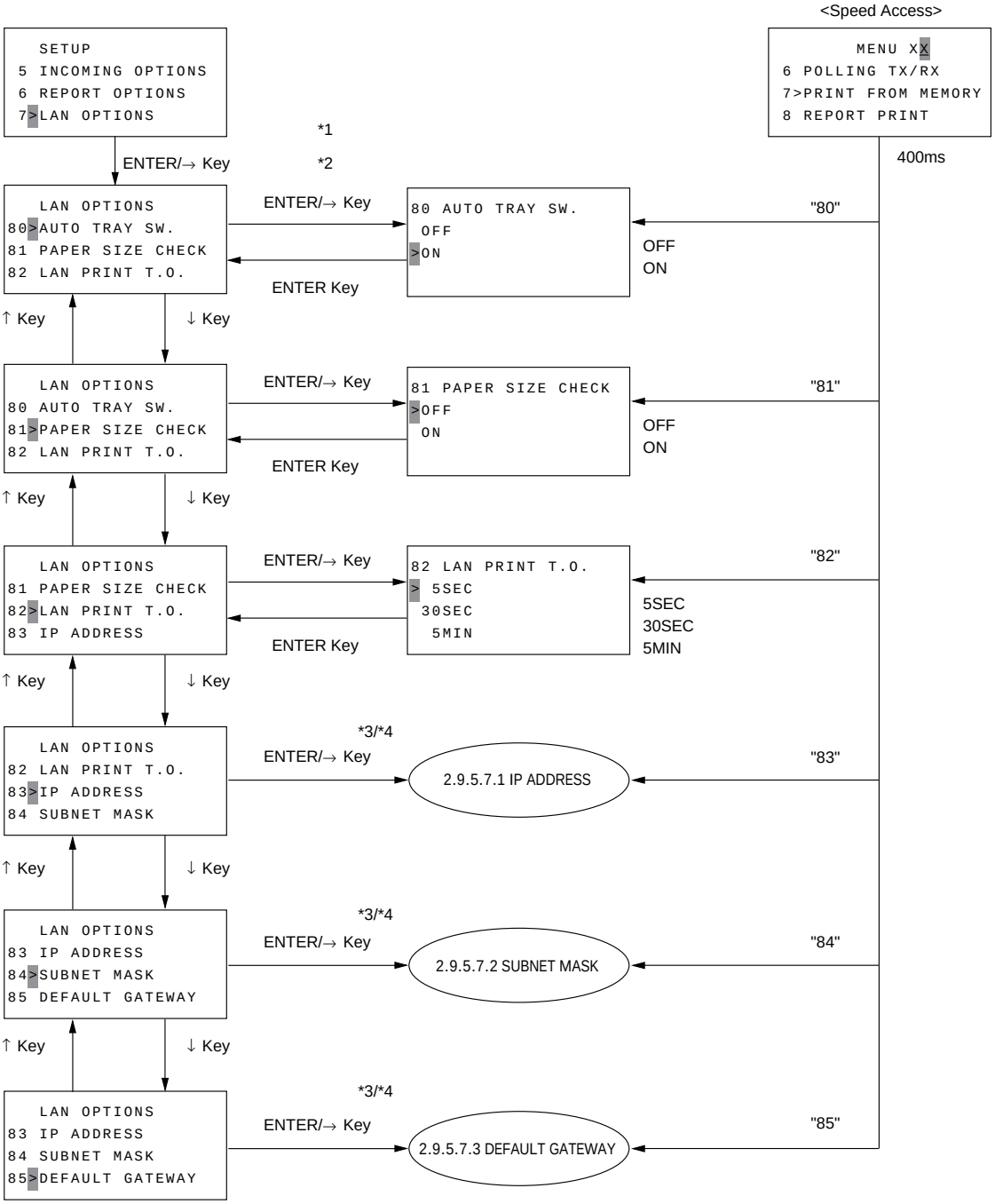
Table 2.9.5.6 Report Options

No.	Item	Specifications
70	Message Confirmation Report (Single lacation)	Determine whether a single location transmission result report is to be output automatically. 1) Setting values ON: Report is output automatically. OFF: Report is not output automatically.
71	Message Confirmation Report (Multiple locations)	Determine whether a multi-location transmission result report is to be output automatically. 1) Setting values ON: Report is output automatically. OFF: Report is not output automatically.
72	Image in MCF	Determine whether an image is to be added to the message confirmation result report. 1) Setting values ON: Image is added. OFF: Image is not added.
73	Error Report MCF.	Determine whether an error report is to be output automatically when communication does not end with S.C 0000 (service code 0000). 1) Setting values ON: Report is output automatically. OFF: Report is not output automatically.

Note: Setting values are defined for each default type

2.9.5.7 LAN Options:

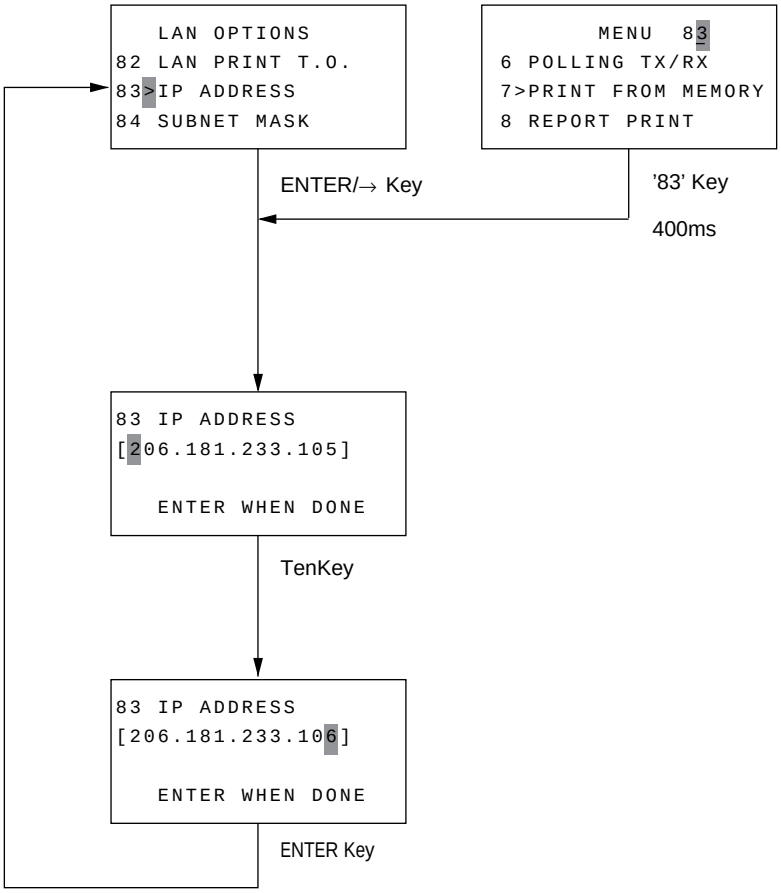
80: Auto Tray Switch (OFF/ON)
81: Paper Size Check (OFF/ON)
82: LAN Print Timeout (5SEC/30SEC/5MIN)
83: IP Address See Section 2.9.5.7.1
84: Subnet Mask See Section 2.9.5.7.2
85: Default Gateway See Section 2.9.5.7.3



*1:If no LAN option is used, 7 LAN OPTIONS is not displayed.
*2:During NIC initialization or HSP error. "FUNC. NOT AVAIL." is indicated during 3 seconds by pressing ENTER/→key.
*3:If an HSP error occurs. "FUNC. NOT AVAIL." is indicated during 3 seconds by pressing ENTER/→key.
*4:When there is case where NIC card cannot be supported, these mode will not be displayed.

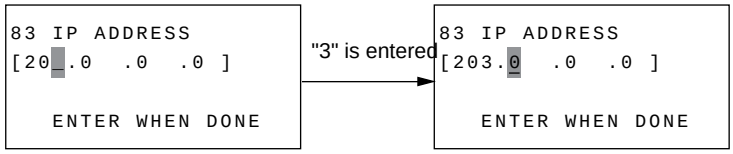
2.9.5.7.1 IP Address

This function is used to display the IP address from the NIC, confirm the data from the terminal, and change settings.



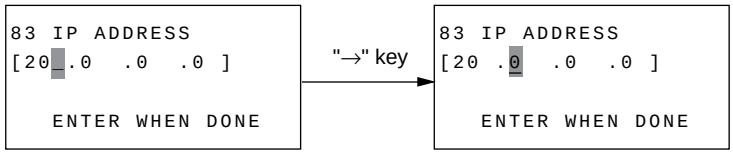
Entering an IP address value

1) Setting data is received from NIC. When HSP error has occured during the data reception, the machine returns to the "LAN OPTIONS" menu screen after "FUNC. NOT AVAIL" is displayed during 3 seconds.
2) When three digits of the network ID or host ID have been entered, the blinking cursor automatically moves to the position following the dot.
3) When three digits have not been entered, the blinking cursor position moves to the next



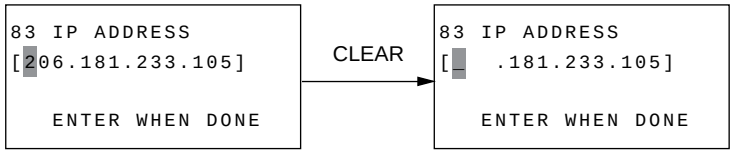
digit input by the pressing the SHIFT RIGHT key.

4) When the CLEAR key is pressed, a maximum of three characters are erased from the

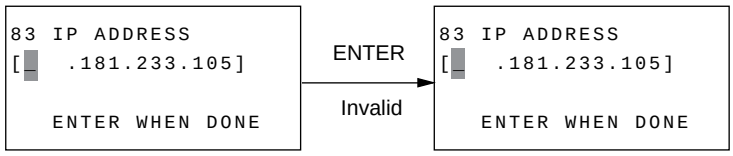


blinking cursor position to the dot position.

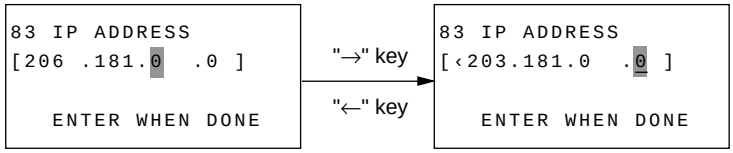
5) The ENTER key is rejected if the numeric entry space delimited by dot is empty.



6)The right-left shift key is valid during input.



7)Whether the entered value is correct is identified when numeric entry between dots is

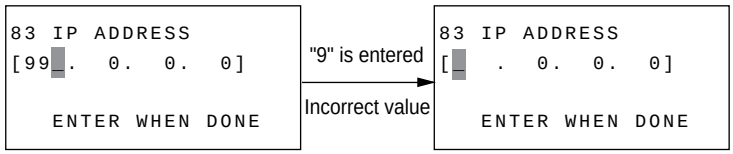


*The cursor cannot be moved over the numeric between dots.

determined as shown below.

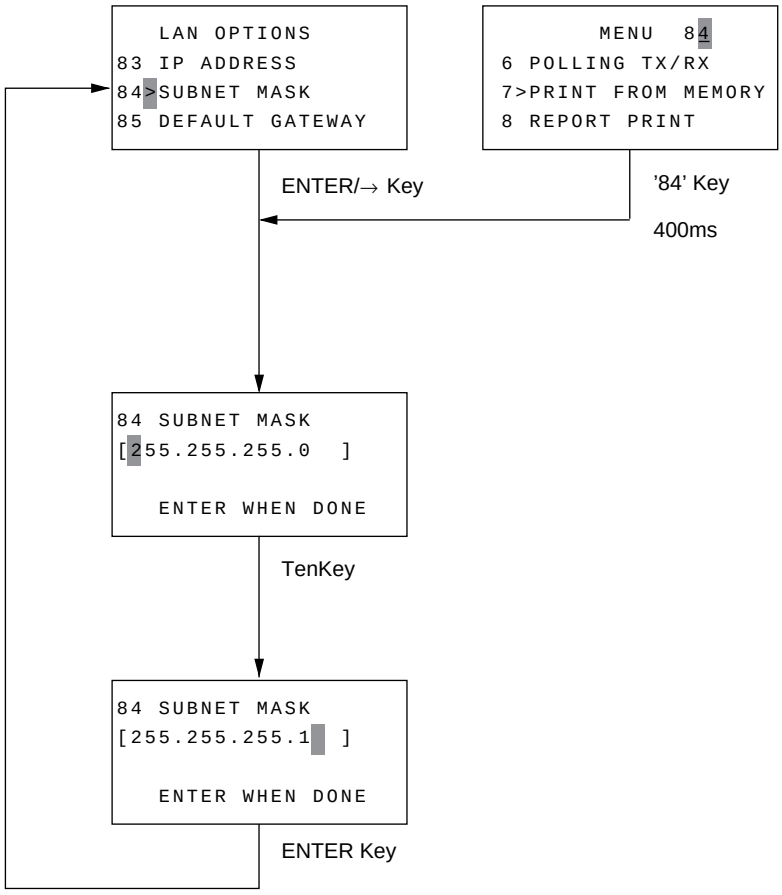
•3-digit entry: When 3 digits are entered
•Less than 3 digits: When the SHIFT key is pressed

8)The value that can be entered ranges from 0 to 255 but the suitable value depends on network limitation, etc.



2.9.5.7.2 Subnet Mask

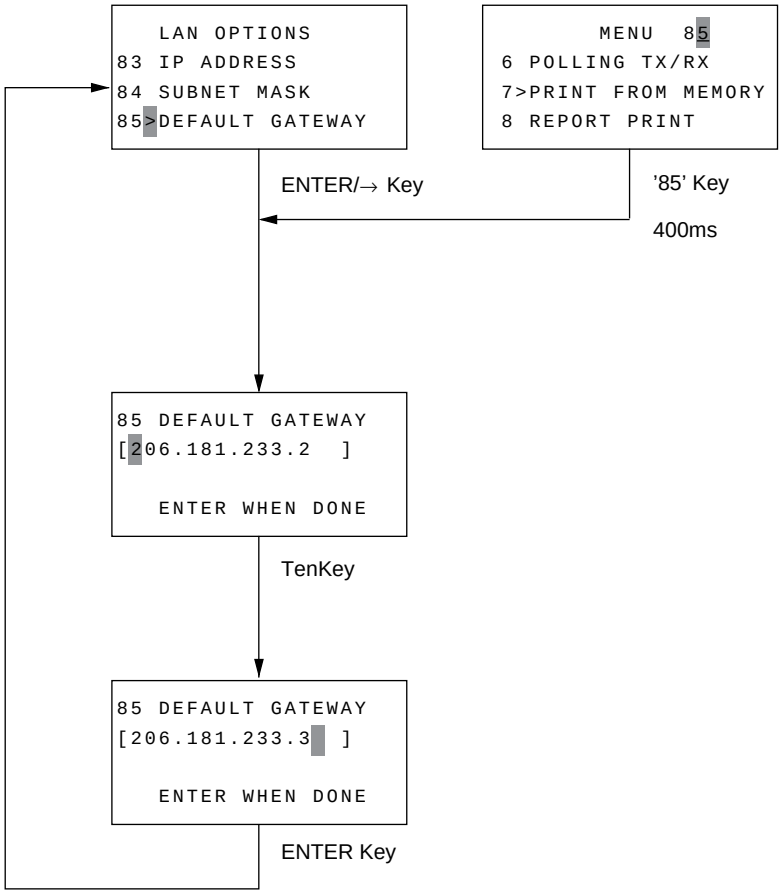
This function is used to display the sub net address from NIC, confirm the data from the terminal, and change settings.



Entering a subnet mask value Same as Entering an IP address value

2.9.5.7.3 Default Gateway

This function is used to display the gateway address from NIC, confirm the data from the terminal, and change settings (NIC option setting).



Entering a gateway value
Same as Entering an IP address value

Table 2.9.5.7 LAN Options (1/2)

No.	Item	Specifications
80	Auto Tray Switch	Determine whether the current tray is automatically switched to another tray when the current tray runs out of paper in the LAN print mode. This setting can be made only when the second tray is installed. 1) Setting values ON: Switched OFF: Not switched
81	Paper Size Check	Determine whether the set paper size is to be checked against the host-specified paper size in the LAN print mode. 1) Setting values ON: Checked OFF: Not checked * If the two paper sizes do not match, the machine takes the following action: ON: Issues a paper request directly before starting printing and detects the paper size and jam after starting printing. OFF: Does not issues a paper request directly before starting printing nor detect the paper size and jam after starting printing.
82	LAN Print Timeout	Set the time from job start to job end during which image data storage in the image memory (from LAN) should be completed. If this time is expired, LAN printing will be interrupted. 1) Setting values 5 sec/30 sec/5 min selectable
83	IP Address	Display the IP address from the NIC, check the data from the terminal, and change the setting. 1) Setting values 32 bits are divided into four 8-bit decimal values for setting. The decimal values are separated by dots as shown below. [206.181.233.105] * If a LAN option is installed, this setting cannot be made when an HSP error has occurred. * This setting cannot be made when not supported by NIC card.

Table 2.9.5.7 LAN Options (2/2)

No.	Item	Specifications
84	Subnet Mask	Display the subnet address from the NIC, check the data from the terminal, and change the setting. 1) Setting values 32 bits are divided into four 8-bit decimal values for setting. The decimal values are separated by dots as shown below. [207.255.255.0] * If a LAN option is installed, this setting cannot be made when an HSP error has occurred. * This setting cannot be made when not supported by NIC card.
85	Default Gateway	Display the gateway address from the NIC, check the data from the terminal, and change the setting (NIC option setting). 1) Setting values 32 bits are divided into four 8-bit decimal values for setting. The decimal values are separated by dots as shown below. [206.181.233.2] * If a LAN option is installed, this setting cannot be made when an HSP error has occurred. * This setting cannot be made when not supported by NIC card.

Note: Setting values are defined for each default type
The settings listed below can be made only when a LAN option is installed. When it is not installed, none of LAN-related setup items can be selected. None of them can be selected during NIC initialization.

No	Technical Setting Items	Setting Selection	1 ODA	2 LTA	3 E-INT	4 E-GER	5 E-FRE	6 O-AUS	7 O-NZL	8 O-SIN	9 O-HNG	10 L-AG	11 IRL	12 DEN	13 SWE	14 NOR	15 SUI	16 AUT	17 HOL	18 ITA	19 ESP	20 Spare	(21) Factory
	MACHINE SETTINGS																						
10	AUTO ANSWER MODE	FAX/TEL/T/F/TAD/MEM/PC/FWD	FAX	FAX	FAX	FAX	FAX	FAX	FAX	FAX	FAX	FAX	FAX	FAX	FAX	FAX	FAX	FAX	FAX	FAX	FAX	FAX	FAX
11	MONITOR VOLUME	LOW / MID.-LOW / MID. / HIGH-MID. / HIGH	MID	MID	MID	MID	MID	MID	MID	MID	MID	MID	MID	MID	MID	LOW	MID	MID	MID	HIGH	HIGH	MID	HIGH
12	BUZZER VOLUME	LOW / MID / HIGH	MID	MID	MID	MID	MID	MID	MID	MID	MID	MID	MID	MID	MID	LOW	MID	MID	MID	HIGH	HIGH	MID	HIGH
13	USER LANGUAGE	LNG1 / LNG2	LNG1	LNG1	LNG1	LNG2	LNG2	LNG1	LNG1	LNG1	LNG1	LNG1	LNG1	LNG2	LNG2	LNG2	LNG2	LNG2	LNG2	LNG2	LNG2	LNG1	LNG2
14	REMOTE DIAGNOSIS	ON / OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	ON	ON	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	ON	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	ON
15	TX MODE DEFAULT	STANDARD / FINE / EXTRA FINE/ PHOTO NORMAL/DARK/LIGHT	STD NOR	STD NOR	STD NOR	STD NOR	STD NOR	STD NOR	STD NOR	STD NOR	STD NOR	STD NOR	STD NOR	STD NOR	STD NOR	STD NOR	STD NOR	STD NOR	STD NOR	STD NOR	STD NOR	STD NOR	STD NOR
16	NO TONER MEM. RX	ON / OFF	OFF	OFF	ON	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	ON	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	ON	OFF	OFF	OFF
17	MEM. FULL SAVE	ON / OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF
18	INSTANT DIALING	ON / OFF	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON
19	RESTRICT ACCESS	ON / OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF
20	ECM FUNCTION	ON / OFF	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON
21	CLOSED NETWORK	OFF / TXRX / RX	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF
22	TONER SAVE	ON / OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF
23	SENDER ID	ON / OFF	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON
24	1'ST PAPER SIZE	A4/LETTER/LEGAL13/LEGAL14/ EXEC./JIS-B5/A5/A6	LET	LET	A4	A4	A4	A4	A4	A4	A4	LET	A4	A4	A4	A4	A4	A4	A4	A4	A4	A4	LET
25	2'ND PAPER SIZE	A4/LETTER/LEGAL13/LEGAL14/ EXEC./JIS-B5/A5	LET	LET	A4	A4	A4	A4	A4	A4	A4	LET	A4	A4	A4	A4	A4	A4	A4	A4	A4	A4	LET
26	POWER SAVE MODE	ON / OFF	OFF	OFF	ON	ON	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	ON	ON	ON	OFF	ON	OFF	OFF	OFF
27	ISDN DIAL MODE	G4 / G3	G4	G4	G4	G4	G4	G4	G4	G4	G4	G4	G4	G4	G4	G4	G4	G4	G4	G4	G4	G4	G4
28	SPEECH RECEIVE	ON / OFF	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON
	INCOMING OPTIONS																						
60	INCOMING RING	OFF / ON / DRC	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	ON	ON	ON	ON	OFF	ON	OFF	OFF	ON
61	REMOTE RECEIVE	OFF/00/11/22/..... /88/99/ ** / ##	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	**	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	**	11	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF
62	T / F TIMER PRG.	20 sec / 35 sec	35	35	20	35	20	35	35	35	35	35	20	20	20	35	35	35	20	35	20	20	35
63	CONTINIOUS TONE	ON / OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF
64	PC / FAX SWITCH	ON / OFF	ON	ON	OFF	ON	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	ON	ON	ON	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF
65	CNG COUNT	1 - 5	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
66	RING RESPONSE	1ring/5sec/10sec/15sec/20sec	1ring	1ring	1ring	1ring	1ring	1ring	1ring	1ring	1ring	1ring	1ring	1ring	1ring	1ring	1ring	1ring	1ring	1ring	1ring	1ring	1ring
67	DISTINCTIVE RING	OFF / ON / SET	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF
	REPORT OPTIONS																						
70	MCF(single-loc.)	ON / OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	ON	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	ON	OFF	ON	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF
71	MCF(multi-loc.)	ON / OFF	ON	ON	OFF	ON	OFF	OFF	ON	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	OFF	OFF	OFF
72	IMAGE IN MCF.	ON / OFF	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON
73	ERR.REPORT(MCF.)	ON / OFF	ON	ON	OFF	ON	OFF	ON	ON	ON	OFF	OFF	OFF	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	OFF	ON	OFF	OFF
	LAN OPTIONS																						
80	AUTO TRAY SW.	ON / OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF
81	PAPER SIZE CHECK	ON / OFF	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON
82	LAN PRINT T.O.	5SEC / 30SEC / 5MIN	30SEC	30SEC	30SEC	30SEC	30SEC	30SEC	30SEC	30SEC	30SEC	30SEC	30SEC	30SEC	30SEC	30SEC	30SEC	30SEC	30SEC	30SEC	30SEC	30SEC	30SEC
83	IP ADDRESS		The outside of the object of the default settings. This setting reads the setting value of NIC card.																				
84	SUBNET MASK																						
85	DEFAULT GATEWAY																						
	COMMUNICATION PARAMETER																						
	COMMUNICATION SPEED	33600/28800/14400/9600/4800 BPS	This setting is initialized on the following condition. (Commn. Speed = 33.6 kbps, Echo Protection = OFF, Isdn Dial Modo = G4) 1.Default Type setting, 2.All Data Clear, 3.Config.Data Clear, 4.The renewal of the TEL No.(ALT#) registration data and clear.																				
	ECHO PROTECTION	ON/OFF																					
	ISDN DIAL MODE	G4/G3																					

No	Technical Setting Items	Setting Selection	1 ODA	2 LTA	3 E-INT	4 E-GER	5 E-FRE	6 O-AUS	7 O-NZL	8 O-SIN	9 O-HNG	10 L-AG	11 IRL	12 DEN	13 SWE	14 NOR	15 SUI	16 AUT	17 HOL	18 ITA	19 ESP	20 Spare	(21) Factory	Note
1	SERVICE BIT	ON / OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	ON	
2	MONITOR CONT.	ON / OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	ON	
3	COUNTRY CODE	"USA INT'L GBR IRL NOR SWE FIN DEN GER HUN TCH POL SUI AUT BEL HOL FRE POR ESP ITA GRE AUS NZL SIN HNG,LTA,MEX "	USA	LTA	GBR	GER	FRE	AUS	NZL	SIN	HNG	USA	IRL	DEN	SWE	NOR	SUI	AUT	HOL	ITA	ESP	USA	INT'L	
4	TIME DATE PRINT	0:OFF / 1:ONCE / 2:ALL	OFF	OFF	OFF	ALL	OFF	OFF	ALL	ONCE	OFF	OFF	OFF	ONCE	ONCE	OFF	ALL	ALL	ONCE	ALL	ONCE	OFF	ONCE	
5	TSI PRINT	ON / OFF	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	
6	TAD MODE	0:OFF / 1:TYPE1 / 2:TYPE2 / 3:TYPE3	TYP2	TYP2	OFF	TYP1	TYP1	OFF	TYP1	OFF	OFF	TYP2	OFF	TYP2	TYP2	OFF	TYP1	TYP1	TYP1	OFF	TYP2	TYP2	OFF	
7	REAL TIME DIAL	0:OFF / 1:TYPE1 / 2:TYPE2	TYP2	TYP2	TYP2	TYP2	TYP2	TYP2	TYP2	TYP2	TYP2	TYP2	TYP2	TYP2	TYP2	TYP2	TYP2	TYP2	TYP2	TYP2	TYP2	TYP2	TYP2	By PTT Parameter
8	TEL/FAX SWITCH	ON / OFF	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	OFF	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	
9	MDY / DMY	0:MDY / 1:DMY	MDY	MDY	DMY	DMY	DMY	DMY	DMY	DMY	DMY	MDY	DMY	MDY	MDY	DMY	DMY	DMY	DMY	DMY	DMY	MDY	MDY	
10	LONG DOC. SCAN	ON / OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	ON	ON	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	ON	OFF	OFF	OFF	ON	ON	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	
11	TONE FOR ECHO	ON / OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	
12	MH ONLY	ON / OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	
13	H/MODEM RATE	33600/28800/14400/9600/4800 BPS	33600	33600	33600	33600	33600	33600	33600	33600	33600	33600	33600	33600	33600	33600	33600	33600	33600	33600	33600	33600	33600	
14	T1(TX) TIMER VALUE	010 - 255 sec	59	59	60	60	140	30	40	60	30	59	60	60	60	60	60	60	60	40	45	59	60	By PTT Parameter
15	T1(RX) TIMER VALUE	010 - 255 sec	35	35	35	35	35	35	35	35	35	35	35	35	35	35	35	35	35	35	35	35	35	
16	T2 TIMER *100MS	001 - 255 (100ms - 25.5sec)	130	130	130	60	51	130	130	130	130	130	130	130	130	130	60	60	130	130	51	130	130	Base Timer = 100ms
17	DIS BIT32	ON / OFF	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	
18	ERROR CRITERION	0 - 99	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	
19	OFF HOOK BYPASS	ON / OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	
20	NL EQULIZER	0DB / 4DB / 8DB / 12DB	0DB	0DB	0DB	0DB	0DB	0DB	0DB	0DB	0DB	0DB	0DB	0DB	0DB	0DB	0DB	0DB	0DB	0DB	0DB	0DB	0DB	
21	ATTENUATOR	0 - 15 dB	10dB	10dB	11dB	9dB	10dB	11dB	11dB	11dB	11dB	10dB	11dB	11dB	11dB	11dB	9dB	9dB	11dB	8dB	11dB	10dB	10dB	
22	T/F TONE ATT.	0 - 15 dB	10dB	10dB	9dB	7dB	11dB	9dB	9dB	9dB	9dB	10dB	9dB	10dB	9dB	9dB	7dB	7dB	10dB	12dB	10dB	10dB	10dB	
23	MF ATT.	0 - 15 dB	3dB	8dB	6dB	8dB	4dB	5dB	6dB	5dB	8dB	3dB	5dB	8dB	5dB	8dB	1dB	4dB	8dB	4dB	5dB	3dB	8dB	
24	RING DURA. *10MS	10 - 99 (*10 ms)	12	12	14	14	60	12	14	14	14	12	14	12	14	14	14	11	14	14	14	10	12	
25	CML TIMING *100MS	1 - 19 (*100 ms)	3	3	3	3	15	3	12	12	12	3	3	3	1	3	3	3	11	3	3	3	3	
26	LEAD HEAD STROBE	00000 - 11111	10100	10100	10100	10100	10100	10100	10100	10100	10100	10100	10100	10100	10100	10100	10100	10100	10100	10100	10100	10100	10100	
27	MEDIA TYPE	M / MH / H	M	M	M	M	M	M	M	M	M	M	M	M	M	M	M	M	M	M	M	M	M	
28	TR LATCH CURRENT	-2 / -1 / 0 / +1 / +2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
29	V34 TX RETRY	ON / OFF	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	
30	SYMBOL RATE	2.8K / 3.0K / 3.2K / 3.4K	3.4K	3.4K	3.4K	3.4K	3.4K	3.4K	3.4K	3.4K	3.4K	3.4K	3.4K	3.4K	3.4K	3.4K	3.4K	3.4K	3.4K	3.4K	3.4K	3.4K	3.4K	
31	NSF SWITCH	ON / OFF	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	
32	ID/TSI PRIORITY	ID / TSI	ID	ID	ID	TSI	ID	ID	ID	ID	ID	ID	ID	ID	ID	ID	TSI	TSI	ID	ID	ID	ID	ID	
33	TONER COUNT CLEAR	ON / OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	
34	PARALLEL PICK UP	ON / OFF	ON	ON	ON	OFF	ON	ON	OFF	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	OFF	OFF	OFF	ON	OFF	ON	ON	
35	PRINT PRIORITY	ON / OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	
36	JBIG FACILITY	ON / OFF	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	Only FX-176
37	LLC CHECK	ON / OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	

E-XXX=OEL-XXX , CO-XXX=OKI-XXX , CL-XXX=LANIER-XXX

No.	User Setting Items	Setting Selection	COUNTRY CODE													
			1 USA	2 INT'L	3 GBR	4 IRL	5 NOR	6 SWE	7 FIN	8 DEN	9 GER	10 HUN	11 TCH	12 POL	13 SUI	14 AUT
40	REDIAL TRIES	0 - 10 TRIES	1	3	2	2	5	10	3	5	10	10	2	2	10	10
41	REDIAL INTERVAL	1 - 6 min	3	3	3	3	2	3	3	3	1	1	3	3	1	1
42	AUTO START	ON / OFF	ON	OFF	OFF	OFF	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	OFF	OFF	ON	ON
43	DIAL TONE DETECT	ON / OFF	OFF	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON
44	BUSY TONE DETECT	ON / OFF	ON	ON	ON	OFF	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	OFF	ON	ON	ON	ON
45	MF/DP	DP / MF	MF	MF	MF	MF	MF	MF	MF	MF	MF	DP	MF	DP	MF	DP
46	PULSE DIAL RATE	10 PPS / 16 PPS / 20 PPS	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10
47	PULSE MAKE RATIO	33 % / 39 % / 40%	39%	33%	33%	33%	33%	39%	39%	39%	40%	33%	39%	33%	40%	40%
48	PULSE DIAL TYPE	N / 10-N / N+1	N	N	N	N	N	N+1	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N
49	MF(TONE) DURATION	75 ms / 85 ms / 100 ms	100	85	85	85	75	85	85	100	85	100	100	100	85	85
50	PBX LINE	ON / OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF
51	FLS/EARTH/NORMAL	NORMAL / FLASH / EARTH	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	EARTH	N	N	N	FLASH	EARTH
52	DIAL PREFIX	OFF / (max. 4digits)	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	0...	OFF	OFF	OFF	0...	0...
		XPARA3[0]	fc	e4	24	24	e0	e0	e4	24	ec	e4	e4	e4	ec	ec
		XPARA3[1]	28	28	28	28	38	28	28	28	38	28	28	28	38	38

Note:User setting are possible for items without mesh.

No.	User Setting Items	Setting Selection	COUNTRY CODE												
			15 BEL	16 HOL	17 FRA	18 POR	19 ESP	20 ITA	21 GRE	22 AUS	23 NZL	24 SIN	25 HNG	26 LTA	27 MEX
40	REDIAL TRIES	0 - 10 TRIES	3	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	5	2	3	3
41	REDIAL INTERVAL	1 - 6 min	3	3	6	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3
42	AUTO START	ON / OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	ON	ON	ON	OFF	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON
43	DIAL TONE DETECT	ON / OFF	ON	ON	ON	OFF	OFF	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	OFF	OFF
44	BUSY TONE DETECT	ON / OFF	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON
45	MF/DP	DP / MF	MF	MF	MF	DP	MF	MF	MF	MF	MF	MF	MF	MF	MF
46	PULSE DIAL RATE	10 PPS / 16 PPS / 20 PPS	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10
47	PULSE MAKE RATIO	33 % / 39 % / 40%	33%	39%	33%	33%	33%	39%	39%	33%	33%	33%	33%	39%	39%
48	PULSE DIAL TYPE	N / 10-N / N+1	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	10-N	N	N	N	N
49	MF(TONE) DURATION	75 ms / 85 ms / 100 ms	85	100	75	85	85	85	100	85	85	85	85	100	100
50	PBX LINE	ON / OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF
51	FLS/EARTH/NORMAL	NORMAL / FLASH / EARTH	N	N	FLASH	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N
52	DIAL PREFIX	OFF / (max. 4digits)	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF
		XPARA3[0]	64	e0	3c	24	24	e4	24	24	24	24	24	fc	fc
		XPARA3[1]	28	28	38	28	28	38	08	08	08	08	08	28	28

Note:User setting are possible for items without mesh.

2.9.9 Off-line Tests

(1) Purpose
Activate self-diagnosis which includes:

1) Main board
- CPU ROM version printing
- CPU RAM check
- PROG version printing
- LANGUAGE version printing
- DEFAULT version printing
- MODEM version printing
- RAM check
- RAM check (optional memory board)

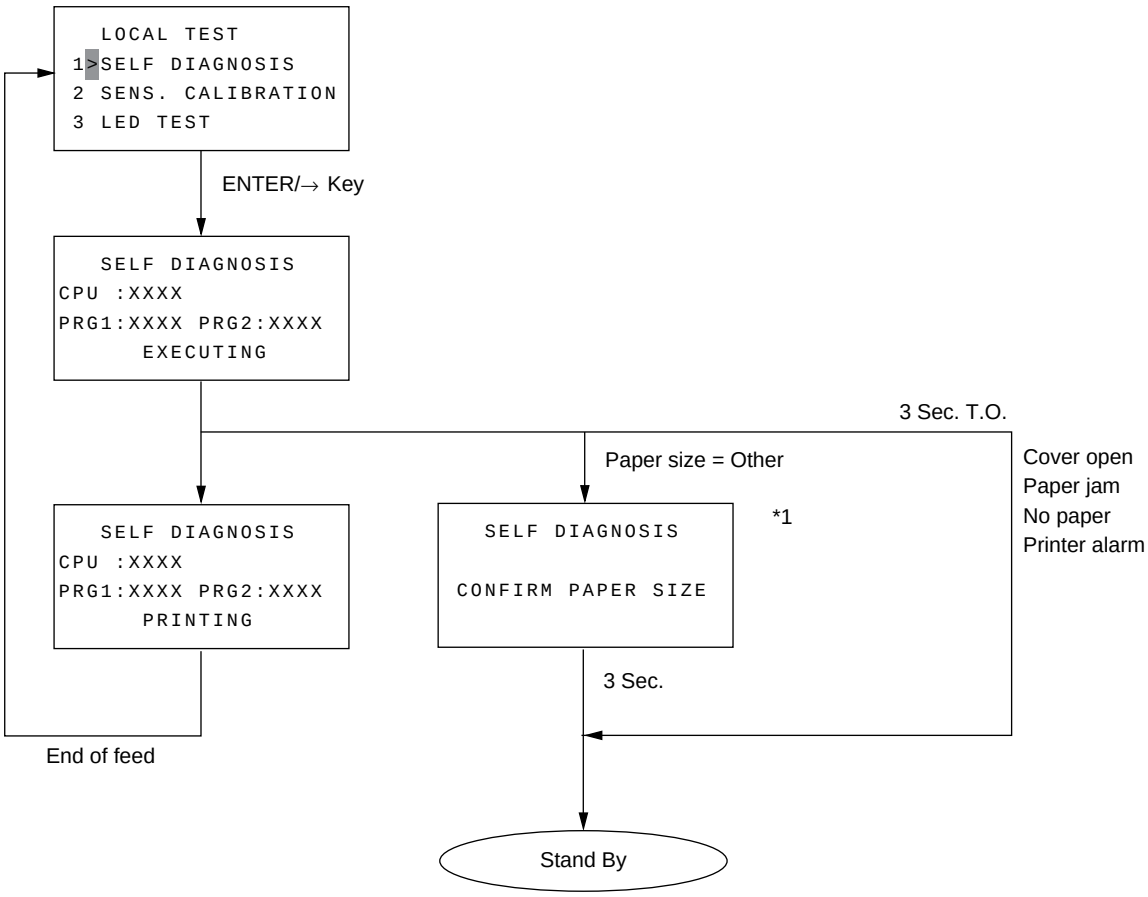
2) ISDN board
- CPU ROM version printing
- CPU RAM check
- PROG version printing
- RAM check
- DPRAM check

3) Printing function

(2) Operations:
1. The machine is standby state with no document.
2. Press the MENU/EXIT key once.
3. Press the RESOLUTION key twice.
   The display will be shown the “TECHNICAL PRG.”.
4. Press the ENTER/SHIFT RIGHT (→) key.
   The display will be shown the “LOCAL TEST”.
5. Press the ENTER/SHIFT RIGHT (→) key.
   The display will be shown the “SELF DIAGNOSIS”.

2.9.9.1 Self Diagnosis Flow

To check ROMs, RAMs and printing function.
Test report will be automatically printed out.



*1: OTHER is shown as below:
EXEC./JIS-B5/A5/A6

SELF DIAGNOSIS REPORT

12/24/1998 12:00
ID=0dc Takasaki

MAIN BOARD					
	CPU-ROM	VERSION	aaaa		*1
		HASH	OK	hhhh	*1
	CPU-RAM		OK		
	PROGRAM1	VERSION	aaaa		
		HASH	OK	hhhh	
	PROGRAM2	VERSION	aaaa		
		HASH	OK	hhhh	
	LANGUAGE	VERSION	aaaa		
		HASH	OK	hhhh	
	DEFAULT	VERSION	aaaa		
		HASH	OK	hhhh	
	DEFAULT	TYPE	01		
	MODEM	VERSION	hhhh		*1
	RAM1	8M	OK		
	RAM2		OK		
	CARTRIDGE		bbbb		*1/*4
	OPT-MEM	2M	OK		*2
DEVICE ID	Okifax 5700				*2/*3
HSP			OK		*2/*5
ISDN BOARD			OK		*2/*6
	CPU-ROM	VERSION	aaaa		
		HASH	OK	hhhh	
	CPU-RAM		OK		
	PROGRAM	VERSION	aaaa		
		HASH	OK	hhhh	
	RAM	2M	OK		
	DPRAM	2K	OK		

SELF DIAGNOSIS REPORT

12/24/1998 12:00
ID=0dc Takasaki

MAIN BOARD					
	CPU-ROM	VERSION	aaaa		*1
		HASH	OK	hhhh	*1
	CPU-RAM		OK		
	PROGRAM1	VERSION	aaaa		
		HASH	OK	hhhh	
	PROGRAM2	VERSION	aaaa		
		HASH	OK	hhhh	
	LANGUAGE	VERSION	aaaa		
		HASH	OK	hhhh	
	DEFAULT	VERSION	aaaa		
		HASH	OK	hhhh	
	DEFAULT	TYPE	01		
	MODEM	VERSION	hhhh		*1
	RAM1	8M	OK		
	RAM2		OK		
	CARTRIDGE		bbbb		*1/*4
DEVICE ID	Okifax 5700				*2/*3
ISDN BOARD			OK		*2/*6
	CPU-ROM	VERSION	aaaa		
		HASH	OK	hhhh	
	CPU-RAM		OK		
	PROGRAM	VERSION	aaaa		
		HASH	OK	hhhh	
	RAM	2M	OK		
	DPRAM	2K	OK		

Note: In case of no MEM board and no LAN board

Note:

*1: a indicates an alphanumeric character; n indicates a numeric character (0 to 9); h indicates a hexadecimal number; and b indicates 0 or 1.

*2: Printed when the option board is mounted and if not, entry lines following this line are not omitted.

*3: Lowercase letters can also be listed. This item reports MDL information for the PnP device ID only.
This item can be up to 40 characters long.

*4: This item reports toner cartridge ID information (port read value).
Entry items shown below are printed.
CARTRIDGE bbbb

*5: For the LAN board, the status of the LAN board at self diagnosis shall be recorded. (If the LAN board is in the alarm state, the cause of the alarm is recorded.) When an HSP error occurs, entry items shown below are printed.
HSP NG nn

*6: The result of ISDN board test, which is performed at self diagnosis, shall be lprinted. (Error information at power-on shall also be listed partially.)
When an ISDN error occurs,entry items shown below are printed.
ISDN board NG nn

nn=01 Waiting for PC loading
The BOOT2 signal from the host side at the time of power on is set to PC loading mode.

nn=02 Board abnormality
The ISDN board program hash is NG upon power on.

nn=03 Board abnormality
The initial sequence between boards cannot be excuted in 10 seconds after power on. (The status window does not indicate a normal value.)

nn=04 Board abnormality
The initial sequence of the ISDN LSI cannot be excuted upon power on.
(No resonse for the command, NG response)

nn=05 ISDN LSI abnormality
The result of ISDN LSI testing function is NG: (ROM/RAM test, Loop test)

2.9.10 On-line Tests

1. Transmission

(1) Load documents
(2) Make sure that
  • The loaded documents are fed in automatically.
  • The STD and NORMAL lamps light.
  • The display shows SELECT LOCATION(S) OR PRESS COPY.
(3) Dial the telephone number of the remote machine by the ten-key pad.
(4) Make sure that the telephone number of the remote machine is shown on the display.
(5) Press the START/COPY button.
(6) Typical message transmission flow is described in Figure 2.9.10.1.

2. Reception

(1) Use another machine for dialing.
(2) Make sure that
  • The display shows AUTO REC. START.
  • The message is automatically received.
(3) Typical message reception flow is described in Figure 2.9.10.2

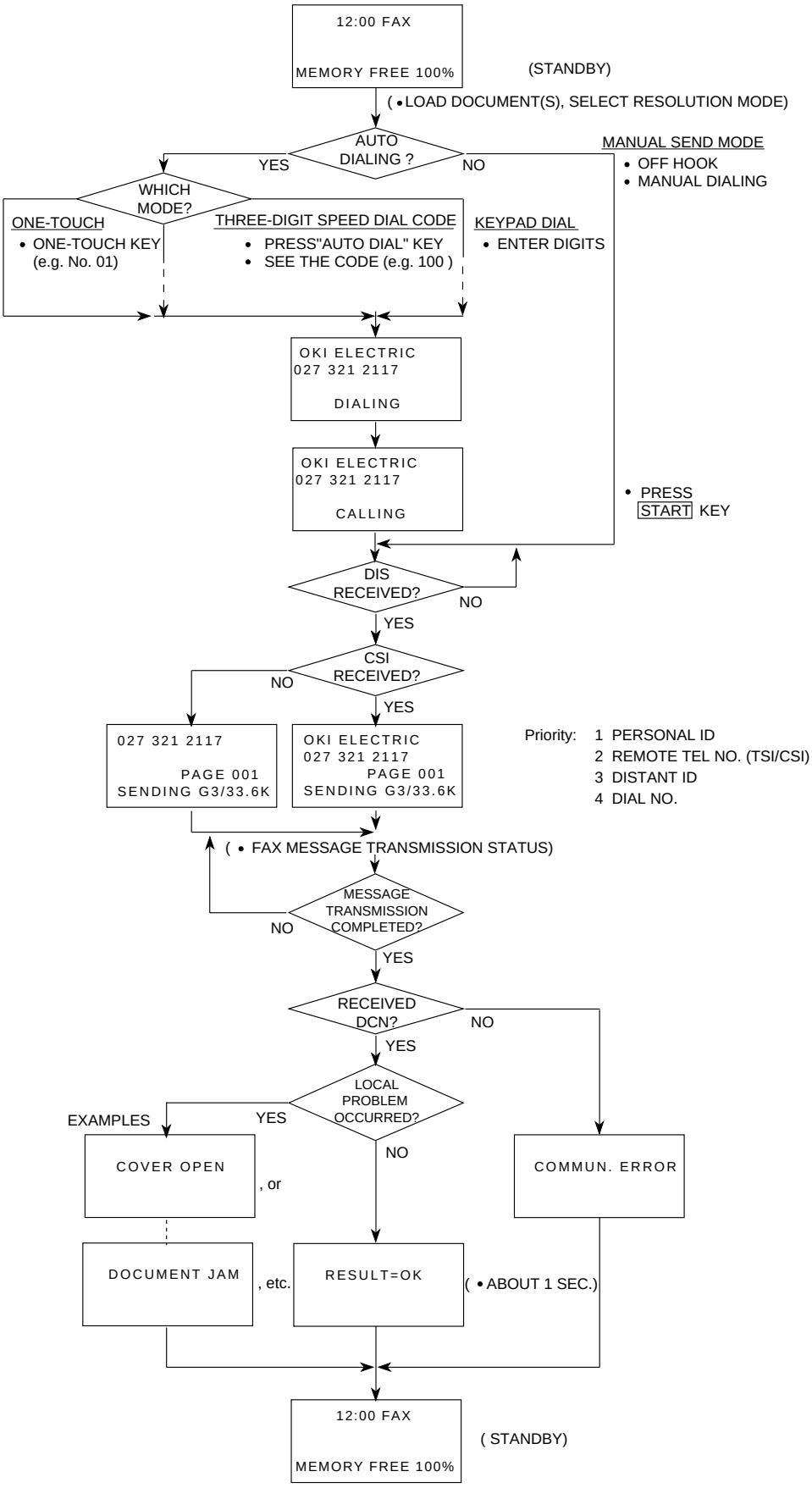


Figure 2.9.10.1 Typical Transmission flow

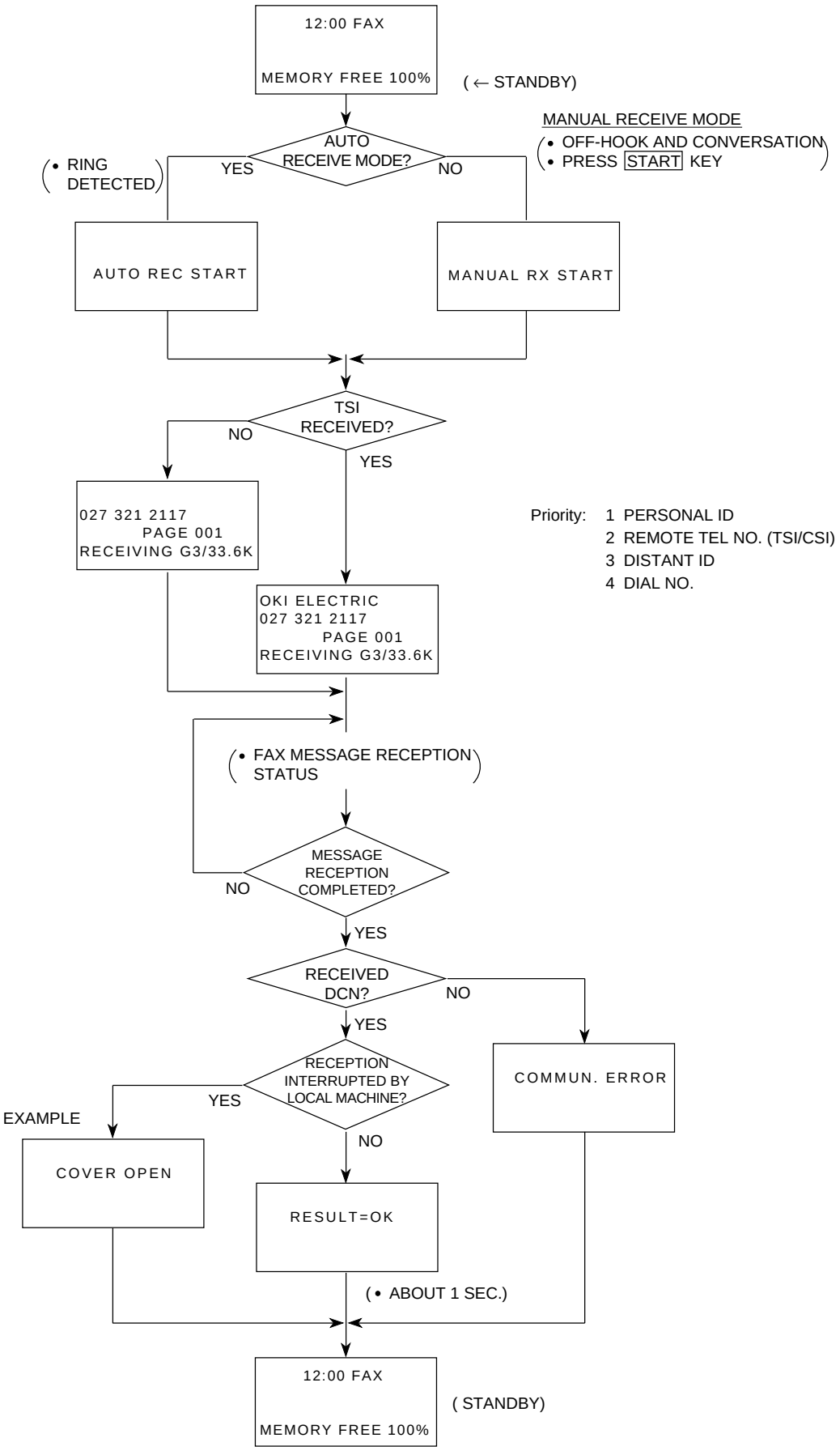


Figure 2.9.10.2 Typical Reception flow

2.10 Installation of optional units

2.10.1 Optional units

(1) Items
- Memory EXP. Board-RA1-/-2
- Board-G4A
- Board-LAN
- 2nd tray unit

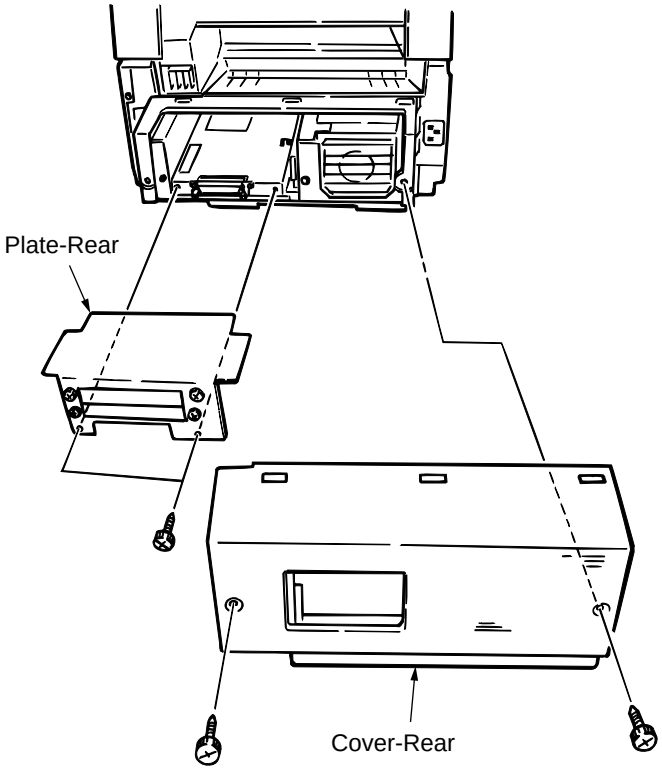
(2) Procedure
- Turn the facsimile power switch OFF and remove the AC power cord.

Note: Unplug the AC power cord from the wall outlet first and then from the facsimile.

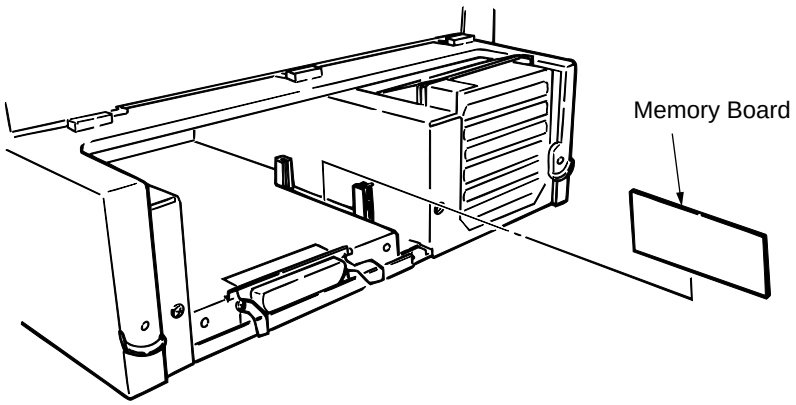
- Do not remove unnecessary parts.
- Since screws and small parts are likely to be lost, they should temporarily be attached to their original positions.

2.10.2 Memory Board Installation Instruction

1. Remove Cover-Rear, Plate-Rear



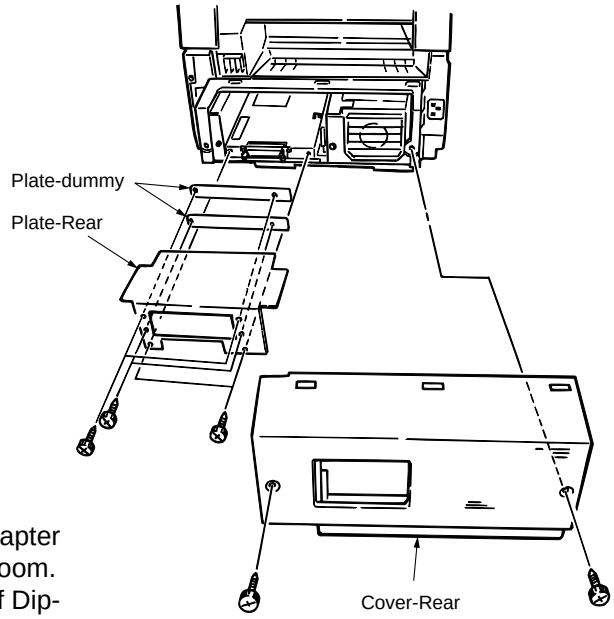
2. Connect Memory Board



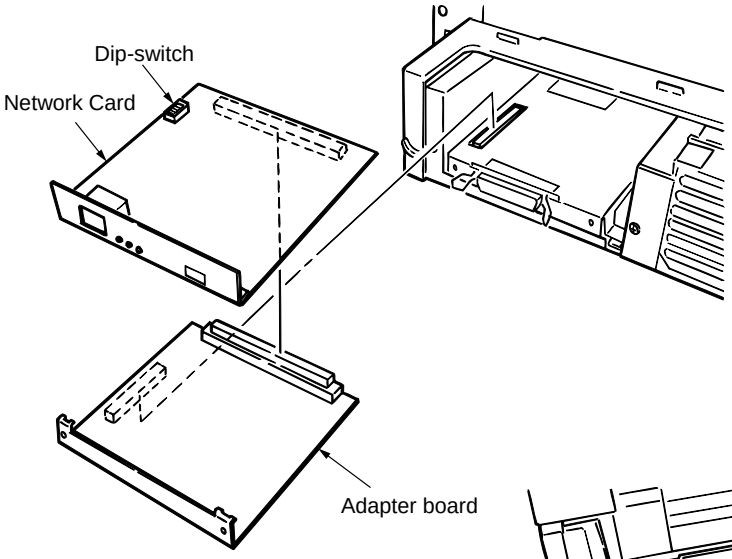
3. Attach Plate-Rear and Cover-Rear.

2.10.3 Network Card Installation Instruction

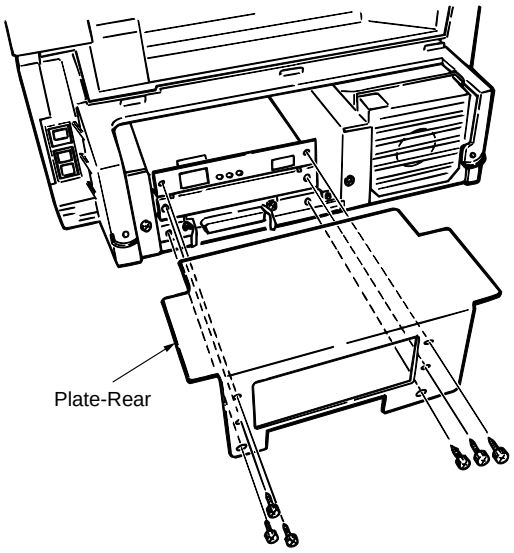
1. Remove Cover-Rear, Plate-Rear and 2 piece of Plate-dummy.



2. Connect Network card with Adapter board, then, mount it into the room. Before installation, check #1 of Dip-switch should be "ON" and #2 - #4 be "OFF". In case of G4 board application, exchange above Adapter board to G4 board.



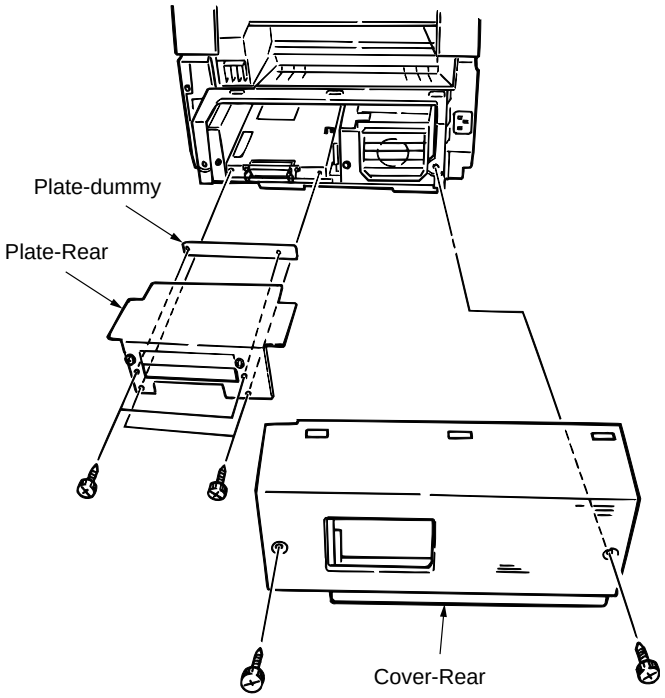
3. Attach Plate-Rear, and fix Network card, Adaptor board with 2 each screw. Then fix Plate-Rear.



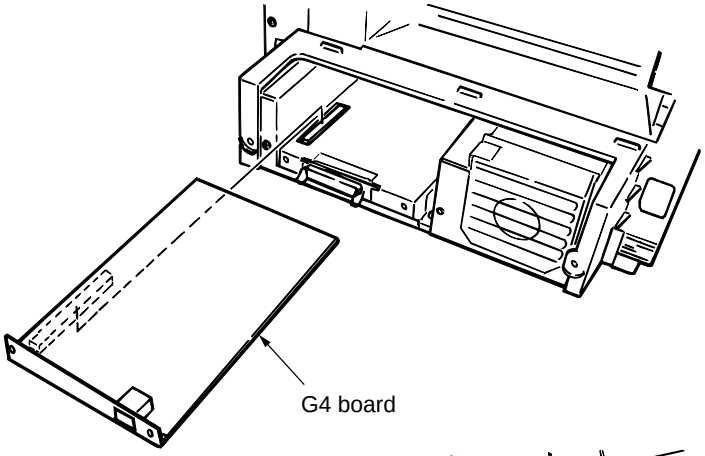
4. Attach Cover-Rear.

2.10.4 G4 Board Installation Instruction

1. Remove Cover-Rear, Plate-Rear and Plate-dummy.
   Caution: Remove only lower Plate-dummy.



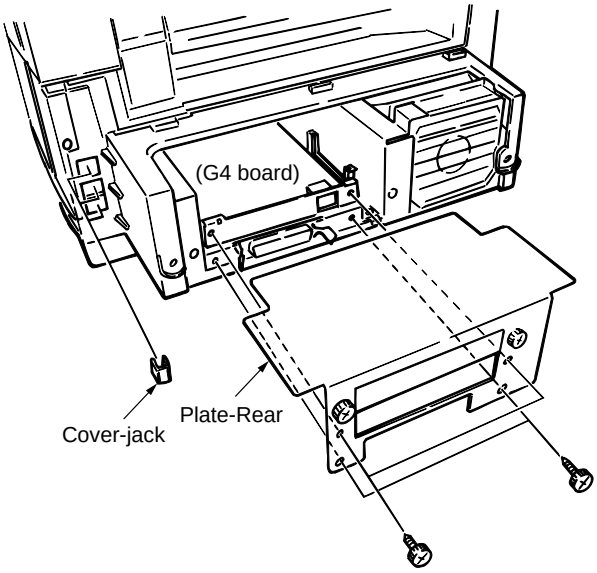
2. Mount G4 Board.



3. Attach Plate-Rear, and fix G4 board with 2 screws, then fix Plate-Rear.

4. Attach Cover-Rear.

5. Attach three Cover-jack to the line, TEL1, TEL2 connector.



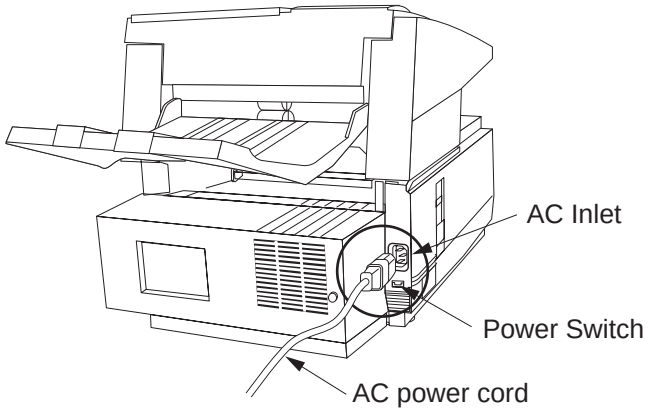
2.10.5 Second Paper Cassette Unit

This item explains how to install the Second Paper Cassette Unit option for OKIFAX5700/ 5900 Facsimile Transceiver.

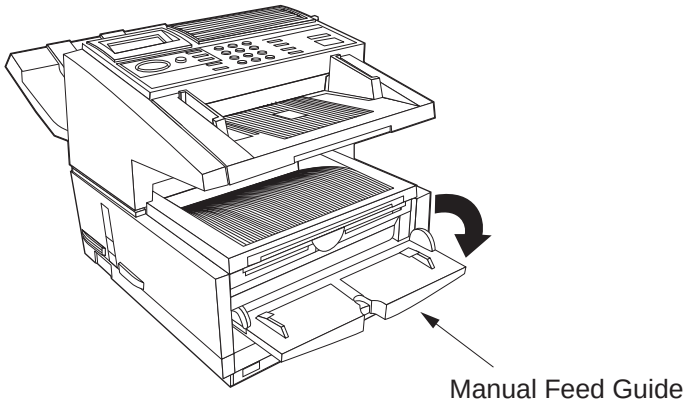
Second Paper Cassette Unit installation

1. Turn the facsimile power switch off and remove the AC power cord.

   Note: Unplug the AC power cord from the wall outlet first and then from the facsimile.

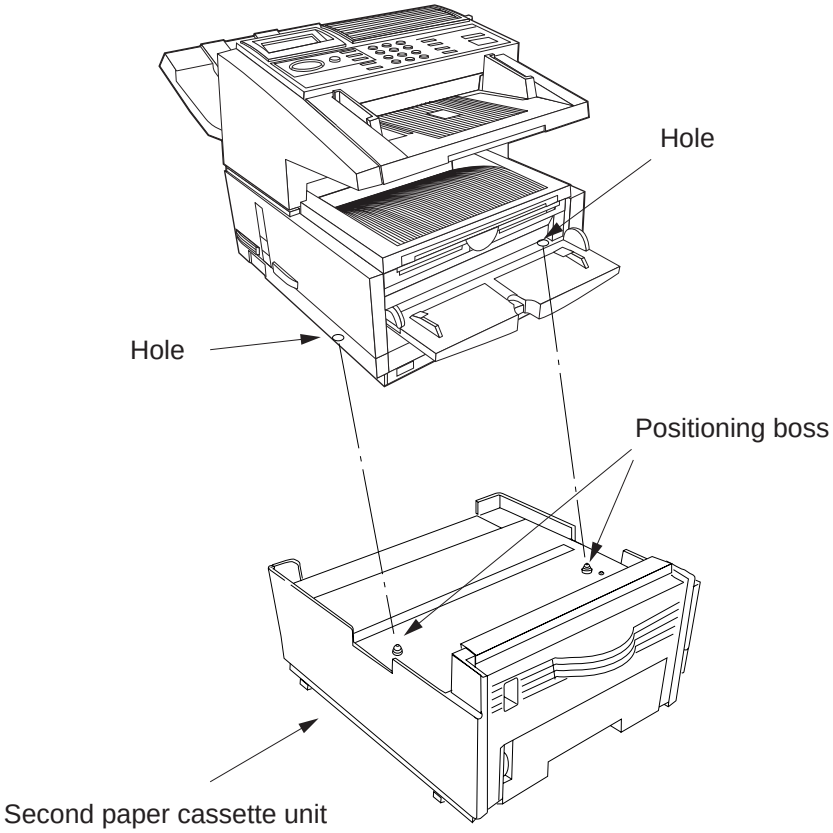


2. Open the Manual Feed Guide.

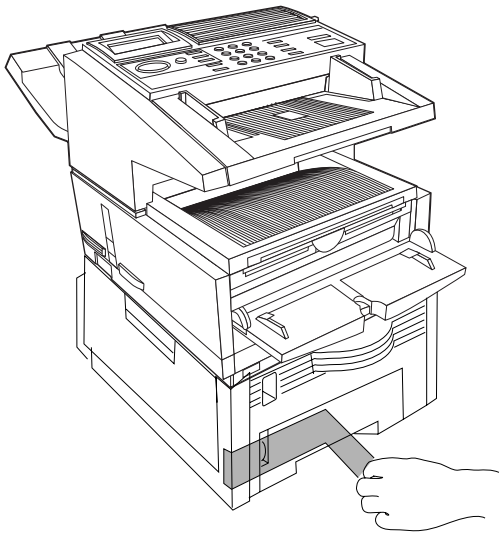


3. Gently lower the facsimile on the Second Paper Cassette Unit.

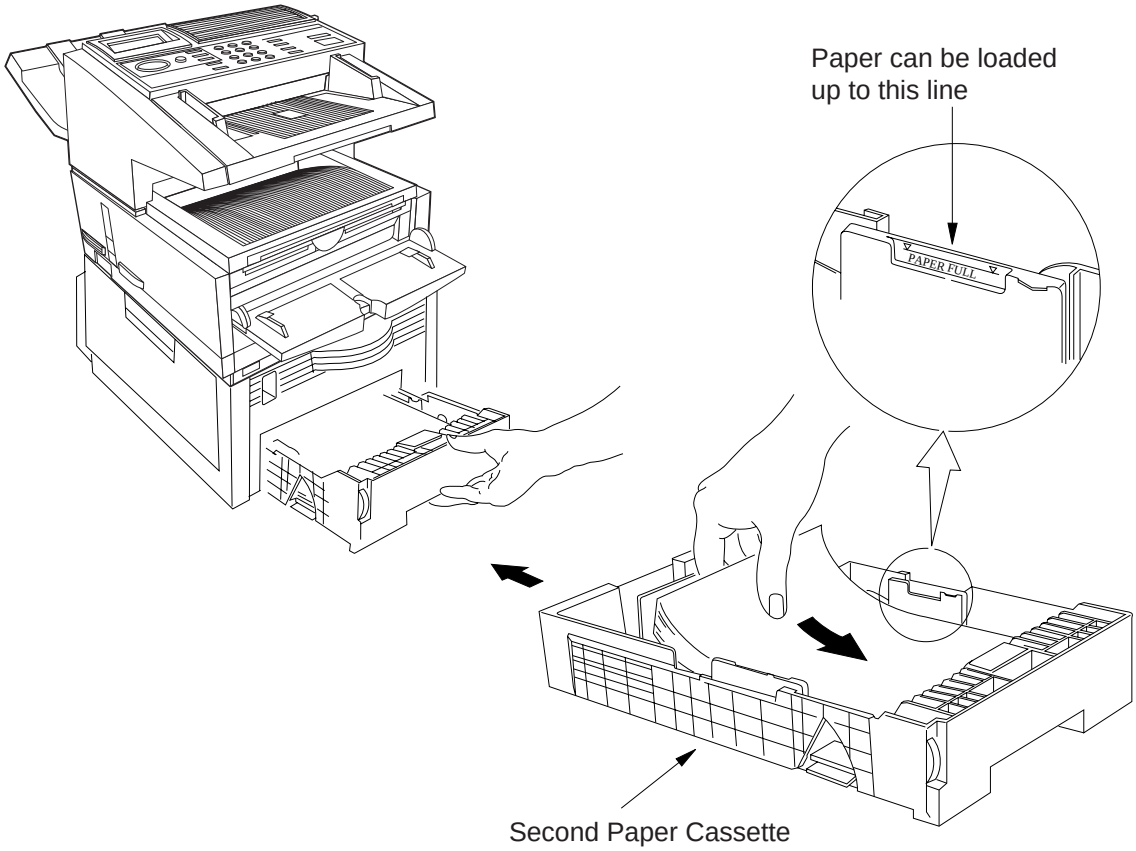
   Note: Make sure that the positioning boss of the Second Cassette Unit fits into the 2 holes at the bottom of the facsimile transceiver main unit.



4. Peel off the tape attached on the Second Paper Cassette Unit.



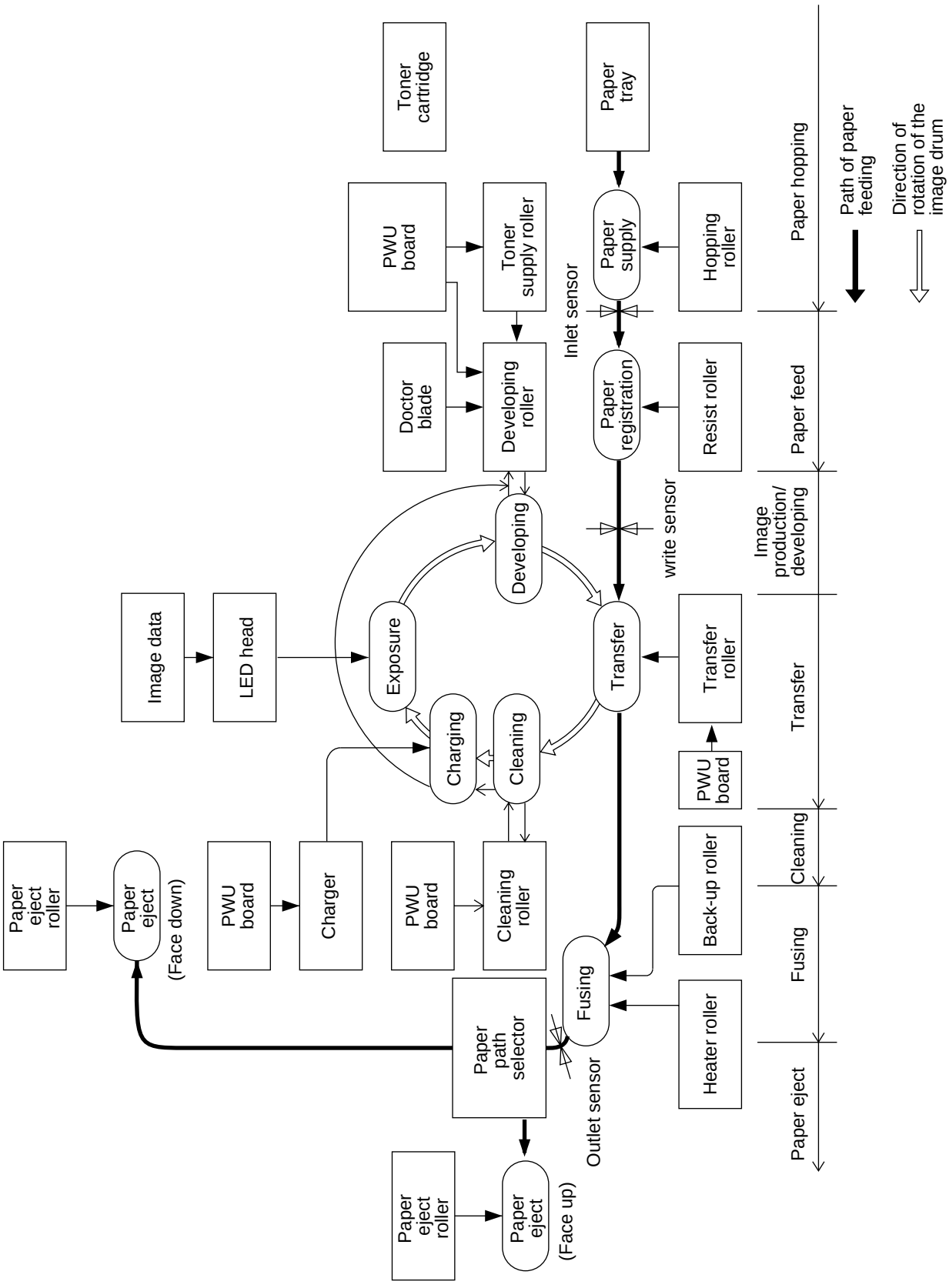
5. Install the Second Paper Cassette. Approximately 500 sheets of recording paper (20-lb bond) can be loaded.



6. Reconnect the power cord to the wall and facsimile, and Turn the facsimile power on.

CHAPTER 3

BRIEF TECHNICAL DESCRIPTION

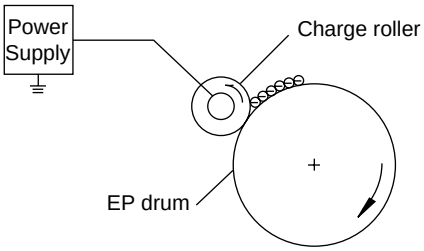
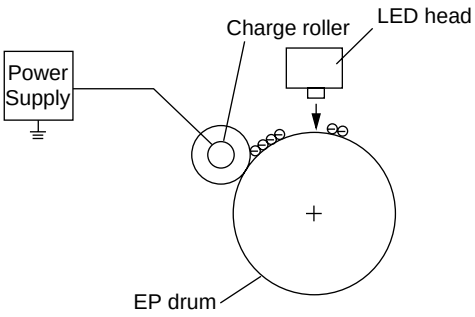
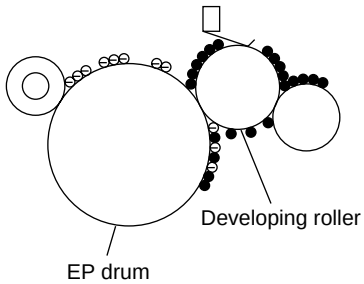


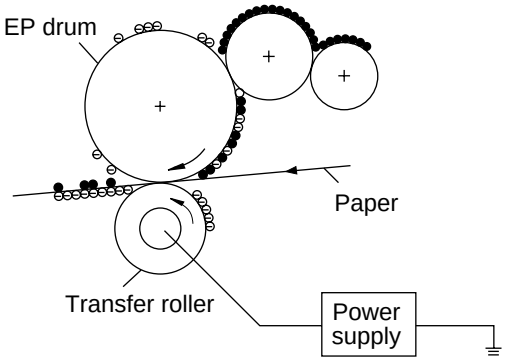
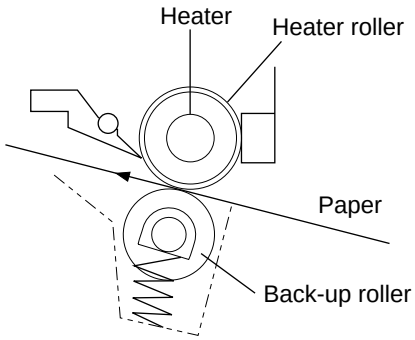
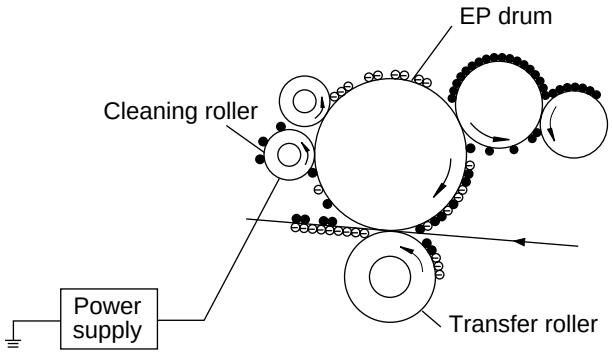
Electro-photographic Process Flow

3.1 Fundamentals of the Electro-Photographic Process

The electro-photographic process involves six sub-processes:
(1) Charging (2) Exposure (3) Development (4) Transfer (5) Fusing (6) Cleaning

Outline of each process is explained below.

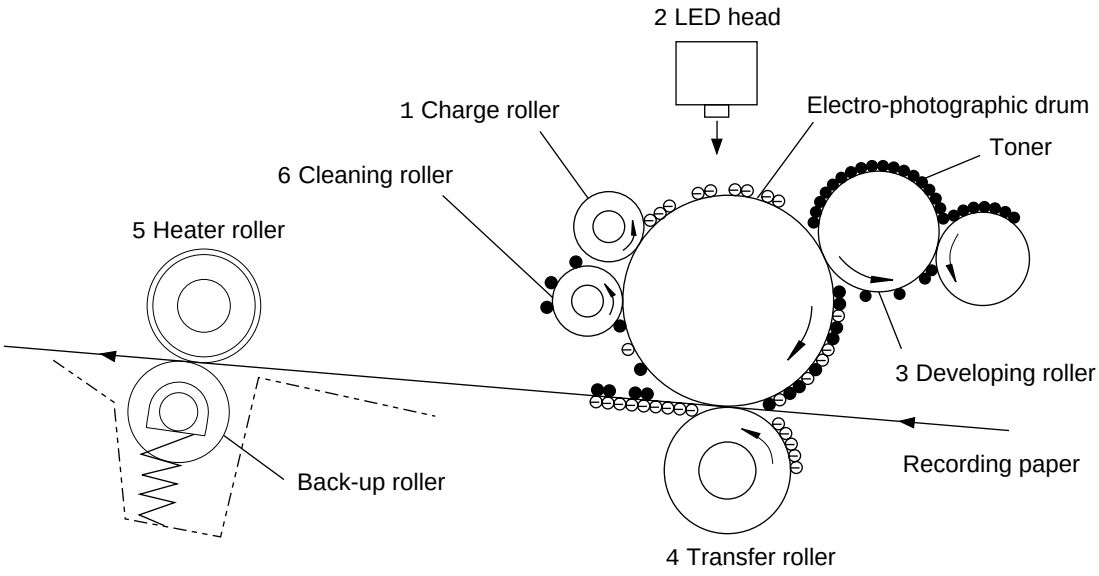
Process	Illustration	Description
1 Charging		The surface of the electro-photographic Image drum is uniformly charged with negative charges by applying a negative voltage to the charge roller. When the applied DC voltage exceeds a threshold value, charging of the drum begins.
2 Exposure		Light emitted from the LED head irradiates the negatively charged surface. The potential of the irradiated part of the Image drum surface is raised, so that an electrostatic latent image associated with the print image is formed.
3 Development		Toner is attracted to the exposed part (high-potential part) of the Image drum at the contact between the Image drum and the developing roller, making the electrostatic latent image visible. At the same time, the residual toner on the Image drum is attracted to the developing roller by static electricity.

Process	Illustration	Description
4 Transfer		The recording paper is placed over the Image drum surface and a positive charge, opposite in polarity to the toner, is applied to the reverse side of the paper from the transfer roller. The toner is attracted by the positive charge and is transferred to the paper. The toner charged negative that is attracted to the Image drum surface is transferred to the upper side of the recording paper by the positive charge on the lower side of the paper.
5 Fusing		The unfused toner image is fused on the paper under heat and pressure as it passes between the heater roller and the back-up roller.
6 Cleaning		Residual toner on the Image drum is attracted to the cleaning roller temporarily by static electricity on the Image drum surface.

3.2 Actual Electo-photographic Process

The electro-photographic process consists of six essential processes.

The following Figure 3.2.1 provides a general description.



* Process:

1 : Charging
2 : Exposure
3 : Developing
4 : Transfer
5 : Fusing
6 : Cleaning

Figure 3.2.1 Actual EP Process

3.3 Boards and Units

The following boards and units constitute the facsimile transceiver machine.

Standard	
• MCNT (Main control board)	R76- (OKIFAX 5900) R76-2 (OKIFAX 5700)
• V.34 Modem	C34/H34-
• NCU (Network Control Unit)	UNC- (USA/Canada) WN5- (INT'L) DN5- (GER) FN5- (UK/France)
• Operation panel assembly unit	P76- (Main), P77- (One-touch)
• High Voltage Power Unit	H10
• Toner Lock Board	TLK-
• Low Voltage Power Unit	MPW2520 (120V) MPW2420 (230V)
Option	
• Optional Memory	RA- (2M byte) RA-2 (4M byte)
• G4 board	G4A-
• Adaptor board for NIC	DM1-
• NIC (Network Interface Card)	

3.4 Overall Dimension and Mechanical Structure of OKIFAX 5700/5900

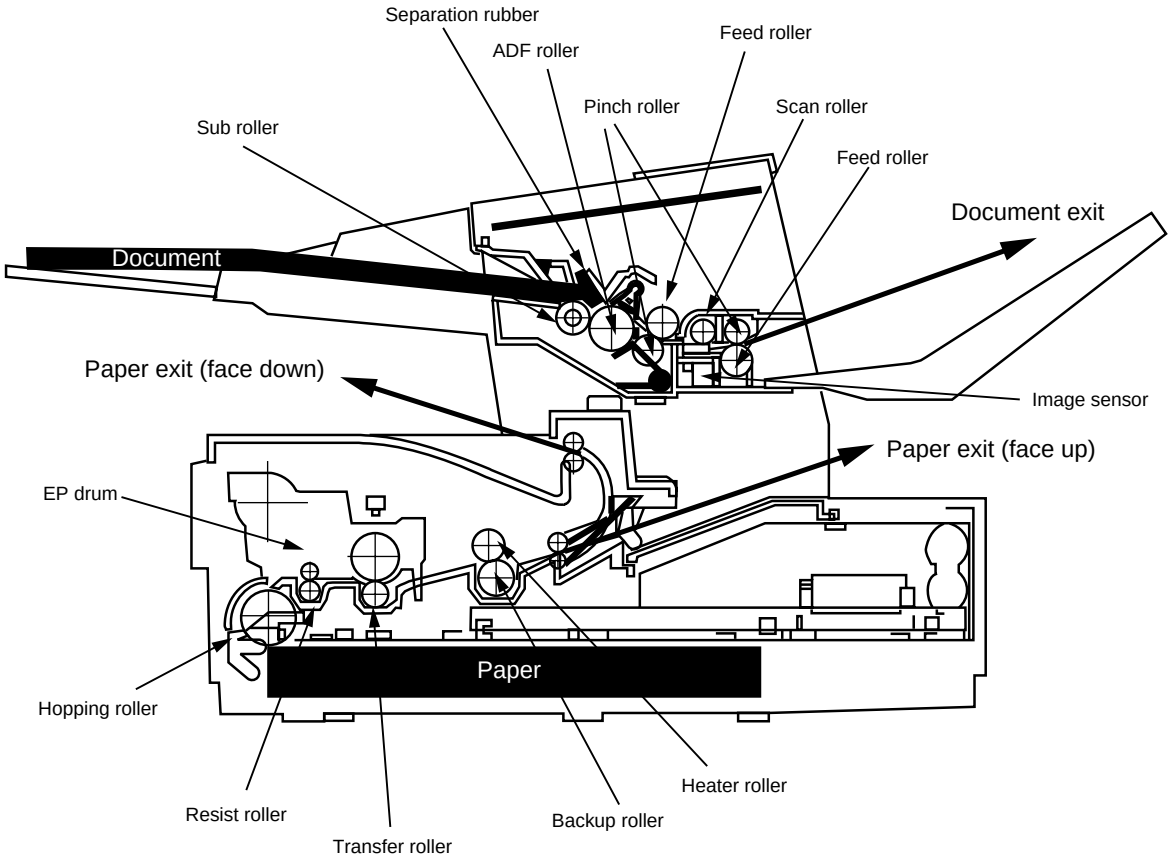


Fig. 3.4.1-1 Overall Dimension and Mechanical Structure 1/2

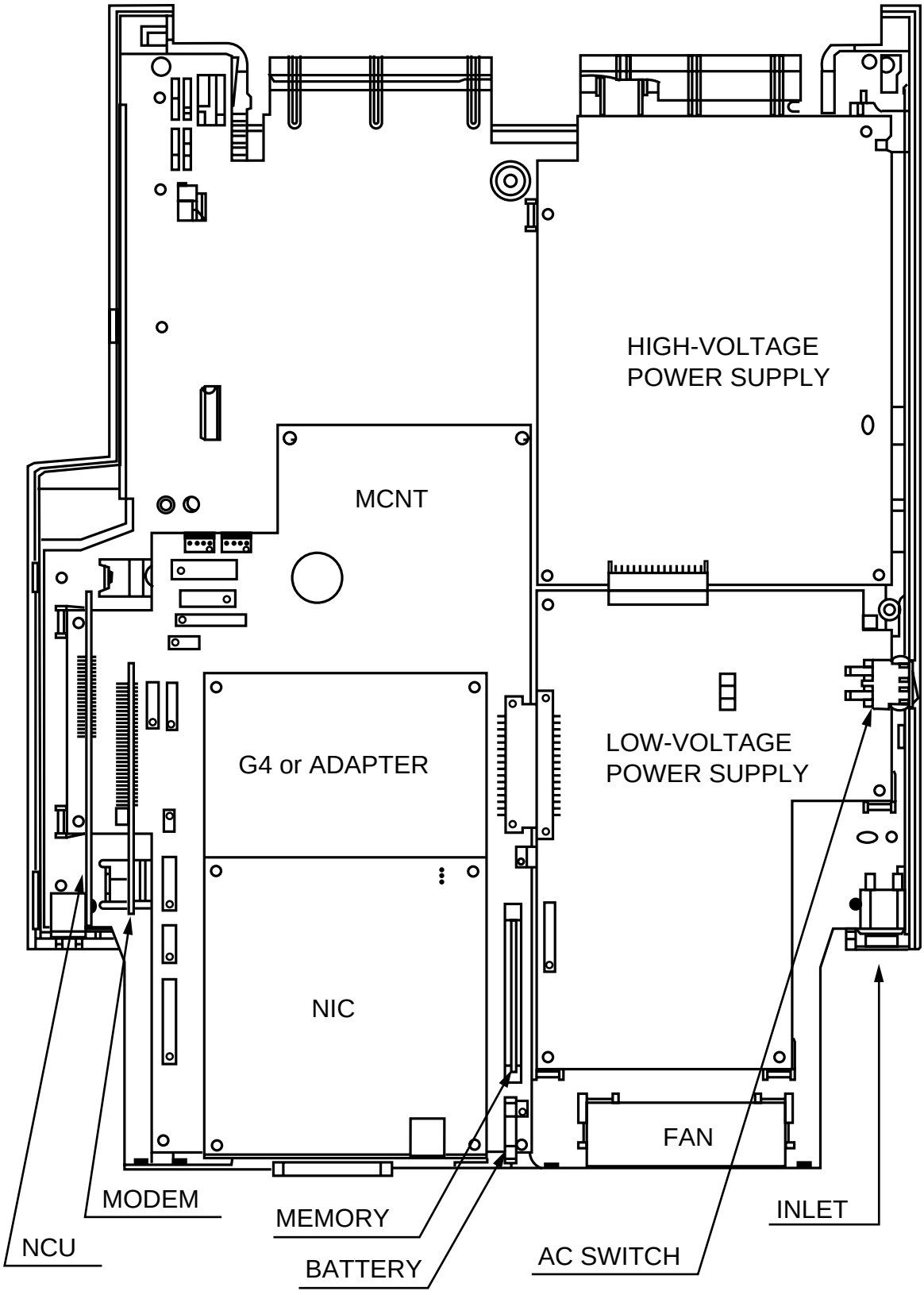


Fig. 3.4.1-1 Overall Dimension and Mechanical Structure 2/2

CHAPTER 4

MECHANICAL DISASSEMBLY AND REASSEMBLY

4. General

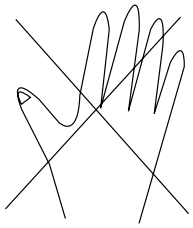
The section explains the procedures for replacement of parts, assemblies, and units in the field. Only the disassembly procedures are explained here. For reassembly, reverse the disassembly procedure.

4.1 Precautions for Parts Replacement

DANGER

Do Not
Touch !

HIGH VOLTAGE



You may be subjected to high-voltage electric shock by touching the following parts without an insulating material:

a. High-voltage unit PC board
b. Low-voltage PC board
c. Contact ass'y
d. Power supply unit

* The high voltage risk may continue for about 3 days after power-off.
* Never touch the power supply unit pattern.

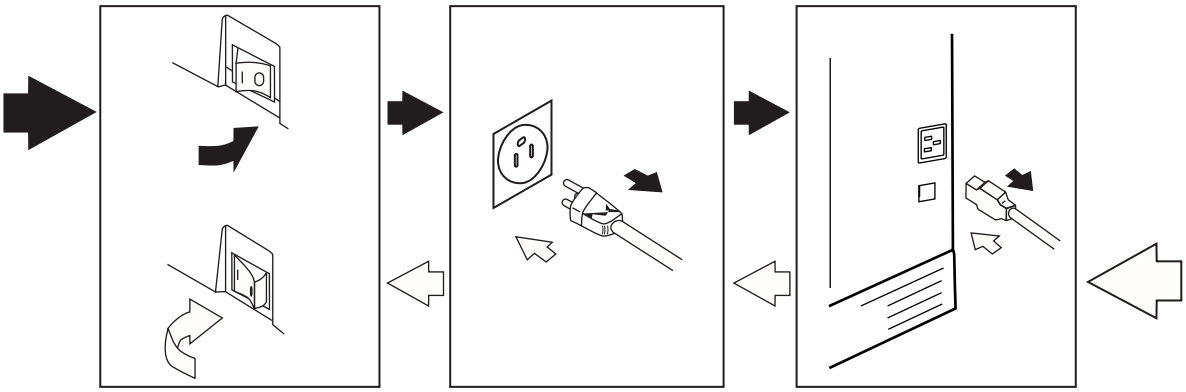
(1) Before starting to replace parts, remove the AC cord.

(a) Remove the AC cord in the following sequence:

1. Turn off ("o") the power switch of the machine.
2. Disconnect the AC inlet plug of the AC cord from the AC receptacle.
3. Disconnect the line cable from the machine.

(b) Reconnect the machine in the following procedure:

1. Connect the AC cord and line cable to the machine.
2. Connect the AC inlet plug to the AC receptacle.
3. Turn on ("I") the power switch of the machine.



(2) Do not disassembly the printer as long as it is operating normally.

(3) Do not remove parts which do not have to be touched; try to keep the disassembly to a minimum.

(4) Use specified service tools.

(5) When disassembling, follow the laid out sequences. Parts may be damaged if these sequences are not followed.

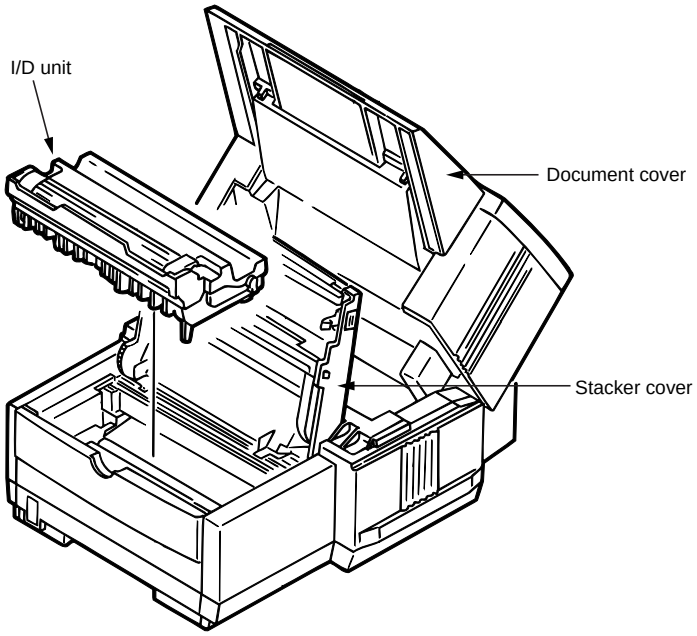
(6) Since screws, collars and other small parts are likely to be lost, they should temporarily be attached to the original positions during disassembly.

(7) When handling IC's such as microprocessors, ROMs and RAMs, or circuit boards, do not wear gloves that are likely to generate static electricity.

(8) Do not place printed circuit boards directly on the equipment or floor.

(9) Remove the I/D unit (image drum unit).

- Open the document cover and stacker cover, then remove the I/D unit.

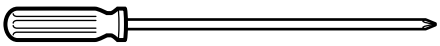
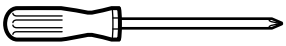
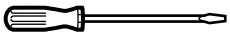
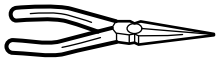
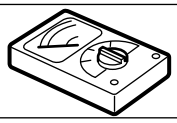


Caution: Do not expose the I/D unit to direct sunlight. To protect the I/D unit against room lights, cover it with A4-size paper or the like.

Board or Part	Adjustment
(a) NCU board	DIP switches to be placed in the same position as on the removed board. Refer to Chapter 8.
(b) LED print head	When the rank marking of the replaced LED print head (new part) is the same as that of the used LED print head (old part), you do not always have to set the LED print head strobe time by the technical function (Refer to chapter 5).

4.2 Tools

Table 4.1 shows the tools required for the replacement of parts such as circuit boards and mechanical units.

No.	Service tools		Q'ty	Remarks
1		Philips screw driver (L)	1	
2		Philips screw driver (M)	1	
3		Flat screw drivers (S)	1	
4		Philips screw driver (S)	1	
5		Radio pliers	1	
6		Nippers	1	
7		Multimeter	1	Short-ciucuit test

4.3 How to Disassemble and Reassemble

This section explains how to disassemble and reassemble the fax.

- Figure 4.1 shows the disassembly procedure flow as generalization.
- The detailed disassembly procedure is explained from sub-section 4.3.1 to 4.3.28.

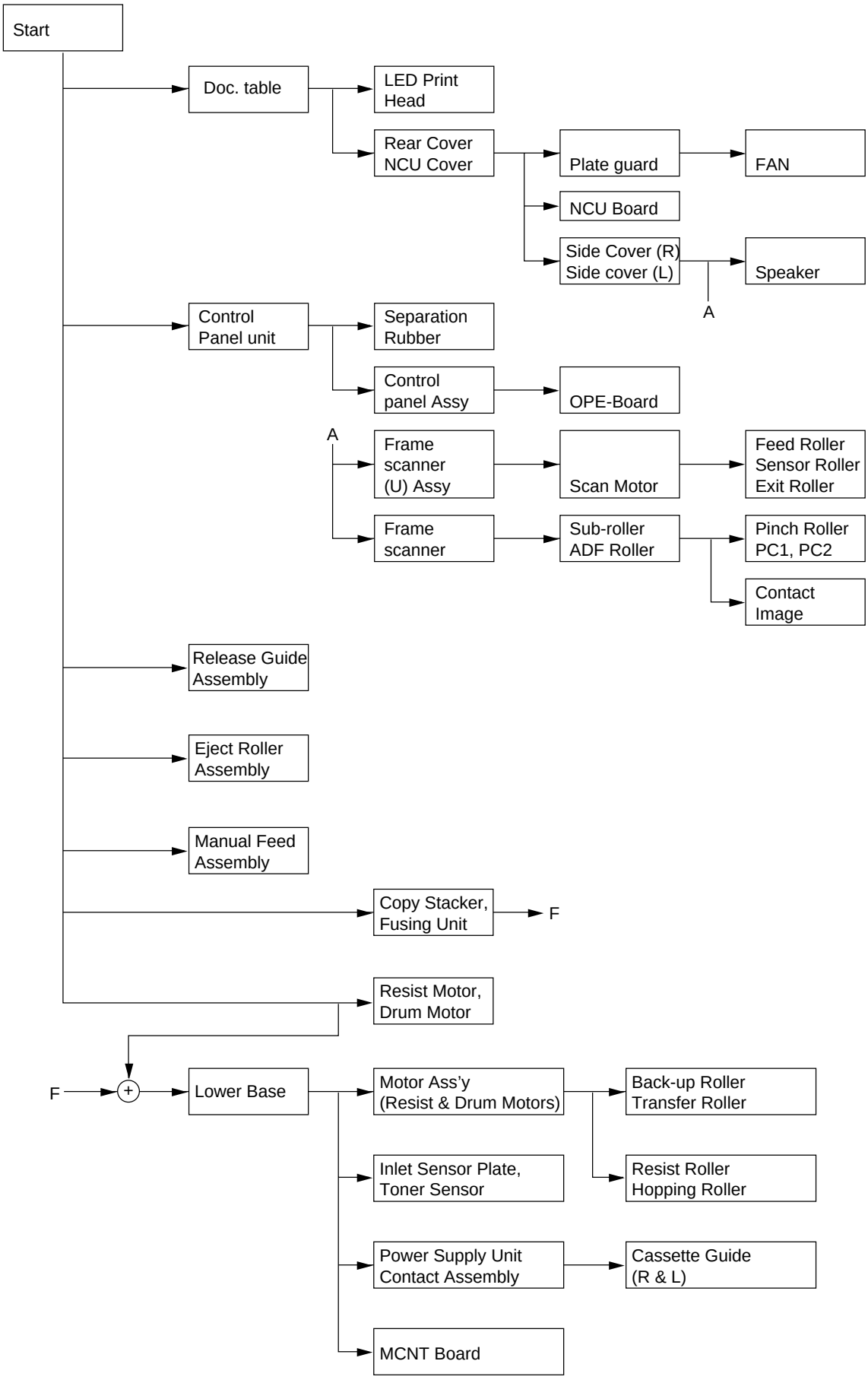
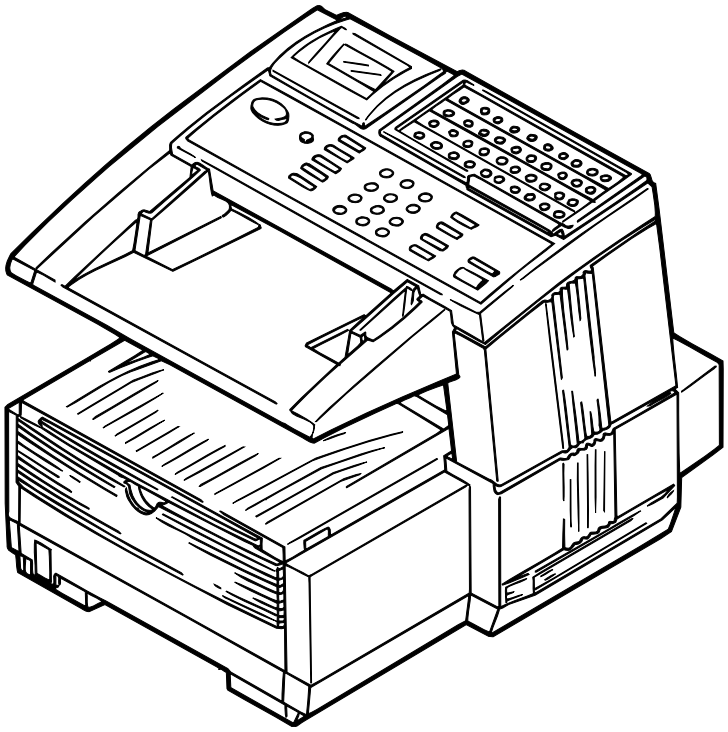


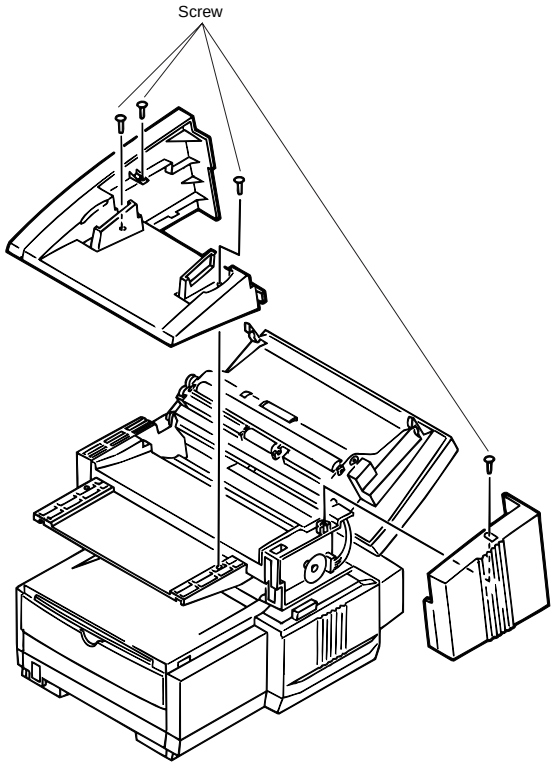
Fig. 4.1 OKIFAX 5700/5900 Disassembly Procedure Flow

Appearance of the OKIFAX 5700/5900



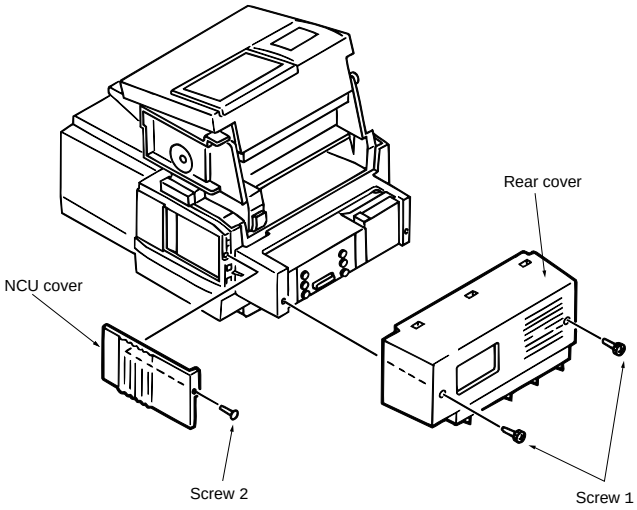
4.3.1 Document Table Cover

1. Open the operation panel.
2. Remove the cover by unscrewing four screws.



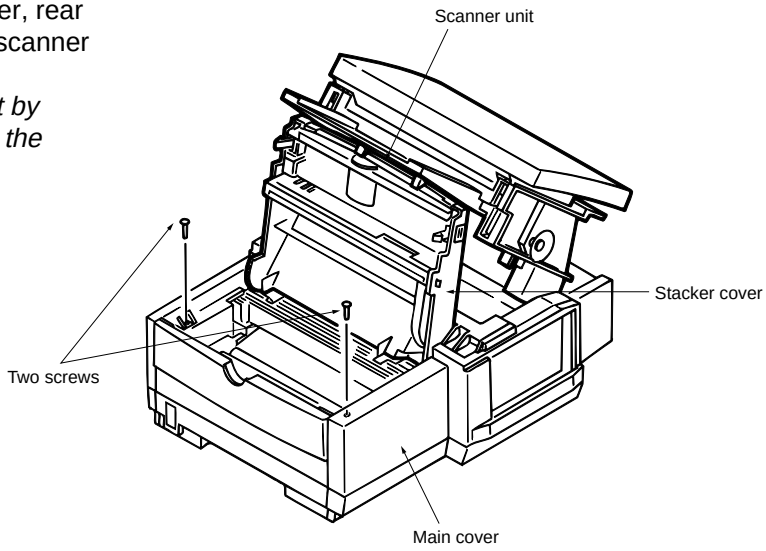
4.3.2 Rear Cover and NCU Cover

1. Unscrew two screws (1).
2. Slide the rear cover up slightly and pull it forward for removal.
3. Remove the NCU cover by unscrewing one screw (2).

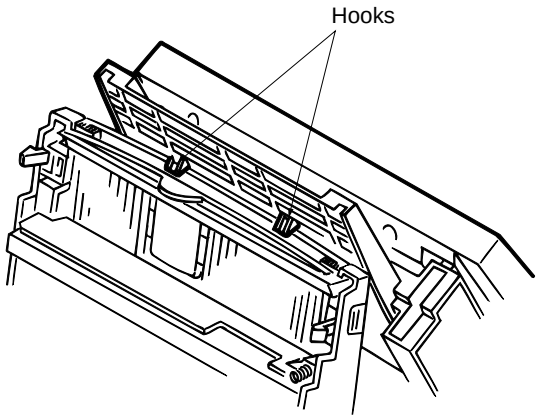


4.3.3 Main Cover

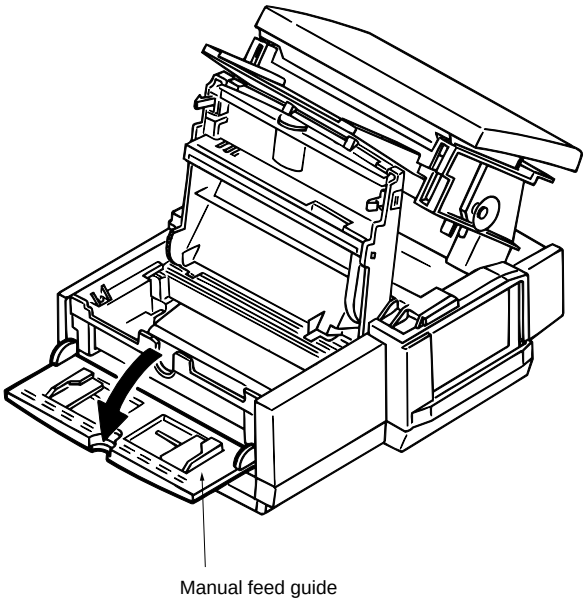
1. After removing the document cover, rear cover, and NCU cover, open the scanner unit and stacker cover.
   Caution: Secure the scanner unit by engaging its hooks with the stacker cover.



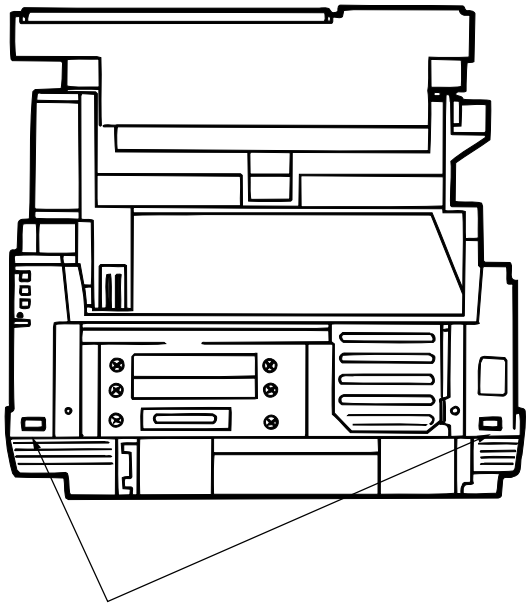
2. Unscrew two screws.



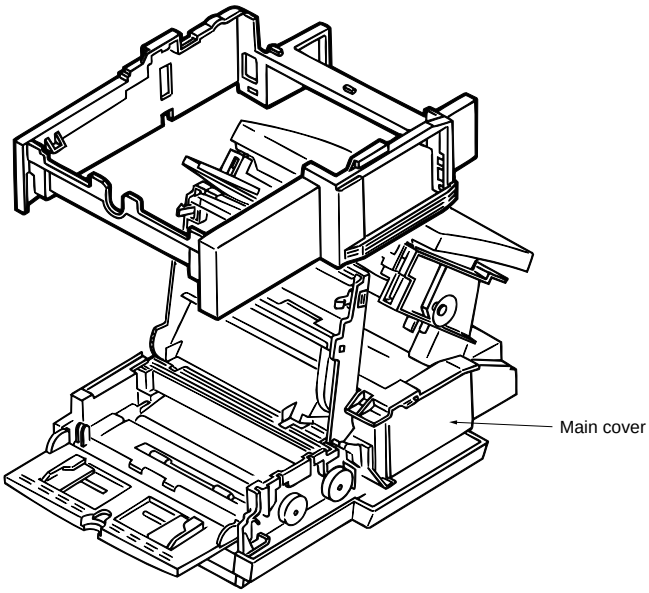
3. Open the manual feed guide.



4. First, disengage the two hooks at the back. Next, remove the main cover with it lifted.

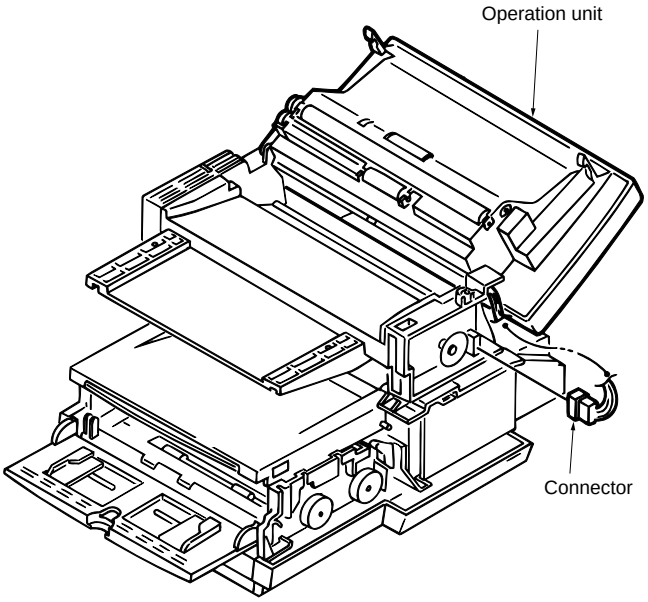


Two hooks

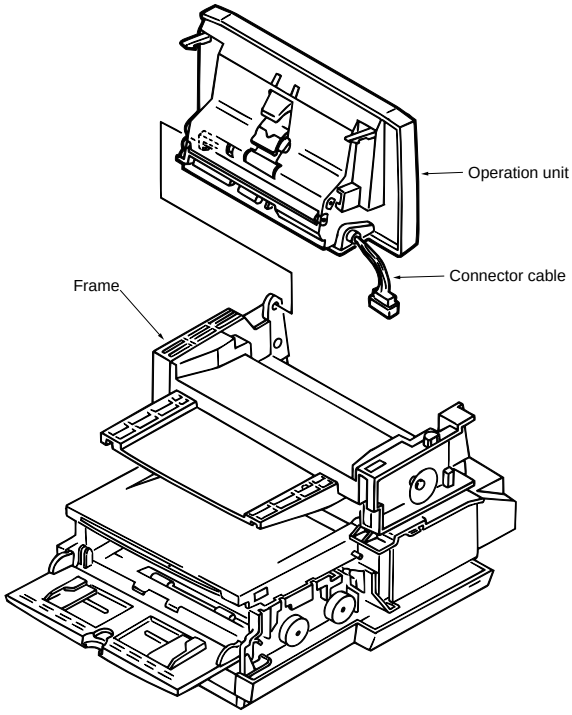


4.3.4 Operation Unit

1. Disconnect the connector.



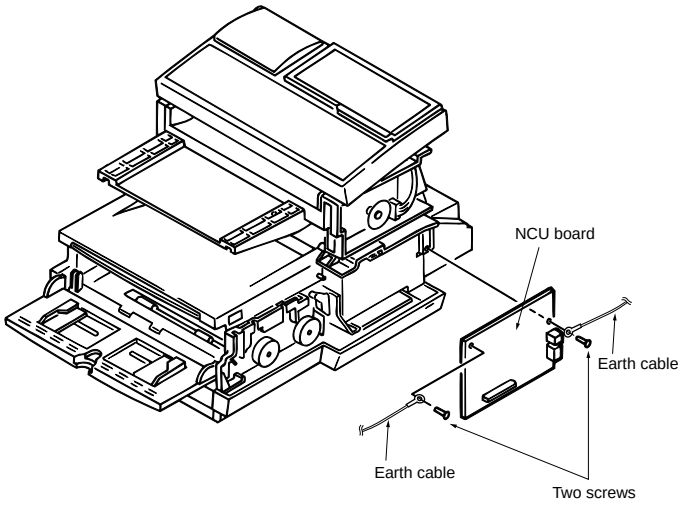
2. Open the operation unit and slide it leftward for removal.
   Caution: Pull out the connector cable from the frame.



4.3.5 NCU Board

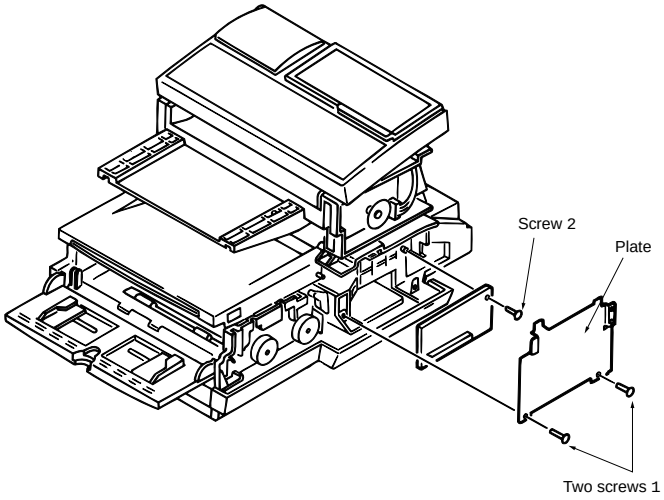
Remove the NCU board by unscrewing two screws.

Caution: Earth cable position is different from each machine version.



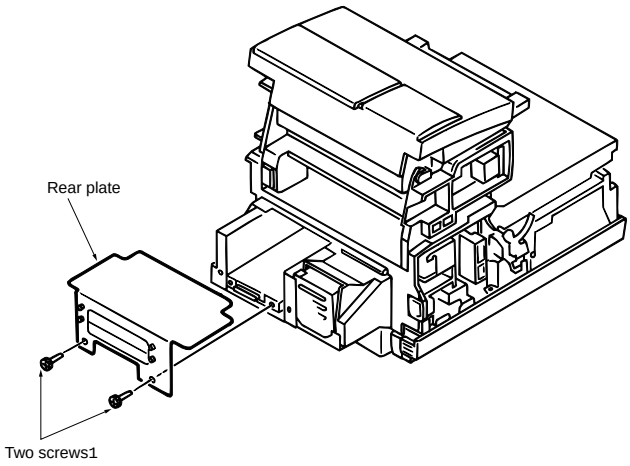
4.3.6 MODEM Board

1. Remove the plate by unscrewing two screws (1).
2. Remove the MODEM board by unscrewing one screw (2).

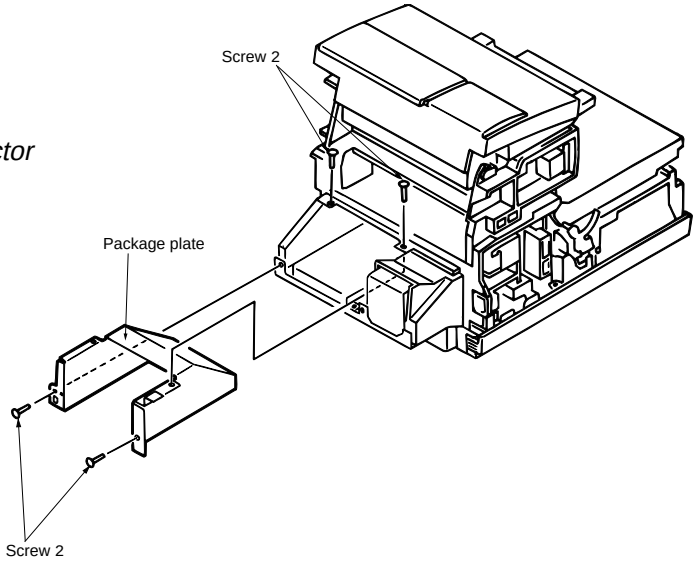


4.3.7 Plate Package

1. Unscrew two screws (1) and pull out the rear plate.



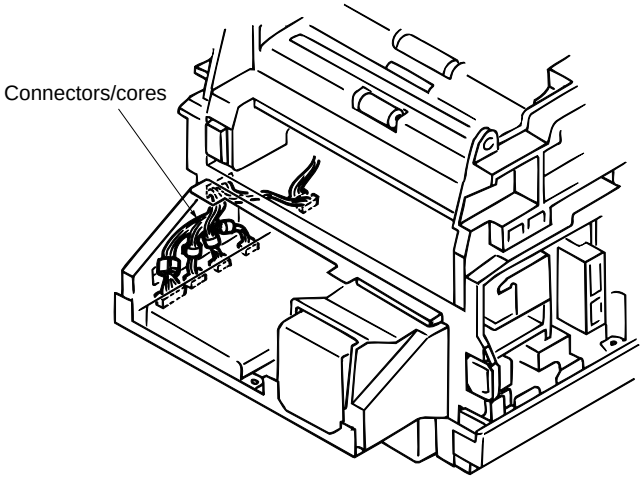
2. Unscrew four screws (2) and take out the package plate.
   Caution: Before take out the package plate, disconnect the connector of Battery.



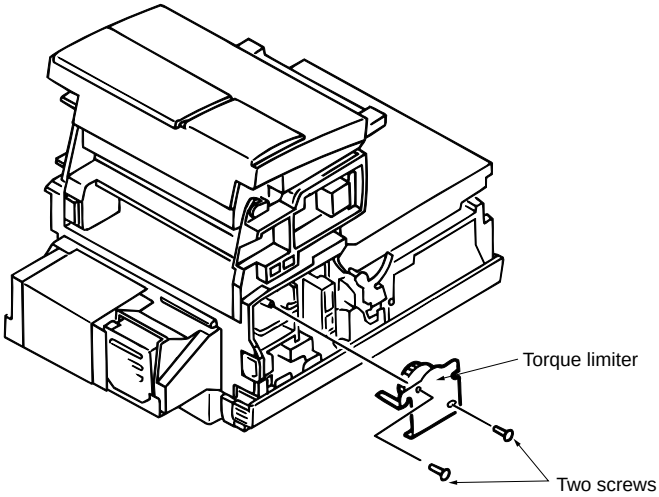
4.3.8 Scanner Unit (CIS)

1. Disconnect six connectors (CN8, 9, 13, 14, 15 and SP)

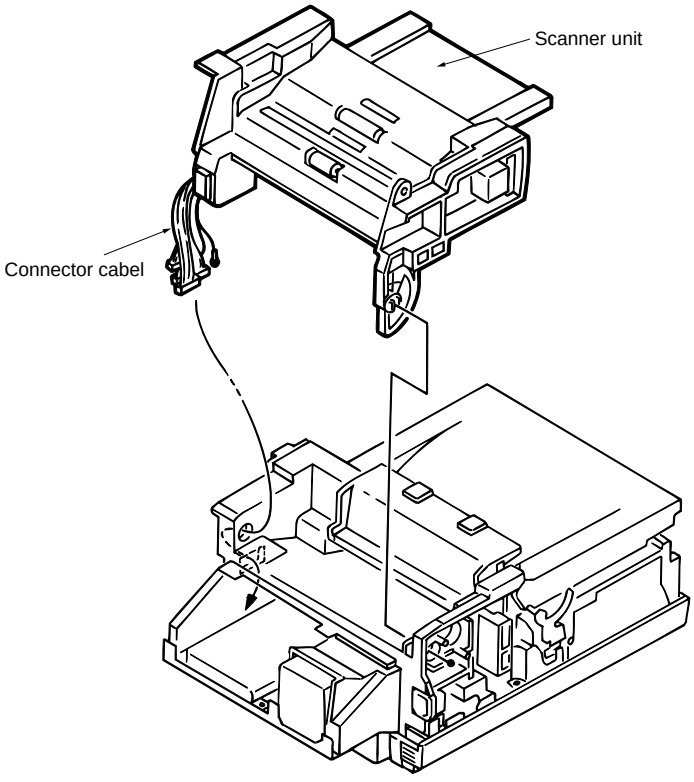
2. Remove four cores.



3. Remove the torque limiter by unscrewing two screws.

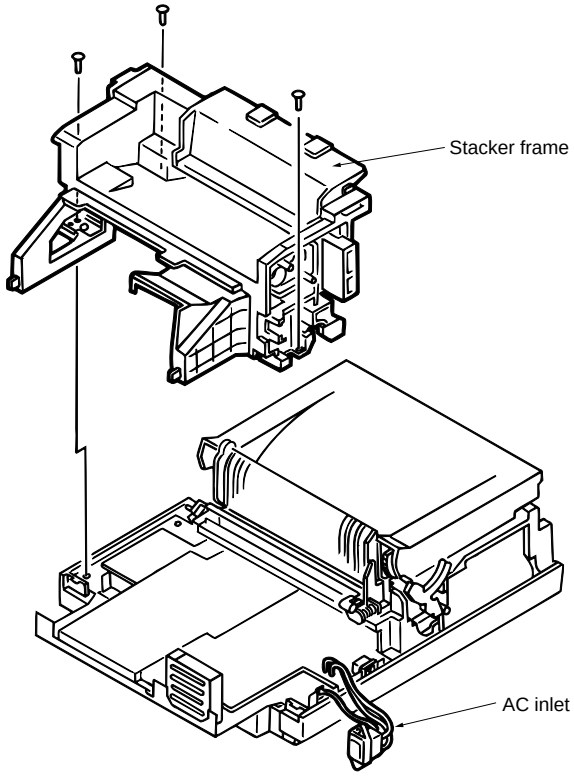


4. Pull out the connector cable from the stacker frame and remove the scanner unit.



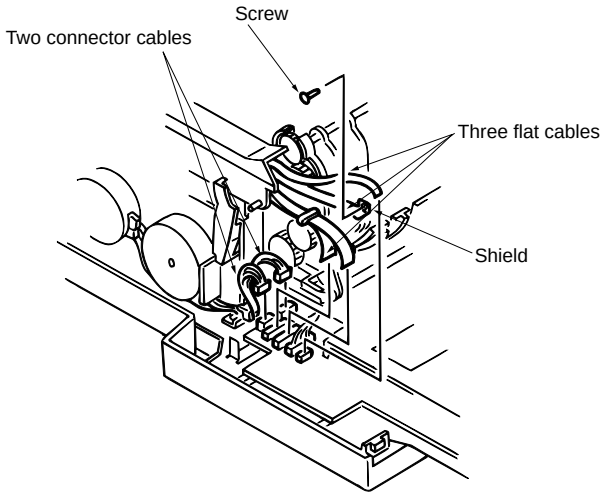
4.3.9 Stacker Frame

Remove the AC inlet and unscrew three screws to remove the stacker frame.



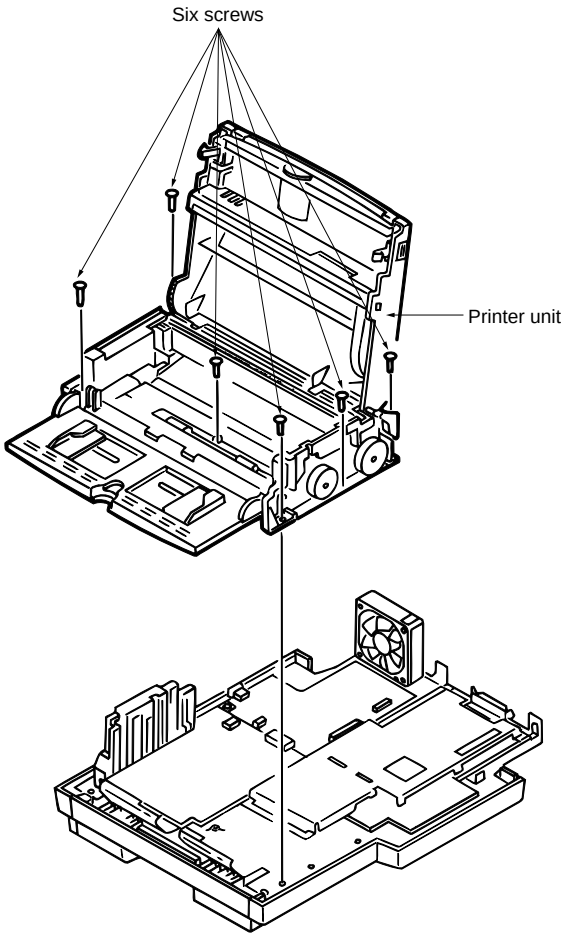
4.3.10 Printer Unit

1. Disconnect three flat cables and two connector cables
2. Remove the shield by unscrewing one screw.



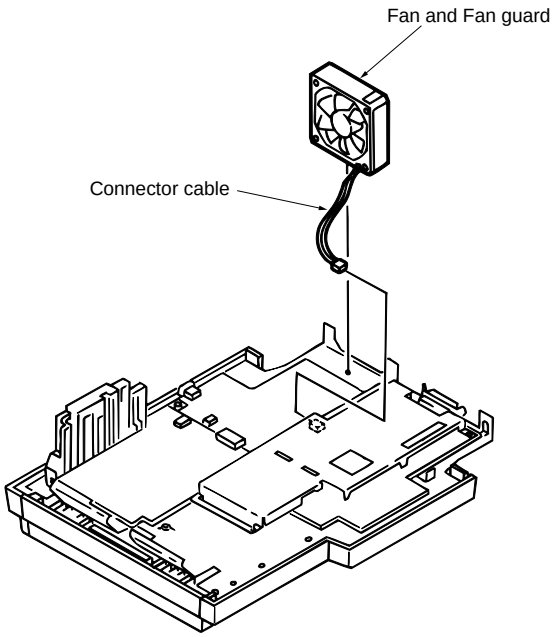
3. Remove the printer unit by unscrewing six screws.

Caution: The number of pins of the CN2 connector is the same as that of the CN3 connector; however, colors of these connectors are different (CN2 is yellow and CN3 is white). When connecting these connectors, pay attention to their colors.



4.3.11 Fan and Fan guard

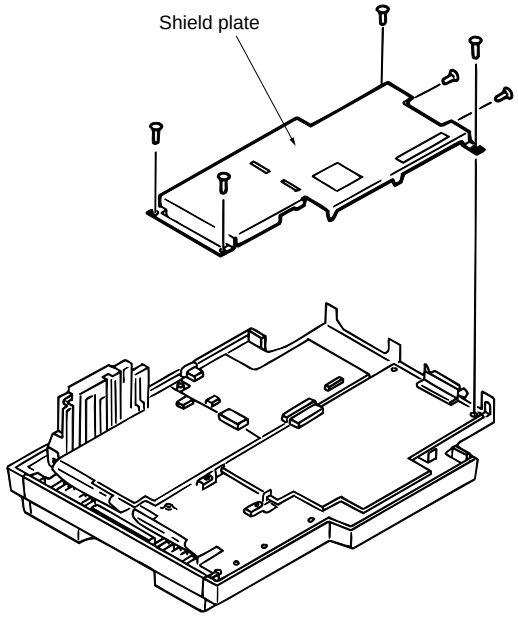
Disconnect the connector cable and remove the fan and Fan guard.



4.3.12 Main Board

1. Remove the shield plate by unscrewing six screws.

2. Unscrew four screws and disconnect two connector cables, then slide the main board for removal.



4.3.13 Contact Assembly and High-/ Low-voltage Power Supply Boards

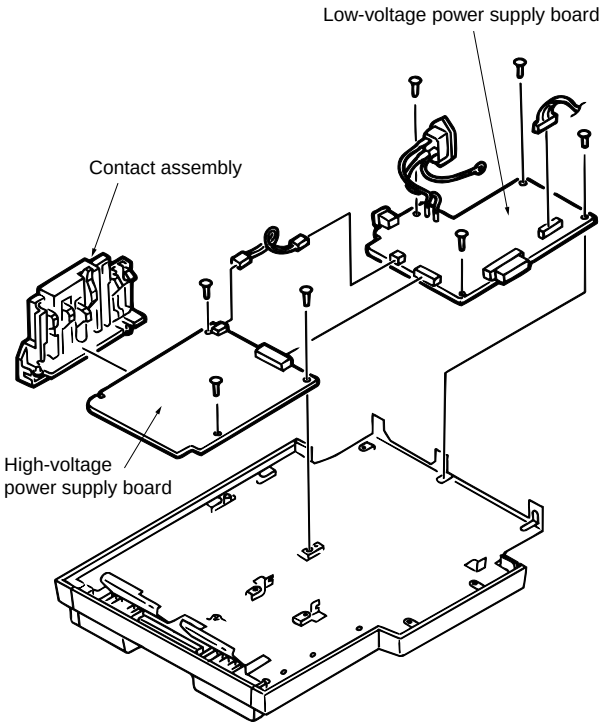
1. Remove the high-/low-voltage power supply boards by unscrewing seven screws.

   Caution: Remove both boards at the same time. Unscrew one ground screw and remove the ground cable from the AC inlet.

2. Disconnect two connectors to separate two boards.

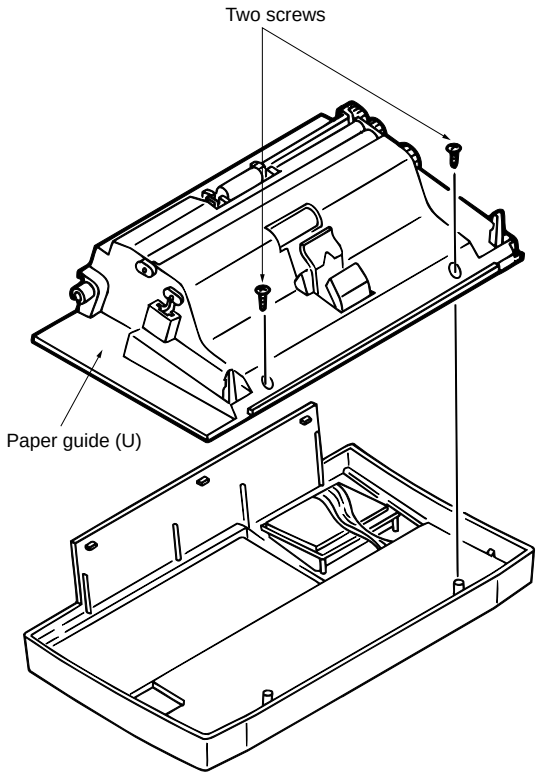
3. Remove the contact assembly.

   Caution: Never touch the pattern on the low-voltage board.

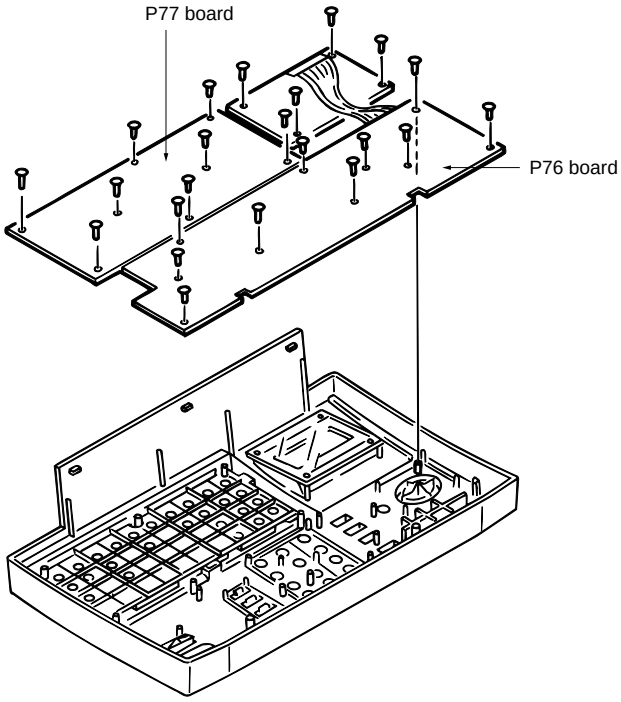


4.3.14 Disassembling the Operation Unit

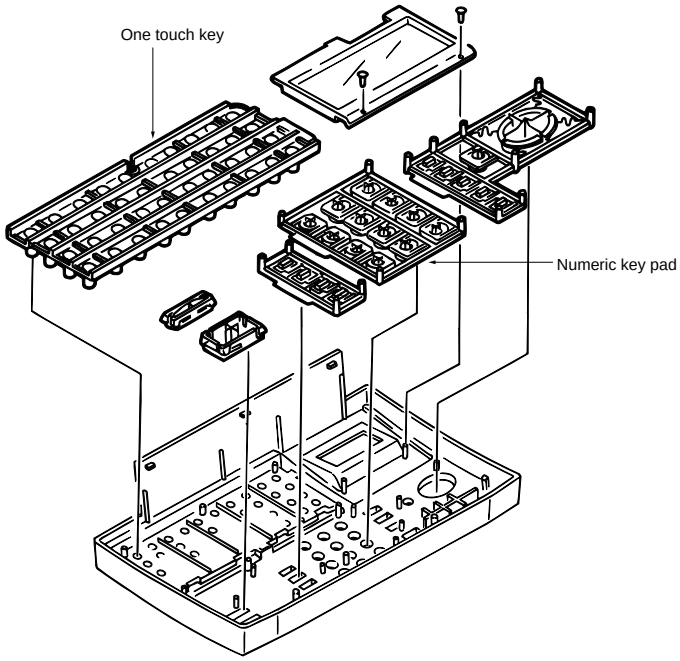
1. Remove the paper guide (U) assembly by unscrewing two screws.



2. Unscrew 22 screws and disengage six hooks to remove the P76/P77 board assembly.

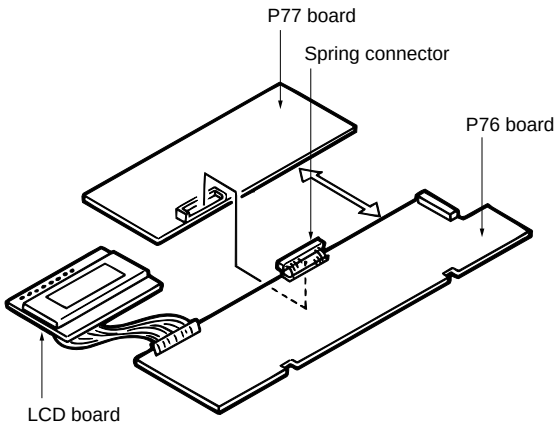


3. Remove the numeric key pad.



4. Disconnect the white connector to separate the P76 board from the P77 board.

   Caution: The white connector is a spring connector. Be careful not to damage the connector when disconnecting it.

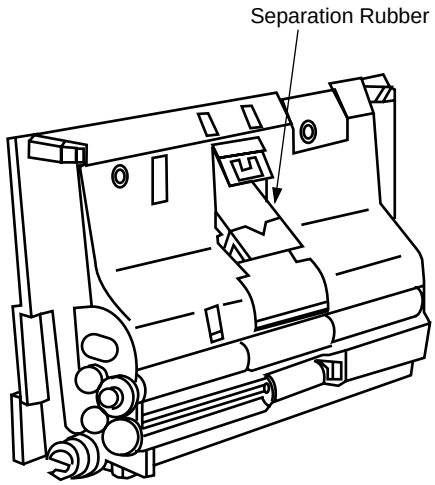


4.3.14.1 Disassembling the Operation Unit

Paper guide (U) Assembly

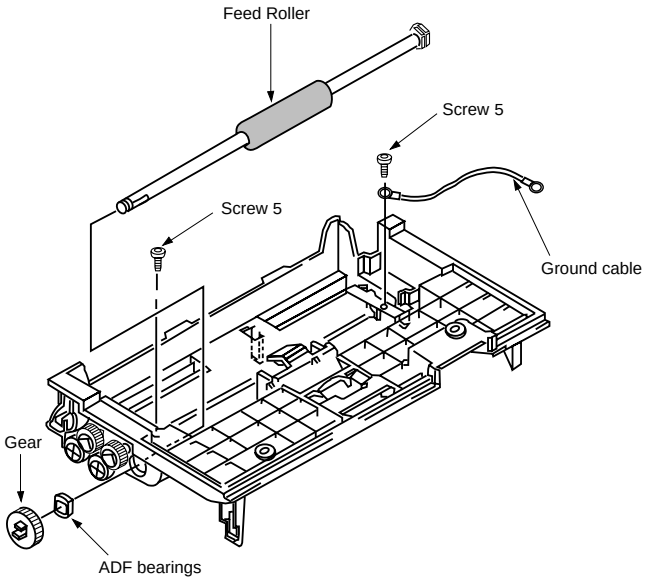
Separation Rubber

The Separation Rubber can be removed from the Paper Guide (U) Assembly.



Feed Roller

1. Remove the ground cable by removing the two screws ⑤.
2. Remove the Feed Roller by removing the gear and ADF bearings.



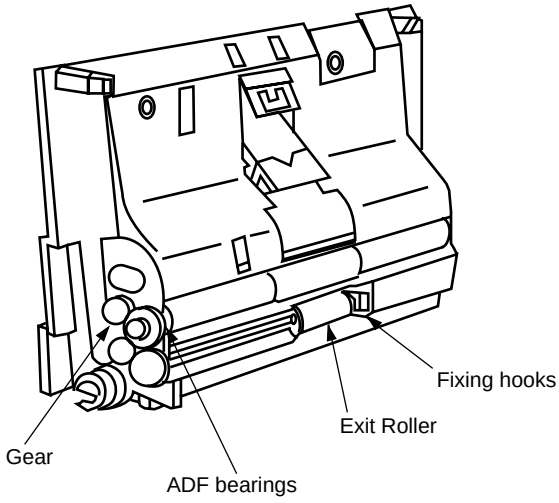
Scan Roller

Remove the Scan Roller by removing the gear and ADF bearing.

Exit Roller

Remove the Exit Roller while spreading and holding up the part of the fixing hooks.

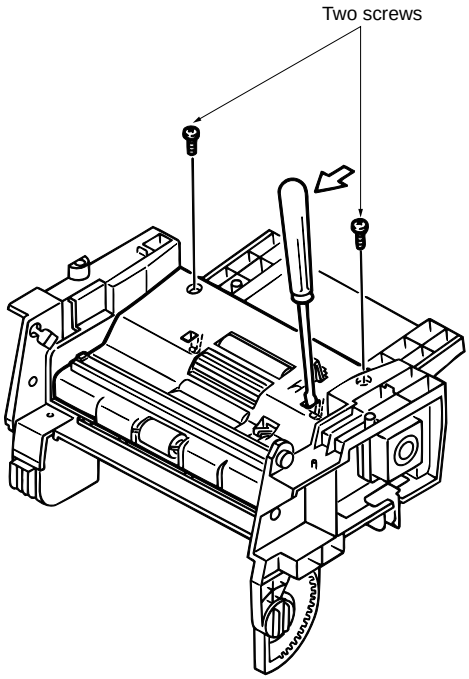
Caution: Be careful as not to break the shaft of the Exit Roller when removing.



4.3.15 Disassembling the Scanner Unit (L)

Paper Guide

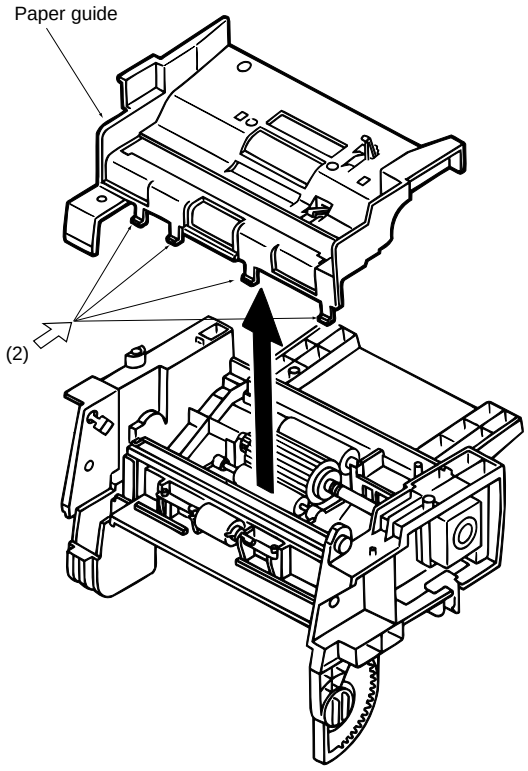
Unscrew two screws and remove the paper guide.



(Removing the Paper Guide)

1. Insert the screwdriver in the holes (two) in the paper guide and push the screwdriver in the direction of the arrow (1) to release the hooks.

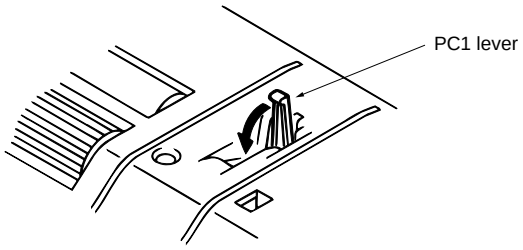
2. While pressing on the portion indicated by the arrow (2) with fingers, lift the paper guide for removal.



(Precaution for Installing the Paper Guide)

Install the paper guide while pressing the PC1 lever.

* This is necessary to prevent the lever from sticking.



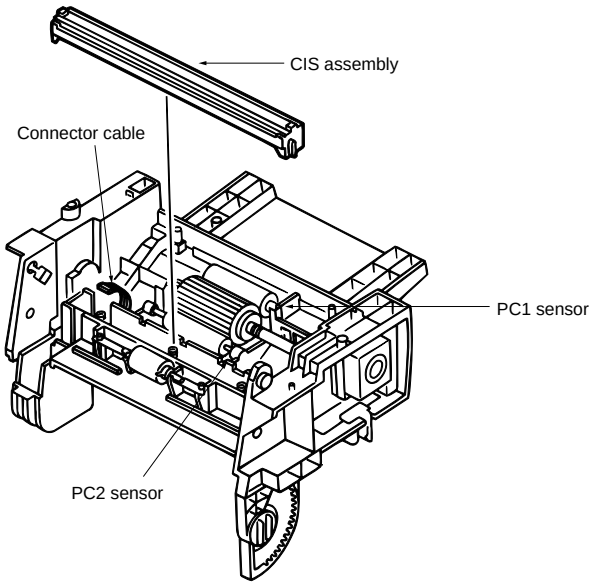
4.3.16 Scanner (CIS)

1. Remove the CIS assembly by disconnecting one connector.

2. Remove the CIS from the bracket. (* Disengage the hook on the side where there is no connector.)

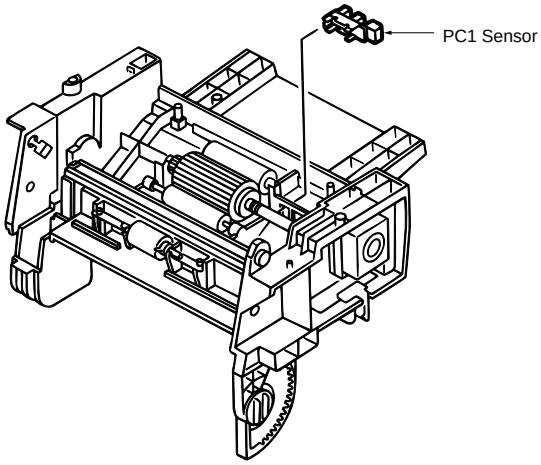
   Caution: Pay attention to the orientation when reassembling it.

   Caution: Be careful not to damage the cable when disconnecting. (The cable is very thin.)

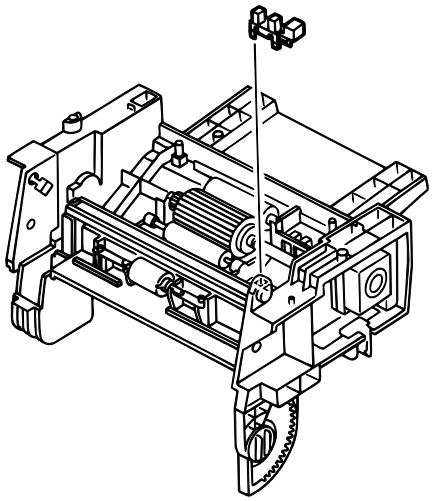


4.3.17 PC1/PC2 Sensors

1. Disengage four hooks and remove the PC1 sensor.



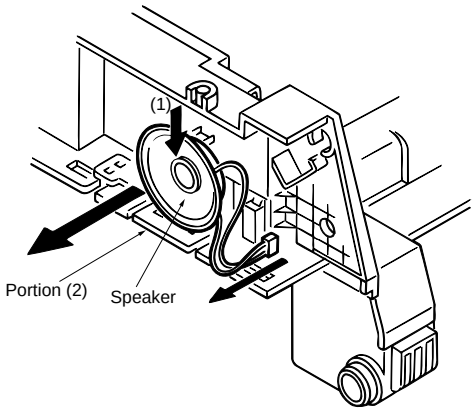
2. Pull out the PC2 sensor.



4.3.18 Speaker

Remove the speaker with it pushed in the direction of the arrow (1), then disconnect the cable.

Caution: Be careful not to damage the portion (2) of the frame indicated by the arrow.

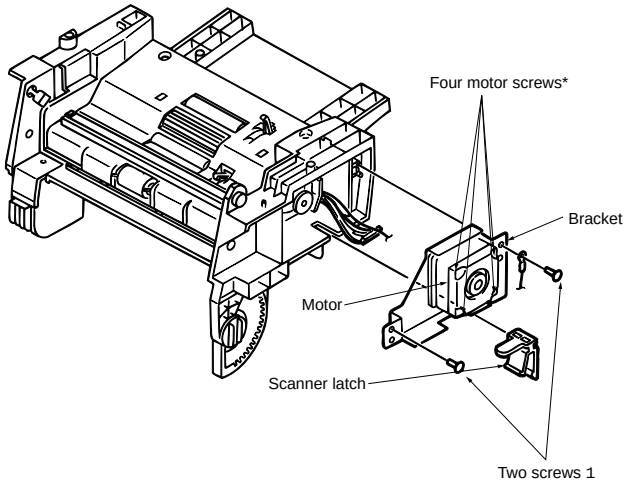


4.3.19 Scanner Motor

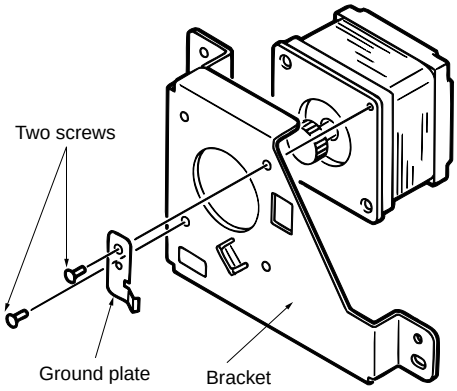
1. Remove the scanner latch.

2. Remove the motor cable and unscrew two screws (1) to remove the motor along with the bracket.

   Caution: Do not remove the four screws securing the motor.*

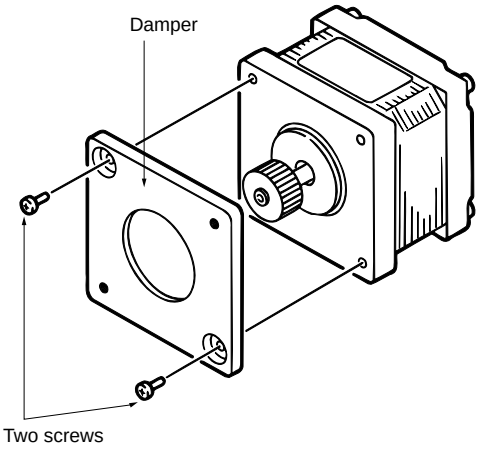


3. Remove the bracket and ground plate by unscrewing two screws.



4. Remove the damper by unscrewing two screws.

   Caution: As a maintenance part, the damper is available separately from the motor. Keep the damper without throwing it away.



Precautions for Installation

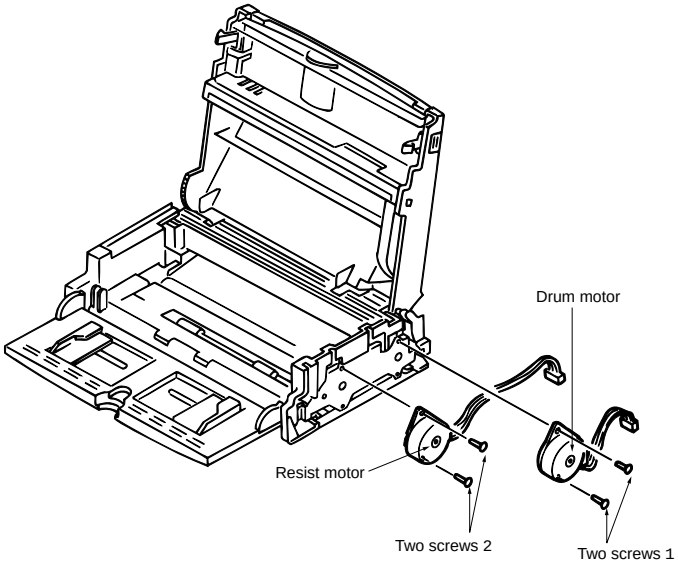
1. When installing the damper, pay attention to its orientation and screw positions.
2. When installing the bracket and ground plate, check for their positions.

4.3.20 Disassembling the Printer Unit

Drum/Resist Motor

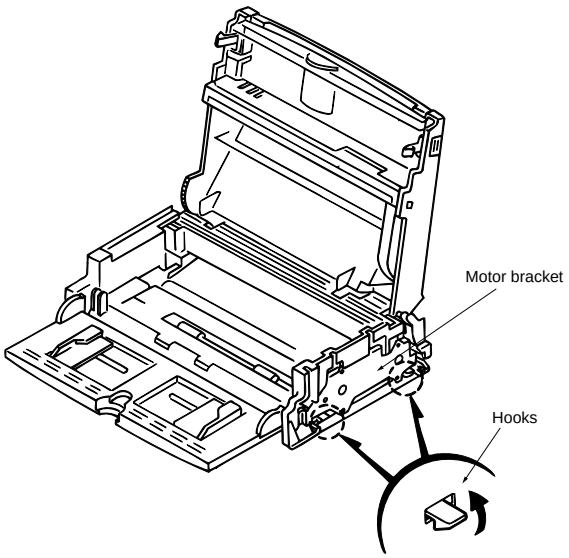
1. Remove the drum motor by unscrewing two screws ①.

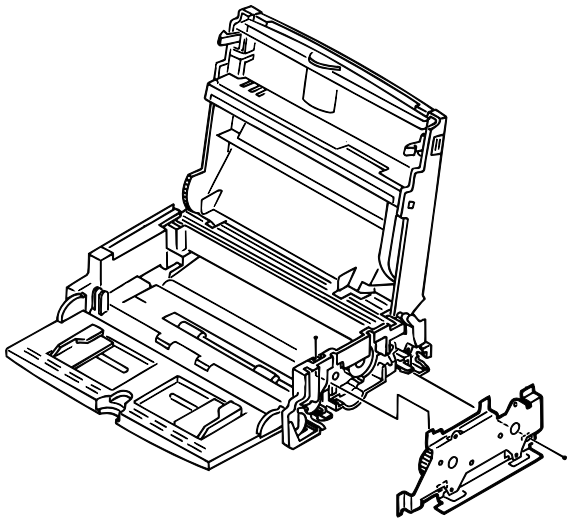
2. to Remove the resist motor by unscrewing two screws ②.



Motor Bracket

Remove the bracket by releasing two hooks.

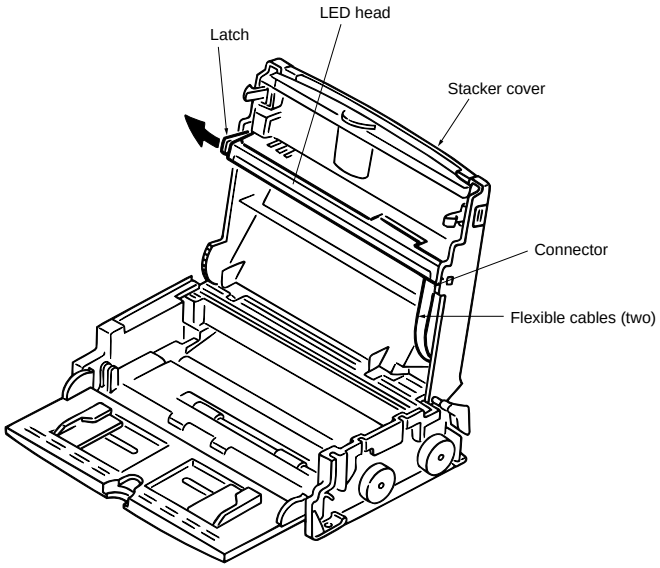


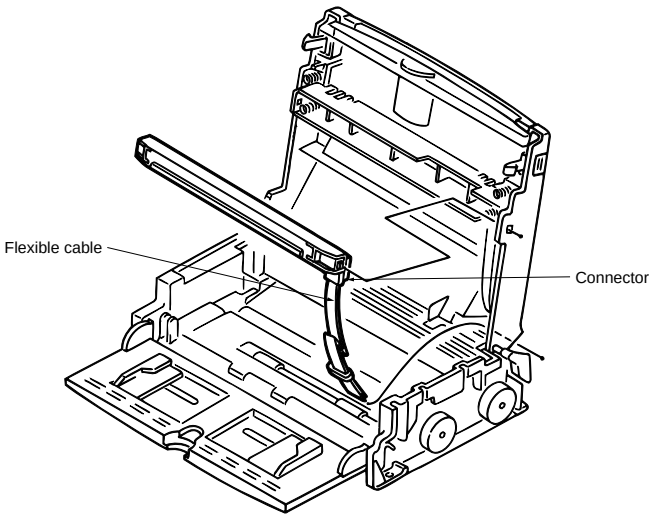


4.3.21 LED Head

1. Open the stacker cover and open the left-hand latch slightly to pull the LED head out. Next, disconnect flexible cables (two) along with connectors.

   Caution: Disconnect the flexible cables with them inserted in connectors.

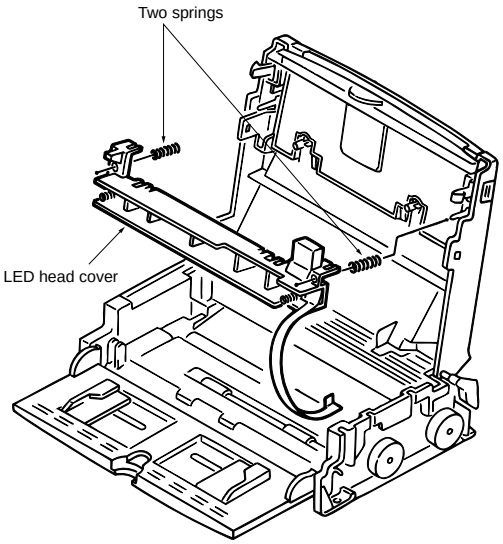




4.3.22 Toner Lockout Board

1. Remove two springs, pull the shield toward you, and remove the LED head cover.

   Caution: Do not lose the springs.

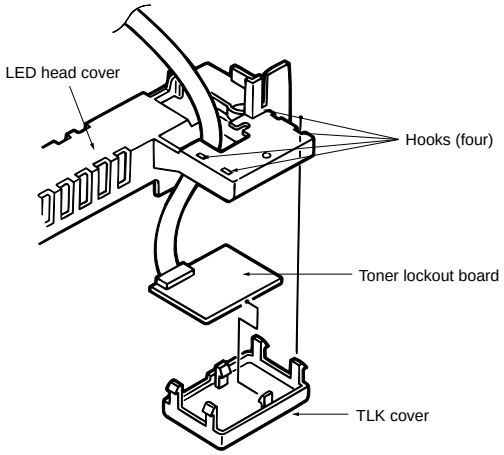


2. Remove the TLK cover by releasing hooks (four).

   Caution: Pay attention to two springs.

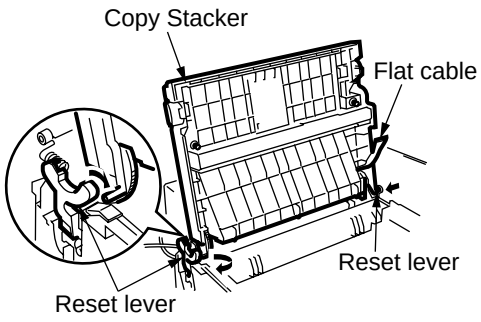
3. Remove the board by releasing hooks (two).

   Caution: Do not break the hooks. Be careful not to loose the springs.



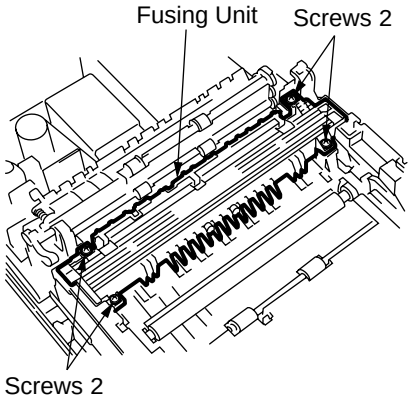
4.3.23 Stacker Cover

1. Disconnect the flat cable.
2. Remove the Copy Stacker by pressing inward the two latches on it from the two reset levers.
3. Remove the Copy Stacker by spreading it from the lower base.



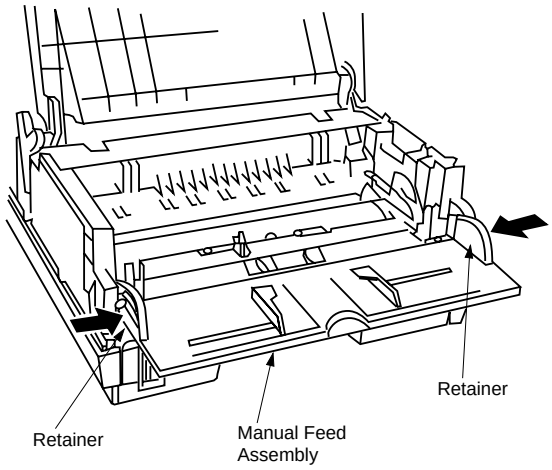
4.3.24 Fusing Unit

Remove the Fusing Unit by removing the four screws ②.



4.3.25 Manual Feed Assembly

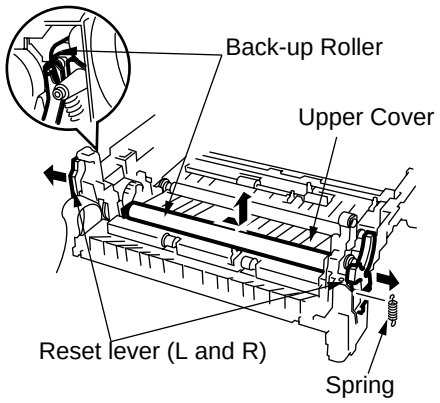
1. First, carry out the disassembly procedure up to the point of Main Cover removal. (Refer to susection 4.3.3)
2. Remove the Manual Feed Assembly by pressing inward the two retainers.



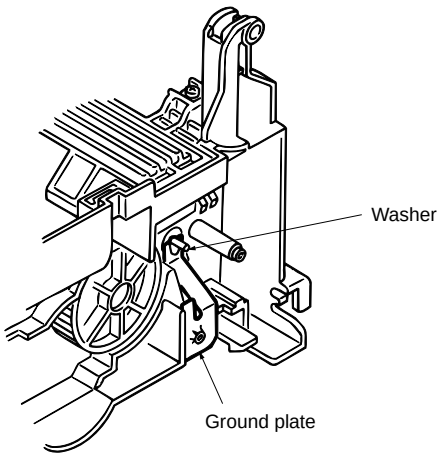
4.3.26 Back-up Roller, Transfer Roller

1. After removing the Lower Base, remove the spring.

2. Lift the left side of the Back-up Roller and pull it out leftwards.

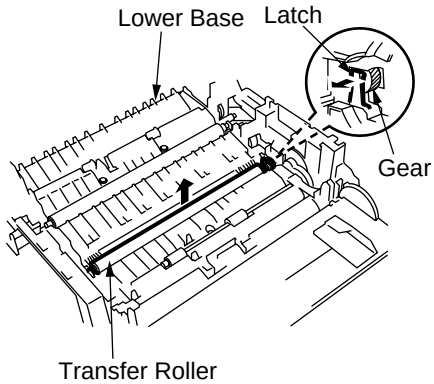


Caution:
- *Do not lose the ground washer.*
- *Do not bend the ground plate.*
- *Do not damage the backup roller.*



3. Release the gear by unlocking the latch on the Lower Base.

4. Lift the right side of the Transfer Roller and shift rightwards, then pull it out from the Lower Base.



4.3.27 Resist Roller, Hopping Roller, Sensor Plates

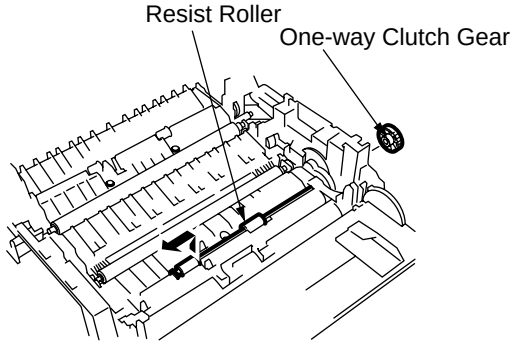
(1) Disassembly procedure

1) Resist Roller, Hopping Roller

1. First, carry out the disassembly procedure up to the point of the Lower Base removal.
   (Refer to sub-item 4.3.23.)

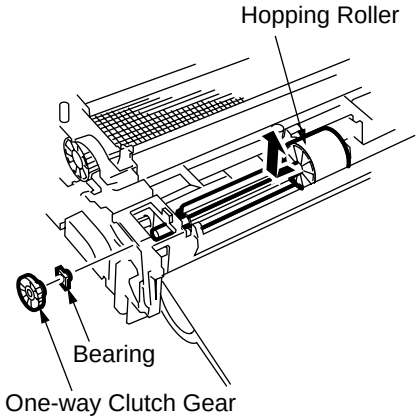
2. Remove the One-way Clutch Gear.

3. Press the Resist Roller to the right side and lift up the left side of it, then take off the Resist Roller.



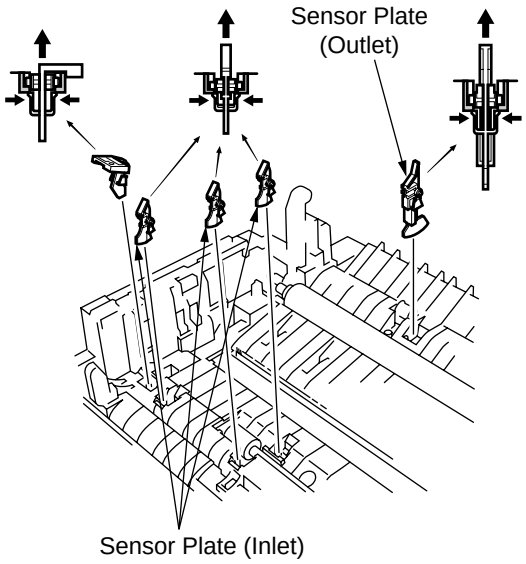
4. Remove the One-way Clutch Gear and Bearing.

5. Remove the Hopping Roller by sliding to the right side.



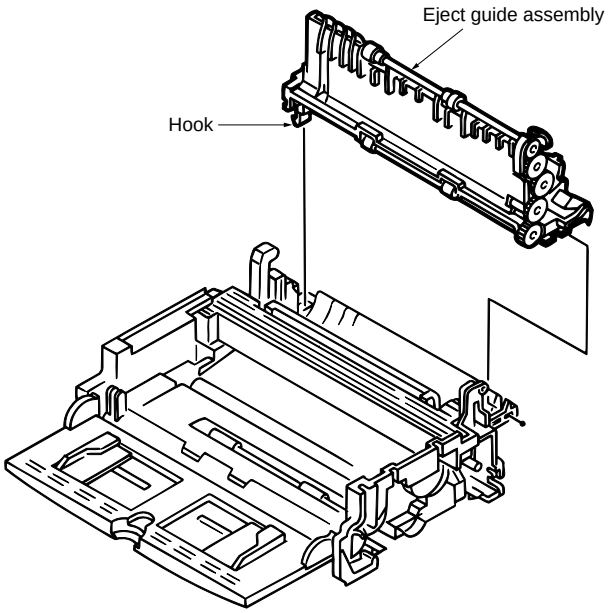
2) Sensor Plates (Inlet, Outlet), Toner Sensor

1. After removing the Lower Base, remove the Sensor Plate by pressing and holding the latches while shifting the Sensor Plate up and out.



4.3.28 Eject Guide Assembly

Remove the eject guide assembly by releasing the left-hand hook.



Reassemby Procedure

Carry out reassembly by reversing the disassembly procedure.

CHAPTER 5

ADJUSTMENTS

5.1 Setting of LED Print Head Drive Time

• Adjustment point: Technical Function: Setup No. 26

* To bring the LCD up to Technical Function, press MENU key once, RESOLUTION key twice (In case of no message in memory).

Note: When the rank marking of the replaced LED print head (new part) is the same as that of the used LED print head (old part), you do not always have to set the LED print head drive time.

Adjustment:

1) Turn AC power ON.
2) Setting of LED print head should be according to the Table 5.1.1 below:

Table 5.1.1 Setting of Technical Function: Set up No. 26

Setting / Rank Marking	MSB ↕ LSB																														
		0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
		0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	1	1	1	1
		0	0	0	0	1	1	1	1	0	0	0	0	1	1	1	1	0	0	0	0	1	1	1	1	0	0	0	0	1	1	1	1
		0	0	1	1	0	0	1	1	0	0	1	1	0	0	1	1	0	0	1	1	0	0	1	1	0	0	1	1	0	0	1	1
		0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1
085 —												*																				
080 — 084													*																				
074 — 079														*																			
070 — 073															*																		
065 — 069																*																	
061 — 064																	*																
058 — 060																		*															
053 — 057																			*														
050 — 052																				*													
047 — 049																					*												
044 — 046																						*											
041 — 043																							*										
038 — 040																								*									
036 — 037																									*								
033 — 035																										*							
031 — 032																											*						
029 — 030																												*					
027 — 028																													*				
— 026																														*			

Note1: The luminous intensity ranking is determined by the first, second and third digits from the right in the LED print head (i.e. in ---XX<u>061</u>, 061 is the luminous intensity ranking.)

Note2: When the head label of the replaced LED print head (new part) is the same as that of the used LED print head (old part), you do not always have to set the LED print head width by technical function: Set up No.26. (Refer to table 2.9.2.3, TF No.26)

5.2.1 Confirmation Items

The clock frequency and power voltage of the machine are not possible to adjust in the field. However, their measurement procedures are described here for confirmation of clock frequency and each voltage.

1) Clock Frequency

- Measurement point: R76 board; R180-2 pin and ground terminal
- Specification: 20.000 MHz ± 50 PPM

Note: If the counter does not read with 20.000 MHz, replace with a new crystal oscillator (X1).

2) +5V DC Voltage (SUB)

- Measurement point: R76 board; CN1-A8 pin and ground terminal
- Specification: +5.2V ± 4%

3) +5V DC Voltage

- Measurement point: R76 board; CN1-B10, A11, B11 and A12 pin and ground terminal
- Specification: +5.1V ± 4%

4) +8V DC Voltage

- Measurement point: R76 board CN1-A16 pin and ground terminal
- Specification: +8V ±4%

5) –8V DC Voltage

- Measurement point: R76 board; CN1-B15 pin and ground terminal
- Specification: –8V ±4%

6) +24V DC Voltage

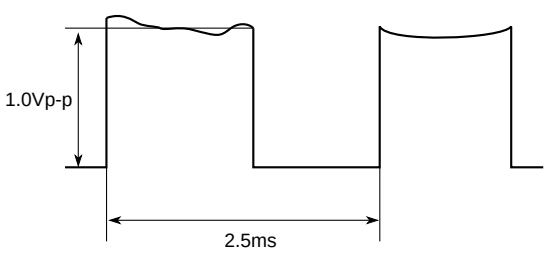
- Measurement point: R76 board; CN1-B6 pin and ground terminal
- Specification: 22V to 27V

7) +38V DC Voltage

- Measurement point: R76 board; CN1-B12, A13 and B13 pin and ground terminal
- Specification: +26V to +45V

8) Contact Image Sensor Output (SIG signal)

- Measurement point: R76 board; CN13-1 pin and ground terminal
- Specification: A waveform sample is shown below.
- Test chart: White sheet (A4 size)



5.2.2 Measurement

1) Trun the AC power OFF.
2) Carry out the disassembly procedure up to Cover assembly-top, Frame assembly-scanner, and Unit-printer.
   (Refer to the Mechanical Disassembly and Reassembly in Chapter 4.)
3) Connect extension cables to the R51 board.
4) Connect the frequency counter (for clock frequency), digital voltmeter (for power voltage) and Oscilloscope (for SIG signal). See figure 5.2.1.
5) Turn AC power ON.
   Main power supply is set to "ON" (PC1 ON) by loading the document on the cover-top. (except +5V SUB)
6) Measurement
7) Turn the AC power OFF.
8) Reverse the disassembly procedures.

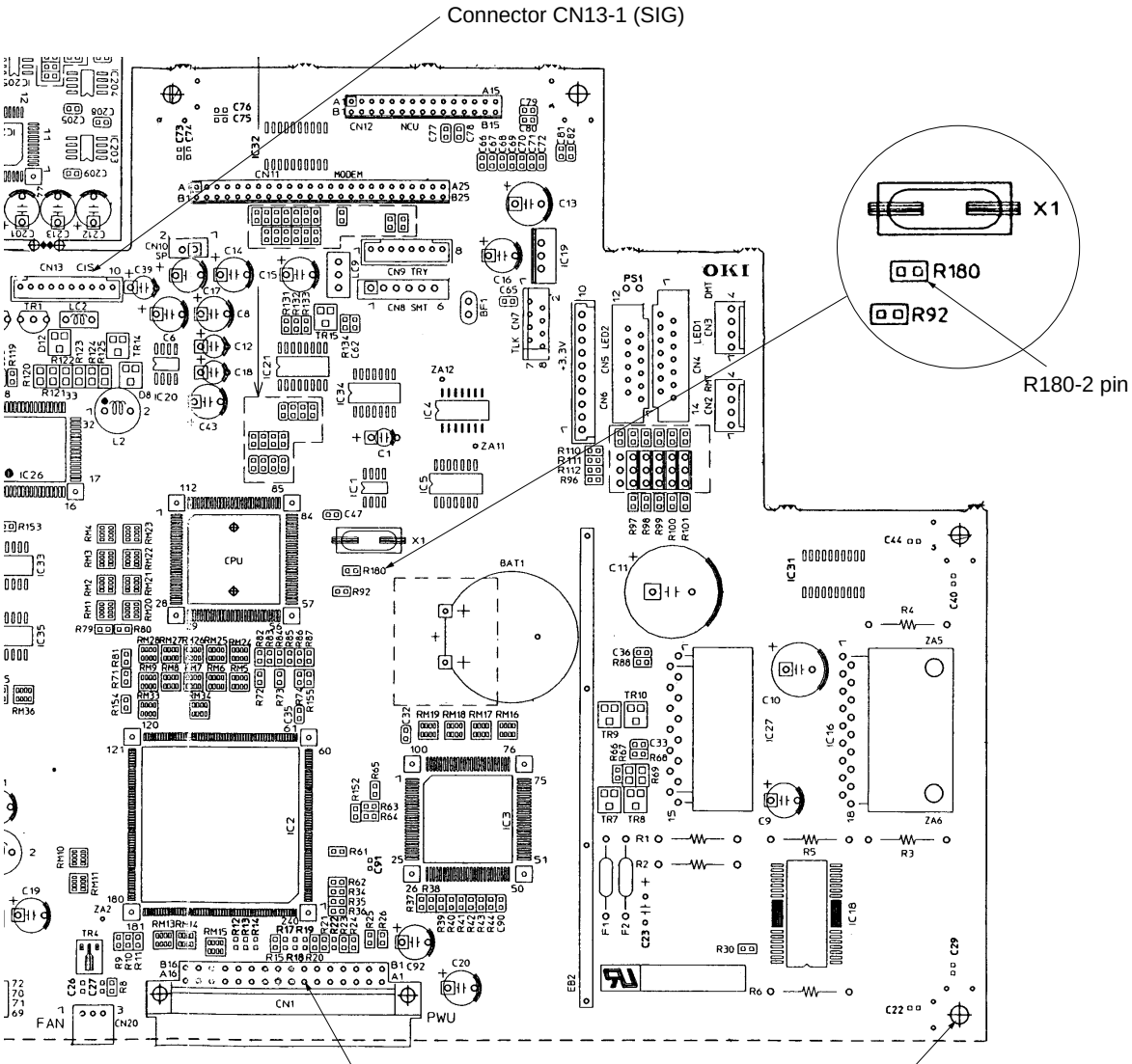


Figure 5.2.1 Measurement Points on R76 Board

CHAPTER 6

CLEANING AND MAINTENANCE

6.1 Replacement of Consumable

The user (or service personnel) is required to replace the following items as consumable parts.

(1) User side

No.	Part name	Expected Use Before Replacement	Reference Item No. in Fig.6.1
1	Toner Cartrige	3,000 sheets/4% duty (2,500 sheet for OKI-INT) (ITU-T document sample No.1) (For the second or later cartridge to a new I/D Unit) * The first toner cartridge installed in a new I/D unit will have a decreased yield.	(1)
2	I/D Unit (Image drum unit)	9,000 sheets: 1 page/job, 14,000 sheets: 3 page/job, 20,000 pages/continuous	(2)

(2) Service personnel side

No.	Part name	Expected Use Before Replacement	Reference Item No. in Fig.6.1
1	Fuser Unit	180,000 sheets	(3)
2	Separation Rubber	The Separation Rubber will not require replacement for at least 30,000 documents fed.	(4)

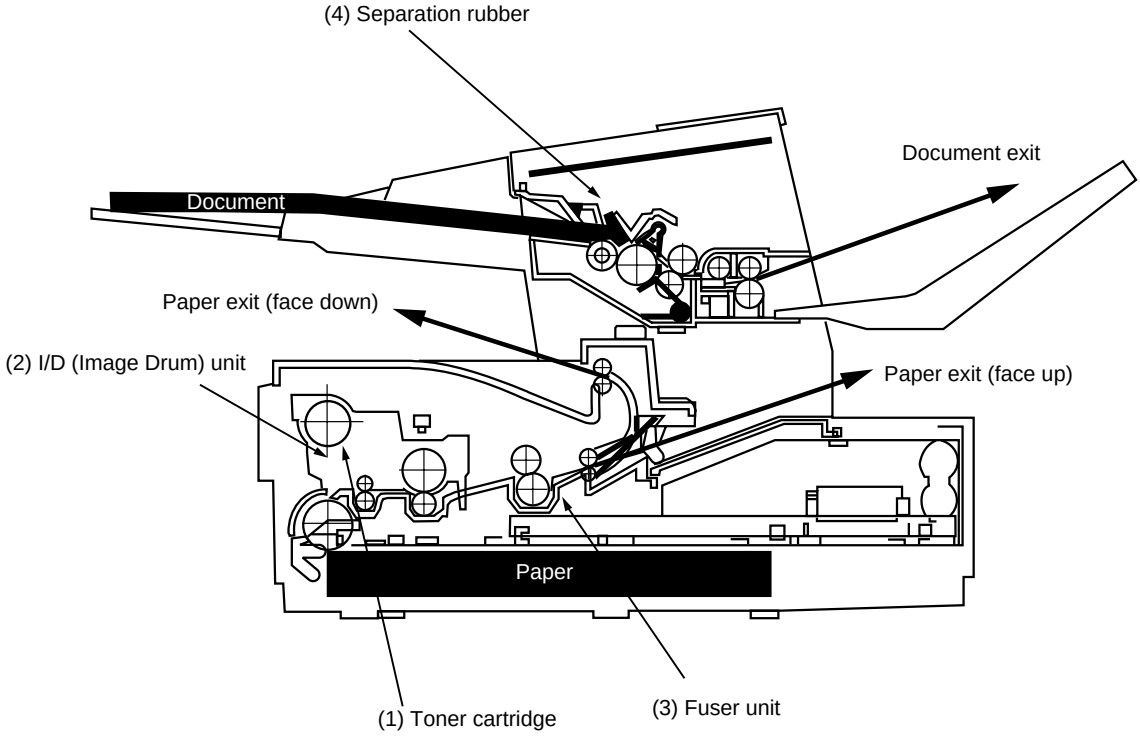


Figure 6.1 Consumable Parts

(3) Others

Table 6.1 Reliability

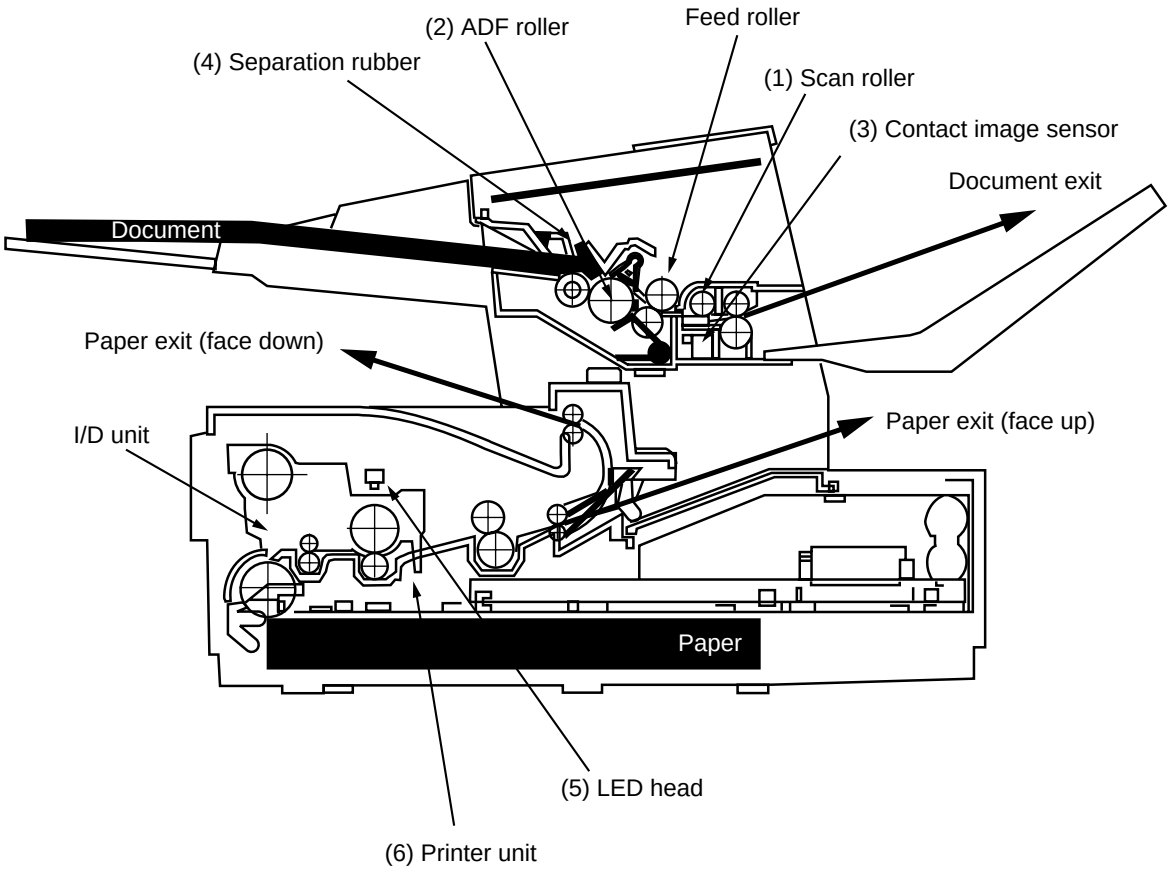
No.	Item	Specifications
1	Document feeder	Jam occurrence and misfeeds in the automatic document feeder will be less than one in 500 operations for all specified documents.
2	Recording paper feeder	Jam occurrence in the automatic paper feeder will be less than one in 1,500 operations and misfeeds will be less than one in 500 operations for all specified recording paper.
3	MTBF	The MTBF for the overall machine will exceed 3,000 hours of actual operation. The MTBF will be measured at a confidence level of 95% under controlled laboratory conditions. The MTBF will be based on 50% transmit and 50% receive activities.
4	Battery • for RTC	5 years Lithium battery: Not rechargeable.
	• for Memory	300 cycle of charge/discharge Manganese dioxide lithium battery: Chargeable.

6.2 Routine Inspection

Basically, the routine inspection of following items is performed about half-yearly (or every one year) after the machine is installed. The description of routine inspection is shown in Table 6.2.

Table 6.2 Routine Inspection

No.	Part name	Expected Use Before Replacement	Reference Item No. in Fig.6.2
1	Roller-scan	Clean with wet cloth.	(1)
2	Roller-ADF	Clean with wet cloth. If the surface of this roller becomes dirty and the dirt causes misfeeding of documents, perform this cleaning.	(2)
3	Contact Image Sensor	Check for accumulation of paper dust, etc. Clean with ethyl alcohol if necessary.	(3)
4	Separation Rubber	Clean with wet cloth. If this rubber is worn out, replace this rubber. (every one year)	(4)
5	LED print head	Clean the surface of the head by moving the tissue paper back and forth several times.	(5)
6	Printer unit	Clean the inside of the printer unit by using wet cloth.	
7	Lubrication	Apply MOLYKOTE EM-30L Greese (Made by Dow corning co., ltd.) oil to the following parts: a. Gears (every one year)	
8	Cleaning	Remove materials that have fallen from outside, if any.	



Fifure 6.2 Parts of Routine Inspection

6.3 Printer Counter Display/Clear

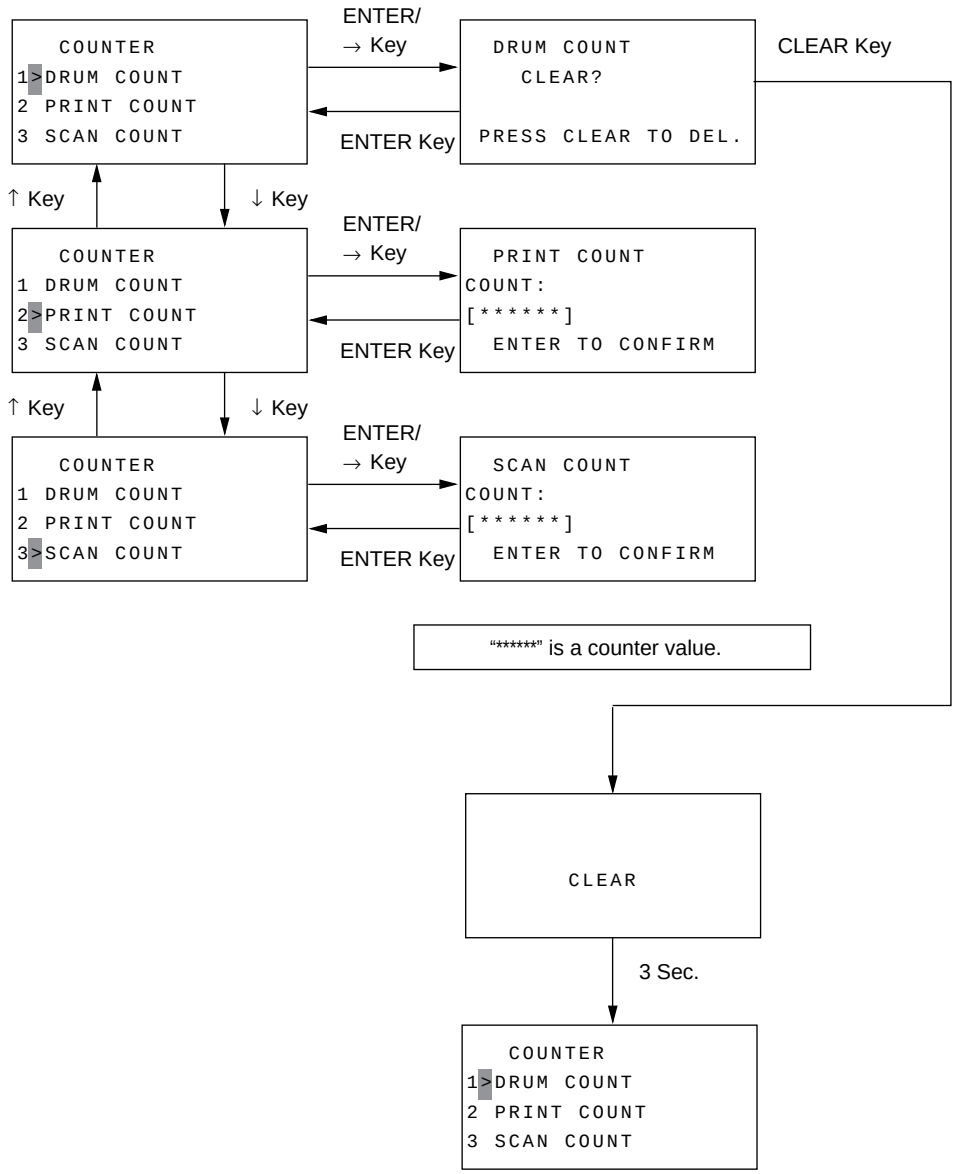
Note: The fonts displayed on the LCD operation panel may differ from the fonts written this manual.

1. Purpose

A user can clear the image drum unit and check some of the counters (such as the print counter, scan counter) by using the ← key or → key.

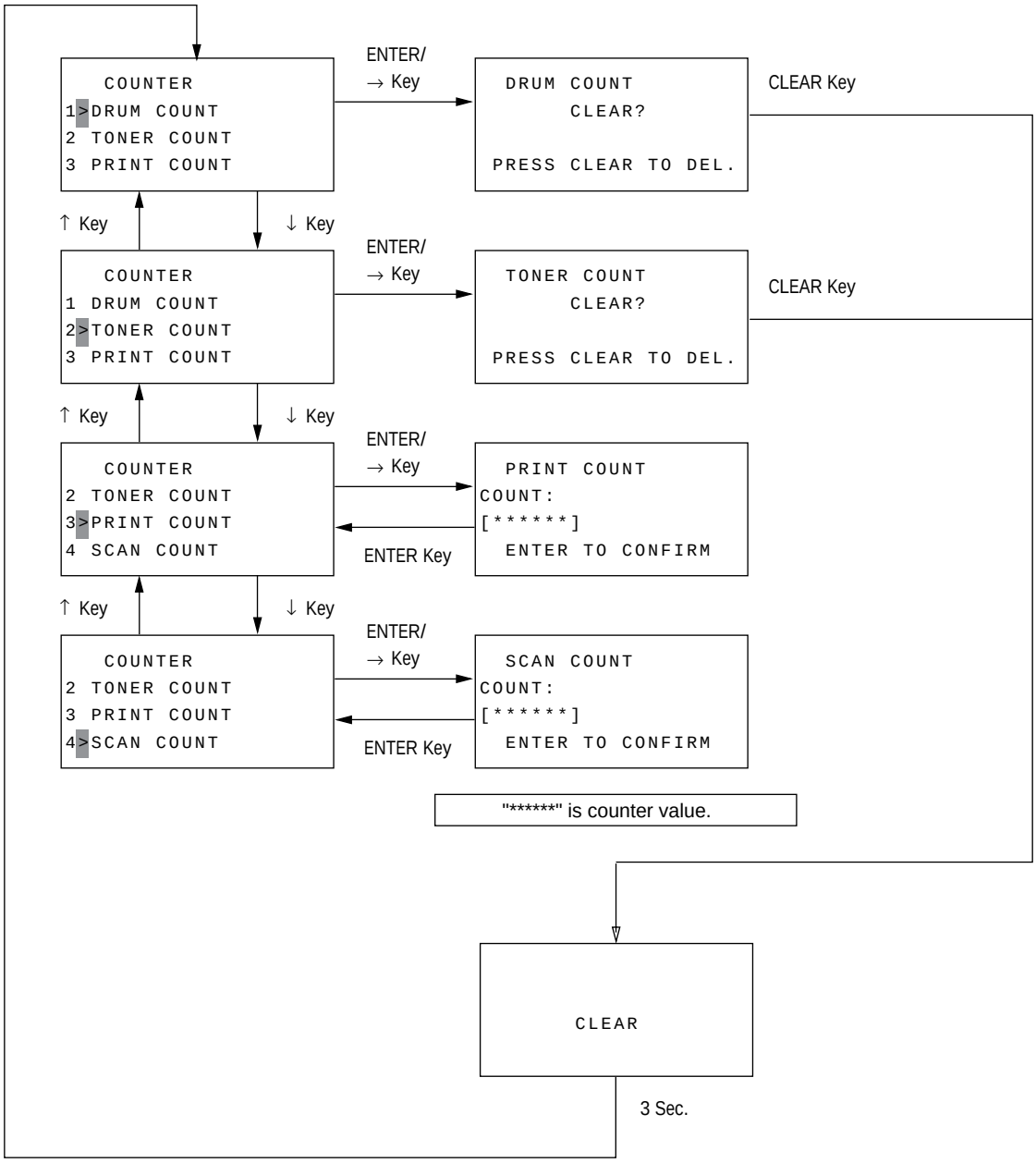
2-1. Procedure

The following shows the case when the service bit has been set OFF & TONER COUNT CLEAR = OFF.



2-2. Procedure

The following shows the case when the service bit has been set OFF & TONER COUNT CLEAR = ON.



6.4 Printer Counter Display/Clear

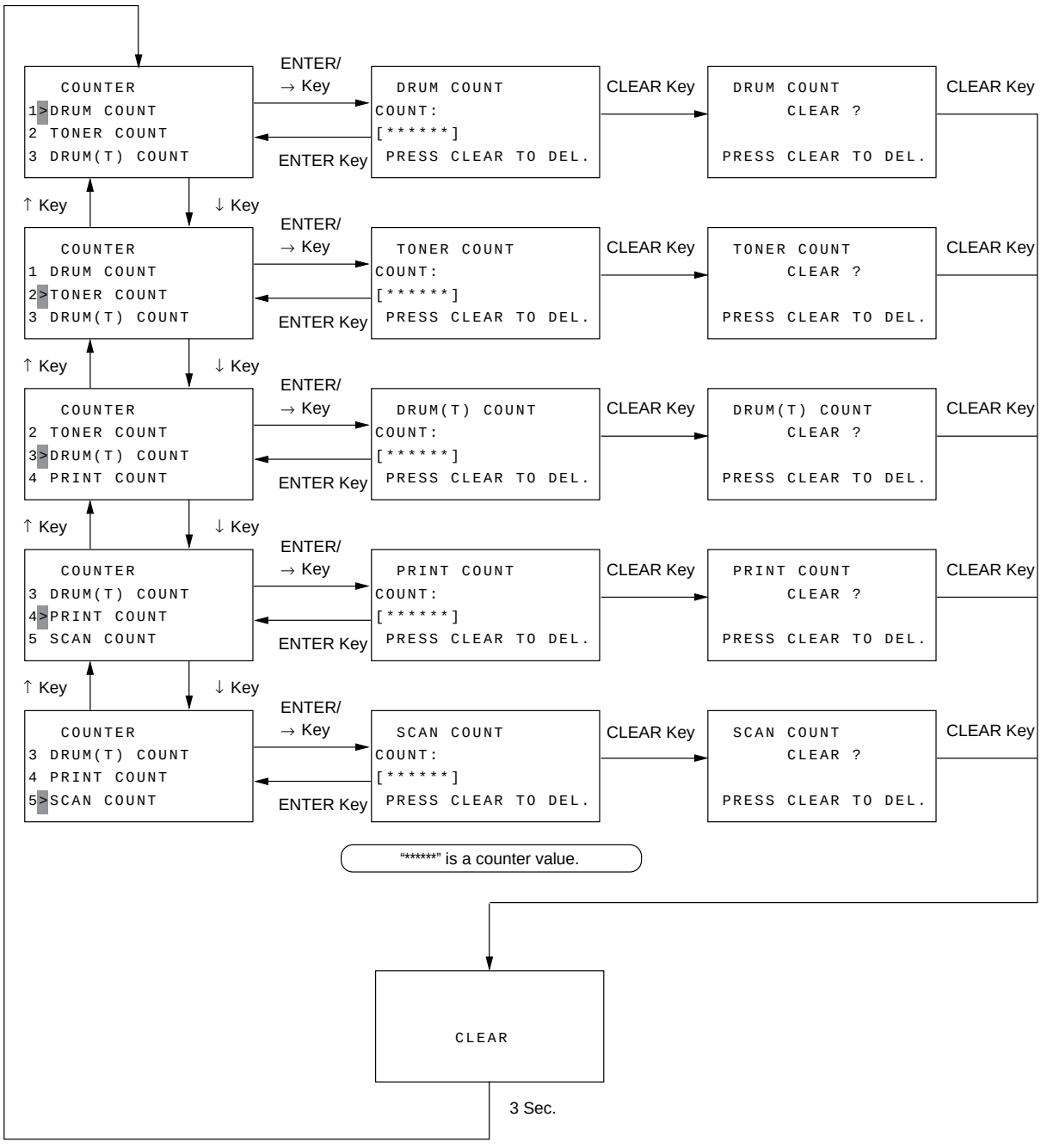
1. Purpose

The service personnel can clear and check the following data:

- Image Drum
- Toner
- Image Drum (Total)
- Print
- Scan

2. Procedure

The following shows the case when the service bit has been set ON.

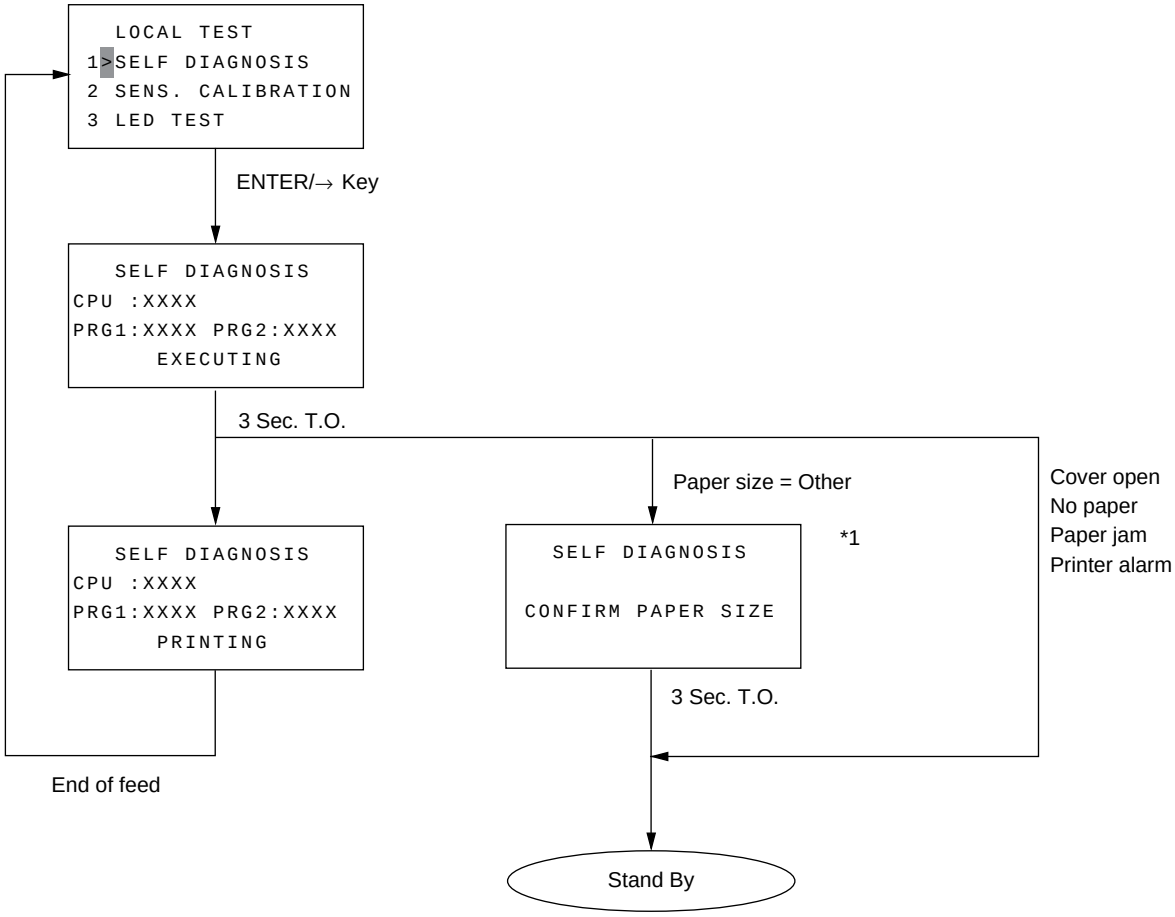


6.5 Self-diagnosis Test

1. Purpose

To check ROMs, RAMs and printing function.

2. Procedure



*1: OTHER is shown as below:
EXEC./JIS-B5/A5/A6

SELF DIAGNOSIS REPORT

12/24/1998 12:00
ID=0dc Takasaki

MAIN BOARD					
	CPU-ROM	VERSION	aaaa		*1
		HASH	OK	hhhh	*1
	CPU-RAM		OK		
	PROGRAM1	VERSION	aaaa		
		HASH	OK	hhhh	
	PROGRAM2	VERSION	aaaa		
		HASH	OK	hhhh	
	LANGUAGE	VERSION	aaaa		
		HASH	OK	hhhh	
	DEFAULT	VERSION	aaaa		
		HASH	OK	hhhh	
	DEFAULT	TYPE	01		
	MODEM	VERSION	hhhh		*1
	RAM1	8M	OK		
	RAM2		OK		
	CARTRIDGE		bbbb		*1/*4
	OPT-MEM	2M	OK		*2
DEVICE ID	Okifax 5700				*2/*3
HSP			OK		*2/*5
ISDN BOARD			OK		*2/*6
	CPU-ROM	VERSION	aaaa		
		HASH	OK	hhhh	
	CPU-RAM		OK		
	PROGRAM	VERSION	aaaa		
		HASH	OK	hhhh	
	RAM	2M	OK		
	DPRAM	2K	OK		

Note:

*1: a indicates an alphanumeric character; n indicates a numeric character (0 to 9); h indicates a hexadecimal number; and b indicates 0 or 1.

*2: Printed when the option board is mounted and if not, entry lines following this line are not omitted.

*3: Lowercase letters can also be listed. This item reports MDL information for the PnP device ID only.
This item can be up to 40 characters long.

*4: This item reports toner cartridge ID information (port read value).
Entry items shown below are printed.
CARTRIDGE bbbb

*5: For the LAN board, the status of the LAN board at self diagnosis shall be recorded. (If the LAN board is in the alarm state, the cause of the alarm is recorded.) When an HSP error occurs, entry items shown below are printed.
HSP NG nn

nn=10:
Command was sent to the HSP card but its response was not returned within 5 seconds.

nn=20:
The Status Window did not show in the initial state 10 seconds after powering on.

nn=21:
Received the operation command during the POWER ON mode if it takes 3 seconds or more to transfer to the operation mode after clearance of the initial synchronizing flag.

nn=22:
In the Reverse Data command, the HSK card could not transmit all the notification data from the higher modules. (In case a communication error has occurred between the HSP and host.)

nn=00:
Others

*6: The result of ISDN board test, which is performed at self diagnosis, shall be lprinted. (Error information at power-on shall also be listed partially.)
When an ISDN error occurs,entry items shown below are printed.
ISDN BOARD NG nn

nn=01 Waiting for PC loading
The BOOT2 signal from the host side at the time of power on is set to PC loading mode.

nn=02 Board abnormality
The ISDN board program hash is NG upon power on.

nn=03 Board abnormality
The initial sequence between boards cannot be excuted in 10 seconds after power on. (The status window does not indicate a normal value.)

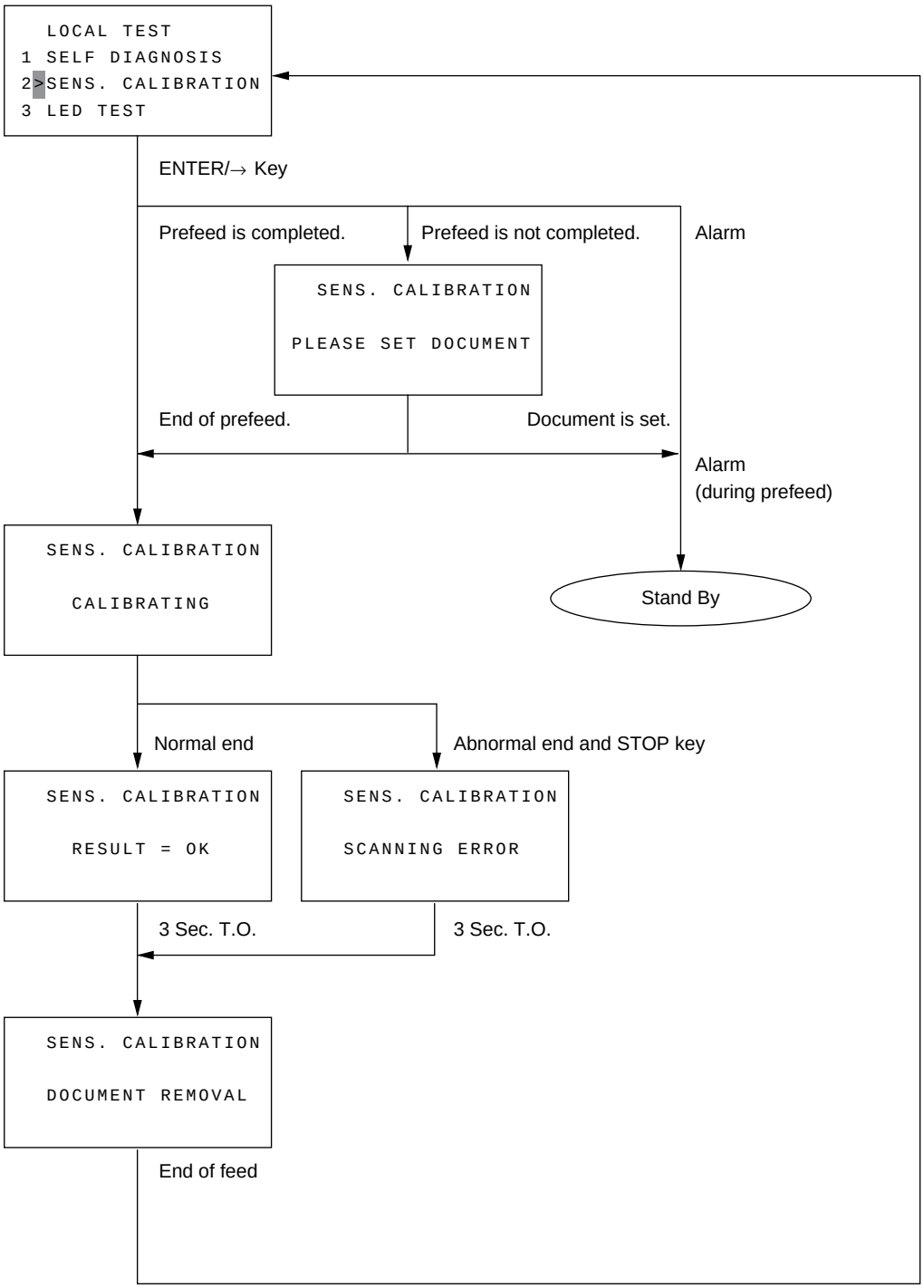
nn=04 Board abnormality
The initial sequence of the ISDN LSI cannot be excuted upon power on.
(No response for the command, NG response)

nn=05 ISDN LSI abnormality
The result of ISDN LSI testing function is NG: (ROM/RAM test, Loop test)

6.6 Sensor Calibration Test

1. Purpose

To adjust the linearity of output levels of contact image sensor.

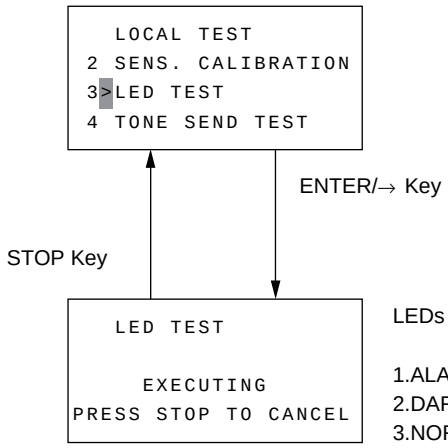


6.7 LEDs Test

1. Purpose

To check all LEDs on operation panel by lighting.

2. Procedure



LEDs go on/off in the following order:

1.ALARM
2.DARK
3.NORMAL
4.LIGHT
5.STD
6.FINE
7.EX.FINE
8.PHOTO
9.All LED

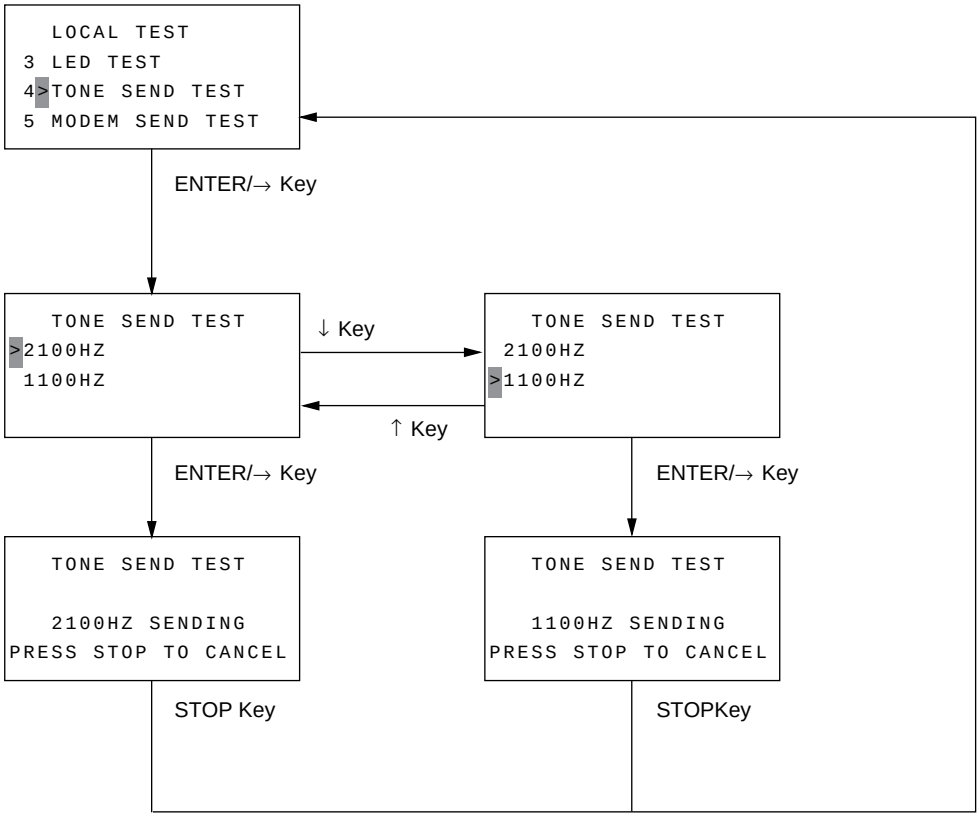
LEDs 1-9 go on/off in the above order repeatedly until the STOP key is pressed.

6.8 Tone Send Test

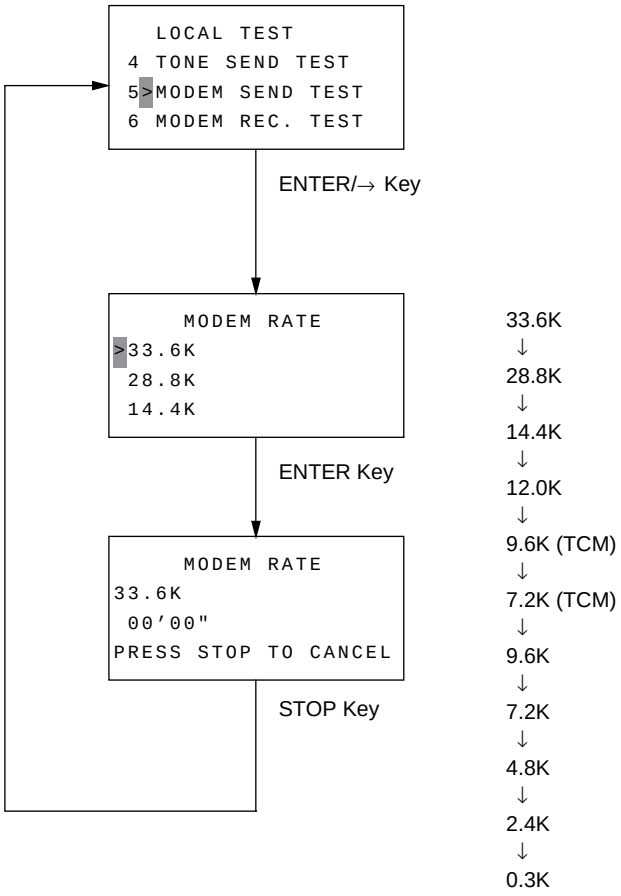
1. Purpose

To send the G3 tonal frequencies to the line.

2. Procedure



6.9 High-speed Modem Send Test

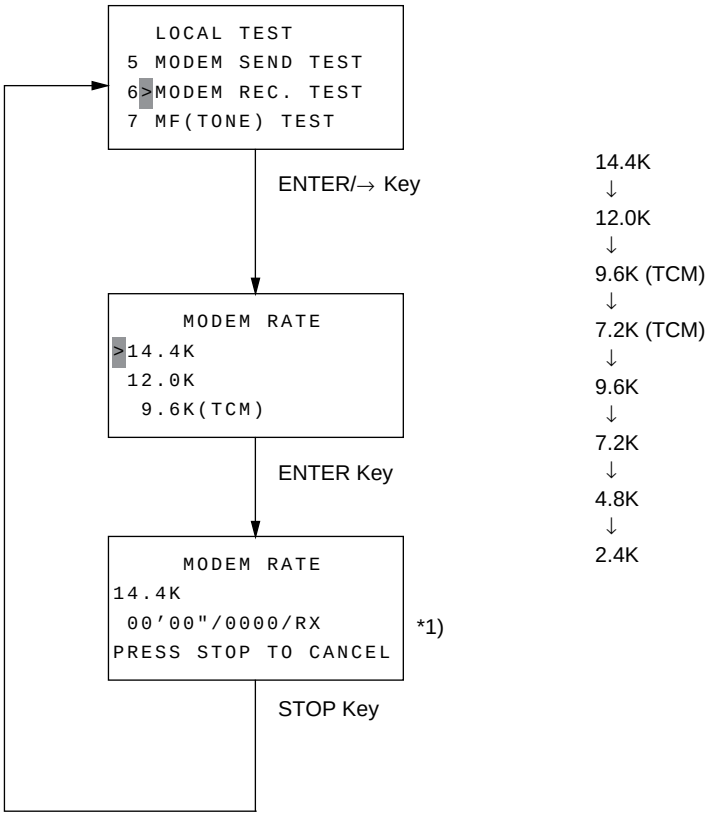


6.10 High-speed Modem Receive Test

1. Purpose

To check the telephone line quality in combination with a remote station programmed to the high-speed modem send test mode.

2. Procedure



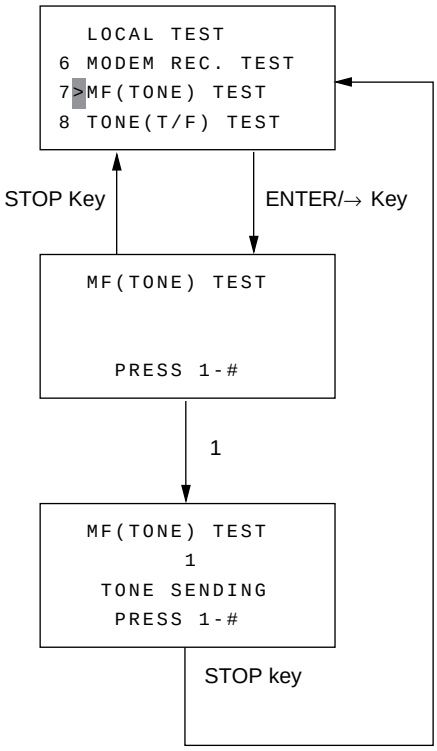
*1 /RX is displayed on the LCD when receiving carrier is set to ON.

6.11 MF Send Test

1. Purpose

To send the multi-frequencies of tone dialling to the line.

2. Procedure



- After the test, press STOP key.
  Frequencies of MF tones are as follows:

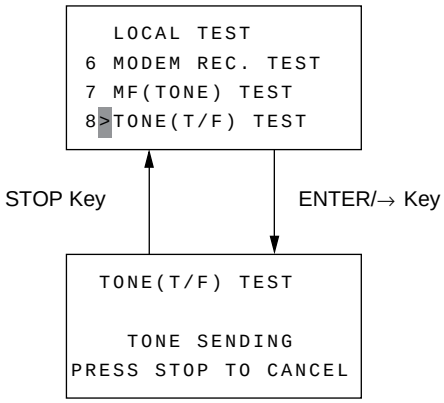
1	697 Hz/1209 Hz
2	697 Hz/1366 Hz
3	697 Hz/1477 Hz
4	770 Hz/1209 Hz
5	770 Hz/1366 Hz
6	770 Hz/1477 Hz
7	852 Hz/1209 Hz
8	852 Hz/1366 Hz
9	852 Hz/1477 Hz
0	941 Hz/1366 Hz
*	941 Hz/1209 Hz
#	941 Hz/1477 Hz

6.12 Tone (TEL/FAX)

1. Purpose

To check the pseudo-ring back tone of TEL/FAX automatic switching.

2. Procedure



6.13 Protocol Dump Data Printing

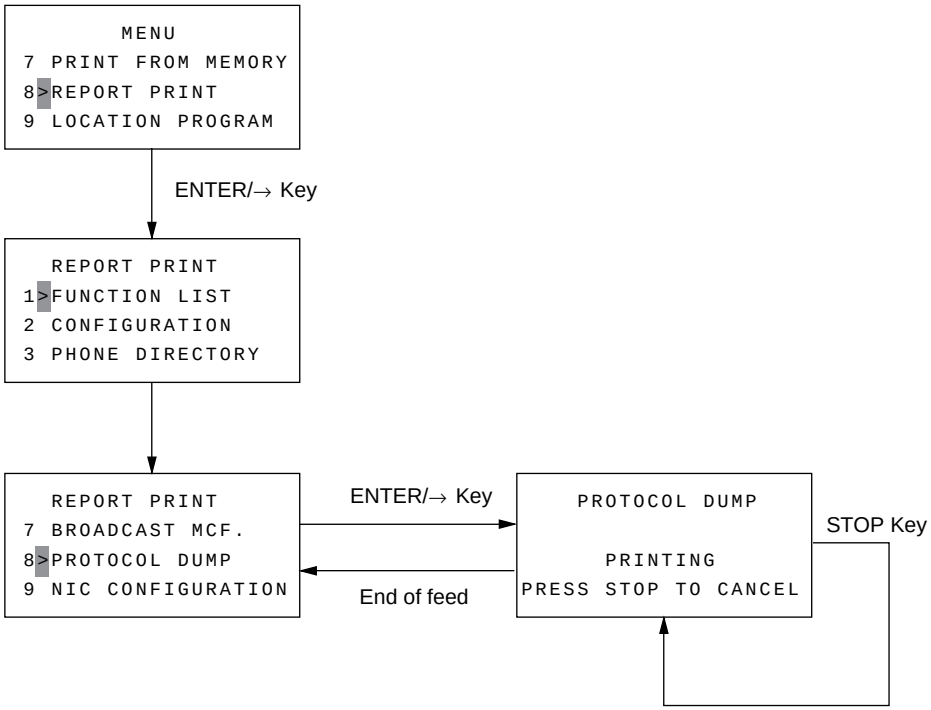
1. Purpose

To analyze the transmitted/received G3 protocol signals.

2. Procedure

- Manual print-out of the last communication.

(a) Manual print-out

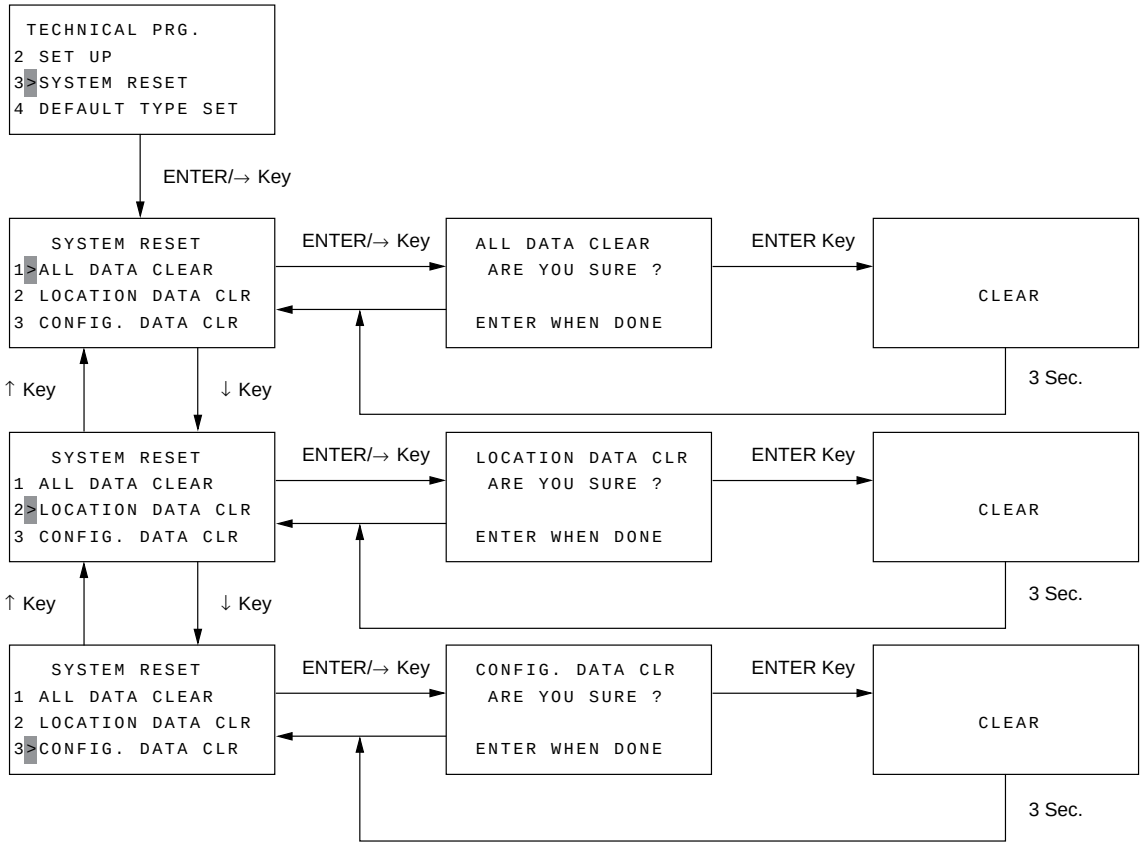


6.14 System Reset

1. Purpose

To clear or initialize the following data:
(a) Location data
(b) Configuration data (default)

2. Procedure



6.15 Service Codes

1) The service code can be printed on Activity Report to recognize the result of each communication.

2) The activity report indicates the code ”0000", should a communication terminates on normal status as a service code.

3) The activity report indicates one of the codes of “90XX”, should a communication terminates on abnormal status, as an error code.

4) Besides the above codes of “90XX”, the following codes are prepared for identifying an abnormal status in details.

-21XX: For error codes in Group 3 transmission phase B
-29XX: For error codes in Group 3 reception phase B
-39XX: For error codes in Group 3 reception phase C
-41XX: For error codes in Group 3 transmission phase D
-49XX: For error codes in Group 3 reception phase D
-90XX: Common error codes
-AEXX: ISDN Common error codes
-BBXX: ISDN Dch layer 2
-BAXX: ISDN Dch layer 3
-BCXX: ISDN Bch layer 2
-B2XX: ISDN Bch layer 3
-B7XX: ISDN Bch layer 4
-B9XX: ISDN Bch layer 5
-B8XX: ISDN Bch layer 6

Table 6.15.1 (1/2) Service Codes List

Code	Description
0000	Successful end of communication.
1080	STOP key has been pressed while calling a remote fax.
10A2	Busy tone detected.
14C0	Dial tone not detected.
14C1	Line current not detected.
14C2	Calling-and-waiting for line connection time out.
14C3	Dialling limit time out.
21A0	Received signal other than DIS/DTC.
21A1	Contents of received DIS/DTC are faulty.
21A3	Each time there is no response from the receiver for sending TCF three times.
21A4	TCF fall back is not possible.
21A5	Received signal other than the desired signal in response to sending TCF.
21B0	Transmitter tried to transmit by confidential transmission function but the remote fax has not the capability of confidential reception.
21B1	Transmitter tried to transmit by Broadcast Initiate function but the remote fax has not the broadcast capability.
21C0	In Closed Network setting, TSI/CIG/CSI is either not received or, if received, it is not authorized one.
21E0	Contents of CM/JM are faulty at transmission side.
21E1	Phase 2 time out at transmission side.
21E2	Phase 3 time out at transmission side.
21E3	Training time out of phase B control channel at transmission side.
29B6	In Confidential Reception, the mail box specified by transmitter is not set up and open.
29C1	In closed Network setting, TSI/CSI is either not received or, if received, it is not authorized one.
29E0	Contents of CM/JM are faulty at receive side.
29E1	Phase 2 time out at receive side.
29E2	Phase 3 time out at receive side.
29E3	Training time out of phase B control channel at receive side.
39A0	The number of continuous-error lines have exceeded the specified limit.
39A1	The number of random-error lines have exceeded the specified limit.
39B0	Memory Overflow has occurred while receiving in memory.
39B1	Memory Overflow occurred during Confidential Reception.
39C0	DECODER hardware error. (cannot reproduce picture)

Table 6.15.1 (2/2) Service Codes List

Code	Description
39C1	DECODER hardware error. (cannot detect end of picture)
41A0	There was no response each time in response to the three post commands.
41A6	Received signal other than the desired signal in responce to the post command.
41A9	Fall back in Phase C is not possible.
41C8	T5 time out.
41CE	Received negative signal in response to the post command.
41E0	Control chanel data. Time out in Phase D.
49CC	Received signal other than the desired signal in response to RNR.
49CD	Command not received in response to RNR.
49E0	Data time out of
49E1	Fall back in Phase C is not possible.
60A0	Broadcast completed.
6803	DCN received in response to NSF/DIS without sending a single picture.
9080	Pressed STOP key.
9081	T1 time out.
9082	T2 time out.
9083	T3 time out.
9084	No recording paper.
9087	Document jam.
9088	60-minute or 70-minute time out.
9089	Document length has exceeded its maximum limit.
908E	Recording paper jam.
9090	Received DCN.
90B1	Picture memory hash error.
90C1	Document removed prior to transmission.
90C6	Normal or error-free lines not received for 13 seconds.
90C7	Error frame protocol received.
90D4	Hardware error in transmission system. (response of modem not detected)
90D5	ENCODER error. (Picture storage fault)
90F0	Option (2'nd tray) error.
90F1	Fan motor error.
90F2	Fuser error.
90F3	Recording paper size error.
90F4	Cover open.

6.16 G4 Service Code Lists

Classification	Code	Description	Alarm	Result	Remarks
Dch layer 2	BB02	LSI NG	ON	NG	ISDN board error
	BB05	TEI release by network	ON	NG	
	BB06	TEI verification procedure failure	ON	NG	
Dch layer 3	BA01	Unallocated (unassigned) number	ON	NG	
	BA02	No route to specified transit network	ON	NG	
	BA03	No route to destination			Handling in the G3 fallback
	BA06	Channel unacceptable	ON	NG	
	BA07	Call awarded and being delivered in an established channel	ON	NG	
	BA11	User busy			Handling of the redial
	BA12	No user responding			Handling in the G3 fallback
	BA13	No answer from user (user alerted)	ON	NG	
	BA15	Call rejected	ON	NG	
	BA16	Number changed	ON	NG	
	BA1A	Non-selected user clearing	ON	NG	
	BA1B	Destination out of order	ON	NG	
	BA1C	Invalid number format	ON	NG	
	BA1D	Facility rejected	ON	NG	
	BA1E	Response to STATUS-ENQUIRY	ON	NG	
	BA1F	Normal, unspecified	ON	NG	
	BA22	No circuit/channel available			Handling of the redial
	BA26	Network out of order	ON	NG	
	BA29	Temporary failure			Handling of the redial
	BA2A	Switching equipment congestion	ON	NG	
	BA2B	Access information discarded	ON	NG	
	BA2C	Requested circuit/channel not available			Handling of the redial
	BA2F	Resources unavailable, unspecified	ON	NG	
	BA31	Quality of service unavailable	ON	NG	
	BA32	Requested facility not subscribed	ON	NG	
	BA39	Bearer capability not authorized			Handling in the G3 fallback
	BA3A	Bearer capability not presently available			Handling in the G3 fallback
	BA3F	Service or option not available, unspecified			Handling in the G3 fallback
	BA41	Bearer capability not implemented			Handling in the G3 fallback
	BA42	Channel type not implemented	ON	NG	
	BA45	Requested facility not implemented	ON	NG	
	BA46	Only restricted digital information bearer capability is available			Handling in the G3 fallback
	BA4F	Service or option not implemented, unspecified			Handling in the G3 fallback
	BA51	Invalid call reference value	ON	NG	
	BA52	Identified channel does not exist	ON	NG	
	BA53	A suspended call exists, but this call identity does not	ON	NG	
	BA54	Call identity in use	ON	NG	
	BA55	No call suspended	ON	NG	
	BA56	Call having the requested call identity has been cleared	ON	NG	
	BA58	Incompatible destination			Handling in the G3 fallback
	BA5B	Invalid transit network selection	ON	NG	
	BA5F	Invalid message, unspecified	ON	NG	
	BA60	Mandatory information element is missing	ON	NG	
	BA61	Message type non-existent or not implemented	ON	NG	
	BA62	Message not compatible with call state or message type non-existent or not implemented	ON	NG	
	BA63	Information element non-existent or not implemented	ON	NG	
	BA64	Invalid information element contents	ON	NG	
	BA65	Message not compatible with call state	ON	NG	

Classification	Code	Description	Alarm	Result	Remarks
	BA66	Recovery on timer expiry	ON	NG	
	BA6F	Protocol error, unspecified			Handling in the G3 fallback
	BA7F	Interworking, unspecified			Handling in the G3 fallback
	BB01	CONN message wait time out	ON	NG	
	BB07	Reset request by network	ON	NG	
Bch layer 2	BC02	N2 times time out	ON	NG	
	BC03	FRMR reception	ON	NG	
	BC04	FRMR transmission	ON	NG	
	BC05	The other party link disconnection	ON	NG	
	BC08	T3 time out	ON	NG	
	BD01	SABME wait time out	ON	NG	
Bch layer 3	B201	The other party terminal busy	ON	NG	
	B203	Incorrect facility request	ON	NG	
	B205	Network congestion	ON	NG	
	B209	Connection impossible (failure or absent)	ON	NG	
	B210	Packet that is not adaptable to status transition (Packet level ready state)	ON	NG	
	B211	Remote procedure error	ON	NG	
	B212	Packet that is not adaptable to status transition (DTE restart request state)	ON	NG	
	B213	Local procedure error	ON	NG	
	B214	Packet that is not adaptable to status transition (Empty state)	ON	NG	
	B215	Packet that is not adaptable to status transition (CO packet wait)	ON	NG	
	B216	Packet that is not adaptable to status transition (CA packet wait)	ON	NG	
	B217	Packet that is not adaptable to status transition (During data transmission)	ON	NG	
	B218	Packet that is not adaptable to status transition (Outgoing/incoming collision)	ON	NG	
	B219	Packet that is not adaptable to status transition (CQ packet)	ON	NG	
	B221	Unallowable packet (Packet type not clear)	ON	NG	
	B222	Unallowable packet (Call by special incoming logic channel)	ON	NG	
	B226	Unallowable packet (Too short packet)	ON	NG	
	B227	Unallowable packet (Too long packet)	ON	NG	
	B229	Unallowable packet (Restart packet in which LCN or LCGN is not 0)	ON	NG	
	B22A	Unallowable packet (Packet that is not adaptable to the facility)	ON	NG	
	B231	Timer time out (CA packet wait time out)	ON	NG	
	B232	Timer time out (CF packet wait time out)	ON	NG	
	B233	Timer lapsed (RR/RNR packet wait time out)	ON	NG	
	B241	Call setting problem (unallowable facility code)	ON	NG	
	B242	Call setting problem (unallowable facility parameter)	ON	NG	
	B243	Call setting problem (incoming address is invalid)	ON	NG	
	B244	Call setting problem (outgoing address is invalid)	ON	NG	
	B245	Call setting problem (invalid facility length)	ON	NG	
	B246	Call setting problem (call termination reject)	ON	NG	
	B247	Call setting problem (No empty logic channel)	ON	NG	
	B248	Call setting problem (outgoing/incoming collision)	ON	NG	
	B249	Call setting problem (overlapped facility request)	ON	NG	
	B24A	Call setting problem (address length other than zero)	ON	NG	
	B24B	Call setting problem (facility length other than zero)	ON	NG	
Bch layer 4	B702	Reception TDT length over	ON	NG	
	B703	TDT length negotiation unsuccessful	ON	NG	
	B704	Invalid block received	ON	NG	
	B705	Abnormal parameter received	ON	NG	

Classification	Code	Description	Alarm	Result	Remarks
	B706	Illegal block received	ON	NG	
	B707	TCR wait time out (T0.2 T.O)	ON	NG	
	B708	TCA wait time out (T1.1 T.O)	ON	NG	
	B709	Communication interruption due to TCC reception	ON	NG	
	B70A	Communication interruption due to TBR reception	ON	NG	
Bch layer 5	B901	Command response reception error	ON	NG	
	B902	Non-implicit command response received	ON	NG	
	B903	Lack of essential parameter	ON	NG	
	B904	Invalid parameter reception	ON	NG	
	B905	Invalid parameter value reception	ON	NG	
	B906	Window size over reception	ON	NG	
	B907	Document reference number error	ON	NG	
	B908	Length illegal	ON	NG	
	B909	Check point error	ON	NG	
	B90A	Unallowable document	ON	NG	
Bch layer 6	B801	Command response reception error	ON	NG	
	B802	Parameter reception error	ON	NG	
	B803	Negotiation unsuccessful RSSP reception	ON	NG	
	B804	Negotiation unsuccessful RSSN reception	ON	NG	
	B805	CSCC at the time when the transmission right cannot be reversed	ON	NG	
	B806	CSA reception	ON	NG	
	B809	Error recovery time out	ON	NG	
	B80A	Time out at the time of termination	ON	NG	
	B80B	Close wait time out	ON	NG	
	B80C	CSE reception before close	ON	NG	
Bch layer 7	AE01	Negotiation unsuccessful (requirement for communication with the other party FAX is not met)	ON	NG	
	AE02	Negotiation unsuccessful (only the other party standard)	ON	NG	
	AE03	The other party SUD fault	ON	NG	
	AE04	Basic terminal function unmatched	ON	NG	
	AE05	Switching type unmatched	ON	NG	
	AE06	The other party TU fault	ON	NG	

If "redial" is applicable, the redial operation is entered depending on the number of redial times.
If the redial operation cannot be entered (i.e. the number of redial times is 0 or the residual number of redial times is 0), Alarm=ON and Result=BUSY occur as with PSTN.

If "G3 fallback" is applicable, the dial operation in G3 mode is entered.
If a service code to which "G3 fallback" is applicable occurs regardless of dialing in G3 mode, a communication error is assumed and Alarm=ON and Result=NG occur.

CHAPTER 7

TROUBLESHOOTING AND REPAIR FOR OKIFAX 5700/5900

OKIFAX 1050/2350/2450/5200/5300/5500/5600/4100/4500/5700/5900/OKIOFFICE44/84 Extension cable lists

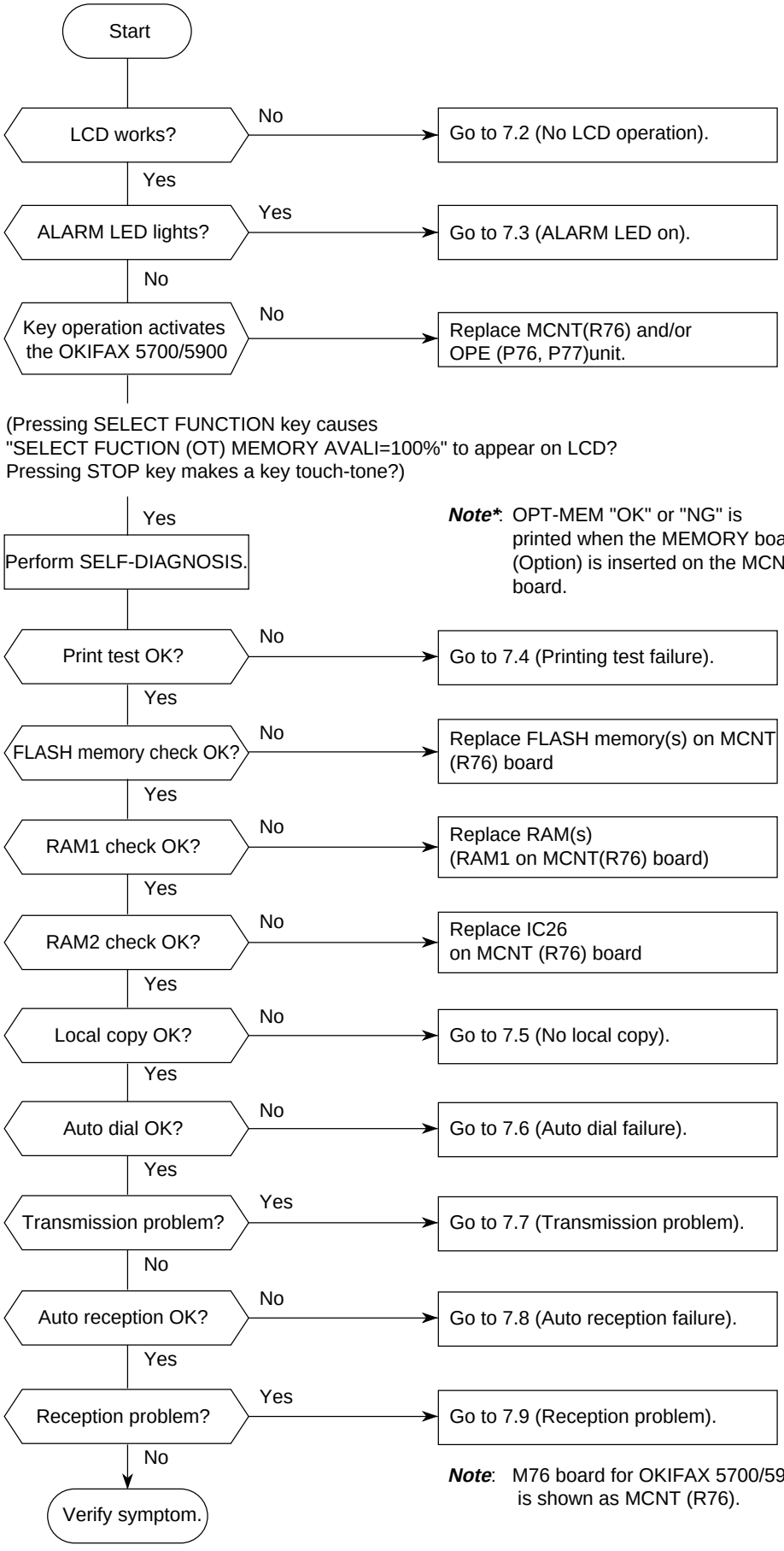
No.	Oki Parts Number	Description	Remarks	OKIFAX 1050	OKIFAX 2350	OKIFAX 2450	OKIFAX 5200/5300	OKIFAX 5500/5600	OKIOFFICE44 OKIFAX 4100	OKIOFFICE84 OKIFAX 4500	OKIFAX 5700/5900
1	4YS4111-5655P001	Extension cable (OPE)		O	O	O	•••	•••	•••	•••	•••
2	4YS4111-5656P001	Extension cable (Sensor)		O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O
3	4YS4111-5657P001	Extension cable (PC1, 2)		O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O
4	4YS4111-5658P001	Extension cable (Speaker)		O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O
5	4YS4111-5659P001	Extension cable (PWU)		O	O	O	O	O	•••	•••	O
6	4YS4111-5660P001	Extension cable (FAN)		O	O	O	O	O	•••	•••	O
7	4YS4111-5661P001	Extension cable (S-motor)		O	•••	•••	•••	•••	O	•••	•••
8	4YS4111-5662P001	Extension cable (D-motor)		O	•••	•••	•••	•••	•••	•••	•••
9	4YS4111-5663P001	Extension cable (R-motor)		O	•••	•••	•••	•••	•••	•••	•••
10	4YS4111-5664P001	Extension cable (S-motor)		•••	O	O	O	O	O	O x 2	•••
11	4YS4111-5665P001	Extension cable (D-motor)		•••	O	O	O	O	•••	•••	•••
12	4YS4111-5666P001	Extension cable (R-motor)		•••	O	O	O	O	•••	•••	•••
13	4YS4111-5667P001	Extension cable (2nd)		•••	O	O	O	O	•••	•••	O
14	238A1071P0006	SUMI card (LED head)		O	O	O	O	O	O	O	•••
15	40331401YS	Connection code; extension (OPE)	OPE/MCNT	•••	•••	•••	O	O	O	O	O
16	40331501YS	Connection code; extension (MPSU)	MCNT/MPSU (Power)	•••	•••	•••	•••	•••	O	O	•••
17	40331602YS	Connection code; extension (Heater)	HEATER AC/PSU	•••	•••	•••	•••	•••	O	O	•••
18	40331801YS	Connection code; extension (Clutch)	CLUTCH/MCNT	•••	•••	•••	•••	•••	O	O	•••
19	40332001YS	Connection code; extension	FUJI CARD: MCNT/HVPS	•••	•••	•••	•••	•••	O	O	•••
20	40332201YS	Connection code; extension (SPSU)	SPSU (Sub-power)/MCNT	•••	•••	•••	O	O	•••	•••	•••
21	40332301YS	Connection code; extension (PSU)	PSU (Power)/SPSU (Sub-power)	•••	•••	•••	O	O	•••	•••	•••
22	40331901YS	Connection code; extension (Transformer)	Transformer/SPSU (Sub-power)	•••	•••	•••	O	O	•••	•••	•••
23	40780201YS	Connection Flat (P6L)	MCNT/P6L	•••	•••	•••	•••	•••	•••	O	•••
24	4YS4111-5665P001	Extension cable (D-motor)	Applicable to S-motor	•••	•••	•••	•••	•••	•••	•••	O
25		Extension cable (D/R-motor)	Applicable to D/R-motor	•••	•••	•••	•••	•••	•••	•••	O
26	238A1071P0006	SUMI card (LED1)		•••	•••	•••	•••	•••	•••	•••	O
27	238A1071P0007	SUMI card (LED2)		•••	•••	•••	•••	•••	•••	•••	O
28		Extension cable (3.3V)	PSU (3.3V)	•••	•••	•••	•••	•••	•••	•••	O

This chapter contains:

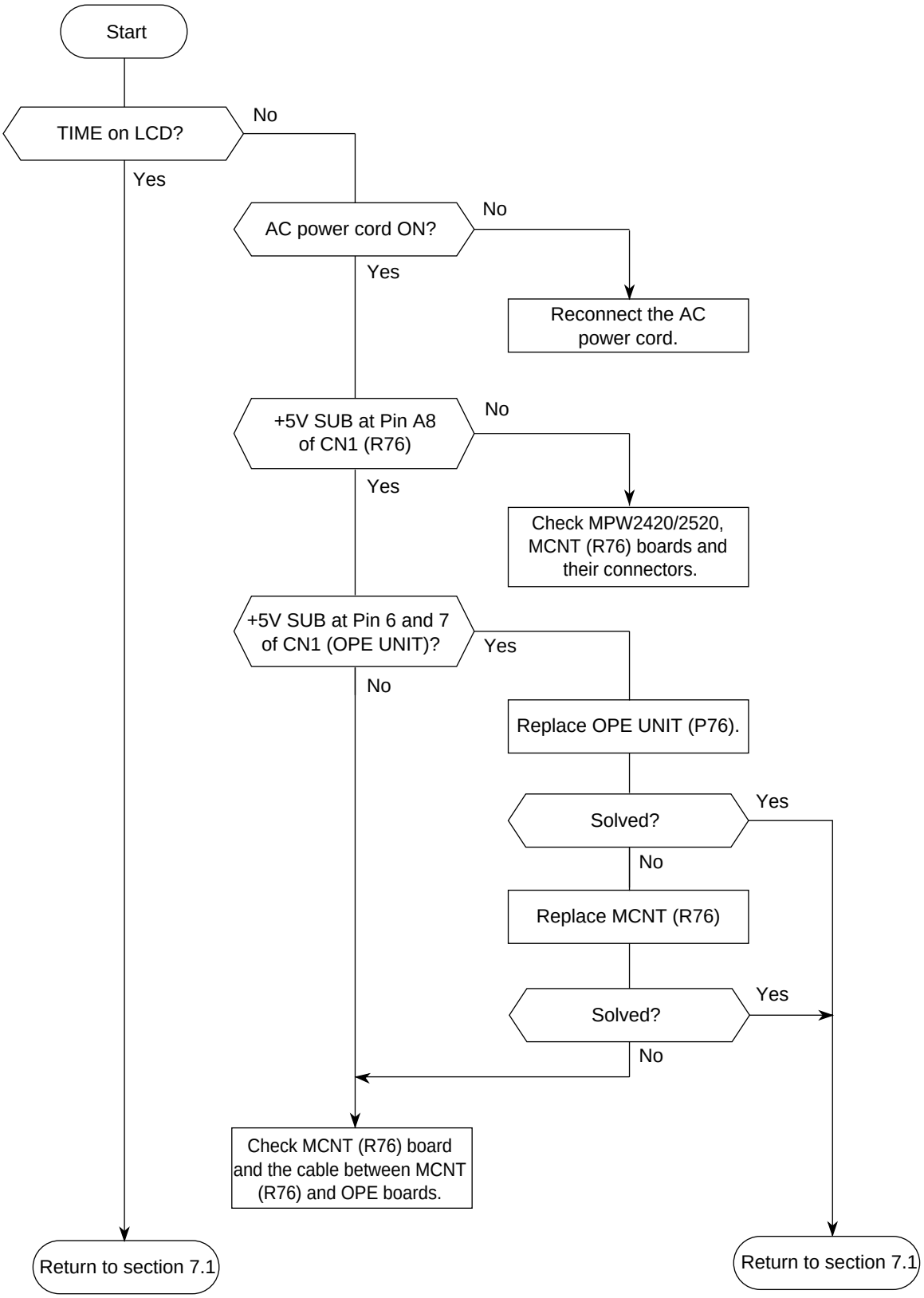
(a) Troubleshooting flow charts related to general operations
(b) Troubleshooting flow charts by test operations
(c) Troubleshooting flow charts placing an emphasis on mechanical portions

Section No.	Name of Flow Chart	(a)	(b)	(c)	Page
7.1	Overall troubleshooting flow chart	○	○		7-2
7.2	No LCD operation	○			7-3
7.3	ALARM LED on	○			7-4
7.4	Printing test failure	○	○		7-5
7.5	No local copy	○	○		7-6
7.6	Auto dial failure	○			7-7
7.7	Transmission problem	○			7-8
7.8	Auto reception failure	○			7-10
7.9	Reception problem	○			7-11
7.10	Sensor calibration test		○		7-13
7.11	LED test		○		7-14
7.12	Tone send test		○		7-15
7.13	High-speed modem test		○		7-16
7.14	MF (Tone) send test		○		7-18
7.15	Tone (TEL/FAX) send test		○		7-19
7.16	No acoustic line monitor	○			7-20
7.17	Power supply unit	○			7-21
7.18	No document feeding			○	7-31
7.19	Multiple document feeding			○	7-32
7.20	Document skew			○	7-33
7.21	Document jam			○	7-35
7.22	Printer unit				7-36

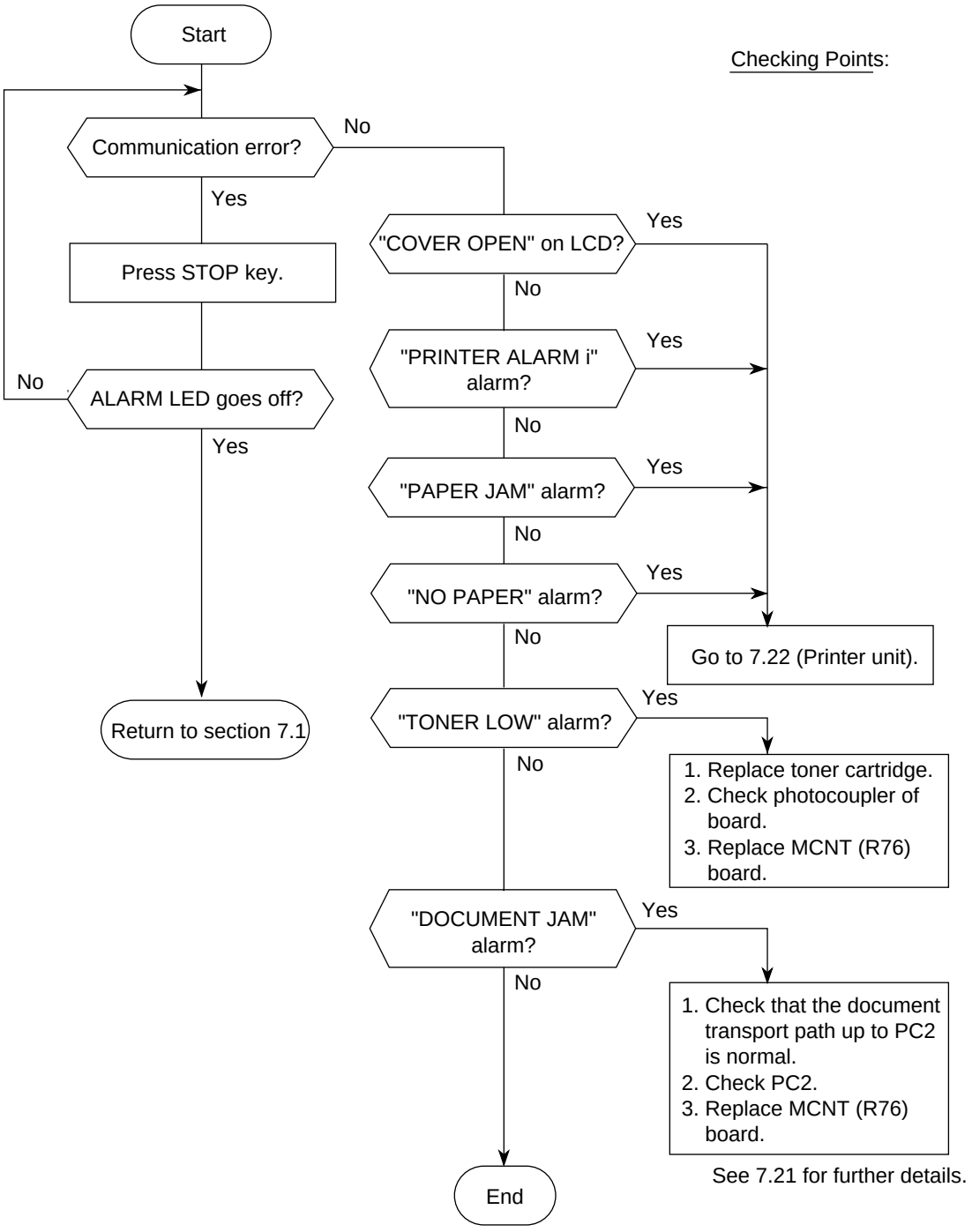
7.1 Overall Troubleshooting Flow Chart



7.2 No LCD Operation

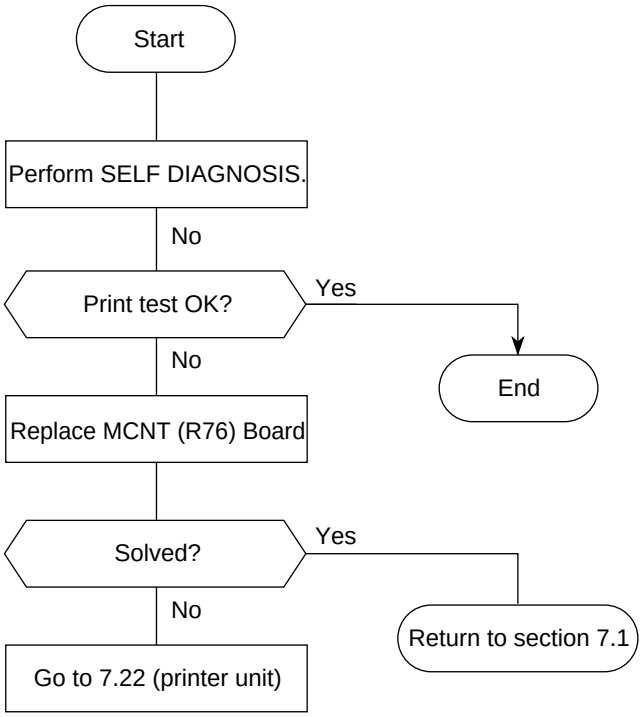


7.3 Alarm LED On

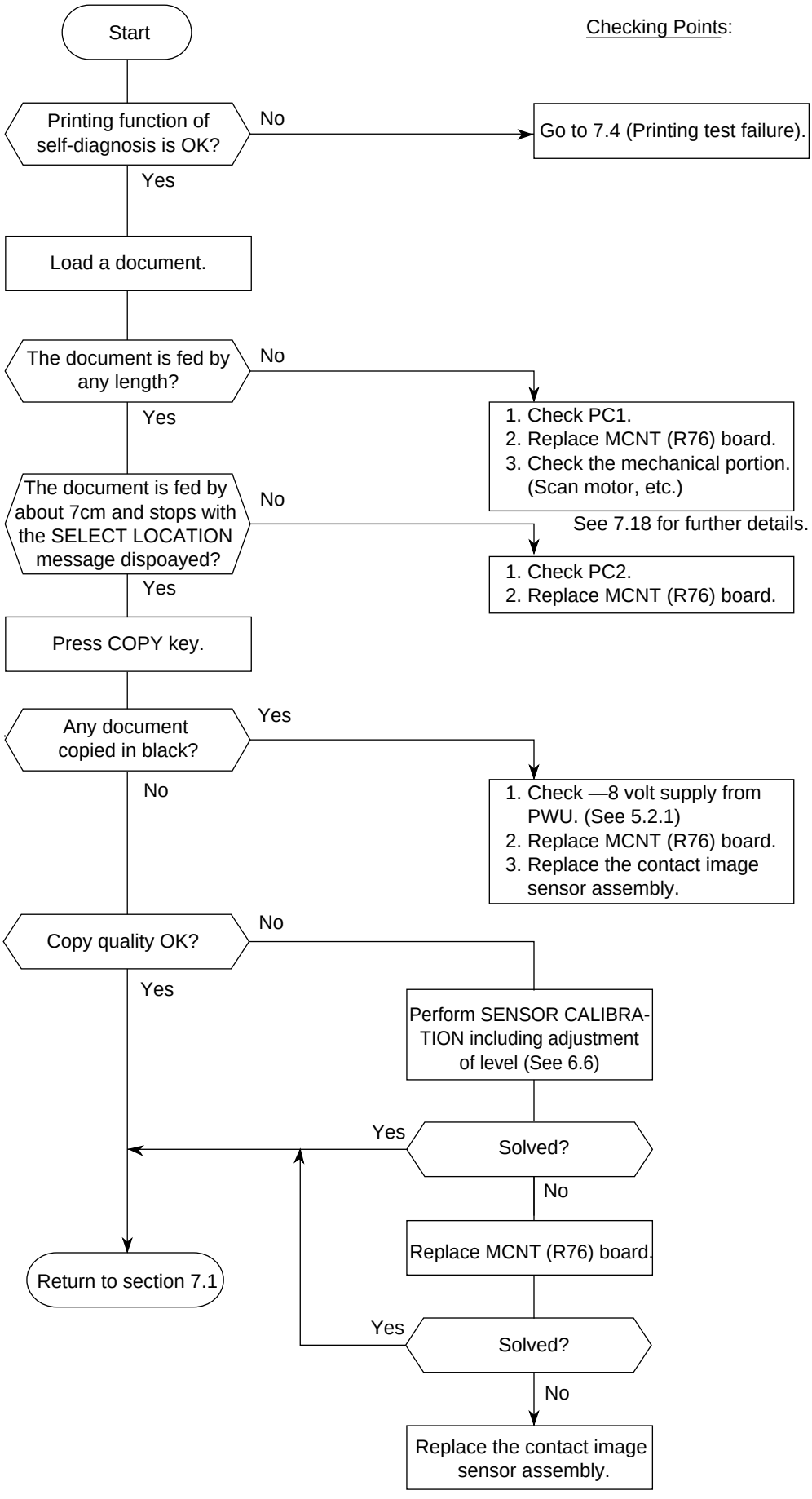


Note* :"PRINTER ALARM i" will be shown as follows:
PRINTER ALARM 2 and PRINTER ALARM 4.

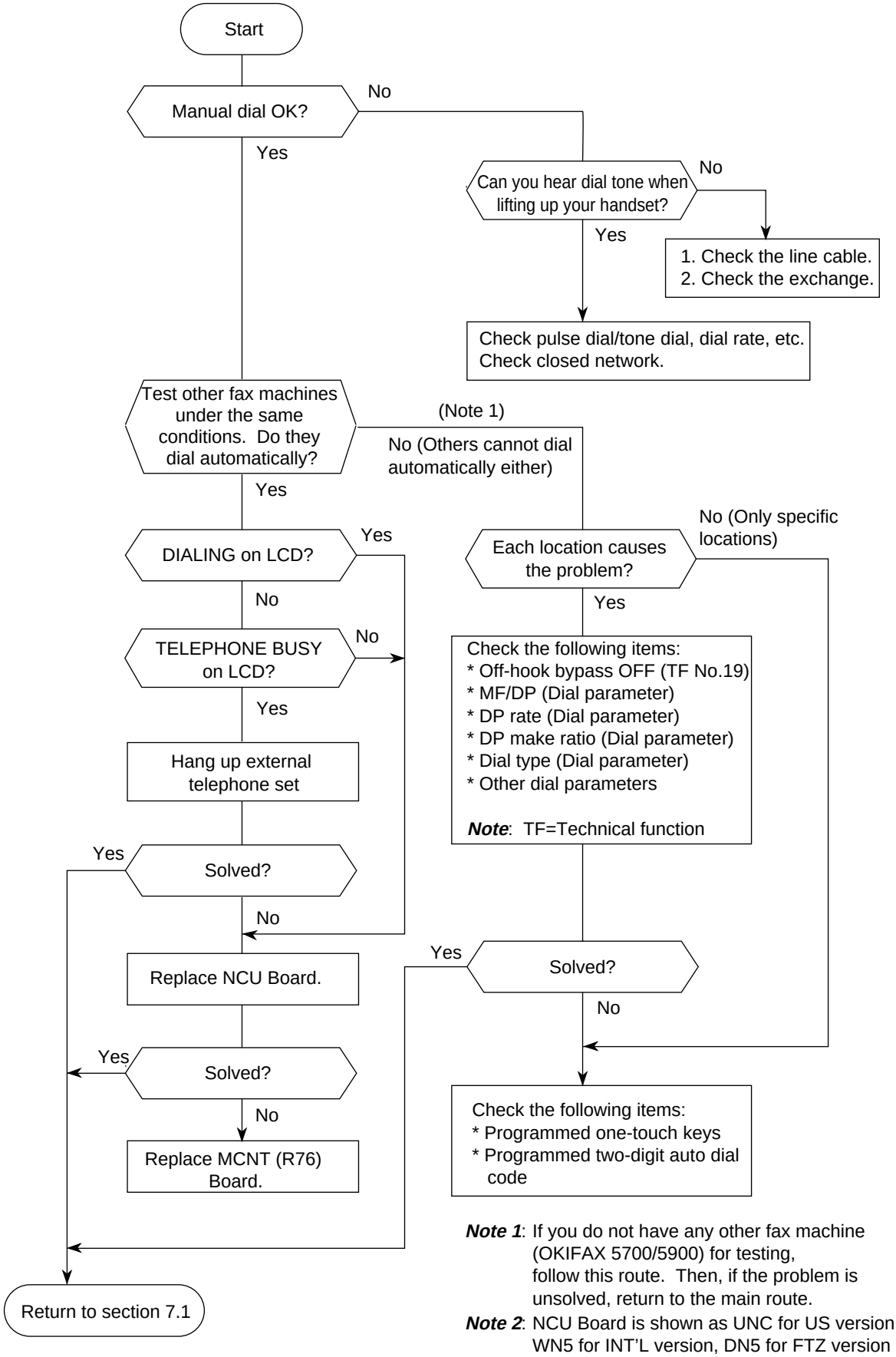
7.4 Printing Test Failure



7.5 No Local Copy



7.6 Auto Dial Failure

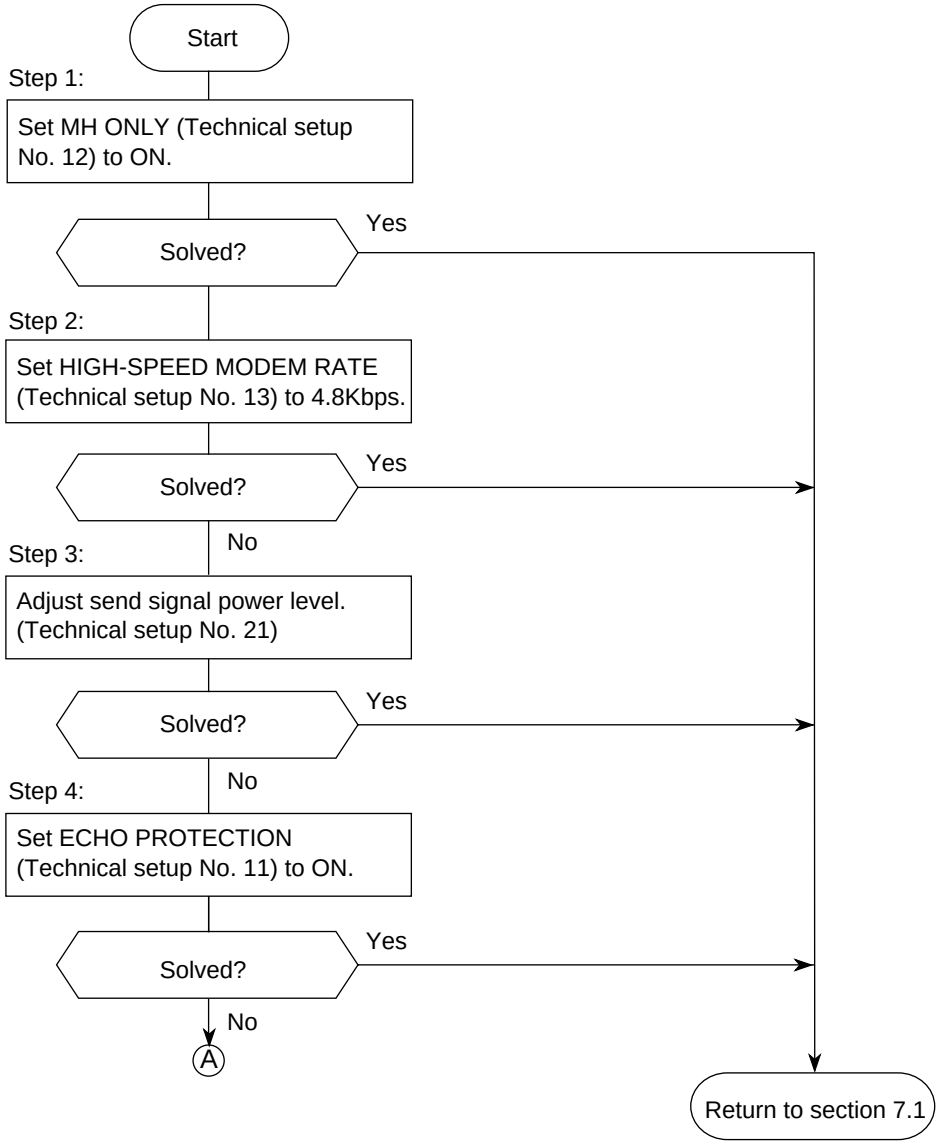


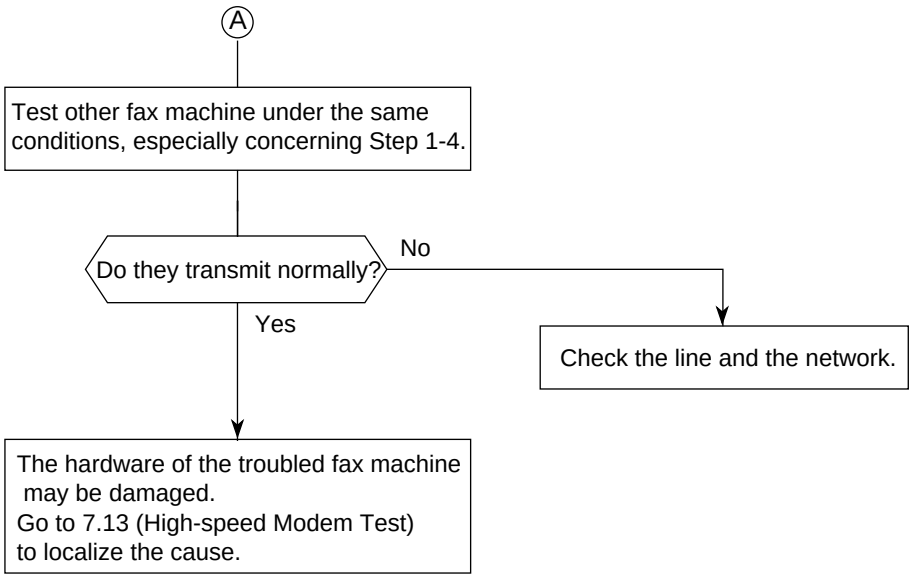
Note 1: If you do not have any other fax machine (OKIFAX 5700/5900) for testing, follow this route. Then, if the problem is unsolved, return to the main route.

Note 2: NCU Board is shown as UNC for US version, WN5 for INT'L version, DN5 for FTZ version and FN5 for France, and UK version.

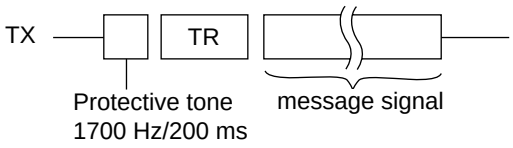
7.7 Transmission Problem

This section explains how to localize the cause of problems occurred after completion of connection with a remote station.

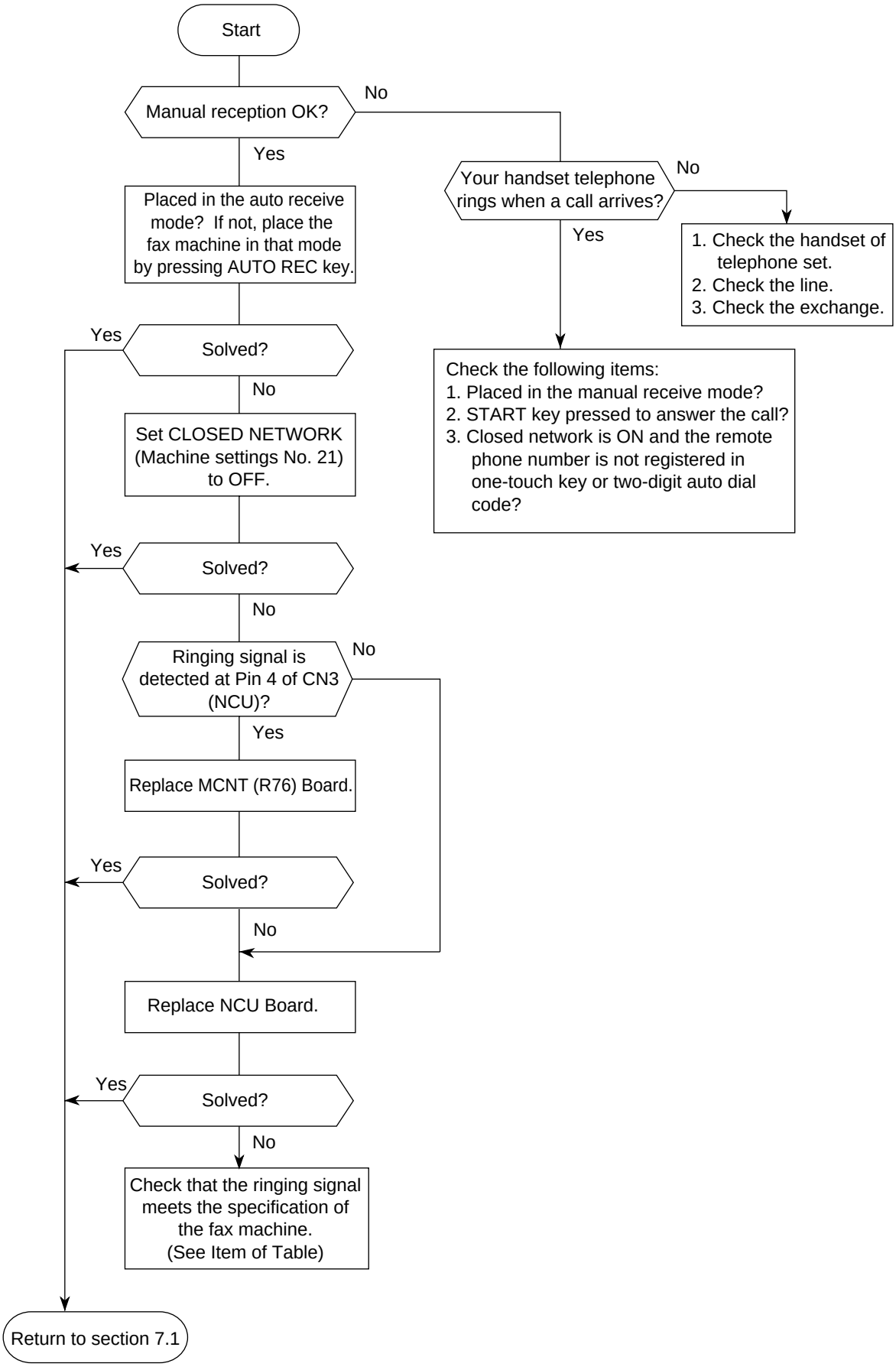



A
Test other fax machine under the same conditions, especially concerning Step 1-4.
Do they transmit normally?
No
Yes
Check the line and the network.
The hardware of the troubled fax machine may be damaged.
Go to 7.13 (High-speed Modem Test) to localize the cause.

Description: Protective tone is 1700 Hz/200 ms.
This signal is added to training signal to protect the training signal against echo as follows.

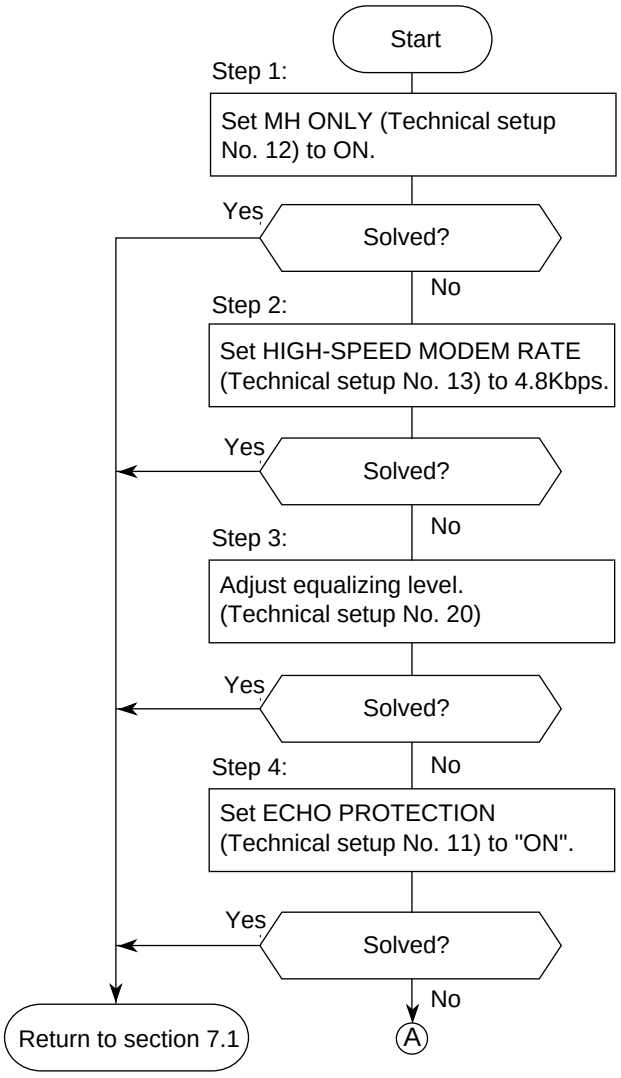


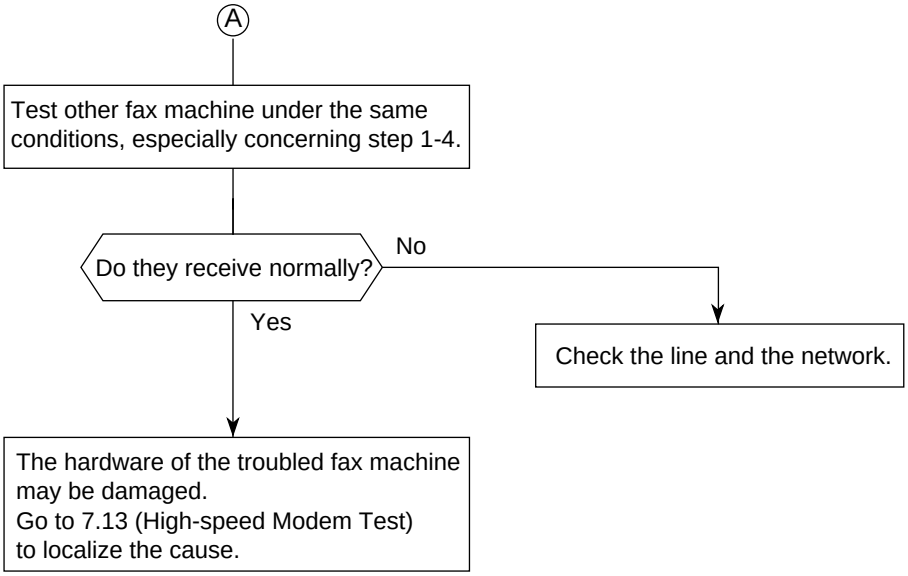
7.8 Auto Reception Failure


Start
Manual reception OK?
No
Yes
Your handset telephone rings when a call arrives?
No
Yes
1. Check the handset of telephone set.
2. Check the line.
3. Check the exchange.
Placed in the auto receive mode? If not, place the fax machine in that mode by pressing AUTO REC key.
Check the following items:
1. Placed in the manual receive mode?
2. START key pressed to answer the call?
3. Closed network is ON and the remote phone number is not registered in one-touch key or two-digit auto dial code?
Yes
Solved?
No
Set CLOSED NETWORK (Machine settings No. 21) to OFF.
Yes
Solved?
No
Ringing signal is detected at Pin 4 of CN3 (NCU)?
No
Yes
Replace MCNT (R76) Board.
Yes
Solved?
No
Replace NCU Board.
Yes
Solved?
No
Check that the ringing signal meets the specification of the fax machine. (See Item of Table)
Return to section 7.1

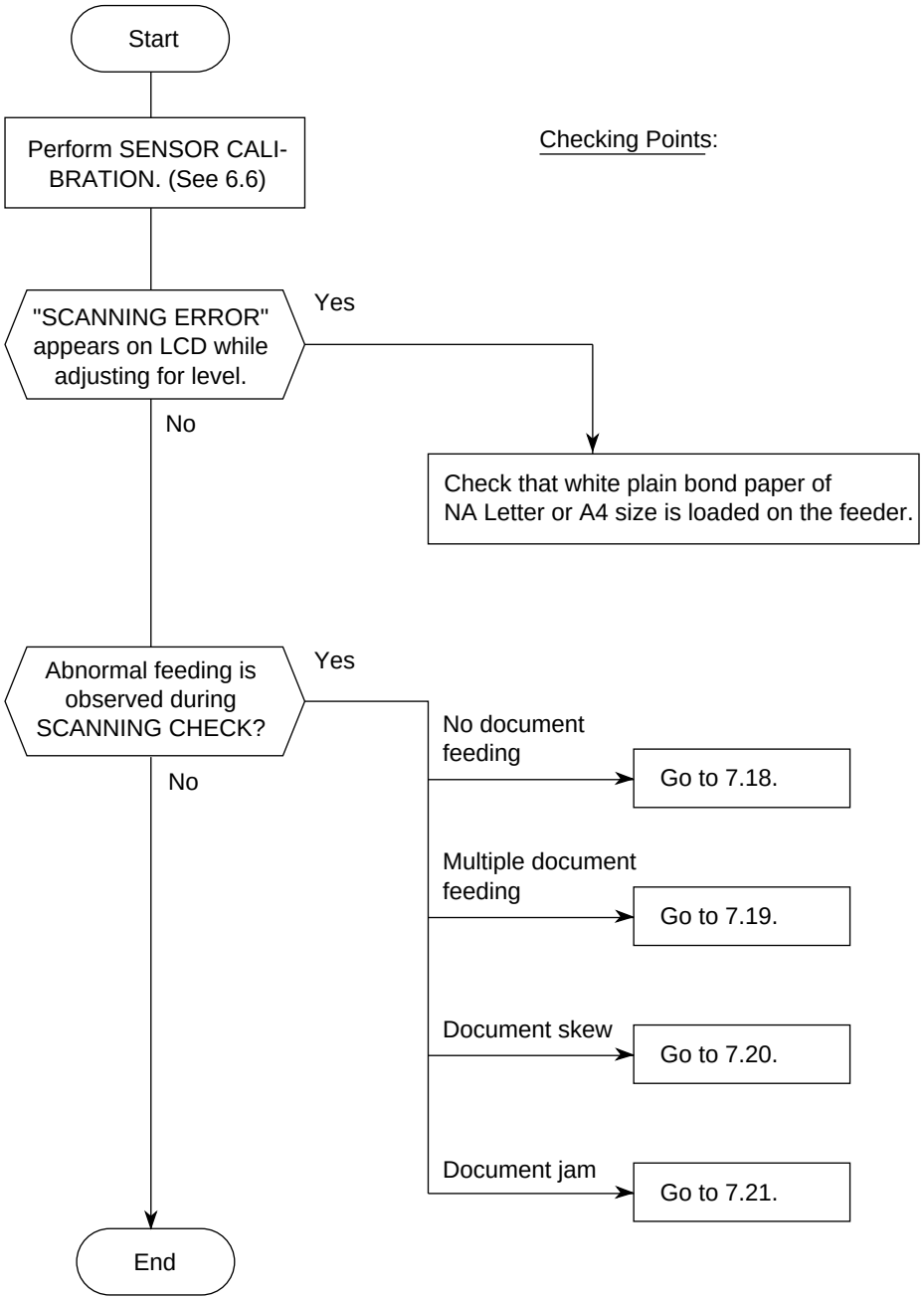
7.9 Reception Problem

This section explains how to localize the cause of problems occurred after completion of connection with a remote station.

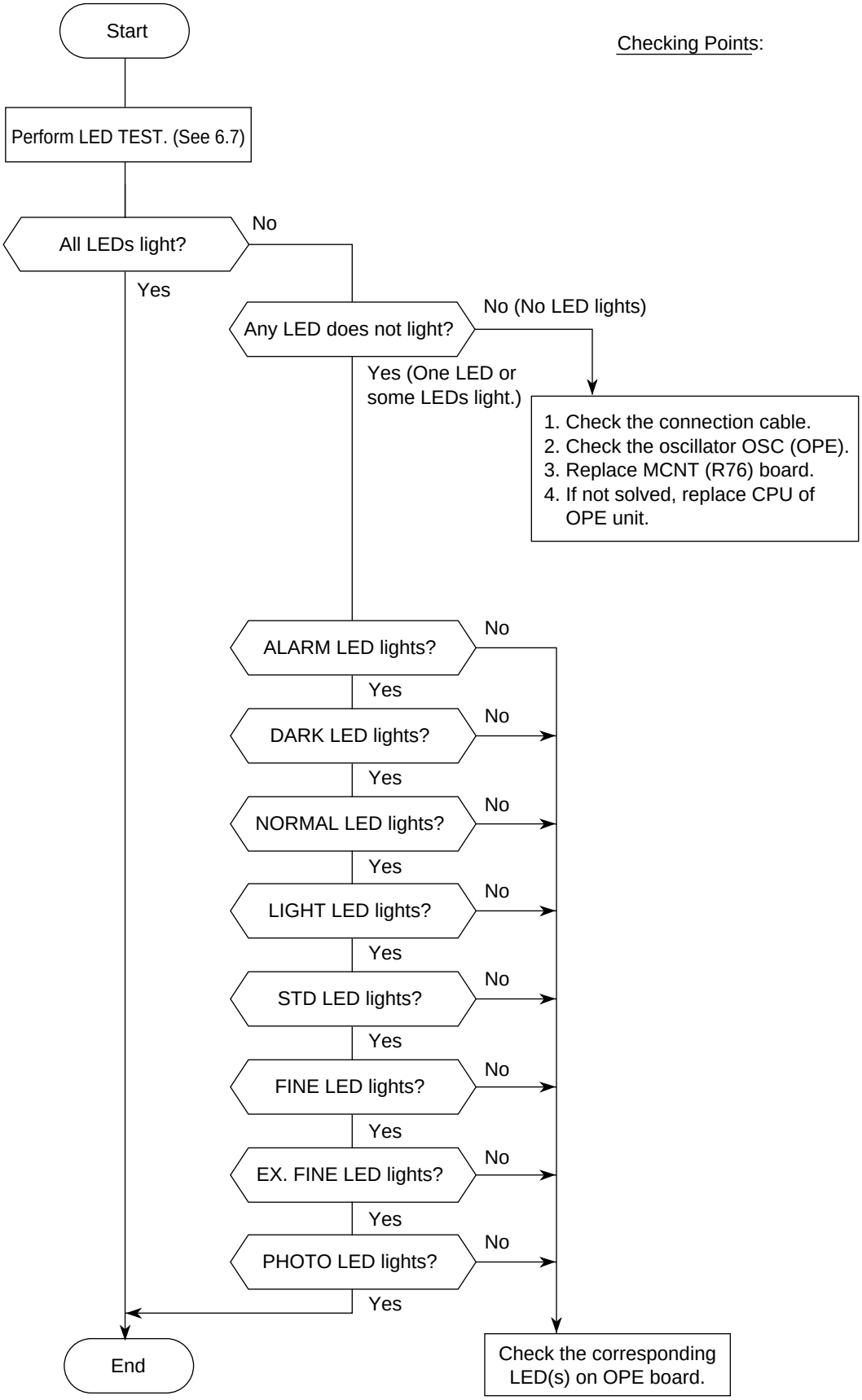



A
Test other fax machine under the same conditions, especially concerning step 1-4.
Do they receive normally?
No
Yes
Check the line and the network.
The hardware of the troubled fax machine may be damaged.
Go to 7.13 (High-speed Modem Test) to localize the cause.

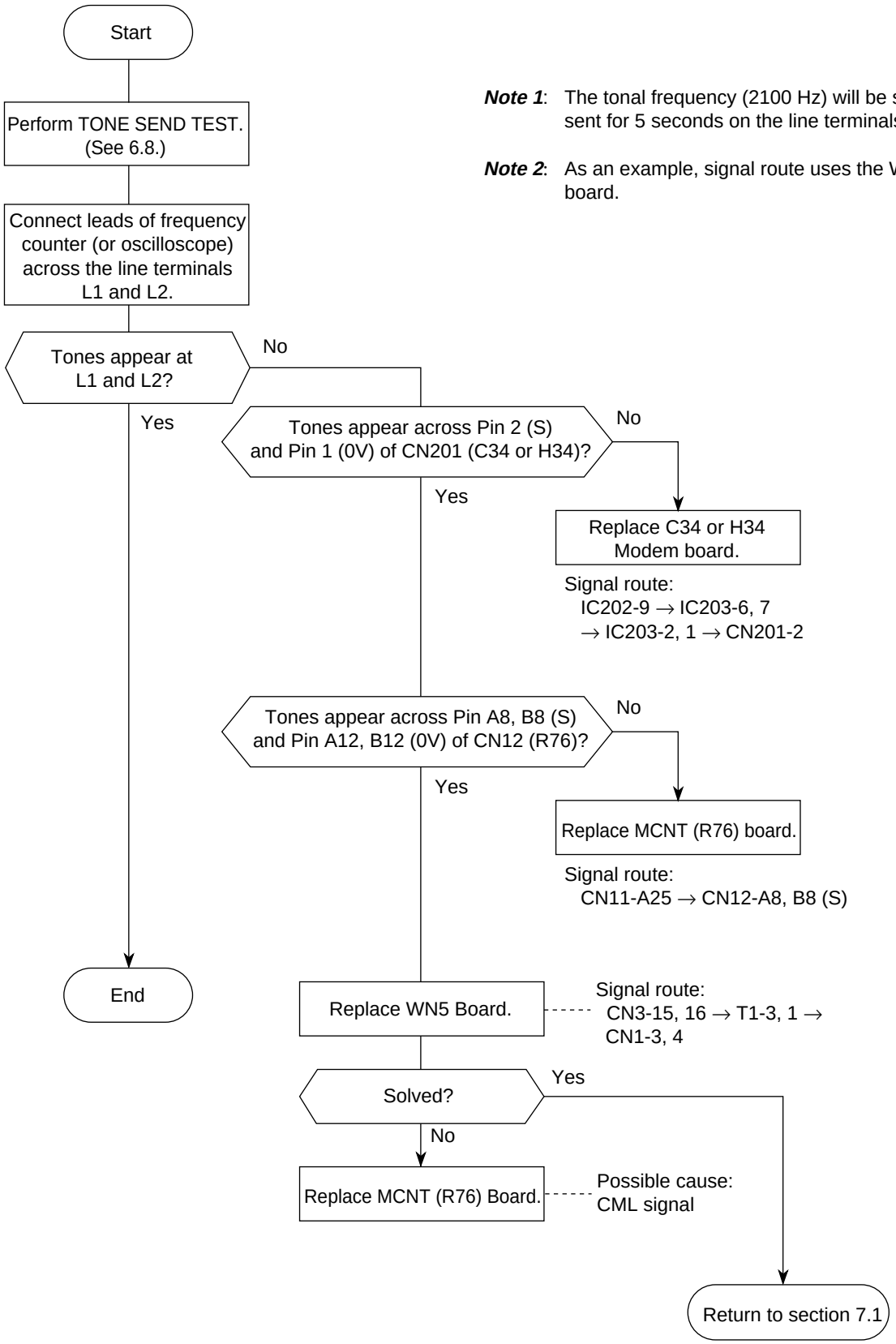
7.10 Sensor Calibration Test



7.11 LED Test


Start
Perform LED TEST. (See 6.7)
All LEDs light?
No
Yes
Any LED does not light?
No (No LED lights)
Yes (One LED or some LEDs light.)
Checking Points:
1. Check the connection cable.
2. Check the oscillator OSC (OPE).
3. Replace MCNT (R76) board.
4. If not solved, replace CPU of OPE unit.
ALARM LED lights?
DARK LED lights?
NORMAL LED lights?
LIGHT LED lights?
STD LED lights?
FINE LED lights?
EX. FINE LED lights?
PHOTO LED lights?
End
Check the corresponding LED(s) on OPE board.

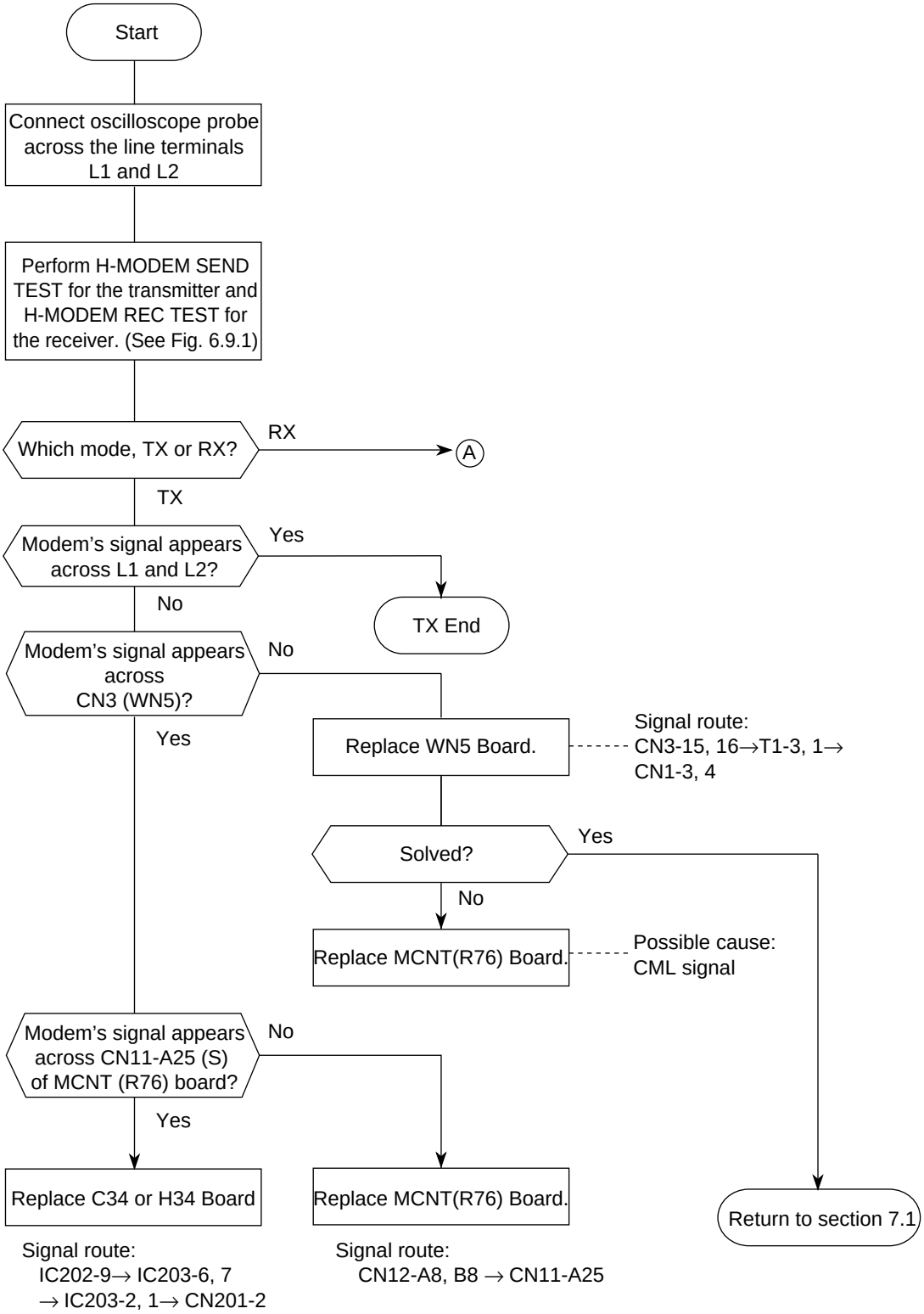
7.12 Tone Send Test

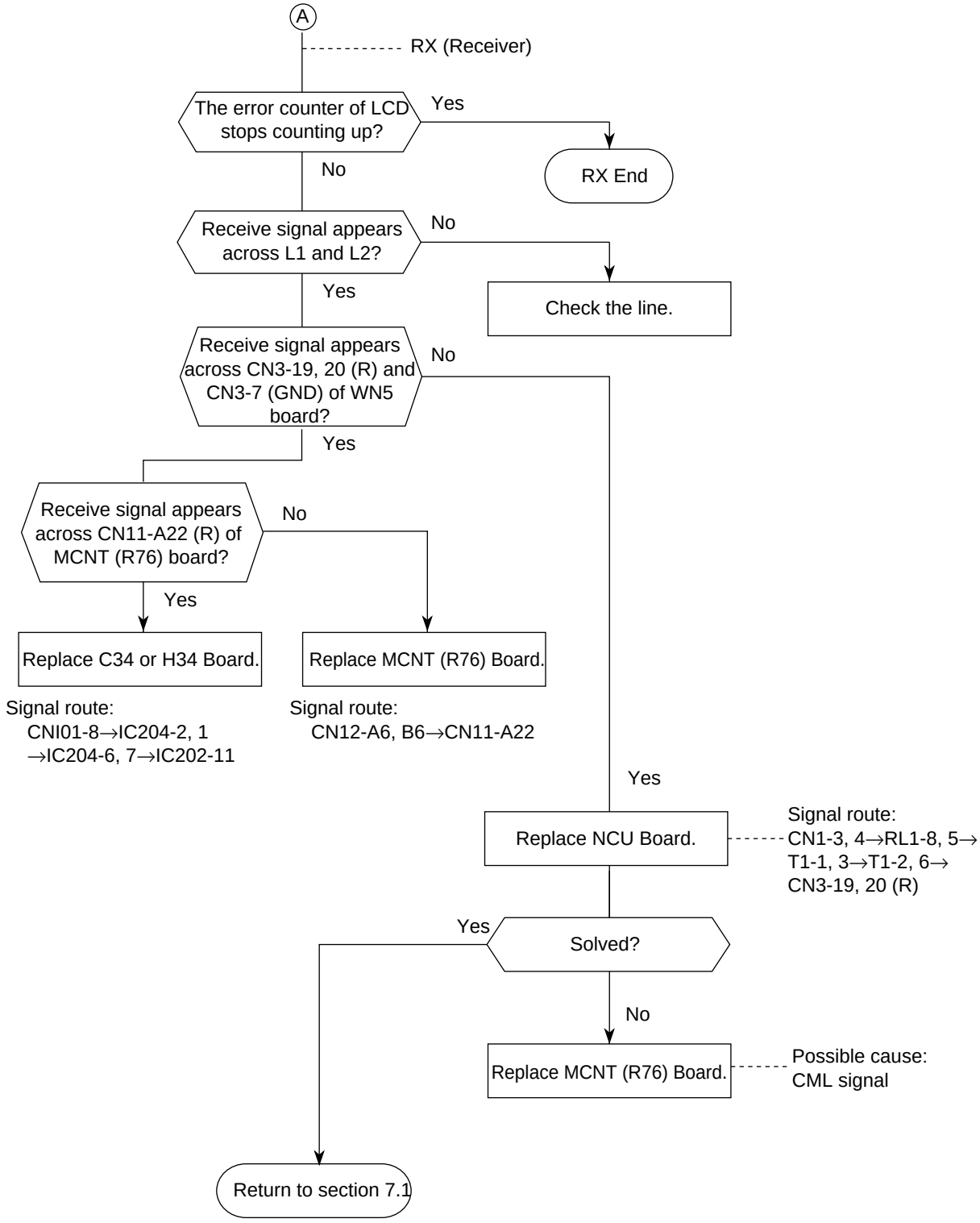

Start
Perform TONE SEND TEST. (See 6.8.)
Connect leads of frequency counter (or oscilloscope) across the line terminals L1 and L2.
Tones appear at L1 and L2?
No
Yes
Tones appear across Pin 2 (S) and Pin 1 (0V) of CN201 (C34 or H34)?
No
Yes
Replace C34 or H34 Modem board.
Signal route:
IC202-9 → IC203-6, 7
→ IC203-2, 1 → CN201-2
Tones appear across Pin A8, B8 (S) and Pin A12, B12 (0V) of CN12 (R76)?
No
Yes
Replace MCNT (R76) board.
Signal route:
CN11-A25 → CN12-A8, B8 (S)
End
Replace WN5 Board.
Signal route:
CN3-15, 16 → T1-3, 1 → CN1-3, 4
Solved?
Yes
No
Replace MCNT (R76) Board.
Possible cause:
CML signal
Return to section 7.1

Note 1: The tonal frequency (2100 Hz) will be sequentially sent for 5 seconds on the line terminals L1 and L2.

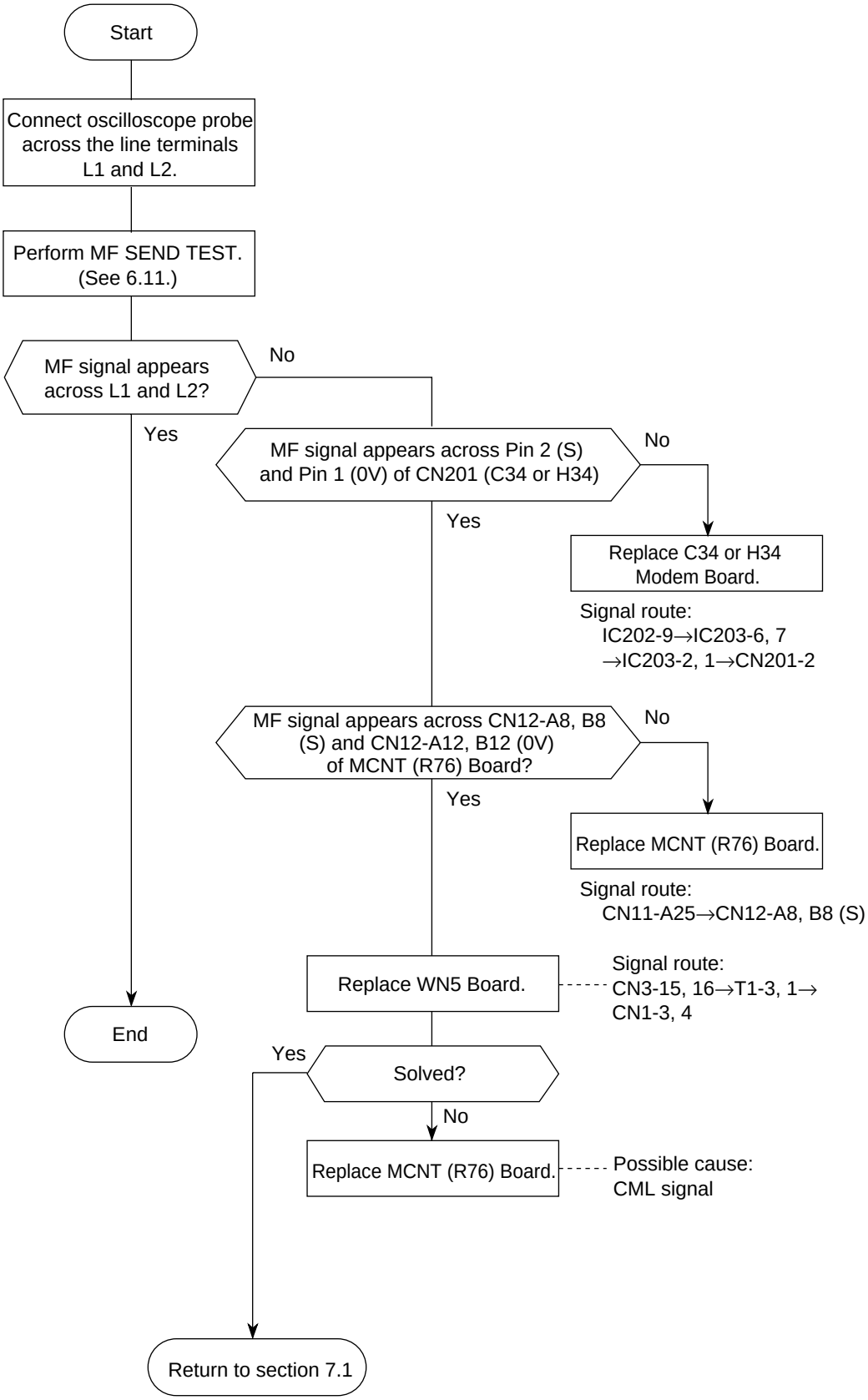
Note 2: As an example, signal route uses the WN5 (NCU) board.

7.13 High-speed Modem Test

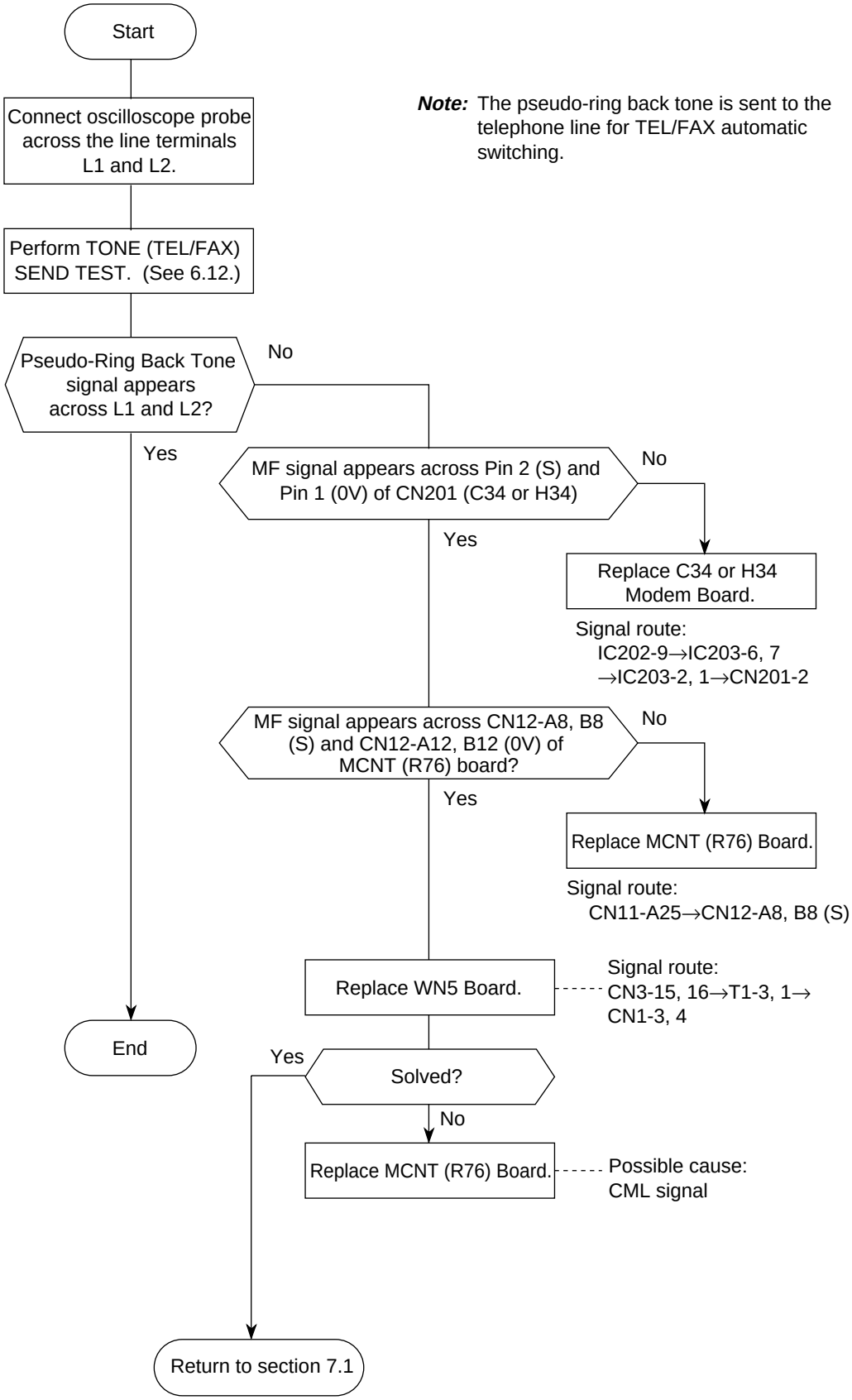



A
RX (Receiver)
The error counter of LCD stops counting up?
Yes
RX End
No
Receive signal appears across L1 and L2?
No
Check the line.
Yes
Receive signal appears across CN3-19, 20 (R) and CN3-7 (GND) of WN5 board?
No
Yes
Receive signal appears across CN11-A22 (R) of MCNT (R76) board?
No
Yes
Replace C34 or H34 Board.
Signal route:
CNI01-8→IC204-2, 1
→IC204-6, 7→IC202-11
Replace MCNT (R76) Board.
Signal route:
CN12-A6, B6→CN11-A22
Yes
Replace NCU Board.
Signal route:
CN1-3, 4→RL1-8, 5→
T1-1, 3→T1-2, 6→
CN3-19, 20 (R)
Yes
Solved?
No
Replace MCNT (R76) Board.
Possible cause:
CML signal
Return to section 7.1

7.14 MF Send Test



7.15 Tone (TEL/FAX) Send Test



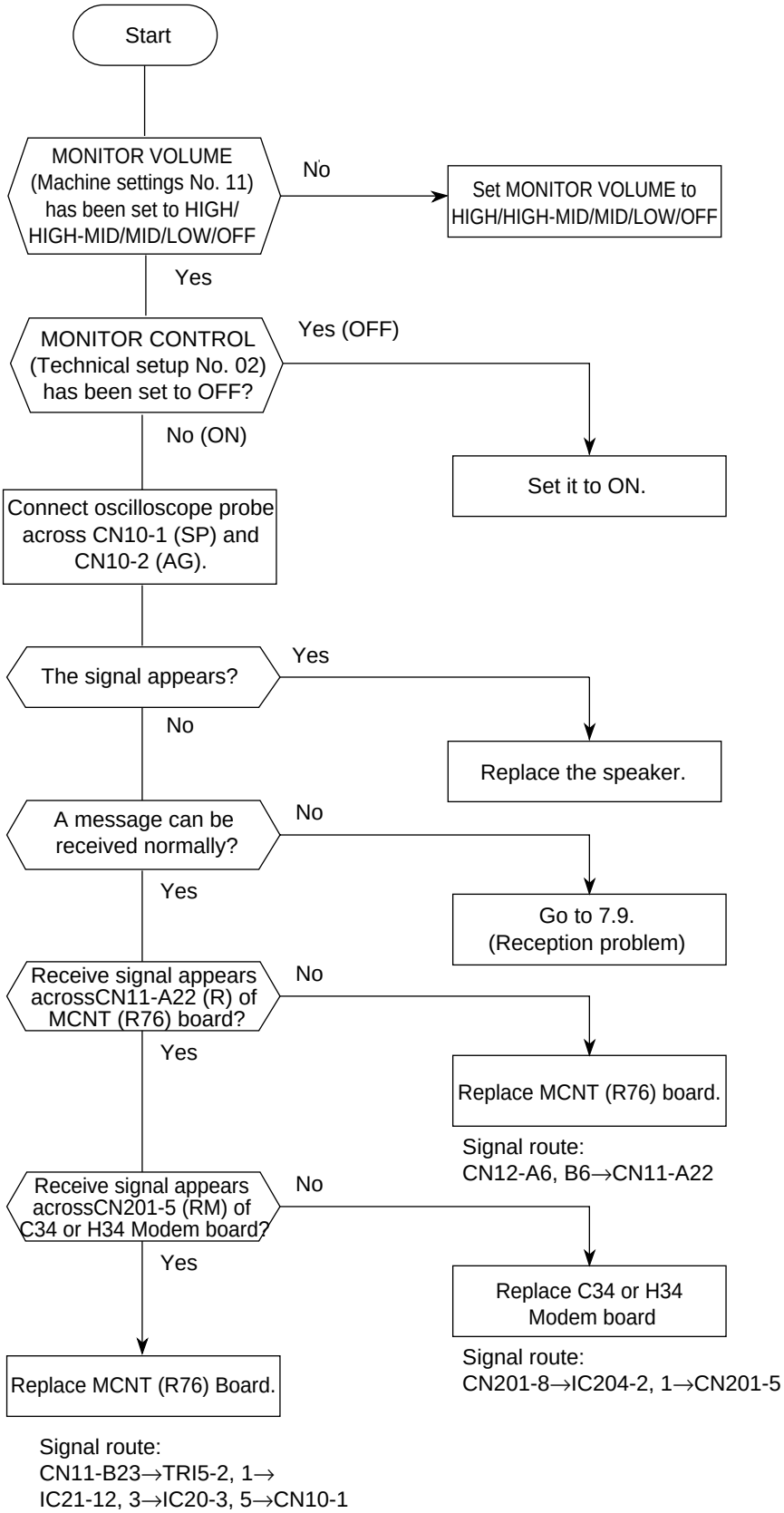
Note: The pseudo-ring back tone is sent to the telephone line for TEL/FAX automatic switching.

7.16 No Acoustic Line Monitor

There are two source routes of acoustic line monitor:

(a) General communication signal

(b) DP pulse signal



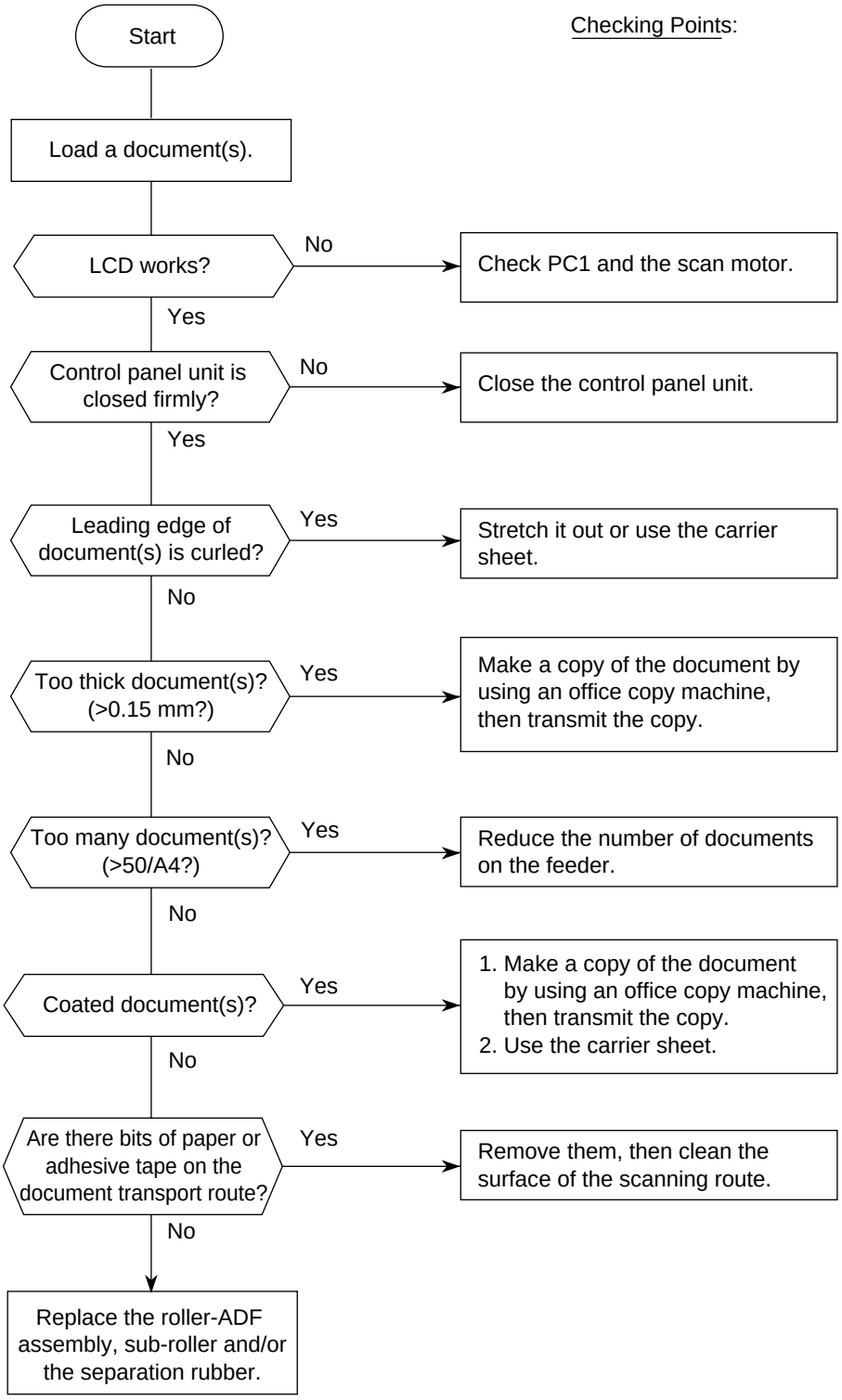
7.17 Power Supply Unit

(A) Low-voltage Selection
Replace the Power Supply Unit when output voltage written on the item A3 in the Appendix A is not normal.

(B) High-voltage Selection (H10 board)

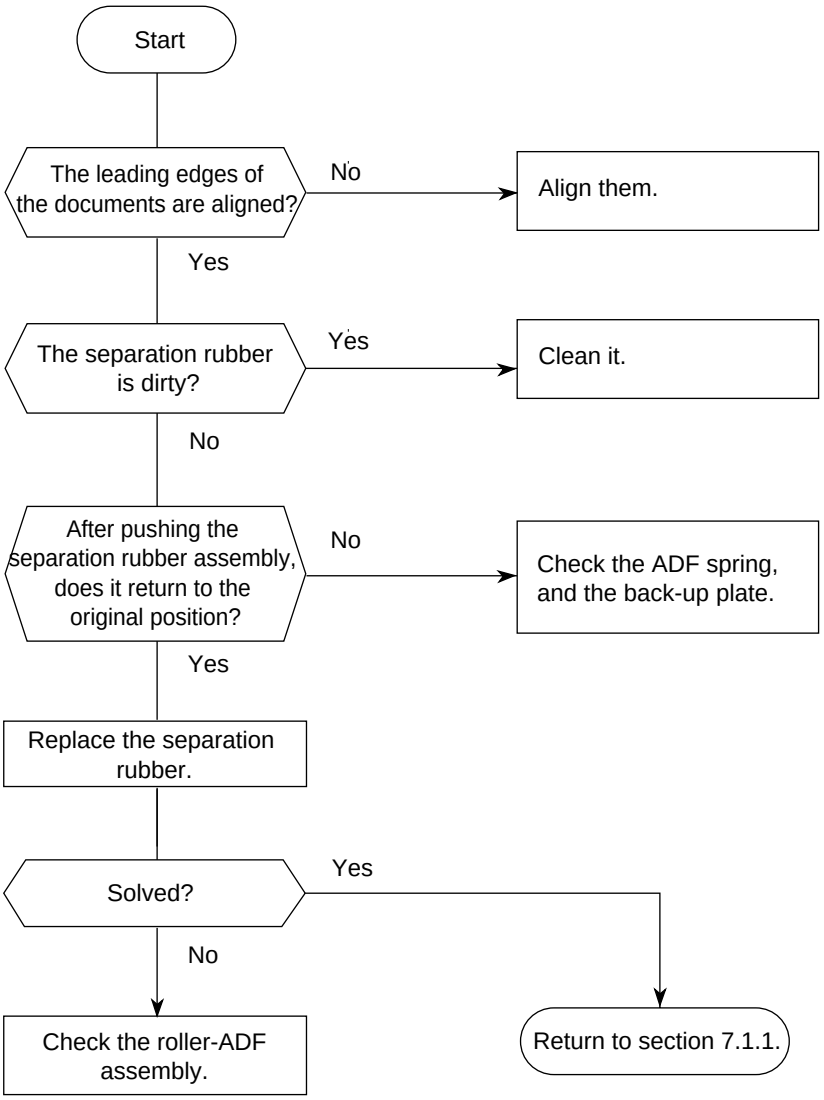
7.18 No Document Feeding

Note: This section places an emphasis on troubleshooting of mechanical portions. Therefore, it is recommended to replace the MCNT (R76) Board first and, then if not solved, follow this flow chart.

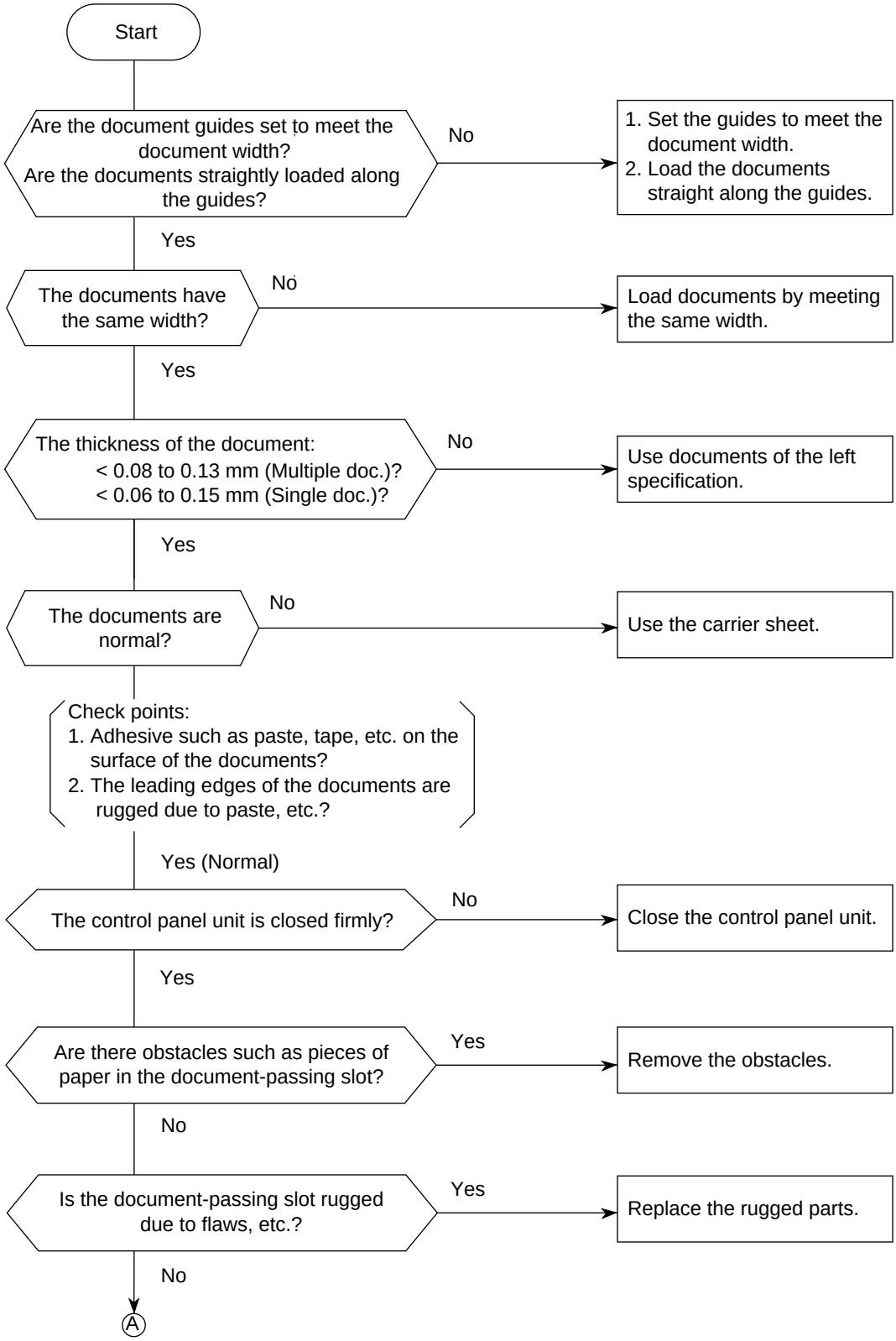

Start
Checking Points:
Load a document(s).
LCD works?
No
Check PC1 and the scan motor.
Yes
Control panel unit is closed firmly?
No
Close the control panel unit.
Yes
Leading edge of document(s) is curled?
Yes
Stretch it out or use the carrier sheet.
No
Too thick document(s)? (>0.15 mm?)
Yes
Make a copy of the document by using an office copy machine, then transmit the copy.
No
Too many document(s)? (>50/A4?)
Yes
Reduce the number of documents on the feeder.
No
Coated document(s)?
Yes
1. Make a copy of the document by using an office copy machine, then transmit the copy.
2. Use the carrier sheet.
No
Are there bits of paper or adhesive tape on the document transport route?
Yes
Remove them, then clean the surface of the scanning route.
No
Replace the roller-ADF assembly, sub-roller and/or the separation rubber.

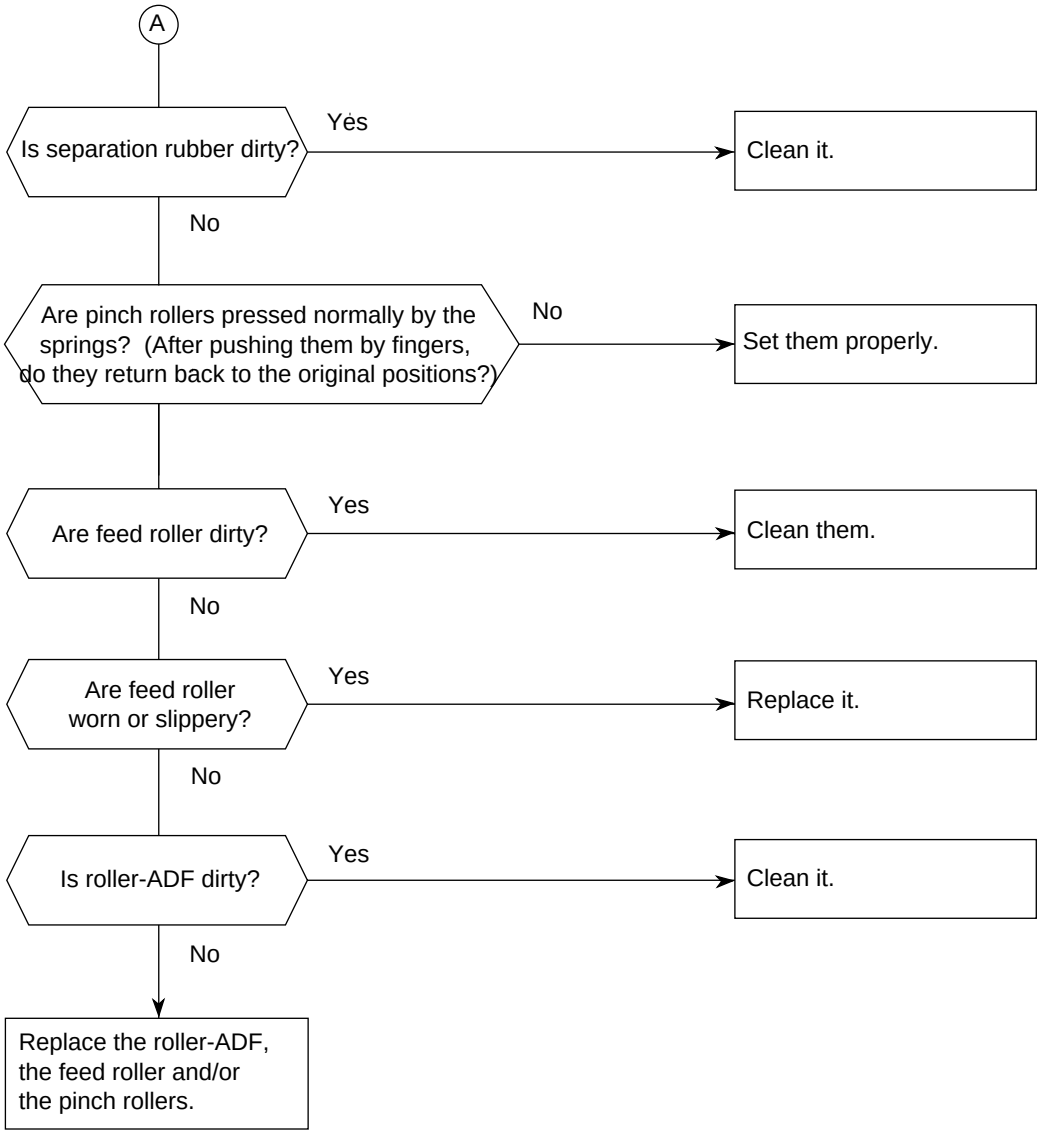
7.19 Multiple Document Feeding

Definition: Multiple document feeding.
Multiple documents are not separated and they are fed in the same one feeding operation.

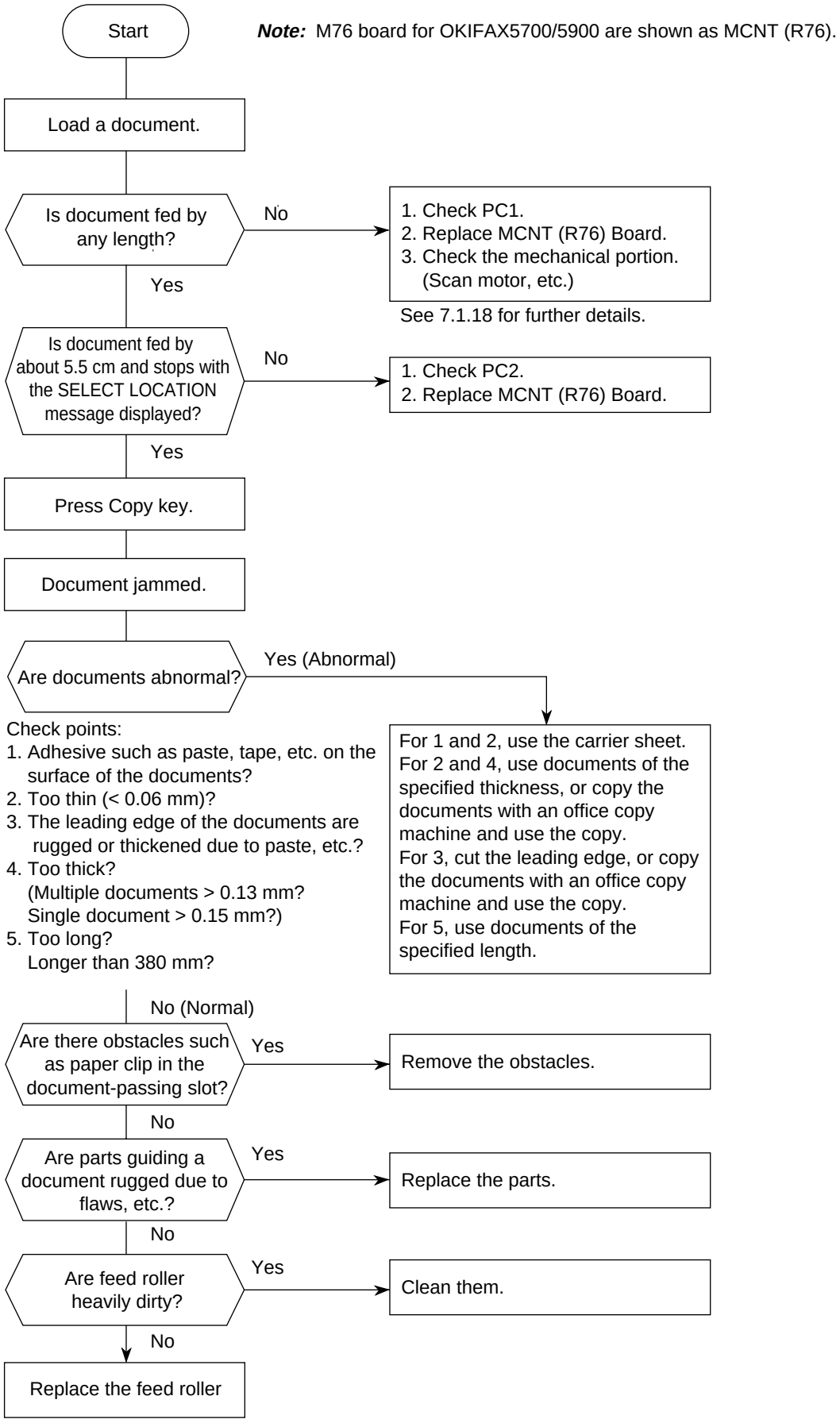


7.20 Document Skew


Start
Are the document guides set to meet the document width?
Are the documents straightly loaded along the guides?
No
1. Set the guides to meet the document width.
2. Load the documents straight along the guides.
Yes
The documents have the same width?
No
Load documents by meeting the same width.
Yes
The thickness of the document:
< 0.08 to 0.13 mm (Multiple doc.)?
< 0.06 to 0.15 mm (Single doc.)?
No
Use documents of the left specification.
Yes
The documents are normal?
No
Use the carrier sheet.
Check points:
1. Adhesive such as paste, tape, etc. on the surface of the documents?
2. The leading edges of the documents are rugged due to paste, etc.?
Yes (Normal)
The control panel unit is closed firmly?
No
Close the control panel unit.
Yes
Are there obstacles such as pieces of paper in the document-passing slot?
Yes
Remove the obstacles.
No
Is the document-passing slot rugged due to flaws, etc.?
Yes
Replace the rugged parts.
No
A


A
Is separation rubber dirty?
Yes
Clean it.
No
Are pinch rollers pressed normally by the springs? (After pushing them by fingers, do they return back to the original positions?)
No
Set them properly.
Are feed roller dirty?
Yes
Clean them.
No
Are feed roller worn or slippery?
Yes
Replace it.
No
Is roller-ADF dirty?
Yes
Clean it.
No
Replace the roller-ADF, the feed roller and/or the pinch rollers.

7.21 Document Jam



7.22 Printer Unit

7.22.1 Precautions

1. Points to check before correcting image troubles
   (1) Is the printer being run in proper ambient conditions?
   (2) Have the supplies (toner) and the routine replacement part (ID unit) been replaced properly?
   (3) Is the recording paper normal?
   (4) Has the ID unit been loaded properly?

2. Tips for correcting image troubles
   (1) Do not touch, or bring foreign matter into contact with the surface of the drum.
   (2) Do not expose the drum to direct sunlight.
   (3) Keep hands off the fuser unit as it is heated during operation.
   (4) Do not expose the drum to light for longer than 5 minutes at room temperature.

7.22.2 Troubleshooting Flow Charts of Printer Unit

Overall troubleshooting flow chart:

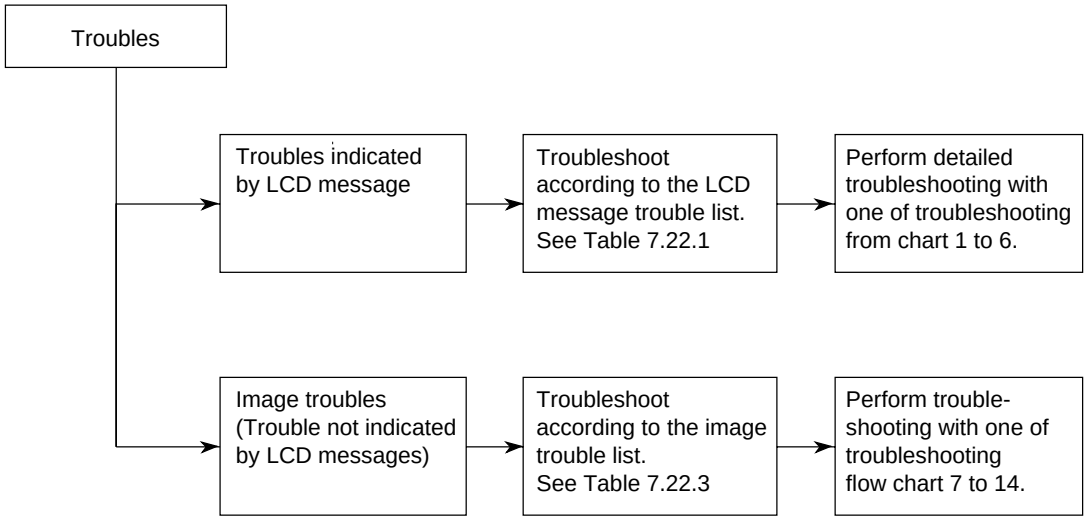

Troubles
Troubles indicated by LCD message
Troubleshoot according to the LCD message trouble list. See Table 7.22.1
Perform detailed troubleshooting with one of troubleshooting from chart 1 to 6.
Image troubles (Trouble not indicated by LCD messages)
Troubleshoot according to the image trouble list. See Table 7.22.3
Perform trouble-shooting with one of troubleshooting flow chart 7 to 14.

Table 7.22.1 LCD Message Trouble List

Category	LCD message display	Trouble	Troubleshooting flow chart number
Cover open	See "Table 7.22.2 Alarm Display".	The cover (cover-top) is open.	1
Image drum alarm	See "Table 7.22.2 Alarm Display".	Warning message to replace EP unit because of its life.	2
Engine errors	See "Table 7.22.2 Alarm Display".	Engine controller error	3
	See "Table 7.22.2 Alarm Display".	Fuser unit thermal error	4
Recording paper/jam error	See "Table 7.22.2 Alarm Display".	Recording paper feed jam, transport jam, ejection jam, recording size error	5
Paper cassette request	See "Table 7.22.2 Alarm Display".	No recording paper tray or no recording paper	6
Daily status	See "Table 7.22.2 Alarm Display".	Toner is running short. Note: No toner memory RX is ON.	
	See "Table 7.22.2 Alarm Display".	Toner is running short. Note: No toner memory RX is OFF.	

Table 7.22.2 Alarm Display (1/3)

ALARM	LCD	LED
Flash memory error (data)	12:00 XXX MEMORY ERROR	ON
Second tray time-out error	12:00 TEL PRINTER ALARM2 REFER TO USER GUIDE MEMORY FREE 100%	ON
ID lock	12:00 TEL INVALID DRUM CART. REFER TO USER GUIDE MEMORY FREE 100%	ON
Toner lock	12:00 TEL INVALID TONER CART. REFER TO USER GUIDE MEMORY FREE 100%	ON
Thermister error	12:00 TEL PRINTER ALARM4 REFER TO USER GUIDE MEMORY FREE 100%	ON
Fan motor error	12:00 TEL PRINTER ALARM3 REFER TO USER GUIDE MEMORY FREE 100%	ON
Cover open	12:00 XXX CLOSE THE COVER MEMORY FREE 100%	ON
Document jam (limit length error)	11/01/1998 12:00 XXX DOCUMENT JAM CONFIRM AND "STOP" MEMORY FREE 100%	ON

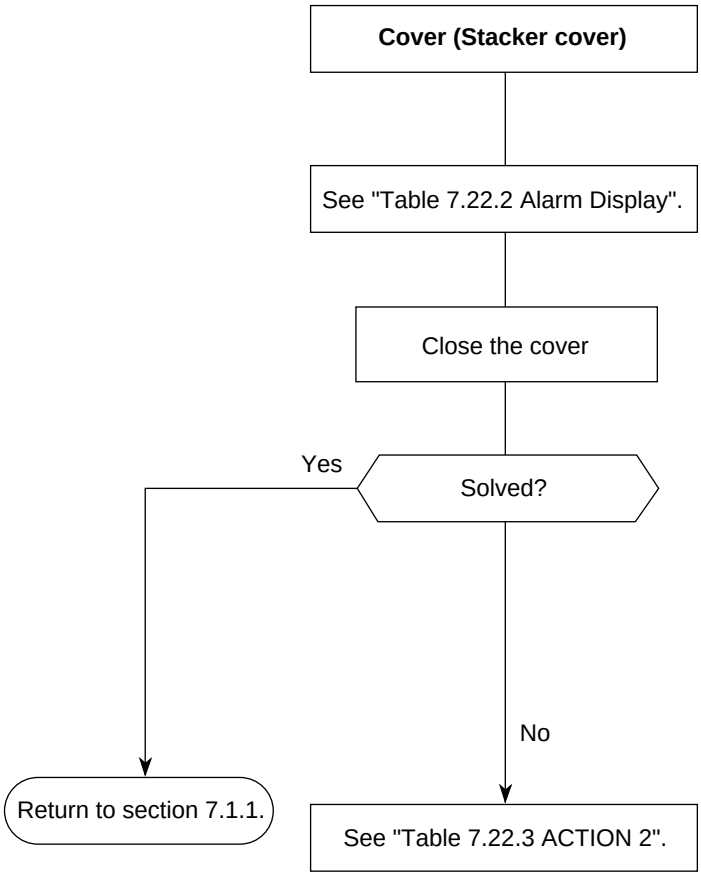
Table 7.22.2 Alarm Display (2/3)

ALARM	LCD	LED
Document jam (suction error)	11/01/1998 12:00 XXX RELOAD DOCUMENT MEMORY FREE 100%	ON
Paper jam (feed outlet error) Paper jam (path error)	12:00 XXX PAPER JAM CHECK PAPER OR PATH MEMORY FREE 100%	ON
Paper jam (feed error)	12:00 XXX PAPER MISS FEED CHECK PAPER OR PATH MEMORY FREE 100%	ON
Paper size error	12:00 XXX PAPER SIZE ERROR CHECK PAPER OR PATH MEMORY FREE 100%	ON
No paper	12:00 XXX NO PAPER CHECK PAPER SUPPLY MEMORY FREE 100%	ON
Face-up	12:00 XXX FACE UP STACKING SWITCH OUTPUT LEVER MEMORY FREE 100%	ON
Drum life expired Toner near end (Toner near end & drum counter ≥ 19000)	12:00 XXX CHANGE DRUM SOON MEMORY FREE 100%	ON
No ID (Image Drum)	12:00 XXX TONER SENSOR CHECK DRUM CART. MEMORY FREE 100%	ON
Toner near end (NO TONER MEM. RX = OFF)	12:00 XXX REPLACE TONER CART. MEMORY FREE 100%	OFF

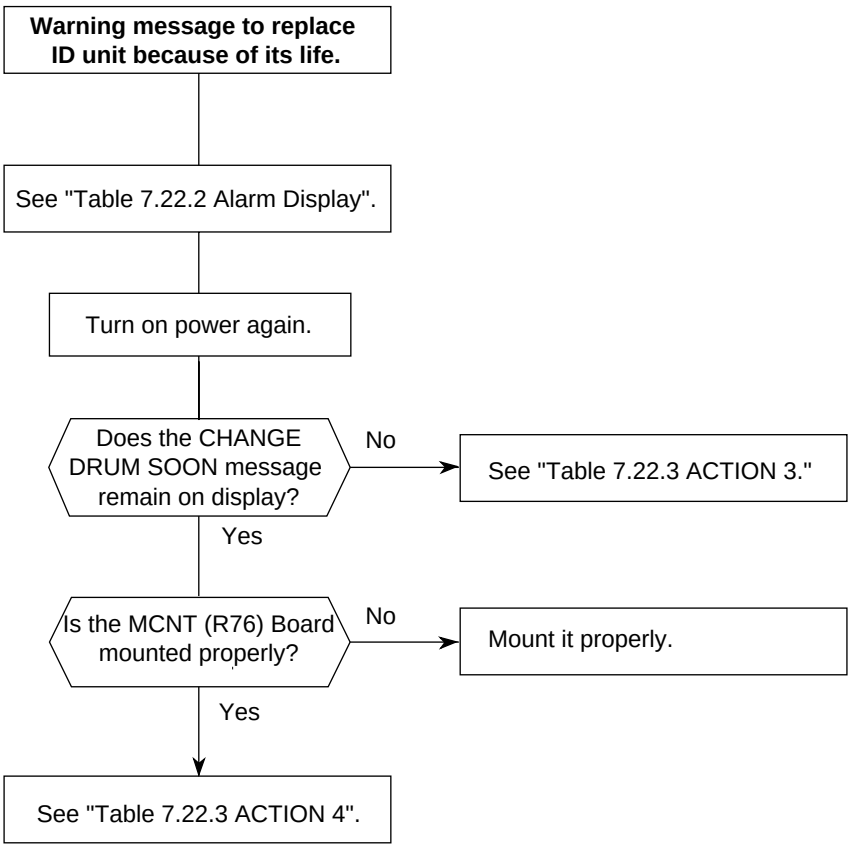
Table 7.22.2 Alarm Display (3/3)

ALARM	LCD	LED
Toner near end (NO TONER EM. RX = ON)	12:00 XXX TONER LOW REPLACE TONER CART. MEMORY FREE 100%	ON
Second tray cover open	12:00 XXX CLOSE THE 2ND COVER MEMORY FREE 100%	OFF
Memory overflow	12:00 XXX MEMORY OVERFLOW REFER TO USER GUIDE MEMORY FREE 100%	ON
Communication error	12:00 XXX COMMUN. ERROR MEMORY FREE 100%	ON
LAN board MUPIS I/F error	12:00 XXX HSP ERROR REFER TO USER GUIDE MEMORY FREE 100%	ON
ISDN board MUPIS I/F error	12:00 XXX ISDN BOARD I/F ERROR REFER TO USER GUIDE MEMORY FREE 100%	ON
Error 77 (no ID)	12:00 XXX ERROR77 MEMORY FREE 100%	ON
LAN print ACC error	12:00 XXX LAN DATA ERROR REFER TO USER GUIDE MEMORY FREE 100%	ON

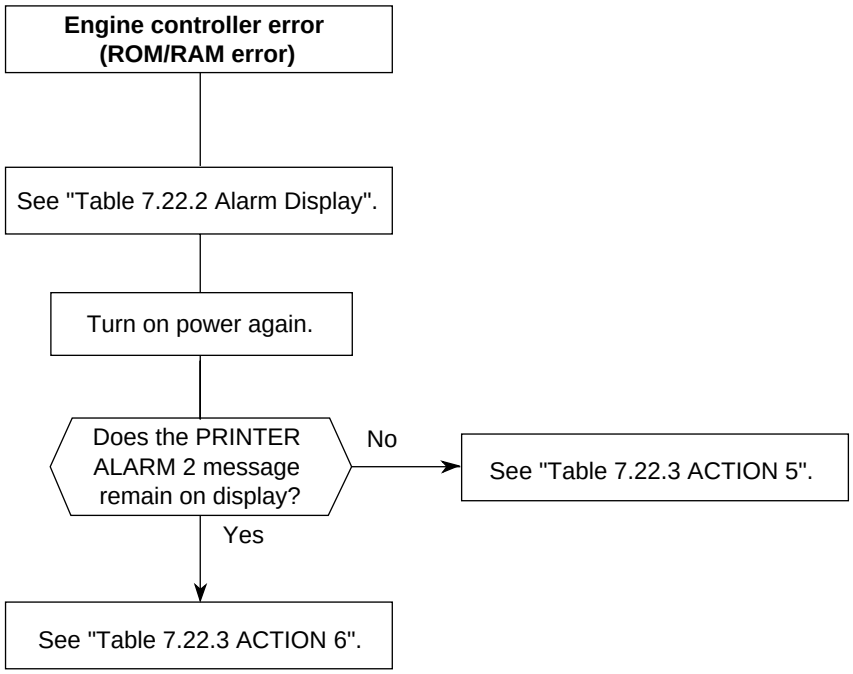
Troubleshooting flow chart 1:



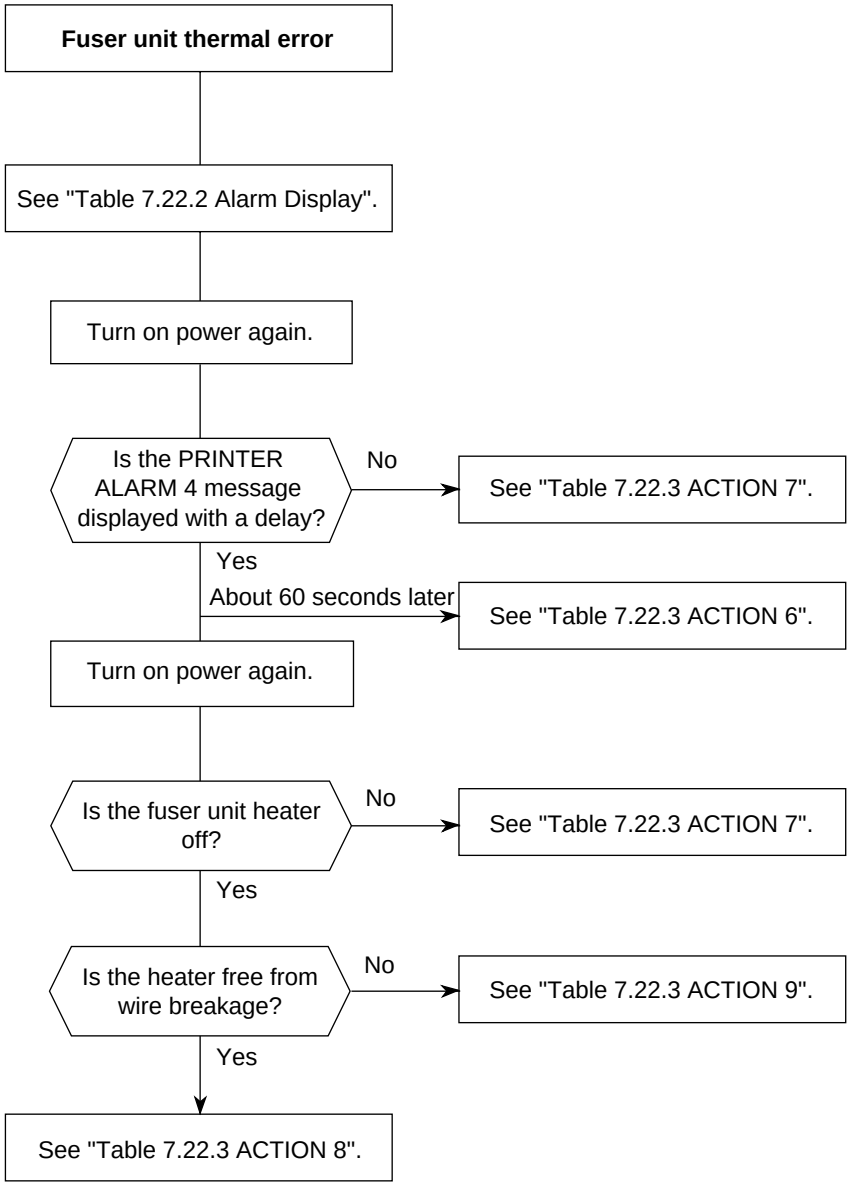
Troubleshooting flow chart 2:


Warning message to replace ID unit because of its life.
See "Table 7.22.2 Alarm Display".
Turn on power again.
Does the CHANGE DRUM SOON message remain on display?
No
See "Table 7.22.3 ACTION 3."
Yes
Is the MCNT (R76) Board mounted properly?
No
Mount it properly.
Yes
See "Table 7.22.3 ACTION 4".

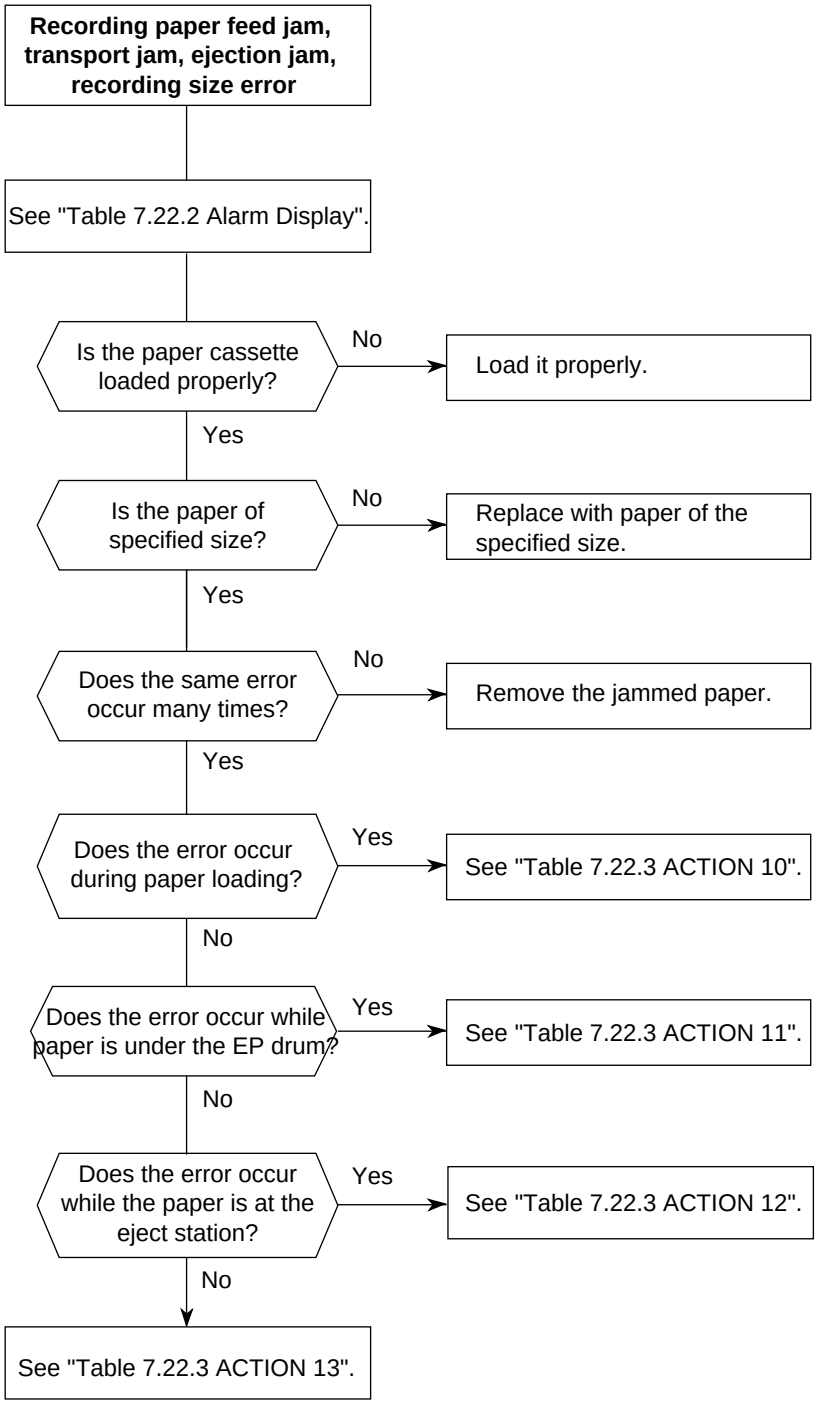
Troubleshooting flow chart 3:



Troubleshooting flow chart 4:



Troubleshooting flow chart 5:


Recording paper feed jam, transport jam, ejection jam, recording size error
See "Table 7.22.2 Alarm Display".
Is the paper cassette loaded properly?
No
Load it properly.
Yes
Is the paper of specified size?
No
Replace with paper of the specified size.
Yes
Does the same error occur many times?
No
Remove the jammed paper.
Yes
Does the error occur during paper loading?
Yes
See "Table 7.22.3 ACTION 10".
No
Does the error occur while paper is under the EP drum?
Yes
See "Table 7.22.3 ACTION 11".
No
Does the error occur while the paper is at the eject station?
Yes
See "Table 7.22.3 ACTION 12".
No
See "Table 7.22.3 ACTION 13".

Troubleshooting flow chart 6:

No recording paper cassette or not recording paper

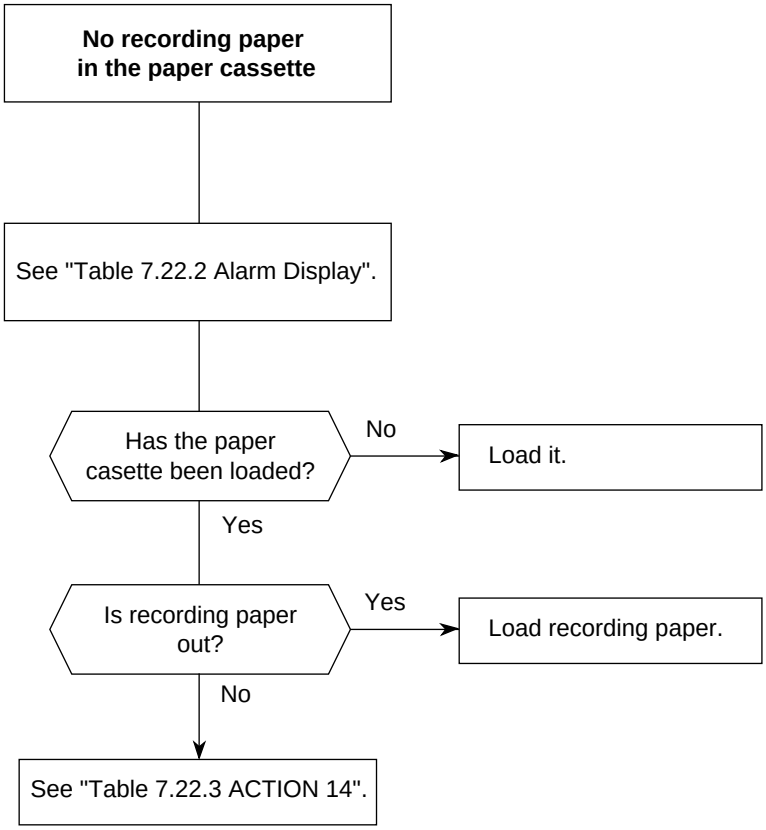


Table 7.22.3 Action Items (Printer Unit-LCD Message)

No.	ACTION
1	Check MCNT (R76) Board.
2	Check H10 Board cover open switch, cover open switch connection. Check MCNT (R76) Board.
3	Return to Section 7.1.
4	Replace the EP Unit. And clear Drum Count, Section 6.3.
5	Check installation of MCNT (R76) board, POWER SUPPLY UNIT board.
6	Check MCNT (R76) Board.
7	Check thermister (resistance of about 200 kilo ohms at room temperature and about 140 kilo ohms at high temperature), POWER SUPPLY UNIT.
8	Check connection between the PWU and the fuser assembly, heater, thermostat.
9	Check PWU.
10	Check Sensor-E, magnet-H, hopping roller, pulse motor, MCNT (R76) Board, Action of Idle gear-P.
11	Check Gear-T, MCNT (R76) Board, P2H/P6L Board.
12	Check exit sensor lever, PWU
13	Check MCNT (R76) Board.
14	Check H10 Board, MCNT (R76) board.

Note: M76 board for OKIFAX 5700/5900 is shown as MCNT (R76).

Table 7.22.4 Image Troubles

Abnormal Symptom	Reference Figure	Troubleshooting Flow Chart No.
Images are light or blurred as a whole.	Fig. Ⓐ	7
The blank background is smeared.	Fig. Ⓑ	8
Blank paper is output.	Fig. Ⓒ	9
Black belts or black stripes in vertical direction.	Fig. Ⓓ	10
Periodic abnormal printing.	Fig. Ⓔ	11
Some parts not printed.	——	12
White belts or some white stripes in vertical direction	Fig. Ⓕ	13
Poor fusing (Images are blurred or peeled off when touched by hands)	——	14

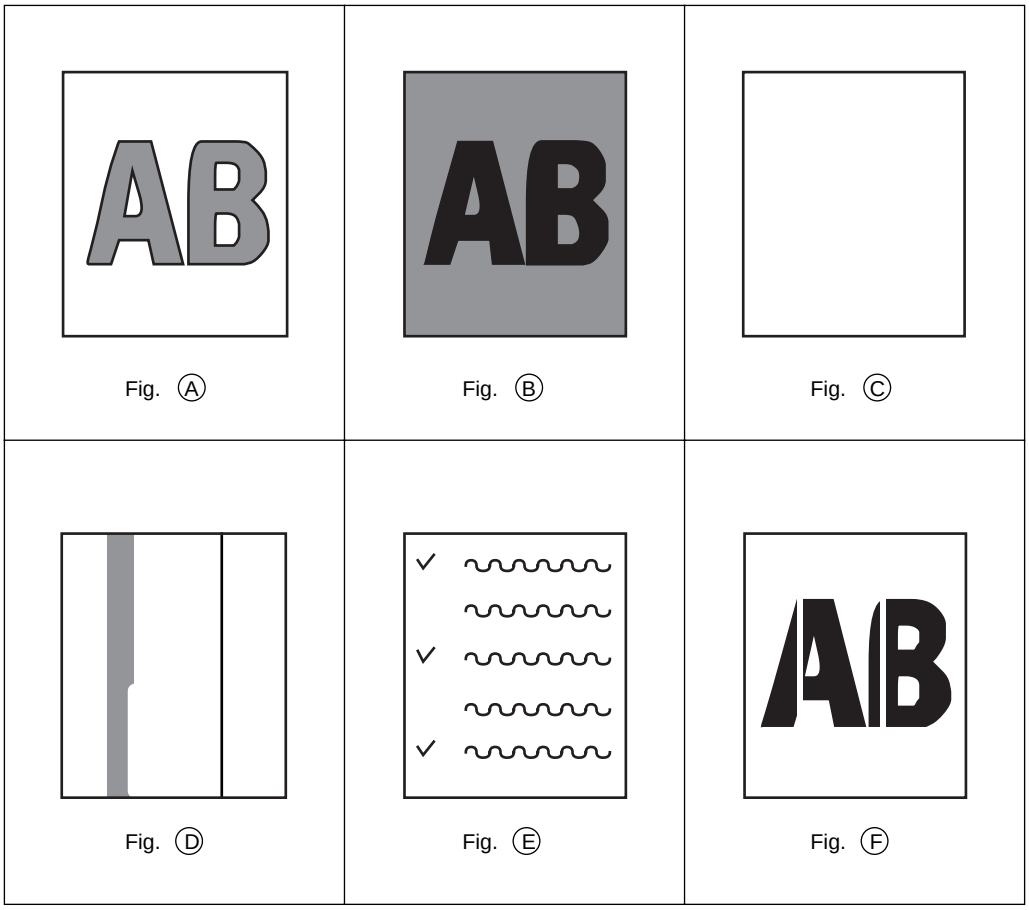
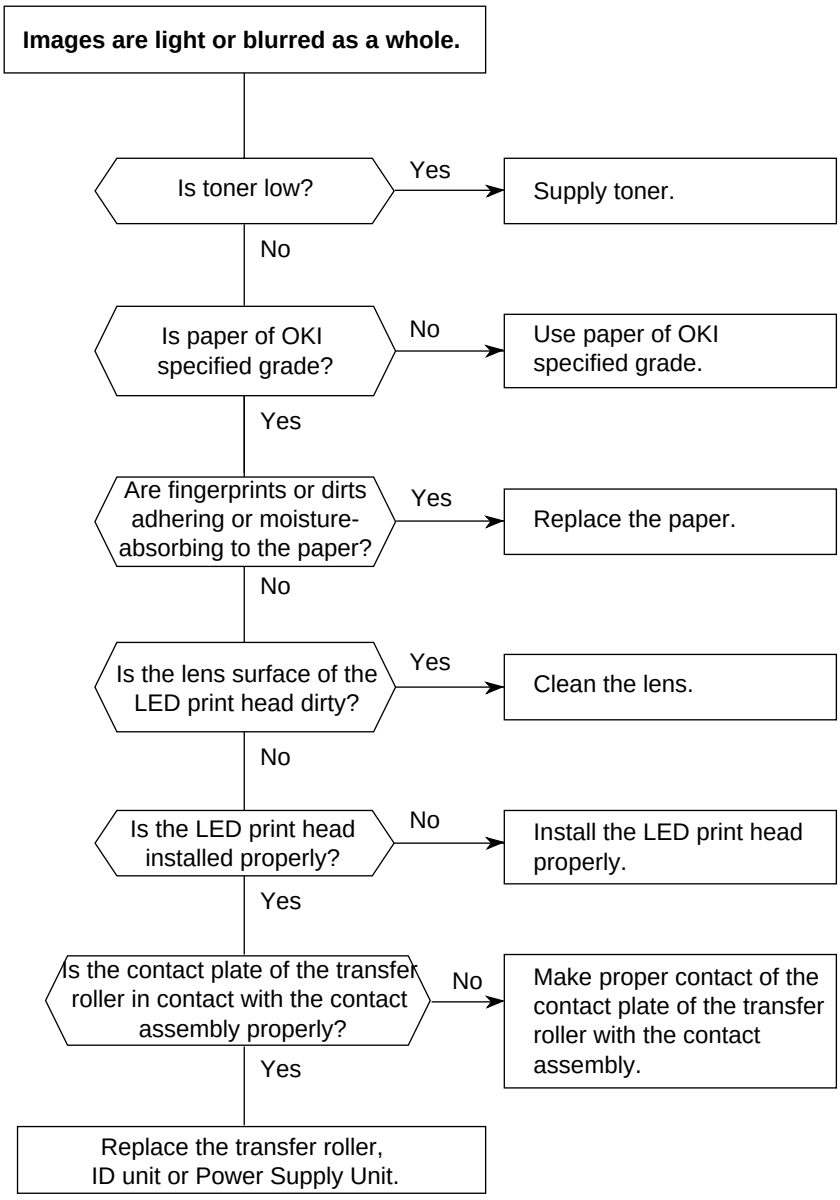
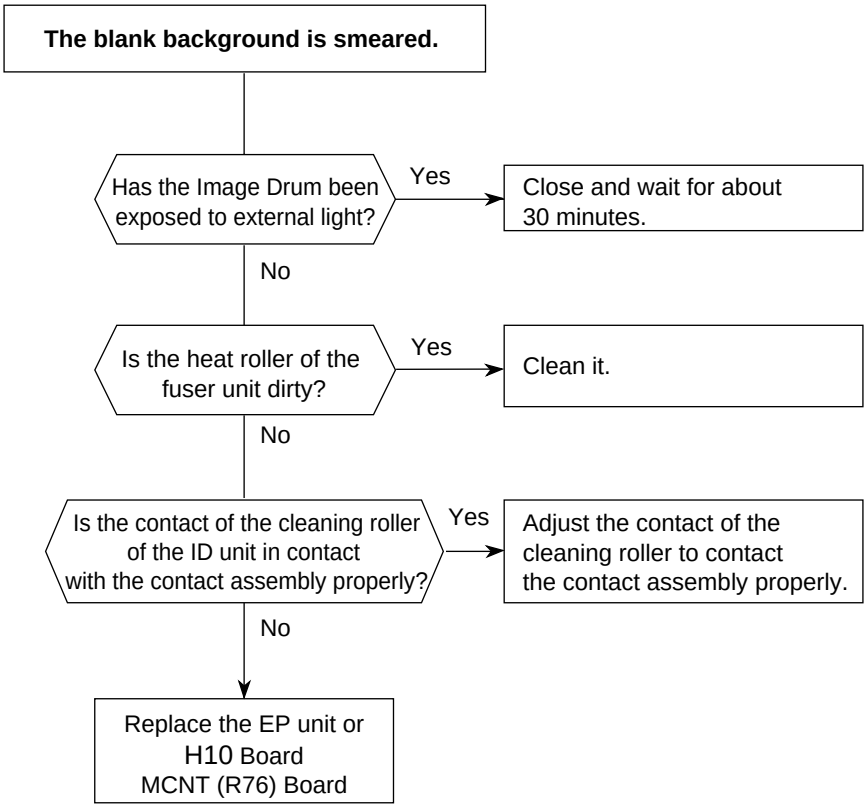


Figure 7.22.1 Abnormal Symptoms of Image Troubles (Example)

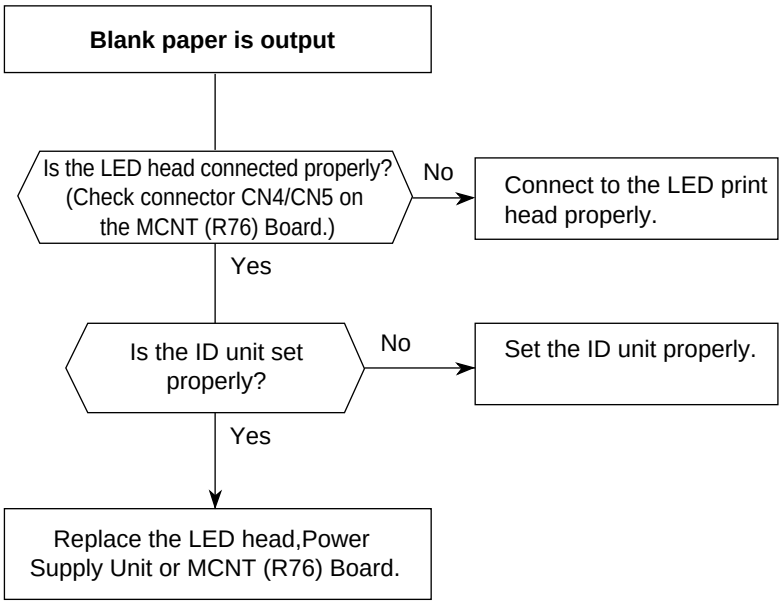
Troubleshooting flow chart 7:


Images are light or blurred as a whole.
Is toner low?
Yes
Supply toner.
No
Is paper of OKI specified grade?
No
Use paper of OKI specified grade.
Yes
Are fingerprints or dirts adhering or moisture-absorbing to the paper?
Yes
Replace the paper.
No
Is the lens surface of the LED print head dirty?
Yes
Clean the lens.
No
Is the LED print head installed properly?
No
Install the LED print head properly.
Yes
Is the contact plate of the transfer roller in contact with the contact assembly properly?
No
Make proper contact of the contact plate of the transfer roller with the contact assembly.
Yes
Replace the transfer roller, ID unit or Power Supply Unit.

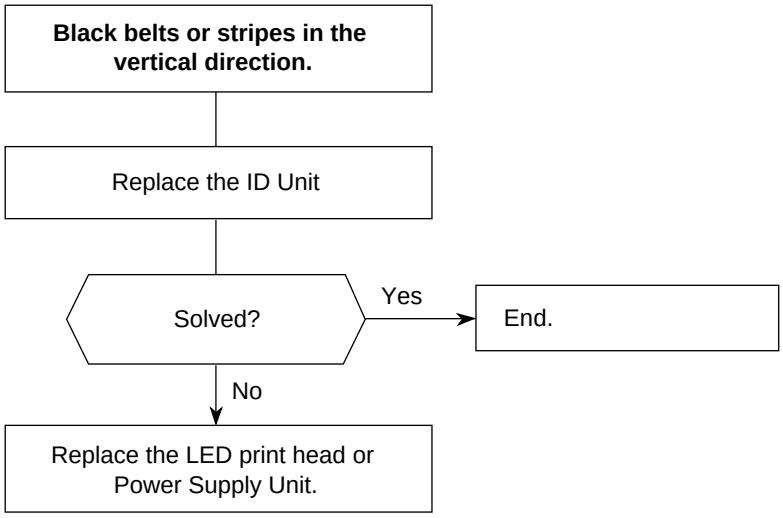
Troubleshooting flow chart 8:


The blank background is smeared.
Has the Image Drum been exposed to external light?
Yes
Close and wait for about 30 minutes.
No
Is the heat roller of the fuser unit dirty?
Yes
Clean it.
No
Is the contact of the cleaning roller of the ID unit in contact with the contact assembly properly?
Yes
Adjust the contact of the cleaning roller to contact the contact assembly properly.
No
Replace the EP unit or
H10 Board
MCNT (R76) Board

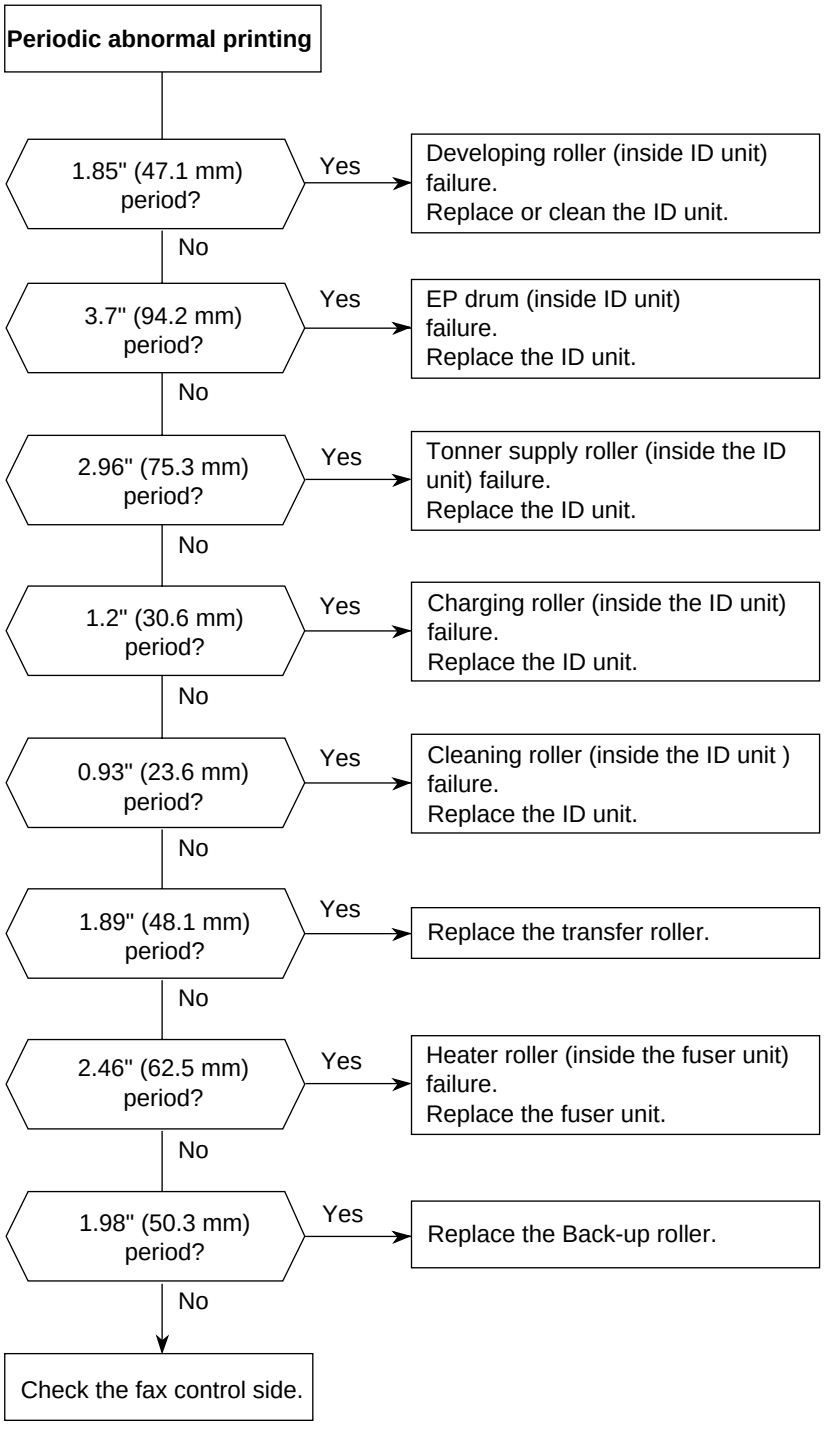
Troubleshooting flow chart 9:


Blank paper is output
Is the LED head connected properly? (Check connector CN4/CN5 on the MCNT (R76) Board.)
No
Connect to the LED print head properly.
Yes
Is the ID unit set properly?
No
Set the ID unit properly.
Yes
Replace the LED head,Power Supply Unit or MCNT (R76) Board.

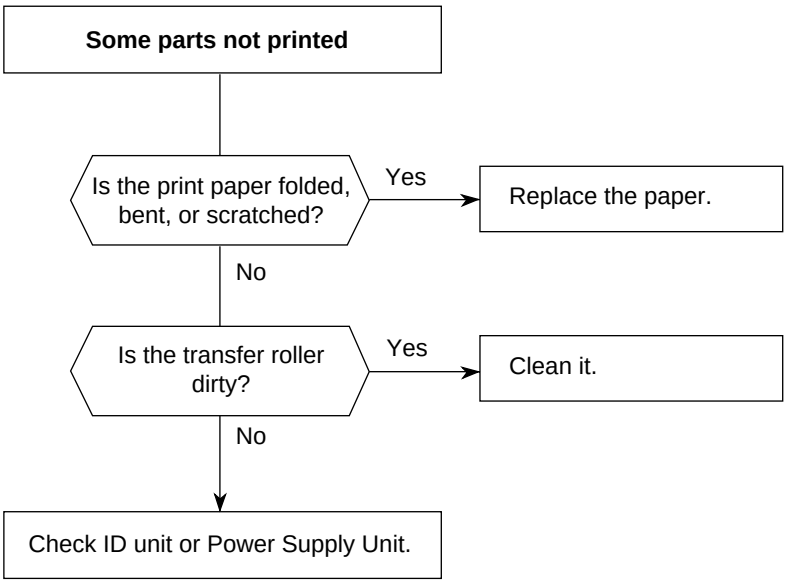
Troubleshooting flow chart 10:



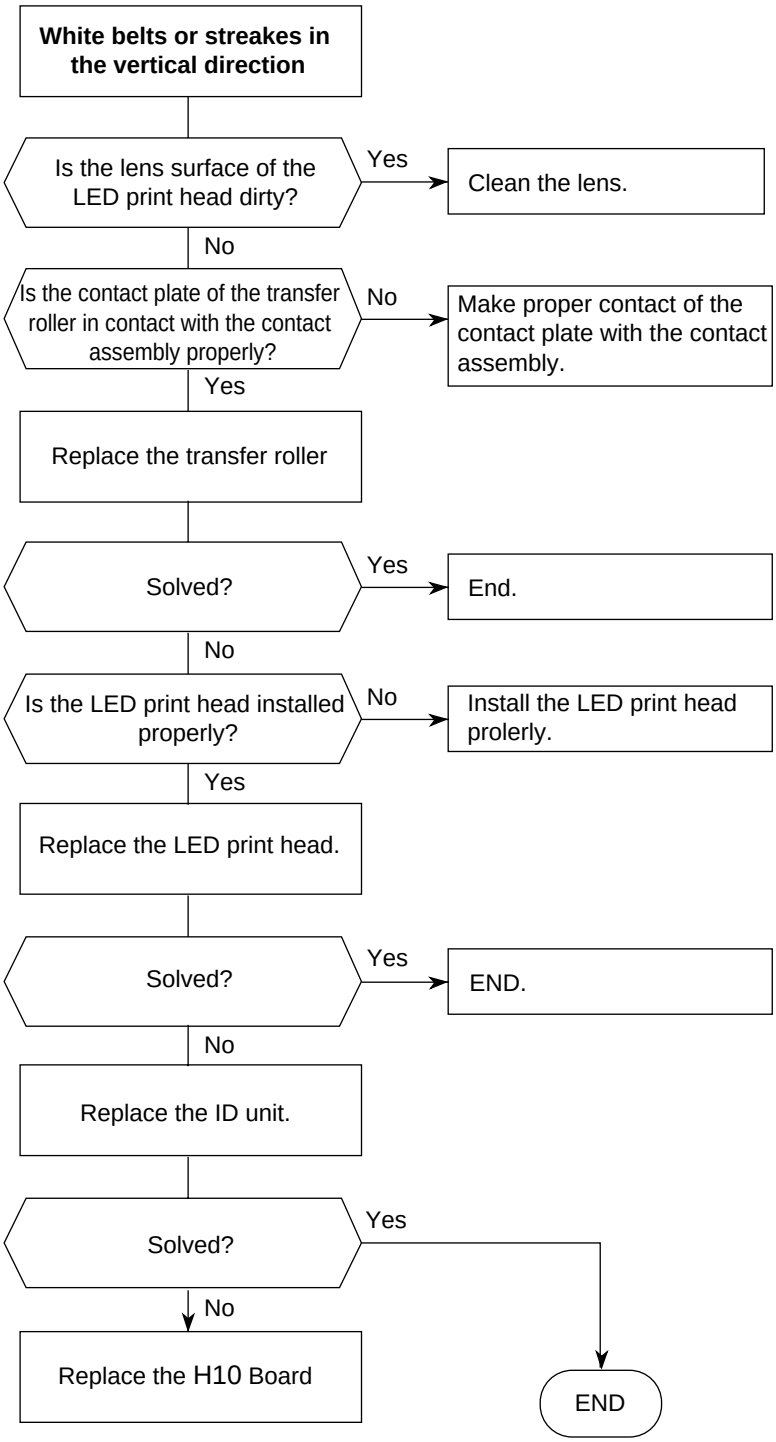
Troubleshooting flow chart 11:



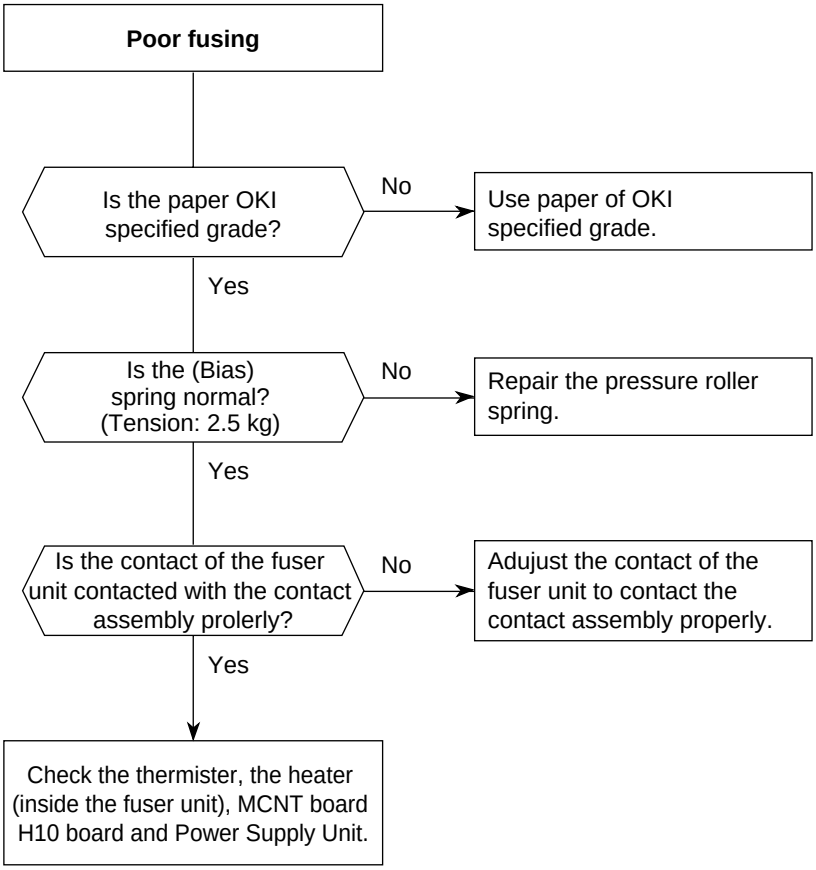
Troubleshooting flow chart 12:



Troubleshooting flow chart 13:



Troubleshooting flow chart 14:


Poor fusing
Is the paper OKI specified grade?
No
Use paper of OKI specified grade.
Yes
Is the (Bias) spring normal? (Tension: 2.5 kg)
No
Repair the pressure roller spring.
Yes
Is the contact of the fuser unit contacted with the contact assembly prolerly?
No
Adujust the contact of the fuser unit to contact the contact assembly properly.
Yes
Check the thermister, the heater (inside the fuser unit), MCNT board H10 board and Power Supply Unit.

CHAPTER 8

DIPSWITCHS SETTING TABLES

WN5

(Setting as of May 17, 1998)

Each country's hardware parameters comparison table.

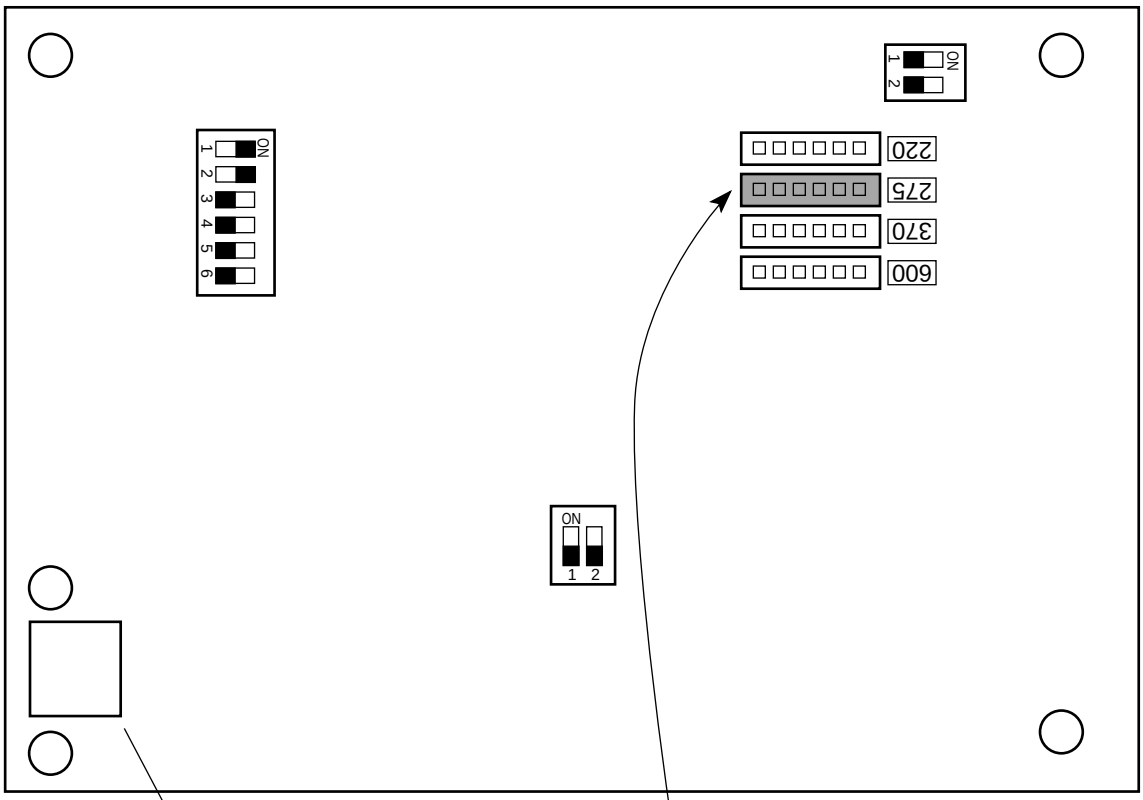
Dip-switch No.		Sweden	Finland	The Netherlands	Ireland	Portugal	New Zealand	Australia	Remarks
S1	1	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	Cascade connection
	2	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	
	3	OFF	OFF	OFF	ON	OFF	ON	ON	Ring impedance
	4	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	
	5	OFF	OFF	OFF	ON	OFF	OFF	OFF	
	6	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	
S3	1	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	ON	OFF	OFF	DC loop resistance
	2	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	ON	OFF	ON	
S4	1	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	Ring sensitivity adjustment
	2	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	

Dip-switch No.		Belgium	Spain	Greece	Italy	Norway	Denmark		Remarks
S1	1	ON	ON	ON	OFF	ON	ON		Cascade connection
	2	ON	ON	ON	OFF	ON	ON		
	3	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF		Ring impedance
	4	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF		
	5	ON	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF		
	6	ON	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF		
S3	1	OFF	ON	OFF	OFF	OFF	ON		DC loop resistance
	2	OFF	ON	OFF	OFF	ON	ON		
S4	1	ON	ON	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF		Ring sensitivity adjustment
	2	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF		

1 Sweden (40044301)

This section gives the following instruction.
- DIP switch setting
- Instructions of marking with red oil ink.
- Put short-plug (40095701) into designated connector.

For detail, see the figure below.



Put short-plug (40095701) into connector indicated "275".

B	N L	IRL	N	D K
S	S F	I	G R	E
P	AUS	N Z	S P	M A
X 1	X 2	X 3	X 4	X 5

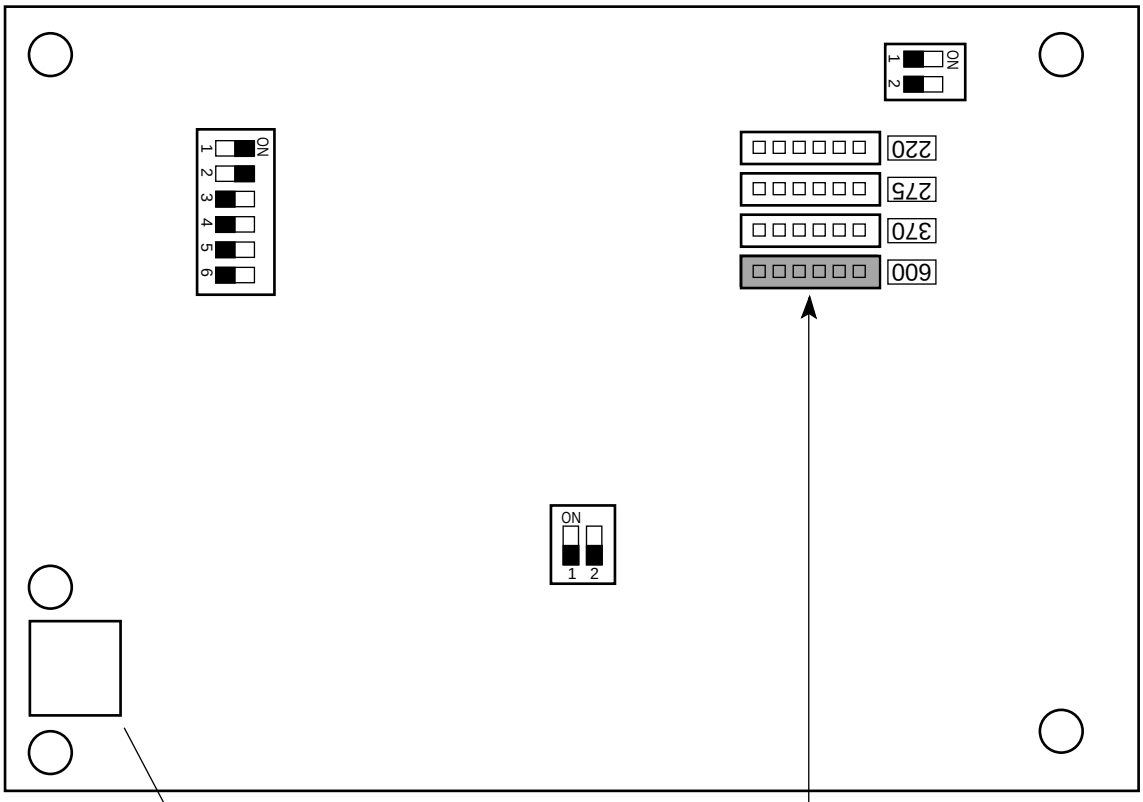
Magnified figure

Marking a portion "S" with red oil ink.

2 Finland (40044302)

This section gives the following instruction.
- DIP switch setting
- Instructions of marking with red oil ink.
- Put short-plug (40095701) into designated connector.

For detail, see the figure below.



Put short-plug (40095701) into connector indicated "600".

B	N L	IRL	N	D K
S	S F	I	G R	E
P	AUS	N Z	S P	M A
X 1	X 2	X 3	X 4	X 5

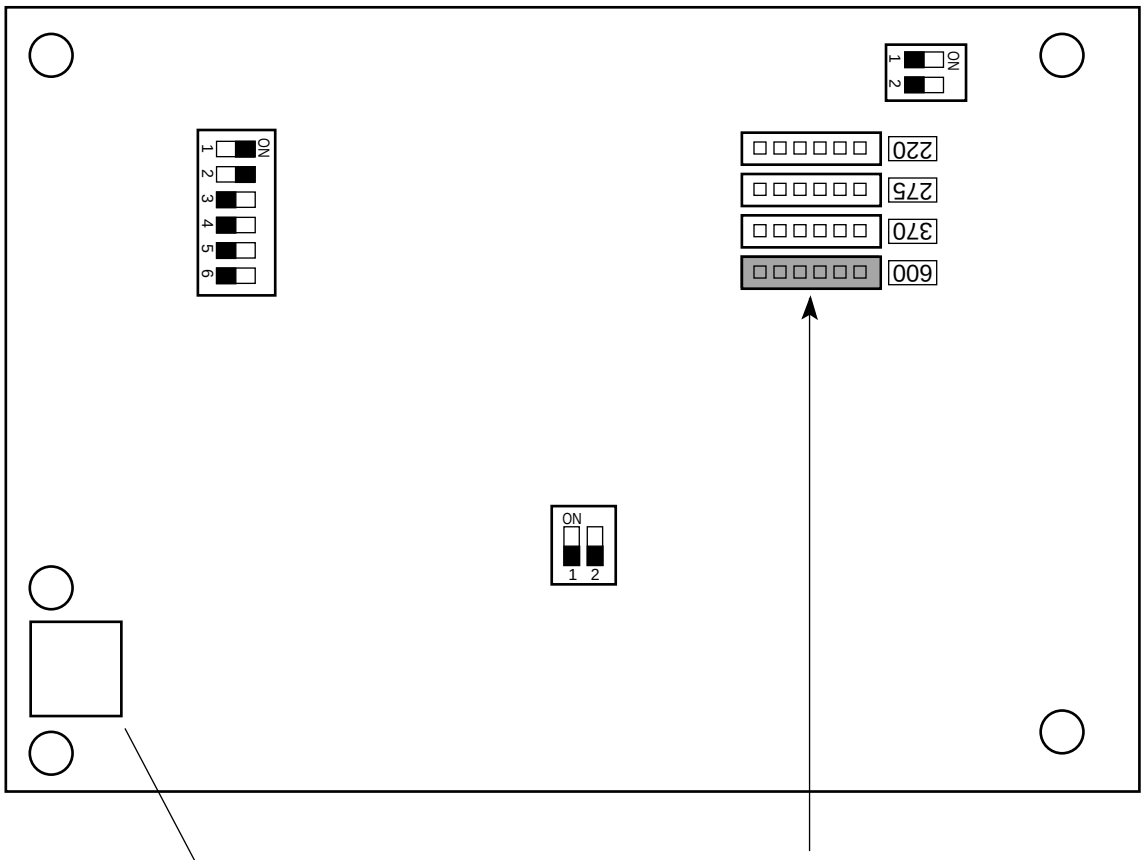
Magnified figure

Marking a portion "SF" with red oil ink.

3 Holland (40044303)

This section gives the following instruction.
- DIP switch setting
- Instructions of marking with red oil ink.
- Put short-plug (40095701) into designated connector.

For detail, see the figure below.



Put short-plug (40095701) into connector indicated "600".

B	N L	IRL	N	D K
S	S F	I	G R	E
P	AUS	N Z	S P	M A
X 1	X 2	X 3	X 4	X 5

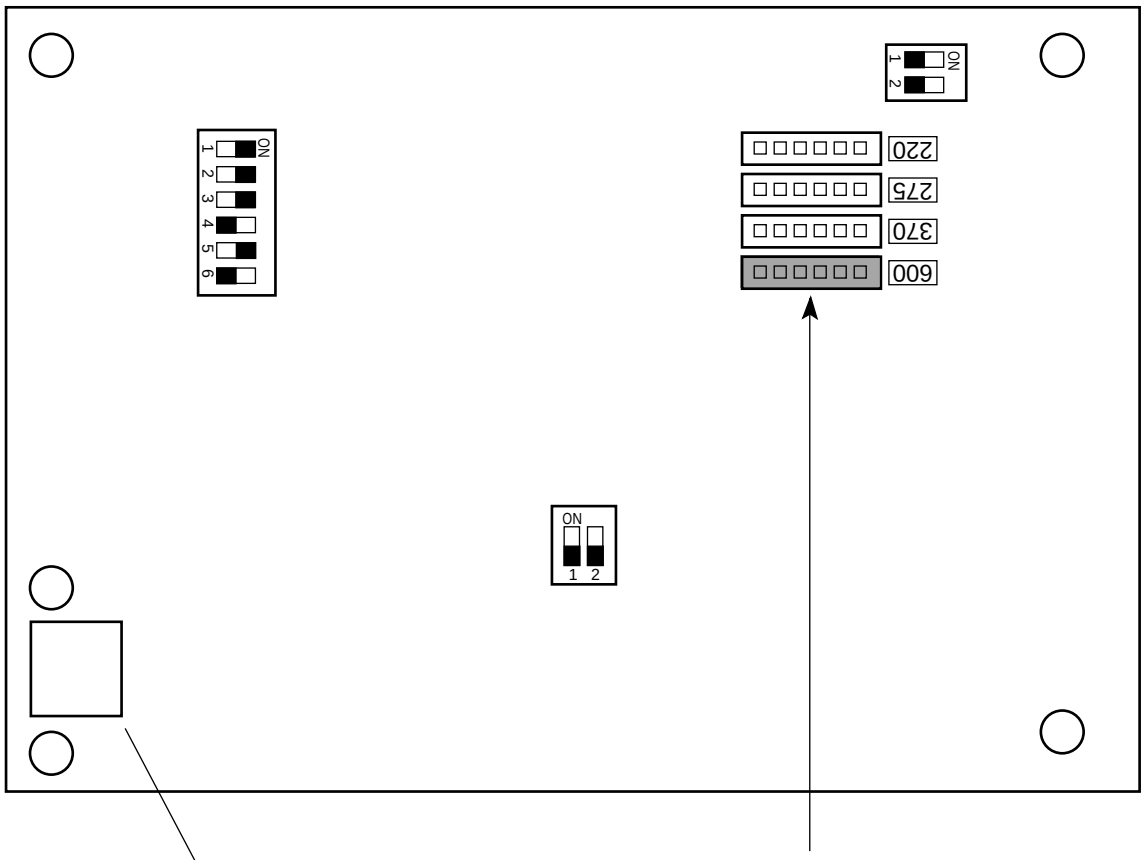
Magnified figure

Marking a portion "NL" with red oil ink.

4 Ireland (40044304)

This section gives the following instruction.
- DIP switch setting
- Instructions of marking with red oil ink.
- Put short-plug (40095701) into designated connector.

For detail, see the figure below.



Put short-plug (40095701) into connector indicated "600".

B	N L	IRL	N	D K	
S	S F	I	G R	E	
P	AUS	N Z	S P	M A	
X 1	X 2	X 3	X 4	X 5	

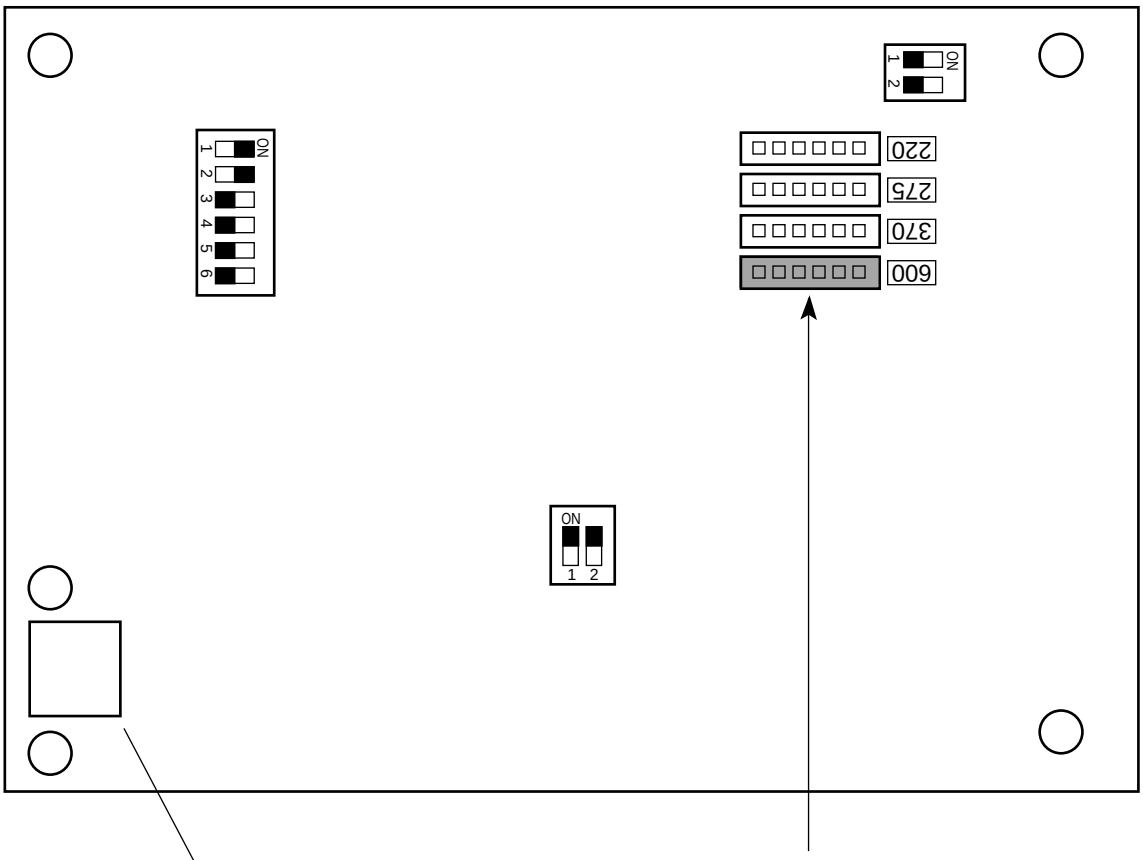
Magnified figure

Marking a portion "IRL" with red oil ink.

5 Portugal (40044305)

This section gives the following instruction.
- DIP switch setting
- Instructions of marking with red oil ink.
- Put short-plug (40095701) into designated connector.

For detail, see the figure below.



Put short-plug (40095701) into connector indicated "600".

B	N L	IRL	N	D K
S	S F	I	G R	E
P	AUS	N Z	S P	M A
X 1	X 2	X 3	X 4	X 5

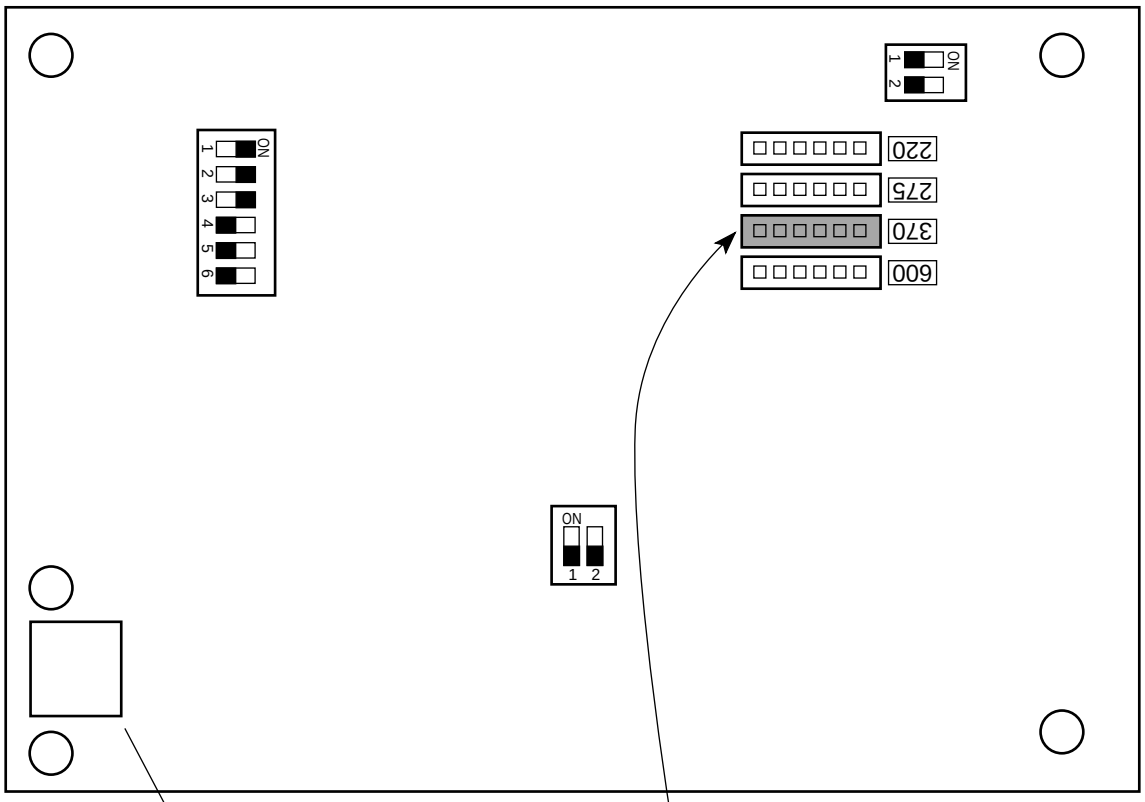
Magnified figure

Marking a portion "P" with red oil ink.

6 New Zealand (40044306)

This section gives the following instruction.
- DIP switch setting
- Instructions of marking with red oil ink.
- Put short-plug (40095701) into designated connector.

For detail, see the figure below.



Put short-plug (40095701) into connector indicated "370".

B	N L	IRL	N	D K
S	S F	I	G R	E
P	AUS	N Z	S P	M A
X 1	X 2	X 3	X 4	X 5

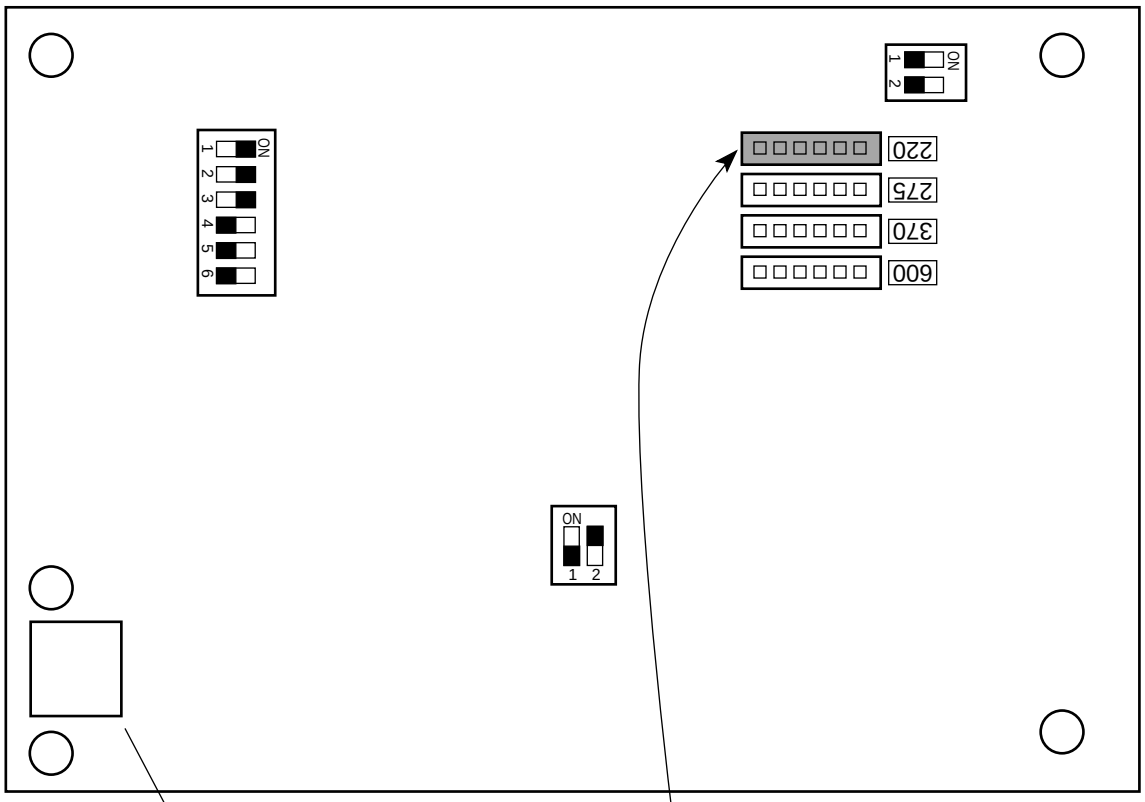
Magnified figure

Marking a portion "NZ" with red oil ink.

7 Australia (40044307)

This section gives the following instruction.
- DIP switch setting
- Instructions of marking with red oil ink.
- Put short-plug (40095701) into designated connector.

For detail, see the figure below.



Put short-plug (40095701) into connector indicated "220".

B	N L	IRL	N	D K
S	S F	I	G R	E
P	AUS	N Z	S P	M A
X 1	X 2	X 3	X 4	X 5

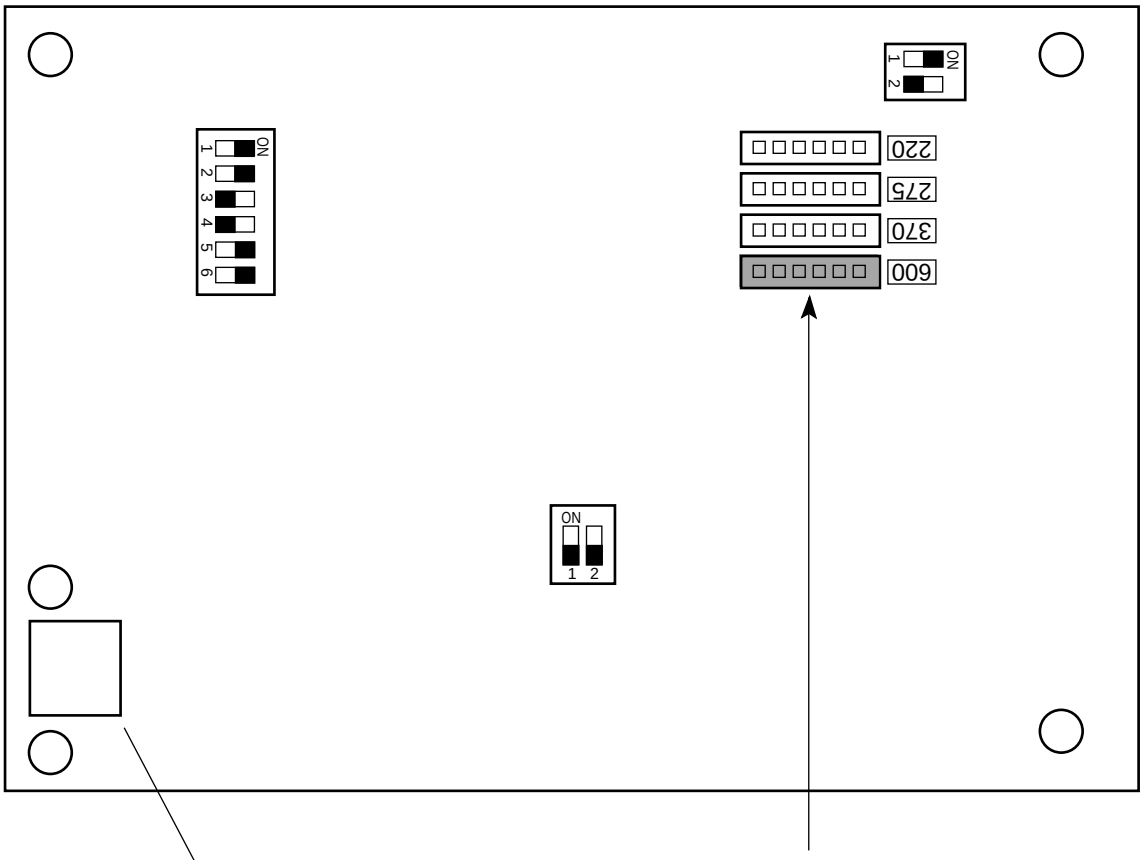
Magnified figure

Marking a portion "AUS" with red oil ink.

8 Belgium (40044308)

This section gives the following instruction.
- DIP switch setting
- Instructions of marking with red oil ink.
- Put short-plug (40095701) into designated connector.

For detail, see the figure below.



Put short-plug (40095701) into connector indicated "600".

B	N L	IRL	N	D K
S	S F	I	G R	E
P	AUS	N Z	S P	M A
X 1	X 2	X 3	X 4	X 5

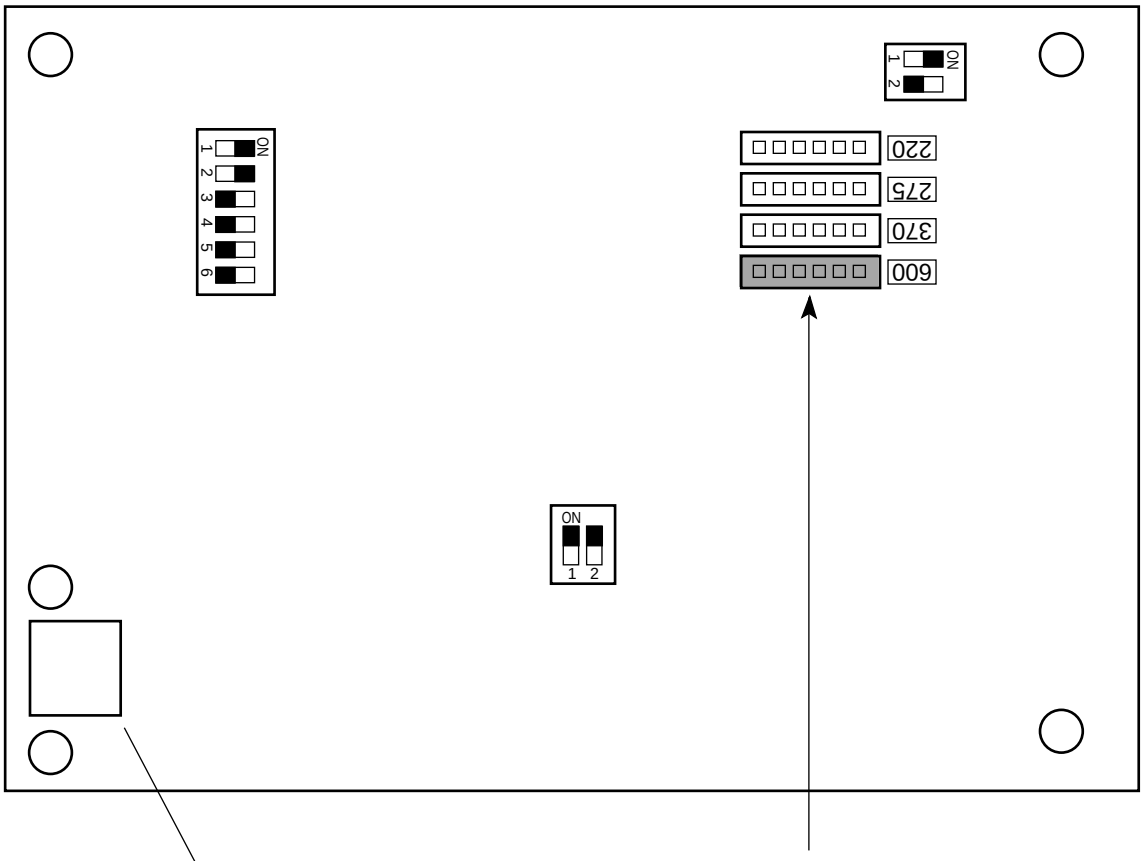
Magnified figure

Marking a portion "B" with red oil ink.

9 Spain (40044309)

This section gives the following instruction.
• DIP switch setting
• Instructions of marking with red oil ink.
• Put short-plug (40095701) into designated connector.

For detail, see the figure below.



Put short-plug (40095701) into connector indicated "600".

B	N L	IRL	N	D K
S	S F	I	G R	E
P	AUS	N Z	S P	M A
X 1	X 2	X 3	X 4	X 5

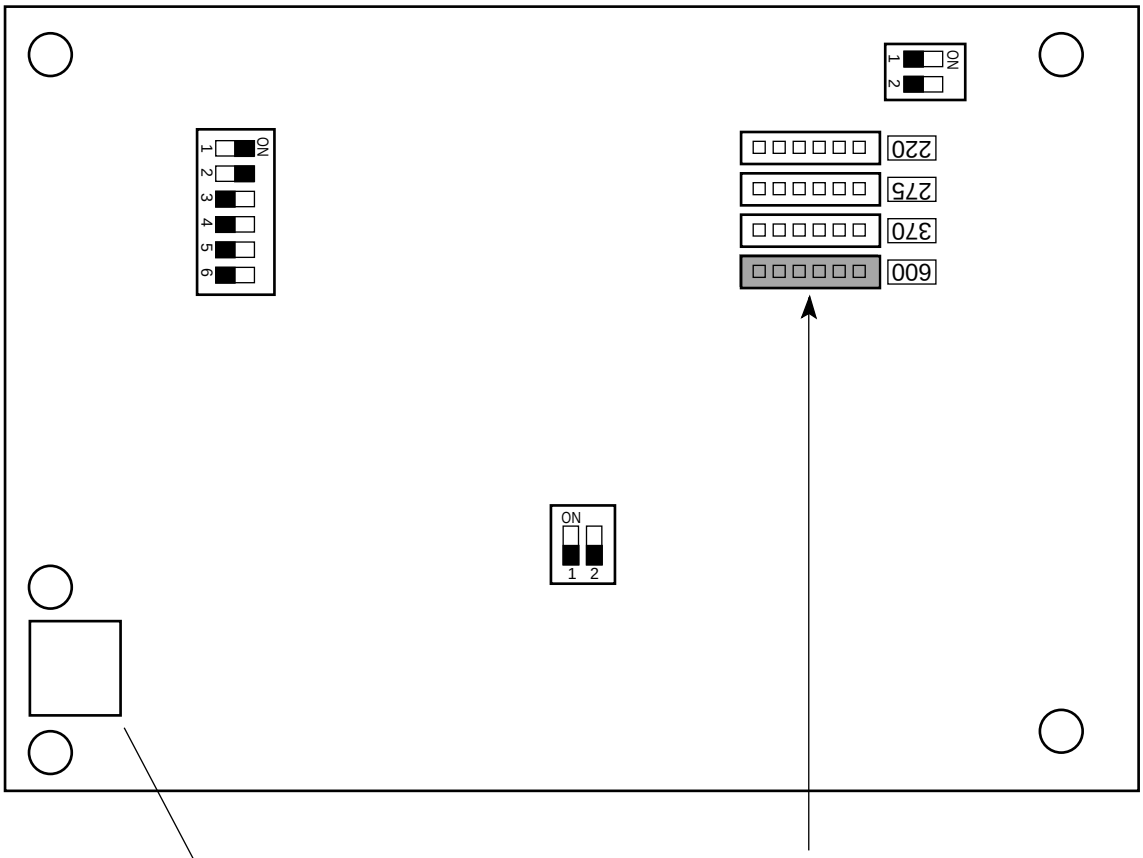
Magnified figure

Marking a portion "E" with red oil ink.

10 Greece (40044310)

This section gives the following instruction.
- DIP switch setting
- Instructions of marking with red oil ink.
- Put short-plug (40095701) into designated connector.

For detail, see the figure below.



Put short-plug (40095701) into connector indicated "600".

B	N L	IRL	N	D K
S	S F	I	G R	E
P	AUS	N Z	S P	M A
X 1	X 2	X 3	X 4	X 5

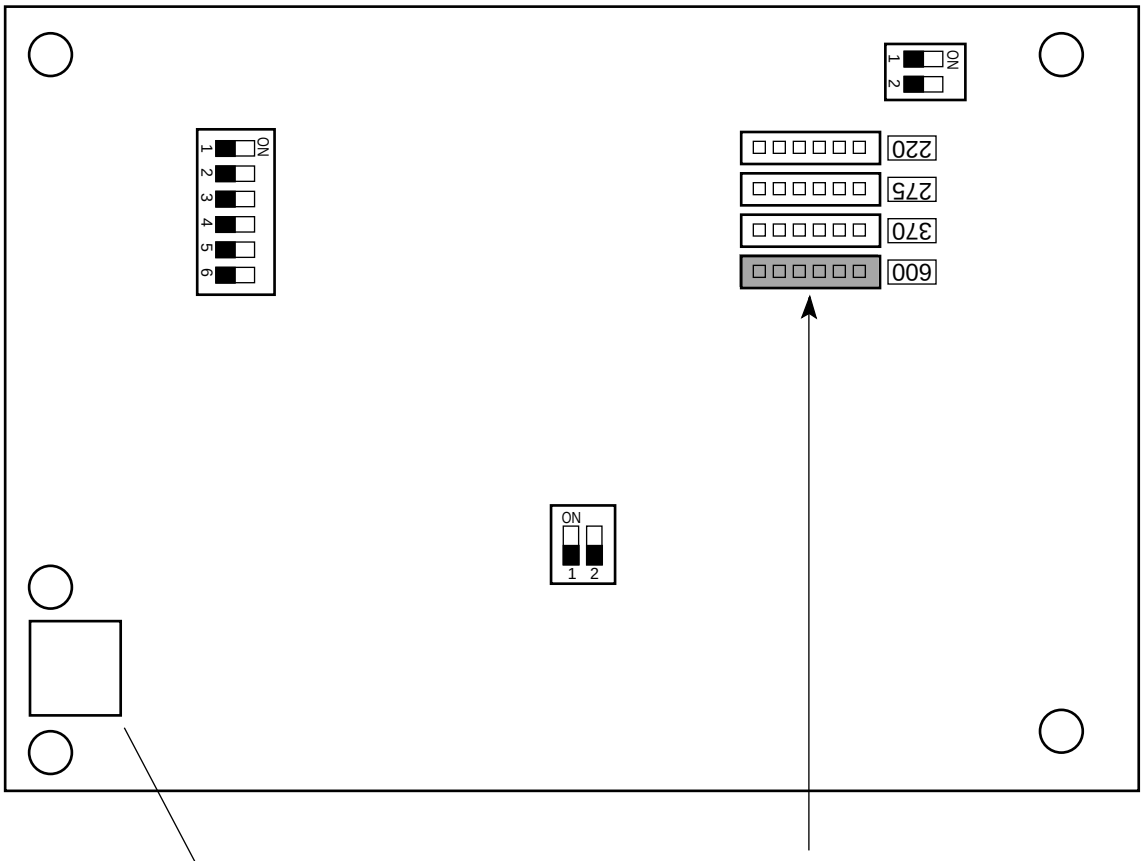
Magnified figure

Marking a portion "GR" with red oil ink.

11 Italy (40044312)

This section gives the following instruction.
• DIP switch setting
• Instructions of marking with red oil ink.
• Put short-plug (40095701) into designated connector.

For detail, see the figure below.



Put short-plug (40095701) into connector indicated "600".

B	N L	IRL	N	D K	
S	S F	I	G R	E	
P	AUS	N Z	S P	M A	
X 1	X 2	X 3	X 4	X 5	

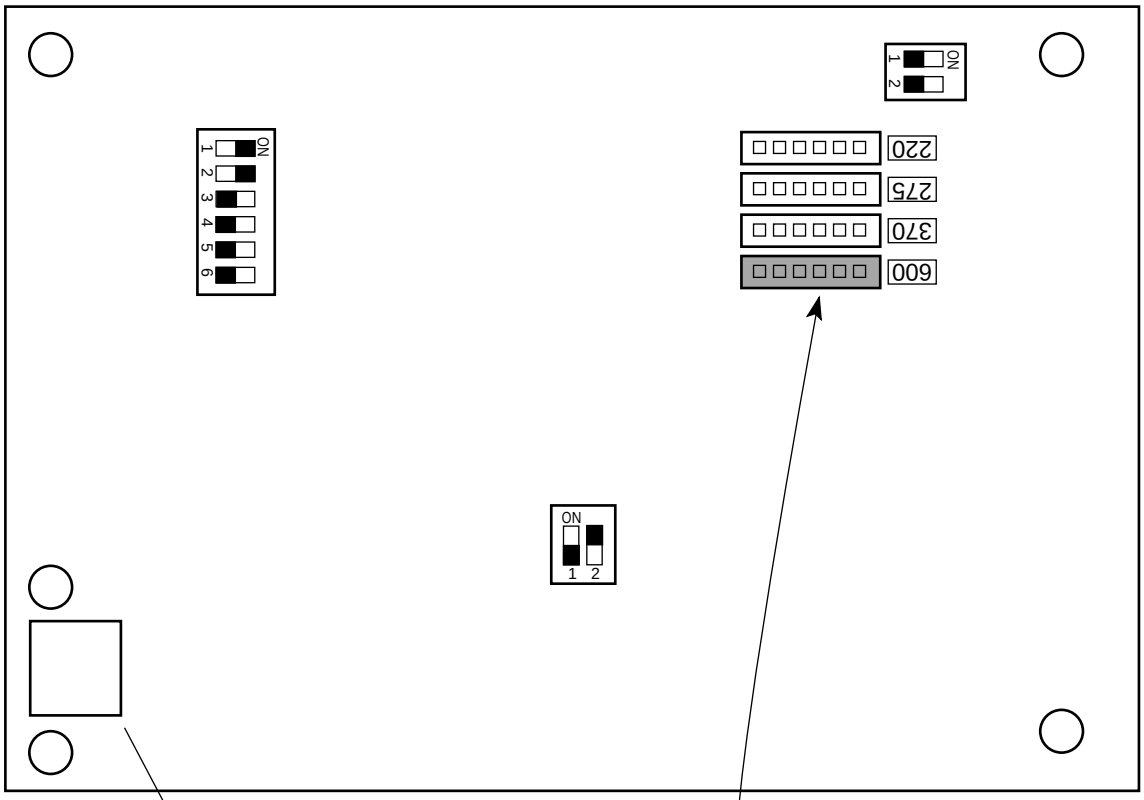
Magnified figure

Marking a portion "I" with red oil ink.

12 Norway (40044313)

This section gives the following instruction.
- DIP switch setting
- Instructions of marking with red oil ink.
- Put short-plug (40095701) into designated connector.

For detail, see the figure below.



Put short-plug (40095701) into connector indicated "600".

B	N L	IRL	N	D K	
S	S F	I	G R	E	
P	AUS	N Z	S P	M A	
X 1	X 2	X 3	X 4	X 5	

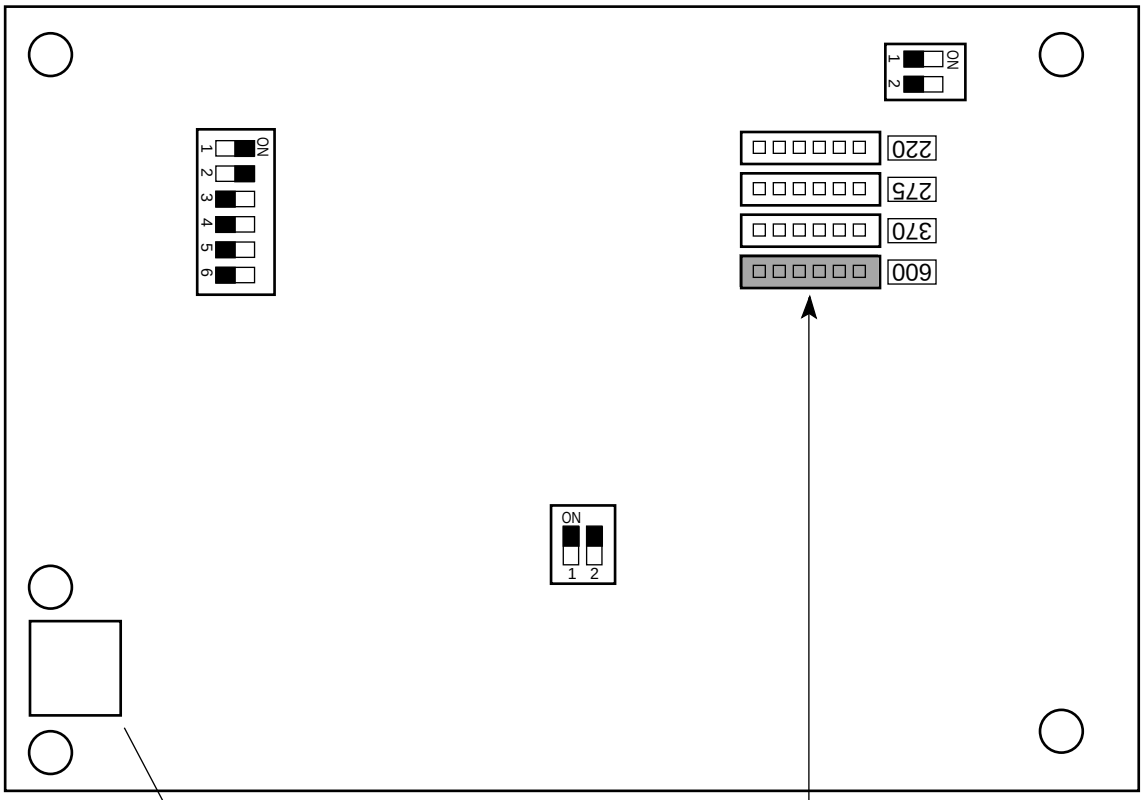
Magnified figure

Marking a portion "N" with red oil ink.

13 mark (40044314)

This section gives the following instruction.
• DIP switch setting
• Instructions of marking with red oil ink.
• Put short-plug (40095701) into designated connector.

For detail, see the figure below.



Put short-plug (40095701) into connector indicated "600".

B	N L	IRL	N	D K
S	S F	I	G R	E
P	AUS	N Z	S P	M A
X 1	X 2	X 3	X 4	X 5

Magnified figure

Marking a portion "DK" with red oil ink.

DN5

(Setting as of May 17, 1998)

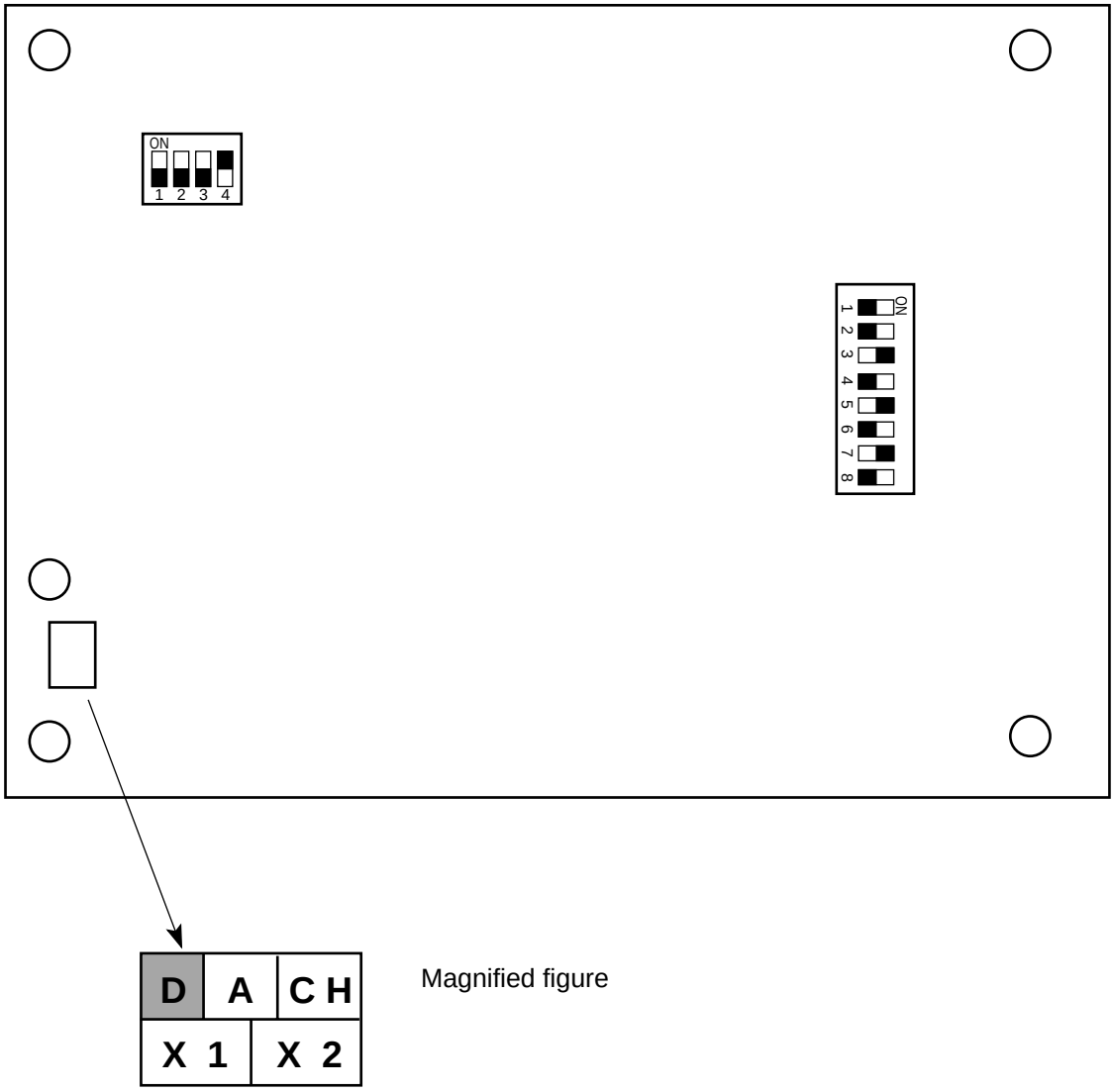
Each country's hardware parameters comparison table.

Dip-switch No.		Germany	Switzer-land	Austria					Remarks
S1	1	OFF	OFF	OFF					Cascade connection
	2	OFF	OFF	OFF					
	3	OFF	OFF	OFF					Not used
	4	ON	OFF	OFF					Ring impedance
S4	1	OFF	OFF	OFF					Ring sensitivity adjustment
	2	OFF	OFF	OFF					
	3	ON	ON	OFF					Impedance matching switch
	4	OFF	OFF	ON					
	5	ON	ON	OFF					Receiving Gain (for Paralle pickup)
	6	OFF	OFF	ON					
	7	ON	ON	OFF					Receiving Gain
	8	OFF	OFF	ON					

1 Germany (40044101)

This section gives the following instruction.
• DIP switch setting
• Instructions of marking with red oil ink.

For detail, see the figure below.

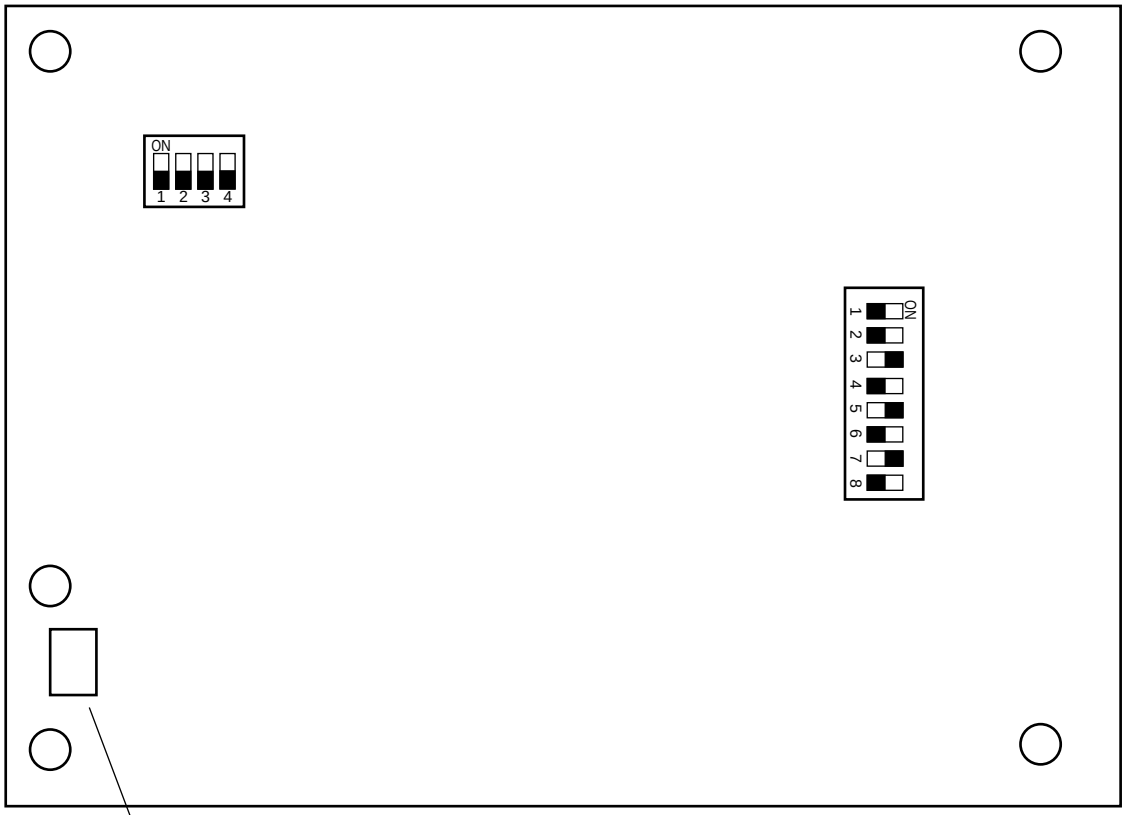


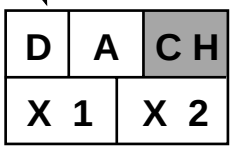
Marking a portion "D" with red oil ink.

2 Switzerland (40044102)

This section gives the following instruction.
• DIP switch setting
• Instructions of marking with red oil ink.

For detail, see the figure below.





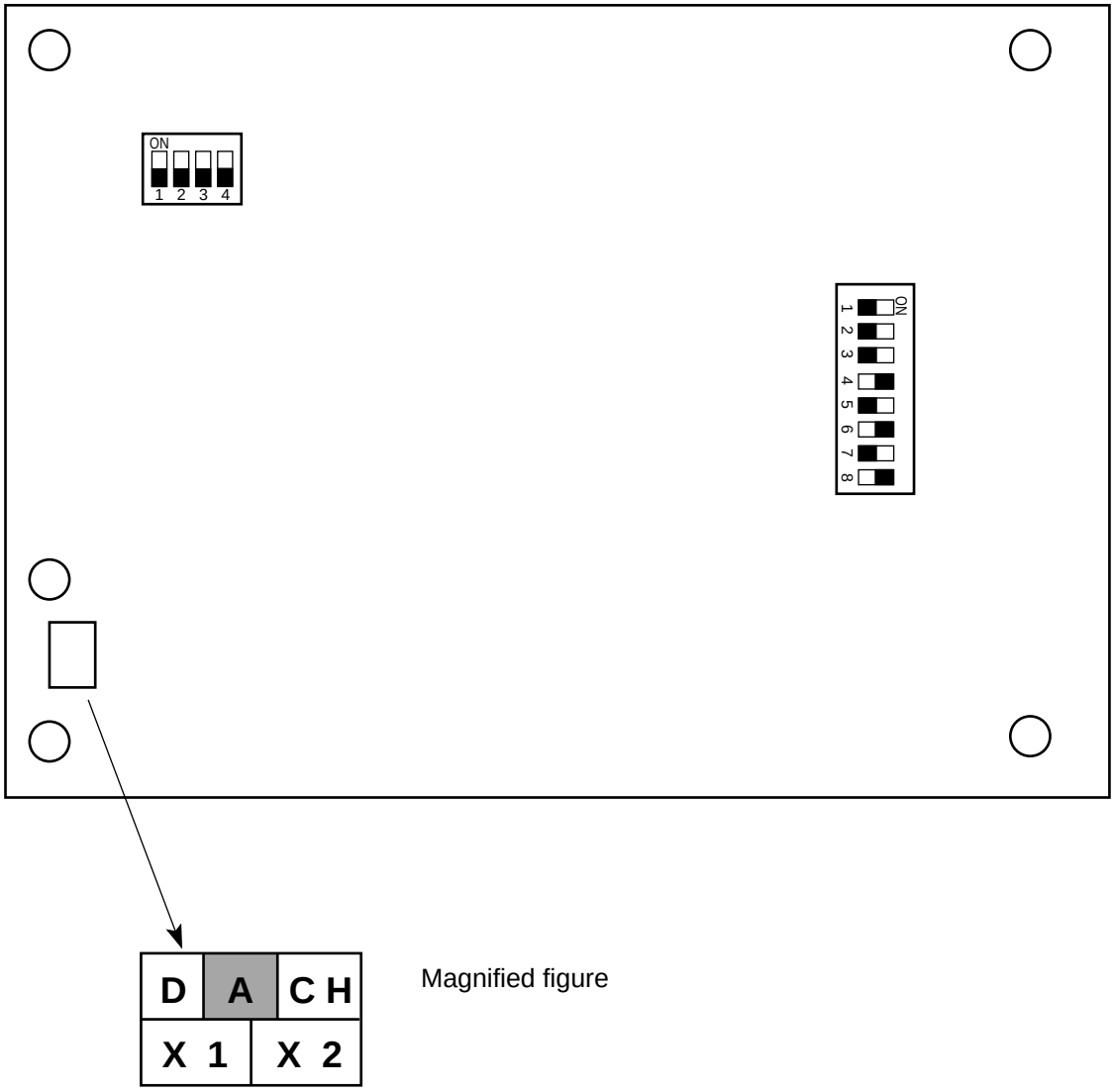
Magnified figure

Marking a portion "CH" with red oil ink.

3 Austria (40044103)

This section gives the following instruction.
• DIP switch setting
• Instructions of marking with red oil ink.

For detail, see the figure below.



Magnified figure

Marking a portion "A" with red oil ink.

FN5

(Setting as of May 17, 1998)

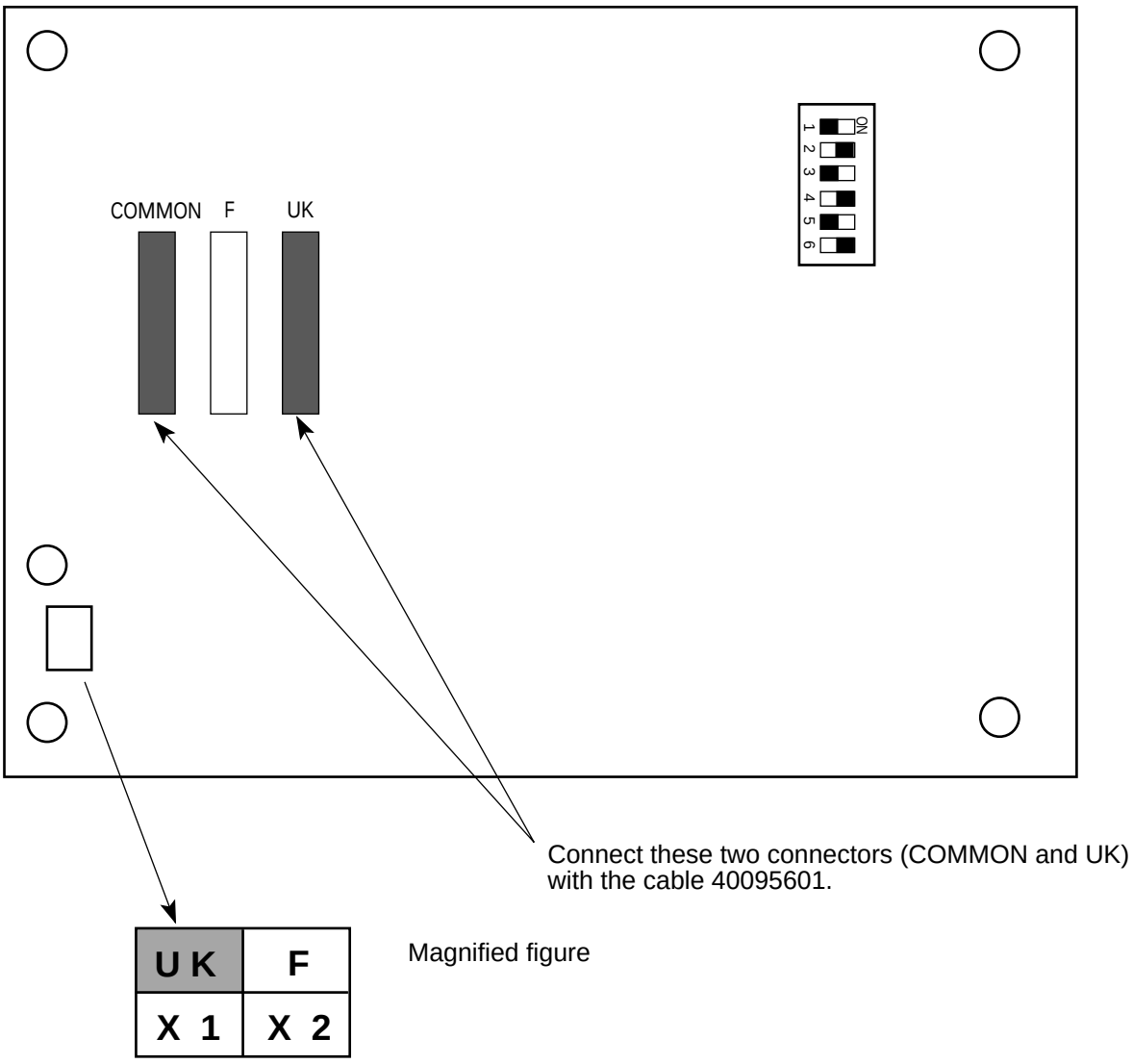
Each country's hardware parameters comparison table.

Dip-switch No.		United Kingdom	France						Remarks
S5	1	OFF	ON						Impedance matching switch
	2	ON	OFF						
	3	OFF	ON						Receiving Gain (for Paralle Pickup)
	4	ON	OFF						
	5	OFF	ON						Receiving Gain
	6	ON	OFF						

1 United kingdam (40044401)

This section gives the following instruction.
- DIP switch setting
- Instructions of marking with red oil ink.
- Setting connector (40095601)

For detail, see the figure below.



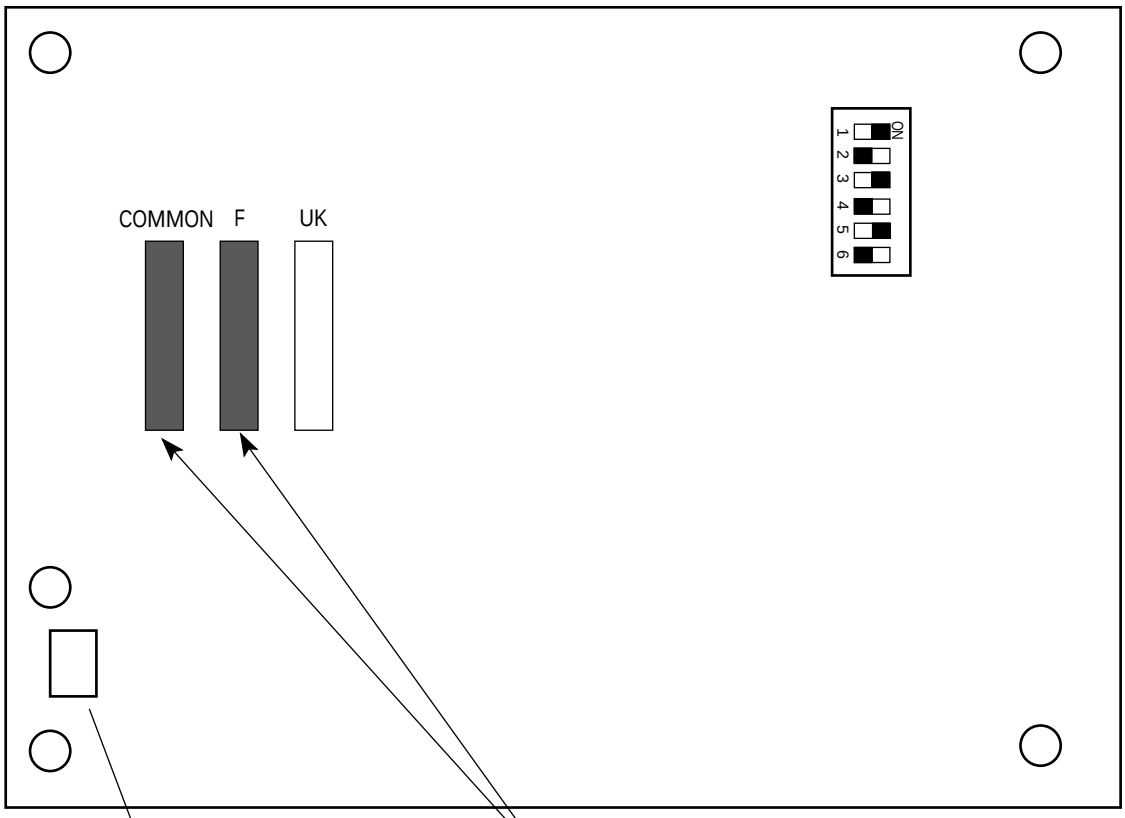
Magnified figure

Marking a portion "UK" with red oil ink.

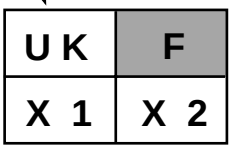
2 France (40044402)

This section gives the following instruction.
- DIP switch setting
- Instructions of marking with red oil ink.
- Setting connector (40095601)

For detail, see the figure below.



Connect these two connectors (COMMON and F) with the cable 40095601.



Magnified figure

Marking a portion "F" with red oil ink.

Appendix A

PC Board Descriptions and Operation

Second Edition

October, 1999

Oki Data Corporation

CONTENTS

APPENDIX A PC Board Description and Operation

Page

A1.1 Unit Configuration and Block Diagram A1-1

A2.1 OKIFAX5700/5900 Signal Flow A2-1

A2.2 Explanation of Signal Flowchart A2-18

A3.1 MCNT A3-1
A3.1.1 CPU A3-1
A3.1.1.1 Functions A3-1
A3.1.2 IOGA5 ..... A3-3
A3.1.2.1 Purpose and Overview of This ASIC A3-3
A3.1.3 Scanner Control A3-5
A3.1.3.1 Overview A3-5
A3.1.4 JBIG Control A3-8
A3.1.4.1 Overview A3-8
A3.1.4.2 Code conversion A3-8
A3.1.4.3 CPU access A3-8
A3.1.5 Scanner Motor Control A3-11
A3.1.6 CPU Peripheral Circuits A3-12
A3.1.6.1 Memory A3-12
A3.1.6.2 Peripheral elements A3-12
A3.1.6.3 Backup circuit A3-13
A3.1.6.4 Fan control A3-14
A3.1.7 LED Head Control A3-15
A3.1.8 Heater Control A3-17
A3.1.9 Printer Motor Control A3-18
A3.1.10 Toner Low Detection A3-20
A3.1.11 Centronics Parallel Interface A3-22
A3.1.12 Electrophotographic Process A3-23
A3.1.12.1 Process Operation Descriptions A3-26

A3.2 OPE Control A3-36

A3.3 MODEM C34 PC Board A3-37

A3.4 UNC, WN5, FN5 and DN5 Circuit Diagram A3-42

A3.5 Power Supply Board A3-55

A3.6 High-voltage Power Supply Circuit A3-57

A3.7 G4A-PCB A3-59

PREFACE

This manual has been designaed to provide basic information concerning the electric section for the component-level maintenance of the OKIFAX 5700/OKIFAX 5900 facsimile transceiver. It includes such information which will help maintenance personnel to understand the circuit operations.

This manual will also provide the reader information concerning the functions of units and the relationships among the units which will assist you in conducting unit-level maintenance.

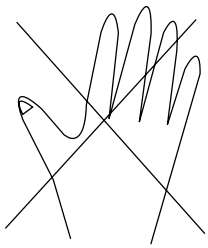
Detailed circuit diagram has been omitted from this manual to avoid duplications of contents with other associated manuals, For information not contained in this manual, refer to:

OKIFAX 5700/OKIFAX 5900 CIRCUIT DIAGRAM/PARTS LIST (Appendix C)

DANGER

Do Not
Touch !

HIGH VOLTAGE



You may be subjected to high-voltage electric shock by touching the following parts without an insulating material:

a. High-voltage unit

b. Contact ass'y

© Copyright 1998 OKI DATA CORPORATION
This manual is subject to alteration without prior notification.

A1.1 Unit Configuration and Block Diagram

1. The unit configuration is as follows:

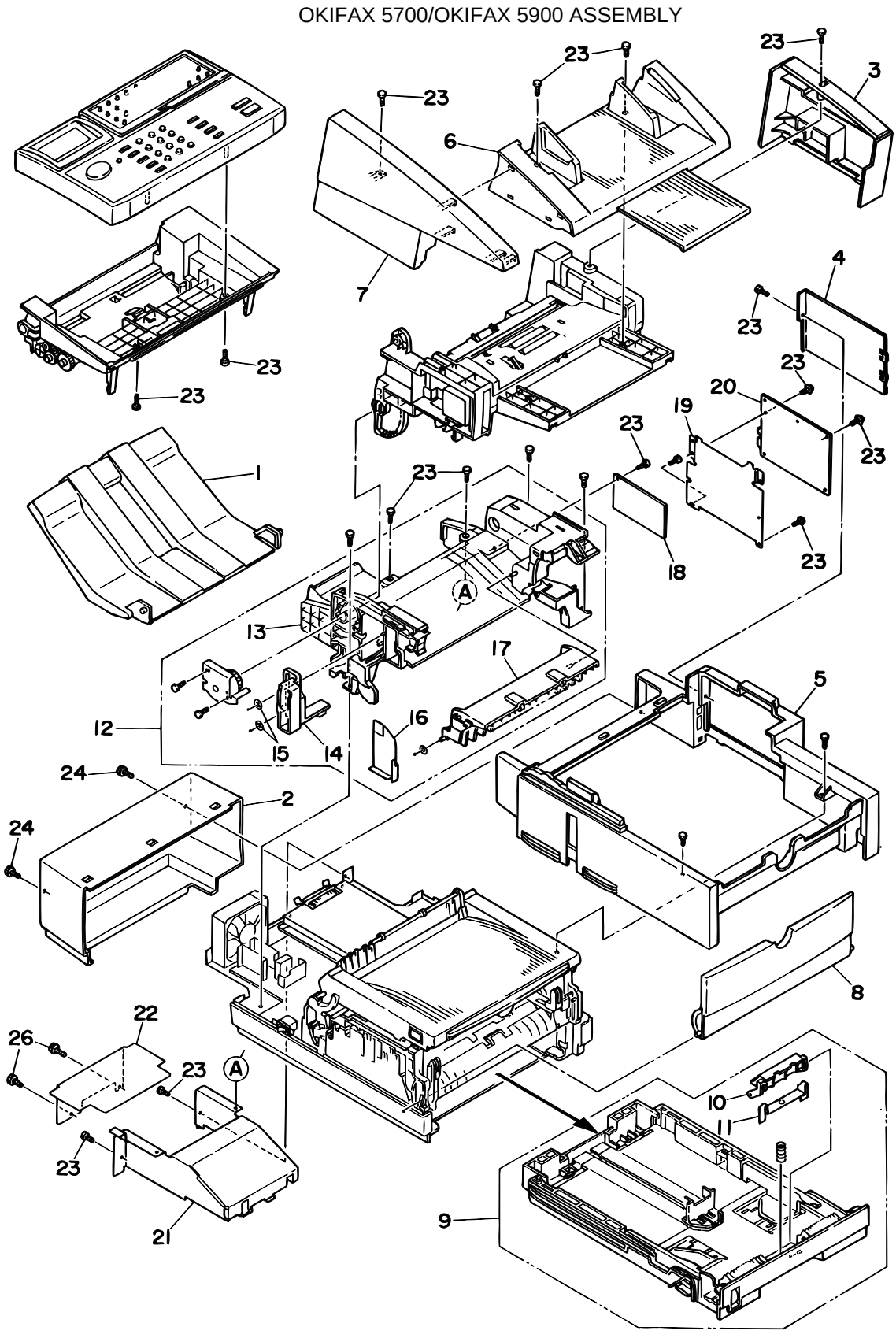


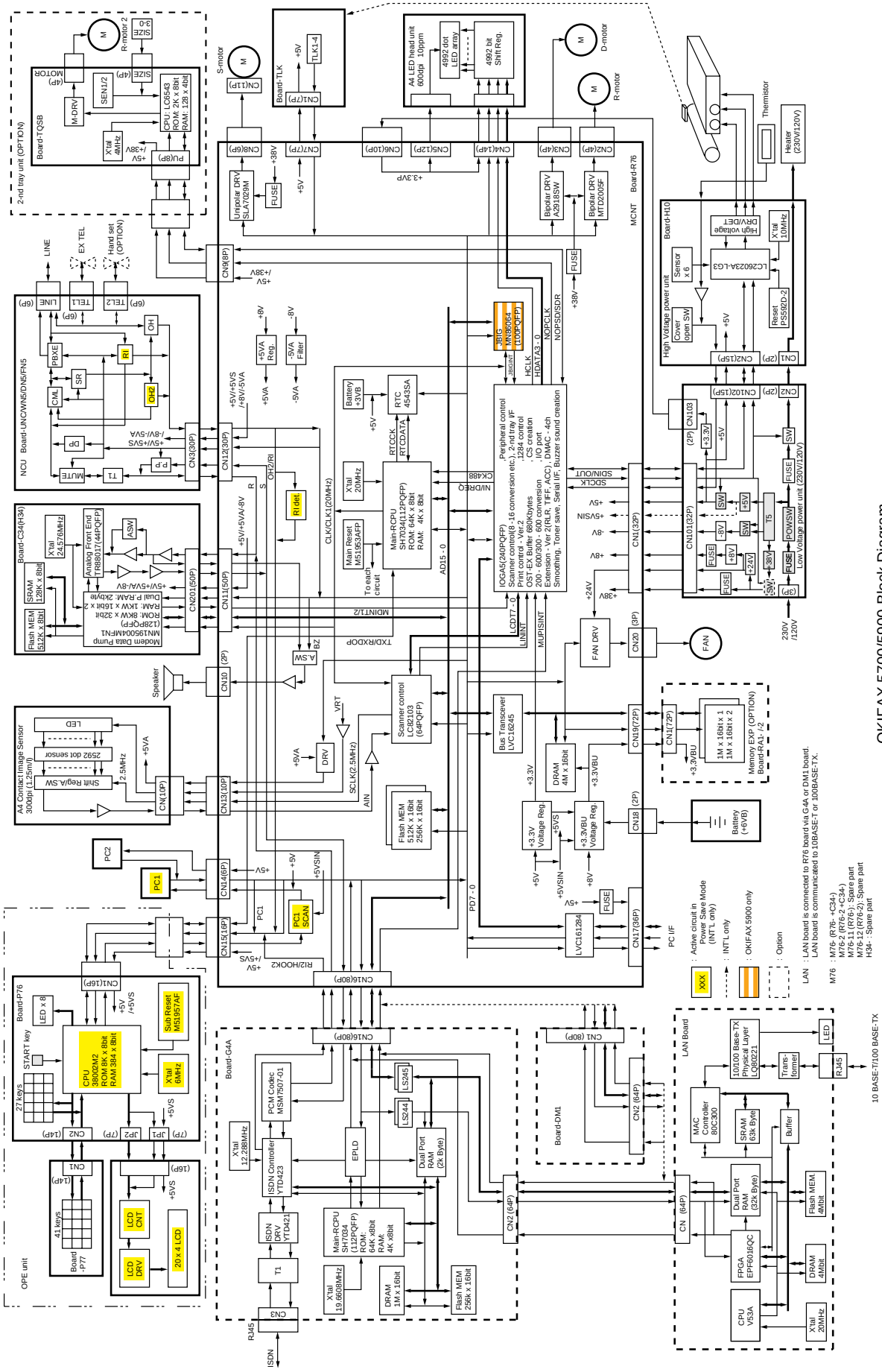
Figure A.1.1 Unit Configuration (Modifying)

Standard:

(1) MCNT (R76- : OKIFAX 5700/R76-2 OKIFAX 5900)
(2) V.34 Modem (C34-/H34-)
(3) NCU (UNC-/WN5-/DN5-FN5-)
(4) Operation Panel Board (P76-: Main/P77-: One-touch)
(5) High-voltage Power Unit (H10)
(6) Low-voltage Poewr Unit (MPW2520: 120V/MPW2420: 230V)
(7) Toner Lock Board (TLK-)

Option:

(8) Optional Memory (RA-: 2M byte/RA-2: 4M byte)
(9) G4 Board (G4A-)
(10) Adaptor Board for NIC (DM1-)
(11) NIC (Network Interface Card)

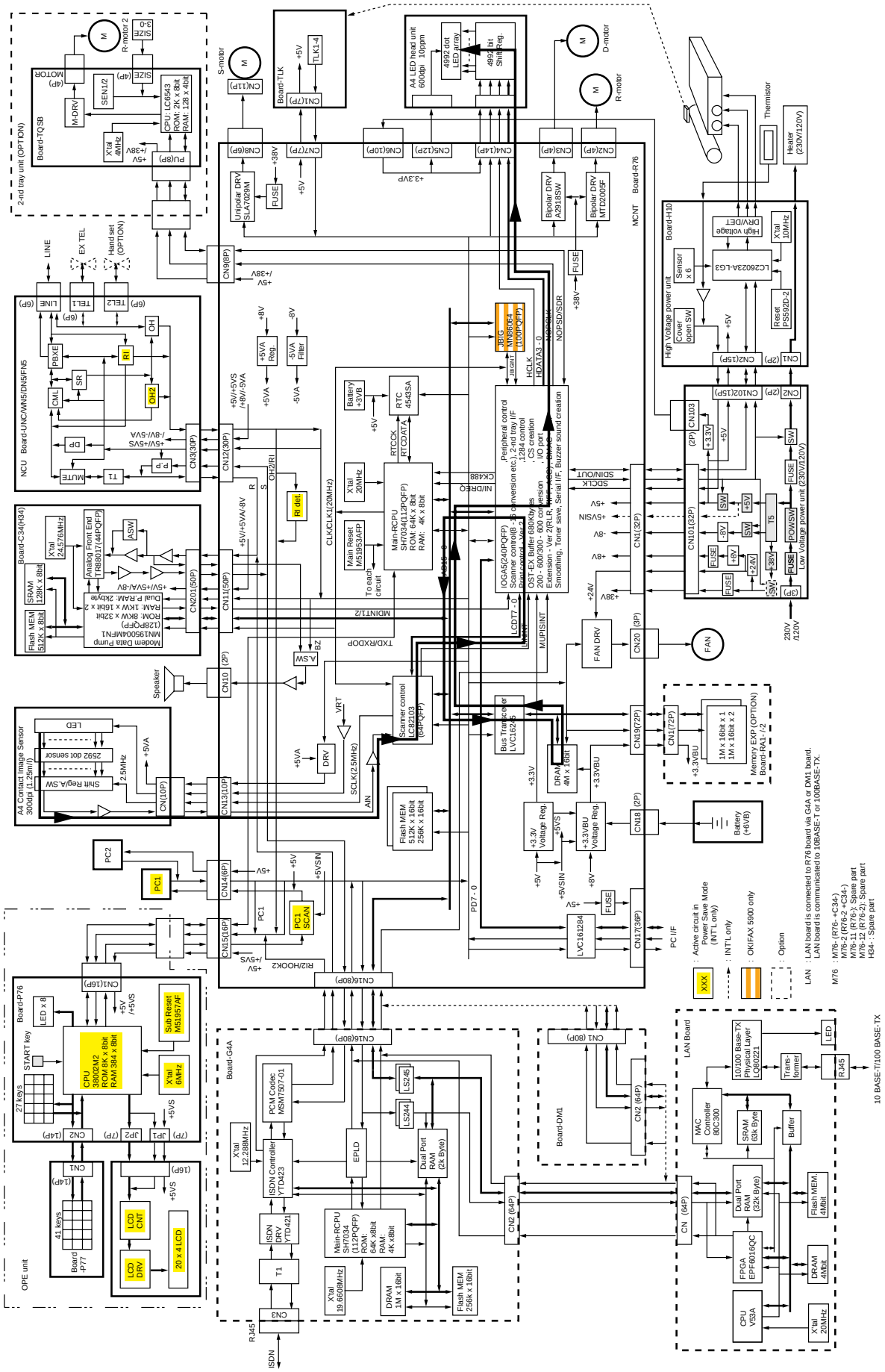

OKIFAX 5700/5900 Block Diagram
Board-R76
MCNT
Board-G4A
Board-C34(H34)
Board-P76
Board-P77
Board-DM1
Board-TLK
Board-TQSB
Board-H10
NCU Board-UNCWN6/DN6/FN6
2-nd tray unit (OPTION)
OPE unit
LAN Board
Main-RCPU SH7034(112PQFP) ROM: 64K x 8bit RAM: 4K x 8bit
Sub-RCPU SH7034 (112PQFP) ROM: 64K x8bit RAM: 4K x8bit
Modem Data Pump MN195004AFN1 (128PQFP) ROM: 8KW x 32bit RAM: 1KW x 16bit x 2 Dual P.RAM: 2kbyte
IOGA5(240PQFP) Scanner control, 16 conversion etc., 2-ch D/A, PWM Print control - Ver.2 OST-EX Buffer 680kbytes 200 - 600/300 - 600 conversion Extension - Ver 2(RLR, TIFF, ACC) Smoothing, Toner save, Serial I/F, Buzzer sound creation
Peripheral control Scanner control I/F, 2-ch D/A, I/F, 12-bit counter, CS creation, I/O port, DMAC - 4ch
Scanner control LC82103 (64PQFP)
Bus Transceiver LVC16245
Flash MEM 512K x 16bit 256K x 16bit
DRAM 4M x 16bit
Memory EXP (OPTION) Board-FA1- /2
1M x 16bit x 1 1M x 16bit x 2
Flash MEM 256k x 16bit
DRAM 1M x 16bit
DRAM 4Mbit
Flash MEM 4Mbit
Dual Port RAM (2k Byte)
Dual Port RAM (32k Byte)
SRAM 63k Byte
Buffer
MAC Controller 80C300
10/100 Base-TX Physical Layer LQ80221
Trans-former
RJ45
LED
ISDN Controller YTD423
ISDN DRV YTD421
PCM Codec MSM7507-01
EPLD
LS245
LS244
T1
CPU V53A
FPGA EPF60160QC
X'tal 20MHz
X'tal 19.6608MHz
X'tal 12.288MHz
X'tal 6MHz
X'tal 4MHz
X'tal 24.576MHz
X'tal 10MHz
X'tal 20MHz
Analog Front End TR88037(64PQFP)
SRAM 128K x 8bit
Flash MEM 512K x 8bit
Main Reset M51953AFP
Battery +3VB
RTC 4543SA
Battery (+6VB)
Unipolar DRV SLA7029M
Bipdar DRV A3918SW
Bipdar DRV MTD2005F
S-motor
D-motor
R-motor
M-DRV
SEN1/2
SIZE
R-mon0/2
Thermistor
Heater (230V/120V)
High voltage
DRV/DET
Sensor x 6
High Voltage power unit
Cover open SW
Reset PS592D-2
LC26023A-LC3
Low Voltage power unit (230V/120V)
FAN DRV
FAN
Speaker
A4 Contact Image Sensor 300dpi (1.25m/l)
2592 dot sensor
Shift Reg/A.SW
A4 LED head unit 600dpi 10ppm
4992 dot LED array
4992 bit Shift Reg.
LED x 8
27 keys
START key
41 keys
LCD CNT
LCD DRV
20 x 4 LCD
Shift Reset M51957AF
LINE
EX TEL
Hand set (OPTION)
TEL1
TEL2
PBXE
CML
SR
RI
OH
OH2
DP
MUTE
T1
P.P
ASW
RI det.
A.SW
DRV
VRT
AIN
SCLK(2.5MHz)
2.5MHz
PC1
PC2
PC1 SCAN
RI2/HOOK2
OH2/RI
TXD/RXDOP
MDINT1/2
CLK/CLK1(20MHz)
RTCCK
RTCDATA
NI/DREQ
CK48
HCLK
HDATA3 - 0
NOPCLK
NOPSD/SDR
SDCLK
SDIN/OUT
SDIN/SIN
LDD7 - 0
LINNT
MUPISINT
PD7 - 0
AD15 - 0
RTC
PC I/F
ISDN
RJ45
Active circuit in Power Save Mode (INT L only)
INT L only
OKIFAX 5900 only
Option
LAN board is connected to R76 board via G4A or DM1 board.
LAN board is communicated to 10BASE-T or 100BASE-TX.
M76 : M76- (R76- +C34-)
M76-2 (R76-2 +C34-)
M76-11 (R76-) : Spare part
M76-12 (R76-2) : Spare part
H34- : Spare part
10 BASE-T/100 BASE-TX

A2.1 OKIFAX 5700/5900 Signal Flow

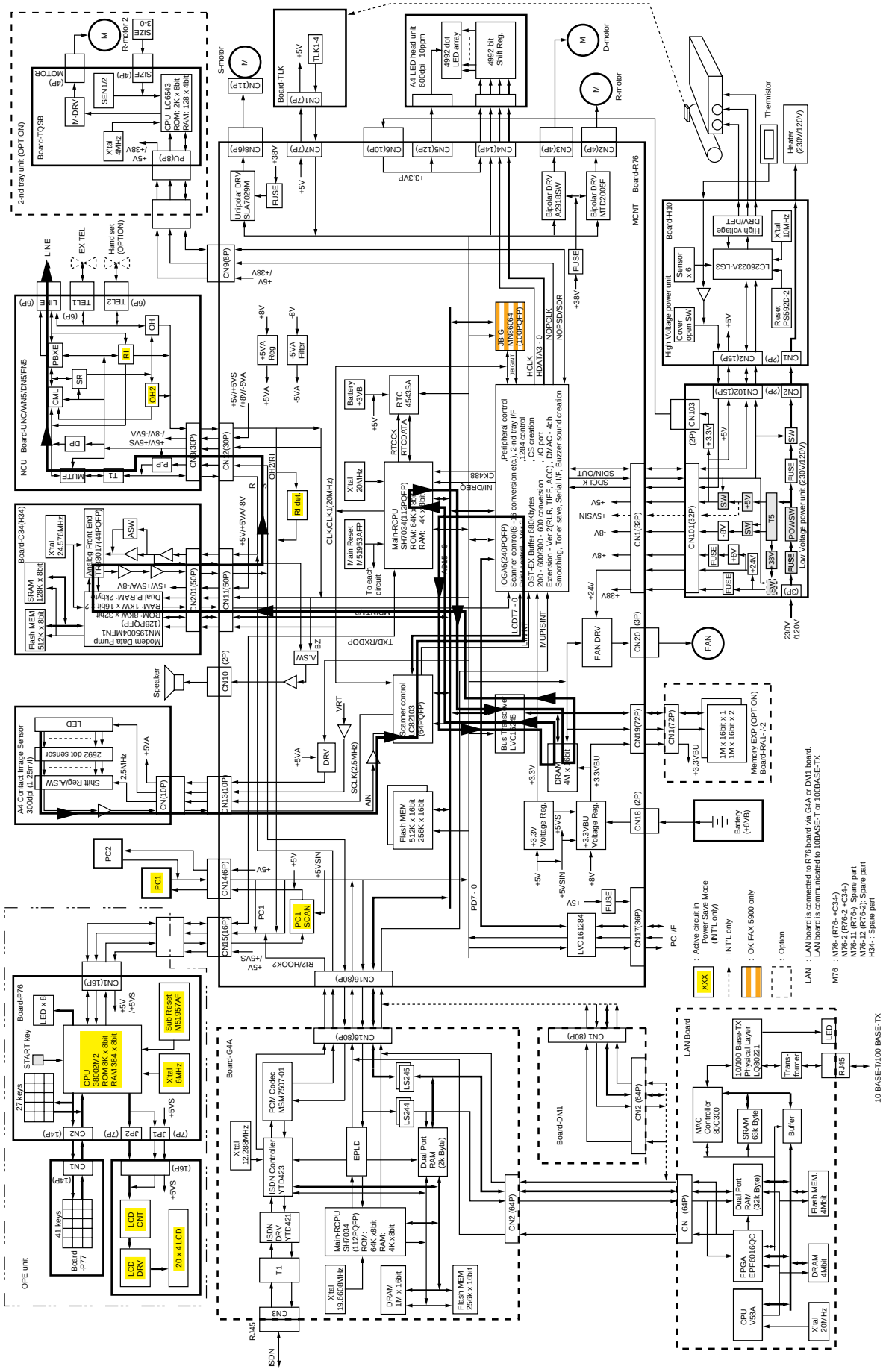
Each signal flow is shown as below:

1. COPY
2. G3 TX (MH/MR/MMR)
2-1 G3 TX (JBIG): OKIFAX 5900 only
3. G3 RX (MH/MR/MMR)
3-1 G3 RX (JBIG): OKIFAX 5900 only
4. PC Print (Option)
5. PC Scanner (Option)
6. PC-FAX TX (Option)
7. PC-FAX RX (Option)
8. ISDN PC-FAX G3 TX (Option)
9. ISDN PC-FAX G3 RX (Option)
10. ISDN G3 TX (Option)
11. ISDN G3 RX (Option)
12. G4 TX (Option)
13. G4 RX (Option)
14. LAN Print (Option)

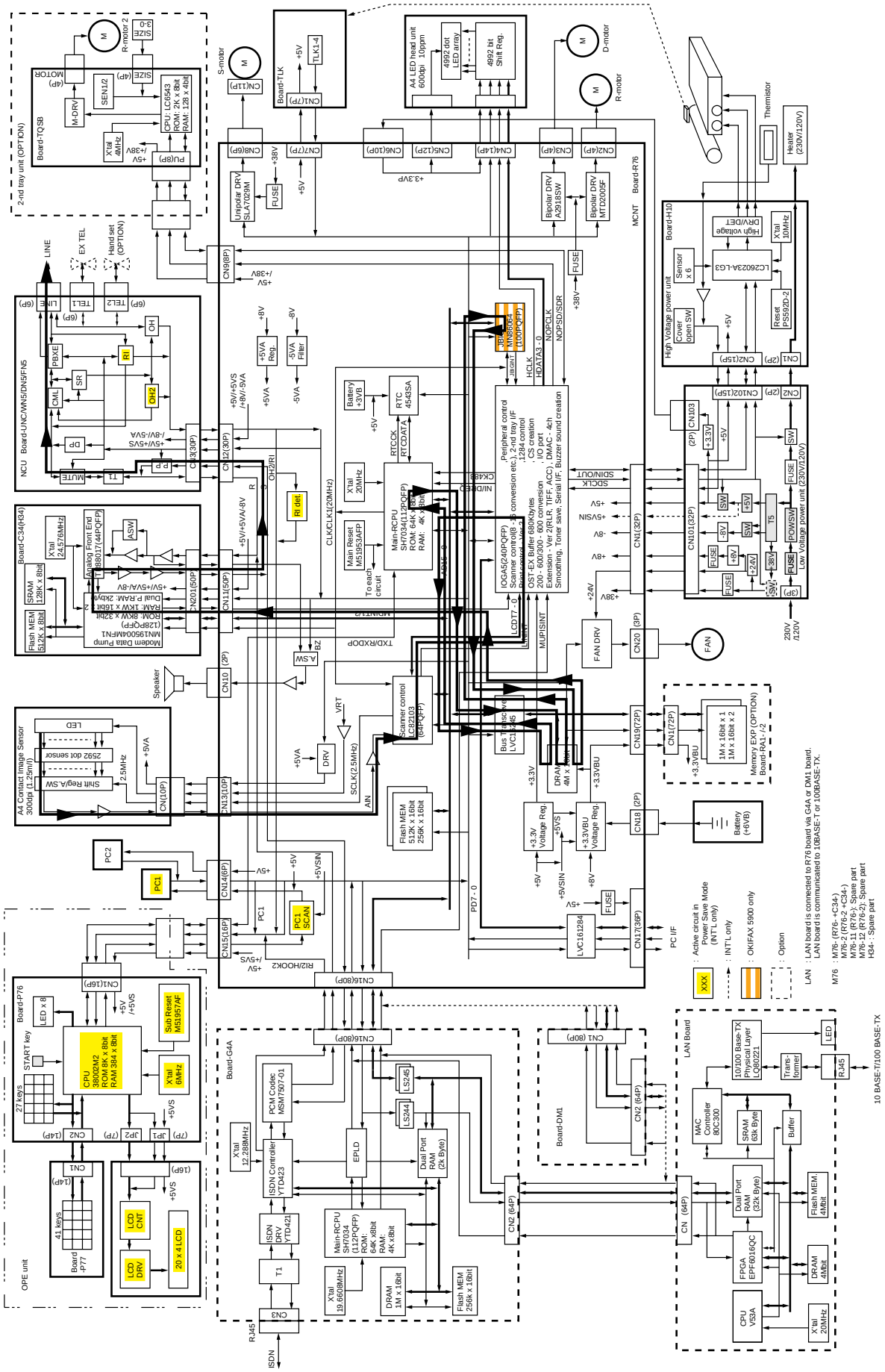
1. COPY


2-nd tray unit (OPTION)
Board-TQSB
MOTOR
M-DRV
SEN1/2
SIZE
CPU: LC6543
ROM: 2K x 8bit
RAM: 128 x 4bit
X'tal 4MHz
PU(8P)
R-motor 2
SIZE-0
SIZE-1
S-motor
CN(11P)
Board-TLK
TLK1-4
CN1(7P)
A4 LED head unit 600dpi 10ppm
4992 dot LED array
4992 bit Shift Reg.
D-motor
R-motor
Thermistor
Heater (230V/120V)
CN8(6P)
CN7(7P)
CN6(10P)
CN5(12P)
CN4(4P)
CN3(4P)
CN2(4P)
+3.3VP
Unipolar DRV SLA7029M
FUSE
+38V
+5V
Bipolar DRV A2918SW
Bipolar DRV MTD2005F
MCNT Board-R76
Board-H10
High Voltage power unit
Sensor x 6
Cover open SW
LC26023A-LG3
High voltage DRV/DET
X'tal 10MHz
Reset PS59D2-2
CN1
(2P)
CN2(15P)
CN102(15P)
CN2
CN9(8P)
+38V
+5V
NCU Board-UNC/MN5/DN5/FN5
LINE
EX TEL
Hand set (OPTION)
LINE (6P)
TEL1 (6P)
TEL2 (6P)
PBXE
RI
OH
OH2
CML
SR
DP
MUTE
T1
P.P
CN3(30P)
CN12(30P)
+5V/+5VS /-8V/-5VA
+8V
-8V
+5VA Reg.
-5VA Filter
+5VA
-5VA
Battery +3VB
RTC 4543SA
RTCCK
RTCDATA
JBIG MN86064 (100PQFP)
HCLK
HDATA3 - 0
NOPSD/SDR
Peripheral control (Motor drive, A/D conversion etc), 2nd I/F, Key I/F, 1284 control, CS creation, I/O port
Board-C34(/H34)
X'tal 24.576MHz
Analog Front End TH88017(44PQFP)
ASW
SRAM 128K x 8bit
Flash MEM 512K x 8bit
Modem Data Pump MN195004MF-N1 (128PQFP)
Dual P.RAM: 2Kbyte
RAM: 1KW x 16bit x 2
ROM: 8KW x 32bit
CN201(50P)
CN11(50P)
+5V/+5VA/-8V
S
OH2/RI
RI det
CLK/CLK1(20MHz)
X'tal 20MHz
Main Reset MS1953AFP
To each circuit
Main-RCPU SH7034(112PQFP) ROM: 64K x 8bit RAM: 4K x 8bit
CK488
NI/DREQ
IOGA5(240PQFP) Scanner control(8 - 36 conversion etc), Print control, Ver.2 Scanner control(8 - 36 conversion etc), Print control, Ver.2 OST-EX Buffer 680Kbytes 200 - 600/300 - 600 conversion Extension - Ver 2(RLR, MMR, ABS), dither Smoothing, Toner save, Serial I/F, Buzzer sound creation
SDCLK
SDIN/OUT
CN1(32P)
CN101(32P)
CN103
(2P)
+3.3V
+5V
+5VSIN
-8V
+8V
+24V
+38V
SW
FUSE
T5
POWSW
Low Voltage power unit (230V/120V)
230V /120V
MDINT1/2
TXD/RXDOP
LCDT7 - 0
LCDWR
MUPISINT
A.SW
BZ
Speaker
CN10
(2P)
FAN DRV
CN20
(3P)
FAN
A4 Contact Image Sensor 300dpi (1.25m/l)
LED
2592 dot sensor
Shift Reg/A.SW
2.5MHz
+5VA
CN(10P)
CN13(10P)
DRV
VRT
SCLK(2.5MHz)
AIN
Scanner control LC82103 (64PQFP)
Bus Transceiver LVC162245
DRAM 4M x 16bit
+3.3VBU
CN19(72P)
CN1(72P)
1M x 16bit x 1
1M x 16bit x 2
Memory EXP (OPTION) Board-RA1 -/-2
Flash MEM 512K x 16bit 256K x 16bit
+3.3V Voltage Reg.
+5VS
+3.3VBU Voltage Reg.
CN18 (2P)
Battery (+6VB)
PC2
PC1
CN14(6P)
+5V
+5VSIN
PC1 SCAN
CN15(16P)
+5VS
RI2/HOOK2
CN16(80P)
PD7 - 0
LVC161284
CN17(36P)
PC I/F
FUSE
: Active circuit in Power Save Mode (NTT only)
: INTL only
: OKIFAX 5900 only
: Option
XXX
LAN : LAN board is connected to R76 board via G4A or DM1 board.
LAN board is communicated to 10BASE-T or 100BASE-TX.
M76 : M76: (R76: +C34-)
M76-2 (R76-2 +C34-)
M76-11 (R76-): Spare part
M76-12 (R76-2): Spare part
H34- : Spare part
Board-P76
LED x 8
START key
27 keys
CPU 38902M2 ROM 8K x 8bit RAM 384 x 8bit
Sub Reset M51957AFP
X'tal 6MHz
+5VS
CN1(16P)
CN2 (14P)
JP2 (7P)
JP1 (7P)
OPE unit
41 keys
Board -P77
CN1 (14P)
LCD CNT
LCD DRV
20 x 4 LCD
(16P)
Board-G4A
PCM Codec MSM7507-01
LS245
LS244
X'tal 12.288MHz
ISDN Controller YTD423
EPLD
Dual Port RAM (2k Byte)
ISDN DRV YTD421
T1
CN3
RJ45
ISDN
X'tal 19.6608MHz
Main-RCPU SH7034 (112PQFP) ROM: 64K x8bit RAM: 4K x8bit
DRAM 1M x 16bit
Flash MEM 256k x 16bit
CN16(80P)
CN2 (64P)
Board-DM1
CN1 (80P)
LAN Board
MAC Controller 80C300
10/100 Base-TX Physical Layer LQ80221
Trans-former
LED
RJ45
10 BASE-T/100 BASE-TX
SRAM 63K Byte
Buffer
Dual Port RAM (32k Byte)
Flash MEM 4Mbit
FPGA EPF6016QC
DRAM 4Mbit
CPU V53A
X'tal 20MHz
CN (64P)

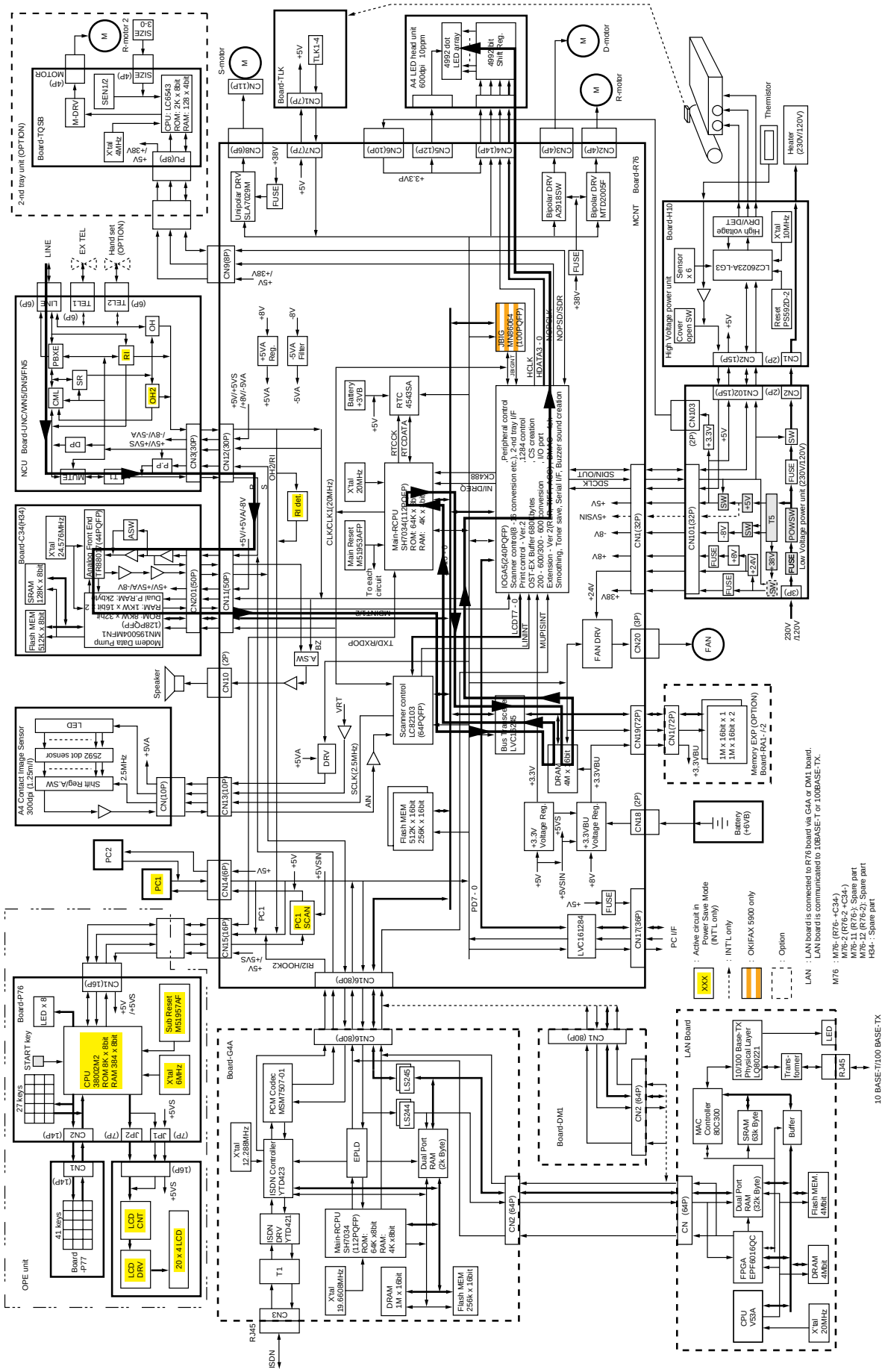
2. G3 TX (MH/MR/MMR)



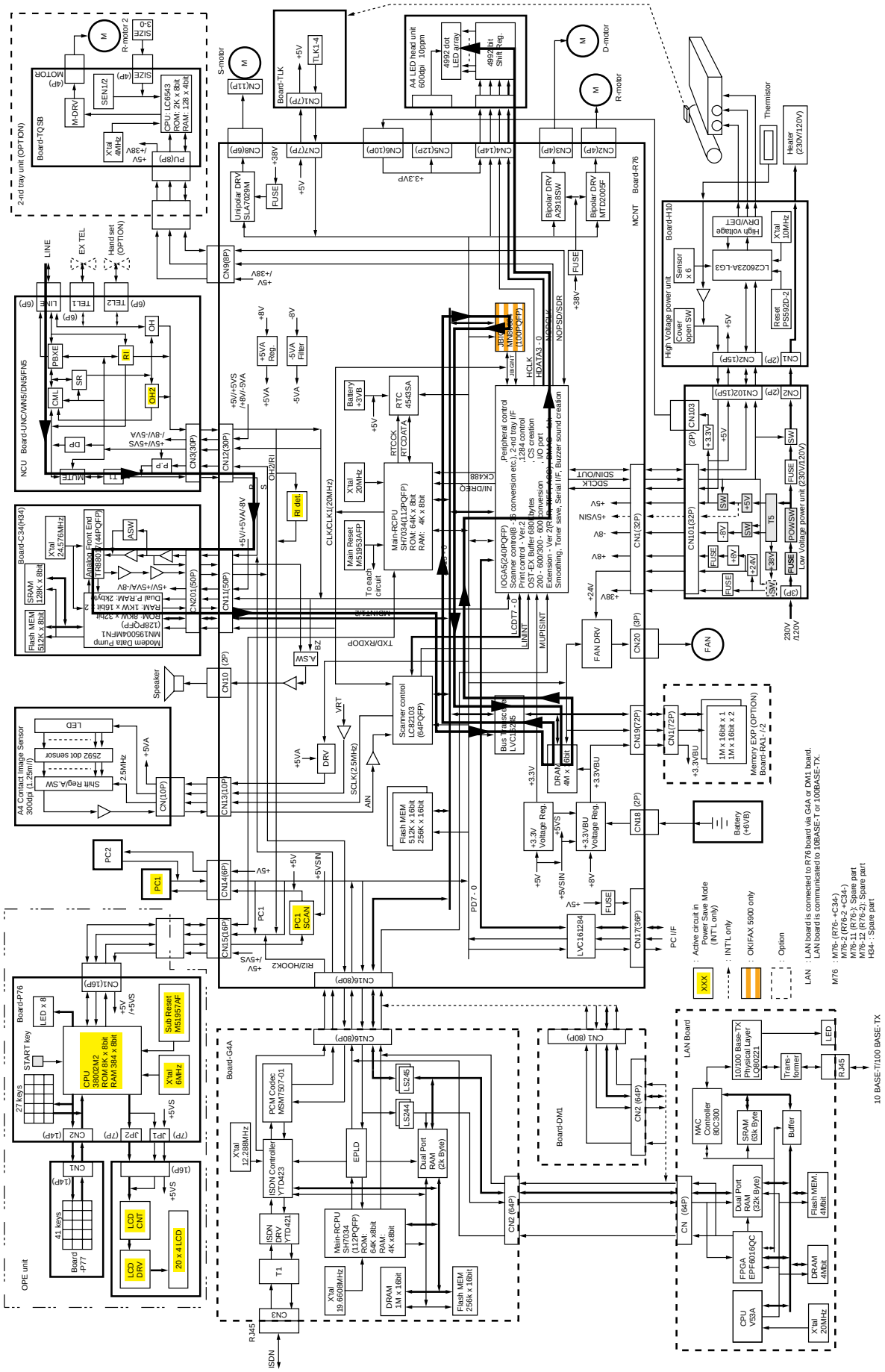
2-1. G3 TX (JBIG) OKIFAX 5900



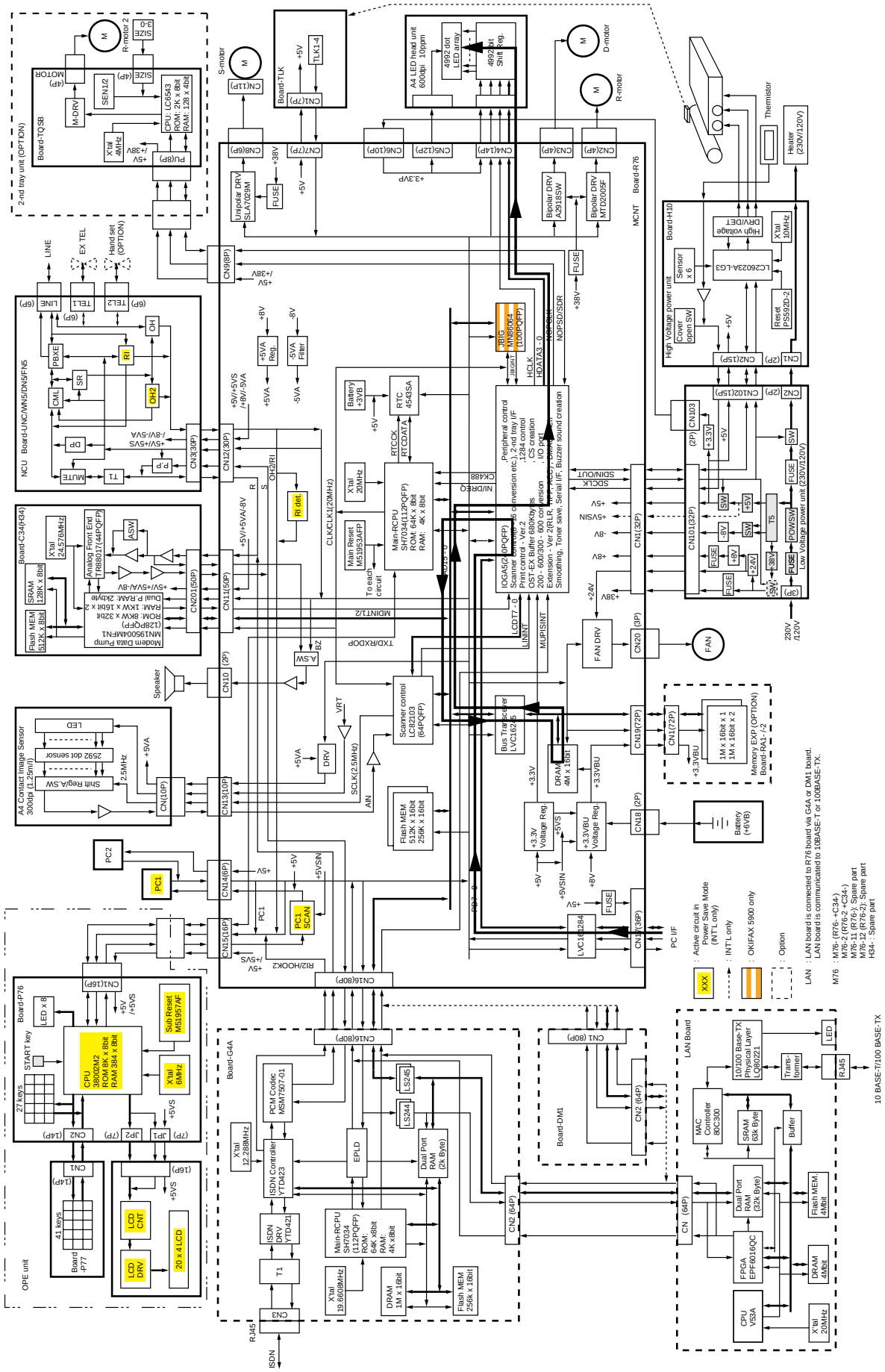
3. G3 RX (MH/MR/MMR)



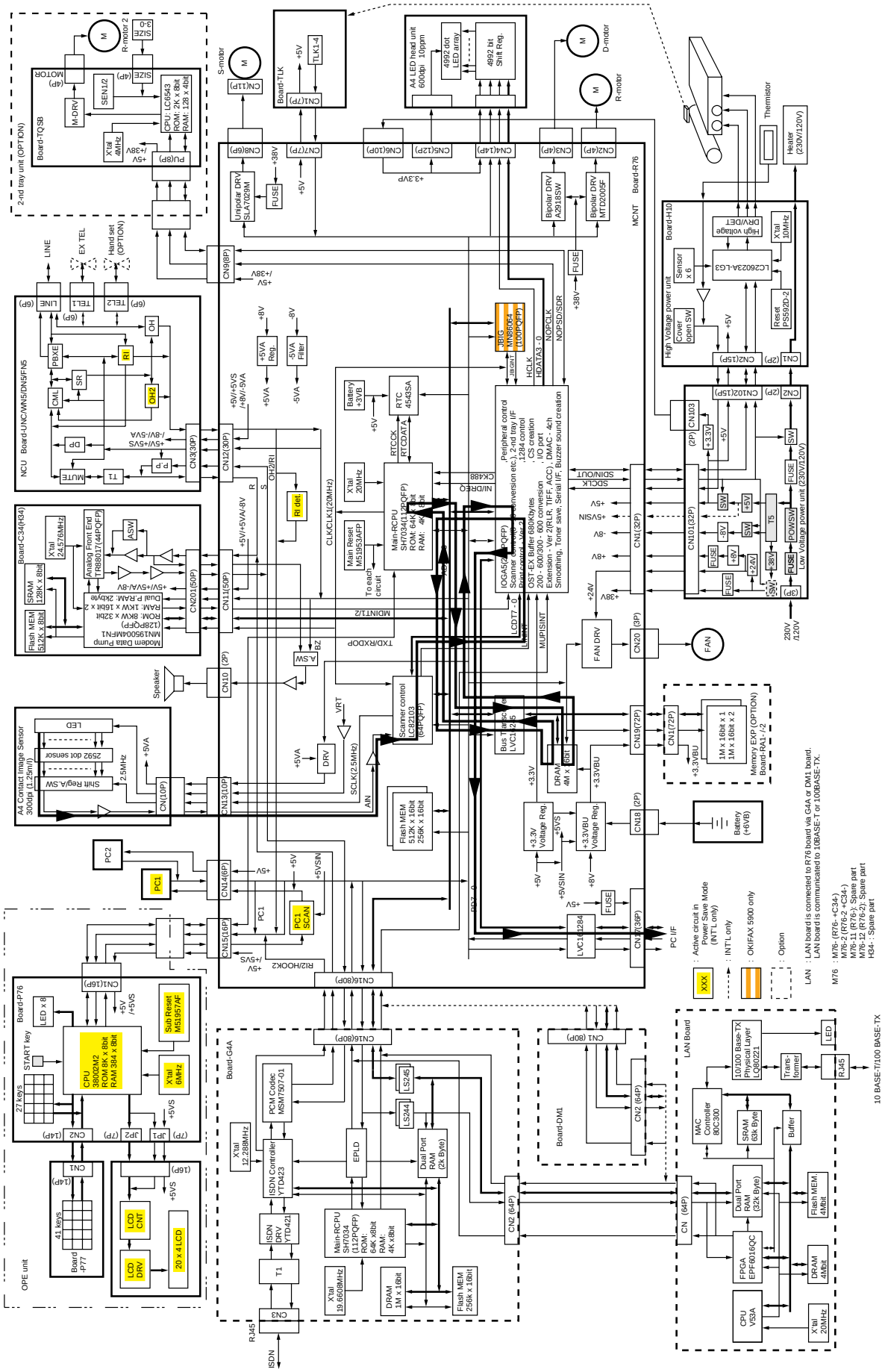
3-1 G3 RX (JBIG) OKIFAX 5900



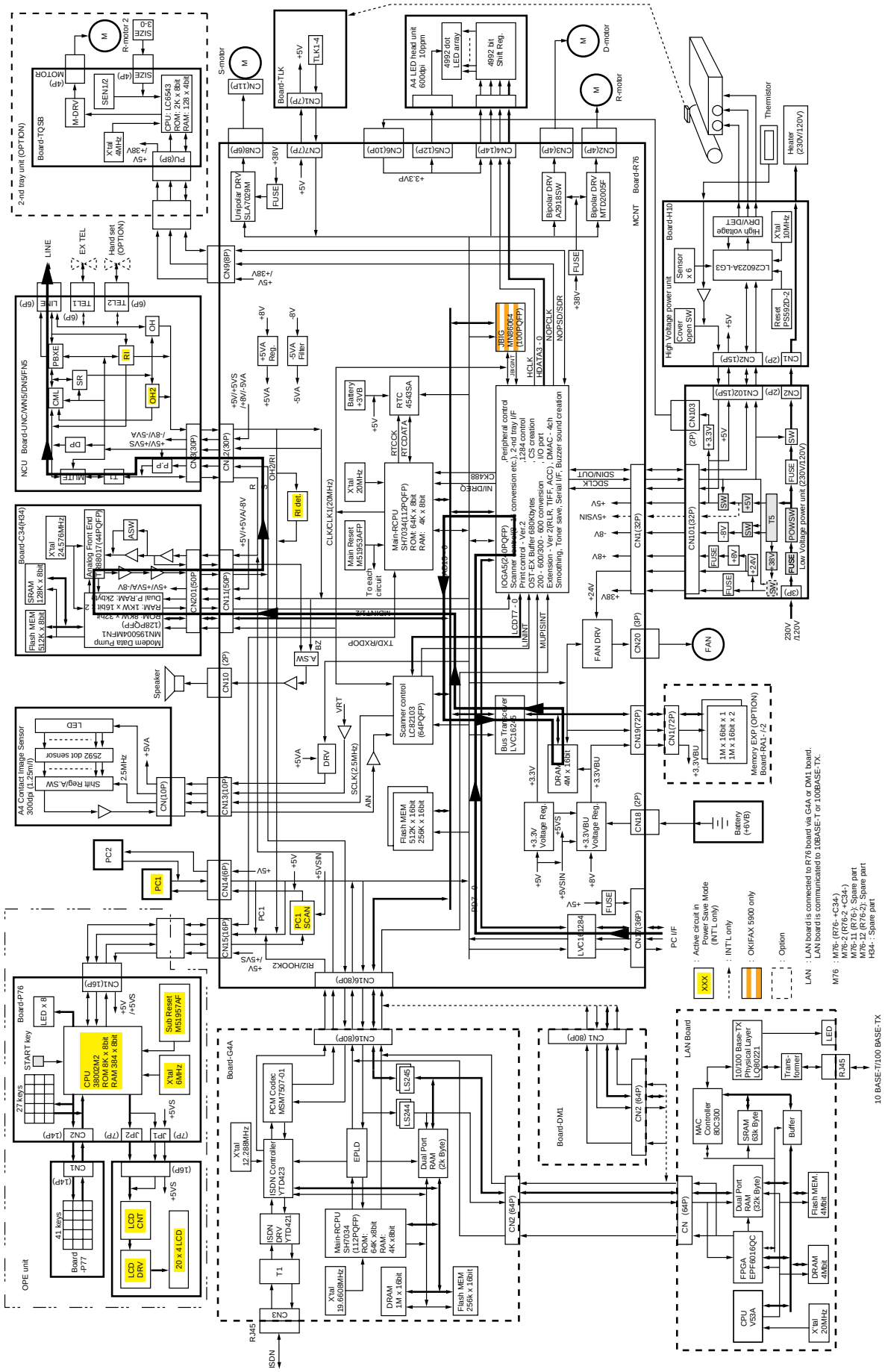
4. PC print (Option)



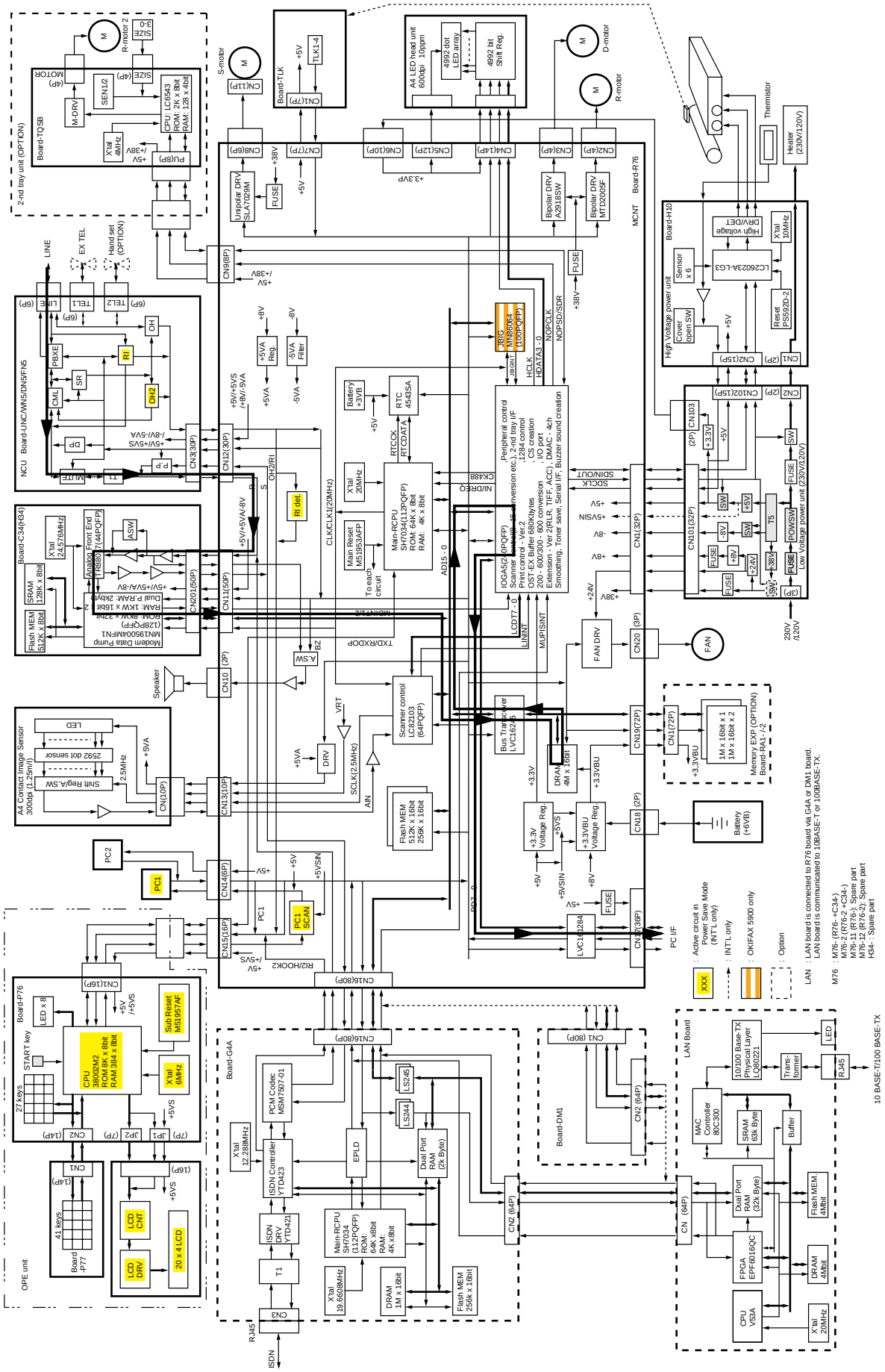
5. PC scanner (Option)



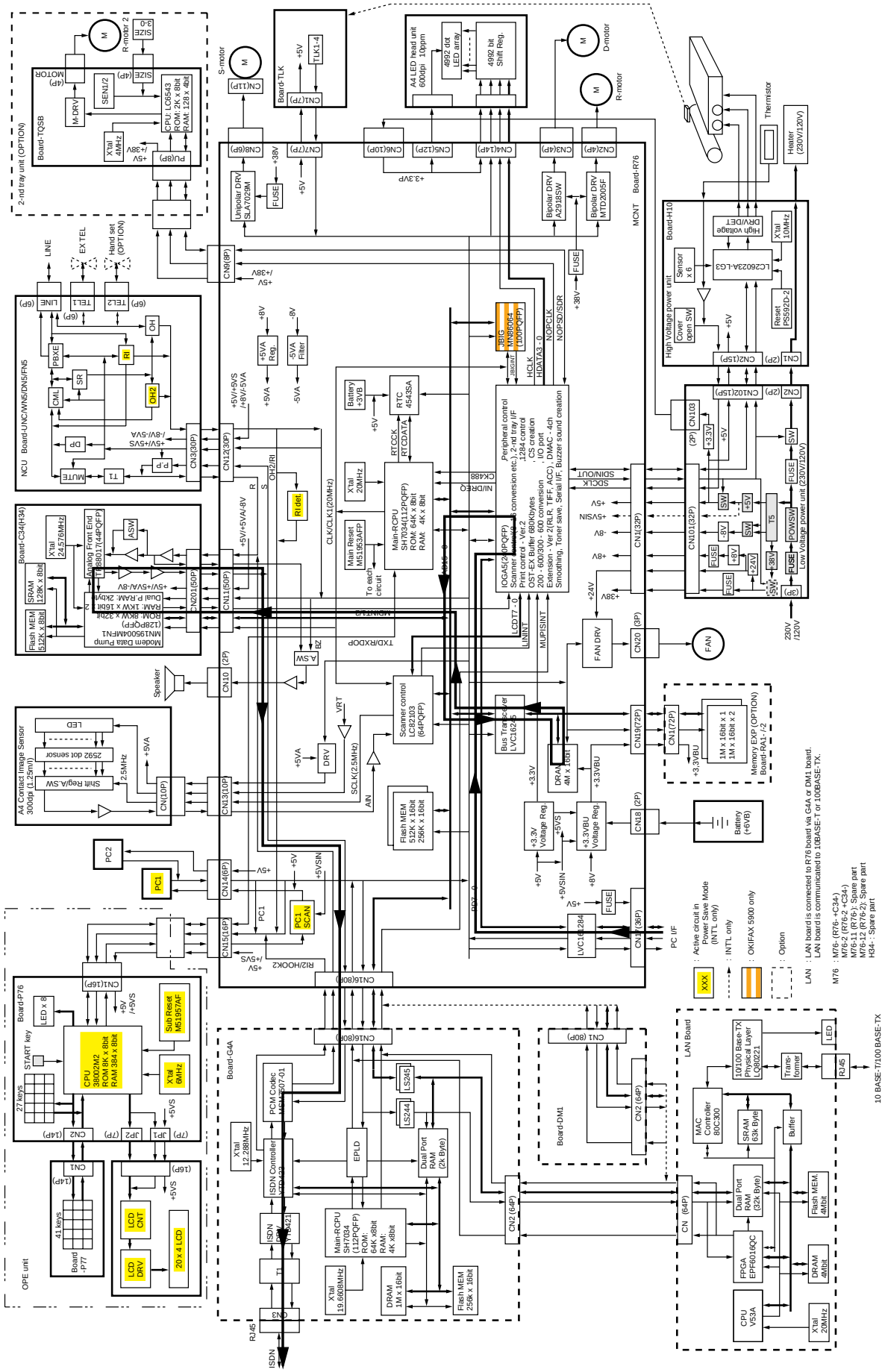
6. PC-FAX TX (Option)



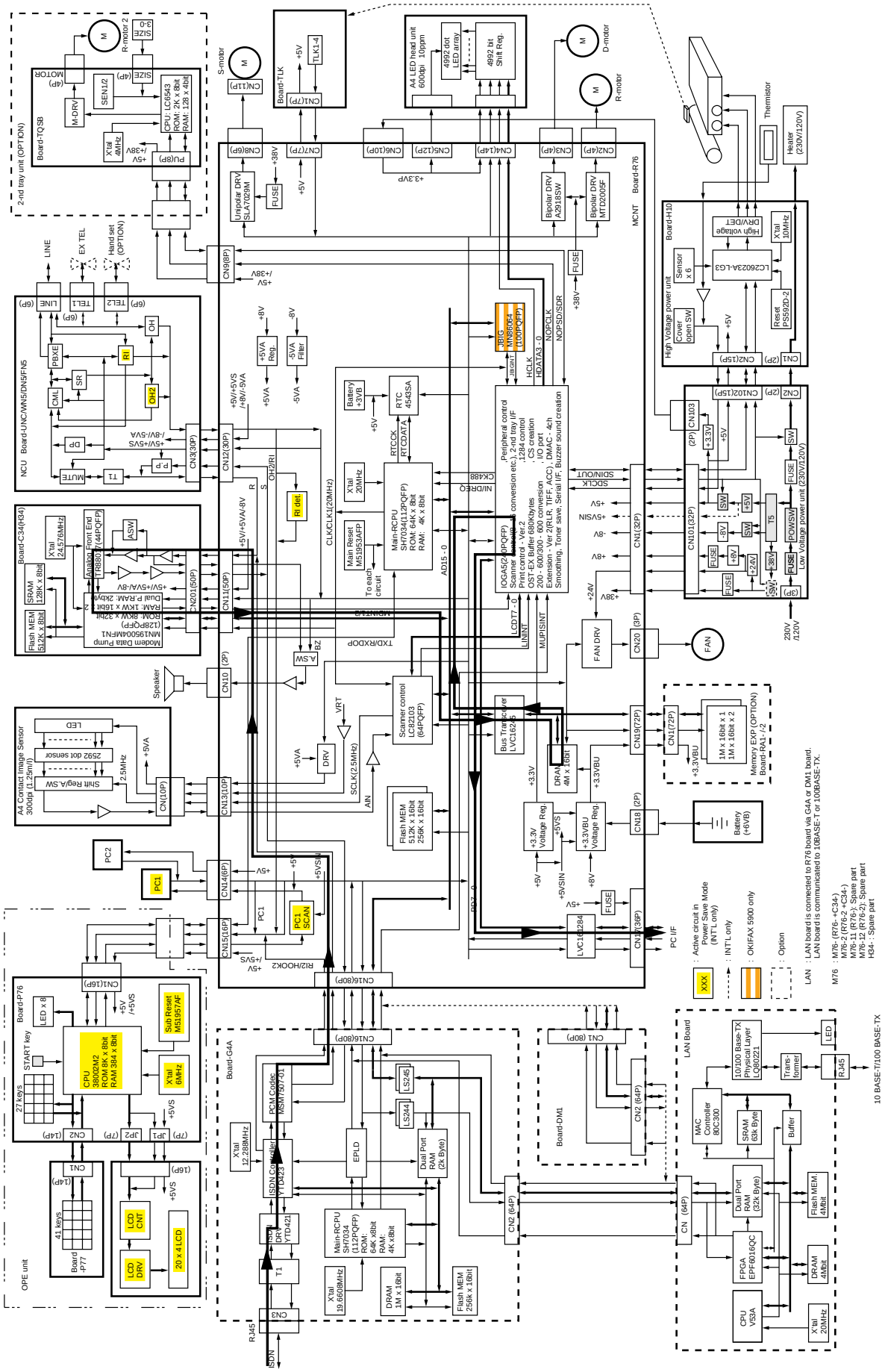
7. PC-FAX RX (Option)



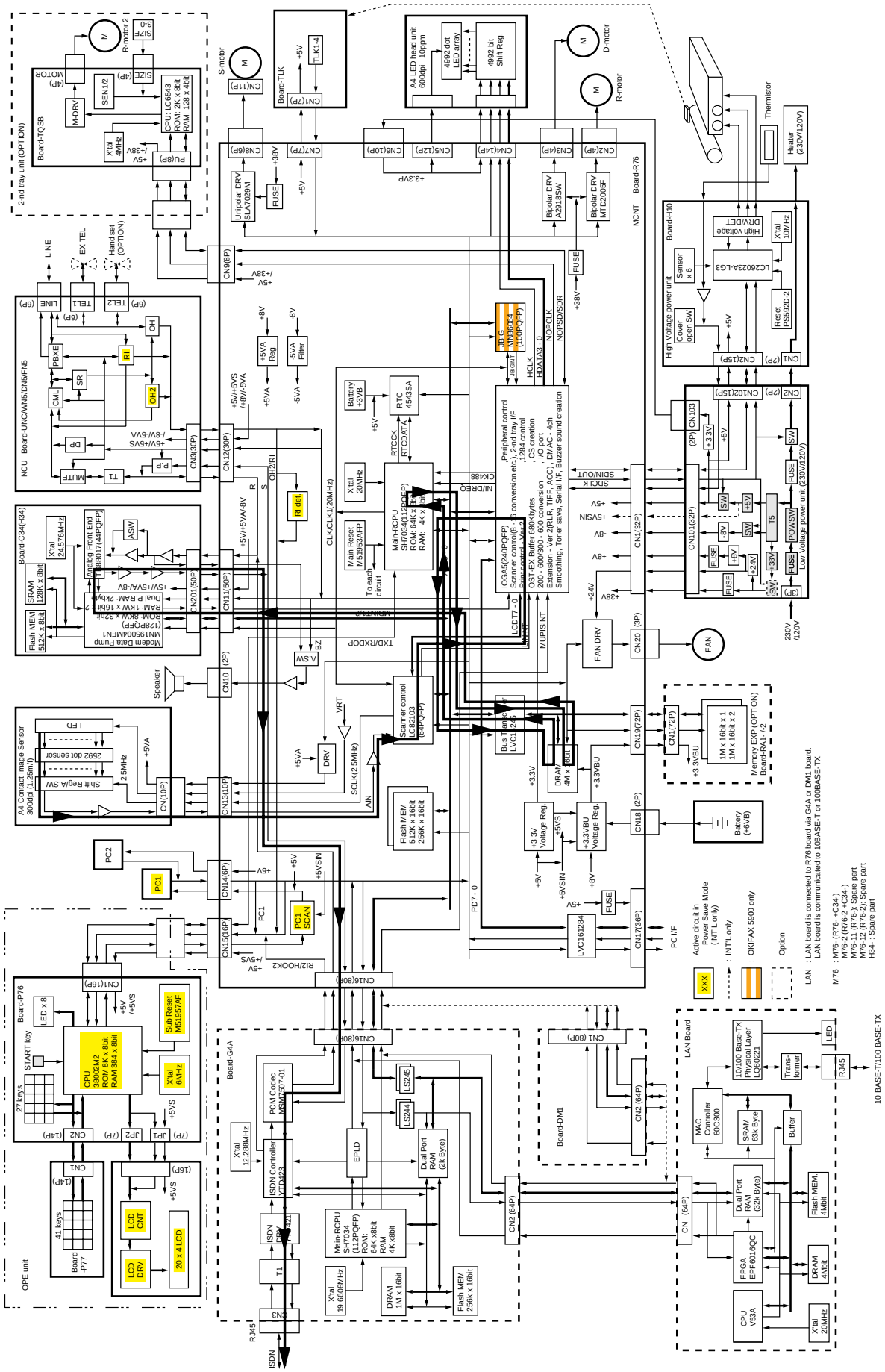
8. ISDN PC-FAX G3 TX (Option)



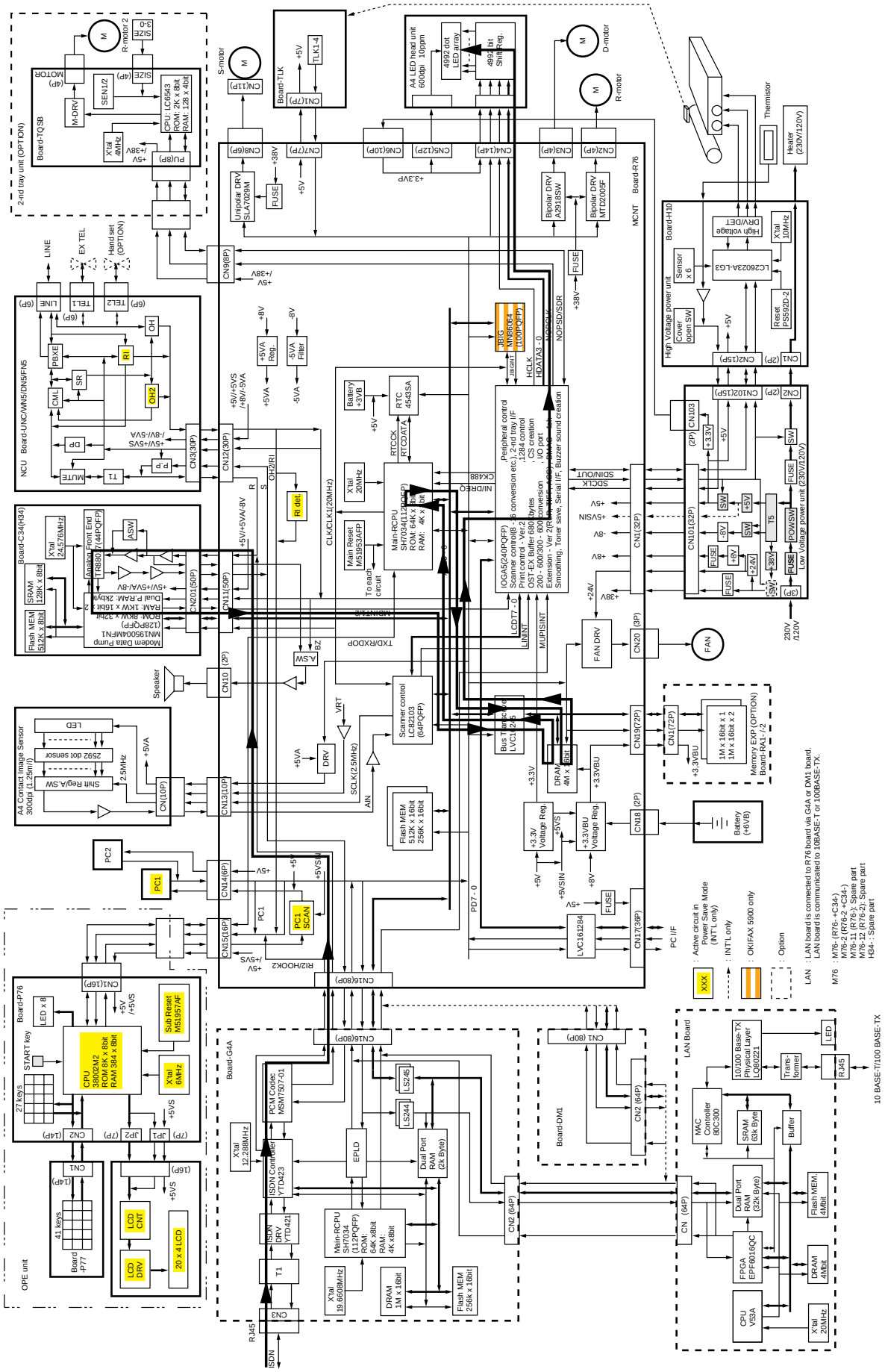
9. ISDN PC-FAX G3 RX (Option)



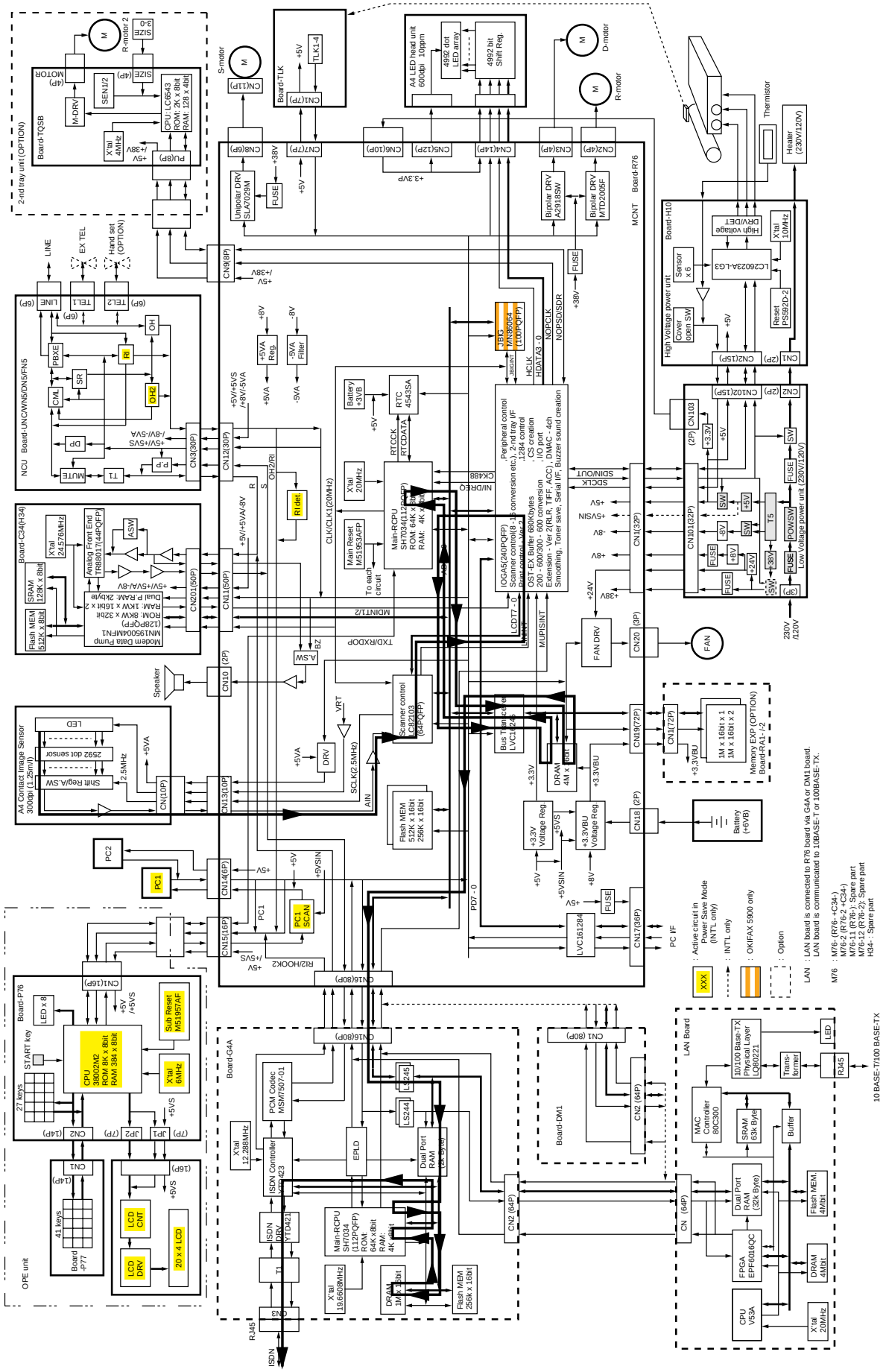
10. ISDN G3 TX (Option)



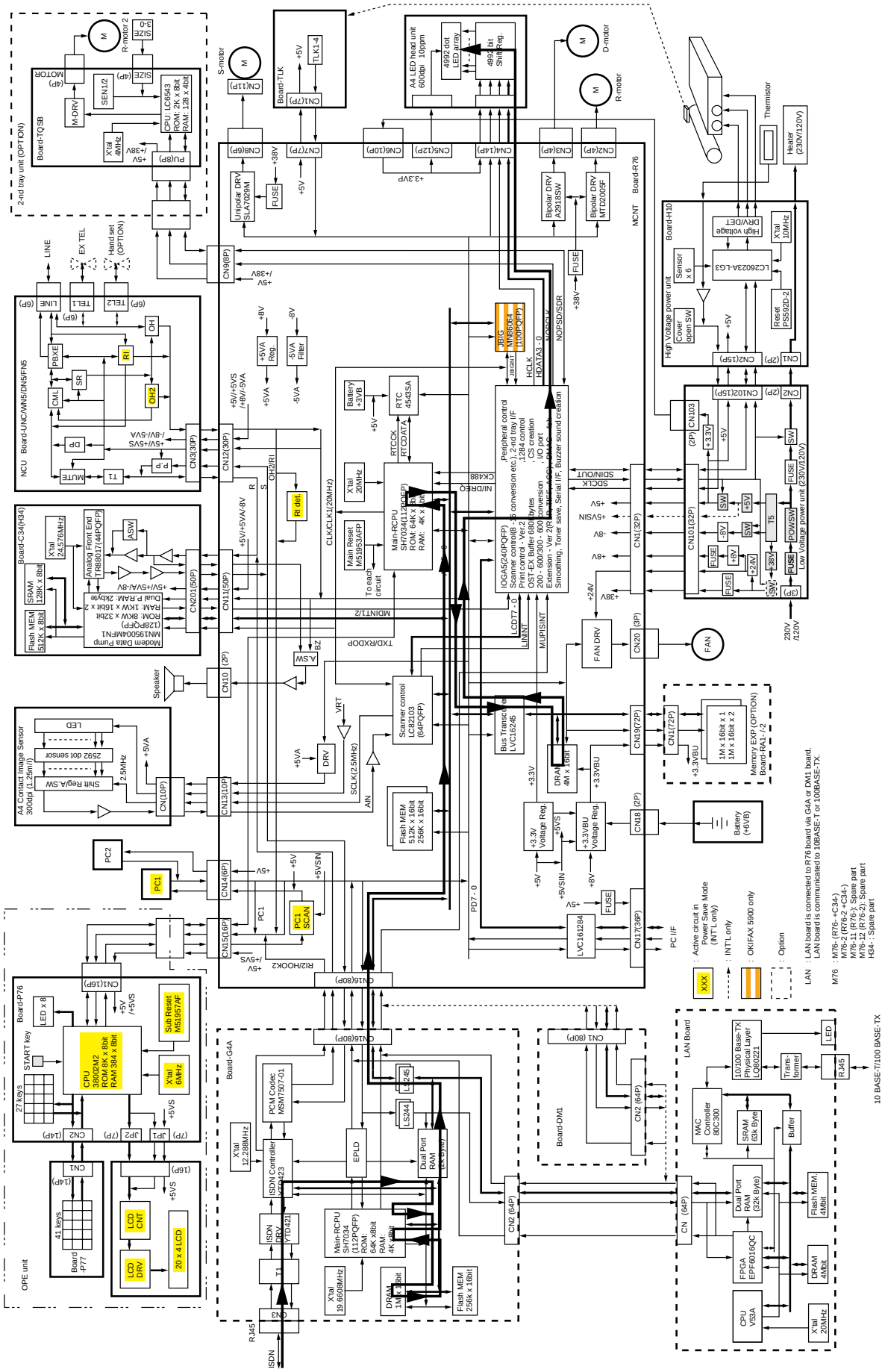
11. ISDN G3 RX (Option)



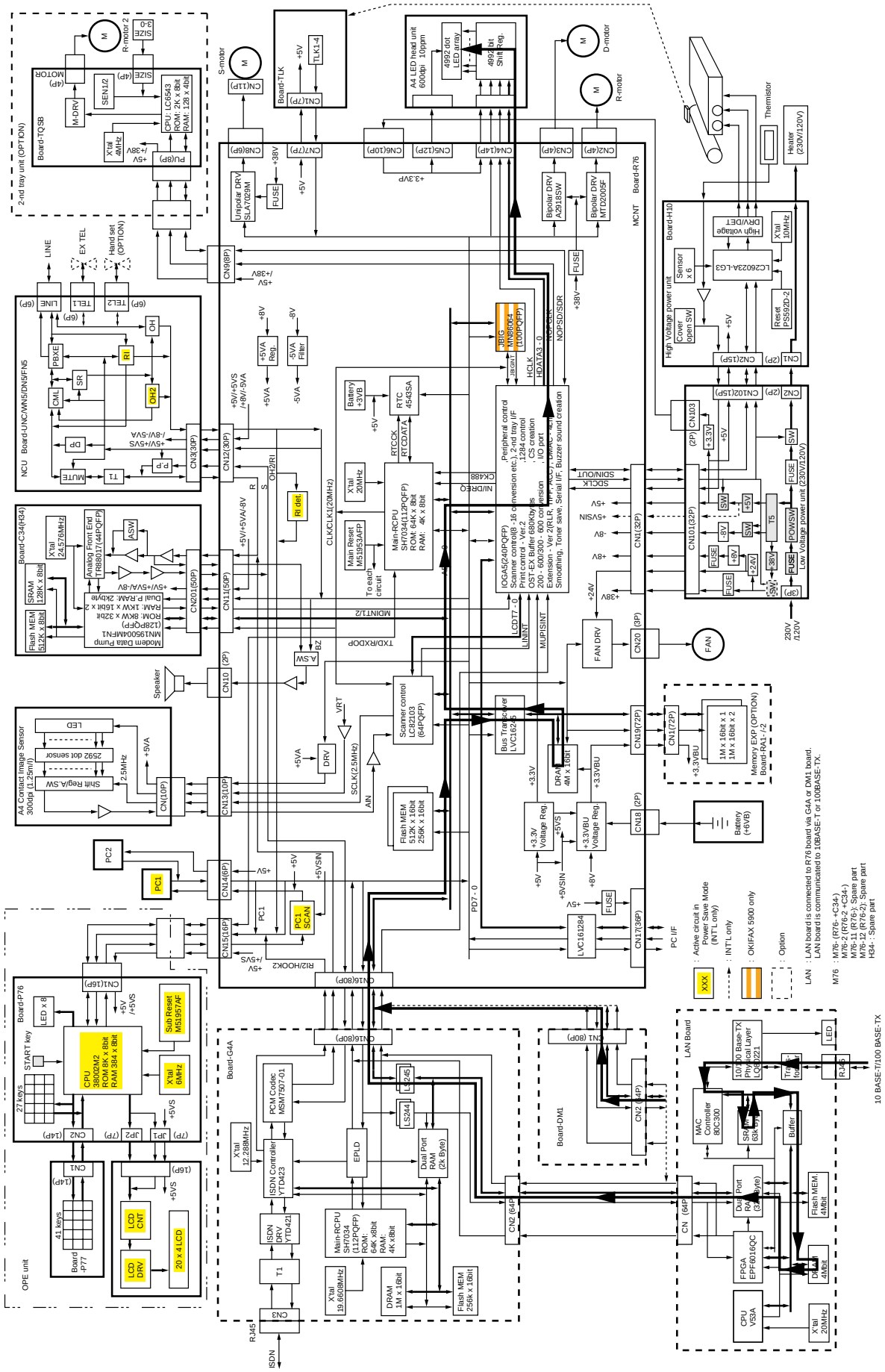
12. G4 TX (Option)



13. G4 RX (Option)



14. LAN print (Option)



A2.2 Explanation of Signal Flowchart

(1) Copy Mode

The analog data output from the image sensor is input to the MCNT-PCB to be amplified by the amplifier. The amplified analog data is input to the scanner controller. Next, the analog data is converted to digital data by the built-in A/D converter. The digital data is corrected by the internal correction function, transferring binary-coded data to the IOGA5 every eighth pixel. The data input to the IOGA5 is temporarily written into the external DRAM (4 megabits x 16 bits). The written data is sent, through the IOGA5, to the LED head in sync with the print operation.

(2) G3 Send Mode (MH/MR/MMMR Codes)

The analog data output from the image sensor is input to the MCNT-PCB to be amplified by the amplifier. The amplified analog data is input to the scanner controller. Next, the analog data is converted to digital data by the built-in A/D converter. The digital data is corrected by the internal correction function, transferring binary-coded data to the IOGA5 every eighth pixel. The data input to the IOGA5 is temporarily written into the external DRAM (4 megabits x 16 bits). The written data is converted to MH/MR/MMR codes by firmware, then written into the external DRAM again.
The converted data is sent to the modem board to be modulated. The data modulated by the modem is sent to the NCU board by the Send signal “S.” The data sent to the NCU board is amplified there, then output to the public line.

(3) G3 Receive Mode (MH/MR/MMR Codes)

The signal input from the public line to the NCU board is amplified, input to the modem board as an R signal, demodulated by the modem, and written into the DRAM on the MCNT PCB.
MH/MR/MMR-code data is converted to image data by firmware and written into the DRAM again. The written data is sent, through the IOGA5, to the LED head in sync with the print operation.

(4) G3 Receive Mode (JBIG Code)

The signal input from the public line to the NCU board is amplified, input to the modem board as an R signal, demodulated by the modem, and written into the DRAM on the MCNT PCB.
JBIG-code data is sent to the JBIG control LSI chip to be converted to image data. Then, the image data is written into the DRAM.
The written data is sent, through the IOGA5, to the LED head in sync with the print operation.

(5) G3 Send Mode (JBIG Code)

The analog data output from the image sensor is input to the MCNT-PCB to be amplified by the amplifier. The amplified analog data is input to the scanner controller. Next, the analog data is converted to digital data by the built-in A/D converter. The digital data is corrected by the internal correction function, transferring binary-coded data to the IOGA5 every eighth pixel. The data input to the IOGA5 is temporarily written into the external DRAM (4 megabits x 16 bits). The written data is converted to MH/MR/MM codes by firmware, then written into the external DRAM again.
The converted data is sent to the JBIG control LSI chip to be converted to JBIG codes. Next, the JBIG-code data is sent to the modem board to be modulated. The data modulated by the modem is sent to the NCU board by the Send signal “S.” The data sent to the NCU board is amplified there, then output to the public line.

(6) PC Print

The data input from the MCNT's parallel I/F is input, through the IOGA5, to the DRAM using DMA.
The input data is transferred to the DEC block in the IOGA5 using DMA.
In the DEC block, the data is expanded in the 1-line raster buffer in the IOGA5. Then, the expanded data is sent to the video block in the IOGA5 in response to a 1-line synchronous signal. In the video block, image processing is performed for printing and the resultant data is transferred to the LED head.

(7) PC Scanner

The analog data output from the image sensor is input to the MCNT-PCB to be amplified by the amplifier. The amplified analog data is input to the scanner controller. Next, the analog data is converted to digital data by the built-in A/D converter. The digital data is corrected by the internal correction function, transferring binary-coded data to the IOGA5 every eighth pixel. The data input to the IOGA5 is temporarily written into the external DRAM (4 megabits x 16 bits). The written data is compressed to TIF data by firmware, then written into the external DRAM again.
The written TIF data is sent to the MCNT's parallel I/F through the IOGA5.

A3.1 MCNT

A3.1.1 CPU

A3.1.1.1 Functions

A 32-bit RISC CPU is used as a core and it is provided with the following peripheral functions:

- Built-in PROM/Mask ROM
- Built-in RAM
- Bus state controller (DRAM control and chip select creation)
- Interrupt controller
- DMA controller
- 16-bit timer pulse unit
- Serial communication interface

(1) CPU's throughput

The basic clock frequency is 20 MHz. A program/data is stored in the built-in ROM/RAM. The rated throughput is 20 MIPS when optimum object code has been created. However, the actual throughput is reduced due to the access times needed by external devices.

(2) Built-in PROM/Mask ROM

The built-in ROM size is 64 KB and memory addresses range from 000000h to 000FFFh.

(3) Built-in RAM

The built-in RAM size is 4 KB and memory addresses range from FFFF000h to FFFFFFFh.

(4) Bus state controller

The bus state controller controls the DRAM and accesses the flash ROM and external devices.
(Figure 6.1 shows the timing chart of the basic bus cycle.)

(5) Interrupt controller

This system has nine interrupts. Three interrupts /IRQ 4, /IRQ6, and /IRQ7 are used but the other six interrupts /IRQ0 to /IRQ3, IRQ5, and NMI are not used.

Interrupts are allocated as follows:

/IRQ7 = Print-related user timer interrupt

/IRQ6 = Matsushita V.34 modem interrupts 1and 2, Sanyo V.17 modem, encryption, line ringing tone (Ring), Sanyo read control IC

/IRQ4 = Centronics I/F controller interrupt, JBIG chip interrupt, MUPIS I/F, power I/F, second tray I/F, user DMA channel 4/5 (Centronics), use DMA channel 6/7 (JBIG)

(6) DMA controller

Two channels of DMAs with external transfer request (DREQ) and acknowledge (DACK) pins and two channels of DMAs without DREQ/DACK pins are incorporated.

DMA channel 0 (with DREQ/DACK): Used for transfer form read image processing LSI chip to memory.

DMA channel 1 (with DREQ/DACK): Used for transfer from memory to IOGA print image processor.

DMA channel 2 (without DREQ/DACK): Not used.

DMA channel 3 (without DREQ/DACK): Used to count main motor operating pulses.

(7) 16-bit timer pulse unit

Channels are used as follows:

ITU channel 0: Used as a 5-ms system timer.

ITU channel 1: A desired time-out time (0 - 13.1 ms) can be specified in steps of 0.2 μs.

ITU channel 2: A 204.8-μs (4.883 kHz) clock signal is input from the TCLKC pin. The clock signal is used in the external clock count mode to make measurement in units of 204.8 μs. The measurement range is from about 0.2 ms to 13.422 sec.

ITU channel 3: Used for drum motor phase control.

ITU channel 4: Used for resist motor phase control.

(8) Serial communication interface

In this system, SCI channel 0 is used in the start-stop mode as the interface with the OPE.

A3.1.2 IOGA5

A3.1.2.1 Purpose and Overview of This ASIC

This ASCI is used for the OKIFAX 5700/5900.
It controls the facsimile and printer, provides an interface with the PC, and implement MFP and the functions listed below.
The block diagram of this ASIC is shown on the next page.

Major functions of this LSI are as follows:

(1) Printer control

T600 dpi printing/ACC expansion/200-600 conversion or 300→600 conversion/ smoothing (200→600)/high voltage control

(2) Interfacing with scanner control LSI

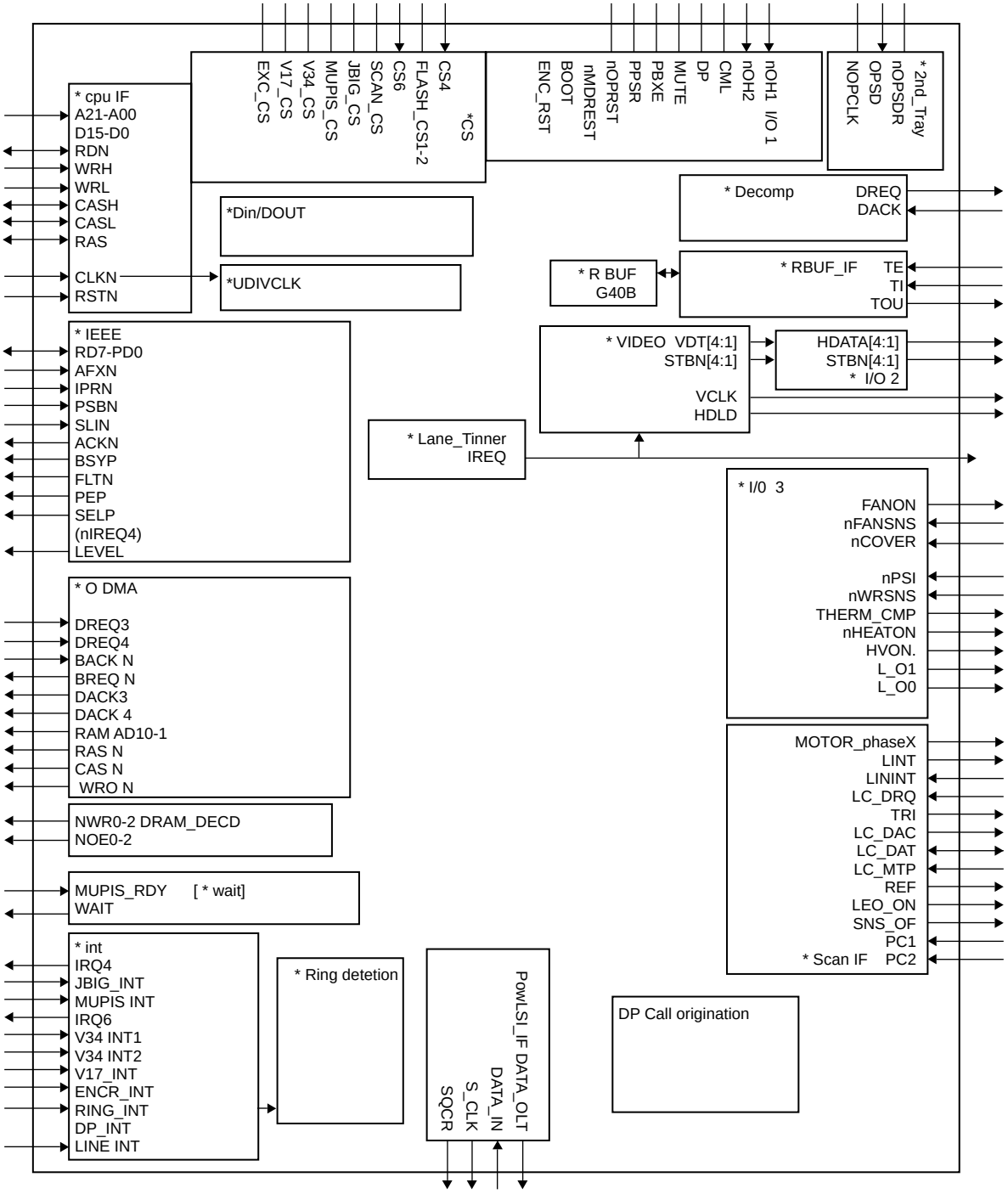
8-to-16 conversion

(3) IEEE1284 control

(4) DMA 4-channel

(5) Peripheral control

CS generation/ I/O port


* cpu IF
A21-A00
D15-D0
RDN
WRH
WRL
CASH
CASL
RAS
CLKN
RSTN
EXC_CS
V17_CS
V34_CS
MUPIS_CS
JBIG_CS
SCAN_CS
CS6
FLASH_CS1-2
CS4
*CS
nOPRST
PPSR
PBXE
MUTE
DP
CML
nOH2
nOH1 I/O 1
ENC_RST
BOOT
nMDREST
NOPCLK
OPSD
nOPSDR
* 2nd_Tray
*Din/DOUT
*UDIVCLK
* Decomp
DREQ
DACK
* R BUF
G40B
* RBUF_IF
TE
TI
TOU
* IEEE
RD7-PD0
AFXN
IPRN
PSBN
SLIN
ACKN
BSYP
FLTN
PEP
SELP
(nIREQ4)
LEVEL
* VIDEO VDT[4:1]
STBN[4:1]
HDATA[4:1]
STBN[4:1]
* I/O 2
VCLK
HDLD
* Lane_Tinner
IREQ
* I/0 3
FANON
nFANSNS
nCOVER
nPSI
nWRSNS
THERM_CMP
nHEATON
HVON.
L_O1
L_O0
* O DMA
DREQ3
DREQ4
BACK N
BREQ N
DACK3
DACK 4
RAM AD10-1
RAS N
CAS N
WRO N
MOTOR_phaseX
LINT
LININT
LC_DRQ
TRI
LC_DAC
LC_DAT
LC_MTP
REF
LEO_ON
SNS_OF
PC1
* Scan IF PC2
NWR0-2 DRAM_DECD
NOE0-2
MUPIS_RDY [* wait]
WAIT
* int
IRQ4
JBIG_INT
MUPIS INT
IRQ6
V34 INT1
V34 INT2
V17_INT
ENCR_INT
RING_INT
DP_INT
LINE INT
* Ring detetion
PowLSI_IF DATA_OLT
DATA_IN
S_CLK
SQCR
DP Call origination

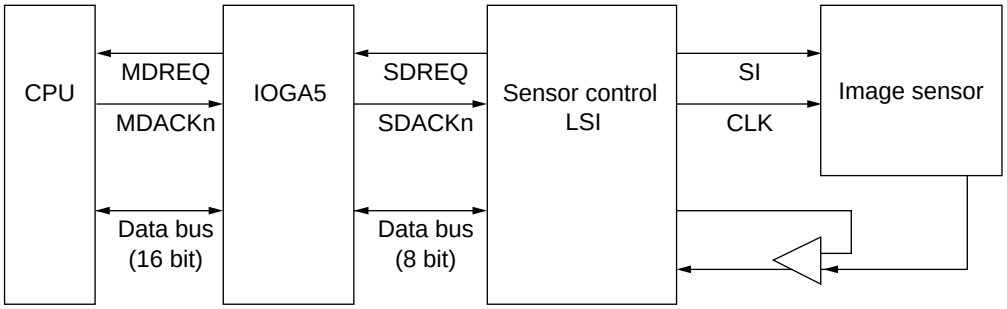
A3.1.3 Scanner Control

A3.1.3.1 Overview

This system uses a monochromic 300-DPI image sensor. It also uses a 1-chip LSI for sensor control.
The overall block diagram is shown on the next page.

(1) Interface

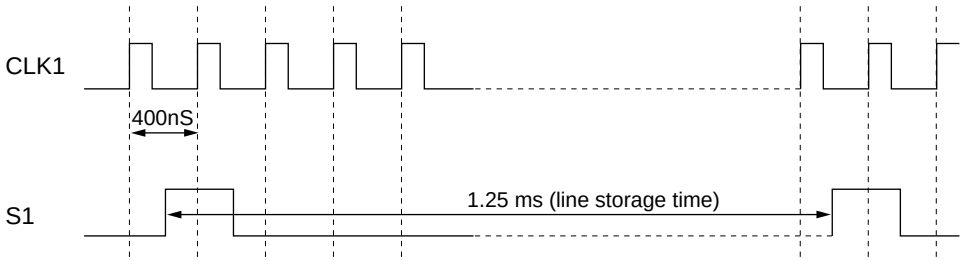
The IOGA5 receives image data from the sensor control LSI, and sends it to the host CPU in blocks of 16 bits (2 words).

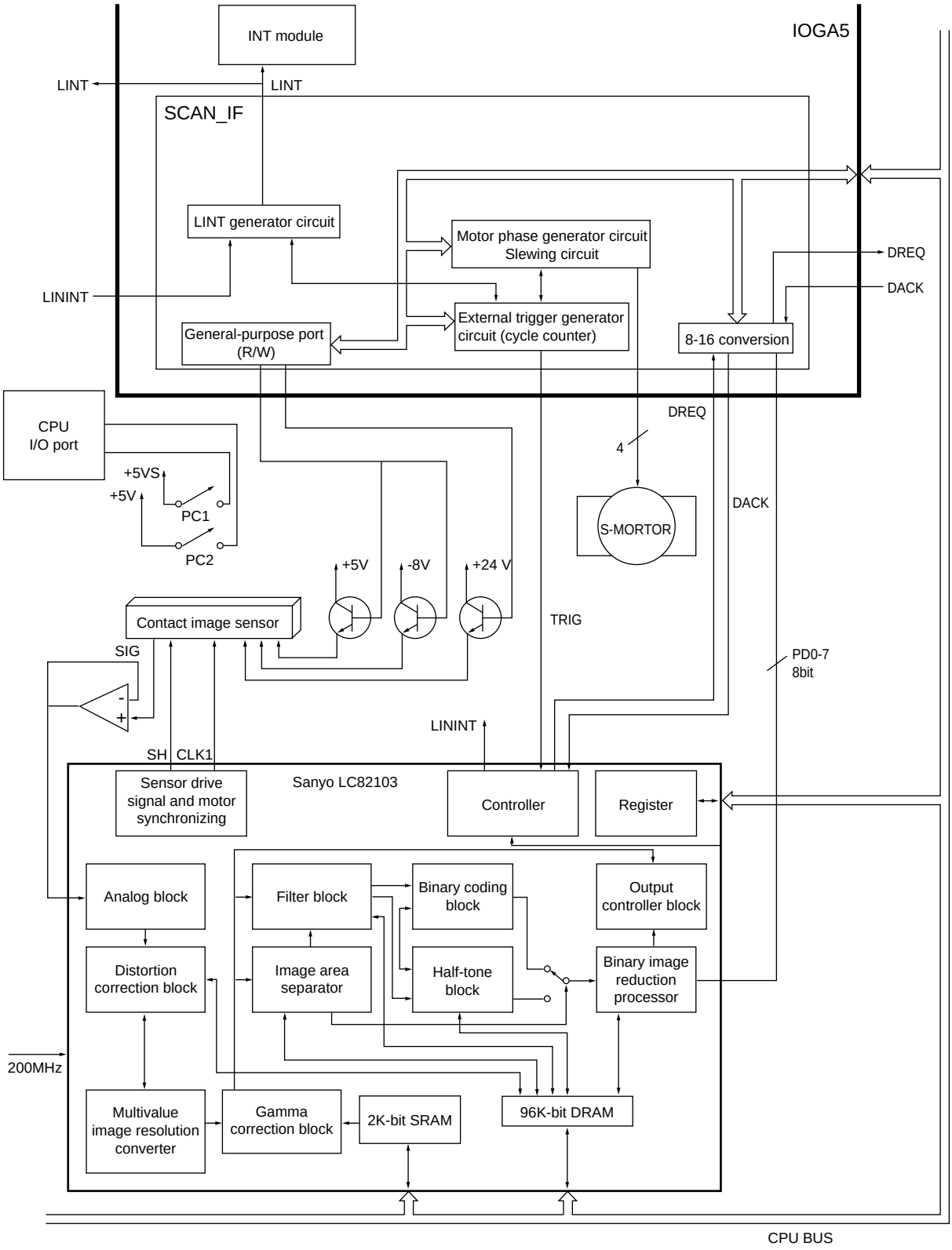


(2) Sensor Specifications

Pixel density: 300 DPI
Number of significant pixels: 2552 dots
Pixel clock frequency: 2.5 MHz

The input signal timing chart is shown below.

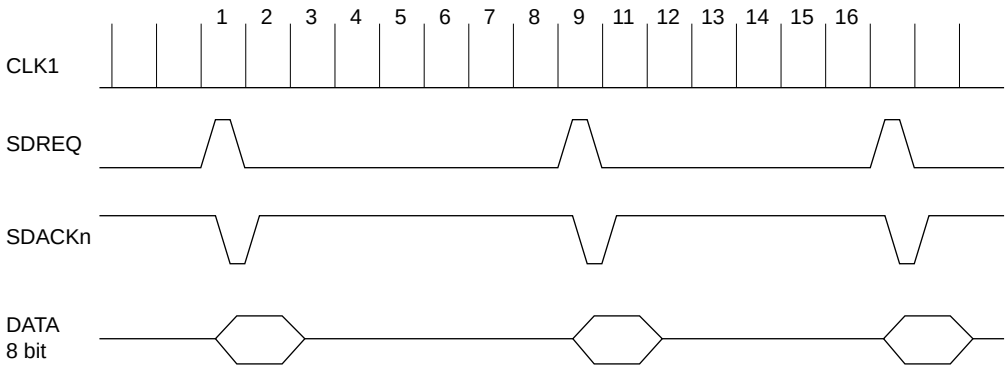



IOGA5
INT module
LINT
LINT
SCAN_IF
LINT generator circuit
Motor phase generator circuit
Slewing circuit
DREQ
DACK
LININT
External trigger generator
circuit (cycle counter)
General-purpose port
(R/W)
8-16 conversion
CPU
I/O port
DREQ
4
+5VS
+5V
PC1
PC2
S-MORTOR
DACK
+5V
-8V
+24 V
Contact image sensor
TRIG
SIG
PD0-7
8bit
LININT
SH
CLK1
Sanyo LC82103
Sensor drive
signal and motor
synchronizing
Controller
Register
Analog block
Filter block
Binary coding
block
Output
controller block
Distortion
correction block
Image area
separator
Half-tone
block
Binary image
reduction
processor
200MHz
Multivalue
image resolution
converter
Gamma
correction block
2K-bit SRAM
96K-bit DRAM
CPU BUS

(3) Image LSI Specifications

The analog image data from the image sensor is amplified about 4.3 times in the external non-reverse amplifier circuit and the amplified analog data is input to this LSI chip. In this LSI chip, the analog data is converted to digital data by the built-in A/D converter and the digital data is corrected by the internal correction function, thus sending binary-coded data to the IOGA5 every eighth pixel normally. When contrast is corrected, multi-valued data is sent for each pixel. When horizontal scanning lines are skipped, a request is suppressed every three requests. A sensor drive signal (CLK1) and motor synchronizing signal (SH) are output to the image sensor.

The timing of data transfer to/from the IOGA5 is shown below.



A3.1.4 JBIG Control

A3.1.4.1 Overview

JBIG control is performed by converting codes using the MN86064, a CODEC LSI chip that is fully compliant with ITU-T.85 (JBBIG Facsimile Application). Major functions of the MN86064 are listed below. The system configuration is shown on the next page.

- Coding/decoding (MH, MR, MMR, JBIG)
- Code conversion (between different types of codes)
- Scaling (Horizontal scanning = 0.1% to 400%; Vertical scanning = 0.006% to 400%)
- Decoding error processing (leading line or white line)
- Both ends white masking
- Time-division multiplexing

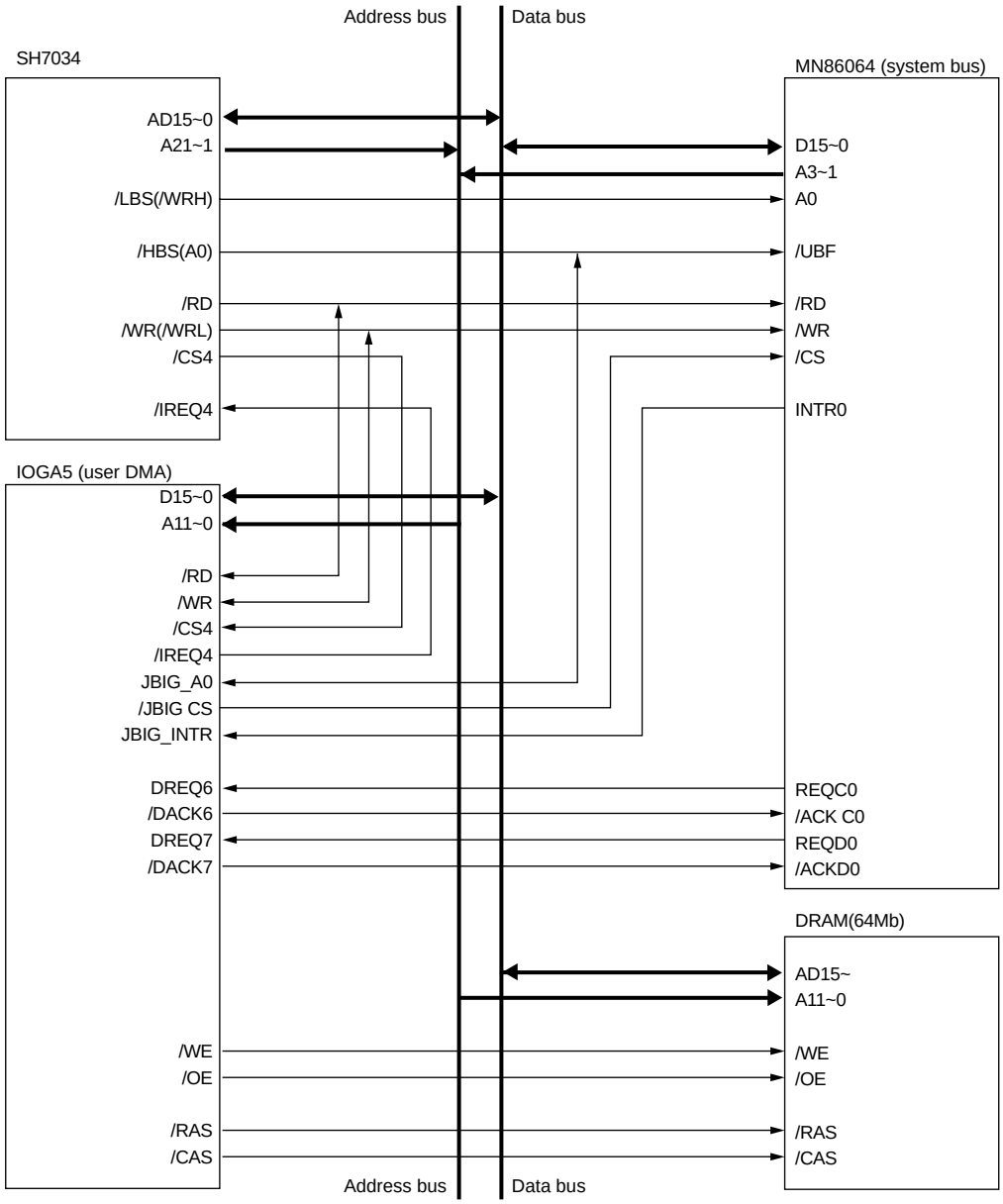
A3.1.4.2 Code conversion

At the time of reception, JBIG codes are converted to image data in this LSI chip. At the time of transmission, image data is converted to MMR data and then this MMR data is converted to JBIG data in this LSI chip.

A3.1.4.3 CPU access

This LSI chip allows both 16-bit word access and 8-bit byte access. However, since this LSI has registers that allow only byte access, so it performs word access and byte access only in 16-bit spaces.
The CPU read (word access) timing chart is shown on the next page.

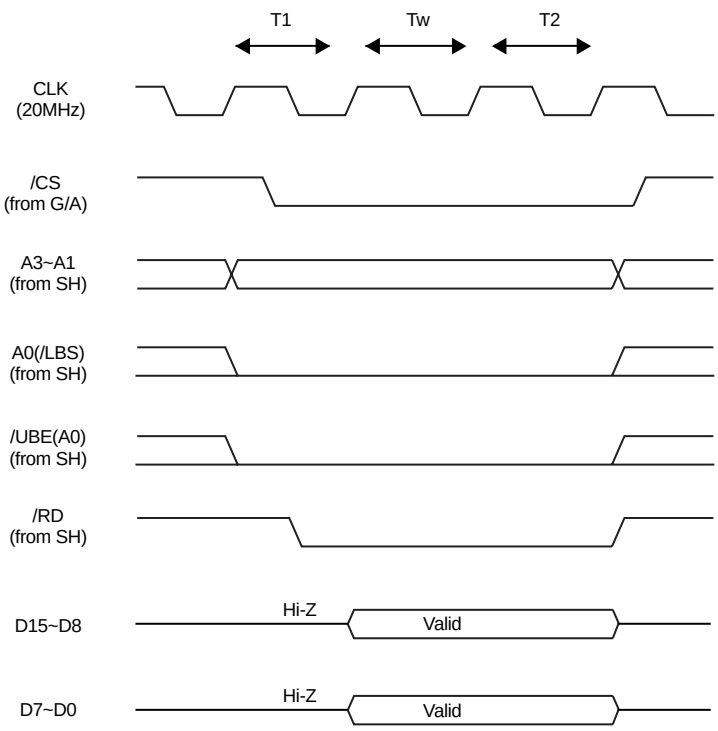
System Configuration



Note 1: JBIG_A0, /RD, and /WR of the IOGA5 are two-way pins.

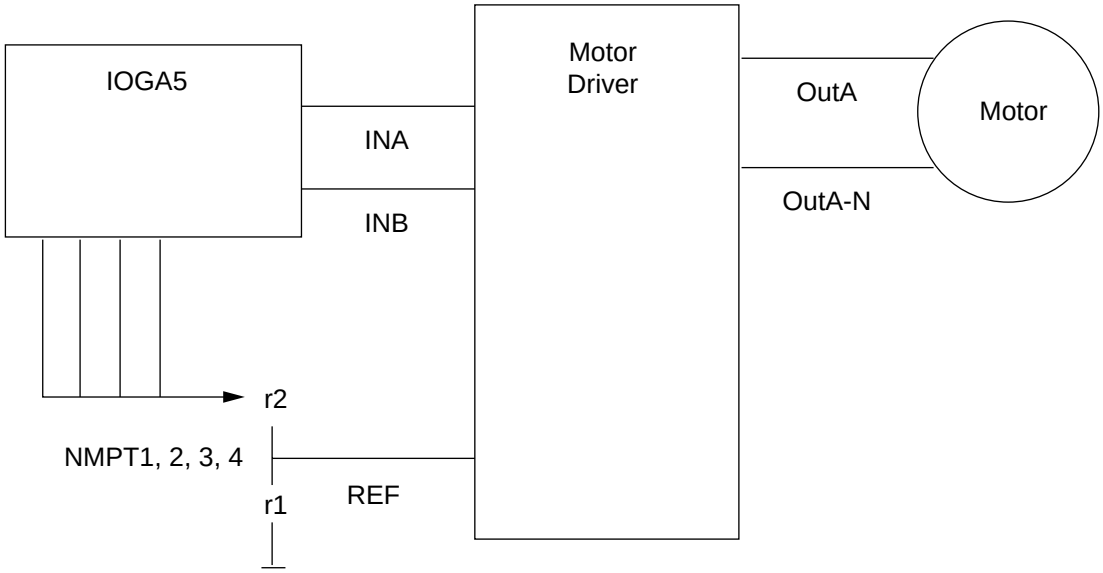
The CPU read (word access) timing chart is shown below.

(Word access)



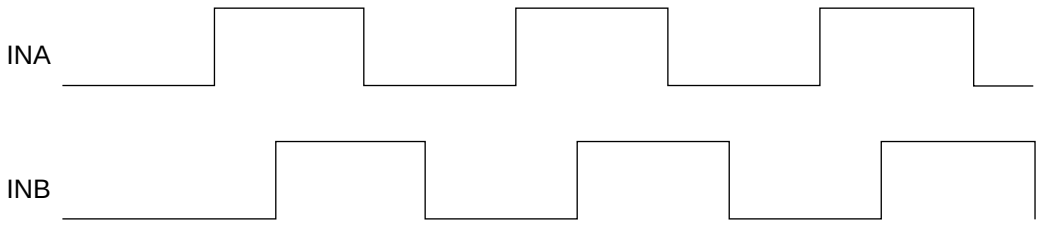
A3.1.5 Scanner Motor Control

The overall control circuit diagram is shown below.



Rotation of the scanner motor is controlled by the INA and INB signals output from the LSI chip (IOGA5) on the MCNT board. MNPT 1, 2, 3, and 4 signals change the reference voltage signal REF to alter the current values of scanner drive signals OutA and OutA-N, controlling the motor speed.

Waveforms of motor drive signals INA and INB are as follows:



A3.1.6 CPU Peripheral Circuits

A3.1.6.1 Memory

(1) DRAM

Size: 8 Mbytes (4 megabits x 16 bits; One chip)
Drive voltage: 3.3 V
The basic control signal is generated by the bus state controller incorporated in the CPU.

(2) Flash ROM

Size: 1.5 Mbytes (512K bits x 16 bits + 256K bits x 16 bits; A total of two chips)

A3.1.6.2 Peripheral elements

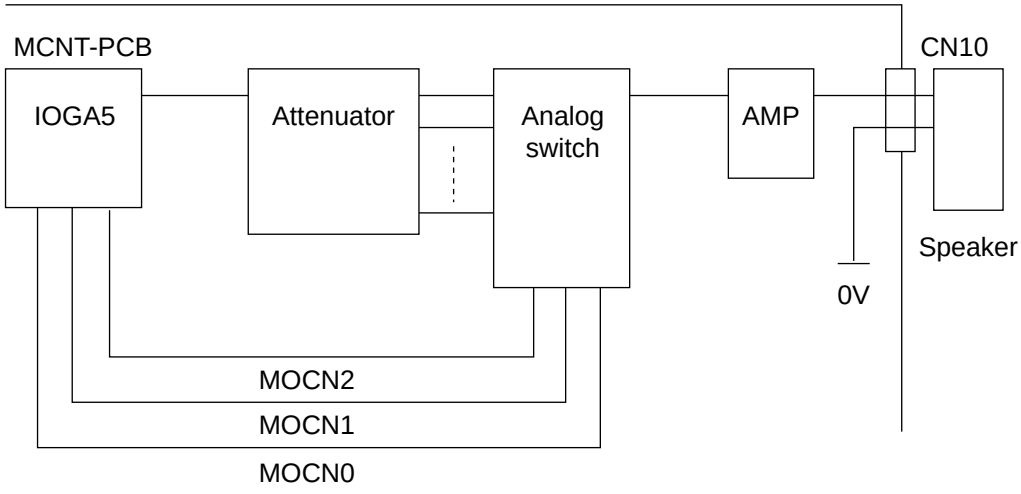
(1) Clock

A real-time clock IC (serial I/F) incorporating a crystal oscillator is used. Its basic frequency is 500 Hz. CPU pins 110 (RTCTXD), 109 (RTCDATA), and 112 (RTCCLK) are used as I/F signal pins. The drive voltage is 3 V and backed up by a dedicated lithium battery.

(2) Speaker drive circuit

A tone switching output board is used to switch between the 2441 Hz waveforms output from the LSI chip (IOGA5), issuing various buzzer sounds, key touch sound, ringing tone and line monitor sounds.

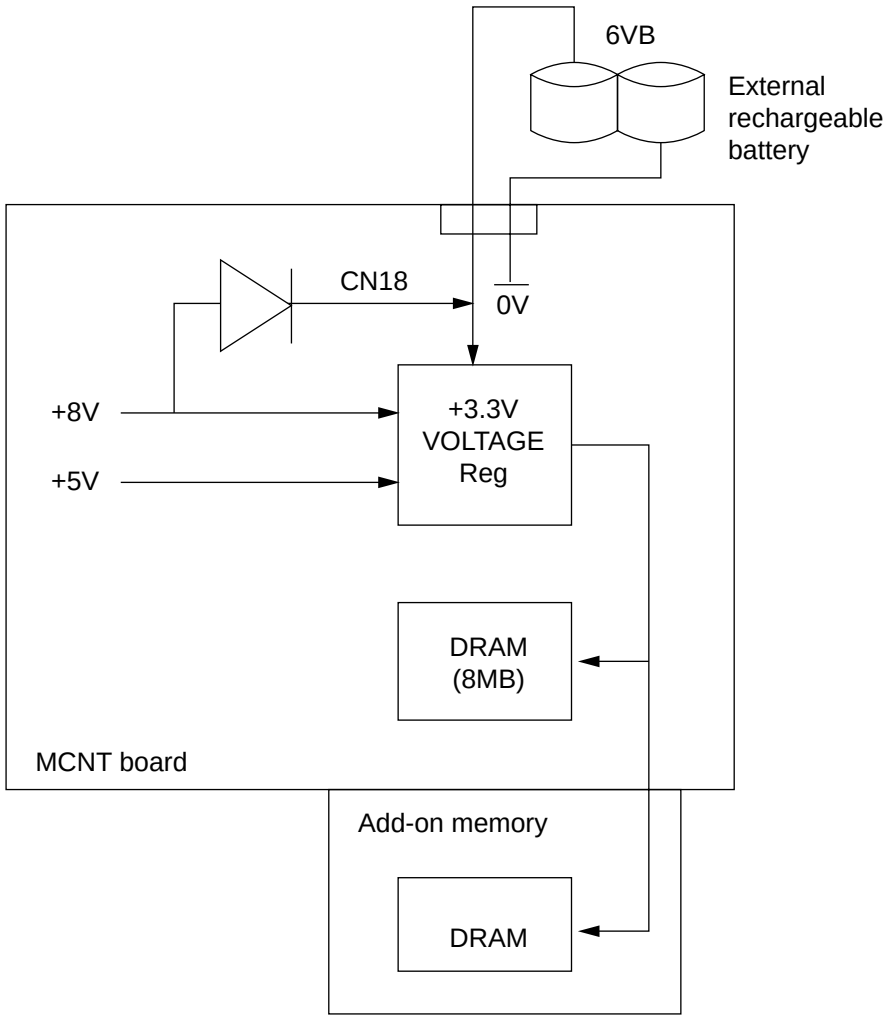
A block diagram is shown below.



A3.1.6.3 Backup circuit

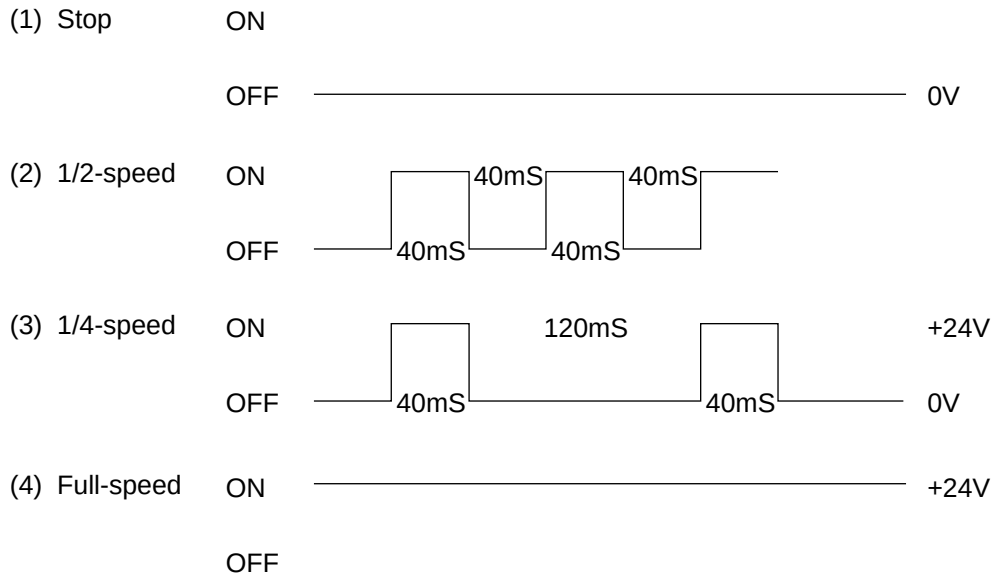
A rechargeable battery connected to the MCNT board externally supplies 6 V to the IC inside the MCNT board. This voltage is reduced to 3.3 V to be supplied to the DRAM and optional add-on memory. Thus, send/received data stored in the DRAM and optional add-on memory can be retained after power-off.
When the power is turned on, the internal IC reduces the +8 V and +5 V supplied from low-voltage power supplies down to 3.3 V, which is supplied to the DRAM. At the same time, +8 V is supplied to the external battery for recharging.

A block diagram is shown below.



A3.1.6.4 Fan control

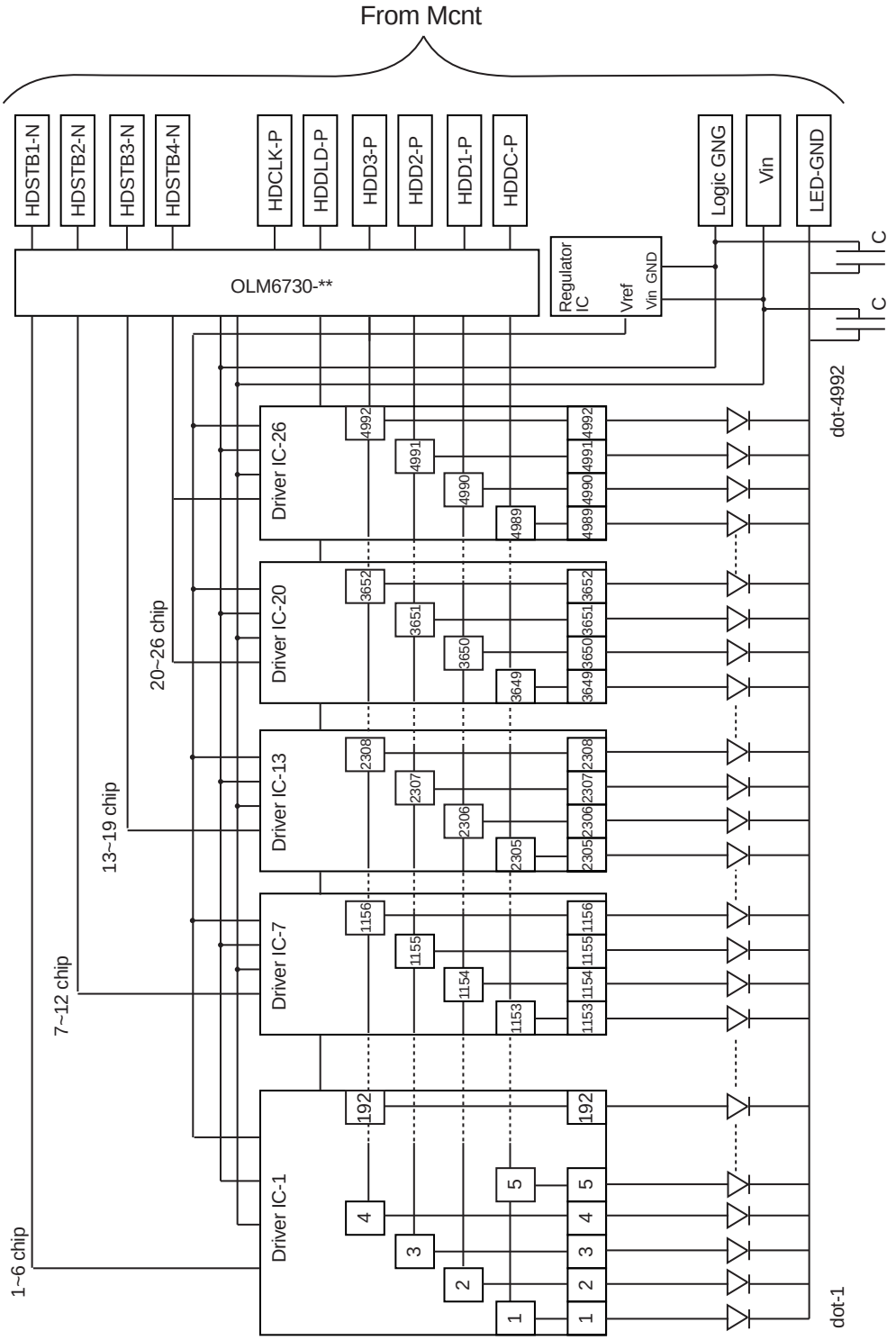
One of the following fan control modes is selected depending on the heater temperature and system status.



To detect fan errors, the fan sensor (FANALM-P) is monitored in the full speed mode. The fan sensor is not monitored for 3 seconds after the start of full speed operation taking into account the fan sensor output determination time.
The fan sensor is not monitored when the fan is rotating at 1/2 or 1/4 speed or it is at halt.

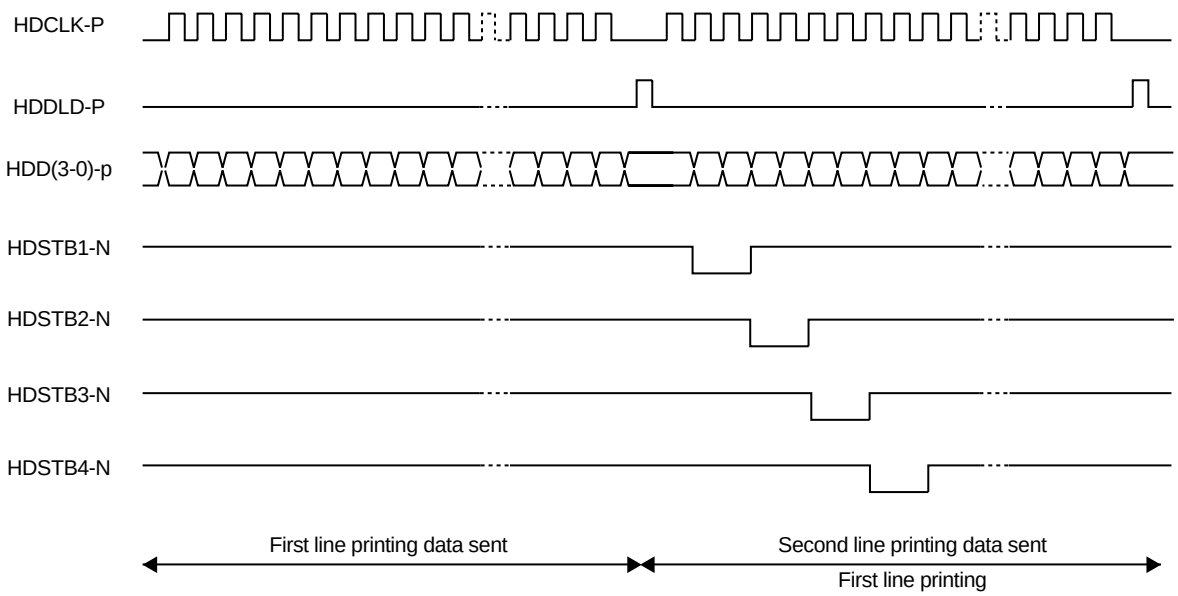
A3.1.7 LED Head Control

The IOGA5 on the MCNT board transfers image data to the LED head. After receiving the image data, the LED head illuminates in the next line cycle, exposing the drum. The head's internal block diagram is shown below. The timing charge is shown on the next page.



Head's Internal Block Diagram

Normal Mode Printing Timing Chart



A3.1.8 Heater Control

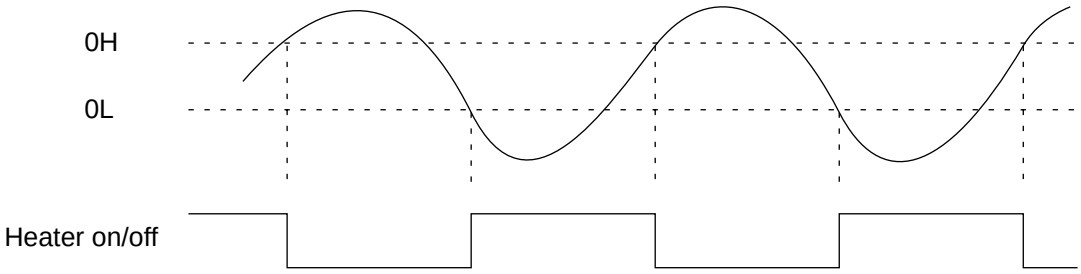
The heater temperature is controlled based on the 8-bit digital data obtained by performing serial communication with the high-voltage power supply unit taking into account the system status, paper size, paper source, and setting menu.

This system drives the drum motor and resist motor to feed paper before the fusing temperature is reached, thus starting printing as soon as possible after call termination.

If fusing is started immediately after the fusing temperature is reached, paper is liable to be wrinkled because of an overshoot.

To prevent this, fusing on the first sheet is started at a temperature lower than the normal fusing temperature.

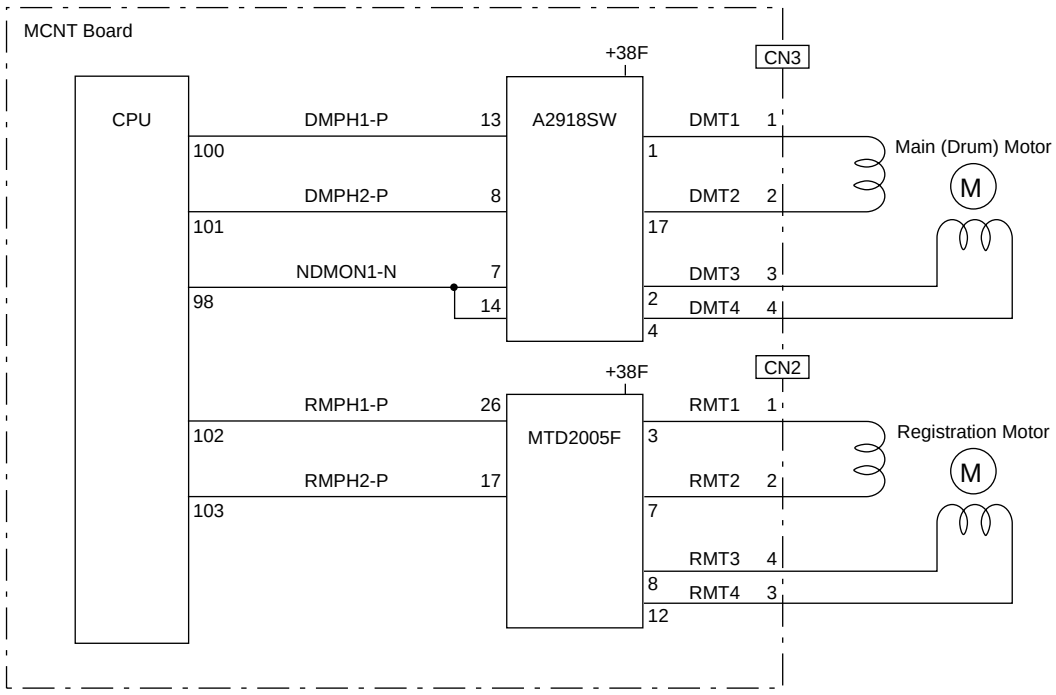
If an attempt is made to turn on/off the heater at an AD conversion value to maintain the temperature at a certain level, the heater may be turned on and off repeatedly due to AD conversion accuracy or noise, overloading the halogen lamp. To prevent this, the temperature at which the heater is turned on is separated far from the temperature at which the heater is turned off.



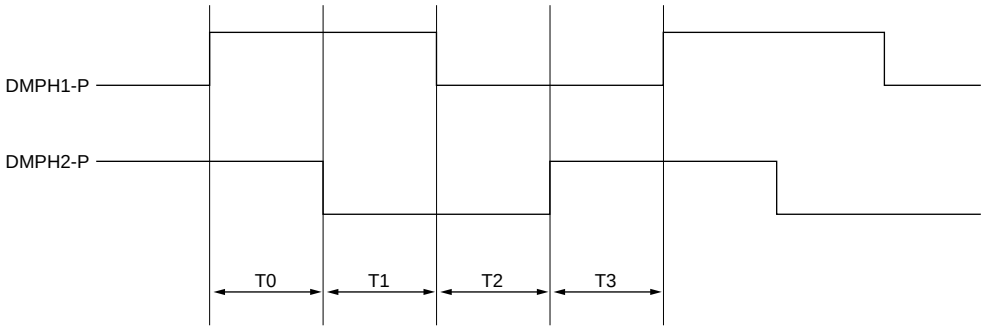
A3.1.9 Printer Motor Control

(1) Registration and main (drum) motors

A registration motor and a drum motor are driven by means of control signals from the CPU and a driver IC.

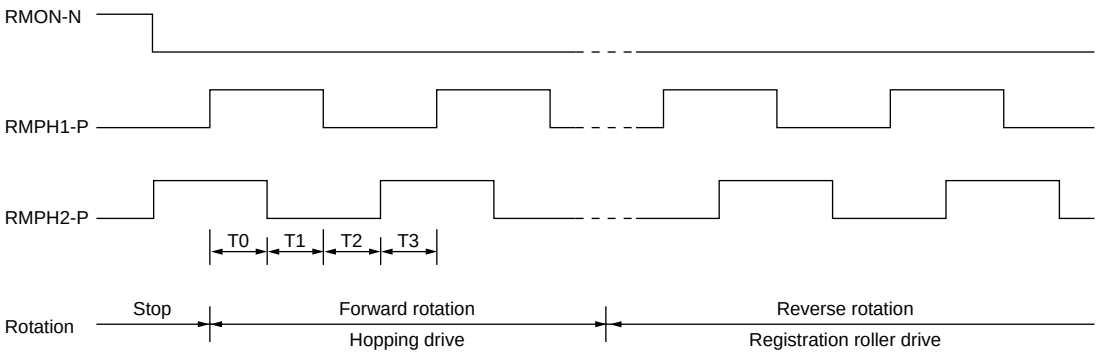


(2) Drum motor



Operation at normal speed: T0 to T3=1.016 ms

(3) Registration motor



Operation at normal speed: T0 to T3 = 1.016 ms

(4) Drive control

Time T0 to T3 determines the motor speed, while the difference of phase direction between phase signals DMPH1-P and DMPH2-P (RMPH1-P and RMHPH2-P) determines the rotation direction, DMON1-N signals control a motor coil current. According to the polarity of the phase signal, the coil current flow as follows:

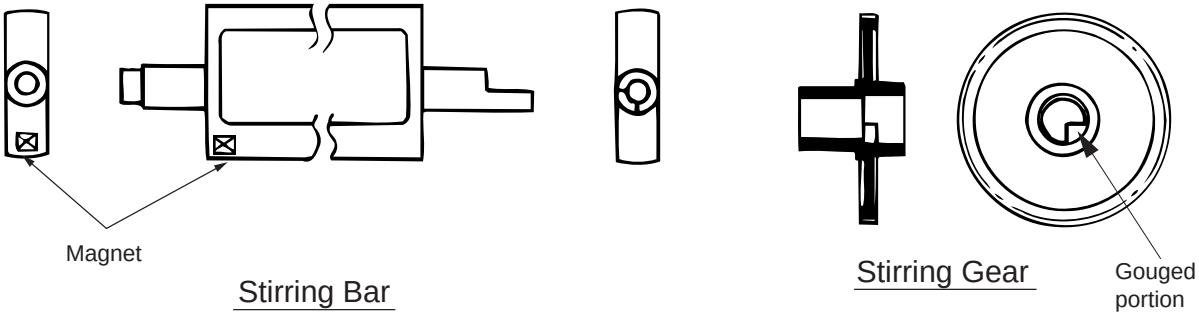
1) +38V $\rightarrow$ SW $\rightarrow$ motor coil $\rightarrow$ $\overline{\text{SW}}$ $\rightarrow$ resistor $\rightarrow$ earth, or,

2) +38V $\rightarrow$ $\overline{\text{SW}}$ $\rightarrow$ motor coil $\rightarrow$ SW $\rightarrow$ resistor $\rightarrow$ earth

The voltage drop across the reisistor is input to comparator, where it is compared with a reference voltage. If an overcurrent flow occurs, a limiter operates to maintain it within a certain fixed amount of current.

A3.1.10 Toner Low Detection

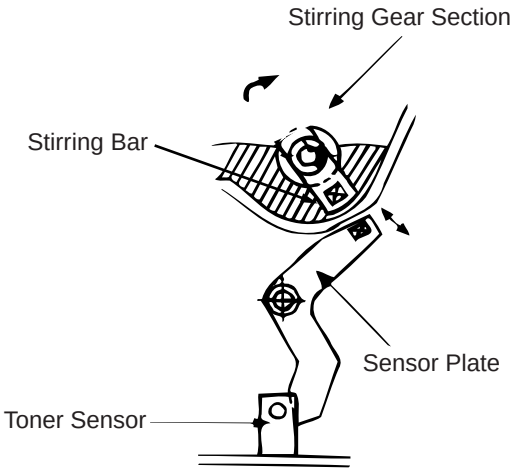
- Device
  The Toner Low Detection device consists of a stirring gear which rotates at a constant rate, a stiring bar and a magnet on the stirring bar. The stirring bar rotation is driven by the link to the gouged portion in the stirring gear.



- Operation
  Toner Low is detected by monitoring the time interval of the encounter of the magnet set on the sensor plate and the magnet on the stirring bar.

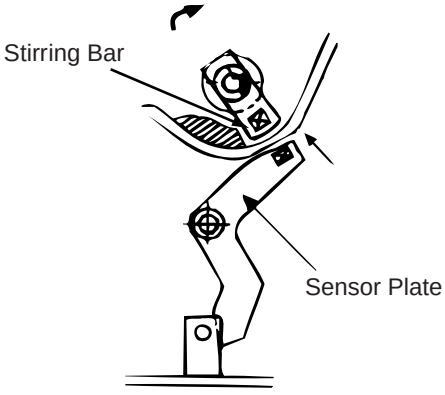
Operation during Toner Full state

- The stirring bar rotates due to the mechanical transmission of energy originating from the interlocking with the stirring gear.
- Even when the magnet on the stirring bar reaches the maximum height, the stirring bar is pushed by the stirring gear, since the other side is being dipped in the toner.

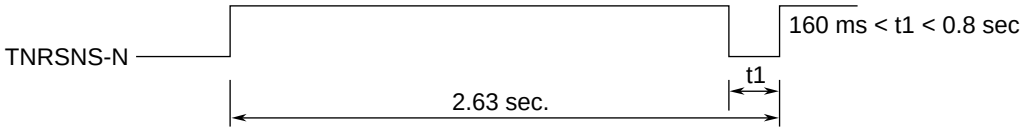


Operation during Toner Low state

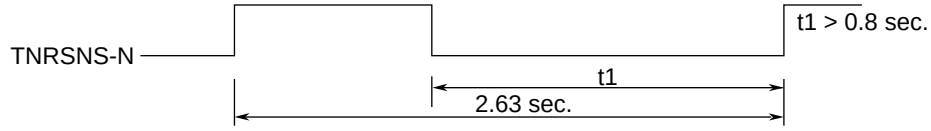
- When the stirring bar reaches the maximum height, it falls to the minimum height due to its own weight, since there is no resistance provided by the toner on the other side. Because of this, the time interval during which it is in encounter with the magnet of the sensor plate becomes longer. By monitoring this time interval, Toner Low state can be detected.



TONER FULL state



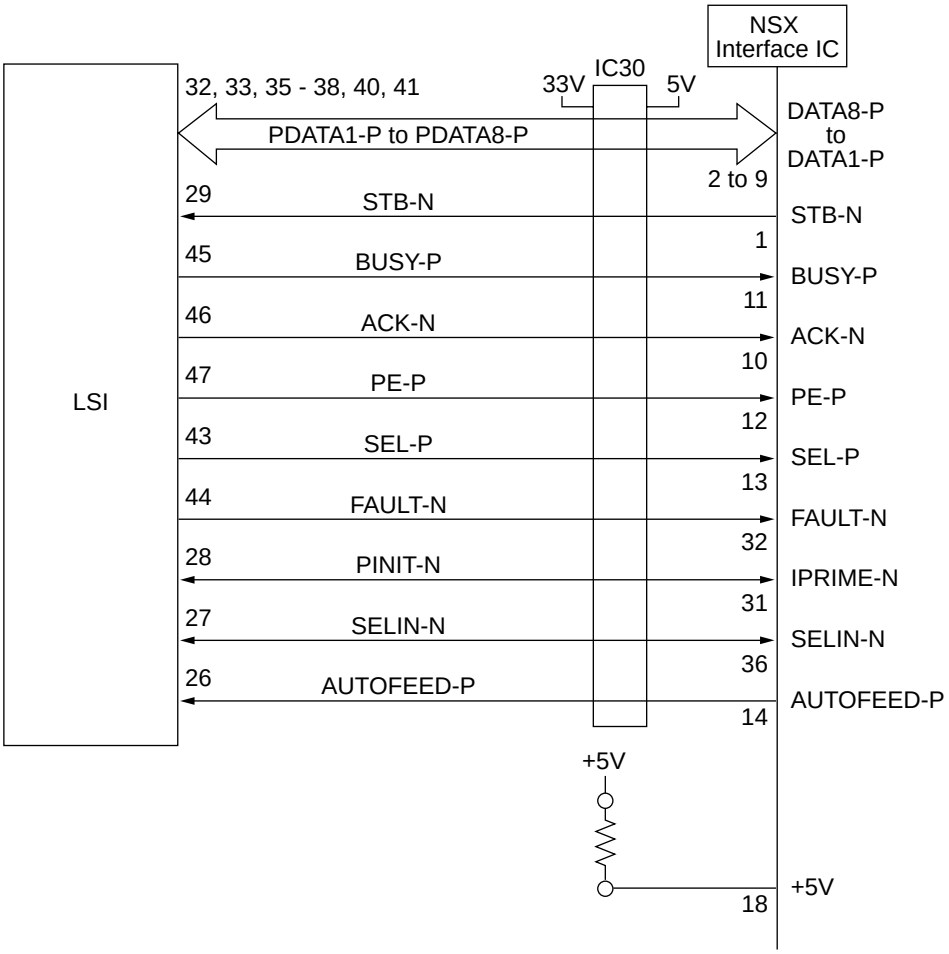
TONER LOW state

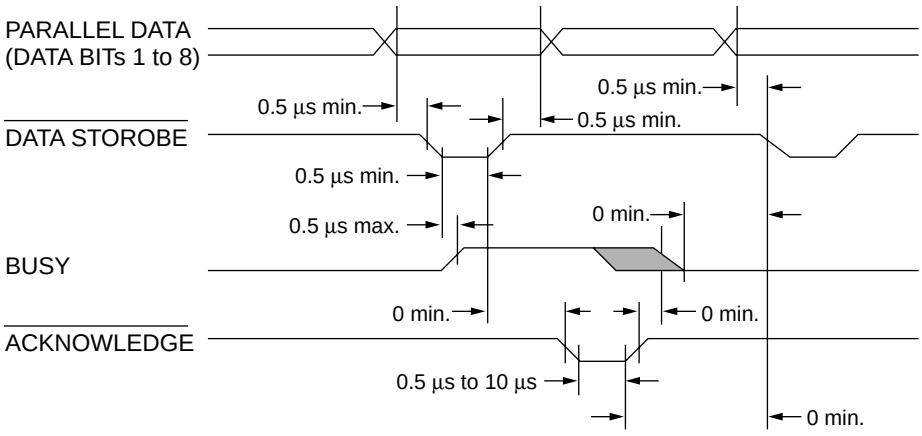


- When the Toner Low state is detected 2 times consecutively, Toner Low is established.
- When the Toner Full state is detected 2 times consecutively, Toner Low is cancelled.
- When there is no change with the toner sensor for 2 cycles (2.63 sec. x 2) or more, then the Toner Sensor Alarm is activated.
- The toner sensor is not monitored while the main (drum) motor is in a halt.

A3.1.11 Centronics Parallel Interface

The LSI sets a BUSY-P signal to ON at the same time when it reads the parallel data (PDATA1-P to PDATA8-P) from the parallel port at the fall of STB-N signal. Furthermore, it makes the store processing of receiving data into a receive buffer terminate within a certain fixed time and outputs an ACK-N signal, setting the BUSY-P signal to OFF.





A3.1.12 Electrophotographic Process

The electrophotographic processing is outlined below. The electrophotographic printing process is shown in Figure 2-4.

① Charging

The surface of the image drum is charged uniformly with a negative charge by applying the negative voltage to the charge roller.

② Exposure

Light emitted from the LED head irradiates the negatively charged surface of the image drum. The surface potential of the irradiated portion of the image drum surface becomes lower, forming the electrostatic latent image associated with the print image.

③ Developing and toner recovery

When the negatively charged toner is brought into contact with the image drum, it is attracted to the electrostatic latent image by static electricity, making the image visible.

At the same time, the residual toner on the image drum is attracted to the developing roller by static electricity.

④ Transfer

When paper is placed over the image drum surface, the positive charge which is opposite is polarity to that of the toner, is applied to the reverse side of the paper by the transfer roller. The toner is attracted by the positive charge and is transferred onto the paper. This results in the transfer of the toner image formed on the image drum onto the paper.

⑤ Temporary cleaning

Residual toner which remains on the image drum without being transferred is evened out by the cleaning roller and is temporarily attracted to the cleaning roller by static electricity.

⑥ Fusing

The toner image transferred onto the paper is fused to the paper by heat and pressure.

An electrophotographic process timing chart is shown in Figure 2-5.

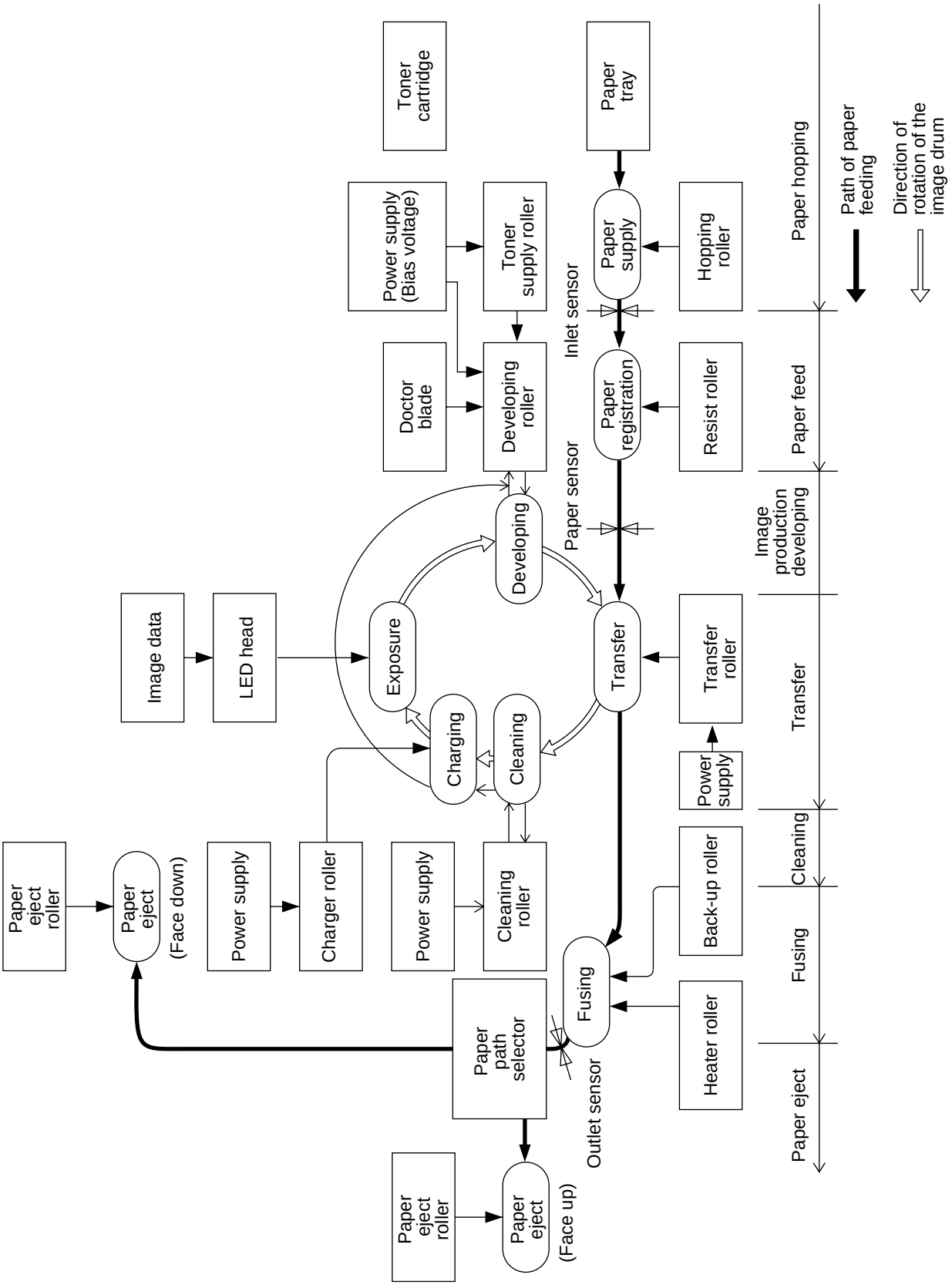

Toner cartridge
Paper tray
Power supply (Bias voltage)
Toner supply roller
Paper supply
Hopping roller
Doctor blade
Developing roller
Inlet sensor
Paper registration
Resist roller
Paper sensor
Developing
Image data
LED head
Exposure
Transfer
Transfer roller
Charging
Cleaning
Power supply
Paper eject roller
Paper eject
(Face down)
Power supply
Charger roller
Power supply
Cleaning roller
Back-up roller
Fusing
Paper path selector
Heater roller
Outlet sensor
Paper eject roller
Paper eject
(Face up)
Paper hopping
Paper feed
Image production developing
Transfer
Cleaning
Fusing
Paper eject
Path of paper feeding
Direction of rotation of the image drum

Fig. 2-4

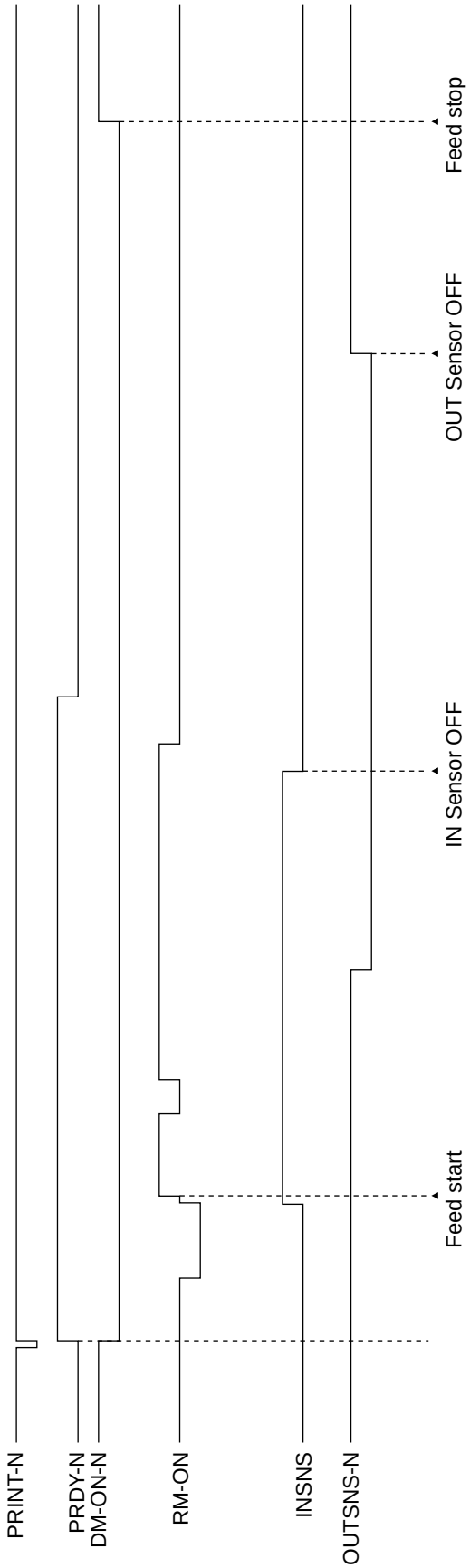
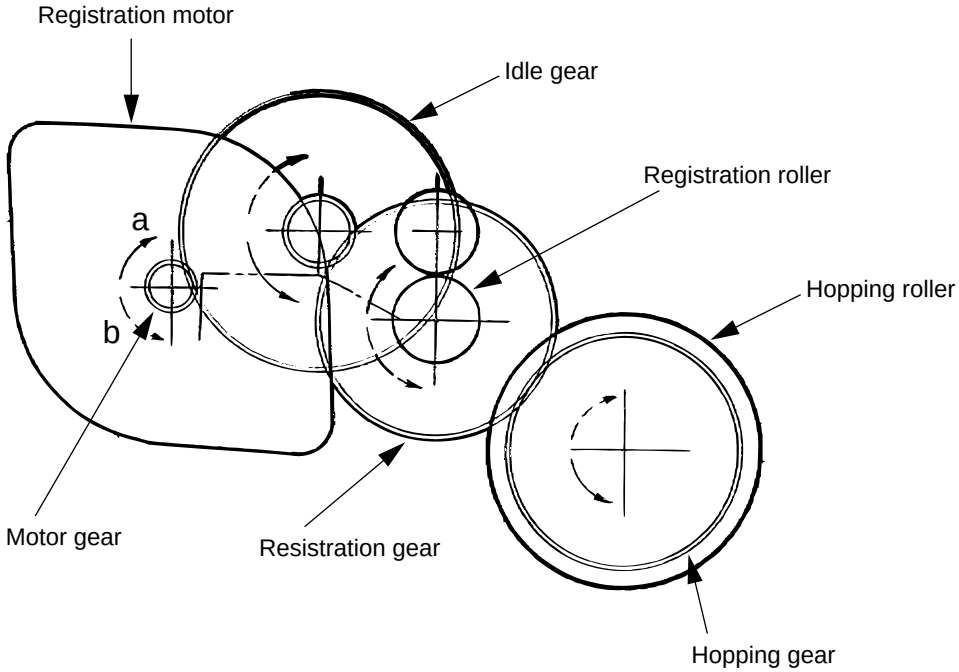

PRINT-N
PRDY-N
DM-ON-N
RM-ON
INSNS
OUTSNS-N
Feed start
IN Sensor OFF
OUT Sensor OFF
Feed stop

Fig. 2-5

A3.1.12.1 Process Operation Descriptions

(1) Hopping and Feeding

Hopping and feeding motions are actuated by a single registration motor in the mechanism as shown below:

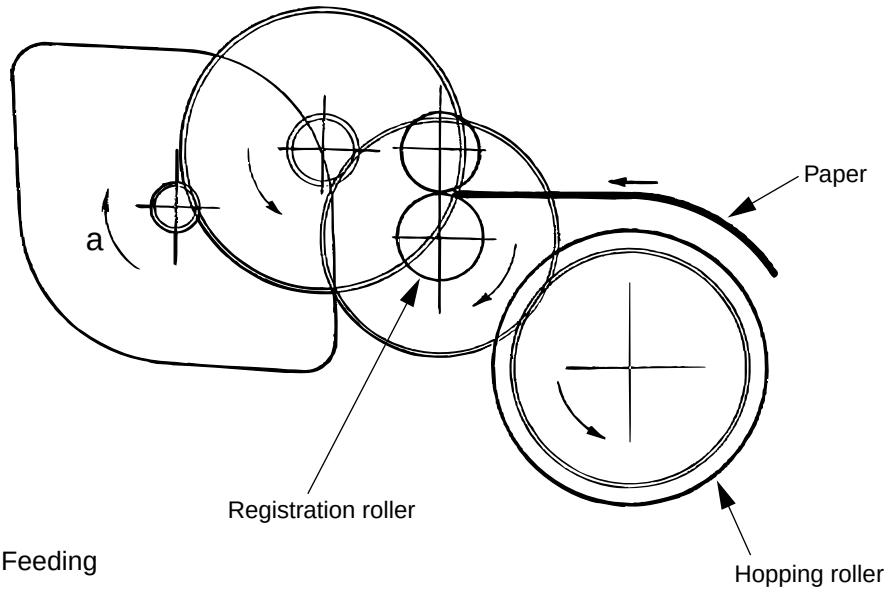


The registration motor turning in direction "a" drives the nopping roller. The registration motor turning in direction "b" drives the registration roller. The registration and hopping gears have one-way bearing, so turning any of these gears in the reverse direction will not transmit the motion to the corresponding roller.

(a) Hopping

① For hopping, the registration motor turns in direction "a" (clockwise direction) and drives the hopping roller to advance the paper until the inlet sensor turns on (in this case, the registration gear also turns, but the registration roller is prevented from turning by the one-way bearing.)

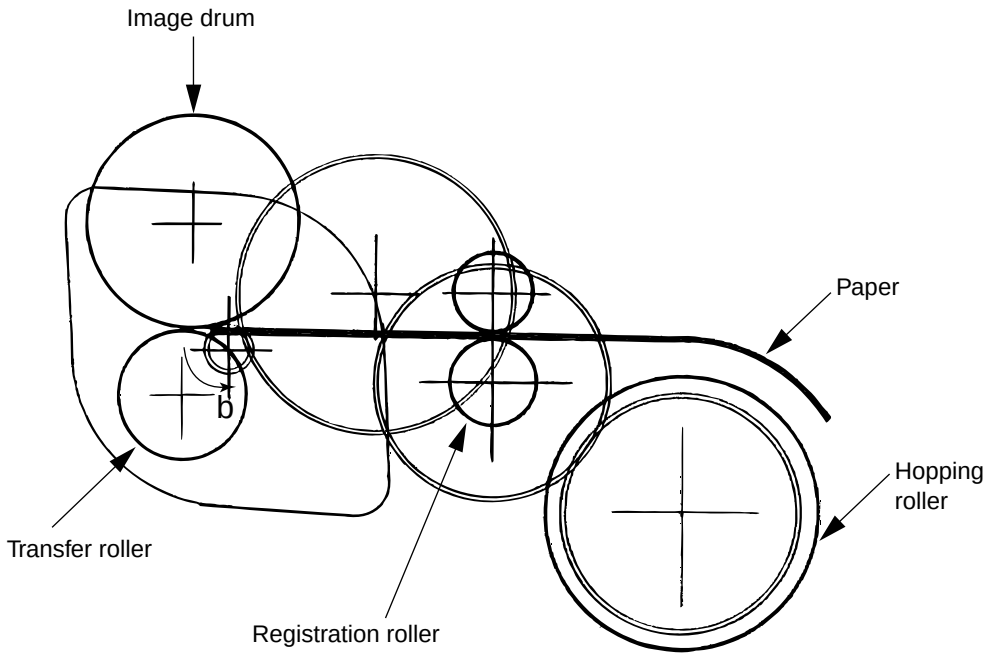
② After inlet sensor is turned on by the paper advence, the paper is further advanced to a predetermined distance until the paper hits the registration roller (the skew of the paper can thus be corrected.)



(b) Feeding

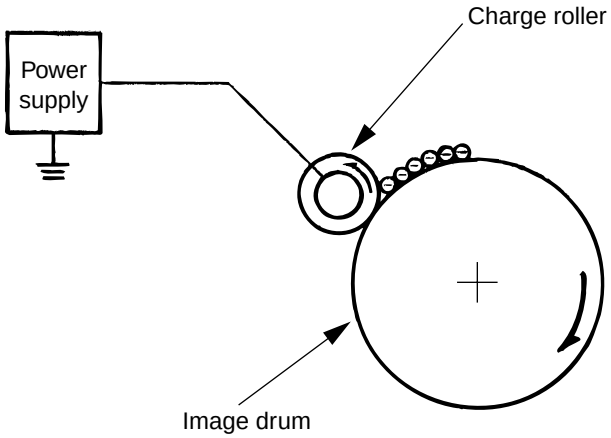
① When hopping is completed, the registration motor turning in direction "b" (counter-clockwise direction) drives the registration roller to advance the paper (in this case, the hopping gear also turns, but the hopping roller is prevented from turning by the one-way bearing.)

② The paper is further advanced in synchronization with the print data.

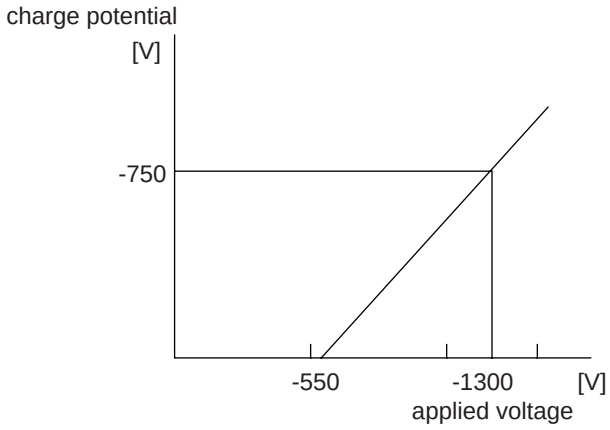


(2) Charging

Charging is actuated by appliciation of the DC voltage to the charge roller thta is in contact with the image drum surface.

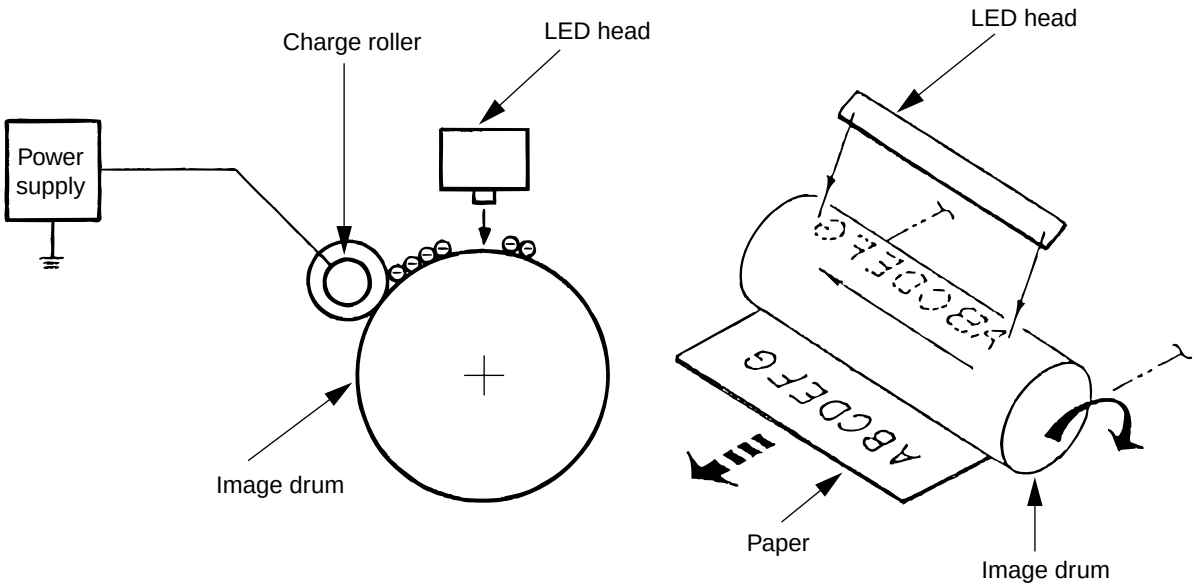


The charge roller is composed of two layers, a conductive layer and a surface protective layer, both having elasticity to secure good contact with the image drum. When the DC voltage applied by the power supply exceeds the threshold value, charging begins. The applied voltage is proportional to the charge potential, with offset of approximately -550V.

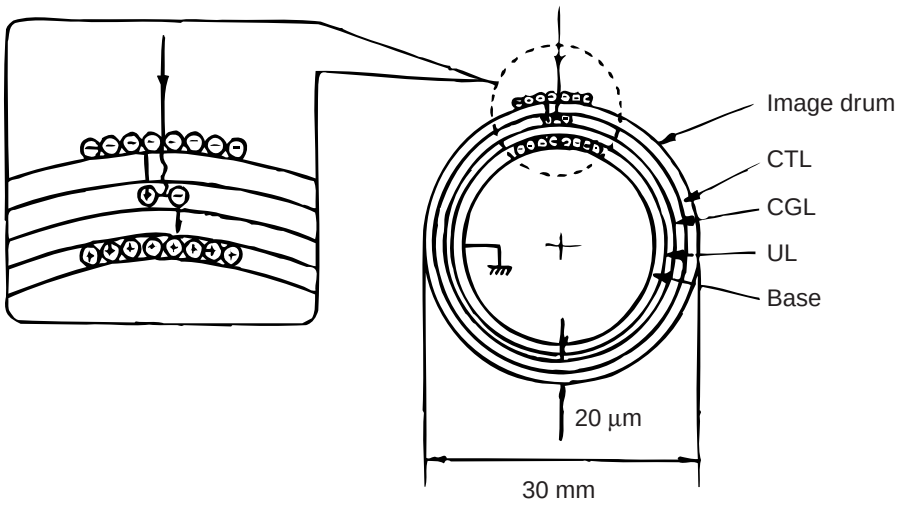


(3) Exposure

Light emitted by the LED head irradiates the image drum surface with a negative charge. The surface potential of the irradiated portion of the image drum drops, forming an electrostatic latent image associated with the image signal.



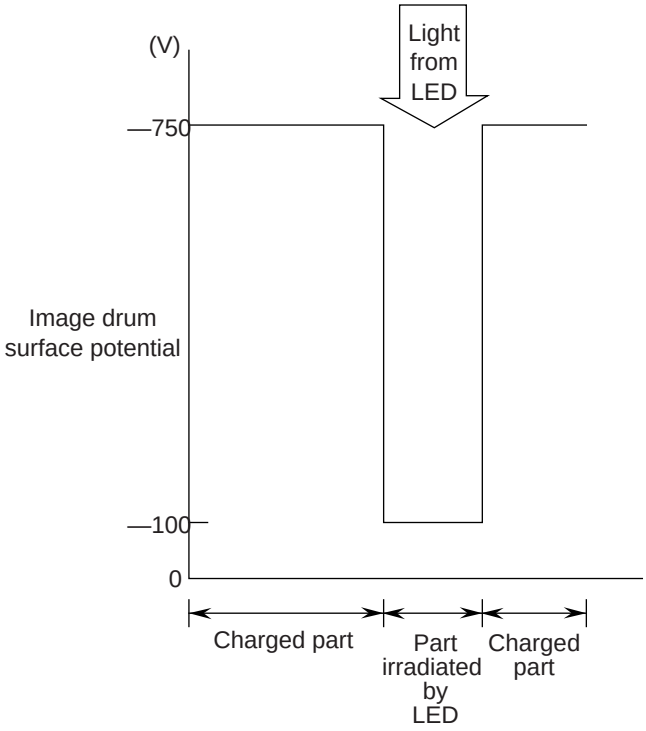
The image drum is coated with an underlayer (UL), a carrier generation layer (CGL), and carrier transfer layer (CTL) on aluminum base. The organic photo conductor layer (OPC), comprising a CTL and a CGL, is about 20 μm thick.



The image drum surface is charged to about -750 V by the contact charge of the charge roller.

When the light from the LED head irradiates the image drum surface, the light energy generates positive and negative carriers in the CGL. The positive carriers are moved to the CTL by an electrical field acting on the image drum. Likewise, the negative carriers flow into the aluminum layer (ground).

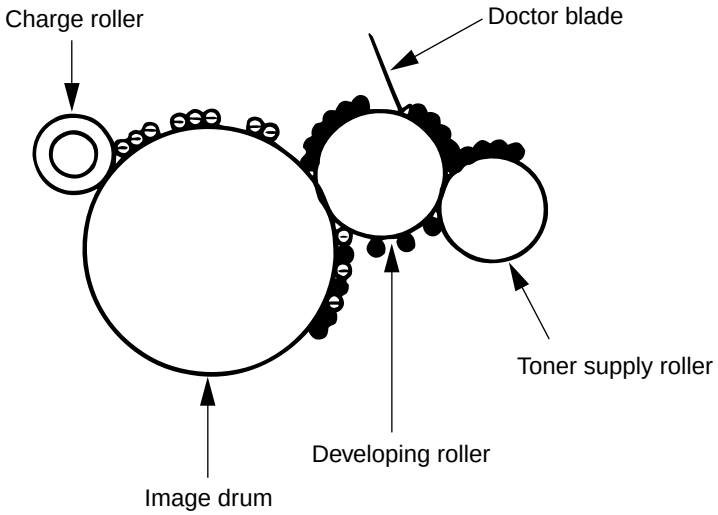
The positive carriers moved to the CTL combine with the negative charges on the image drum surface accumulated by the contact charge of the charge roller, lowering the potential on the image drum surface. The resultant drop in the potential of the irradiated portion of the image drum surface forms an electrostatic latent image on it. The irradiated portion of the image drum surface is kept to about -100 V.



(4) Developing

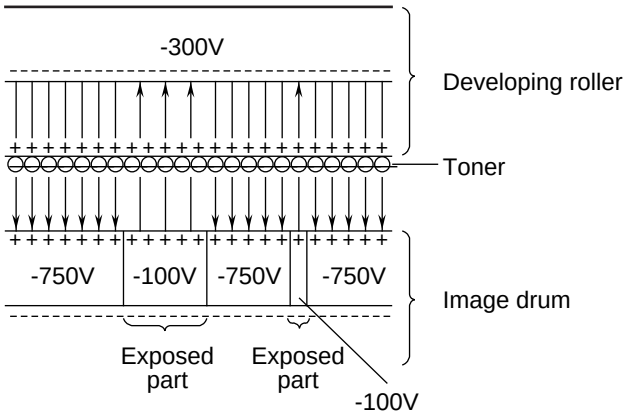
Toner is attracted to the electrostatic latent image on the image drum surface, converting it into a visible toner image. Developing takes place through the contact between the image drum and the developing roller.

① As the toner supply roller rotates while rubbing on the developing roller, a friction charge is generated between the developing roller and the toner, allowing the toner to be attracted to the developing roller (the developing roller surface is charged positive and the toner, negative.)



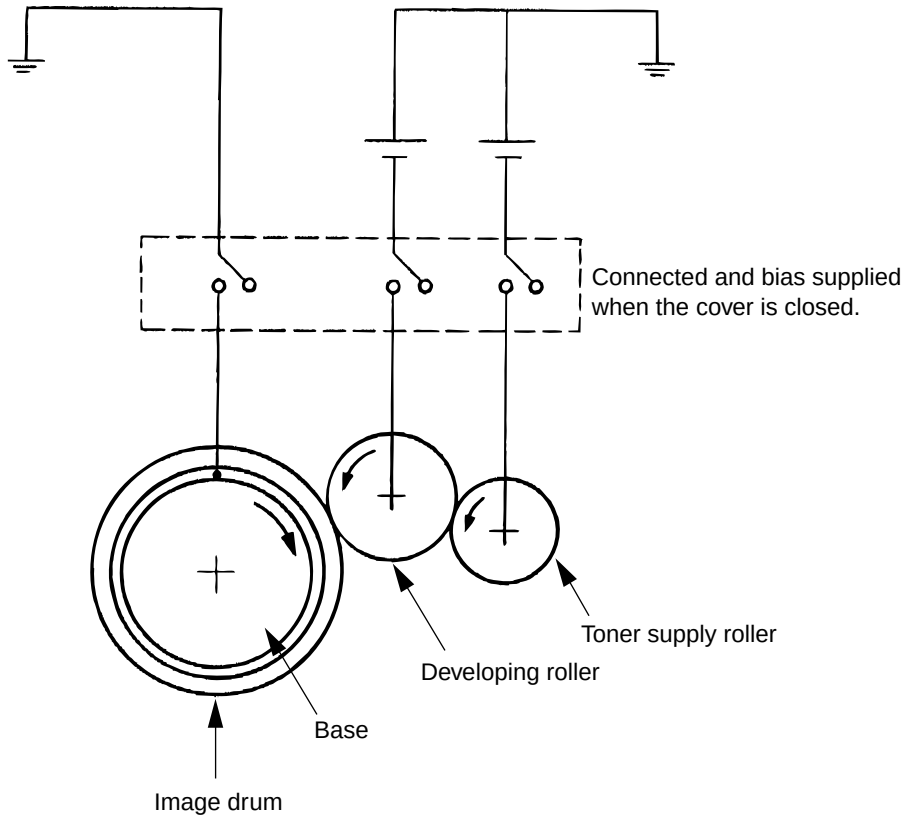
② The toner attracted to the developing roller is scraped off by the doctor blade, forming a thin coat of toner on the developing roller surface.

③ Toner is attracted to the exposed portion (low-potential part) of the image drum at the contact of the image drum and the developing roller, making the electrostatic latent image visible.



An illustration of activities at the contact point of the image drum surface and the developing roller (arrow marks denote the direction of the electrical field).

Note: The bias voltage required during the developing process is supplied to the toner supply roller and the developing roller, as shown below. -500 VDC is supplied to the toner supply roller, -265 VDC to the developing roller.

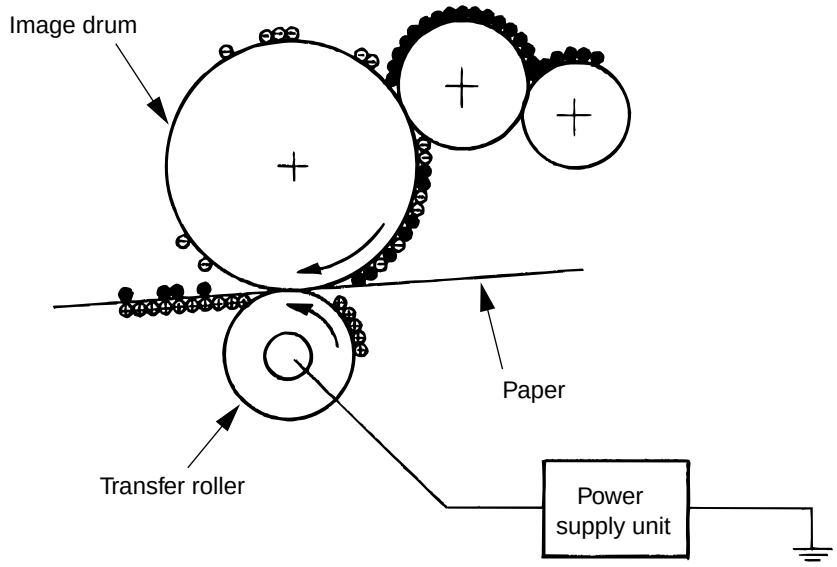


(5) Transfer

The transfer roller is composed of conductive sponge material, and is designed to get the image drum surface and the paper in a close contact.

Paper is placed over the image drum surface, and the positive charge, opposite in polarity to that of the toner, is applied to the paper from the reverse side.

The application of a high positive voltage the from the power supply to the transfer roller causes the positive charge inducement on the transfer roller surface, transferring the charge to the paper as it contacts the transfer roller. The toner with negative charge is attracted to the image drum surface, and it is transferred to the upper side of the paper due to the positive charge on the reverse side of the paper.

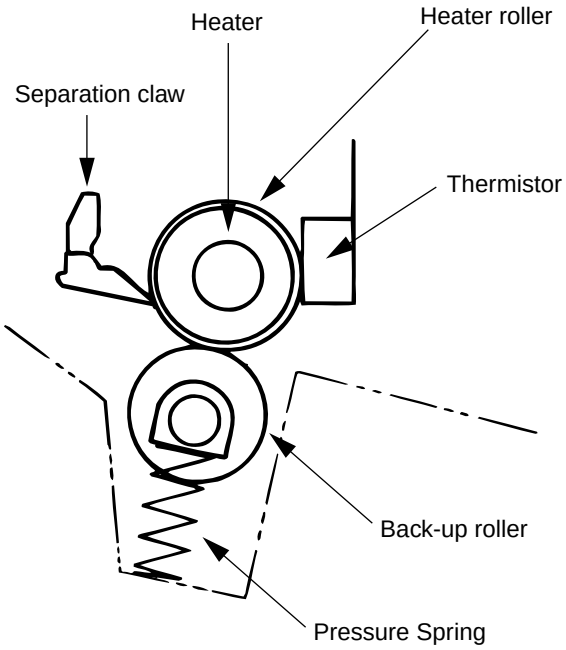


(6) Fusing

After the end of the transfer operation, the unfused toner image is fused on the paper under heat and pressure as it passes between the heater roller and the back-up roller. The heater roller with a Teflon coating incorporates a 500 W heater (Halogen lamp), which heats the heat roller.

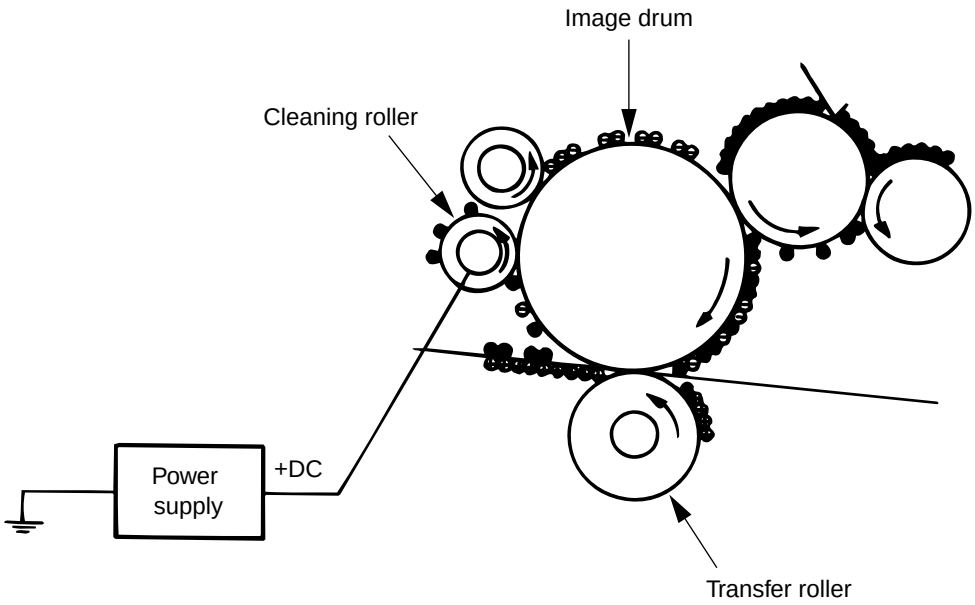
A thermister, which is in contact with the heater roller regulates the heater roller at a predetermined temperature (about 185 ˚C for OKIFAX 5000 series). A safety thermostat cuts off voltage supply to the heater by opening the thermostat in the event of abnormal rise in temperature.

The back-up roller is held under a pressure of 3.76 kg applied by the pressure spring on each side.



(7) Cleaning

When the transfer is completed, the residual toner left on the image drum is attracted to the cleaning roller temporarily by static electricity, and the image drum surface is cleaned.



(8) Cleaning of rollers

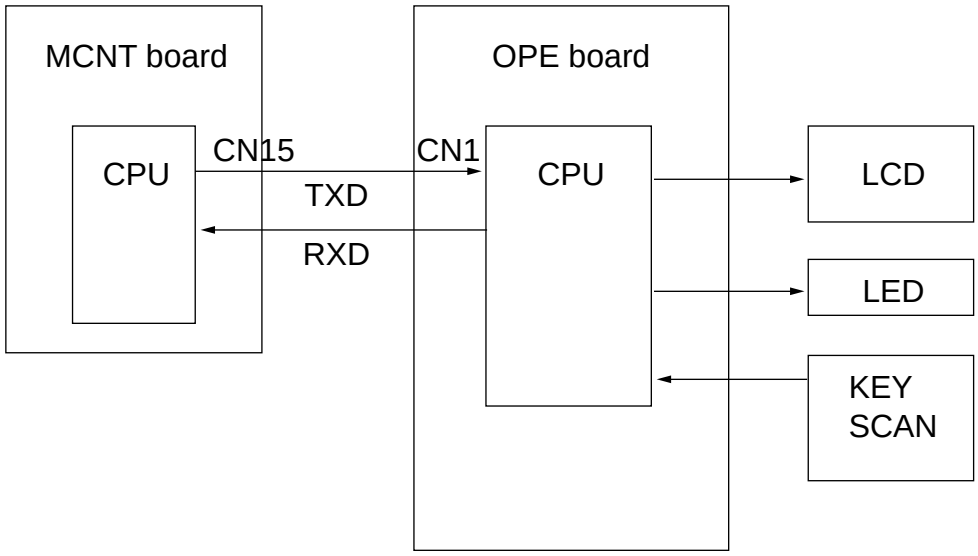
The charge, transfer and cleaning rollers are cleaned for the following cases:

- Warning up when the power is turned on.
- Warning up after the opening and closing of the cover.
- When the number of sheets accumulated reaches 10 or more, and the printout operation ends.

Changes in bias voltage applied to each roller move attaching toner off the roller to the image drum and return it to the developer.

A3.2 OPE Control

The rough block diagram of the OPE panel is shown below.



Host Interface

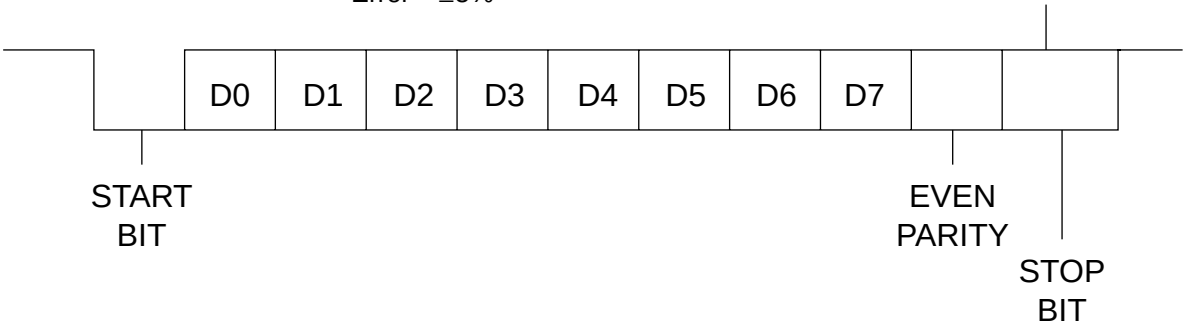
Between the MCNT and OPE, serial data is transferred via the SIO incorporated in the CPU.

<Communication method>

1) Communication method: Start-stop synchronization
2) Transfer rate: 5832 bps
3) Data length: 8 bits

<Data configuration>

1) Status bit: 1 bit
2) Data: 8 bits
3) Even parity: 1 bit (ignored by OPE)
4) Stop bits: Bits 1 and 5
   Error = ±5%

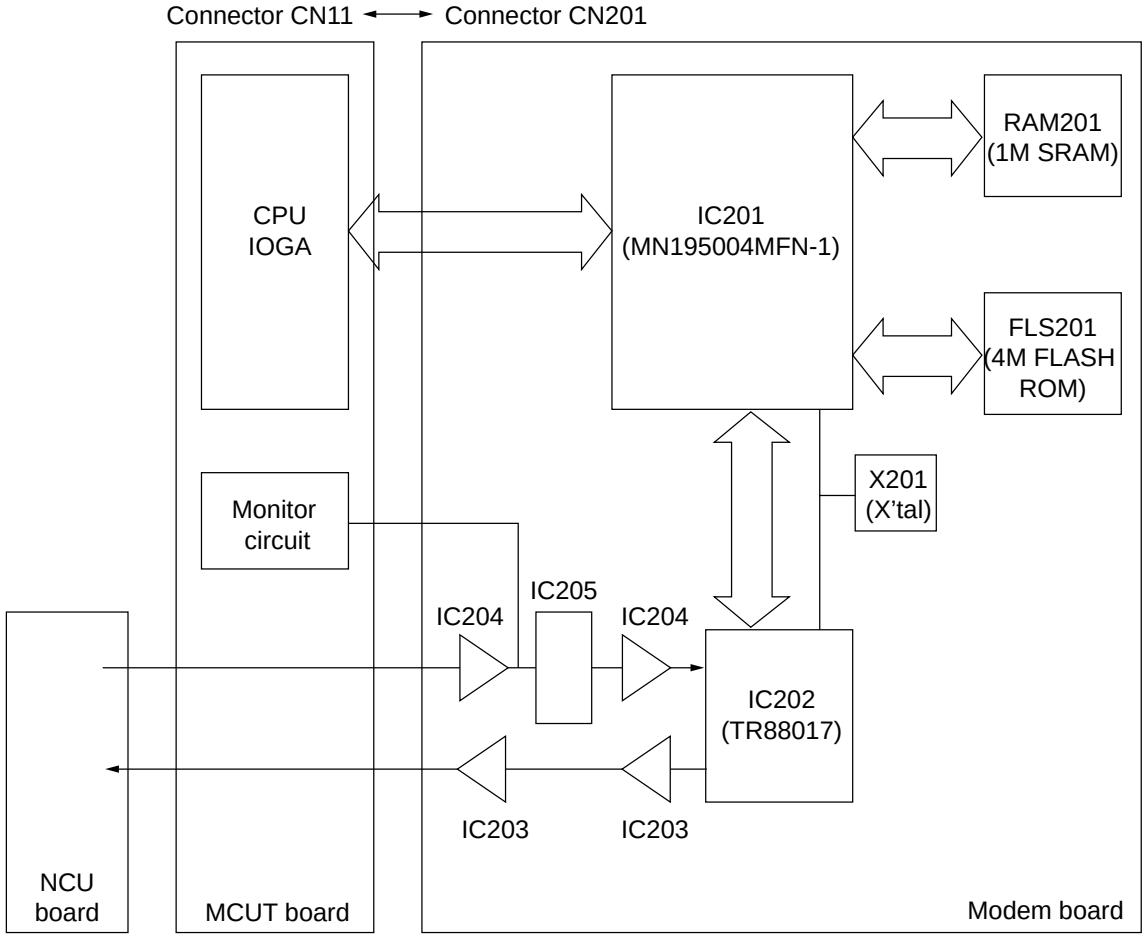


A3.3 MODEM C34 PC Board

Functional Overview

- ITU-T V.34 half-duplex transmission/reception (for image data)
- ITU-T V.33/V.17 transmission/reception (for image data)
- ITU-T V.29 transmission/reception (for image data)
- ITU-T V.27ter transmission/reception (for image data)
- ITU-T V.21 30-bps transmission/reception (for handshaking procedure)
- ITU-T V.8 transmission/reception (for V.34 negotiation procedure)
- HDLC framing
- Single tone issue/detection (CNG signal, CED signal, etc.)
- Dial tone/busy tone detection
- DTMF signal issue/detection
- Pseudo ring back tone
- Automatic gain control
- Amplifier
- A/D and D/A converters

Block diagram



LSI, IC, and Memory

- X201 (Crystal)
  * Crystal oscillator: 24.5760 MHz

- IC201 (MN195004MFN-1)(Modem data pump)
  This LSI provides an interface with the host CPU. It is the heart of the modem. It consists of digital signal processing circuits.

- IC202 (TR88017) (Analog front end)
  An analog front end LSI that provides an interface between the line controller and the MN195004. It consists of analog circuits. It has two channels of 16-bit A/D and D/A converters.

- FLS201 (4MFASH memory)
  A memory for storing the MN195004MFN-1 program. * This program cannot be loaded by the PC loading method.

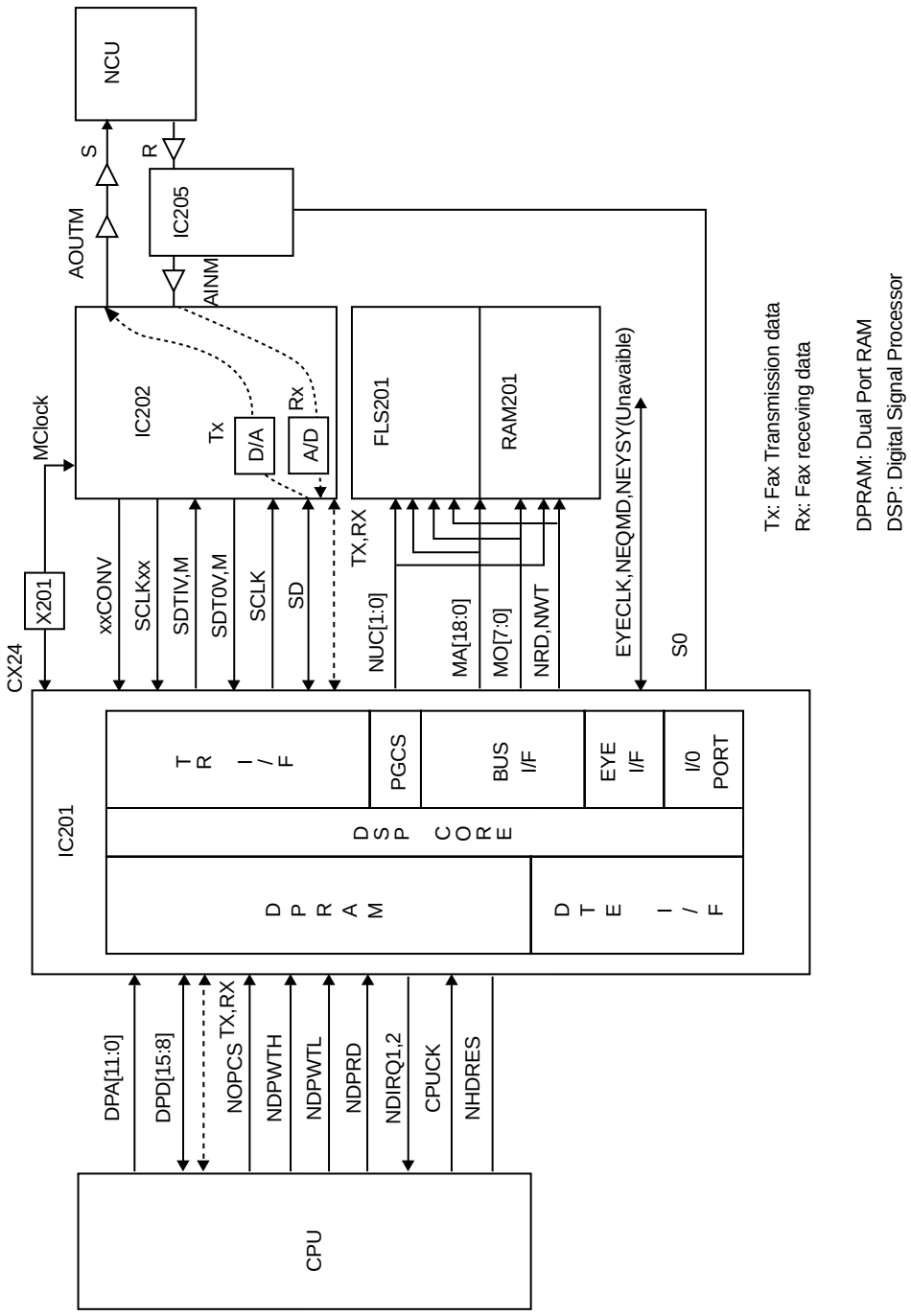
- RAM201 (High-speed 1MSRAM)
  A memory for storing the MN195004MFN-1 program.
  The modem operates by loading the program from the flash memory to the SRAM.

- IC205 (Analog switch IC)
  Gain control

Power supply voltages

- Digital +5 VD
- Analog +5 VA/-8 VA

Signal route



IC201 Pin Assignment

Destination	Description	Signal name	Pin No.	Pin No.	Signal name	Description	Destination
IC202		TVCONV	25	28	SDTIV		IC202
IC202		SCLK1T	29	22	SD	Transmission/Resception Data (Digital)	IC202
IC202		RVCONV	24				
IC202		SCLK1R	26	23	SCLK		IC202
IC202		SDTOV	27	51	NRESET	Reset Signal	IC202
IC202		TMCONV	33	32	SDTIM		IC202
IC202		SCLK21	34	108	MA18	Address Bus	FLS201
IC202		RMCONV	35	109	MA17	Address Bus	FLS201
IC202		SCLK2R	30	110	MA16	Address Bus	FLS201, RAM201
IC202		SDTOM	31	111	MA15	Address Bus	FLS201, RAM201
MCNT PCB	Address Bus	DPA11	56	114	MA14	Address Bus	FLS201, RAM201
MCNT PCB	Address Bus	DPA10	57	115	MA13	Address Bus	FLS201, RAM201
MCNT PCB	Address Bus	DPA9	58	116	MA12	Address Bus	FLS201, RAM201
MCNT PCB	Address Bus	DPA8	59	117	MA11	Address Bus	FLS201, RAM201
MCNT PCB	Address Bus	DPA7	60	118	MA10	Address Bus	FLS201, RAM201
MCNT PCB	Address Bus	DPA6	61	119	MA9	Address Bus	FLS201, RAM201
MCNT PCB	Address Bus	DPA5	62	120	MA8	Address Bus	FLS201, RAM201
MCNT PCB	Address Bus	DPA4	63	121	MA7	Address Bus	FLS201, RAM201
MCNT PCB	Address Bus	DPA3	64	122	MA6	Address Bus	FLS201, RAM201
MCNT PCB	Address Bus	DPA2	65	123	MA5	Address Bus	FLS201, RAM201
MCNT PCB	Address Bus	DPA1	66	124	MA4	Address Bus	FLS201, RAM201
MCNT PCB	Address Bus	DPA0	67	125	MA3	Address Bus	FLS201, RAM201
MCNT PCB	Data Bus	DPD15	68	126	MA2	Address Bus	FLS201, RAM201
MCNT PCB	Data Bus	DPD14	69	127	MA1	Address Bus	FLS201, RAM201
MCNT PCB	Data Bus	DPD13	70	128	MA0	Address Bus	FLS201, RAM201
MCNT PCB	Data Bus	DPD12	71	1	MD7	Data Bus	FLS201, RAM201
MCNT PCB	Data Bus	DPD11	72	2	MD6	Data Bus	FLS201, RAM201
MCNT PCB	Data Bus	DPD10	73	3	MD5	Data Bus	FLS201, RAM201
MCNT PCB	Data Bus	DPD9	74	4	MD4	Data Bus	FLS201, RAM201
MCNT PCB	Data Bus	DPD8	75	5	MD3	Data Bus	FLS201, RAM201
MCNT PCB	Modem Chip Select	NDPCS	86	6	MD2	Data Bus	FLS201, RAM201
MCNT PCB	Write Enable	NDPWTH	87	7	MD1	Data Bus	FLS201, RAM201
MCNT PCB	Write Enable	NDPWTL	88	8	MD0	Data Bus	FLS201, RAM201
MCNT PCB	Read Strobe	NDPRD	89	15	NWT	Write Enable	FLS201, RAM201
MCNT PCB	CPU Clock (20Mhz)	CPUCK	94	16	NRD	Read Enable	FLS201, RAM201
IC202		ESSEL	52	99	NCU0	Chip Select	FLS201
IC202	Interrupt Request	NIRQ1	95	100	NCU1	Chip Select	RAM201
IC202	Interrupt Request	NIRQ2	96	91	NDIRQ1	Interrupt Request (IOGA)	MCNT PCB
MCNT PCB	Modem Hardware Reset	NHDRES	12				
MCNT PCB	Ground	HALT	19	92	NDIRQ2	Interrupt Request (IOGA)	MCNT PCB
MCNT PCB	Not used	BOOT	20				
X201	X'tal Clock (27.5760Mhz)	CX24	21	46	S0		IC205
X201	X'tal Clock (27.5760Mhz)	CX	11	50	EYECLK	TEST Terminal (Use not allowed)	Open
MCNT PCB	+5 Volt Supply (Digital)	NOI	38	54	NEOMD		Open
MCNT PCB	+5 Volt Supply (Digital)	MOD0	42	55	NEYSY		Open
MCNT PCB	+5 Volt Supply (Digital)	MOD1	43				
MCNT PCB	+5 Volt Supply (Digital)	MOD2	44				
MCNT PCB	+5 Volt Supply (Digital)	MOD3	45				
MCNT PCB	+5 Volt Supply (Digital)	+5VD0	9				
MCNT PCB	+5 Volt Supply (Digital)	+5VD1	13				
MCNT PCB	+5 Volt Supply (Digital)	+5VD2	37				
MCNT PCB	+5 Volt Supply (Digital)	+5VD3	77				
MCNT PCB	+5 Volt Supply (Digital)	+5VD4	113				
—	Ground (Digital)	DGND0	10				
—	Ground (Digital)	DGND1	14				
—	Ground (Digital)	DGND2	36				
—	Ground (Digital)	DGND3	76				
—	Ground (Digital)	DGND4	112				
—							

IC202 Pin Assignment

Destination	Description	Signal name	Pin No.		Pin No.	Signal name	Description	Destination
IC201		SCLK	1		24	VBAUD		IC201
IC201	Transmission/Reception Data (Digital)	SD	2		25	SCKL2T		IC201
					30	SCKL2R		IC201
IC201	Reset Signal	RESET	3		26	TMCONV		IC201
IC201		SDTIM	27		29	RMCONV		IC201
X201	X'tal Clock (24.5760Mhz)	MCLOCK	39		28	SDTOM		IC201
IC201		SDTIV	33		31	SCLK1T		IC201
IC204	Received Data (Analog)	AINM	11		36	SCLK1T		IC201
MCNT PCB	+5 Volt Supply (Digital)	+5VD	42		32	TVCONV		IC201
MCNT PCB	+5 Volt Supply (Analog)	+5VA1	6		35	RVCONV		IC201
MCNT PCB	+5 Volt Supply (Analog)	+5VA2	10		34	SDTOV		IC201
—	Ground (Digital)	DGND1	40		38	TMBAUD		IC201
—	Ground (Digital)	DGND2	41		9	AOUTM	Transmission Data (Analog)	MCNT
—	Ground (Analog)	AGND1	8					
—	Ground (Analog)	AGND2	12		13	VREF	Ground (Analog)	—
—	Ground (Analog)	AGND3	4					
—	Ground (Analog)	AGND4	14					

A3.4 UNC, WN5, FN5 and DN5 Circuit Diagram

The NCU board is selected from UNC, WN5, FN5 and DN5 because it differs depending on country's specifications. Therefore, the NCU circuit diagram is destined for the following countries.

- UNC circuit diagram
  US and Canada.

- WN5 circuit diagram
  Sweden, Finland, The Netherlands, Ireland, Portugal, New Zealand, Australia, Belgium, Spain, Greece, Norway, Denmark, Italy, and other countries.

- FN5 circuit diagram
  France and UK

- DN5 circuit diagram
  Germany, Switzerland and Austria.

1. Block diagram

   - Figure A3.4.1 shows a block diagram of UNC circuit.
   - Figure A3.4.2 shows a block diagram of WN5 circuit.
   - Figure A3.4.3 shows a block diagram of FN5 circuit
   - Figure A3.4.4 shows a block diagram of DN5 circuit.

2. General functions of this circuit are as follows:

   1) Generates and detects signals to be exchanged with a telephone exchange or network in Phases A and E defined by ITU T.30.
      - Loop formation for call origination
      - Line current detection (see note 1) before call origination
      - Dial tone detection (see note 1)
      - Generation of dial pulses (see note 2)
      - Busy tone detection (see note 1)
      - Ringing signal detection

   2) Sends various data and signals from the R51 board to the telephone line after amplification.
      - Picture data/Protocol/Tonal signals/PB tone, etc.

   3) Sends the following signals received from the line to the R51 board as data after amplification.
      - Picture data/Protocol/Tonal signals, etc.

      Note 1: This procedure may be omitted depending on the dial parameters.
      Note 2: MF (Multi-frequency) tone is generated by the modem and transferred to the telephone line via the NCU board.

3. Explanation on CN3 Terminals

CN3 pin No.	Terminal name	Explanation	UNC (US.CA)	WN5 (INT'L)	DN5 (D.A.CH)	FN5 (F.UK)
1	REV2	Detection and output of the direction of DC line current.	*	*	*	*
2	OH2	Detection of off-hook of terminal connected to TEL-1 or TEL-2.				
3	OH1	Output upon circuit current detection after fax line seizure	*	*	*	*
4	RI	0 - 5 V signal output synchronized with the ringing signal frequency				
5	NC	Unused terminal	*	*	*	*
6	PP	Relay control signal for special service code detection at parallel pickup or remote reception				
7, 8	E	GND				
9, 10	sub + 5 V	Sub power supply for OH2 and RI detection				
11, 12	+ 5 V	Power supply for relays and logic circuits				
13, 14	+ 5 VA	+5 V power supply for analog circuit	*	*		*
15, 16	S	TX Signal				
17, 18	– 5 VA	– 5 V power supply for analog circuit	*	*		*
19, 20	R	RX Signal				
21, 22	SG	Signal ground				
23, 24	Rp	Receiving sensitivity determination terminal				
25	DP	Pulse dial control signal				
26	CML	Line seizure control signal				
27	F. ICC	Loop current control signal upon line seizure	*	*	*	
28	SR	Control signal for connection between LINE and TEL terminals				
29	PBXE	Control signal for connecting one of LINE terminal to the PBXE terminal	*	*		*
30	MUTE	Control signal for pulse dial improvement and bell shunt relay	*			

Note *: Unused.

4. Description on the NCU Block Diagram

4.1 UNC circuit diagram

① Lightning arresters (AR1, 2)
The nominal operating voltage is 350 V.
When connecting the ground of the arrestor to the chassis, tighten ARG on the PCB with a screw. At this time, the PCB is grounded through the power cable. The TB1 arrestor ground terminal can also be used to connect to the earth directly.

④ DC circuits (R10, R11, C4)
These circuits provide DC characteristics according to the line requirements using the primary DC resistor in the line transformer T1 and the R10 and R11 resistors . The capacitor C4 bypasses AC signals.

⑤ Impedance matching network (R523, R536, C503)
This circuit matches the impedance between the line and equipment to reduce reflection of transmitted signals.

⑥ Receiving sensitivity (R574, R504)
The receiving sensitivity at line seizuring is determined by R574 and the MF tone receiving sensitivity at parallel pickup is determined by R504.

⑦ CML (RL1)
This circuit selectively switches the line between the telephone or facsimile.

⑧ SR (RL2)
This circuit connects the line with the telephone. During facsimile transmission, it disconnects the telephone.

⑪ PP (RL6)
If this circuits detects MF or CNG tones without seizuring a line, it sets a proper receiving sensitivity.

⑫ DP (RL3)
This circuit generates pulse dials.
If the circuit detects MF or CNG tones without seizuring a line, it opens to increase the impedance.

⑬ Pickup RC (R5, C31)
These circuits insert a high-impedance resistor and capacitor serially to prevent the line impedance from dropping by the line transformer T1.

⑭ Ring detectors (IC1)
These circuits detect a ring signal arriving to the line. If the input ring signal exceeds a specific voltage, the circuits output a signal having of RI the same frequency as incoming RI.

⑮ Line transformer (T1)
This circuit processes send/receive signals required for facsimile transmission, dial tone receive signals required for automatic dialing, and MF tone send and remote receive signals. It separates between the line and equipment in terms of DC and also keeps a balance between the line and the ground. The transformer on the UNC board for OKIFAX 5600 is covered with the shield case for the low-level receiving countermeasure.

⑯ Off-hook detector (IC2)
This circuit detects the off-hook state of the telephone connected to the TEL1, TEL2 through LINE terminals.

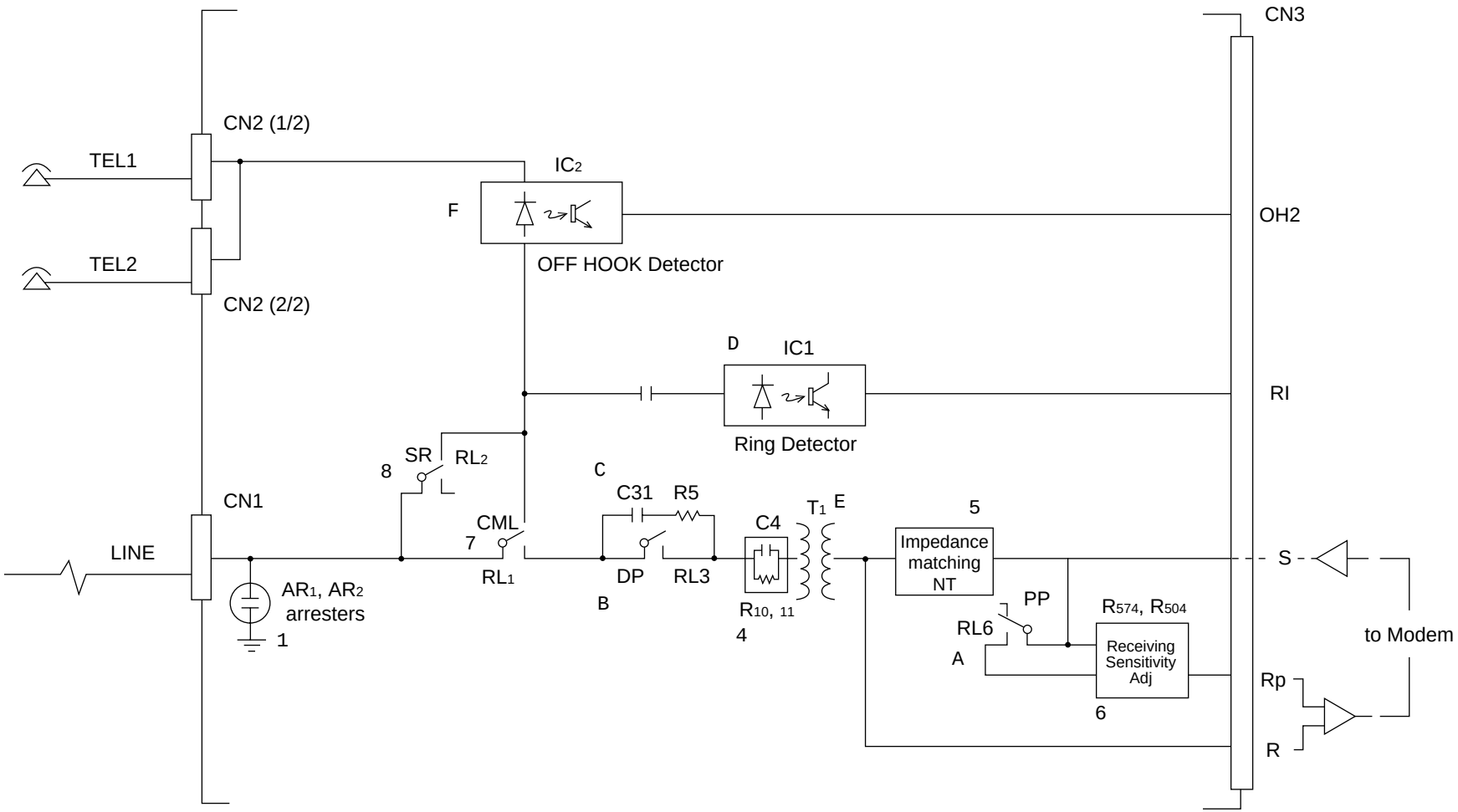


Figure A3.4.1 Block Diagram of UNC

4.2 WN5 circuit diagram

① Lightning arresters (AR1, 2)
The nominal operating voltage is 500 V.
When connecting the ground of the arrestor to the chassis, tighten ARG on the PCB with a screw. At this time, the PCB is grounded through the power cable. The TB1 arrestor ground terminal can also be used to connect to the earth directly.

② Loop current detector (IC4) — Optional
When a line is seizured, this circuit detects a DC loop current to notify the fact. For detection (OH1), it outputs the low level to the nominal input current of 10 mA or more.

③ Diode bridge (DB1)
This circuit rectifies the loop current so that the DC circuit characteristics are not affected by a polarity change over the line.

④ DC circuits (Q3, R540, R541, C13, R9, R209, and R309)
These circuits provide DC characteristics according to the line requirements depending on the DIP SW (S3) position.

⑤ Impedance matching network (R523, R536, C503 ... R823, R836, C803)
This circuit matches the impedance between the line and equipment to reduce reflection of transmitted signals.
It provides impedance (return loss) characteristics to meet the line requirement using the connector keys (CN15 to CN45).

⑥ Receiving sensitivity (R537, R539...R837, R839)
The receiving sensitivity at line hunting is determined by R539 to R839 depending on the line impedance. Similarly, the MF tone receiving sensitivity at parallel pickup is determined by R537 to R837. The receiving sensitivity is set using connector keys (CN15 to CN45).

⑦ CML (RL1)
This circuit selectively switches the line between the telephone or facsimile.

⑧ SR (RL2)
This circuit connects the line with the telephone. During facsimile transmission, it disconnects the telephone.

⑨ DP (IC5)
This circuit generates pulse dial signals.

⑩ MUTE (IC7)
During pulse dialing, this circuit closes to reduce the DC loop resistance.

⑪ PP (RL6)
If this circuits detects MF or CNG tones without seizuring a line, it disconnects Impedance matching Net work (⑤) to increase the input impedance and also sets the receiving sensitivity.

⑫ MUTE (RL3)
During pulse dialing, this circuit opens to prevent pulse distortion caused by capacitor C11. If it detects MF or CNG tones without seizuring a line, it opens to increase the impedance.

⑬ Pickup RC (R590, C31)
These circuits insert a high-impedance resistor and capacitor serially to prevent the line impedance from dropping by the line transformer T1.

⑭ Ring detectors (IC1)
These circuits detect a ring signal arriving to the line. If the input ring signal exceeds a specific voltage, the circuits output a signal of RI having the same frequency as incoming RI.

⑮ Line transformer (T1)
This circuit processes send/receive signals required for facsimile transmission, dial tone receive signals required for automatic dialing, and MF tone send and remote receive signals. It separates between the line and equipment in terms of DC and also keeps a balance between the line and the ground.

⑯ Off-hook detectors (IC2, RL7)
These circuits detect the off-hook state of the telephone connected to the TEL1, TEL2, through LINE terminal. IC2 uses a high detection sensitivity than of RL7. In TEL/FAX mode, the higher sensitive IC2 is used to detect the off-hook state of the telephone while the main equipment is hunting a line. Usually, IC2 is short-circuited by the CML relay (⑦) in the standby state and RL7 is used for off-hook detection.

⑰ Impedance switches (CN15 to CN45)
These circuits set the impedance according to the line requirement.
220: 220 ohm + 820 ohm//115 nF (CN15)
275: 275 ohm + 850 ohm//150 nF (CN25)
370: 370 ohm + 620 ohm//310 nF (CN35)
600: 600 ohm (CN35)

⑱ DC resistance switch (SW3)
This switch sets the DC resistance according to the line requirement.

⑲ Ring impedance switches (S1-3 to S1-6)
These switches set the ring impedance according to the line requirement.

⑳ Ring sensitivity switch (S4)
This switch sets the ring sensitivity according to the line requirement.

㉑ Telephone cascade/parallel switches (S1-1 to S1-2)
To connect the telephone connected to the TEL1 terminal and an external telephone in parallel, set the switches to ON.

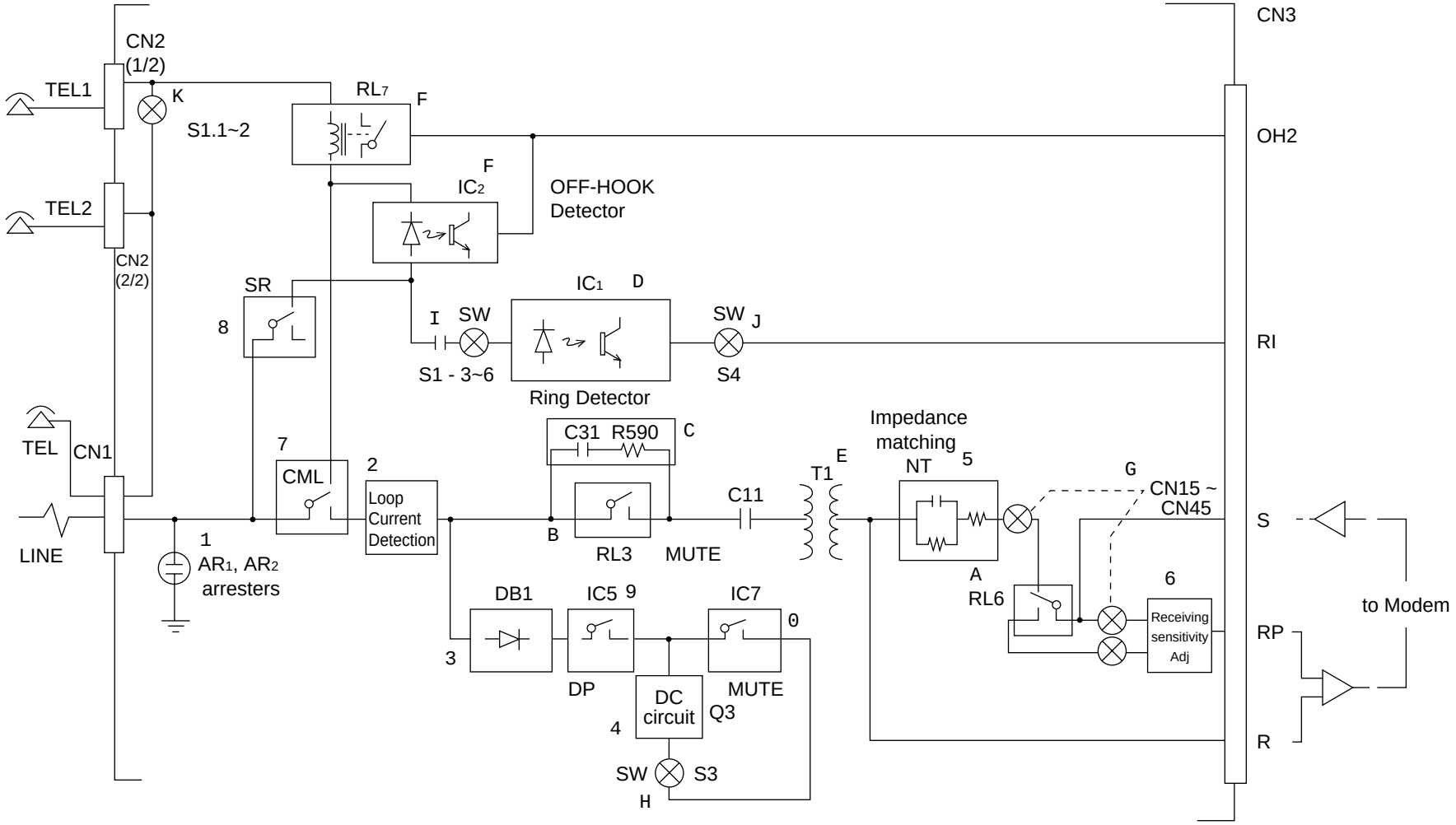


Figure A3.4.2 Block Diagram of WN5

4.3 FN5 circuit diagram

① Lightning arresters (AR1, 2)
The nominal operating voltage is 500 V.
When connecting the ground of the arrestor to the chassis, tighten ARG on the PCB with a screw. At this time, the PCB is grounded through the power cable. The TB1 arrestor ground terminal can also be used to connect to the earth directly.

③ Diode bridge (DB1)
This circuit rectifies the loop current so that the DC circuit characteristics are not affected by a polarity change over the line.

④ DC circuits (Q3, R540, R541, C13, R9, R209)
These circuits provide DC characteristics according to the line requirements.

⑤ Impedance matching network (R523, R536, C503, R623, R636, C603)
This circuit matches the impedance between the line and equipment to reduce reflection of transmitted signals.
It provides impedance (return loss) characteristics to meet the line requirement using the S5-1 and 5-2.

⑥ Receiving sensitivity (R537, R539, R637, R639)
The receiving sensitivity at line hunting is determined by R539 or R639 and the MF tone receiving sensitivity at parallel pickup is determined by R537 or R639. The receiving sensitivity set using DIP switch S5-3 to S5-6.

⑦ CML (RL1)
This circuit selectively switches the line between the telephone or facsimile.

⑧ SR (RL2)
This circuit connects the line with the telephone. During facsimile transmission, it disconnects the telephone.

⑨ DP (IC5)
This circuit generates pulse dial signals.

⑩ MUTE (IC7)
During pulse dialing, this circuit closes to reduce the DC loop resistance.

⑪ PP (RL6)
When it detects MF or CNG tones without seizuring a line, it disconnects NT (⑤) to increase the input impedance and also sets the receiving sensitivity.

⑫ MUTE (RL3)
During pulse dialing, this circuit opens to prevent pulse distortion caused by capacitor C11. When it detects MF or CNG tones without seizuring a line, it opens to increase the impedance.

⑬ Pickup RC (R590, C31)
These circuits insert a high-impedance resistor and capacitor serially to prevent the line impedance from dropping by the line transformer T1.

⑭ Ring detectors (IC1)
These circuits detect a ring signal arriving to the line. If the input ring signal exceeds a specific voltage, the circuits output a signal of RI having the same frequency as the incoming RI.

⑮ Line transformer (T1)
This circuit processes send/receive signals required for facsimile transmission, dial tone receive signals required for automatic dialing, and MF tone send and remote receive signals. It separates between the line and equipment in terms of DC and also keeps a balance between the line and the ground.

⑯ Off-hook detectors (IC2, RL7)
These circuits detect the off-hook state of the telephone connected to the TEL1, TEL2, through LINE terminals. IC2 uses a high detection sensitivity than of RL7. In TEL/FAX mode, the higher sensitive IC2 is used to detect the off-hook state of the telephone while the main equipment is hunting a line. Usually, IC2 is short-circuited by the CML relay (⑦) in the standby state and RL7 is used for off-hook detection.

⑰ Impedance switches (S5-1 to 5-2)
These circuits set the impedance according to the line requirement.
S5-1: 370 ohm + 620 ohm//310 nF (UK)
S5-2: 600 ohm (F)

⑱ DC resistance switches (CN26 and CN36)
These switches set the DC resistance according to the line requirement.

㉗ FICC (IC6)
This circuits reduces the DC resistance to increase the loop current momentarily to assure operation of the switch at line seizuring.

㉘ Constant current circuits (Q1 and Q2)
These circuits provide DC characteristics according to the French line requirement.

㉙ Shunt (RL5)
This circuit prevents bell resonances in the telephone sets connected in parallel during pulse dialing and also reduces distortions of the pulse waveform.

㉚ Communication line terminal switches (CN26 and CN36)
Unlike other countries, pines 2 and 5 are connected to the line for the UK communication line. Set the switches to “F” for France and “UK” for UK.

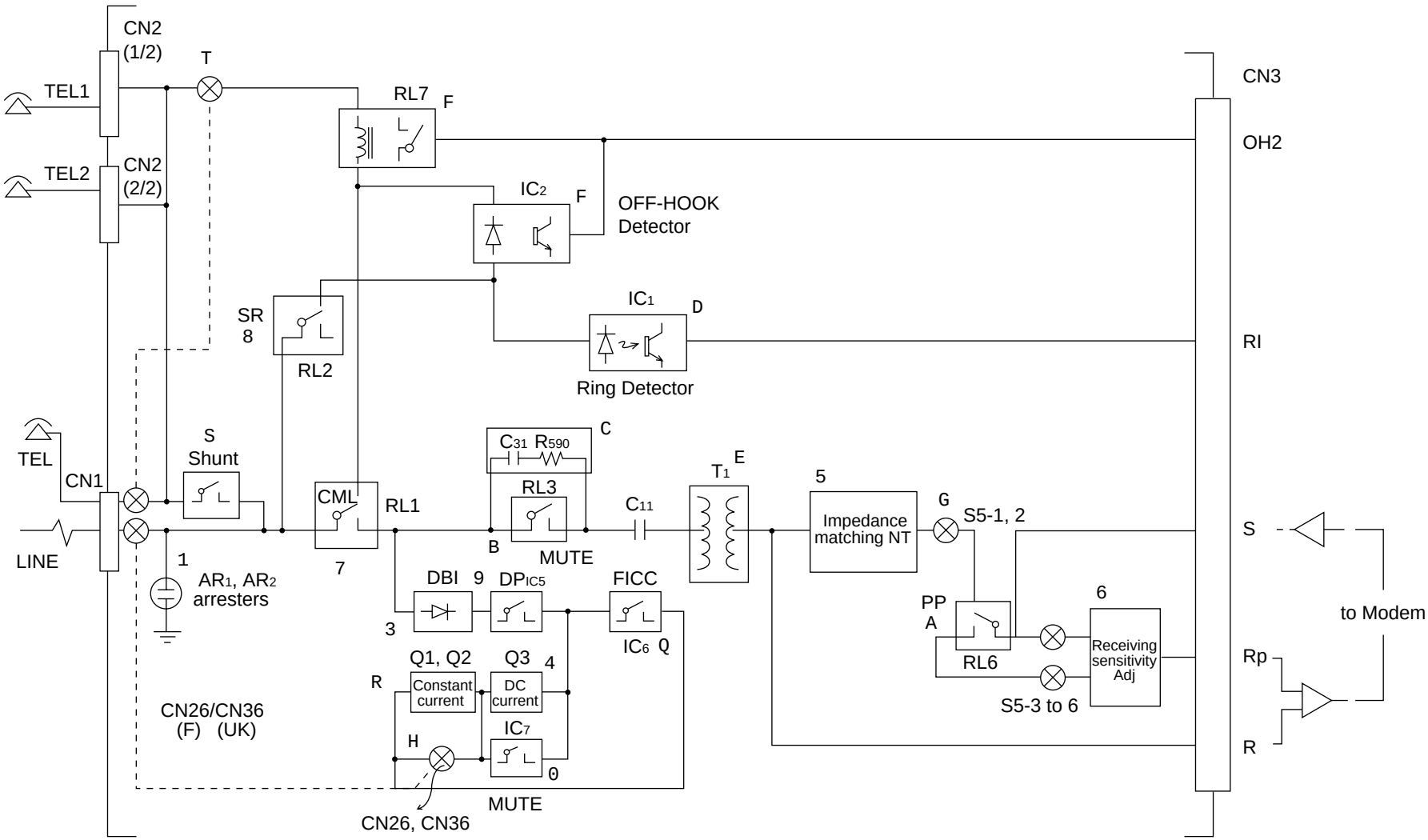


Figure A3.4.3 Block Diagram of FN5

4.4 DN5 circuit diagram

① Lightning arresters (AR1, 2)
The nominal operating voltage is 500 V.
When connecting the ground of the arrestor to the chassis, tighten ARG on the PCB with a screw. At this time, the PCB is grounded through the power cable. The TB1 arrestor ground terminal can also be used to connect to the earth directly.

② Loop current detector (IC4) - Optional
When a line is hunt, this circuit detects a DC loop current to notify the fact. For detection (OH1), it outputs the low level to the nominal input current of 10 mA or more.

③ Diode bridge (DB1)
This circuit rectifies the loop current so that the DC circuit characteristics are not affected by a polarity change over the line.

④ DC circuits (Q3, R540, R541, C13, R9, R209)
These circuits provide DC characteristics according to the line requirements.

⑤ Impedance matching network (R523, R536, C503, ...)
This circuit matches the impedance between the line and equipment to reduce reflection of transmitted signals.
It provides impedance (return loss) characteristics to meet the line requirement using the S4-3 and S4-4.

⑥ Receiving sensitivity (R537, R539, R637, R639)
The receiving sensitivity at line hunting is determined by R539 to R639 depending on the line impedance. Similarly, the MF tone receiving sensitivity at parallel pickup is determined by R537 or R637.
The receiving sensitivity is set using the DIP switches S4-5 to S4-8.

⑦ CML (RL1)
This circuit selectively switches the line between the telephone or facsimile.

⑧ SR (RL2)
This circuit connects the line with the telephone. During facsimile transmission, it disconnects the telephone.

⑨ DP (IC5)
This circuit generates pulse dial signals.

⑩ MUTE (IC7)
During pulse dialing, this circuit closes to reduce the DC loop resistance.

⑪ PP (RL6)
If this circuits detects MF or CNG tones without seizuring a line, it disconnects NT (⑤) to increase the input impedance and also sets the receiving sensitivity.

⑫ MUTE (RL3)
During pulse dialing, this circuit opens to prevent pulse distortion caused by capacitor C11. If it detects MF or CNG tones without seizuring a line, it opens to increase the impedance.

⑬ Pickup RC (R590, C31)
These circuits insert a high-impedance resistor and capacitor serially to prevent the line impedance from dropping by the line transformer T1.

⑭ Ring detectors (IC1)
These circuits detect a ring signal arriving to the line. If the input ring signal exceeds a specific voltage, the circuits output a signal of RI having the same frequency as incoming RI.

⑮ Line transformer (T1)
This circuit processes send/receive signals required for facsimile transmission, dial tone receive signals required for automatic dialing, and MF tone send and remote receive signals. It separates between the line and equipment in terms of DC and also keeps a balance between the line and the ground.

⑯ Off-hook detectors (IC2, RL7)
These circuits detect the off-hook state of the telephone connected to the TEL1, TEL2, through LINE terminals. IC2 uses a high detection sensitivity than of RL7. In TEL/FAX mode, the higher sensitive IC2 is used to detect the off-hook state of the telephone while the main equipment is hunting a line. Usually, IC2 is short-circuited by the CML relay (⑦) in the standby state and RL7 is used for off-hook detection.

⑰ Impedance switches (S4-3 to S4-4)
These circuits set the impedance according to the line requirement.
S4-3: 220 ohm + 820 ohm//115 nF
S4-4: 600 ohm

⑲ Ring impedance switches (S1-4)
These switches set the ring impedance according to the line requirement.

⑳ Ring sensitivity switch (S4-4, S4-2)
This switch sets the ring sensitivity according to the line requirement.

㉑ Telephone cascade/parallel switches (S1-1 to S1-2)
To connect the telephone connected to the TEL1 terminal and an external trephone in parallel, set the switches to ON.

㉒ 16 kHz LPF (L7, L8, C7, C507, C9)
This low-pass filter removes 16 kHz metering pulses.

㉓ Transmitter amplifier (IC501 1/2)
This transmitter buffer amplifier amplifies DTMF signals and FAX send signals.

㉔ Receiver amplifier (IC501 2/2)
This amplifier amplifies MF tones, dial tones, and FAX receive signals.

㉕ 16 kHz LPF (IC502)
This active low-pass filter removes 16 kHz metering pulses.

㉖ PBXE (RL4)
This circuits connects one end of the LINE terminal to the PBXE terminal when requested from the PBX line.

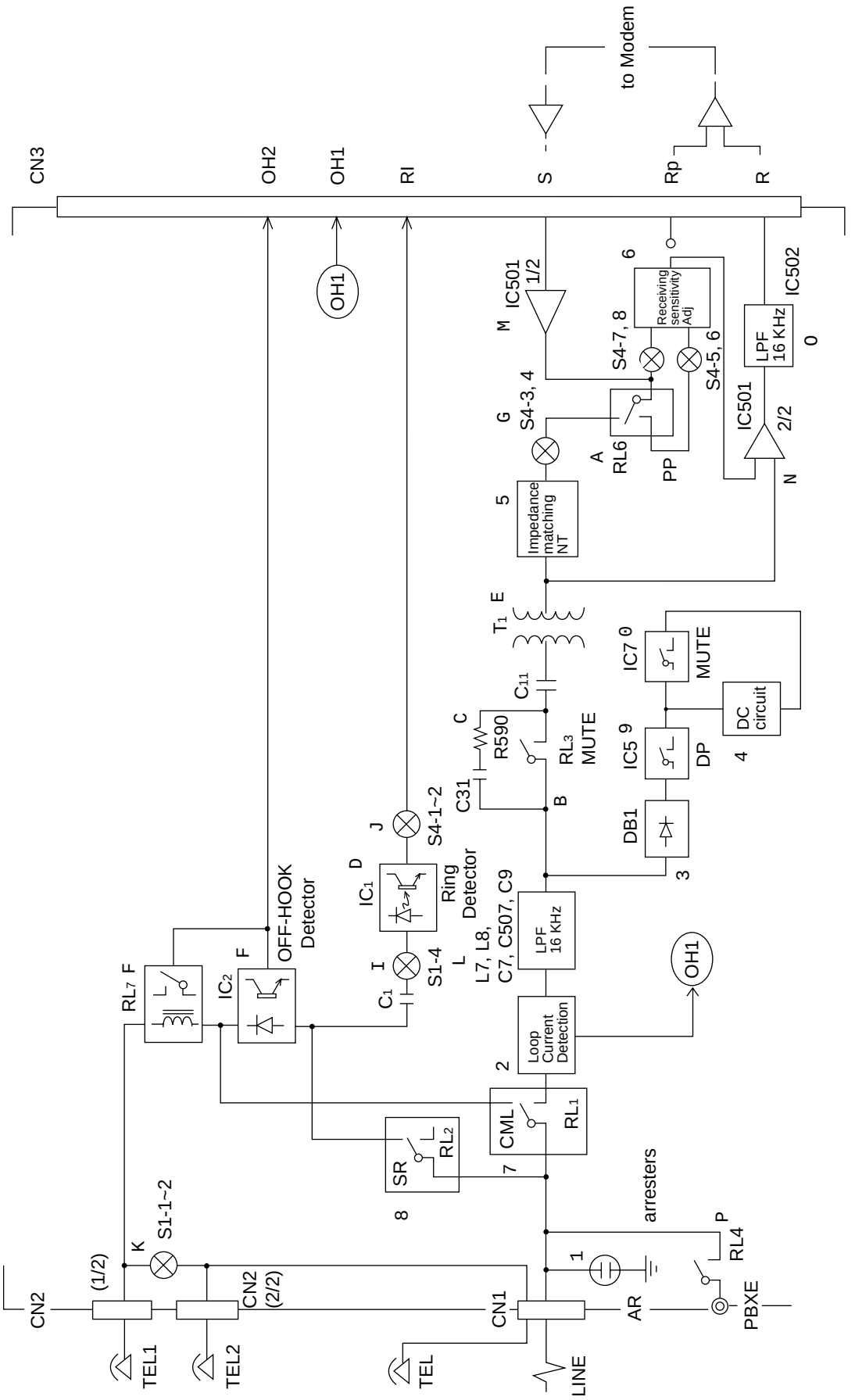


Figure A3.4.4 Block Diagram of DN5

A3.5 Power Supply Board

Caution:

- Voltage charged in the capacitor may cause shock hazards. After turning on the AC power, never touch the pattern on the power supply board.

- For maintenance, Oki Data Corporation recommendes replacement of Power supply board (Both high voltage power supply board and Low voltage power supply board), but not repair of the boards.
  Any purchase orders for components of the power supply board are not accepted. Any trouble on power supply board that was repaired at your side once is not guaranteed.

1.Low voltage power supply board
MPW2520: 120V
MPW2420: 230V

(1) Specifications

AC power input range:

	Input voltage	Frequency
MPW2520	120V (-15%, +6%)	50Hz/60Hz (+/-2%)
MPW2420	230V (-14%, +15%)	50Hz/60Hz (+/-2%)

Note: Only the MPW2420 conforms to the radio-frequency interference regulations and has a power saving feature.

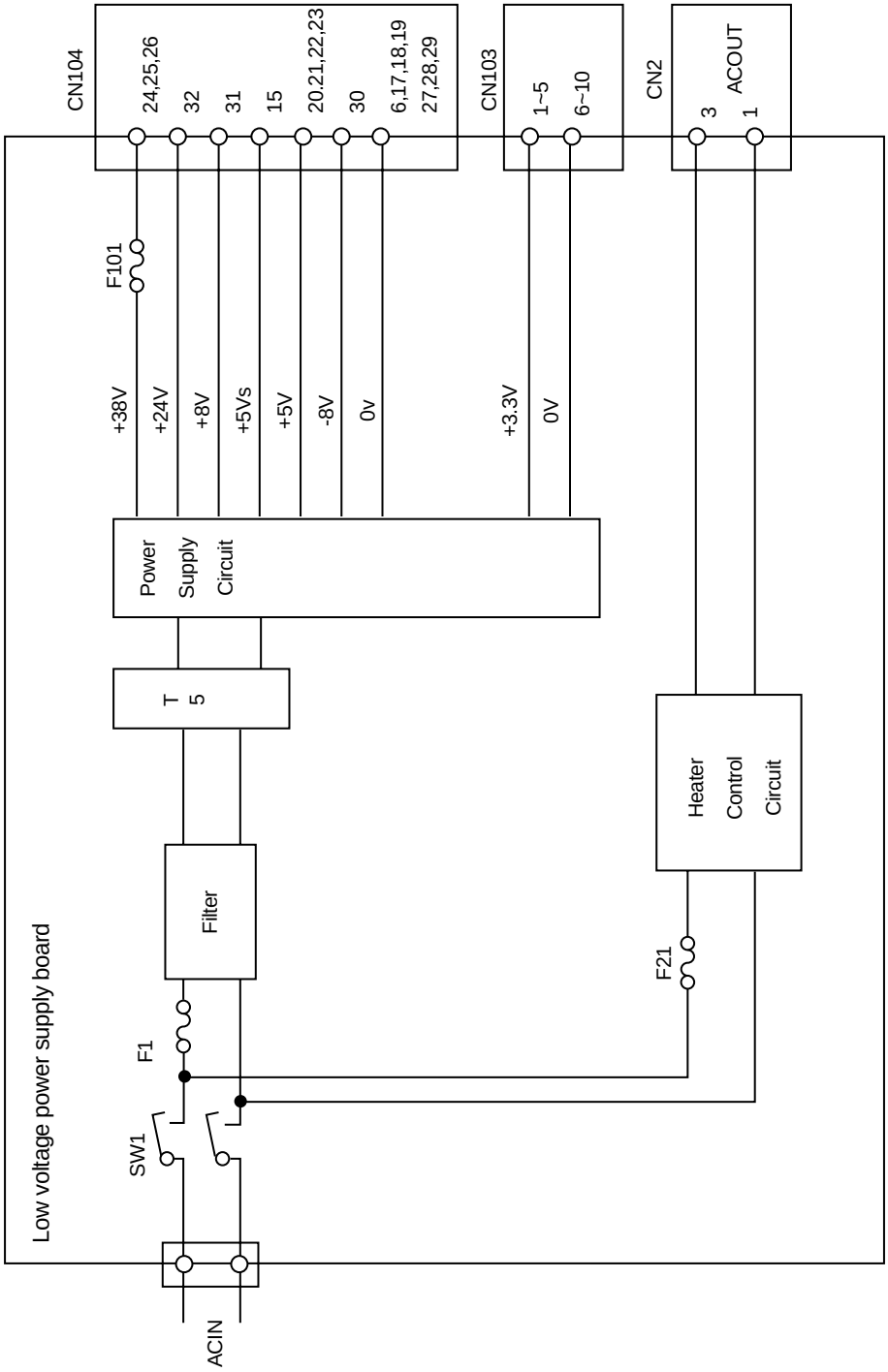
Output range:

Connector/Pin No.	Normal output Voltage	Voltage range	Normal output Current	Load alteration range
CN003/Pin 20-23	+5V	+/-4%	2.4A	0.4 - 2.4A
CN003/Pin 24-26	+38V	26 - 45V	2.6A	0 - 3.1A
CN003/Pin 31	+8V	+/-4%	0.5A	0 - 0.2A
CN003/Pin 30	-8V	+/-4%	0.2A	0 - 0.2A
CN003/Pin 32	+24V	22 - 27V	0.2A	0 - 0.2A
*CN003/Pin 15	+5Vs	+/-4%	20mA	15m - 50mA
CN103/Pin 1-5	+3.3V	+/-3%	1.5A	0.1 - 4.3A

Note: The MPW2520 does not supply +5 Vs from CN003/Pin 15 because it is used in the power save mode.

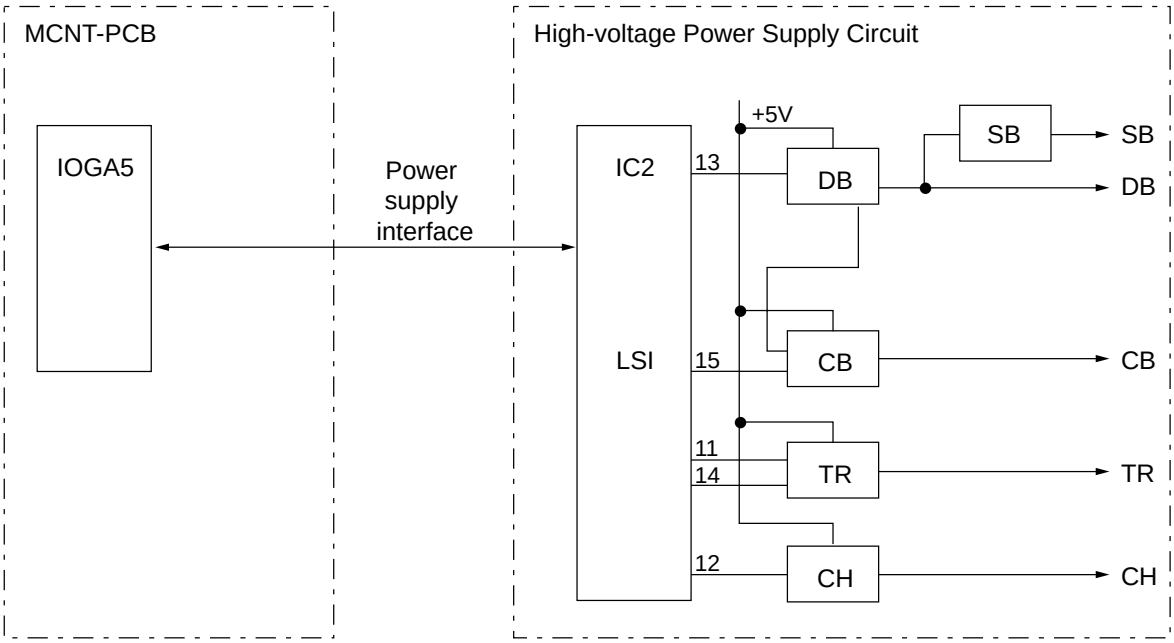
Protection against overvoltage/overcurrent
+5Vs: The protection should be open with Fuse (F501) and shorted with D503. And sometime D202, D203 should be shorted.
+38 V: This unit's O.C.P. is drooping characteristic type. (O.C.P. TIME: MAX 10S) The protection should be shorted with Q201.
+8 V: Overcurrent protection circuit operation
-8 V: Overcurrent protection circuit operation
+24 V: Overcurrent protection circuit operation
+3.3 V: Overcurrent protection circuit operation; Auto resetting (F1 opens if this state continues for more than 10 seconds.)

(2) Block Diagram



A3.6 High-voltage Power Supply Circuit

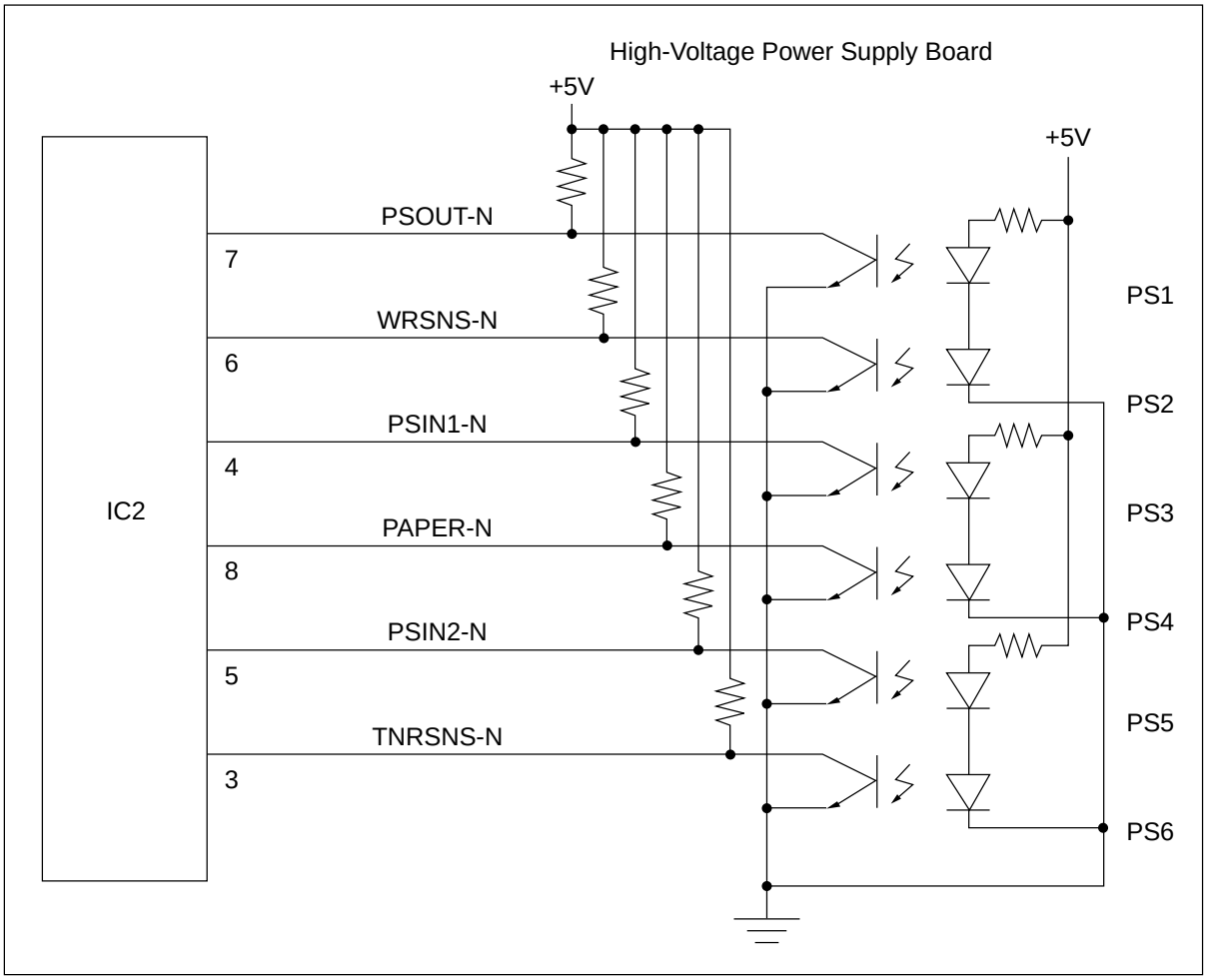
This high-voltage power supply circuit receives the high-voltage generation timing control command that is transmitted in serial through the power supply interface from the control section. It decodes this command by LSI (IC2) and outputs high-frequency pulses to the corresponding high-voltage generating circuits through pins 11, 12, 13, 14 and 15 of LSI (IC2). It supplies +5V to each high-voltage generating circuit as the source voltage. When the cover is open, the supply of +5V is interrupted to interrupt all the high-voltage outputs. The relationship between the high-frequency pulse output pins and the high-voltage outputs is shown in the following table.

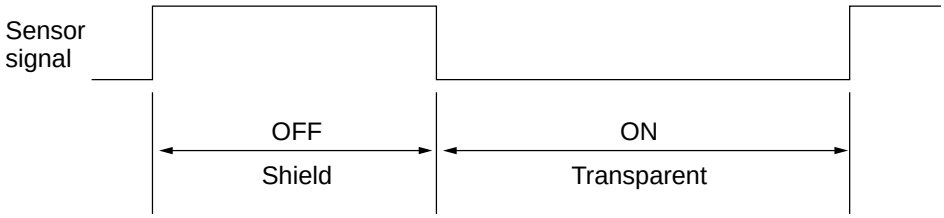


High-voltage outputs / High-frequency pulse output pins	SB	DB	CB	TR	CH	Remarks
11				+1.2kV		
12					-1.3kV	
13	0V	+300V				TRSEL 3: Hi-Z TRSEL 5: L
	-500V	-265V	+400V			TRSEL 3: L TRSEL 5: Hi-Z
14				-1.1kV		
15			-1.35kV			

Part with slant line: no output

Sensor control





A3.7 G4A-PCB

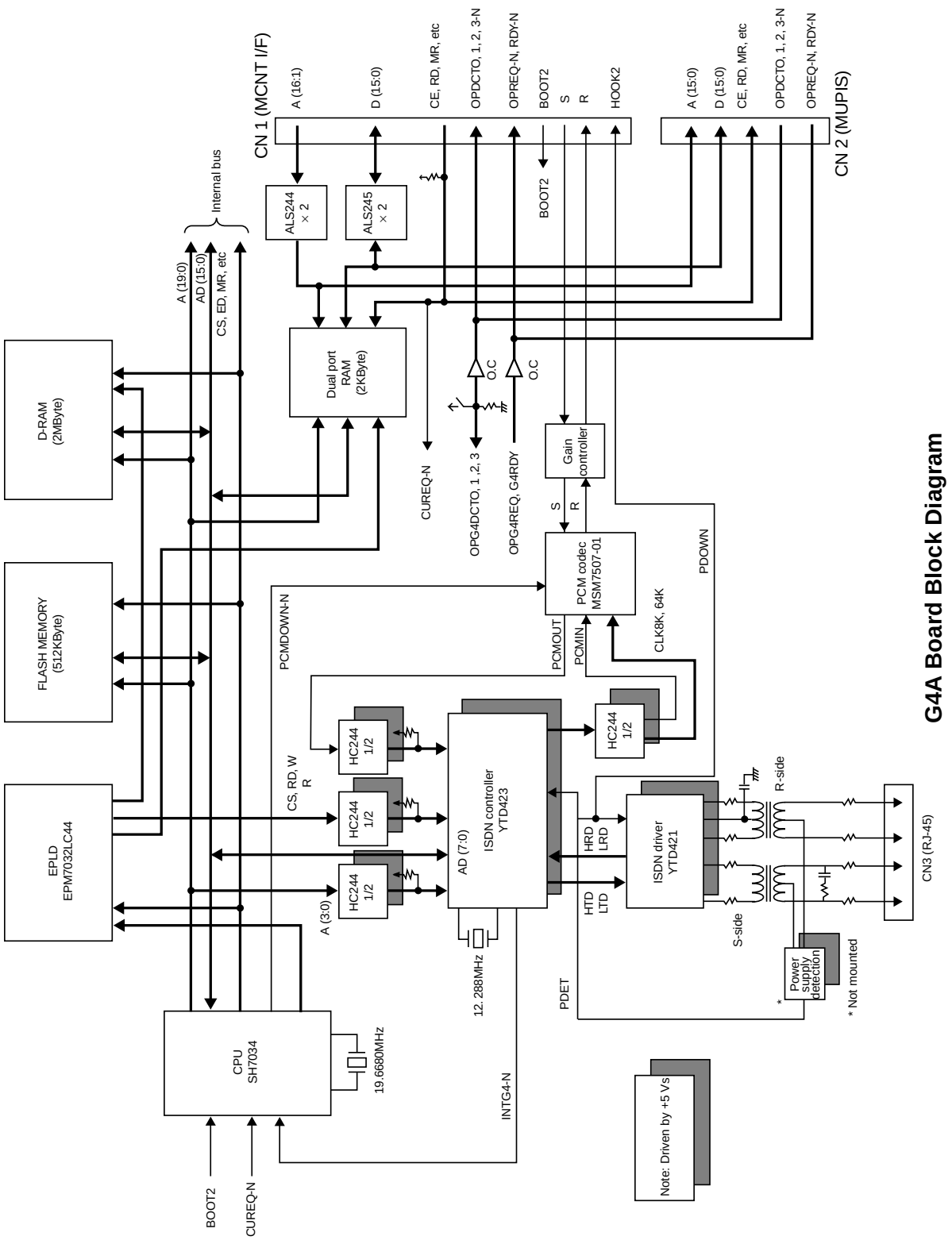
This PCB board is optionally available. Using this board allows the system to be ready for the G4 protocol. This board is connected to the MCNT board through the Oki's original MUPIS interface.

The block diagram of this board is shown on the next page.

This board is connected to the MCNT board with an 80-pin connector (CN1). Sixteen pins of this connector are signals lines dedicated to the G4A board, and the remaining 64 pins are signal lines shared with the optional LAN network board. The LAN network board is connected to the 64-pin connector (CN2) when it is used along with this board. It is connected to the line via the RJ-45 connector (CN3).

Data is transferred to/from the CPU on the MCNT board via the 2-KB dual port RAM. When data is sent, the MCNT board causes an interrupt to the G4A board using a CUREQ-N signal and writes data into the 2-KB dual port RAM. The G4A board expands the data from the dual port RAM in the DRAM, and sends the expanded data to the line via the driver.

When data is received, the G4A board causes an interrupt to the MCNT board using an OPREQ signal and writes data from the DRAM into the dual port RAM. The NCNT board reads data from the dual port RAM, expands the data in the DRAM on the MCNT board, and sends the data to the LED head via the IOGA5.



G4A Board Block Diagram

Appendix B

Descriptions of Print Operation

Third Edition

October, 1999

Oki Data Corporation

CONTENTS

APPENDIX B Description of Print Operations for OKIFAX 5700/5900

Page

B.1 Mechanical Components B-1

B.2 Description of Print Operation B-3

B.2.1 Process Operations B-3

B.3 Errors B-14

B.3.1 Errors List B-14

B.3.2 Major Trouble Errors B-15

B.3.2.1 Fuse Error B-15

B.3.2.2 Fan Error B-15

B.3.2.3 Paper Feed Monitoring B-16

B.3.2.4 2'nd Tray Communication Error B-16

B.3.2.5 Cover Open B-16

B.3.3 Recoverable Errors B-17

B.3.3.1 Toner Low Detection B-18

B.4 Other Special Cases B-20

B.4.1 Manual Paper Feed B-20

B2.4.2 Cleaning B-20

B.1 Mechanical Components

1) EP drum cartridge

The EP (image) cartridge consists of an EP (image) drum, a charger, and a developer. The cartridge forms a toner image on the drum, using an electrostatic latent image formed by the LED print head.

2) Resist motor

This resist motor is a pulse motor of 48 steps/rotation that is two-phase excited by the signal from the M76 board. It drives the hopping roller and the resist roller via two one-way clutches according to the direction of rotation.

3) Drum motor

This drum motor is a pulse motor of 48 steps/rotation that is two-phase excited by the signal from the M76 board and is the main motor of this mechanism.

4) LED head

Image data for each dot on a line from the M76 board is received by the shift registers and latch registers. The Letter size LED head are driven to radiate the image data on to the EP (image) drum.

5) Fuser

The fuser consists of a heater, a heat roller, a thermister and a thermostat.

An AC voltage from the power supply board (H10, and Low Power Voltage Unit) is applied to the heater under the control of the HEAT-N signal from the M76 board. This AC voltage heats the heater. The M76 board supervises the heat roller temperature via the thermistor, and regulates the heater roller at a predetermined temperature (about 185 ˚C for OKIFAX 5700/5900) by connecting or disconnecting the AC voltage supply to the heater.

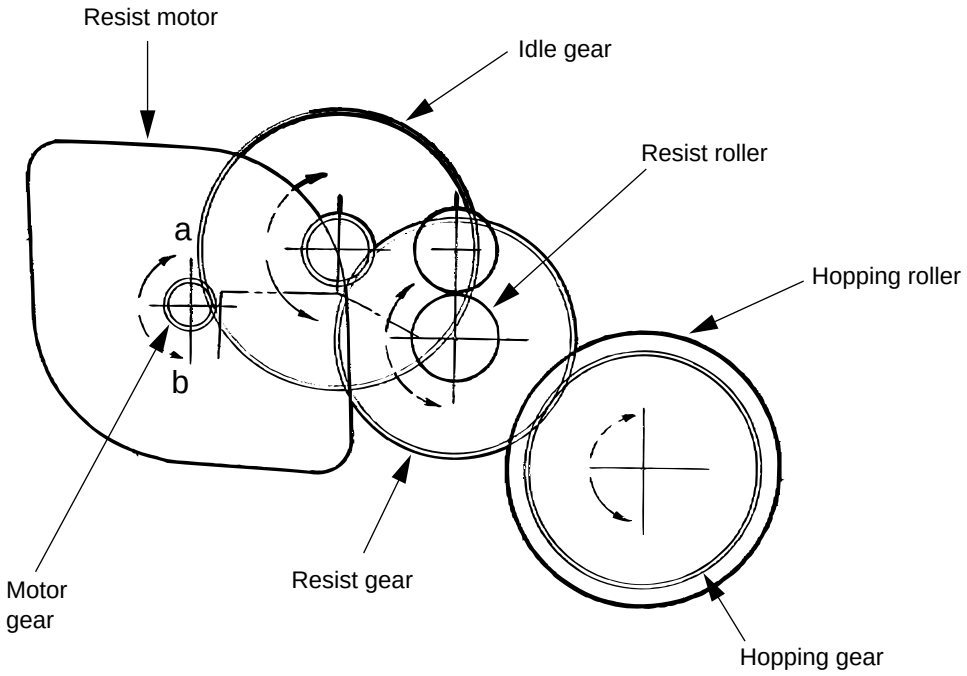
If the heater roller temperature rises abnormally, the thermostat of the heater voltage supply circuit is activated to cut off the AC voltage supply forcibly.

B.2 Description of Print Operations

B.2.1 Process Operations

1) Hopping and feeding

Hopping and feeding are affected by a single resist motor in the mechanism shown below.

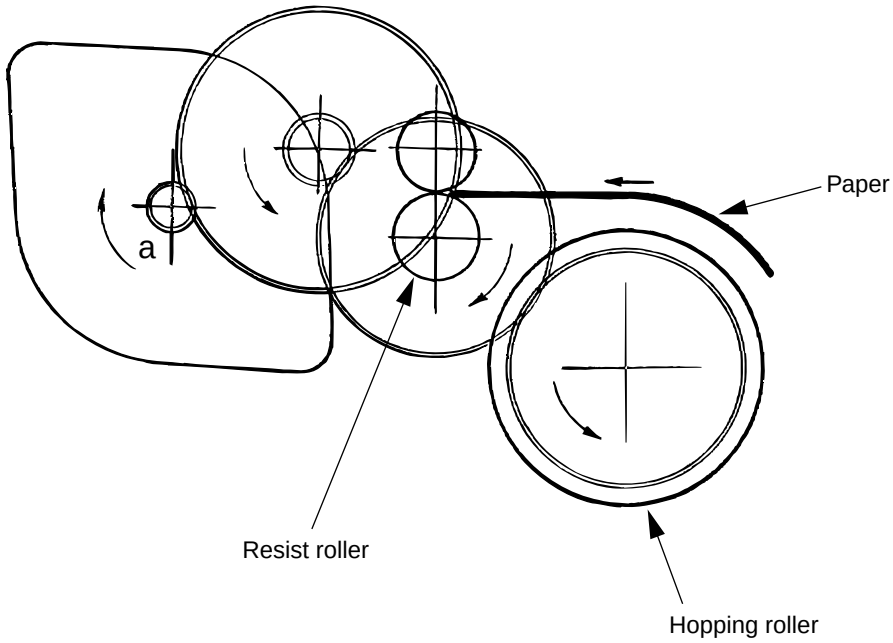


Turning the resist motor in the "a" direction drives the hopping roller. Turning the resist motor in the "b" direction drives the resist roller. The resist gear and hopping gear contain one-way clutch, so that turning each of these gears in reverse direction will not be transmitted to the corresponding roller.

(a) Hopping

① Hopping turns the resist motor in the "a" direction (in the CW direction) and drives the hopping roller to advance the paper until the inlet sensor turns on. (In this case, the resist gear also turns, but the resist roller is prevented from turning by the one-way clutch gear.)

② After the paper has turned on the inlet sensor, the paper is further advanced by a predetermined length until the paper hits the resist roller. (The skew in the paper can thus be corrected.)

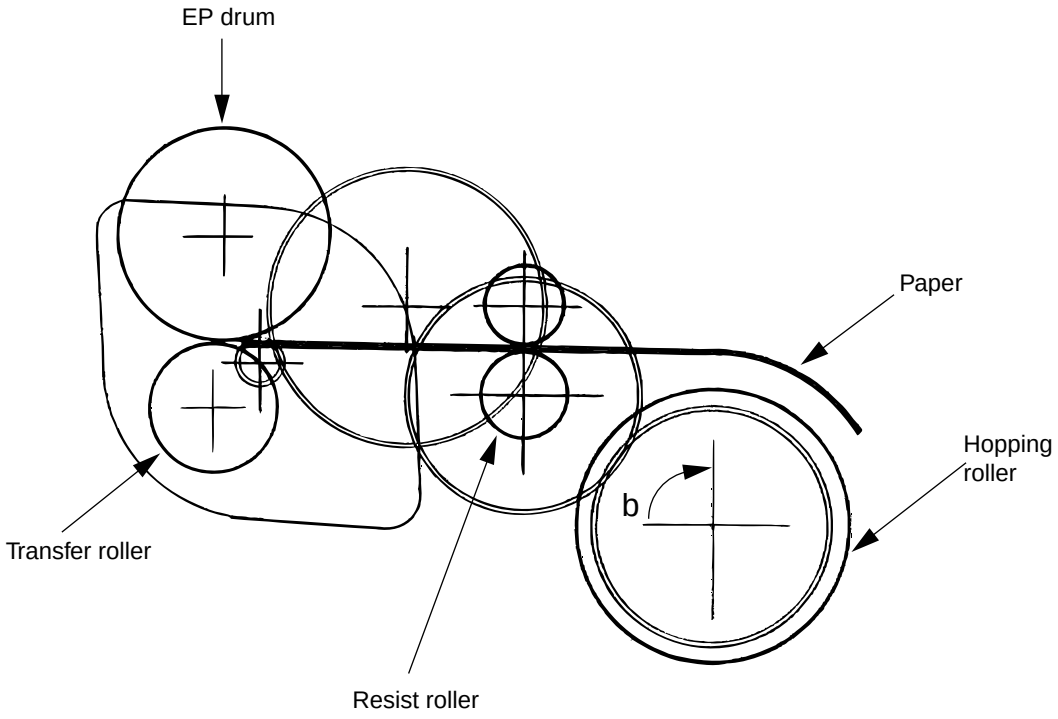


CW = Clockwise

(b) Feeding

① After end of hopping, turning the resist motor in the "b" direction (in the CCW direction) drives the resist roller to advance the paper. (In this case, the hopping gear also turns, but the hopping roller is prevented from turning by the one-way clutch gear.)

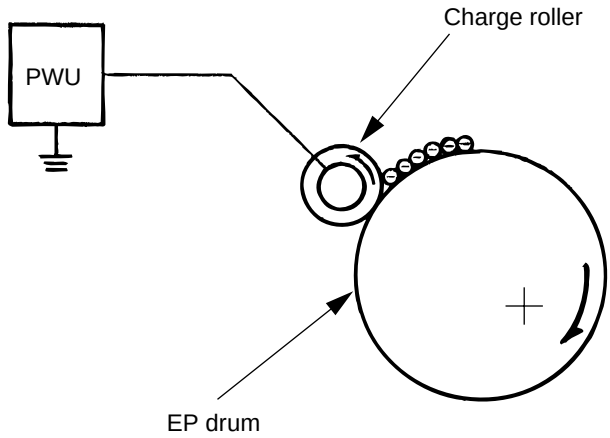
② The paper is further advanced in synchrony with the print data.



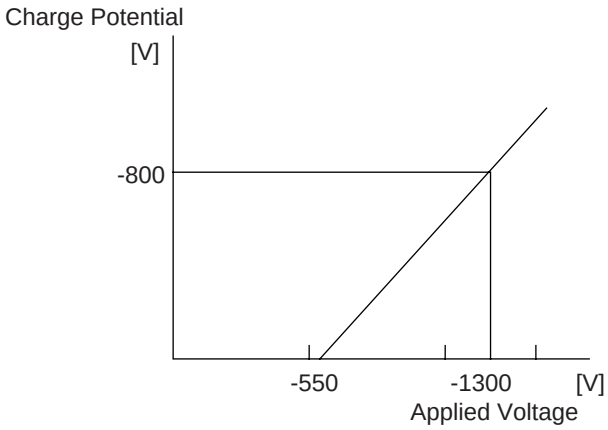
CCW = Counterclockwise

2) Charging

Charging is affected by applying a DC voltage to the charge roller thta is in contact with the EP (image) drum surface.

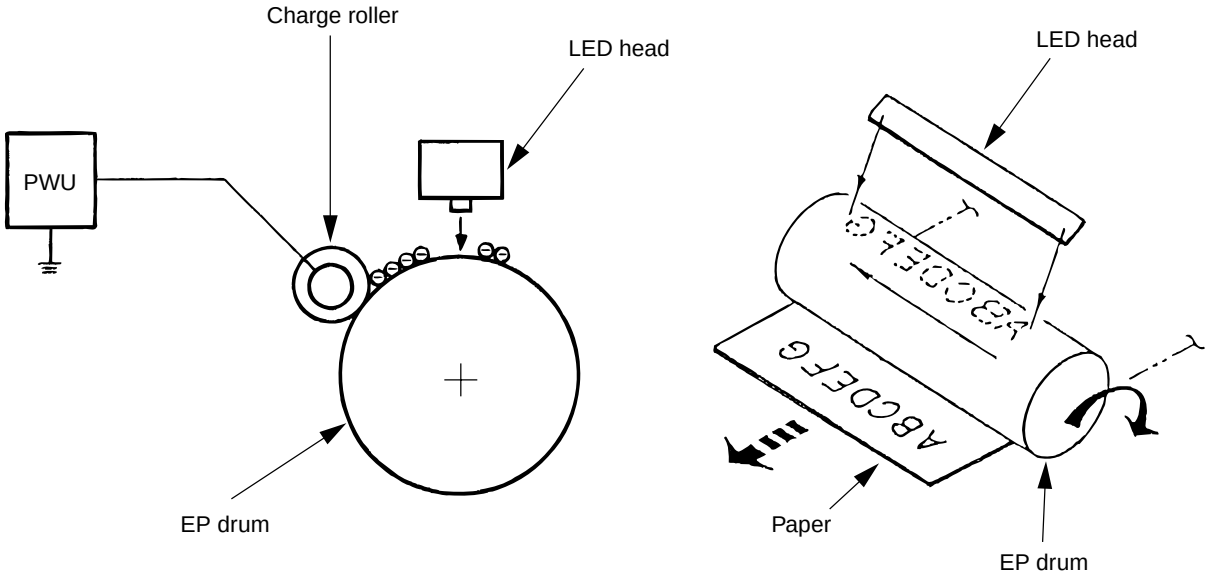


The charge roller is composed of two layers consisting of a conductive layer and a surface protective layer that has elasticity, in order to secure a good contact with the EP (image) drum. When the DC voltage (-1.30KV KVDC) applied from the Power Supply Unit exceeds a threshold value, charging begins. The applied voltage is proportional to charge potential with off set of approx. -550V.

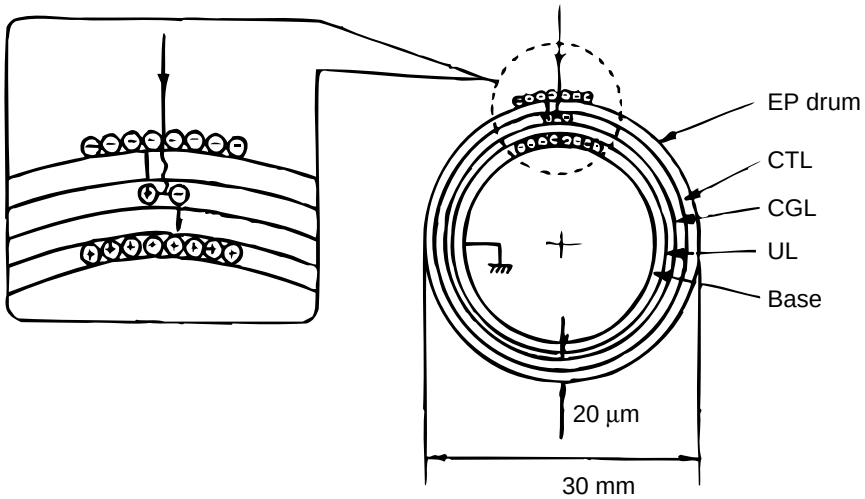


3) Exposure

Light emitted from the LED head irradiates the EP (image) drum surface with negative charges. The surface potential of the irradiated part of the EP drum drops, thereby forming an electrostatic latent image associated with the image signal.



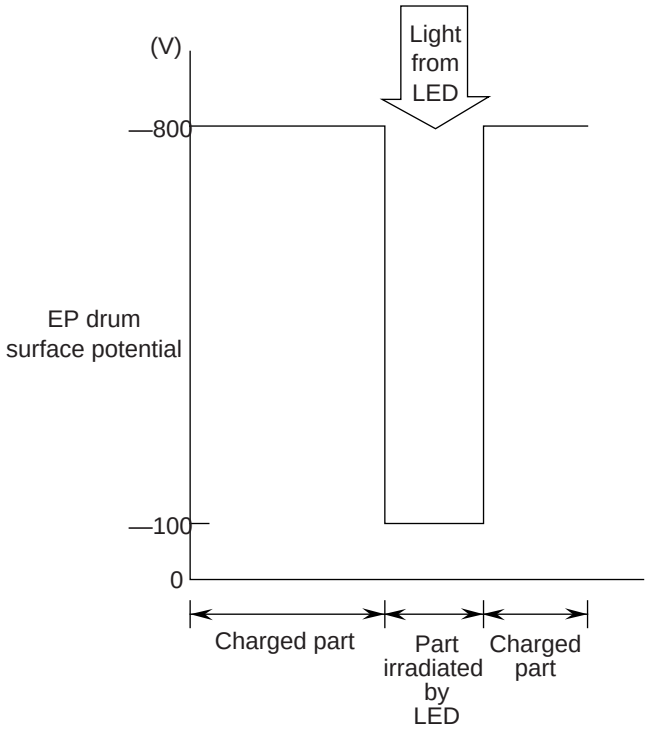
The EP (image) drum is coated with an underlayer (UL), a carrier generation layer (CGL), and carrier transfer layer (CTL) on the aluminum base. The organic photo conductor layer (OPC), comprising a CTL and a CGL, is about 20 µm thick.



The EP (image) drum surface is charged to about -800 V by the contact charge of the charge roller.

When light from the LED head irradiates the EP (image) drum surface, the light energy generates positive and negative carriers in the CGL. The positive carriers are moved to the CTL by an electrical field acting on the EP (image) drum. Likewise, the negative carriers flow into the aluminum layer (ground).

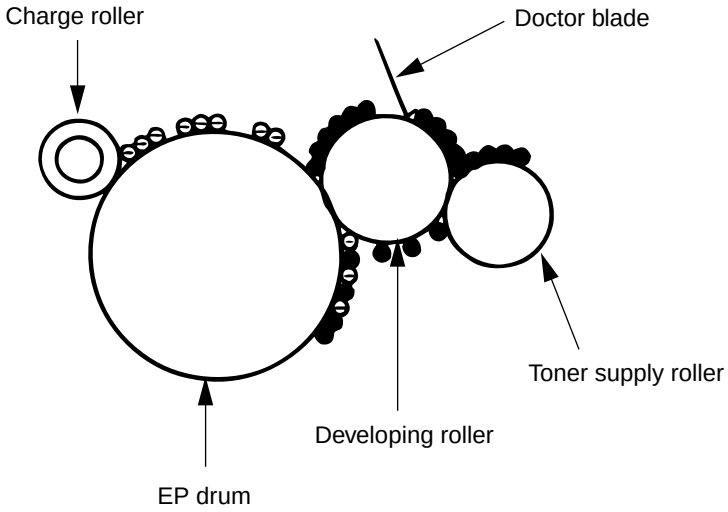
The positive carriers moved to the CTL combine with the negative charges on the EP (image) drum surface accumulated by the contact charge of the charge roller, lowering the potential on the EP (image) drum surface. The resultant drop in the potential of the irradiated part of the EP (image) drum surface forms an electrostatic latent image on it. The irradiated part of the EP (image) drum surface is kept at about -100 V.



4) Developing

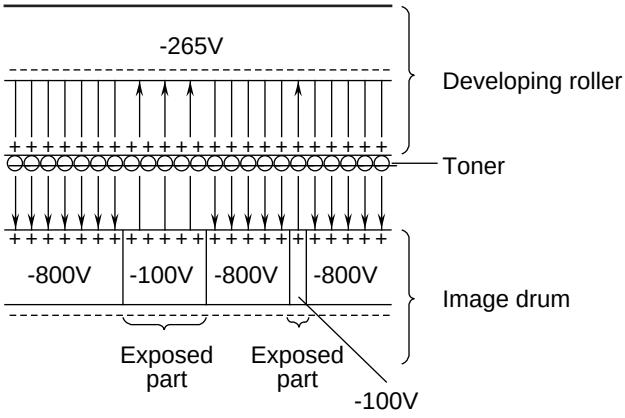
Toner is attracted to the electrostatic latent image on the EP (image) drum surface to convert it into a visible toner image. Developing takes place at the contact between the EP (image) drum and the developing roller.

① As the toner supply roller rotates while rubbing on the developing roller, a friction charge is generated between the developing roller and the toner, allowing the toner to be attracted to the developing roller. (The developing roller surface is charges positive and the toner, negative.)



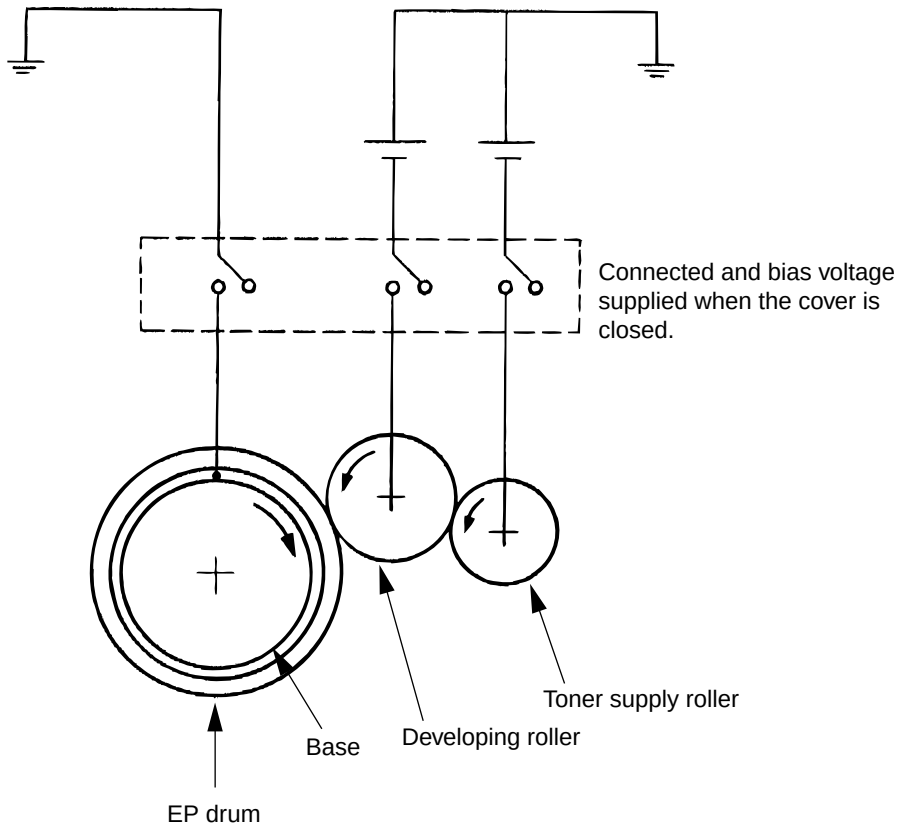
② The toner attracted to the developing roller is scraped off by the doctor blade, forming a thin coating of toner on the developing roller surface.

③ Toner is attracted to the exposed part (low-potential part) of the EP (image) drum at the contact between the EP (image) drum and the developing roller, making the electrostatic latent image visible.



An illustration of activities at the contact point of the image drum surface and the developing roller (arrow marks denote the direction of the electric field).

Note: The toner supply roller and the developing roller are supplied with bias voltages required during the developing process as shown below. -500 VDC is supplied to the toner supply roller, -265 VDC to the developing roller.

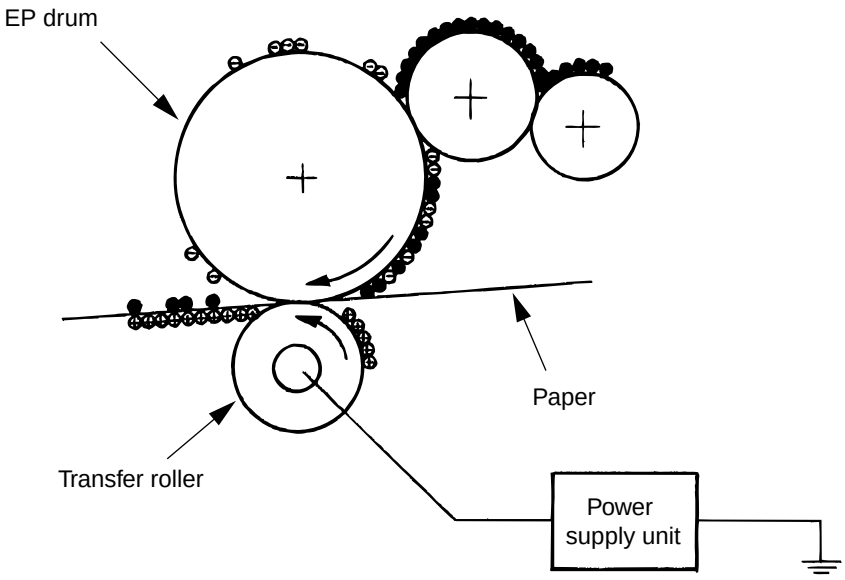


5) Transfer

The transfer roller is composed of conductive sponge material and is designed to make the EP (image) drum surface and the paper closely into contact.

Paper is placed over the EP (image) drum surface, and a positive charge, opposite in polarity to the toner, is applied to the paper from its reverse side.

The application of a high positive voltage (+1.5 KVDC) from the Power Supply Unit (H10 board) to the transfer roller causes the positive charge induced on the transfer roller surface to be transferred to the paper at the contact between the transfer roller and the paper. As a result, toner charged negative that is attracted to the EP (image) drum surface is transferred to the upper side of the paper by the positive charge on the lower side of the paper.

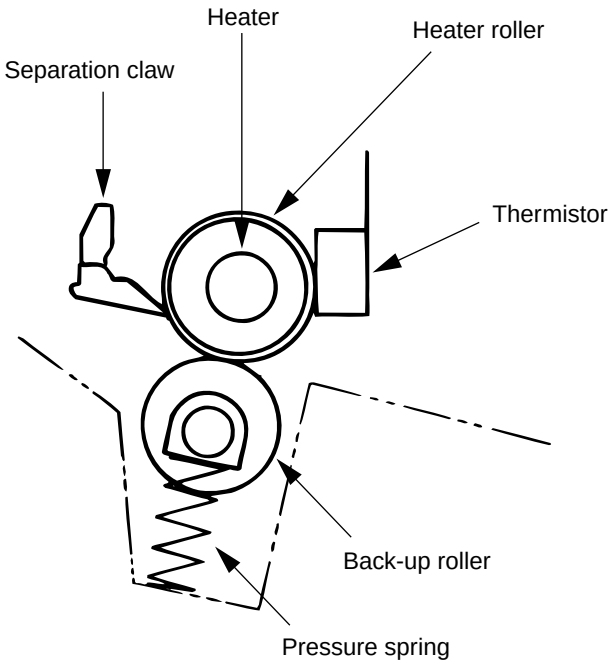


6) Fusing

After the end of the transfer operation, the unfused toner image is fused on the paper under heat and pressure as it passes between the heater roller and the back-up roller. The heater roller with a Teflon coating incorporates a 500 W heater (Halogen lamp), which heats the heat roller.

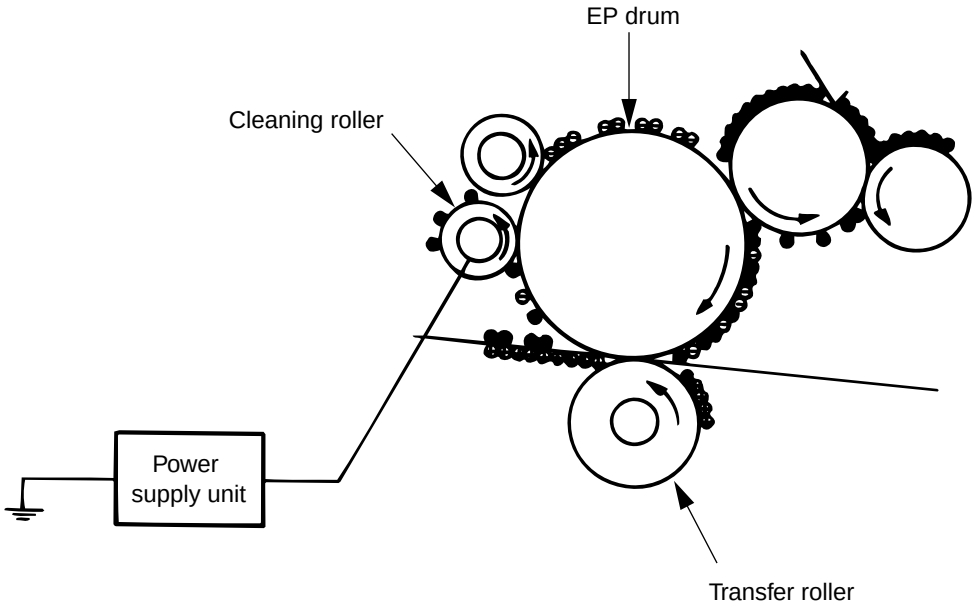
A thermister, which is in contact with the heater roller, regulates the heater roller at a predetermined temperature (about 185 ˚C for OKIFAX 5000 series). A safety thermostat cuts off voltage supply to the heater by opening the thermostat in the event of abnormal rise in temperature.

The back-up roller is held under a pressure of 2.84 kg by the pressure spring at each side.



7) Cleaning

After the end of the transfer, residual toner on the EP (image) drum is attracted to the cleaning roller temporarily by static electricity to clean the EP (image) drum surface.



8) Cleaning of rollers

The charge roller, transfer roller and cleaning roller are cleaned in the following cases:

- In warning up at power-on time
- In warning up after the cover is opened and closed
- When the number of accumulated sheets is 10 and the printout operation ends

Changes in bias voltage applied to each roller move adhesive toner from the roller to the EP (image) drum and return it to the developer.

	Cleaning "NO" (V)	Cleaning "YES" (V)
DB+	(+300 V)	—
DB-	-265 V	-265 V
TR+	+1500 V	+1500 V
TR-	—	-1100 V
CB (cleaning)	+400 V	-1350 V
CH-	-1300 V	-1300 V

B.3 Errors

B.3.1 Errors List

The errors are listed below.

1) Major trouble errors

- Fuser error
- Fan error
- 2'nd tray communication error
- Toner lockout

2) Recoverable errors

- Cover open
- 2'nd tray route open
- Paper size error
- Face-up route open
- No cassette in 2'nd tray
- Paper exit jam
- Drum setting error
- No paper in 1'st cassette
- Paper transport system error
- No paper in 2'nd cassette
- Paper supply error

3) Alarms (warning)

- Low toner
- Paper width error
- Drum life expired

Note:

1. The major trouble errors do not recover after an error has been removed unless a reset is not performed.
2. A recoverable error resets automatically by itself once the cause of error has been removed. Printing is not possible while an error is existing.
3. The alarm serves as a warning only and the printing operation is performed.

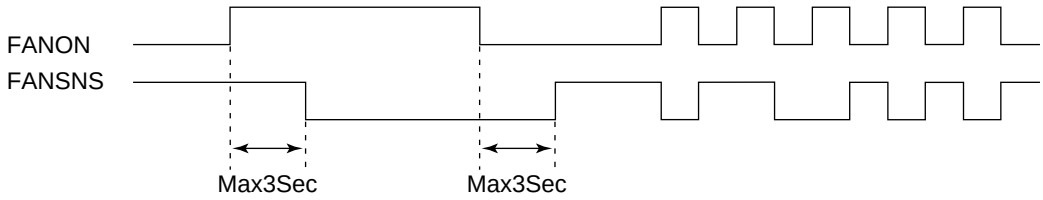
B.3.2 Major Trouble Errors

B.3.2.1 Fuser Error

The fuser error indicates an error in thermister on heater.
In case the fuser error occurs at the time of printing, the heater is turned off soon but the printing continues of that page.
However, if the error occurs before the write sensor is turned on, the motor stops soon.

B.3.2.2 Fan Error

The fan error is generated when the FANSNS signal lead goes "1" while the fan is running at full speed. Operation of the FANSNS signal when the fan is turned on is described below.



Since the fan alarm is not monitored during printing, the fan alarm does not appear from the moment the printing is started until the completion of printing operation.
In other words, the printing will continue even if the fan alarm occurs during printing.

B.3.2.3 Paper Feed Monitoring

Status	Description and Supervising Sensor	Distance
Paper supply error	Indicates monitoring error in hopping. Hopping is retried 3 times.	118 mm or less path Length +36 (hopping) x 3
Transport system jam 1	Indicates an error in the paper transport path. Error on resist roller section. From resist ON to write sensor (PS2) ON.	30 mm or less Inlet ~ write +20
Transport system jam 2	From inlet sensor OFF up to write sensor OFF.	44 mm or less
Transport system jam 3	Indicates an error in the paper transport system. Error of transfer roller and/or heat roller. From write sensor ON to outlet sensor ON.	207 mm or less Write ~ outlet +69
Paper size error	Indicates paper size other than specified one. From resist ON to inlet sensor OFF.	Recording paper +/- 45 mm
Paper outlet jam 1	Supervises slipping of the recording paper. From outlet sensor ON to OFF.	Recording paper +/- 45 mm
Paper outlet jam 2	Supervises jamming at the near paper outlet. From outlet sensor ON to OFF. When a crumpled recording paper is detected, the outlet sensor is set to "OFF" earlier than usual.	135 mm or less: NG

B.3.2.4 2'nd Tray Communication Error

This error is generated if on sending a command to the 2'nd tray is returned no-status (90 ms) or an undefined status. However, in case there is no status when reset, it will be considered that the 2'nd tray is not mounted.

B.3.2.5 Cover Open

Cover open sensor "0" indicates an open cover.
When the cover is closed the CU (control unit) section sends the reset signal and processes in the same way as if the power has been turned on.

B.3.3 Recoverable Errors

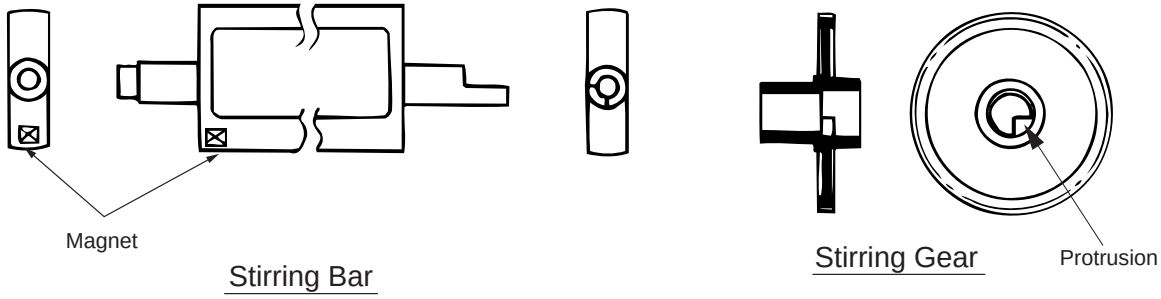
The three recoverable errors are listed in the table below.

Status	Description and Supervising Sensor
2’nd tray route open	Paper supply route from the option 2’nd tray to the main body is open, recording paper of the 1’st tray is being replaced.
No paper in 1’st cassette	No paper has been detected by the 1’st tray’s paper sensor. No paper has been detected by paper sensor in "1" state.
No paper in 2’nd cassette	Response from the option tray indicated no paper in 2’nd tray.

B.3.3.1 Toner Low Detection

- Composition
  The device consists of the stirring gear which rotates at a constant rate, the stirring bar and the magnet on the stirring bar. The stirring bar rotates through the link on the protrusion in the stirring gear.

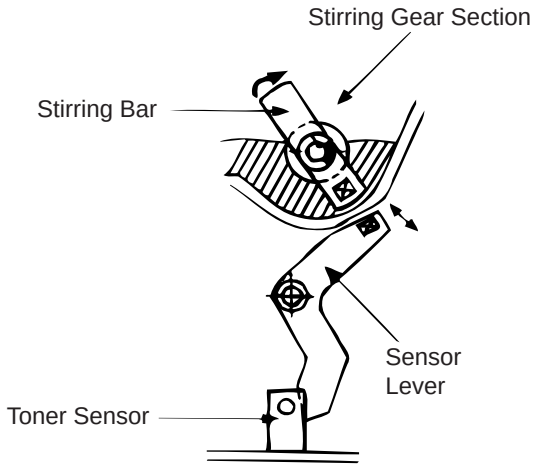
  The configuration of stirring bar in the figure below may differ. The principle of toner detection, however, remains the same.



- Operation
  Toner Low is detected by monitoring the time interval between the encounter of the magnet set on the sensor lever and the magnet on the stirring bar.

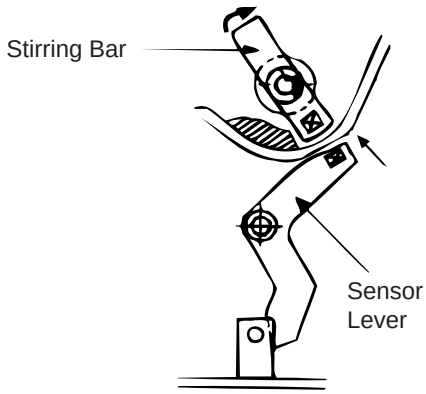
Operation during toner full state

- The stirring bar rotates due to interlocking with the stirring gear.
- Even when the magnet on the stirring bar reaches the maximum height, since the other side is being dipped in the toner, the stirring bar is pushed by the stirring gear.



Operation during toner low state

- When the stirring bar reaches the maximum height, since there is no resnstance provided by the toner on the other side, it falls to the minimum height due to its own weight. Because of this, the time interval during which it is in encounter with the magnet of the sensor lever becomes long. By monitoring this time interval, toner low can be detected.



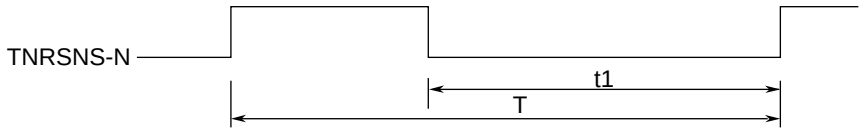
Low Toner Alarm

A check for low toner is carried out at all times when the drum is rotating (rotation in opposite direction is excluded).

- The toner sensor is not monitored while the drum motor is in halt.

TONER FULL state

TONER LOW state



- When the toner low state is detected 2 times consecutively, Toner Low is established.
- When the toner full state is detected 3 times consecutively, Toner Low is cancelled.
- When there is no change with the toner sensor for 2 cycles (5.3 sec. x 2) or more, then the Toner Sensor Alarm is activated.

Printing Speed	T	t1 (Toner Exists)	Remarks
8 ppm	2.6 sec.	less than 800 msec.	

B.4 Other Special Cases

B.4.1 Manual Paper Feed

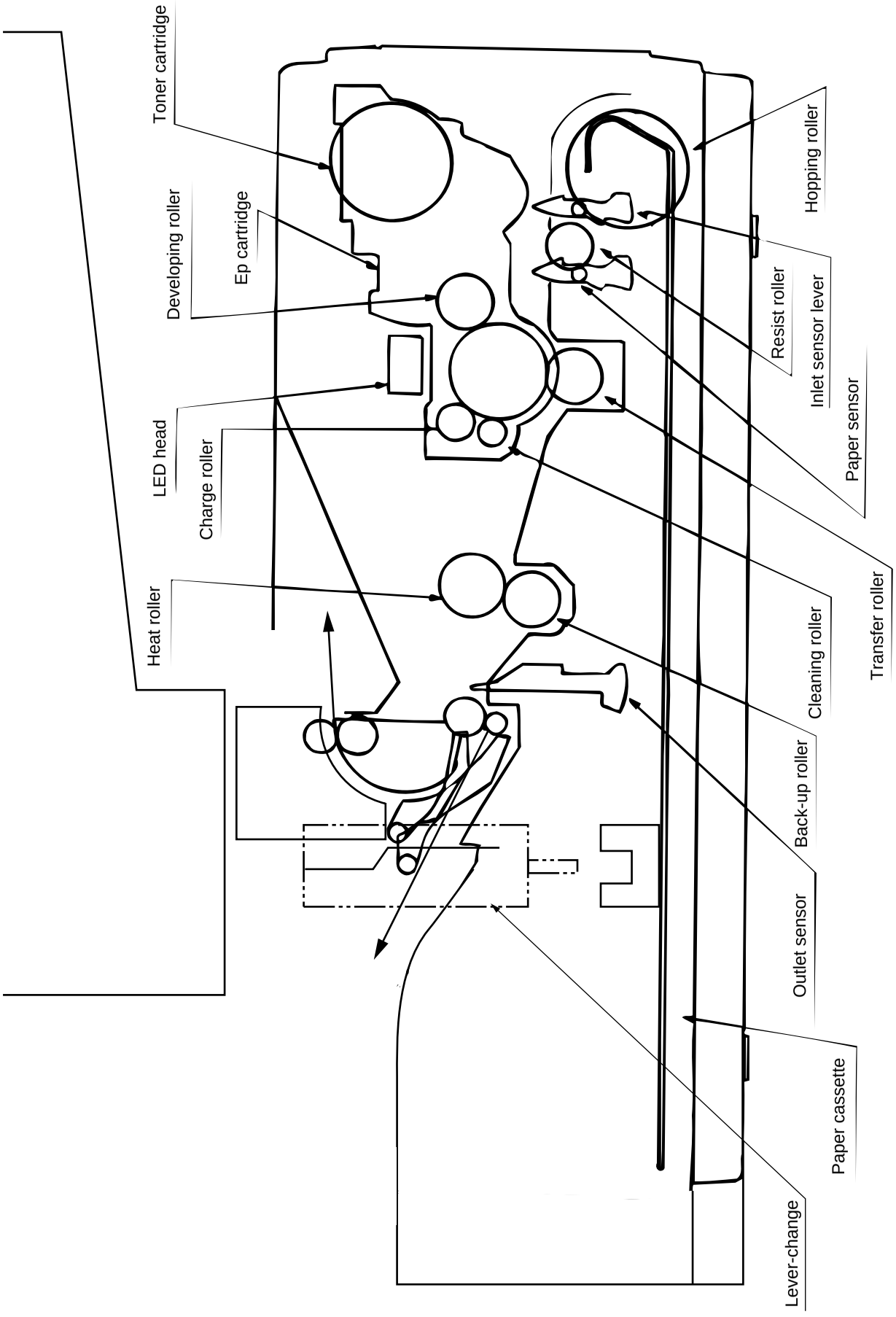
Turning on of the inlet sensors without the hopping operation indicates manual paper feeding for OKIFAX 5700/5900 (excluding when power is on).

B.4.2 Cleaning

The image drum needs cleaning since it gets dirty after having printed copies for a number of times.

The two kinds of cleaning are listed in the table below:

Cleaning Type	Function	Remarks
Cleaning	This cleaning removes the toner whose electric potential is reversed due to poor electrification, or removes the toner whose electric potential is insufficient on the image drum surface. (Recovery of the toner to developing roller)	Cleaning is performed when the number of prints exceed 10 sheets or the one-job operation ends. (At the end of communication or copy operations)
CH (charge roller) cleaning	This cleaning removes the residual toner on the charging roller surface. The toner is removed by moving to the recording paper from charging roller and image drum.	User operation


Toner cartridge
Developing roller
Ep cartridge
LED head
Charge roller
Heat roller
Hopping roller
Resist roller
Inlet sensor lever
Paper sensor
Transfer roller
Cleaning roller
Back-up roller
Outlet sensor
Paper cassette
Lever-change

Appendix C

Circuit Diagrams and Parts List

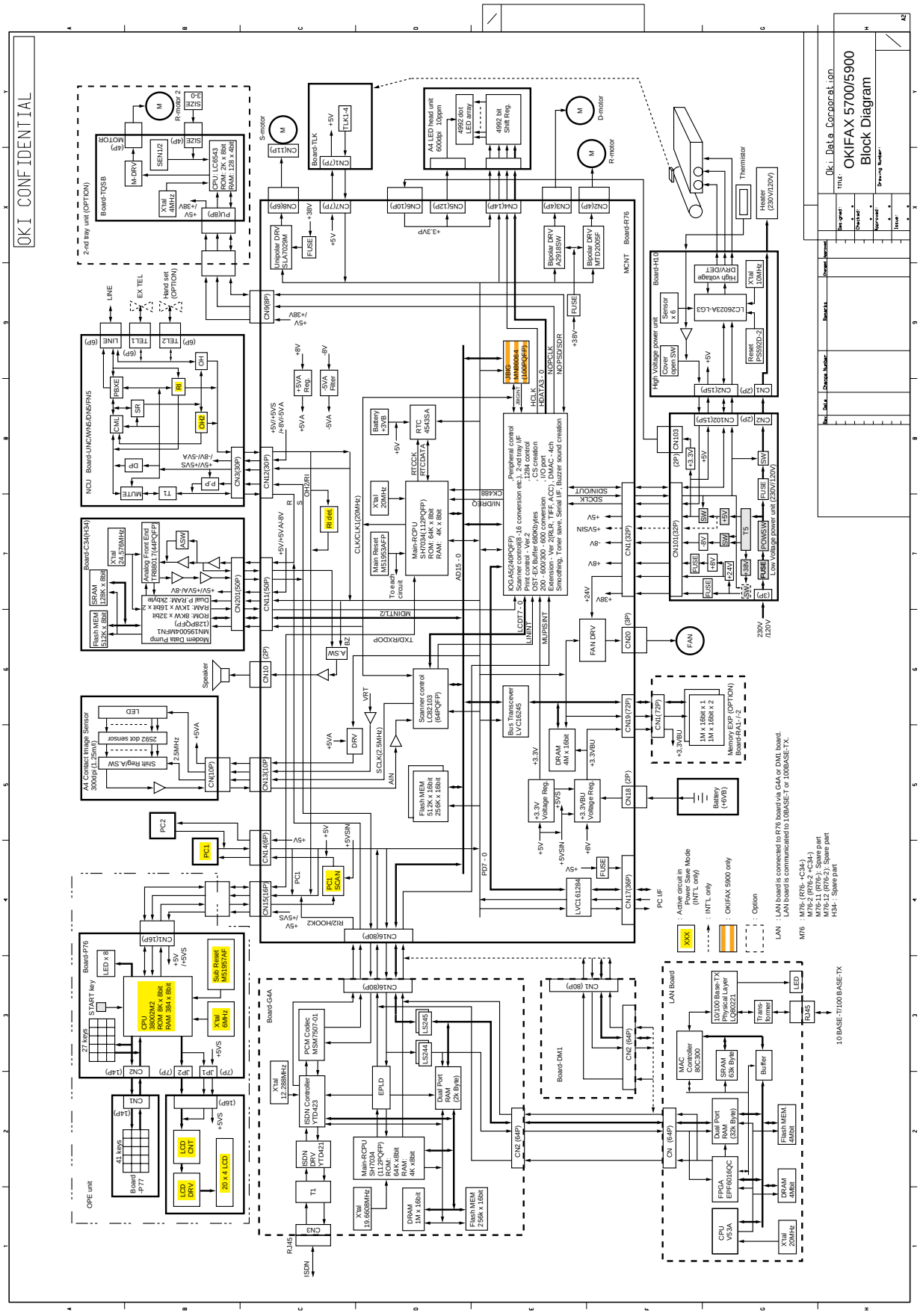
(OKIFAX 5700/5900)

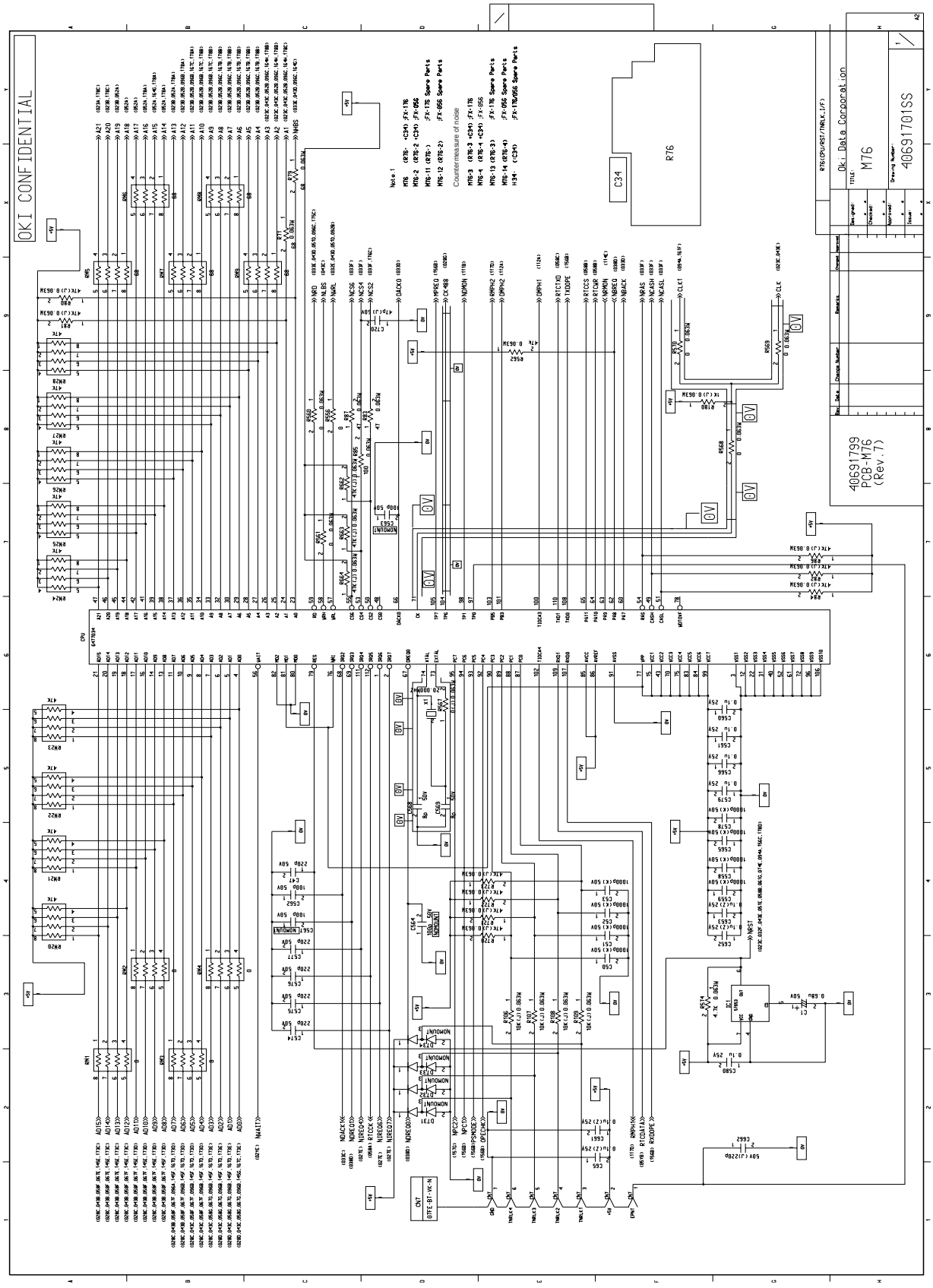
Second Edition

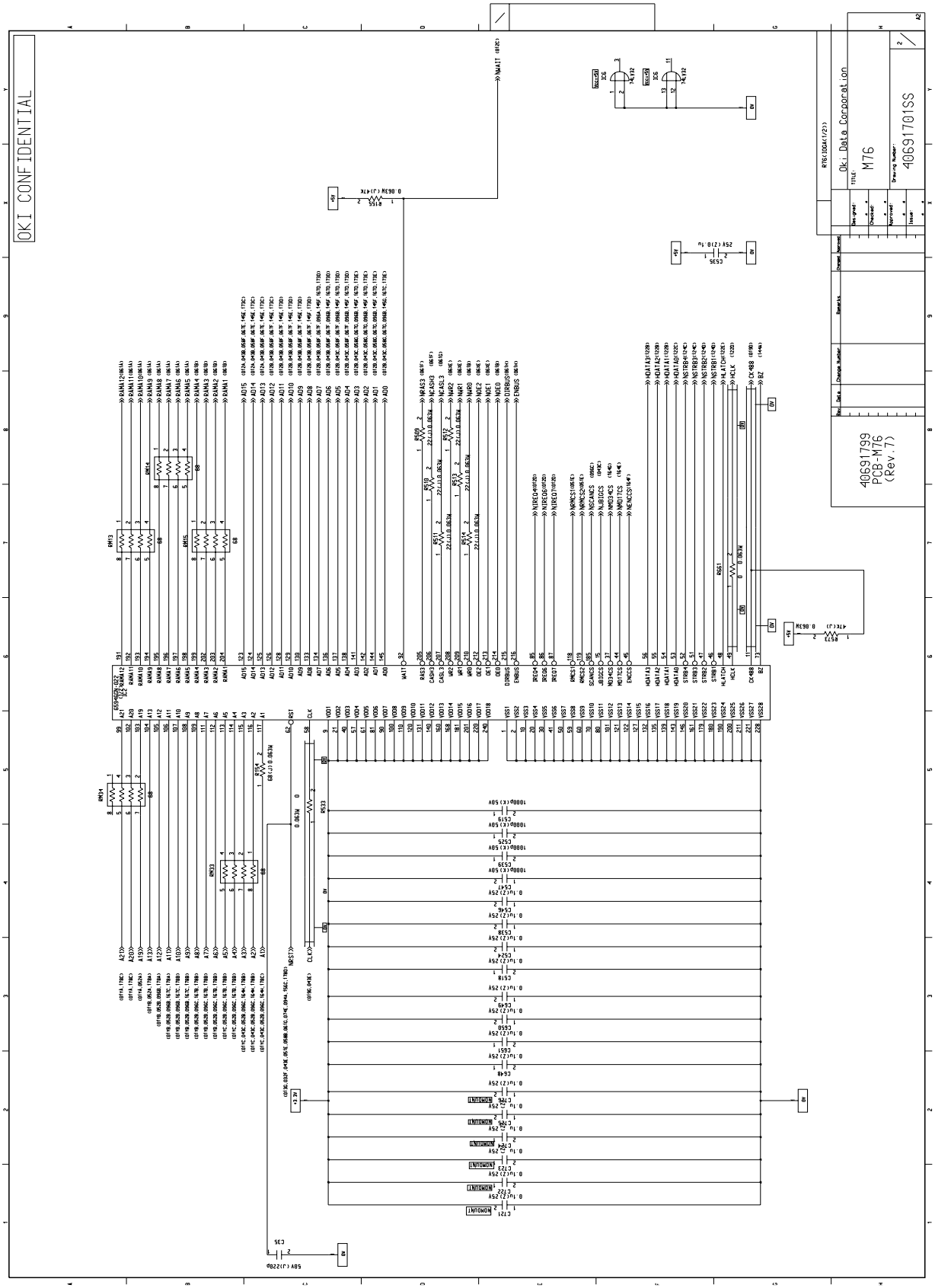
October, 1999

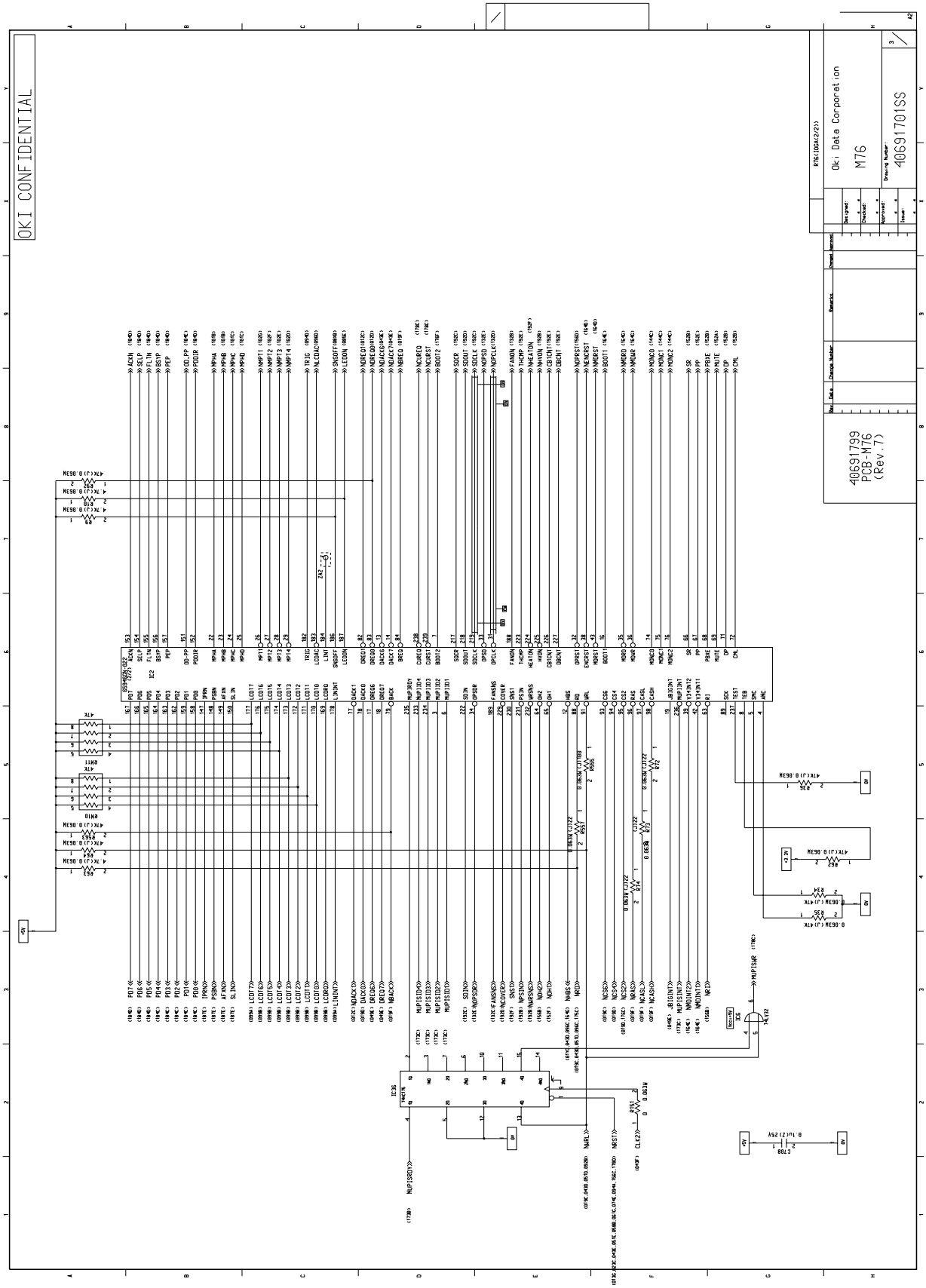
Oki Data Corporation

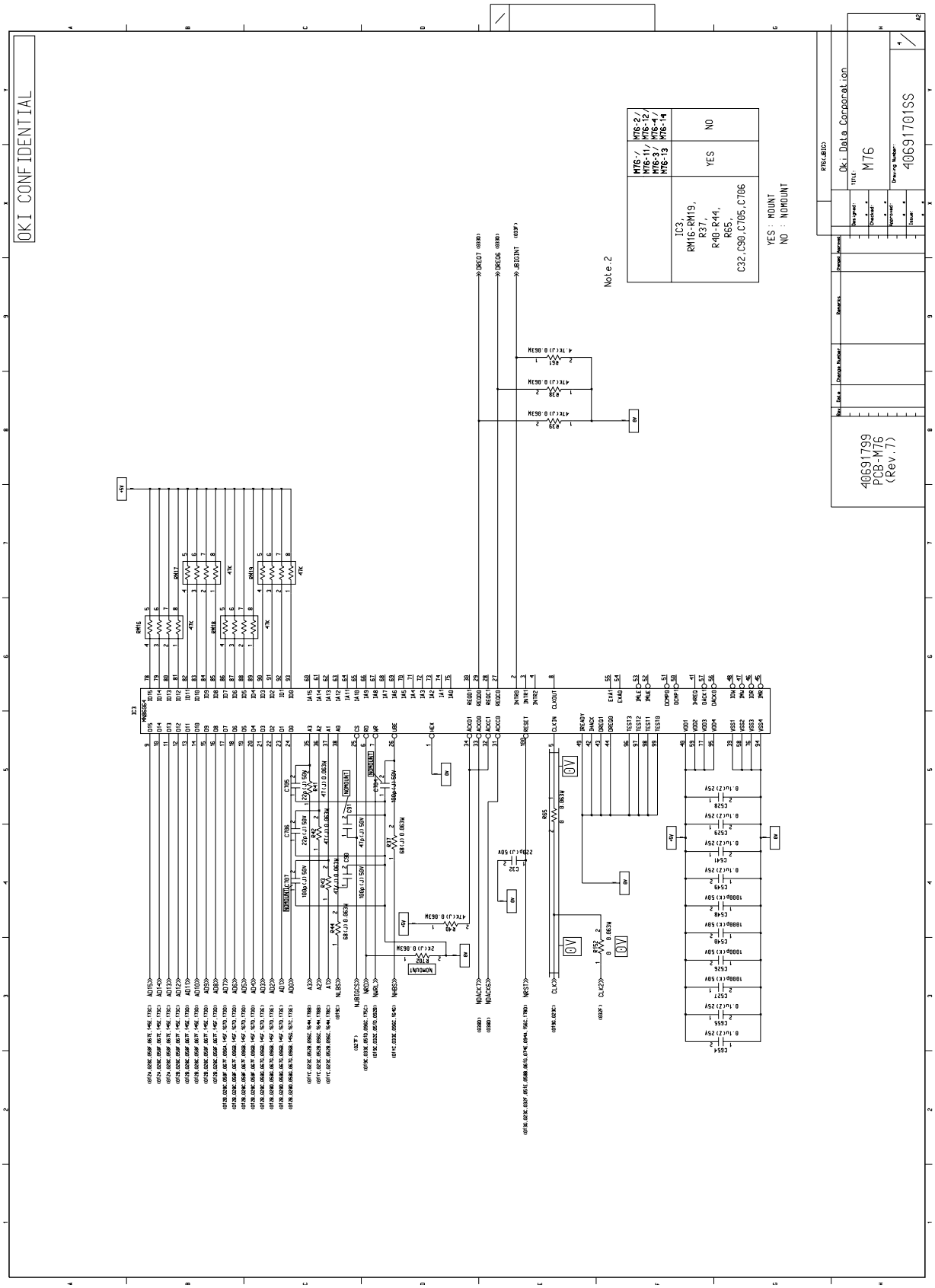
Board Name	Drawing	Drawing No.
M76	Circuit diagram	40691701SS
	Parts list (M76-xx)	406917xxBT
H10	Circuit diagram	40660301SS
	Parts list	40660301BT
P76	Circuit diagram	40692001SS
	Parts list	40692001BT
P77	Circuit diagram	40717001SS
	Parts list	40717001BT
TLK	Circuit diagram	40719601SS
	Parts list	40719601BT
RA1 (option)	Circuit diagram	40691901SS
	Parts list (RA1-)	40691901BT
	Parts list (RA1-2)	40691902BT
G4A (option)	Circuit diagram	40462701SS
	Parts list	40462701BT
DM1 (option)	Circuit diagram	40692001SS
	Parts list	40692101BT
MPW2520 (120V)	Circuit diagram	SIPS1360
	Parts list	JEPS-364
MPW2420 (230V)	Circuit diagram	SIPS1359
	Parts list	JEPS-365
UNC	Circuit diagram	40002901SS
	Parts list (UNC-3)	40002903BT
WN5	Circuit diagram	40003001SS
	Parts list (WN5)	40003001BT
DN5	Circuit diagram	40003101SS
	Parts list (DN5-2)	40003102BT
FN5	Circuit diagram	40003201SS
	Parts list (FN-5)	40003201BT
TELU (option)	Circuit diagram	3SS5003-6262
	Parts list	4UT5003-6262Z001
TEL-W1 (option)	Circuit diagram	3SS3528-1006
	Parts list (ABX)	4UT3528-1006Z006
TEL-W2 (option)	Circuit diagram	3SS3528-1007
	Parts list (AB)	3UT3528-1007Z003
	Parts list (ABB)	3UT3528-1007Z004
TEL-W2D (option)	Circuit diagram	3SS3528-1016
	Parts list	3UT3528-1016Z005
TEL-W2F (option)	Circuit diagram	3SS3528-1035G007
	Parts list	4UT3528-1035Z007
NTIF (option)	Circuit diagram	3SS5003-6261
	Parts list	4UT5003-6261Z001
	Parts list	4UT5003-6261Z003
10KY (option)	Circuit diagram	3SS5003-6260
	Parts list	4UT5003-6260Z001
HOOK (option)	Circuit diagram	3SS5003-6263
	Parts list	4UT5003-6263Z001
2nd TQSB TRAY (option)	Circuit diagram	3SS5005-3362Z001
	Parts list	4UT5005-3362Z002

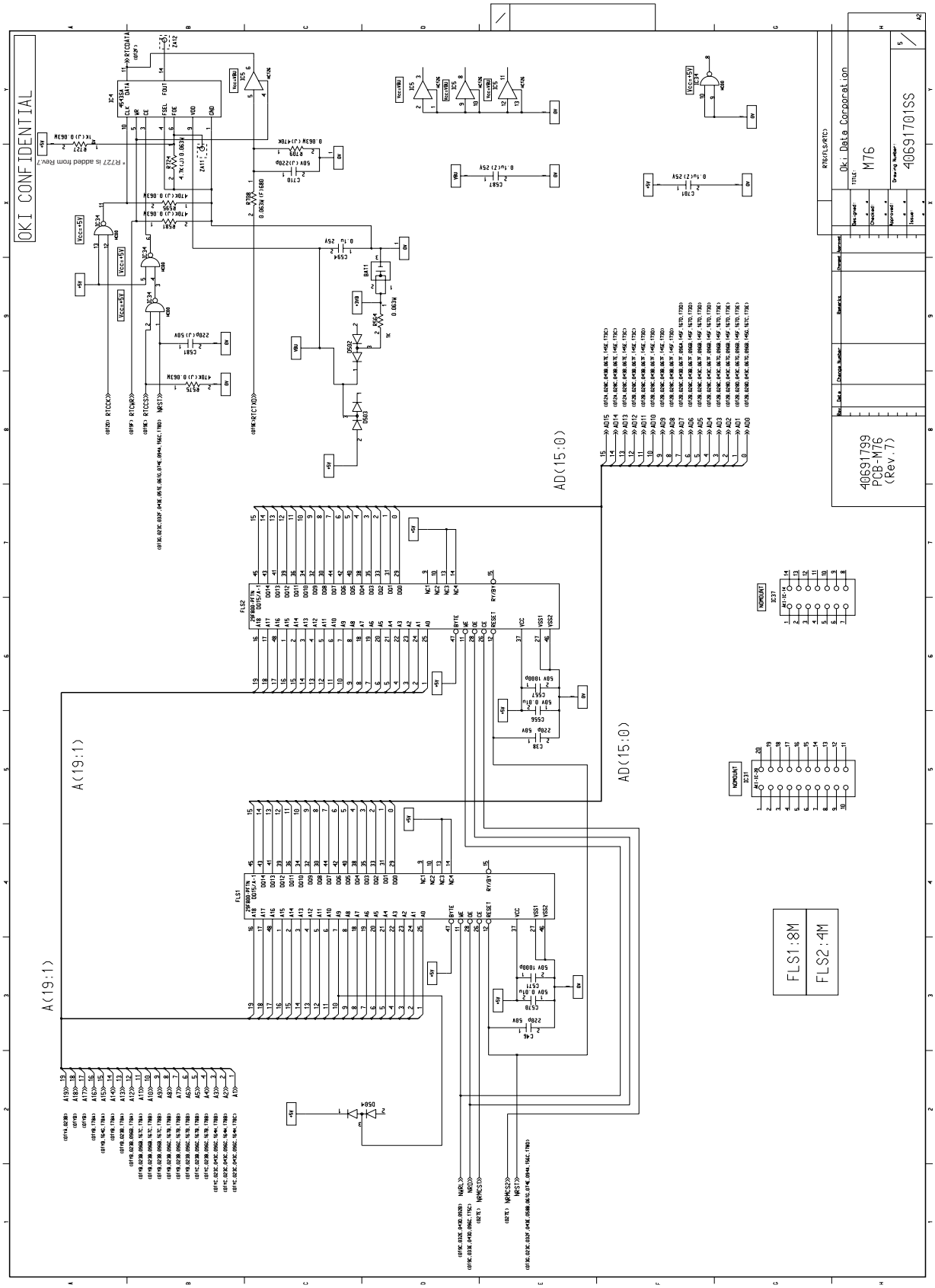

OKI CONFIDENTIAL
Oki Data Corporation
OKIFAX 5700/5900
Block Diagram
2-nd tray unit (OPTION)
Board-TQ5B
R-motor 2
S-motor
D-motor
R-motor
Board-TLK
A4 LED head unit 600dpi 10ppm
4992 dot LED array
4992 bit Shift Reg.
Thermistor
Heater (230V/120V)
Board-R76
MCNT
Board-H10
High Voltage power unit
Low Voltage power unit (230V/120V)
Board-UNC/UNS/DNS/FNS
NCU
Hand set (OPTION)
LINE
EX TEL
Board-C34(H34)
Modem Data Pump MN195004MFN1
Analog Front End TR8801 7(44PQFP)
Speaker
A4 Contact Image Sensor 300dpi (1.25mm)
2592 dot sensor
Board-P76
START key
Z7 Keys
41 keys
Board -P77
OPE unit
Board-G4A
PCM Codec M5M7507-01
ISDN Controller YTD420
ISDN DRV YTD421
Main-RCPU SH7034 (112PQFP) ROM: 256K x 8bit RAM: 4K x 8bit
Bus Transceiver LVC16245
Scanner control LC82103 (64PQFP)
Board-DM1
LAN Board
10/100 Base-TX Physical Layer LC80221
MAC Controller 80C300
Trans former
RJ45
ISDN
10 BASE-T/100 BASE-TX
Memory EXP (OPTION) Board-RA1-/-2
Battery (+6V/6)
FAN
PC IF
: Active circuit in Power Save Mode (INT'L only)
: INT'L only
: OKIFAX 5900 only
: Option
LAN : LAN board is connected to R76 board via G4A or DM1 board.
LAN board is communicated to 10BASE-T or 100BASE-TX.
M76 : M76: (R76: +C34-)
M76-1: (R76-2, +C34-)
M76-11 (R76-2): Spare part
M76-12 (R76-2) : Spare part
H34 : Spare part

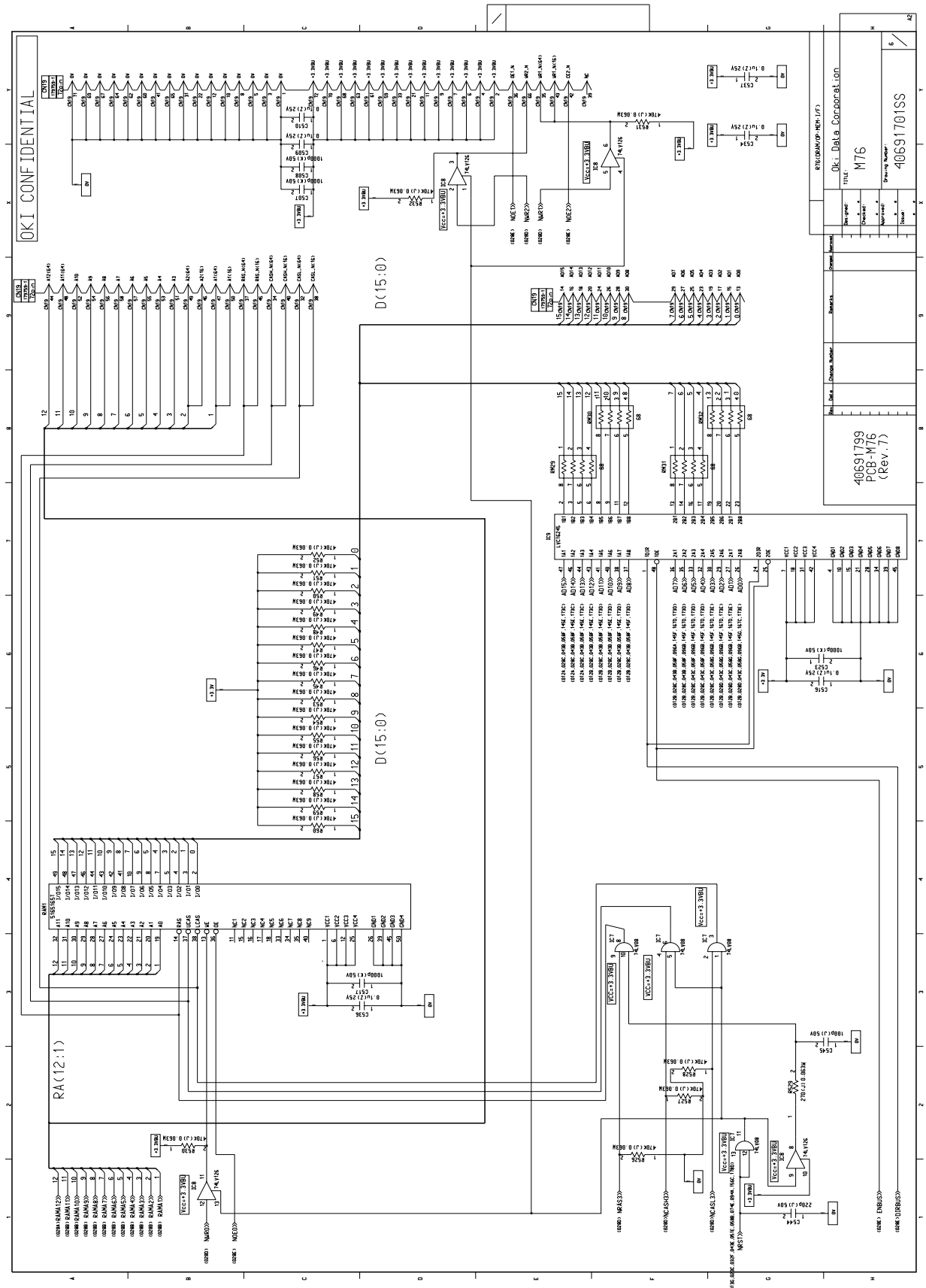

OKI CONFIDENTIAL
Oki Data Corporation
M76
40691701SS
40691799
PCB-M76
(Rev.7)
R76(CPU/RST/TNKL,I/F)
Countermeasure of noise
C34
R76

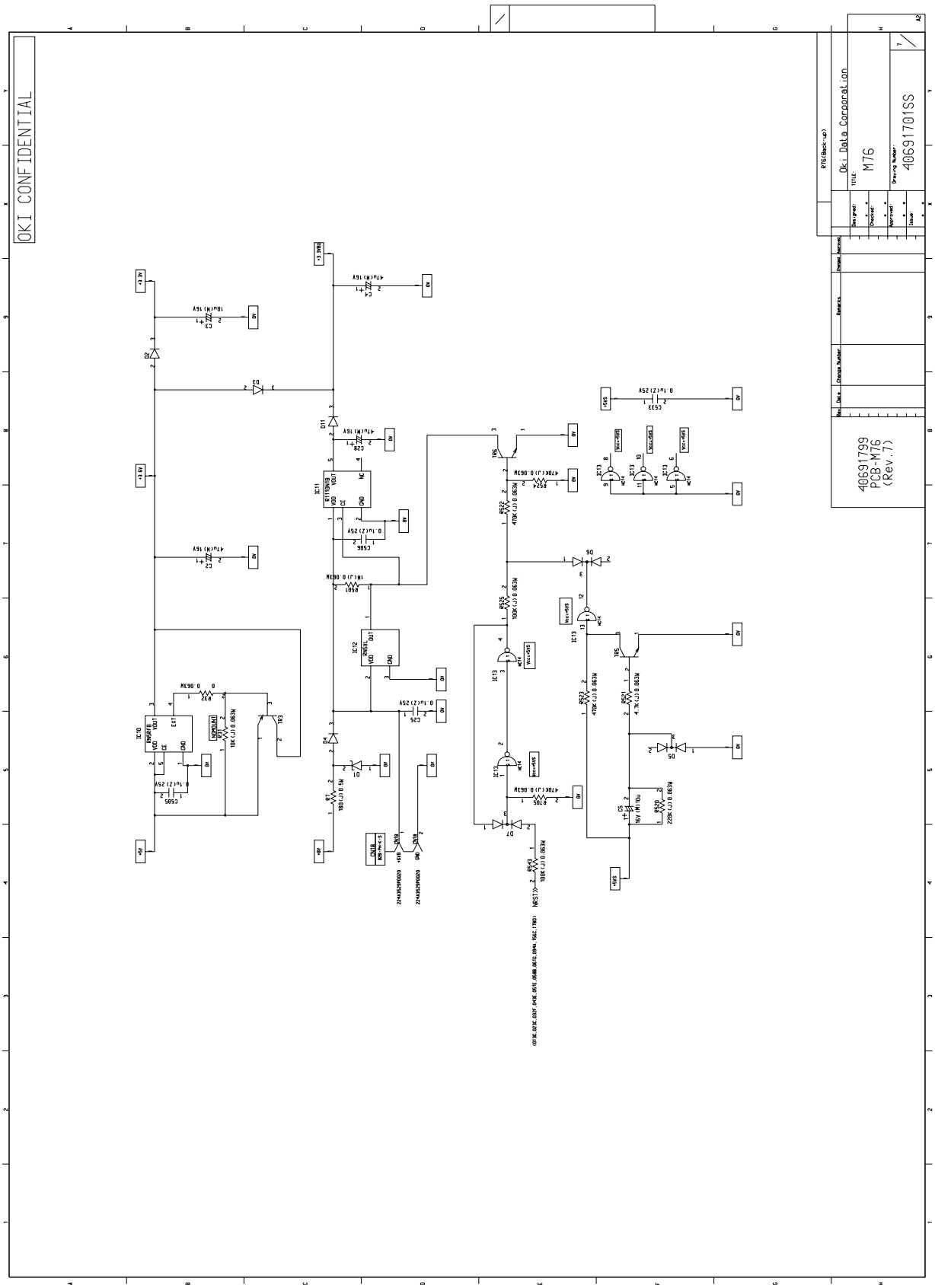

OKI CONFIDENTIAL
Ok: Data Corporation
M76
40691701SS
40691799
PCB-M76
(Rev.7)

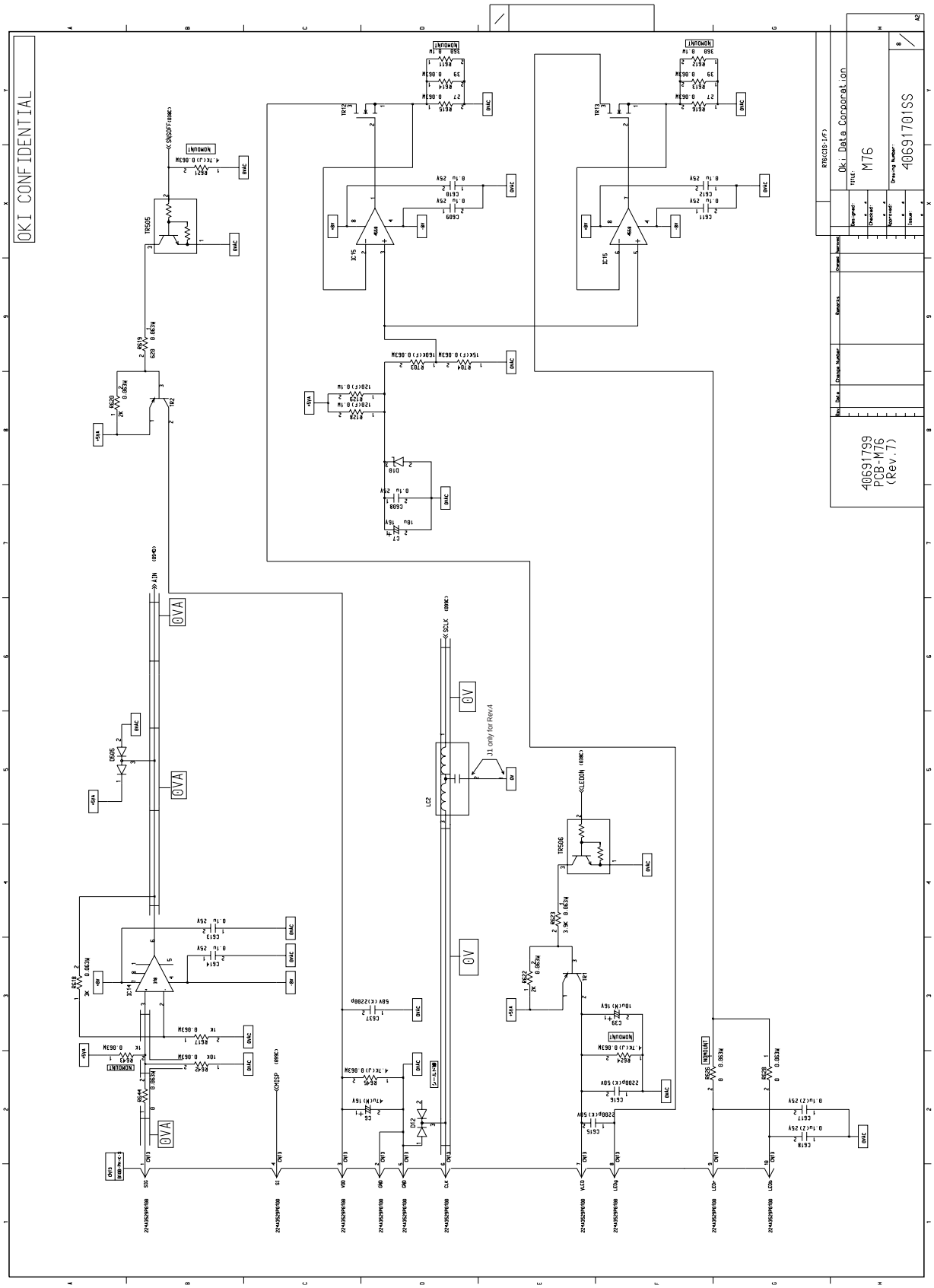

OKI CONFIDENTIAL
40691799
PCB-M76
(Rev.7)
Oki Data Corporation
M76
40691701SS

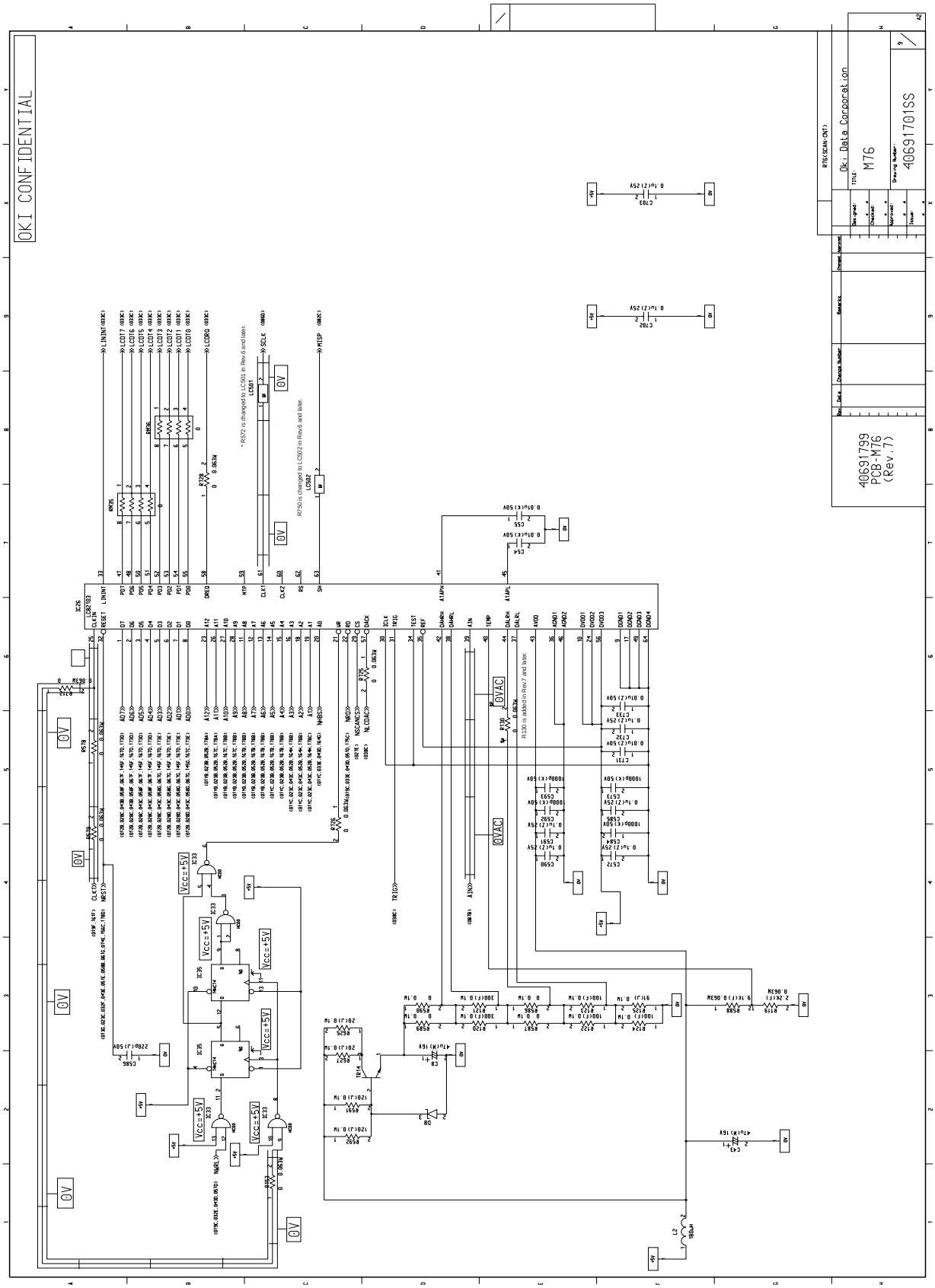

OKI CONFIDENTIAL
40691799
PCB-M76
(Rev.7)
Oki Data Corporation
M76
40691701SS
YES : MOUNT
NO : NOMOUNT
IC3,
RM16-RM19,
R37,
R40-R44,
R65,
C32,C90,C705,C706
YES
NO
M76-2/
M76-11/
M76-12/
M76-3/
M76-4/
M76-13
M76-14

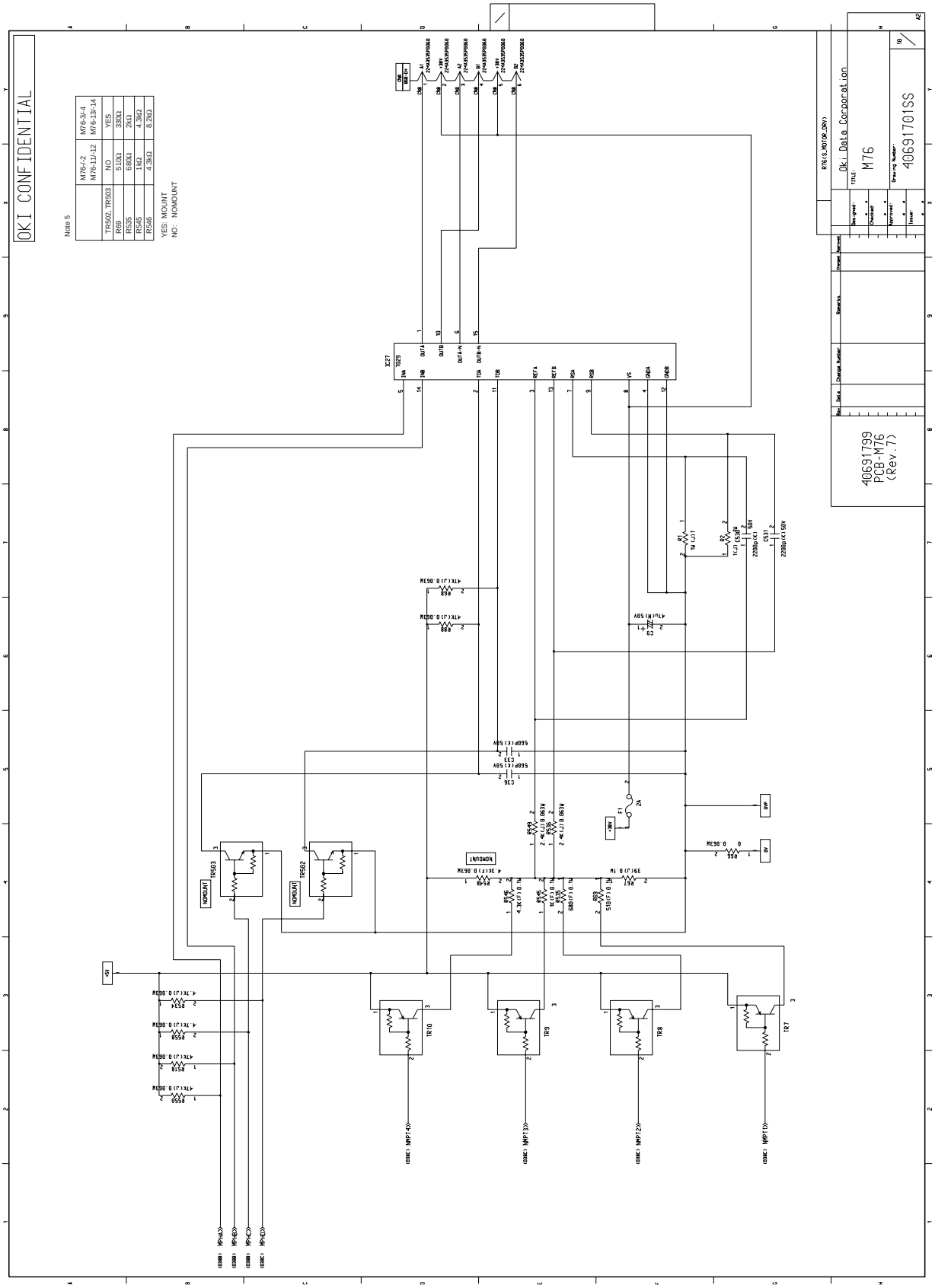

OKI CONFIDENTIAL
A(19:1)
AD(15:0)
FLS1:8M
FLS2:4M
Oki Data Corporation
TITLE: M76
406917015S
406917995
PCB-M76
(Rev.7)

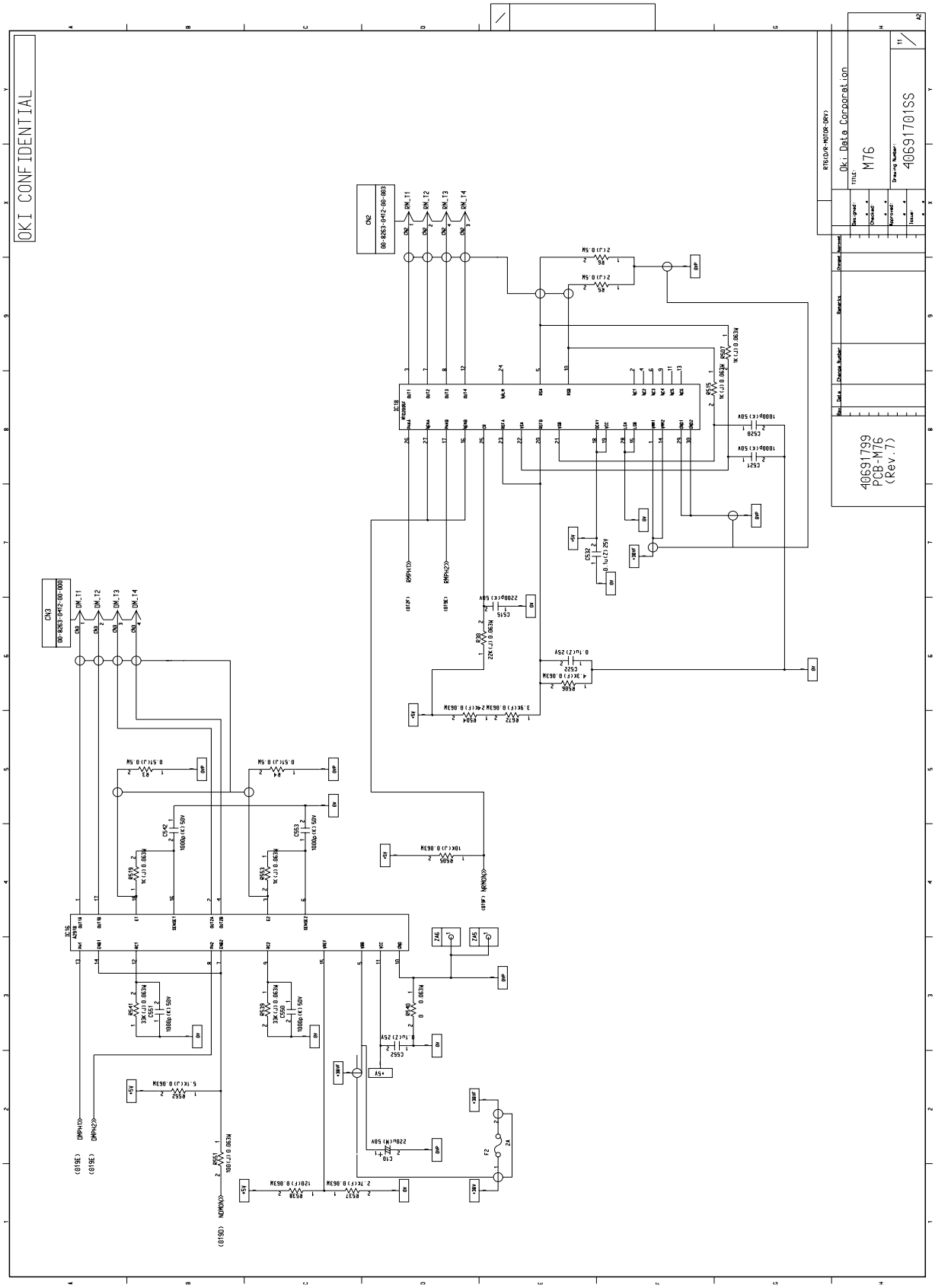

OKI CONFIDENTIAL
Oki Data Corporation
M76
40691701SS
40691799
PCB-M76
(Rev.7)
D(15:0)
D(15:0)
RA(12:1)

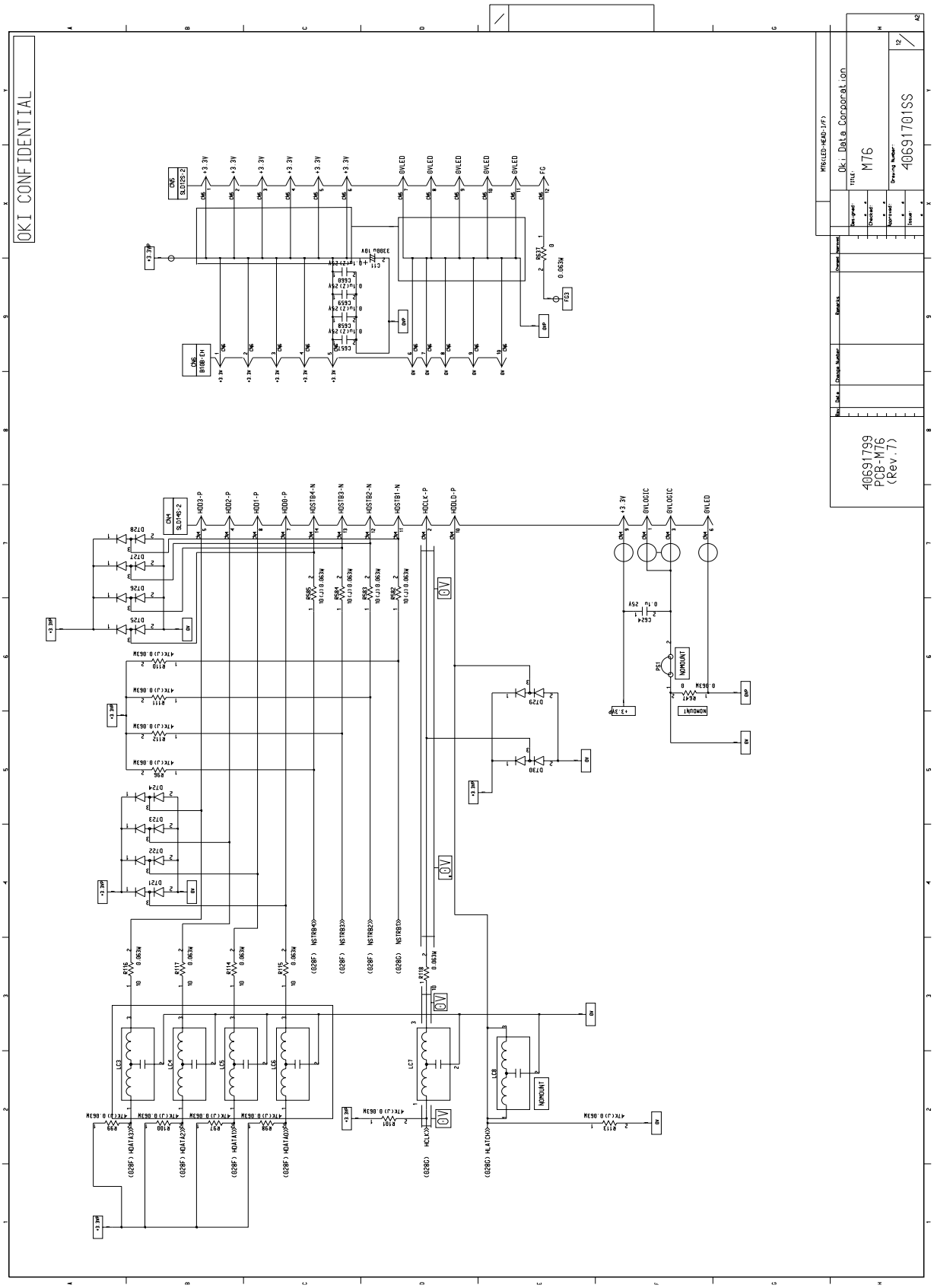

OKI CONFIDENTIAL
Oki Data Corporation
M76
40691701SS
40691799
PCB-M76
(Rev.7)

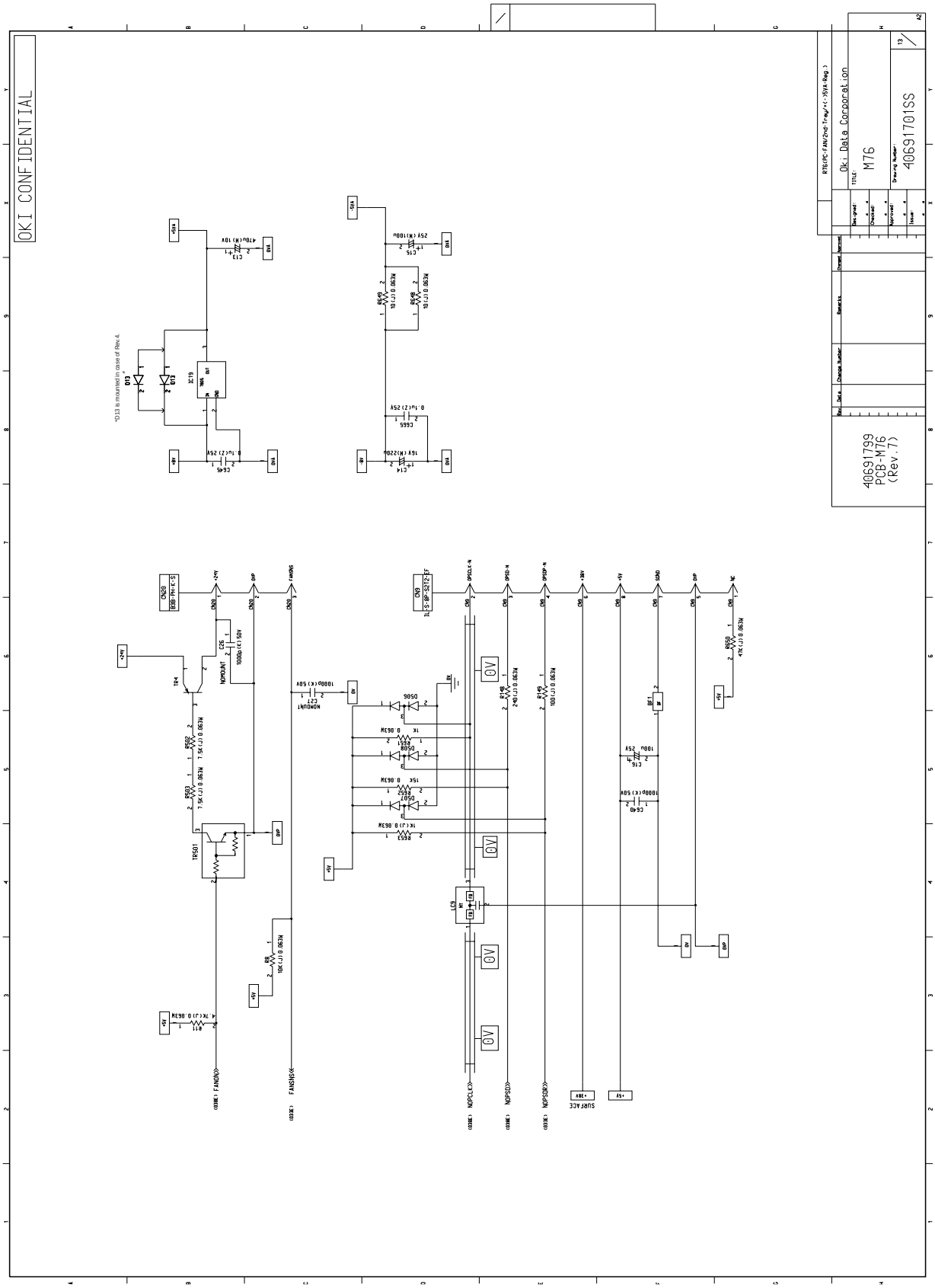

OKI CONFIDENTIAL
Oki Data Corporation
TITLE: M76
Drawing Number: 40691701SS
40691799
PCB-M76
(Rev.7)
J1 only for Rev.4

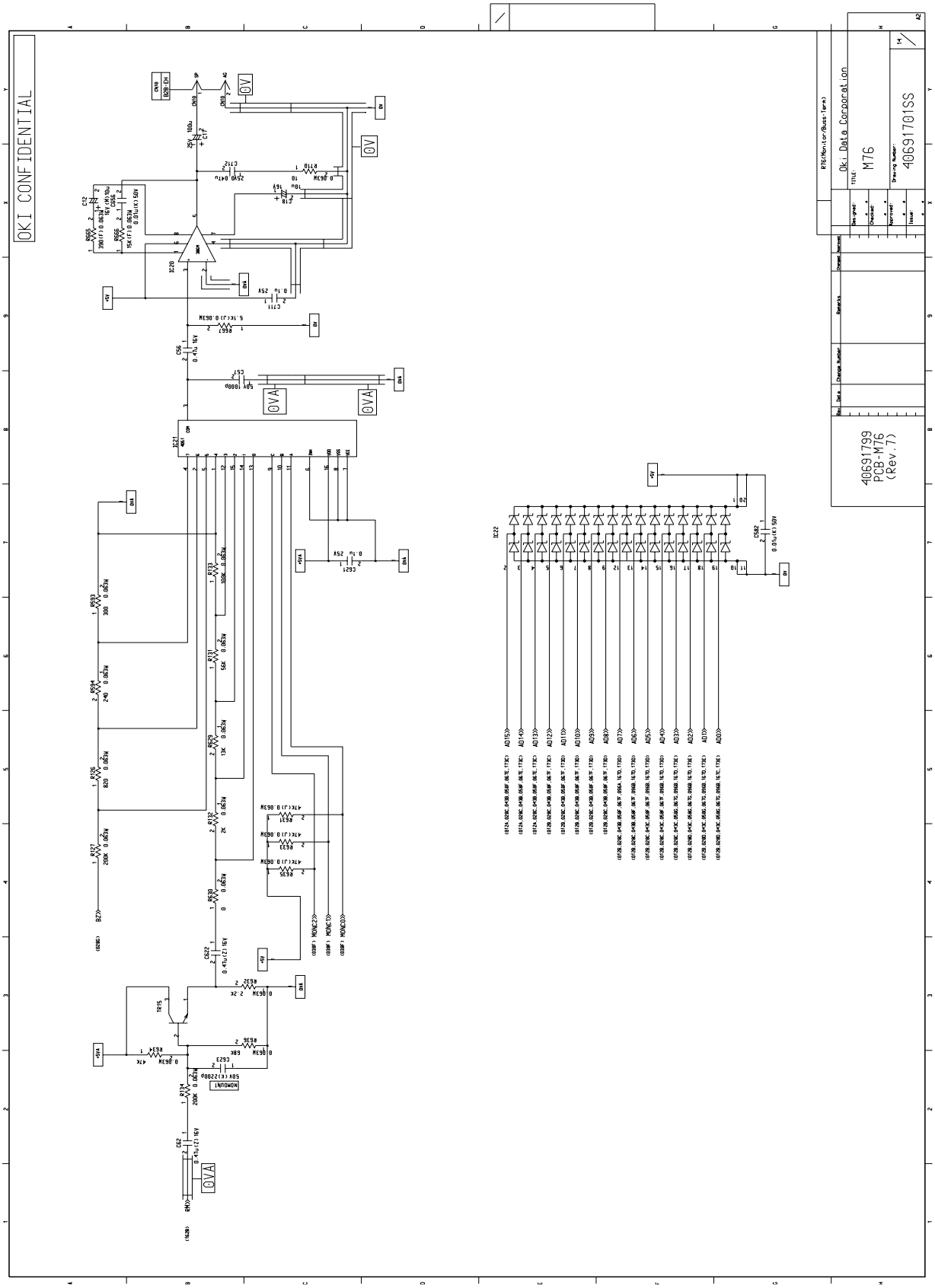

OKI CONFIDENTIAL
Oki Data Corporation
M76
40691701SS
40691799
PCB-M76
(Rev.7)
* R572 is changed to LC502 in Rev.6 and later.
R730 is changed to LC501 in Rev.6 and later.
R130 is added in Rev.7 and later.
0V
+5V
Vcc=+5V
0VAC

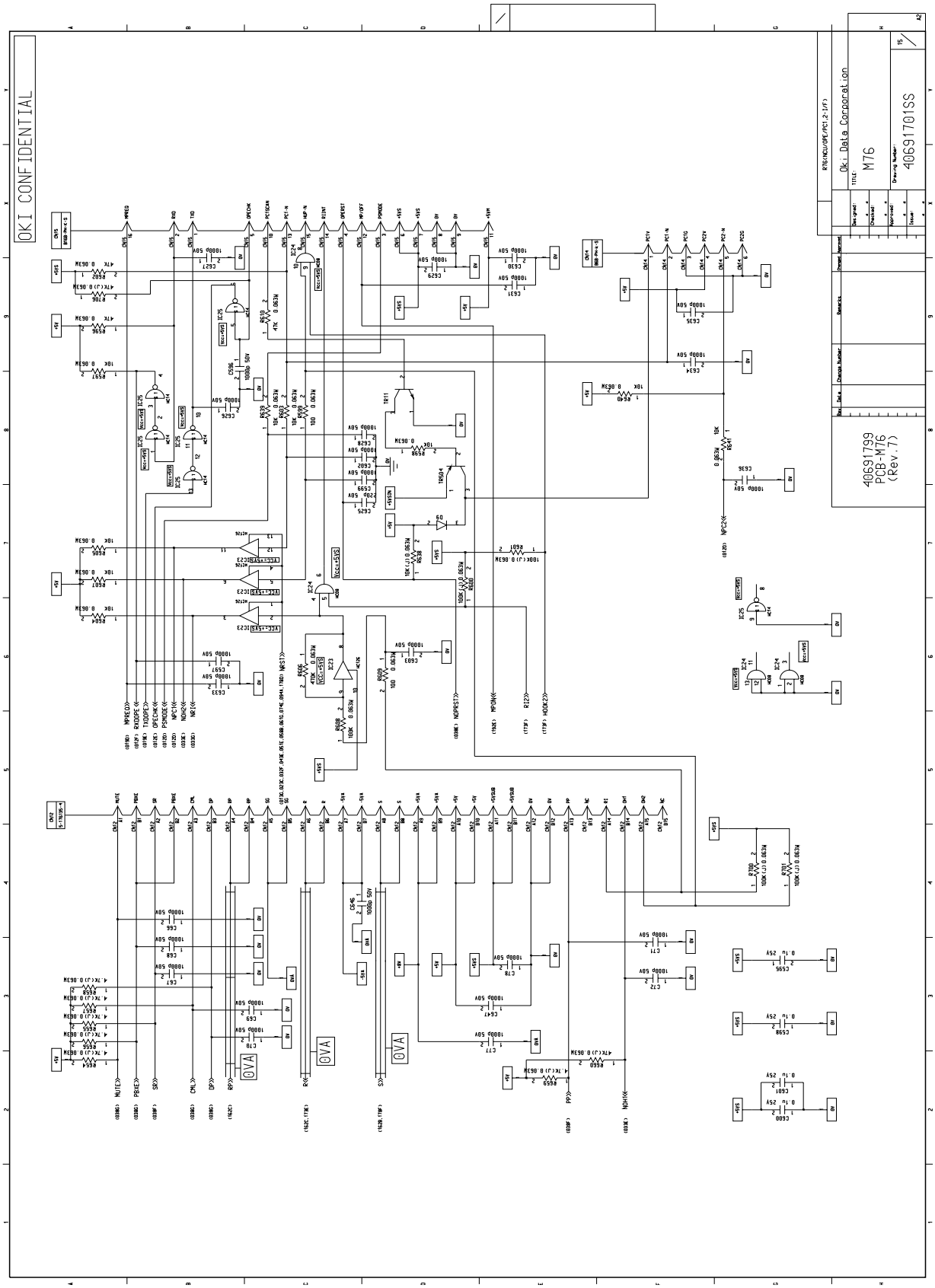

OKI CONFIDENTIAL
Note 5
YES: MOUNT
NO: NOMOUNT
Oki Data Corporation
M76
406917015S
406917995
PCB-M76
(Rev.7)

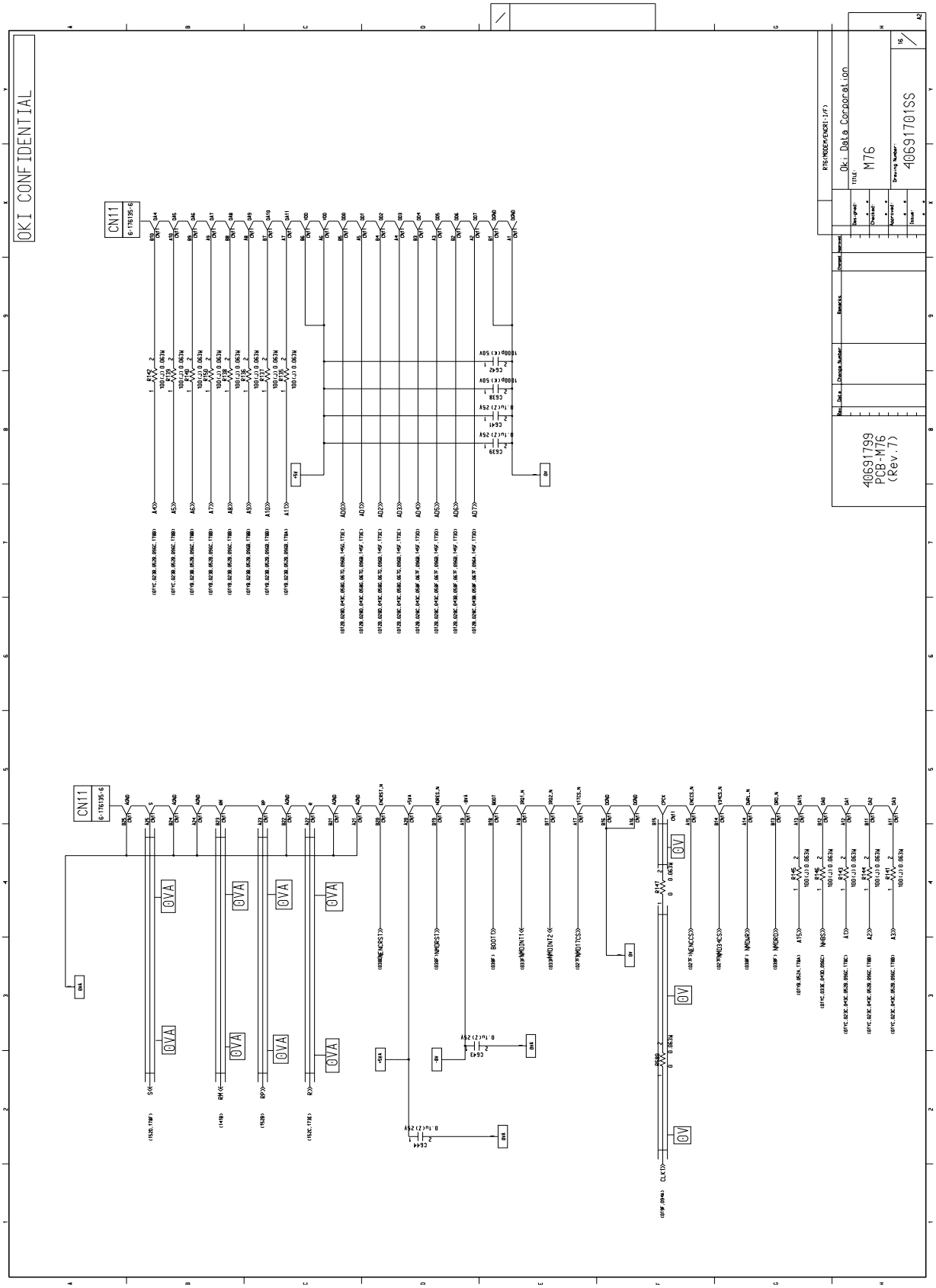

OKI CONFIDENTIAL
Oki Data Corporation
M76
40691701SS
40691799
PCB-M76
(Rev.7)

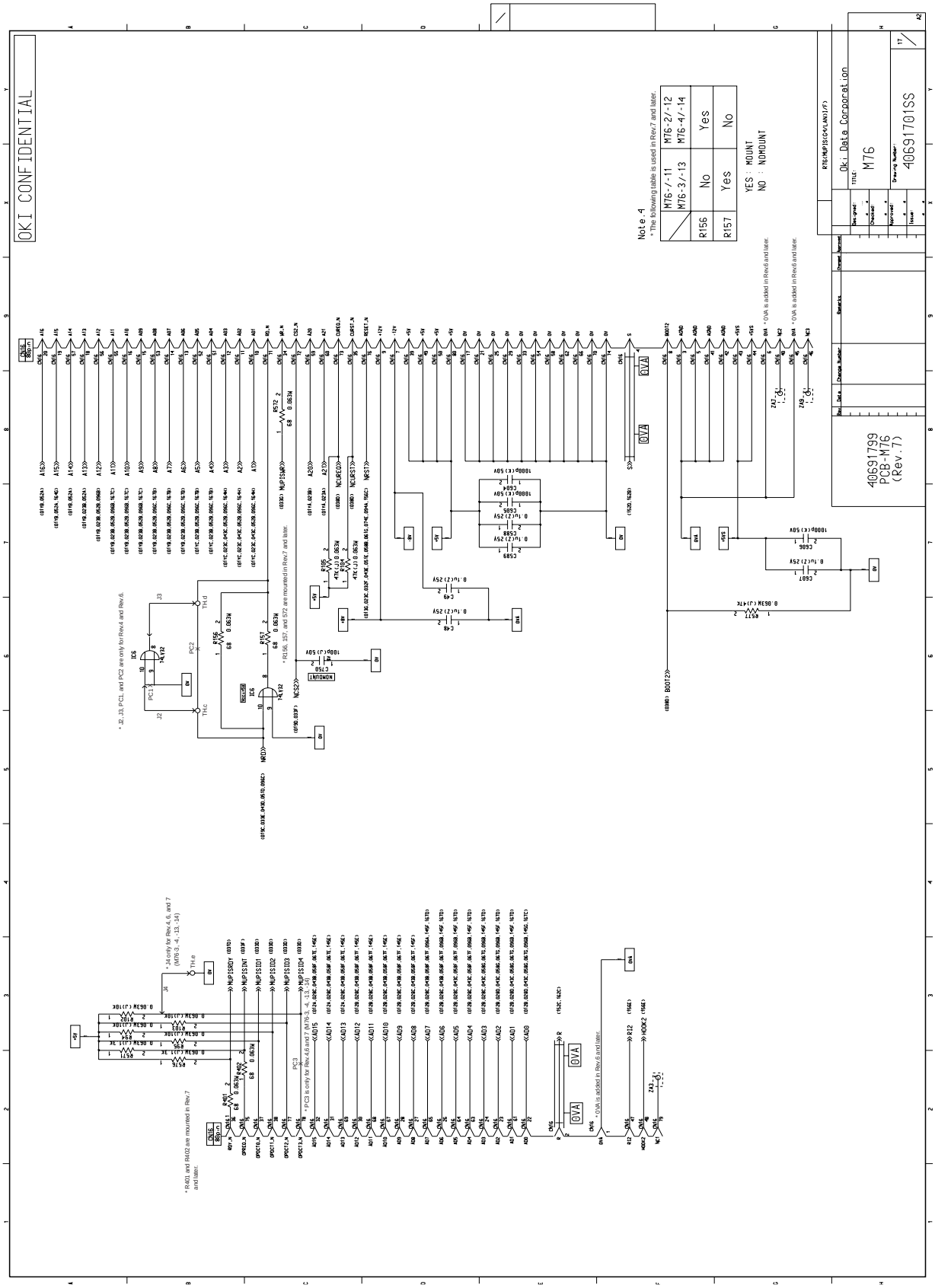

OKI CONFIDENTIAL
Oki Data Corporation
M76
40691701SS
40691799
PCB-M76
(Rev.7)

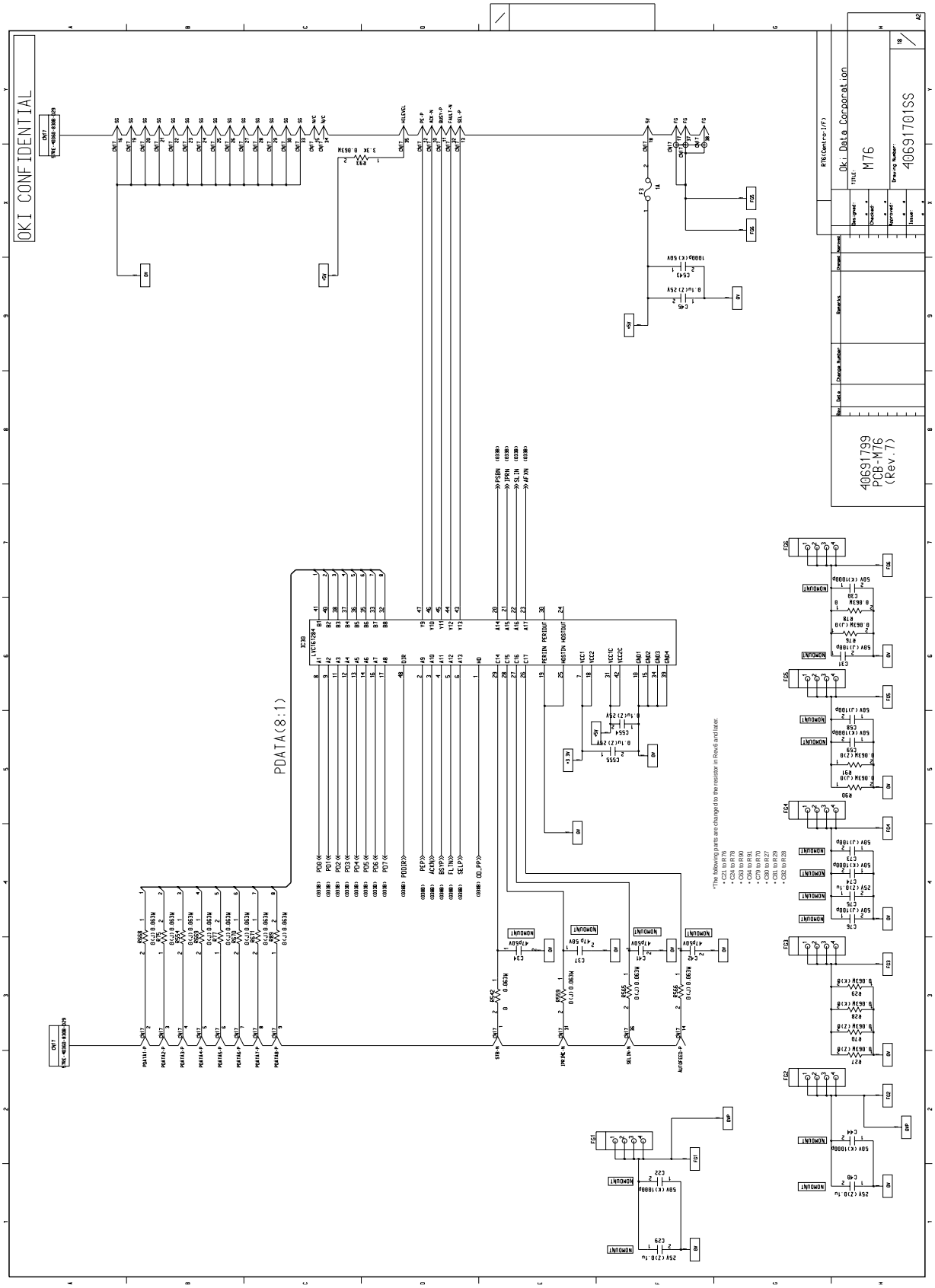

OKI CONFIDENTIAL
Oki Data Corporation
TITLE: M76
Drawing Number: 40691701SS
40691799
PCB-M76
(Rev.7)

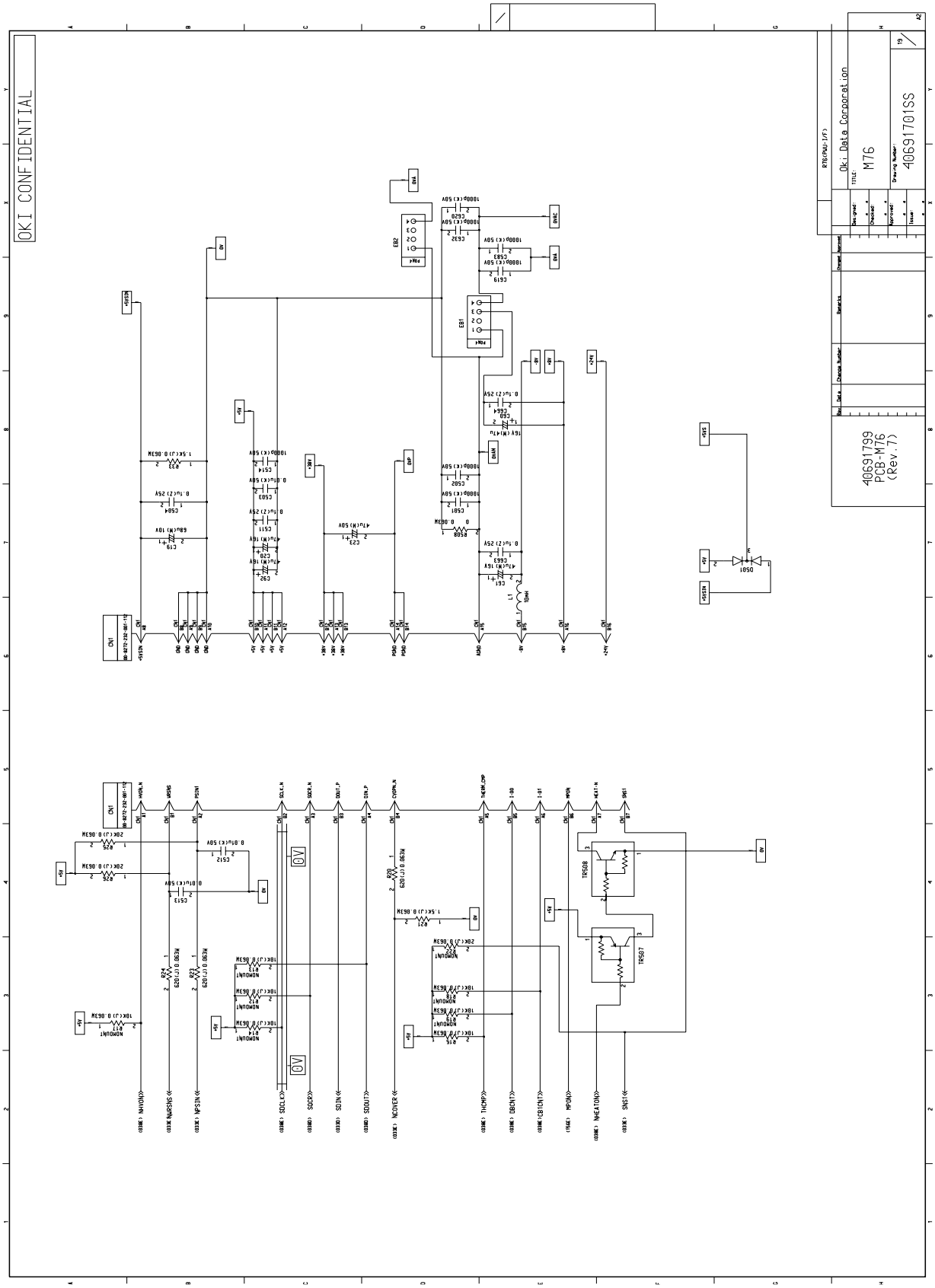

OKI CONFIDENTIAL
Oki Data Corporation
M76
406917015S
406917015S
PCB-M76
(Rev.7)

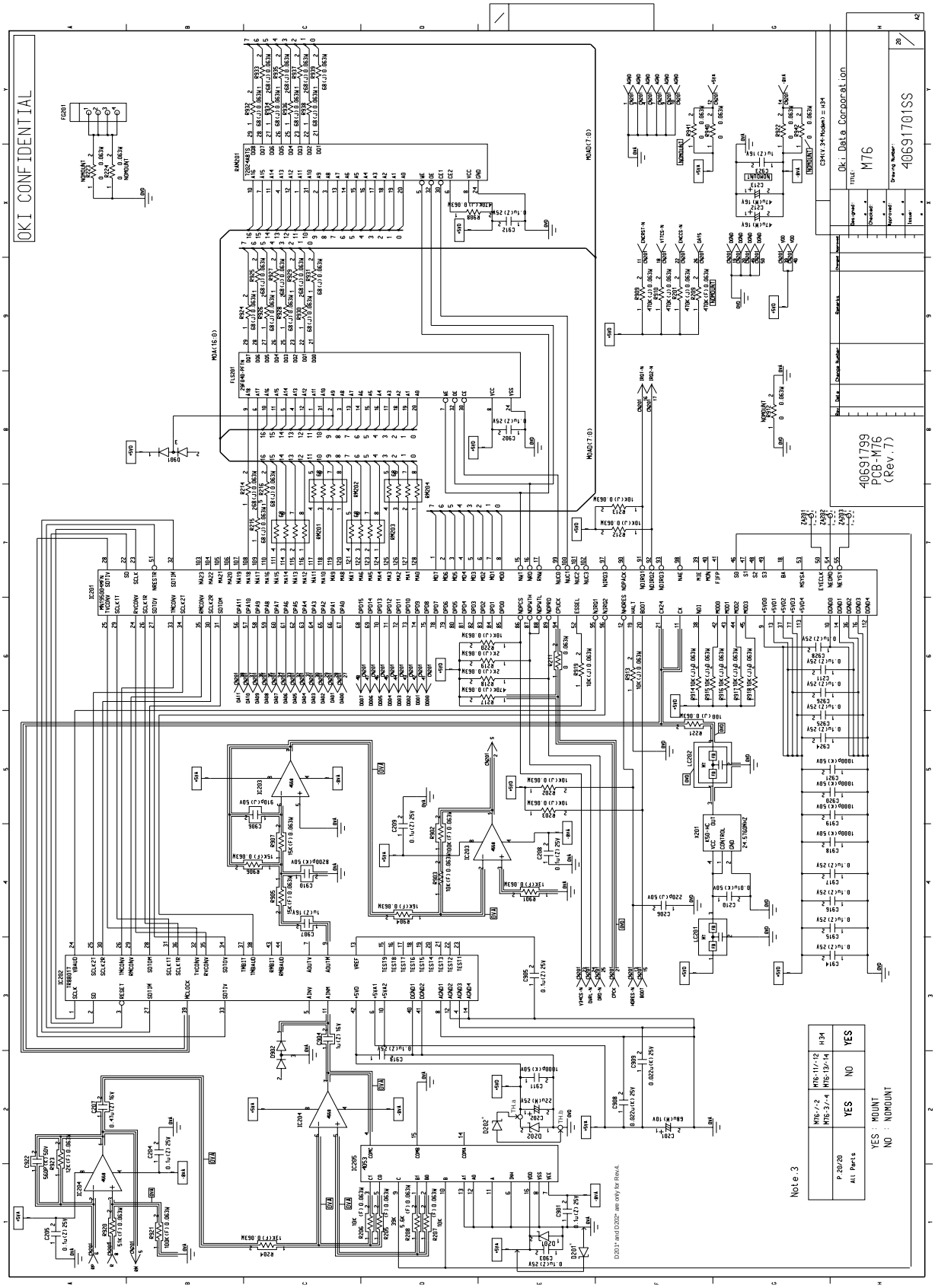

OKI CONFIDENTIAL
Oki Data Corporation
TITLE: M76
Drawing Number: 40691701SS
40691799
PCB-M76
(Rev.7)

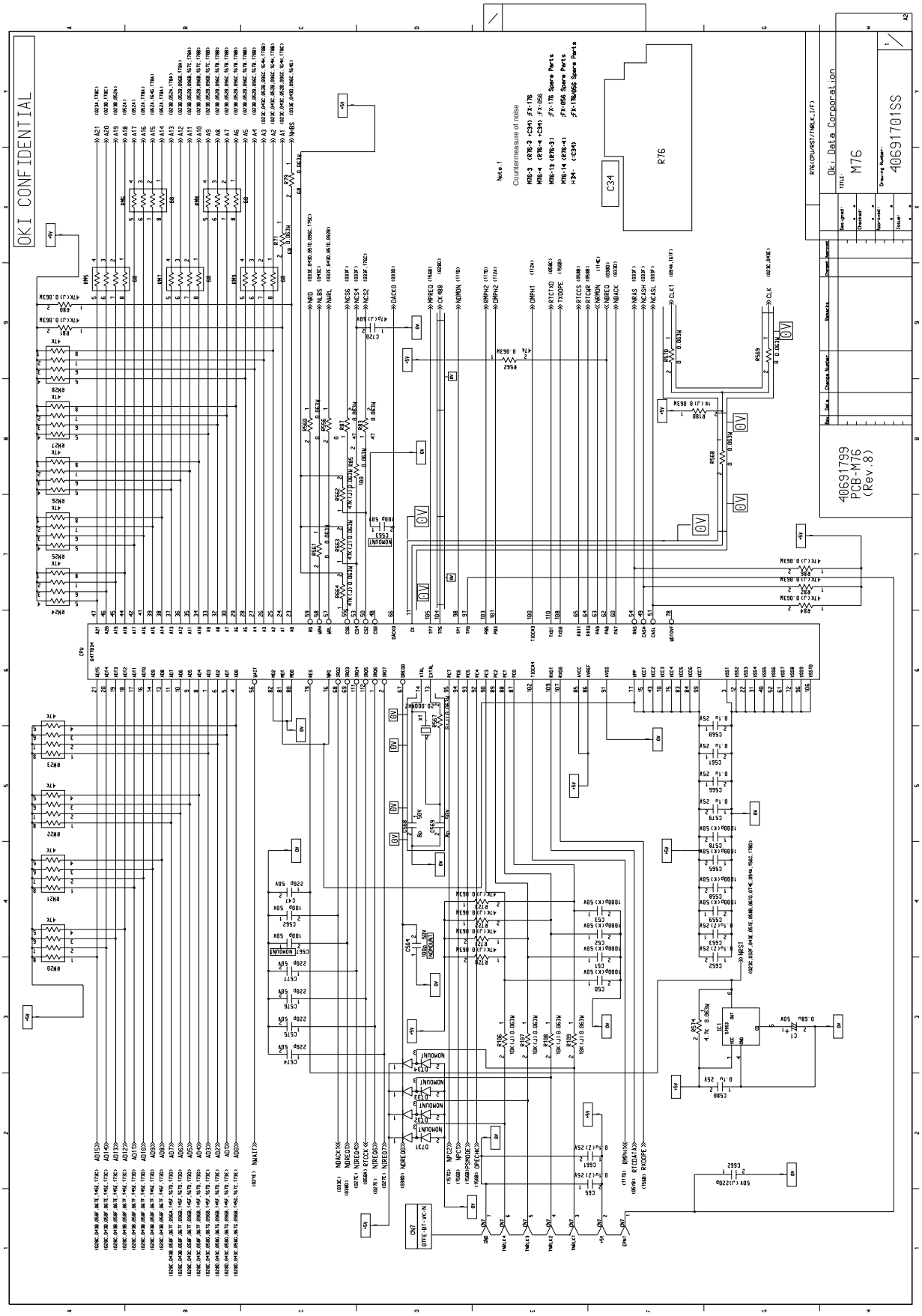

OKI CONFIDENTIAL
CN11
Oki Data Corporation
M76
40691701SS
40691799
PCB-M76
(Rev.7)

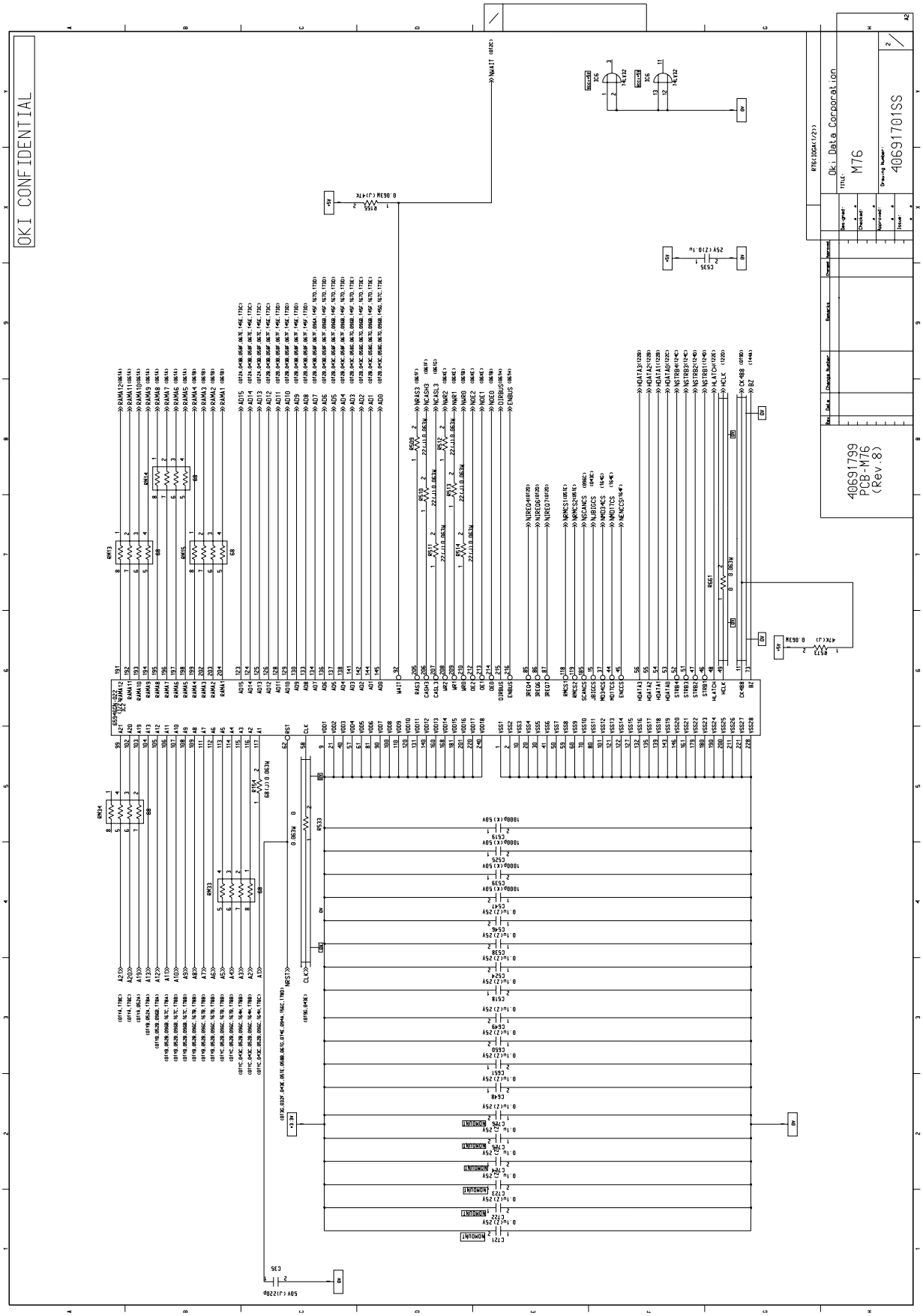

OKI CONFIDENTIAL
Note.4
* The following table is used in Rev.7 and later.
M76-/-11
M76-3/-13
M76-2/-12
M76-4/-14
R156
No
Yes
R157
Yes
No
YES : MOUNT
NO : NOMOUNT
* J2, J3, PC1, and PC2 are only for Rev.4 and Rev.6.
* R156, 157, and 172 are mounted in Rev.7 and later.
* OVA is added in Rev.6 and later.
* J4 only for Rev.4, 6, and 7 (M76-3, -4, -13, -14)
* R403, and R402 are mounted in Rev.7 and later.
* PC3 is only for Rev.4,6 and 7 (M76-3, -4, -13, -14)
* OVA is added in Rev.6 and later.
Oki Data Corporation
M76
40691799
PCB-M76
(Rev.7)
40691701SS

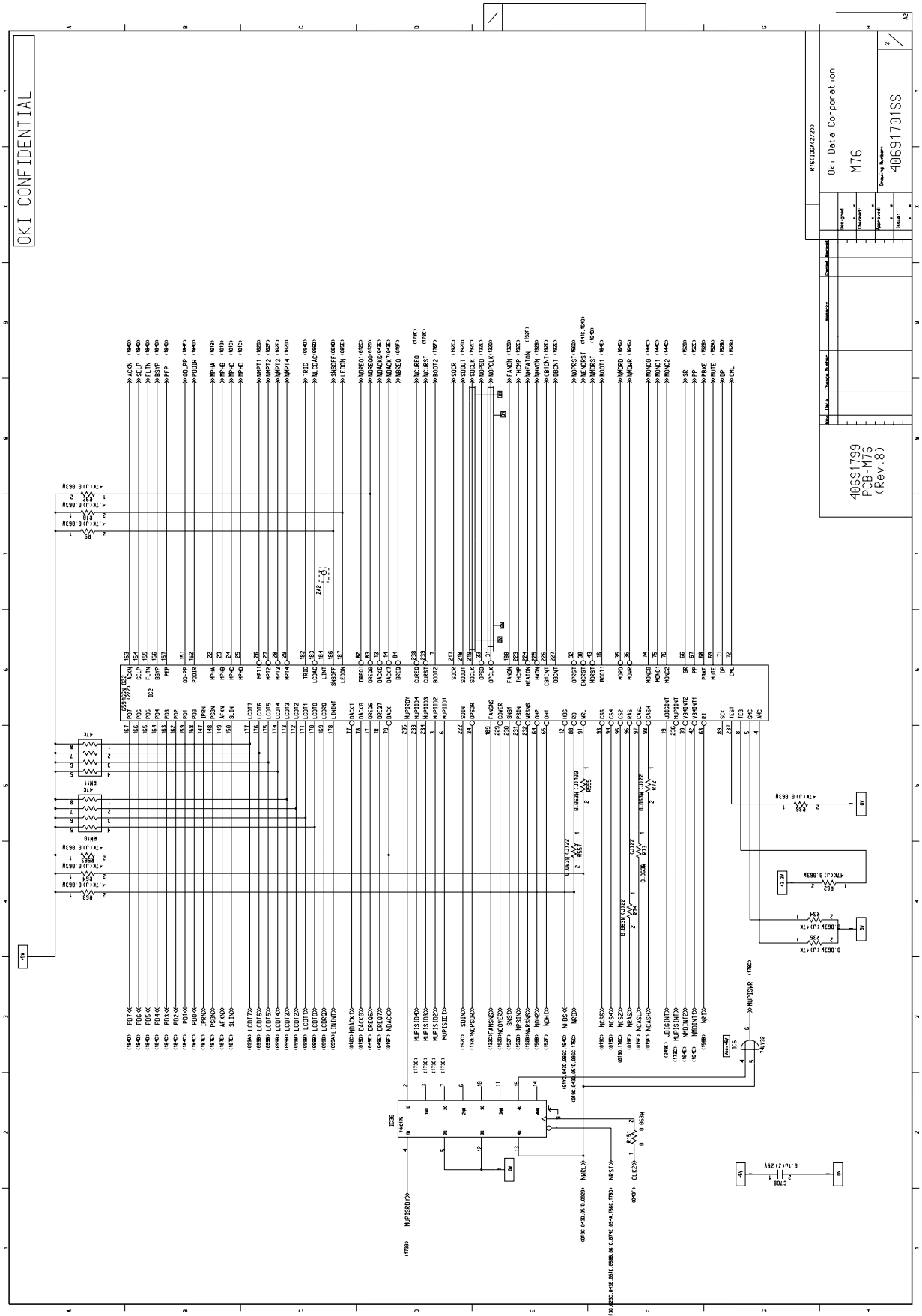

OKI CONFIDENTIAL
Oki Data Corporation
M76
40691701SS
40691799
PCB-M76
(Rev.7)
PDATA(8:1)
IC30
*The following parts are changed to the resistor in Rev.6 and later.
• C21 to R76
• C24 to R78
• C83 to R90
• C84 to R91
• C85 to R70
• C90 to R27
• C91 to R29
• C92 to R28

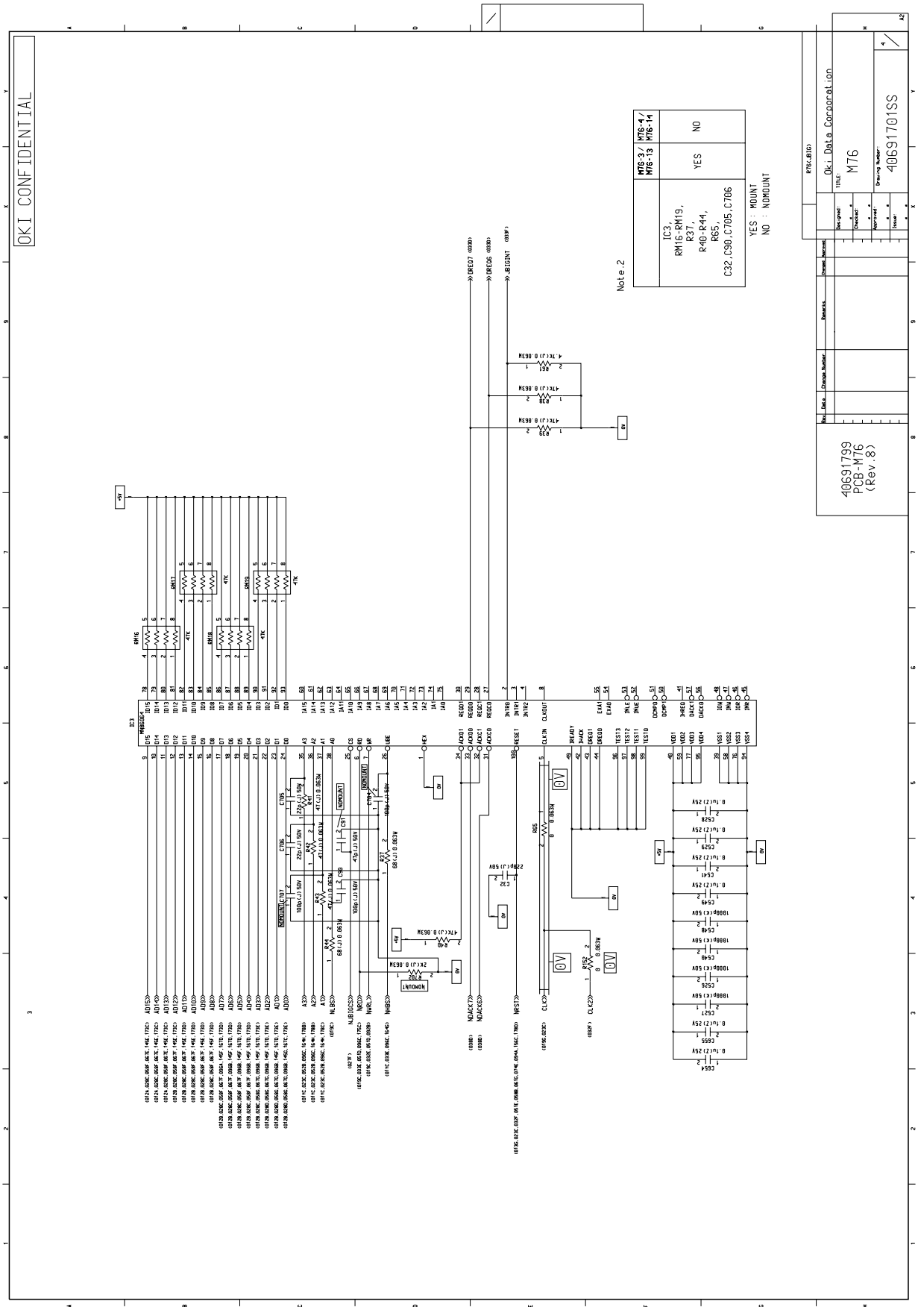

OKI CONFIDENTIAL
Oki Data Corporation
M76
406917015S
406917015S
PCB-M76
(Rev.7)

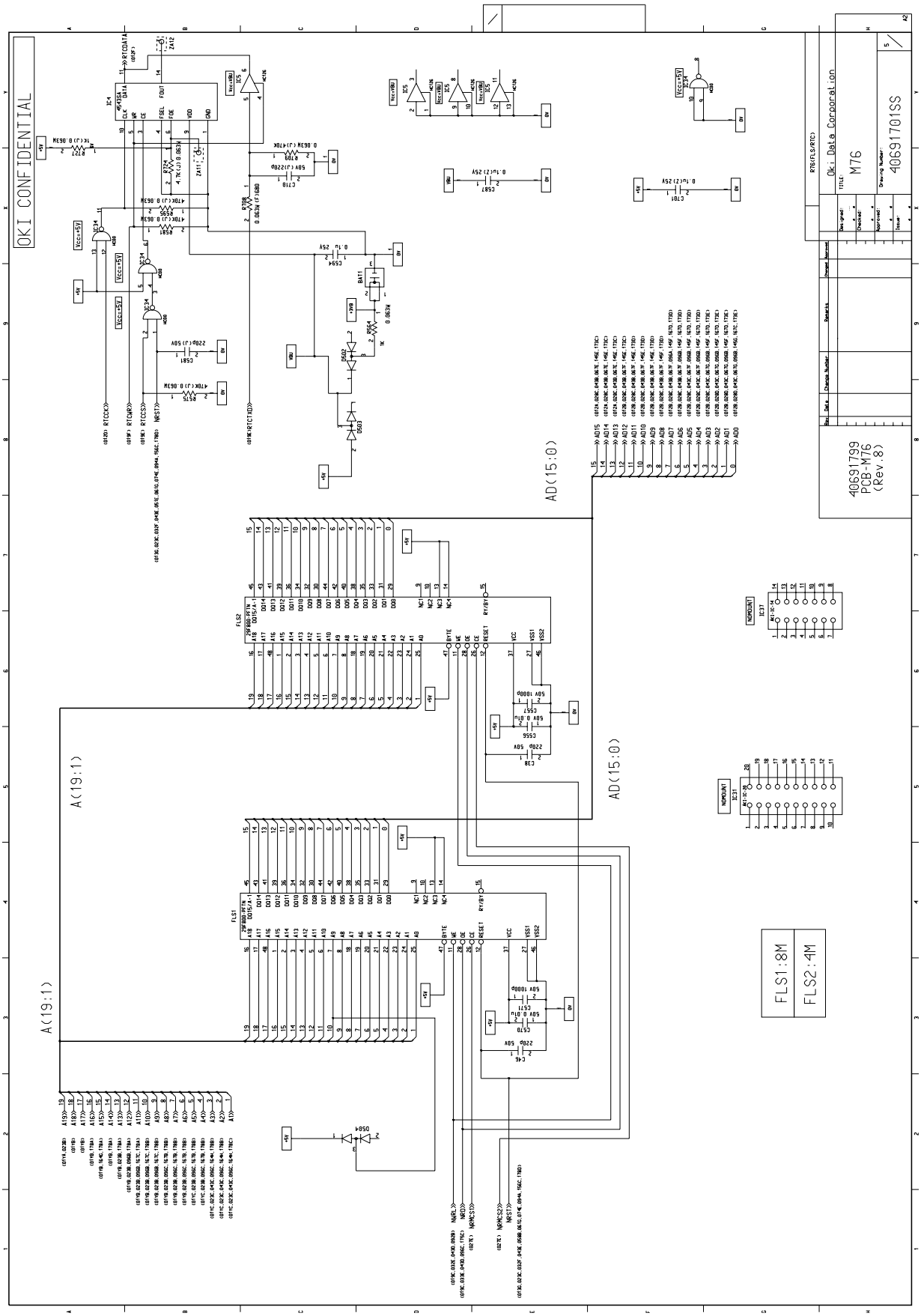

OKI CONFIDENTIAL
40691799
PCB-M76
(Rev.7)
Oki Data Corporation
M76
40691701SS
YES : MOUNT
NO : NOMOUNT
Note.3
D201 and D202 are only for Rev.4.

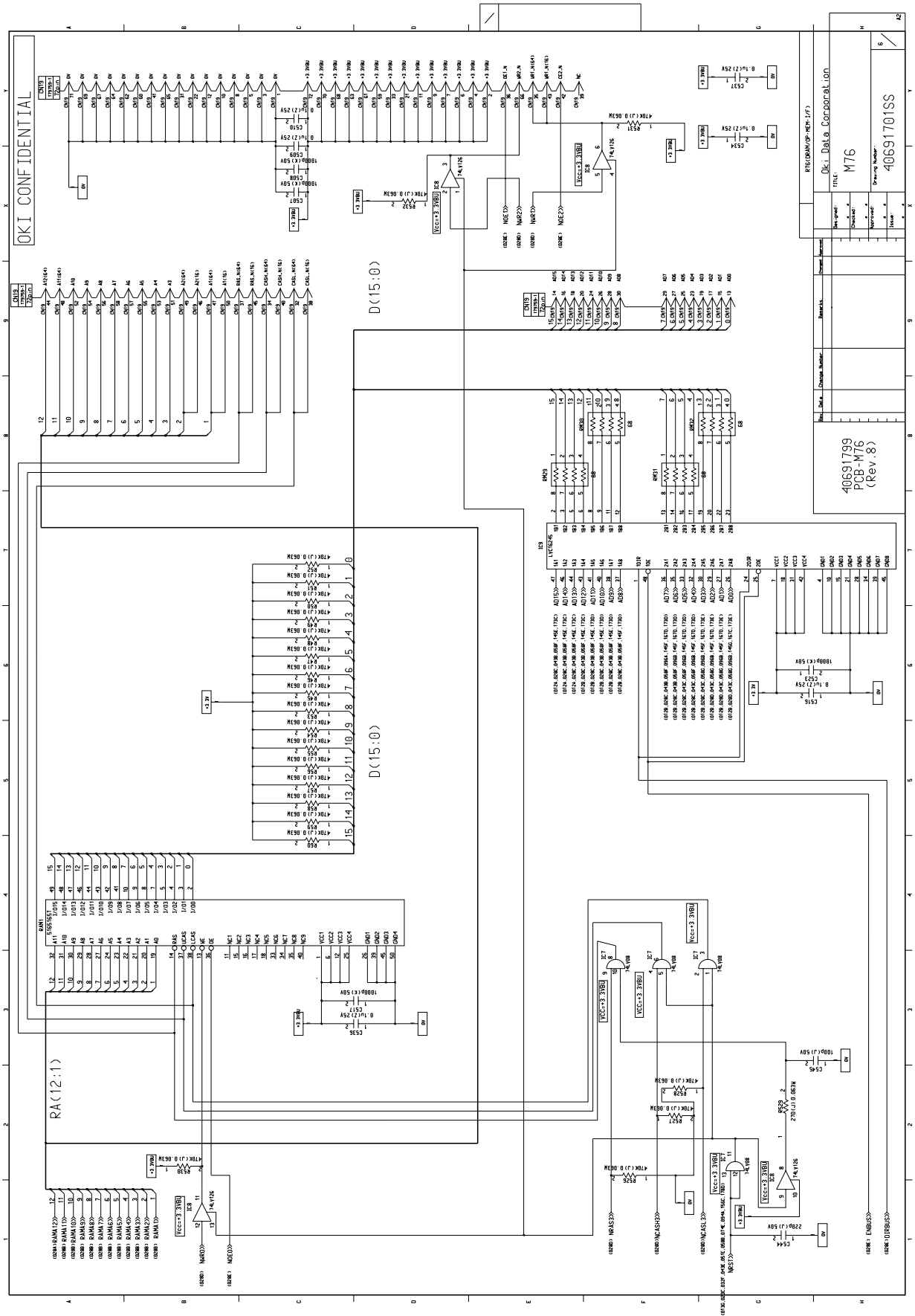

OKI CONFIDENTIAL
Oki Data Corporation
M76
40691701SS
40691799
PCB-M76
(Rev.8)
R76
C34
Note.1
Countermeasure of noise
MB8-3 (B76-3 +C34) :FX-17B
MB8-4 (B76-4 +C34) :FX-16B
MB6-13 (B76-3) :FX-17B Spare Parts
MB6-14 (B76-4) :FX-16B Spare Parts
+34: (+C34)

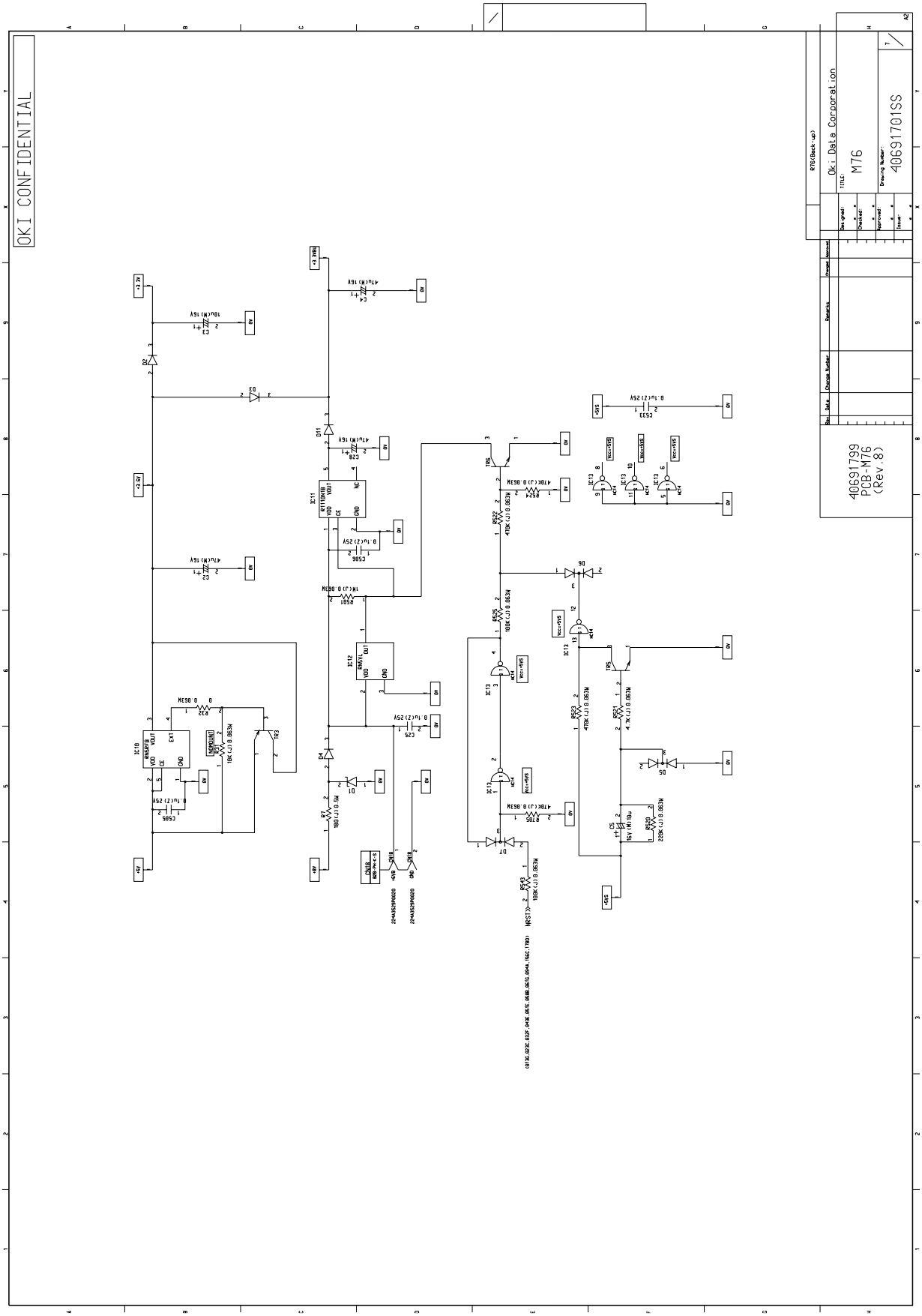

OKI CONFIDENTIAL
Oki Data Corporation
M76
40691701SS
40691799
PCB-M76
(Rev.8)

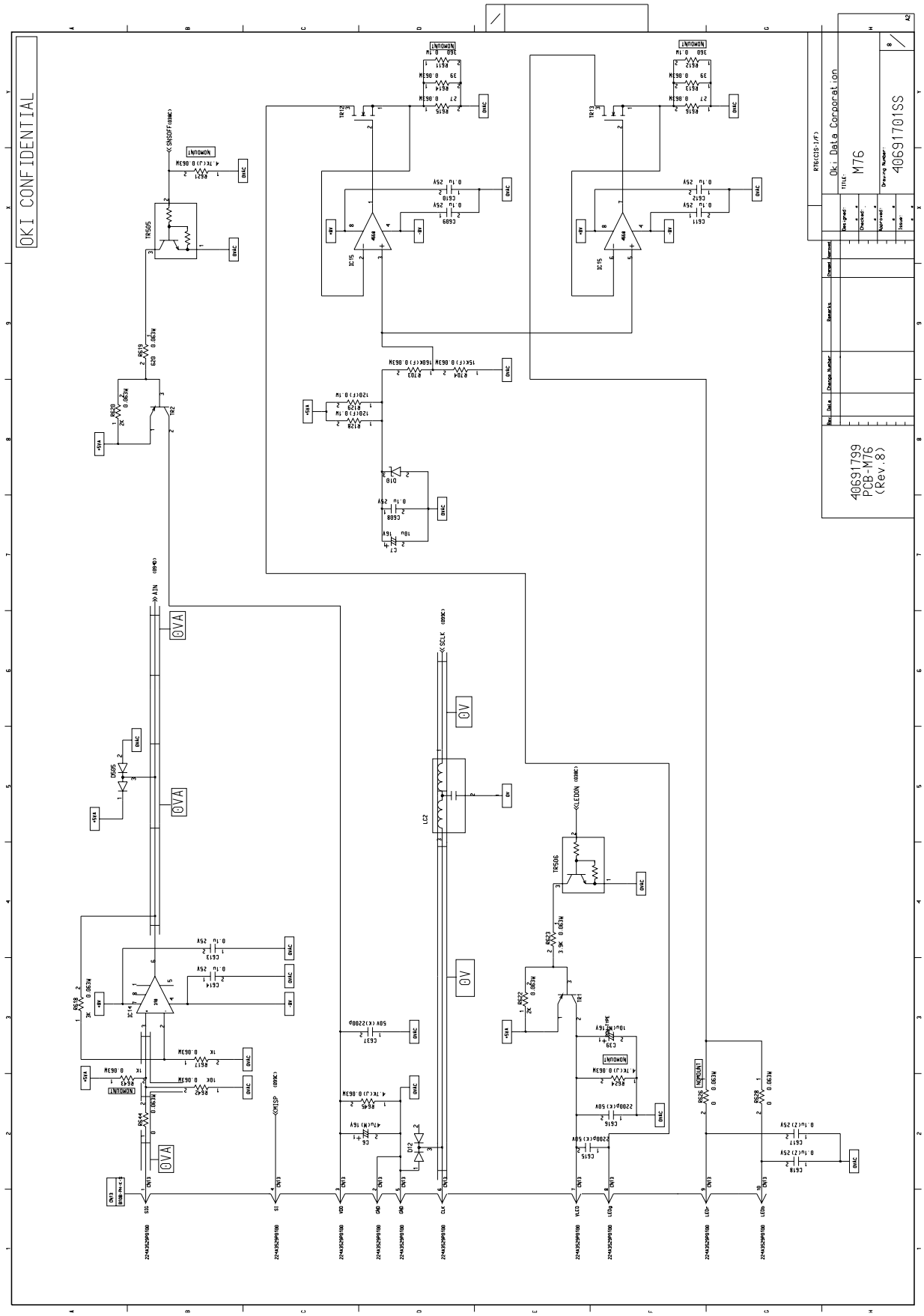

OKI CONFIDENTIAL
40691799
PCB-M76
(Rev.8)
Oki Data Corporation
M76
40691701SS

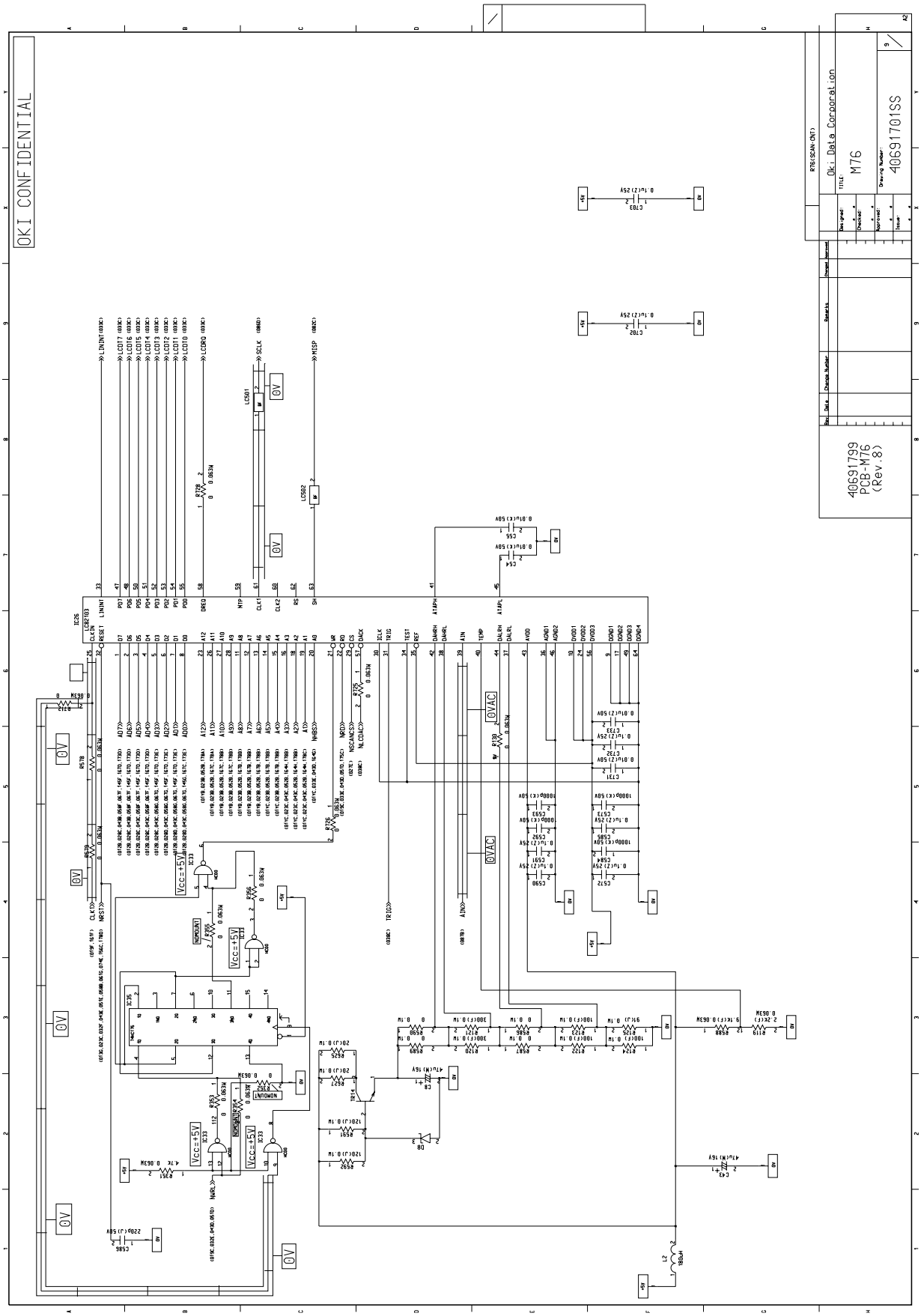

OKI CONFIDENTIAL
Note.2
IC3, RM16-RM19, R37, R40-R44, R65, C32,C90,C705,C706
YES
NO
YES : MOUNT
NO : NOMOUNT
MT6-3 / MT6-13
MT6-4 / MT6-14
Oki Data Corporation
M76
40691701SS
40691799
PCB-M76
(Rev.8)

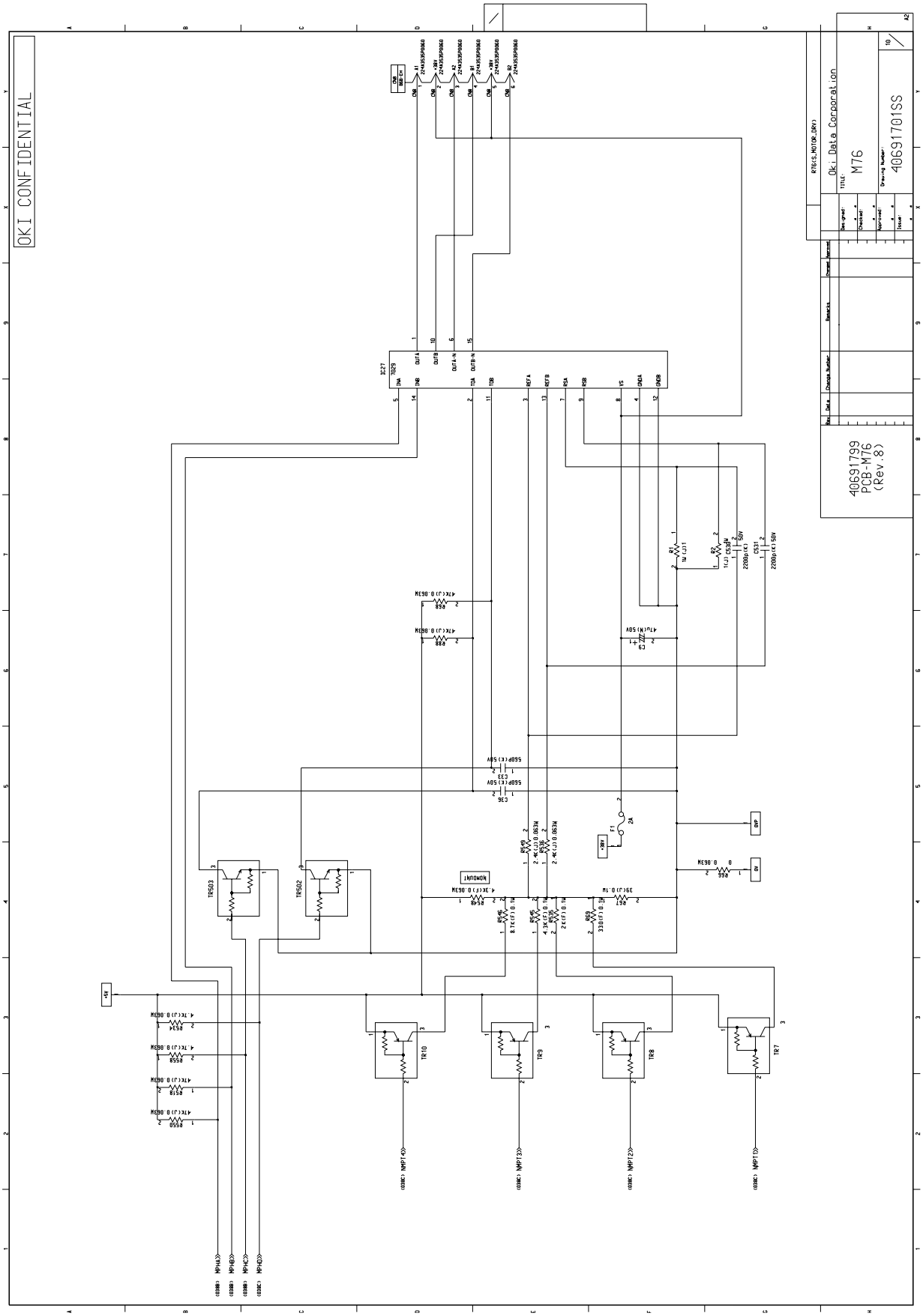

OKI CONFIDENTIAL
Oki Data Corporation
M76
40691701SS
40691799
PCB-M76
(Rev.8)
A(19:1)
AD(15:0)
FLS1:8M
FLS2:4M

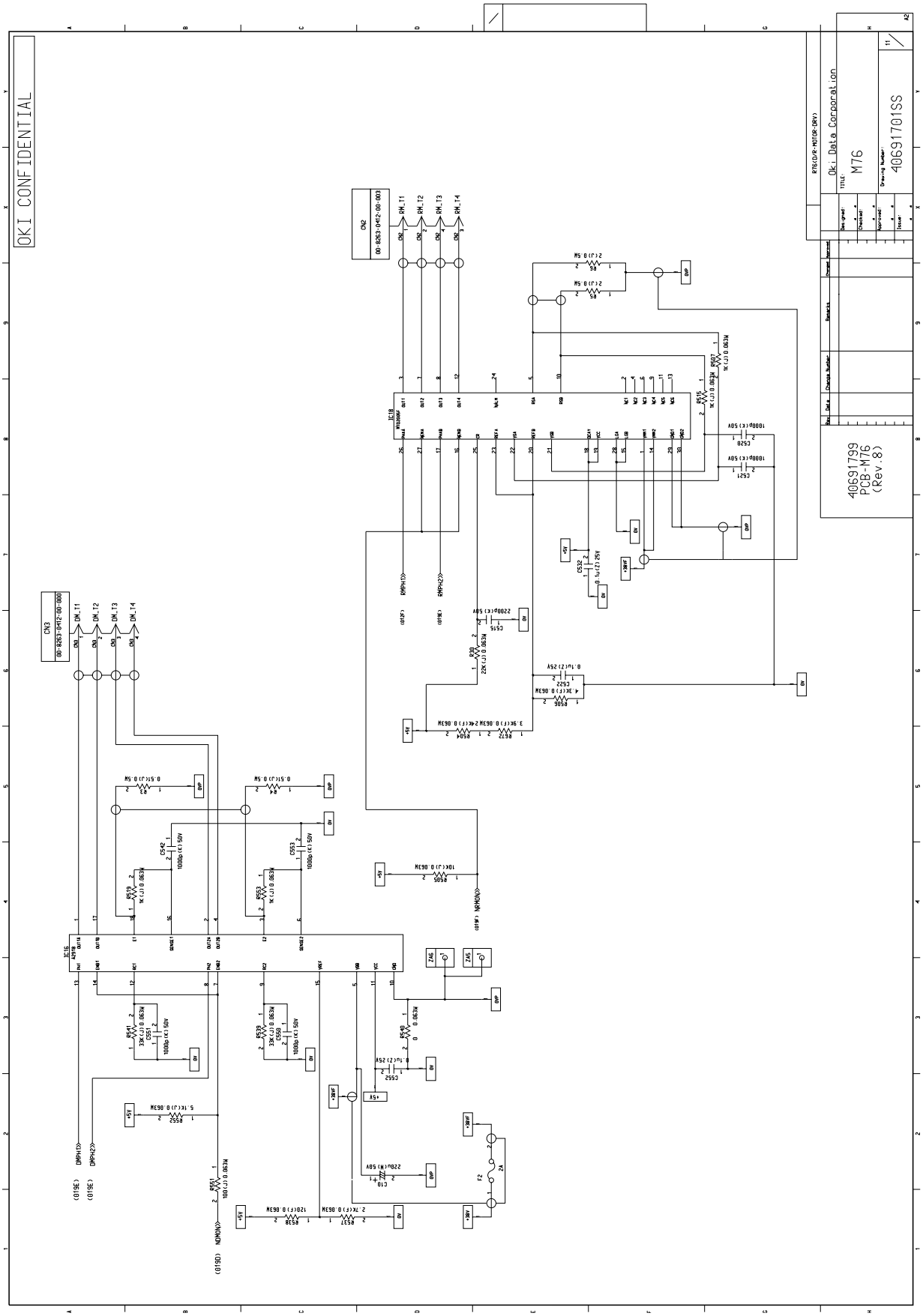

OKI CONFIDENTIAL
Oki Data Corporation
M76
40691701SS
40691799
PCB-M76
(Rev.8)
D(15:0)
D(15:0)
RA(12:1)

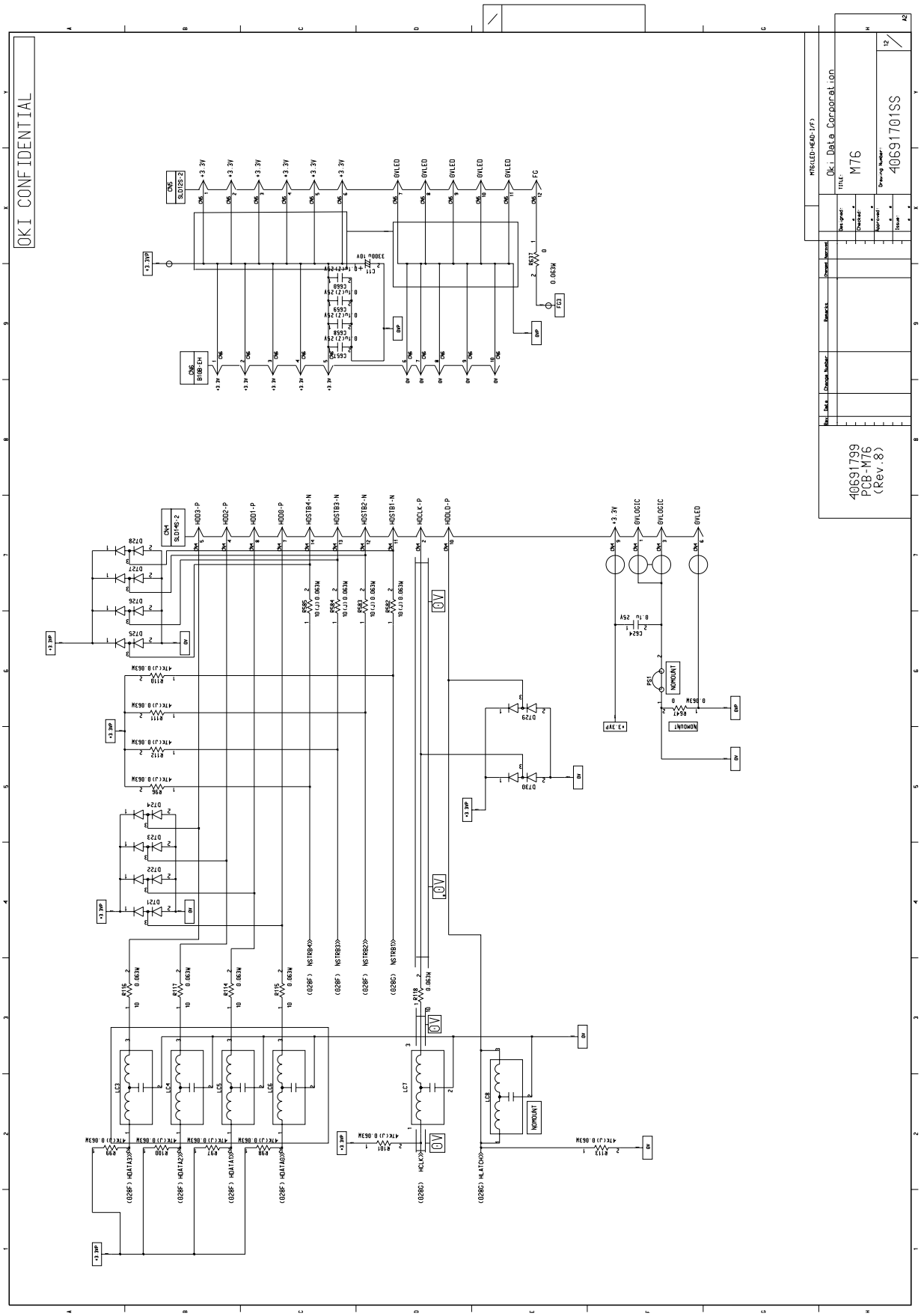

OKI CONFIDENTIAL
Oki Data Corporation
TITLE: M76
Drawing Number: 40691701SS
40691799
PCB-M76
(Rev.8)

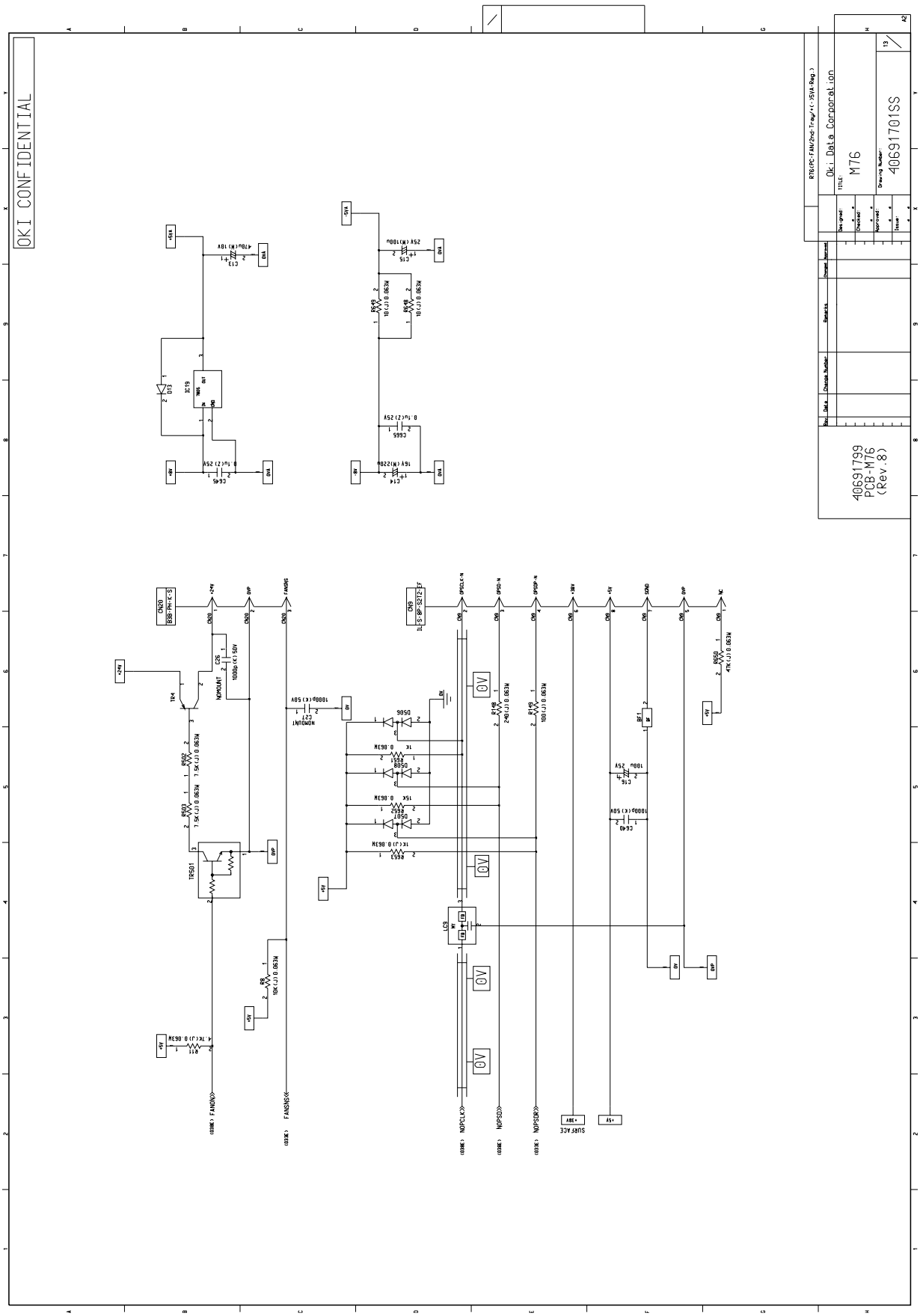

OKI CONFIDENTIAL
Oki Data Corporation
TITLE: M76
Drawing Number: 40691701SS
40691799
PCB-M76
(Rev.8)

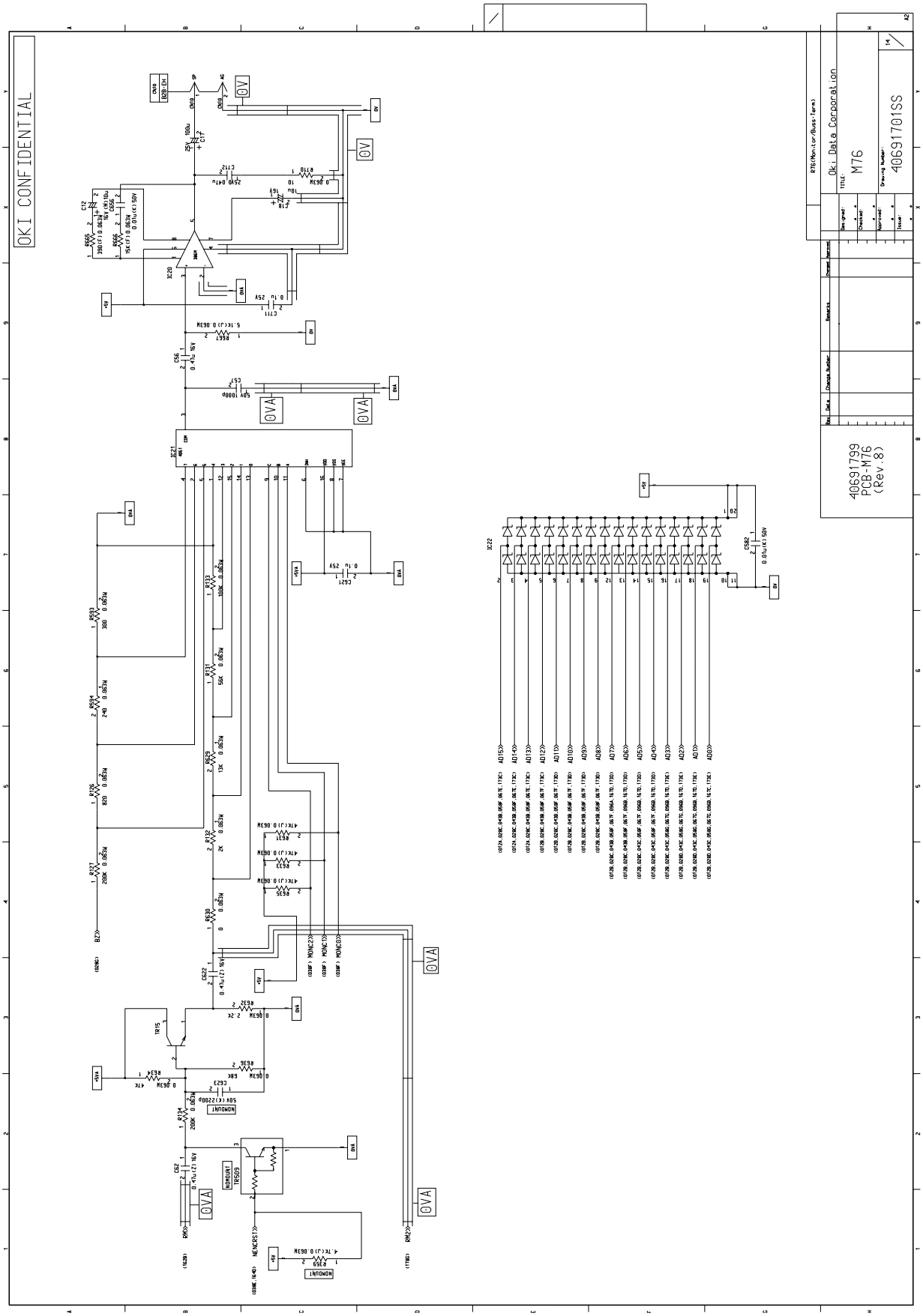

OKI CONFIDENTIAL
Oki Data Corporation
TITLE: M76
Drawing Number: 40691701SS
40691799
PCB-M76
(Rev.8)

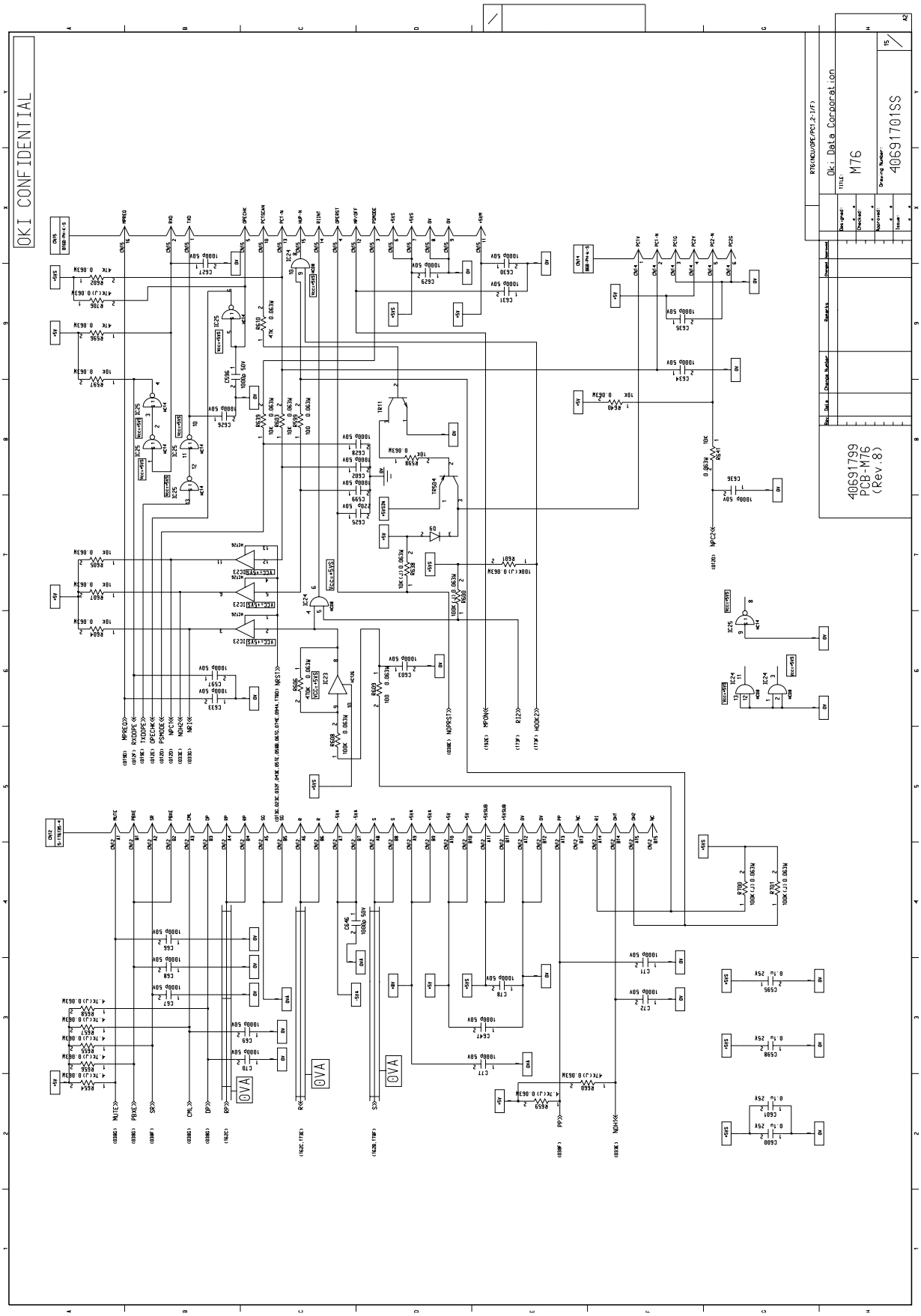

OKI CONFIDENTIAL
Oki Data Corporation
M76
40691701SS
40691799
PCB-M76
(Rev 8)

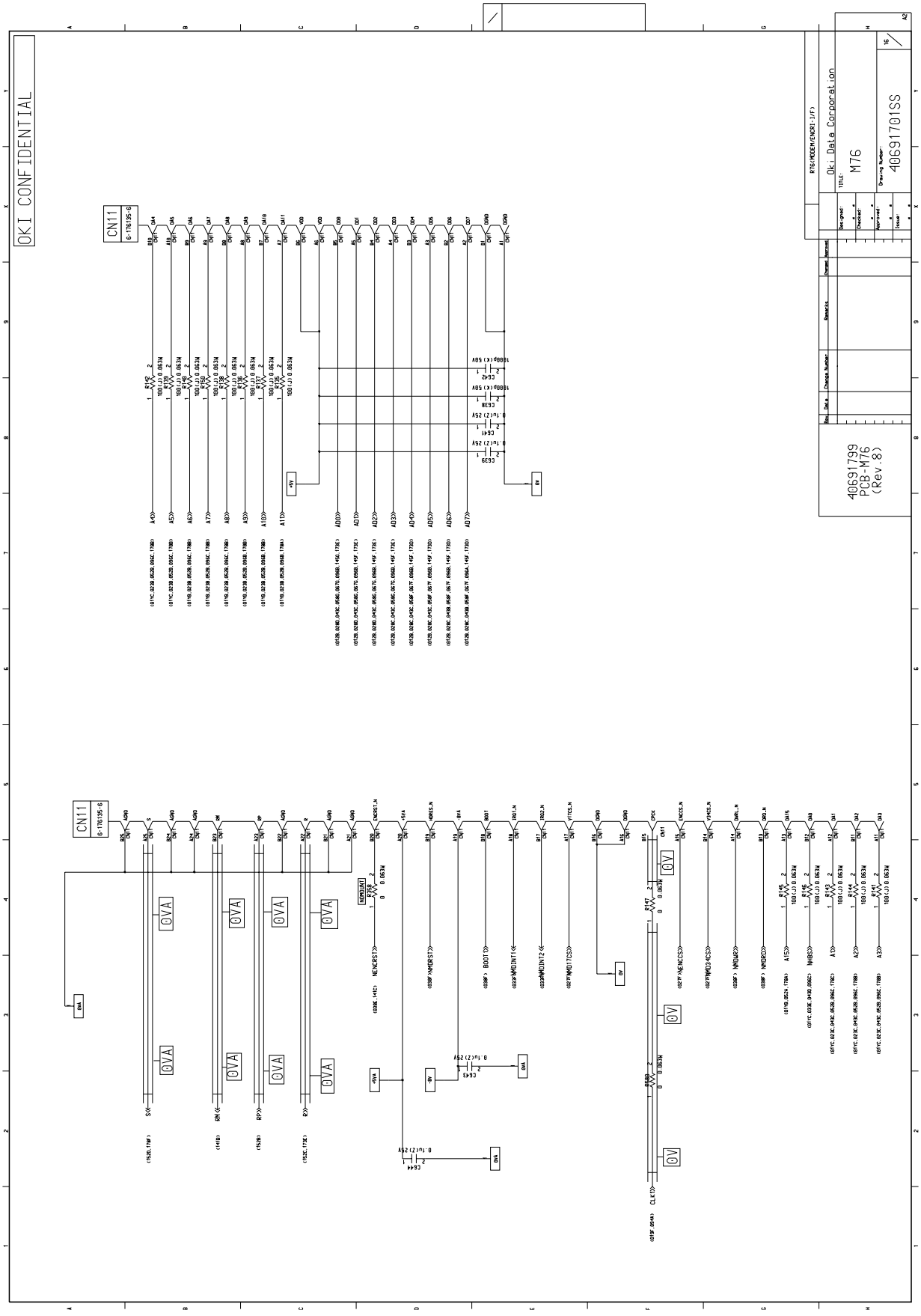

OKI CONFIDENTIAL
Oki Data Corporation
M76
40691701SS
40691799
PCB-M76
(Rev.8)

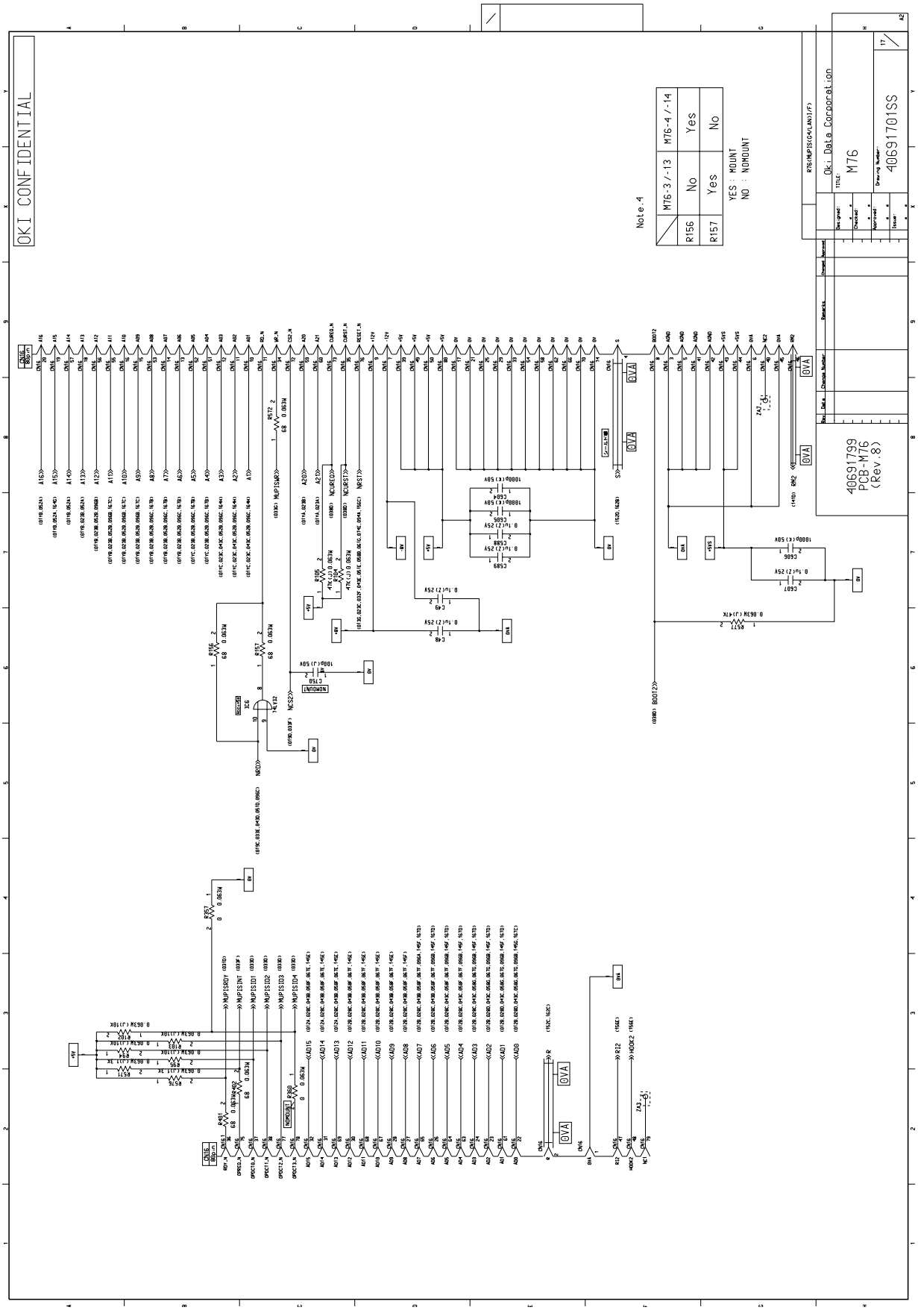

OKI CONFIDENTIAL
Oki Data Corporation
M76
40691701SS
40691799
PCB-M76
(Rev.8)

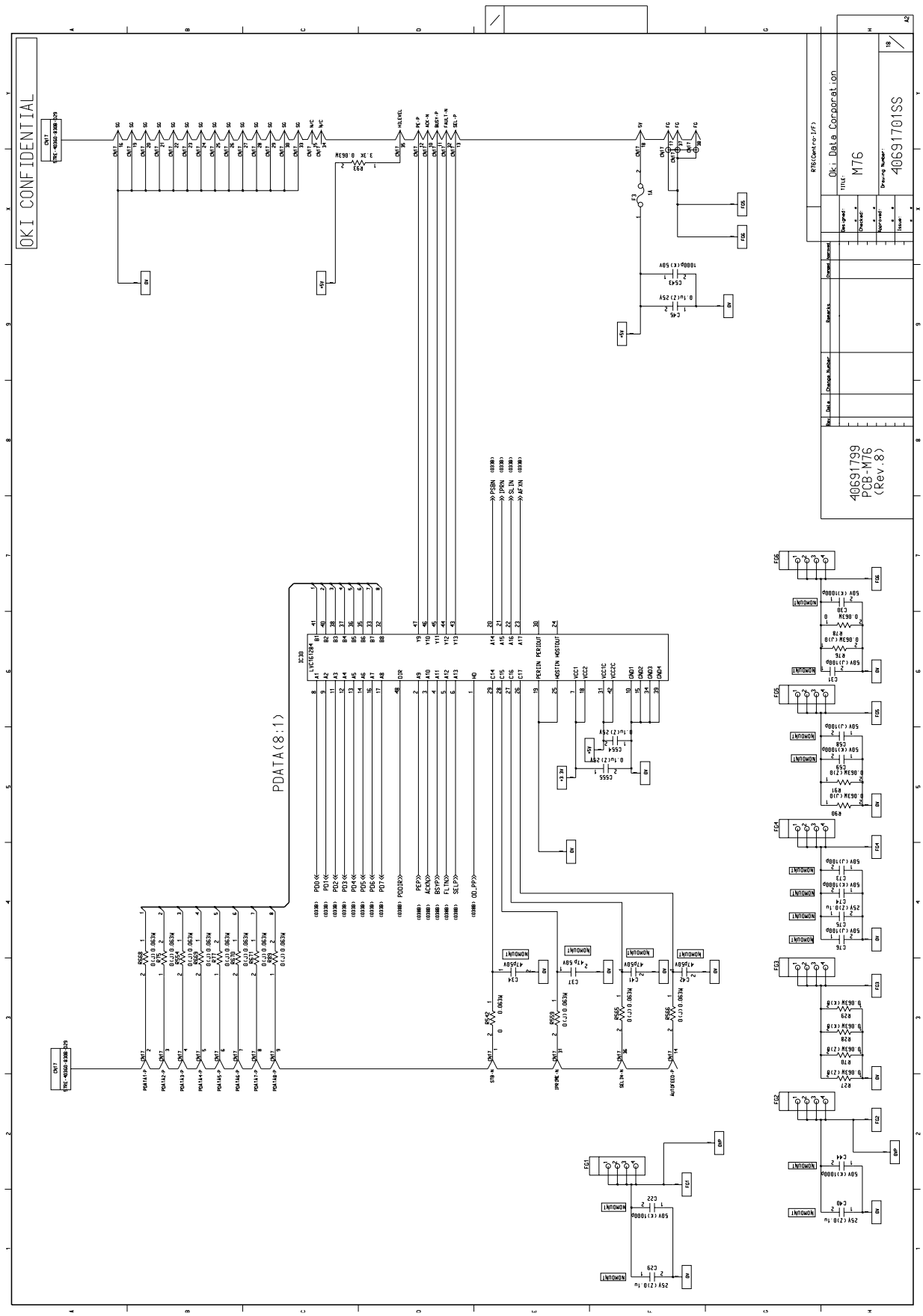

OKI CONFIDENTIAL
Oki Data Corporation
M76
40691701SS
40691799
PCB-M76
(Rev.8)

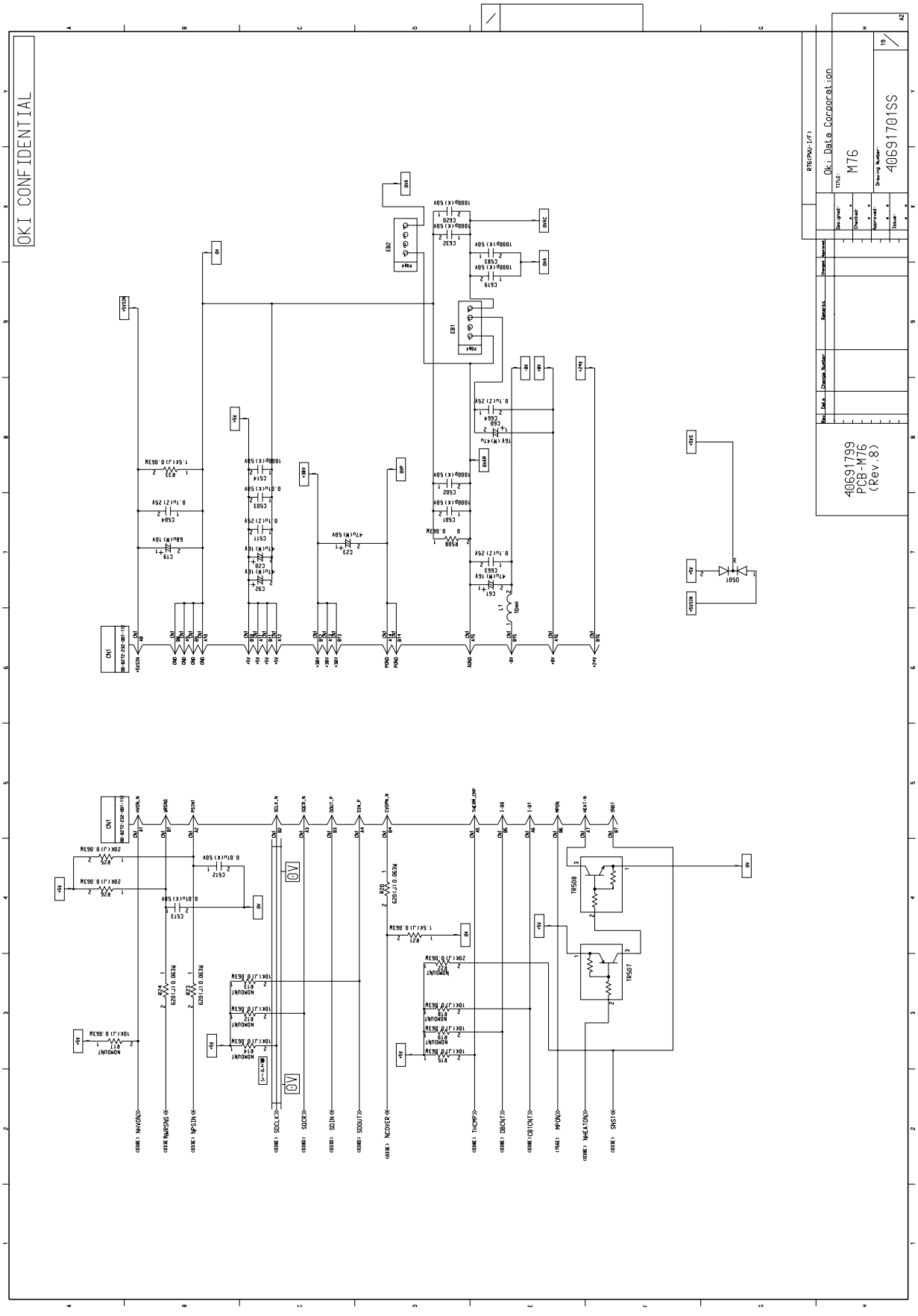

OKI CONFIDENTIAL
Oki Data Corporation
M76
40691701SS
40691799
PCB-M76
(Rev.8)

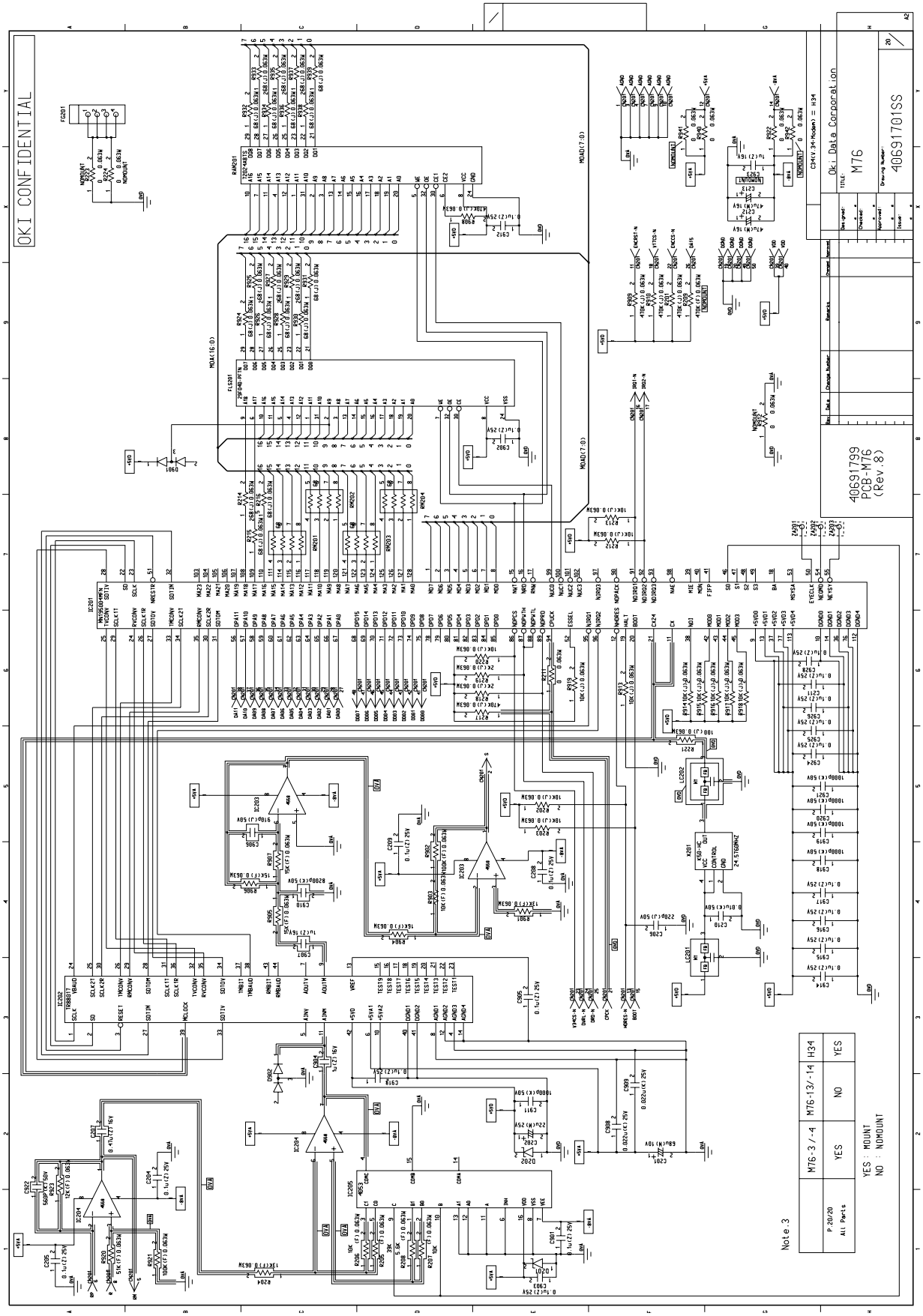

OKI CONFIDENTIAL
Oki Data Corporation
M76
40691701SS
40691799
PCB-M76
(Rev.8)


OKI CONFIDENTIAL
CN11
6-176135-6
40691799
PCB-M76
(Rev.8)
Oki Data Corporation
M76
40691701SS


OKI CONFIDENTIAL
Note.4
M76-3/-13
M76-4/-14
R156
No
Yes
R157
Yes
No
YES : MOUNT
NO : NOMOUNT
Oki Data Corporation
TITLE:
M76
Drawing Number:
40691701SS
40691799
PCB-M76
(Rev.8)


OKI CONFIDENTIAL
Oki Data Corporation
TITLE M76
Drawing Number: 40691701SS
40691799
PCB-M76
(Rev.8)
PDATA(8:1)


OKI CONFIDENTIAL
Oki Data Corporation
TITLE: M76
Drawing Number: 40691701SS
40691799
PCB-M76
(Rev.8)


OKI CONFIDENTIAL
Oki Data Corporation
M76
40691701SS
40691799
PCB-M76
(Rev.8)
M76-3/-4
M76-13/-14
H34
P 20/20
All Parts
YES
NO
YES : MOUNT
NO : NOMOUNT
Note.3

	Rev.	No	Part Number	Part Name	Q'ty 406917xx (M76-xx) Spare Parts 01	02	03	04	11	12	13	14	H34 01	Notes	Drawing
1	8	1	40691799	PCB-M76	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1		Rev.4/6/7/8	4PU
2		2	40596399	PCB-H34									1	Rev.3	
3															
4		D12,D501	6110225N0001	1SS392(TE85R) D-Signal -C	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2			
5		D5-D7	611A0000N0002	SS100MA80VKCP D-Signal -C	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3			
6		D502,D504 D505,D730	611A0000N0003	SS100MA80VSCP D-Signal -C	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4			
		D901			1	1	1	1					1		
7		D13	611A0003L0001	IS953/1S2075K/1S2473 D-Signal -	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1		4KH-31051-102	
8		D2-D4,D9,D11	611A0225N0004	1SS349 D-Signal -C	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5			
9		D503 D506-D508	611A0232N0002	SB007T03C D-Signal -C	13	13	13	13	13	13	13	13			
		D721-D729													
		D902			1	1	1	1					1		
10		D8,D10	613A0233M0102B	RD4.7M-B2 D-Zener -C	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2			
11		D1	613A1231L0132C	RD6.2E-B3 D-Zener -	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1		4KH-31051-102	
12		D201,D202	613A1231L0142B	RD6.8E-B2 D-Zener -	2	2	2	2					2	4KH-31051-102	
13															
14															
15		R7	321A1431J0181	RD1/2Y180ohmJ RES-Carbon flm-	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1		4KH-31051-152	
16		R617	3235003F0102	CR/RK73H/ERJ/MCRF102 RES-MET RN -C	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1			
17		R642	3235003F0103	CR/RK73H/ERJ/MCRF103 RES-MET RN -C	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1			
		R206,R207			3	3	3	3					3		
		R903													
18		R133	3235003F0104	CR/RK73H/ERJ/MCRF104 RES-MET RN -C	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1			
		R902,R921			2	2	2	2					2		
19		R538	3235003F0121	CR/RK73H/ERJ/MCRF121 RES-MET RN -C	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1			
20		R923	3235003F0123	CR/RK73H/ERJ/MCRF123 RES-MET RN -C	1	1	1	1					1		
21		R629	3235003F0133	CR/RK73H/ERJ/MCRF133 RES-MET RN -C	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1			
		R204,R901			2	2	2	2					2		
22		R666,R704	3235003F0153	CR/RK73H/ERJ/MCRF153 RES-MET RN -C	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2			
		R905-R907			3	3	3	3					3		
23		R904	3235003F0163	CR/RK73H/ERJ/MCRF163 RES-MET RN -C	1	1	1	1					1		

Oki Data Corporation

Name: FX-176/FX-056
PCB Assy. -M76- /2/3/4/11/12/13/14
(PCB Assy. -H34-)
Parts List

Drawing No.
406917xxBT
(40596301BT)

1/13

	Rev.	No	Part Number	Part Name	Q'ty 406917xx (M76-xx) 01	02	03	04	Spare Parts 11	12	13	14	H34 01	Notes	Drawing
24		R703	3235003F0164	CR/RK73H/ERJ/MCRF164 RES-MET RN -C	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1			
25		R132	3235003F0202	CR/RK73H/ERJ/MCRF202 RES-MET RN -C	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1			
26		R127	3235003F0204	CR/RK73H/ERJ/MCRF204 RES-MET RN -C	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1			
27		R119	3235003F0222	CR/RK73H/ERJ/MCRF222 RES-MET RN -C	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1			
28		R594	3235003F0241	CR/RK73H/ERJ/MCRF241 RES-MET RN -C	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1			
29		R504	3235003F0243	CR/RK73H/ERJ/MCRF243 RES-MET RN -C	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1			
30		R615,R616	3235003F0270	CR/RK73H/ERJ/MCRF270 RES-MET RN -C	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2			
31		R529	3235003F0271	CR/RK73H/ERJ/MCRF271 RES-MET RN -C	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1			
32		R537	3235003F0272	CR/RK73H/ERJ/MCRF272 RES-MET RN -C	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1			
33		R593	3235003F0301	CR/RK73H/ERJ/MCRF301 RES-MET RN -C	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1			
34		R618	3235003F0332	CR/RK73H/ERJ/MCRF332 RES-MET RN -C	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1			
35		R613,R614	3235003F0390	CR/RK73H/ERJ/MCRF390 RES-MET RN -C	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2			
36		R672	3235003F0392	CR/RK73H/ERJ/MCRF392 RES-MET RN -C	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1			
37		R665	3235003F0391	CR/RK73H/ERJ/MCRF391 RES-MET RN -C	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1			
38		R205	3235003F0393	CR/RK73H/ERJ/MCRF393 RES-MET RN -C	1	1	1	1					1		
39		R506	3235003F0432	CR/RK73H/ERJ/MCRF432 RES-MET RN -C	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1			
40		R920	3235003F0513	CR/RK73H/ERJ/MCRF513 RES-MET RN -C	1	1	1	1					1		
41		R208	3235003F0562	CR/RK73H/ERJ/MCRF562 RES-MET RN -C	1	1	1	1					1		
42		R131	3235003F0563	CR/RK73H/ERJ/MCRF563 RES-MET RN -C	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1			
43		R708	3235003F0681	CR/RK73H/ERJ/MCRF681 RES-MET RN -C	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1			
44		R126	3235003F0821	CR/RK73H/ERJ/MCRF821 RES-MET RN -C	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1			
45		R588	3235003F0912	CR/RK73H/ERJ/MCRF912 RES-MET RN -C	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1			
46		R114-R118, R582-R585	3235003J0100	CR/RK73K/ERJ/MCRJ100 RES-MET RN -C	12	12	12	12	12	12	12	12			
		R648,R649, R710													

Oki Data Corporation

Name: FX-176/FX-056
PCB Assy. -M76- /2/3/4/11/12/13/14
(PCB Assy. -H34-)
Parts List

Drawing No.
406917xxBT
(40596301BT)

2/13

	Rev.	No	Part Number	Part Name	Q'ty 406917xx (M76-xx) 01	02	03	04	Spare Parts 11	12	13	14	H34 01	Notes	Drawing
47		R85 R135-R146	3235003J0101	CR/RK73K/ERJ/MCRJ101 RES-MET RN -C	19	19	19	19	19	19	19	19			
		R149,R150 R551,R555													
		R599,R609													
		R221			1	1	1	1					1		
48		R180,R507, R515,R519	3235003J0102	CR/RK73K/ERJ/MCRJ102 RES-MET RN -C	8	8	8	8	8	8	8	8			
		R553,R564, R651,R653													
	7	R727			1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1		From Rev.7	
49		R8,R15, R94,R95	3235003J0103	CR/RK73K/ERJ/MCRJ103 RES-MET RN -C	21	21	21	21	21	21	21	21		U	
		R102,R103, R106-R109													
		R505,R597, R598													
		R603-R605, R607													
		R638-R641													
		R202,R203			12	12	12	12					12		
		R212,R213, R220													
		R913-R919													
50		R525,R543, R600,R601	3235003J0104	CR/RK73K/ERJ/MCRJ104 RES-MET RN -C	7	7	7	7	7	7	7	7			
		R608,R700, R701													
51		R501	3235003J0105	CR/RK73K/ERJ/MCRJ105 RES-MET RN -C	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1			
52		R571,R576	3235003J0132	CR/RK73K/ERJ/MCRJ132 RES-MET RN -C	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2			
53		R21,R33	3235003J0152	CR/RK73K/ERJ/MCRJ152 RES-MET RN -C	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2			
54		R652	3235003J0153	CR/RK73K/ERJ/MCRJ153 RES-MET RN -C	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1			
55		R620,R622	3235003J0202	CR/RK73K/ERJ/MCRJ202	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2			
		R218,R219		RES-MET RN -C	2	2	2	2					2		
56		R25,R26	3235003J0203	CR/RK73K/ERJ/MCRJ203 RES-MET RN -C	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2			
57		R134	3235003J0204	CR/RK73K/ERJ/MCRJ204 RES-MET RN -C	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1			
58		R72-R74, R509-R514	3235003J0220	CR/RK73K/ERJ/MCRJ220 RES-MET RN -C	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10			
		R557													
59		R632	3235003J0222	CR/RK73K/ERJ/MCRJ222 RES-MET RN -C	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1			
60		R30	3235003J0223	CR/RK73K/ERJ/MCRJ223 RES-MET RN -C	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1			

Oki Data Corporation

Name: FX-176/FX-056
PCB Assy. -M76- /2/3/4/11/12/13/14
(PCB Assy. -H34-)
Parts List

Drawing No.
406917xxBT
(40596301BT)

3/13

	Rev.	No	Part Number	Part Name	Q'ty 406917xx (M76-xx) 01	02	03	04	Spare Parts 11	12	13	14	H34 01	Notes	Drawing
61		R520	3235003J0224	CR/RK73K/ERJ/MCRJ224 RES-MET RN -C	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1			
62		R148	3235003J0241	CR/RK73K/ERJ/MCRJ241 RES-MET RN -C	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1			
63		R536,R549	3235003J0242	CR/RK73K/ERJ/MCRJ242 RES-MET RN -C	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2			
64		R93	3235003J0332	CR/RK73K/ERJ/MCRJ332 RES-MET RN -C	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1			
65		R539,R541	3235003J0333	CR/RK73K/ERJ/MCRJ333 RES-MET RN -C	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2			
66		R623	3235003J0392	CR/RK73K/ERJ/MCRJ392 RES-MET RN -C	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1			
67		R83,R87	3235003J0470	CR/RK73K/ERJ/MCRJ470	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2			
		R41-R43		RES-MET RN -C	3		3		3		3				
68		R9-R11,R61, R63,R521	3235003J0472	CR/RK73K/ERJ/MCRJ472 RES-MET RN -C	17	17	17	17	17	17	17	17		U	
		R534,R558, R574,R645													
		R654-R659, R724													
	8	R351					1	1			1	1		From Rev.8	
69		R34-R36,R38, R39,R40,R62	3235003J0473	CR/RK73K/ERJ/MCRJ473 RES-MET RN -C	52	52	52	52	52	52	52	52		U	
		R64,R68, R80-R82,R84													
		R86,R88,R92, R96-R101													
		R104,R105, R110-R113													
		R155,R518, R550,R562													
		R563,R573, R577,R596													
		R602,R610, R631													
		R633-R635, R650,R660													
		R662-R664, R706													
		R720-R723													
70		R45-R60, R522-R524	3235003J0474	CR/RK73K/ERJ/MCRJ474 RES-MET RN -C	31	31	31	31	31	31	31	31			
		R526-R528, R530-R532													
		R575,R581, R595,R606													
		R705,R709													
		R201,R217			5	5	5	5					5		
		R908-R910													

Oki Data Corporation

Name: FX-176/FX-056
PCB Assy. -M76- /2/3/4/11/12/13/14
(PCB Assy. -H34-)
Parts List

Drawing No.
406917xxBT
(40596301BT)

4/13

	Rev.	No	Part Number	Part Name	Q'ty 406917xx (M76-xx) 01	02	03	04	Spare Parts 11	12	13	14	H34 01	Notes	Drawing
71		R552,R667	3235003J0512	CR/RK73K/ERJ/MCRJ512 RES-MET RN -C	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2			
72		R20,R23,R24, R619	3235003J0621	CR/RK73K/ERJ/MCRJ621 RES-MET RN -C	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4			
73		R71,R79,R154	3235003J0680	CR/RK73K/ERJ/MCRJ680	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3			
		R214-R216		RES-MET RN -C	19	19	19	19					19		
		R924-R939													
		R37,R44			2		2		2		2				
	7	R401,R402, R572			3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3		From Rev.7	
	7	R157			1		1		1		1			From Rev.7	
	7	R156				1		1		1		1		From Rev.7	
74		R636	3235003J0683	CR/RK73K/ERJ/MCRJ683 RES-MET RN -C	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1			
75		R502,R503	3235003J0752	CR/RK73K/ERJ/MCRJ752 RES-MET RN -C	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2			
76		R122-R124	323A5003F0101	RM73B2A101F RES-MET RN -C	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3			
77		R545	323A5003F0102	RM73B2A102F RES-MET RN -C	1	1			1	1					
78		R128,R129	323A5003F0121	RM73B2A121F RES-MET RN -C	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2			
79		R535	323A5003F0202	RM73B2A202F RES-MET RN -C			1	1			1	1			
80		R120,R121	323A5003F0301	RM73B2A301F RES-MET RN -C	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2			
81		R69	323A5003F0331	RM73B2A331F RES-MET RN -C			1	1			1	1			
82		R546	323A5003F0432	RM73B2A432F	1	1			1	1					
		R545		RES-MET RN -C			1	1			1	1			
83		R69	323A5003F0511	RM73B2A511F RES-MET RN -C	1	1			1	1					
84		R535	323A5003F0681	RM73B2A681F RES-MET RN -C	1	1			1	1					
85		R546	323A5003F0822	RM73B2A822F RES-MET RN -C			1	1			1	1			
86		R591,R592	323A5003J0121	RM73B2A121J RES-MET RN -C	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2			
87		R625,R627	323A5003J0200	RM73B2A200J RES-MET RN -C	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2			
88		R67	323A5003J0390	RM73B2A390J RES-MET RN -C	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1			
89		R125	323A5003J0910	RM73B2A910J RES-MET RN -C	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1			
90		R586,R587, R589,R590	323A5003P0001	2125JPW RES-MET RN -C	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4			
91		R5,R6	324A1001J0209	MSF1/2B2ohmJ RES-MET OX -	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2		4KH-31051- 152	
92		R3,R4	324A1001J0518	MSF1/2B0.51ohmJ RES-MET OX -	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2		4KH-31051- 152	
93		R1,R2	324A1012J0109	RNS1-1ohmJ RES-MET OX -	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2		4KH-31050- 152	

Oki Data Corporation

Name: FX-176/FX-056
PCB Assy. -M76- /2/3/4/11/12/13/14
(PCB Assy. -H34-)
Parts List

Drawing No.
406917xxBT
(40596301BT)

5/13

	Rev.	No	Part Number	Part Name	Q'ty 406917xx (M76-xx) 01	02	03	04	Spare Parts 11	12	13	14	H34 01	Notes	Drawing
94		R32,R66,R75, R77,R89	3255003P0001	CR/RK73Z/ERJ/MCRJ-0V RES-Zero ohm -C	39	39	39	39	39	39	39	39		U	
		R147, R151,R152													
		R508,R533, R540,R542													
		R554,R556, R559-R561													
		R565-R570, R578-R580													
		R628,R630, R637,R644													
		R661, R668-R671													
		R712,R725, R726,R728													
		R211,R922, R940			3	3	3	3					3		
		R65			1		1		1		1				
	6	C21,C24,C63			8	8	8	8	8	8	8	8		Only Rev.4	
	6	C64,C79-C82												Only Rev.4	
	6	R27-R29,R70,R76			8	8	8	8	8	8	8	8		From Rev.6	
	6	R78,R90,R91												From Rev.6	
	7	R130			1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1		From Rev.7	
	8	R153			1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1		Only Rev.4,6,7	
	8	R353,R356					3	3			3	3		From Rev.8	
		R357													
95															
96	8	RM1-RM4, RM35,RM36	3345003P001	CN1J4/EXBV8V0ohmJ RES-Block -C	6	6	6	6	6	6	6	6		Only Rev.4,6,7	
97		RM10,RM11, RM20-RM28	3345003J0473	CN1J4/EXBV8V47KohmJ RES-Block -C	11	11	11	11	11	11	11	11			
		RM16-RM19			4		4		4		4				
98		RM5-RM9, RM13-RM15	3345003J0680	CN1J4/EXBV8V 68ohmJ RES-Block -C	14	14	14	14	14	14	14	14			
		RM29-RM34, RM201-RM204			4	4	4	4					4		
99															
100		C568,C569	3033003C0080	GRM/UMK/MCH/ 080CH CAP-Ceramic -C	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2			
101		C545,C562	3033003C0101	GRM/UMK/MCH/ 101CH	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2			
		C90		CAP-Ceramic -C	1		1		1		1				
102		C705,C706	3033003C0220	GRM/UMK/MCH/ 220CH CAP-Ceramic -C	2		2		2		2				

Oki Data Corporation

Name: FX-176/FX-056
PCB Assy. -M76- /2/3/4/11/12/13/14
(PCB Assy. -H34-)
Parts List

Drawing No.
406917xxBT
(40596301BT)

6/13

	Rev.	No	Part Number	Part Name	Q'ty 406917xx (M76-xx) Spare Parts 01	02	03	04	11	12	13	14	H34 01	Notes	Drawing
103		C35,C38,C46, C47,C544	3033003C0221	GRM/UMK/MCH/ 221CH CAP-Ceramic -C	14	14	14	14	14	14	14	14			
		C574-C577, C581,C586													
		C625,C662, C710													
		C206			1	1	1	1					1		
		C32			1		1		1		1				
104		C720	3033003C0470	GRM/UMK/MCH/ 470CH CAP-Ceramic -C	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1			
105		C906	3033005C0911	UMK107CH911JZ-T 50V CAP-Ceramic -C	1	1	1	1					1		
106		C50-C53,C57, C66-C72,C77	3036003K0102	GRM/UMK/MCH/ 102B CAP-Ceramic -C	73	73	73	73	73	73	73	73			
		C78,C501, C502,C507													
		C508,C514, C517													
		C519-C521, C523													
		C525-C527, C539,C540													
		C542,C543, C547,C548													
		C550,C551, C553													
		C557-C559, C565,C571,													
		C573,C578, C583,C584													
		C592,C593, C596,C597													
		C599, C602-C606													
		C619,C620, C626-C636													
		C638,C64, C642,C646													
		C647													
		C911,			5	5	5	5					5		
		C918-C921													
107		C54,C55,C503, C512,C513	3036003K0103	GRM/UMK/MCH/ 103B CAP-Ceramic -C	11	11	11	11	11	11	11	11			
		C556,C570, C582,C656													
		C731,C733													
		C210			1	1	1	1					1		
108		C515,C530, C531,C615	3036003K0222	GRM/UMK/MCH/ 222B CAP-Ceramic -C	6	6	6	6	6	6	6	6			
		C616,C637													

Oki Data Corporation

Name: FX-176/FX-056
PCB Assy. -M76- /2/3/4/11/12/13/14
(PCB Assy. -H34-)
Parts List

Drawing No.
406917xxBT
(40596301BT)

7/13

	Rev.	No	Part Number	Part Name	Q'ty 406917xx (M76-xx) 01	02	03	04	Spare Parts 11	12	13	14	H34 01	Notes	Drawing
109		C908,C909	3036003K0223	GRM/TMK/MCH/223B 25V CAP-Ceramic -C	2	2	2	2					2		
110		C712	3036003K0473	GRM/TMK/MCH/473B 25V CAP-Ceramic -C	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1			
111		C33,C36	3036003K0561	GRM/UMK/MCH/561B 50V	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2			
		C922		CAP-Ceramic -C	1	1	1	1					1		
112		C910	3036003K0822	GRM/UMK/MCH/ 822B CAP-Ceramic -C	1	1	1	1					1		
113		C25,C45,C48, C49,C65	3036003Z0104	GRM/TMK/MCH/104Z 25V CAP-Ceramic -C	86	86	86	86	86	86	86	86			
		C504-C506, C509-C511													
		C516,C518, C522,C524													
		C528,C529, C532-C538													
		C541, C546,C549													
		C552,C554, C555,C560													
		C561,C566, C572,C579													
		C580,C585, C587-C591													
		C594,C595, C598,C600													
		C601, C607-C614													
		C617,C618, C621,C624													
		C639,C641, C643-C645													
		C648-C655 C657-C661													
		C663-C665, C701-C703													
		C708,C711, C732													
		C204,C205, C208,C209			19	19	19	19					19		
		C211, C901-C903													
		C905, C912-C917													
		C924-C926, C928													
114		C56,C62,C622		EMK107F474ZA-T	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3			
		C207		CAP-Ceramic -C	1	1	1	1					1		
115		C904,C907	303A6008Z1105	CK2012F1C105Z 16V CAP-Ceramic -C 1uF	2	2	2	2					2		
116		C16,C17	304A1039E1101	KME25VB-100-OA 25V	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2			
	7	C15		CAP-Alum(CE) -	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1		Only Rev.4,6	

Oki Data Corporation

Name: FX-176/FX-056
PCB Assy. -M76- /2/3/4/11/12/13/14
(PCB Assy. -H34-)
Parts List

Drawing No.
406917xxBT
(40596301BT)

8/13

	Rev.	No	Part Number	Part Name	Q'ty 406917xx (M76-xx) 01	02	03	04	Spare Parts 11	12	13	14	H34 01	Notes	Drawing
117		C19	304A1046A1680	10MS5-68M 10V	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1			
		C201		CAP-Alum(CE) - 68uF	1	1	1	1					1		
118		C3,C5,C7,C12, C18,C39	304A1046C1100	16MS5-10M 16V CAP-Alum(CE) - 10uF	6	6	6	6	6	6	6	6			
119		C2,C4,C6,C8, C20,C28,C43	304A1046C1470	16MS5-47M 16V CAP-Alum(CE) - 47uF	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10			
		C60,C61,C92													
		C212,C213			2	2	2	2					2		
120		C202	304A1046E1220	25MS5-22M 25V CAP-Alum(CE) - 22uF	1	1	1	1					1		
121		C1	304A1046H1688	50MS5-0.68M 50V CAP-Alum(CE) -	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1			
122		C11	304A1137A1332	UVS1A332MHA 10V CAP-Alum(CE) -	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1			
123		C10	304A1164H1221	KMG50VB-220M 50V	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1			
	7	C14		CAP-Alum(CE) -	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1		From Rev.7	
124	7	C15	304A1164J1101	KMG63VB-100M 63V CAP-Alum(CE) -	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1		From Rev.7	
125		C13	304A1180A1471	KMG10VB-470M-FC 10V CAP-Alum(CE) -	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1			
126	7	C14	304A1180C1221	KMG16VB-220M-FC 16V CAP-Alum(CE) -	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1		Only Rev.4,6	
127		C9,C23	304A1180H1470	KMG50VB-47M-FC 50V CAP-Alum(CE) - 47uF	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2			
128															
129		IC22	7001050N1053	SN74S1053NS Digital IC-BIP-S	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1			
130		IC33,IC34	702A1703N0000	74HC00FP Digital IC-MOS-S	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2			
131		IC24	702A1703N0008	74HC08FP Digital IC-MOS-S	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1			
132		IC13,IC25	702A1703N0014	74HC14FP Digital IC-MOS-S	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2			
133	8	IC35	702A1703N0074	74HC74FP Digital IC-MOS-S	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1		Only Rev.4,6,7	
134		IC5,IC23	702A1703N0126	74HC126FP Digital IC-MOS-S	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2			
135		IC36	702A1703N0175	74HC175FP	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1			
	8	IC35		Digital IC-MOS-S			1	1			1	1		From Rev.8	
136		IC9	7022303N3245	LVC16245AT/ Digital IC-MOS-S	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1			
137		IC2	7024923N1168	UPD65946GN-022-LMU Digital IC-MOS-F	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1			
138		IC30	7022350N1284	SN74LVC161284DGGR Digital IC-MOS-S	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1			
139		IC7	7022450N3008	SN74LV08ANSR Digital IC-MOS-S	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1			
140		IC6	7022450N3032	SN74LV32ANSR Digital IC-MOS-S	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1			
141		IC8	7022450N3126	SN74LV126ANSR Digital IC-MOS-S	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1			

Oki Data Corporation

Name: FX-176/FX-056
PCB Assy. -M76- /2/3/4/11/12/13/14
(PCB Assy. -H34-)
Parts List

Drawing No.
406917xxBT
(40596301BT)

9/13

	Rev.	No	Part Number	Part Name	Q'ty 406917xx (M76-xx)								H34	Notes	Drawing
									Spare Parts						
					01	02	03	04	11	12	13	14	01		
142		IC20	720A0028N0006	NJM386M Analog-BIPLIN -S	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1			
143		IC15	720A0028N0039	NJM4558M	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1			
		IC203,IC204		Analog-BIPLIN -S	2	2	2	2					2		
144		IC14	720A0028N0113	NJM318E Analog-BIPLIN -S	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1			
145		IC19	7201003M1005	HA178M05/AN78M05F Analog-BIPLIN -	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1			
146		IC10	7301042N0002	RN5RF36BA-TR Analog-MOSLIN -S	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1			
147		IC11	7301042N0003	R1110N361B-TR Analog-MOSLIN -C	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1			
148		IC12	7300042N0001	RN5VL40AA-TR Analog-MOSLIN -S	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1		U	
149		IC18	720A1816N0001	MTD2005FB Analog-BIPLIN -S	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1			
150		IC16	7201826M0001	A2918SWH Analog-BIPLIN -	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1			
151		IC27	7201826M0002	SMA7029M(LF1055) Analog-BIPLIN -	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1		U	
152		IC1	720A4022N0008	M51953AFP Analog-BIPLIN -S	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1			
153		IC205	731A0029N0002	BU4053BCF Analog-MOS SW -S	1	1	1	1					1		
154		IC21	731A0525N0001	TC4051BF Analog-MOS SW -S	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1			
155		IC202	7320006N0001	TR88017 Analog-MOSdata-F	1	1	1	1					1		
156		IC201	7320027N0001	MN195004MFN1 Analog-MOSdata-F	1	1	1	1					1		
157		RAM201	8040003N0601	8128-15TS Memory-MOSSRAM-S	1	1	1	1					1		
158		FLS201	40820901 (8162637N0000)	FLASH MEM.IC(FLS201) (MBM29F040C-90PFTN)	1	1	1	1					1	(No write)	4YR
159		IC26	8550901N0000	LC82103 CPU-Interface -F	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1			
160		IC3	8510332N0001	MN86064 CPU-MOS -F	1		1		1		1				
161		IC4	7201540N0001	NR8576AB Analog-BIPLIN -S	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1			
162		RAM1	8020003N6601	5165165L-60TS Memory-MOSDRAM-S	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1			
163		FLS1	40905701 (8163621N0000)	FLASH MEM.IC (FLS1) (MBM29F800TA-70PFTN)	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1		(No write)	4YR
164		FLS2	40905801 (8162603N0000)	FLASH MEM.IC (FLS2) (29F400T-70TN)	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1		(No write)	4YR
165		CPU	8530432N0004	HD6437034AE04F CPU-MOS (ROM) -F	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1			
166															
167		LC7	3421000P0470	ZJSC-R10-470-TA COMP PAR-LC -P	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1		W	

Oki Data Corporation

Name: FX-176/FX-056
PCB Assy. -M76- /2/3/4/11/12/13/14
(PCB Assy. -H34-)
Parts List

Drawing No.
406917xxBT
(40596301BT)

10/13

	Rev.	No	Part Number	Part Name	Q'ty 406917xx (M76-xx) 01	02	03	04	Spare Parts 11	12	13	14	H34 01	Notes	Drawing
168		LC2	342A1008P2506	NFV610-655T2A506 COMP PAR-LC -	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1			
169		LC201	342A1013N0223	MT-Y223NB COMP PAR-LC -	1	1	1	1					1		
170		LC9	342A1013K0330	MT-SL330KB	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1			
		LC202		COMP PAR-LC -	1	1	1	1					1		
171		LC3-LC6	342A1011P1221	ZJSR5101-221 COMP PAR-LC -	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4			
172		L1	3531001J0103	LHL08TB-103J Coil-HF -P	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1			
173		L2	3531001K0181	LHL08TB-181K Coil-HF -P	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1			
174		BF1	3771003P0001	SA-8506185/ZBF253 Filter-PW line-N	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1			
175	6	R572,R750	3775001P0001	ACB1608M-300	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2		Only Rev.4	
	7	LC501,LC502		Filter-PW line-C	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2		From Rev.6	
176															
177		TR7-TR10, TR507	600A1003N0003	A1344/UN2111/DTA114K TR-PNP/H FREQ -C	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5			
178		TR504	600A1025M0017Y	2SA1162-Y TR-PNP/H FREQ -C	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1			
179		TR1,TR2	600A1125M0011Y	2SA950-Y TR-PNP/H FREQ -	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2		4LH-31420	
180		TR3,TR4	601A1032N0002	2SB1123 TR-PNP/L-FREQ -C	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2			
181		TR5,TR6,TR11, TR14,TR15	602A1025M0033	2SC2712-Y/G TR-NPN/H-FREQ -C	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5			
182		TR505,TR506	602A1035N0004	DTC124EK TR-NPN/H-FREQ -C	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2			
183		TR501,TR508	602A1035N0019	DTC123YK	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2			
		TR502,TR503		TR-NPN/H-FREQ -C			2	2			2	2			
184		TR12,TR13	605A1025N0006	2SK1062 TR-N/FET -C	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2			
185															
186		CN17	2201001P0360	57RE-40360-830B-D29 Connector-SQR -	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1			
187		CN5	2243001P0120	SLD12S-2 Connector-PCB -	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1		M	
188		CN4	2243001P0140	SLD14S-2 Connector-PCB -	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1		M	
189		CN7	2244102P0070	07FE-BT-VK-N Connector-PCB -	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1			
190		CN9	224A3052P0080	IL-S-8P-S2T2-EF Connector-PCB -	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1		M	
191		CN3	224A3357P0040	00-8263-0412-00-000 Connector-PCB -	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1		UM	
192		CN2	224A3357P0041	00-8263-0412-00-003 Connector-PCB -	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1		M	
193		CN1	224A3368P0320	00-8272-232-001-112 Connector-PCB -	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1		U	

Oki Data Corporation

Name: FX-176/FX-056
PCB Assy. -M76- /2/3/4/11/12/13/14
(PCB Assy. -H34-)
Parts List

Drawing No.
406917xxBT
(40596301BT)

11/13

	Rev.	No	Part Number	Part Name	Q'ty 406917xx (M76-xx) 01	02	03	04	Spare Parts 11	12	13	14	H34 01	Notes	Drawing
194		CN18	224A3529P0020	B2B-PH-K-S Connector-PCB -	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1		M	
195		CN14	224A3529P0060	B6B-PH-K-S Connector-PCB -	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1		M	
196		CN13	224A3529P0100	B10B-PH-K-S Connector-PCB -	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1		M	
197		CN15	224A3529P0160	B16B-PH-K-S Connector-PCB -	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1		M	
198		CN20	224A3531P0030	S3B-PH-K-S Connector-PCB -	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1			
199		CN10	224A3535P0020	B2B-EH Connector-PCB -	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1		M	
200		CN8	224A3535P0060	B6B-EH Connector-PCB -	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1		UM	
201		CN6	2243022P0100	B10B-EH Connector-PCB -	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1		M	
202		CN12	224A4325P0300	5-176135-4 Connector-PCB -	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1		M	
203		CN11	224A4325P0500	6-176135-6 Connector-PCB -	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1		M	
204		CN19	2451004P0720	179759-1 Connector-PCB -	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1			
205		CN16	2244121P0800	TX25-80P-12ST-H1 Connector-PCB -	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1			
206		CN201	224A4335P0500	2-176837-4 Connector-PCB -	1	1	1	1					1	M	
207															
208		BAT1	455A3027P0001	CR2430-FT6 BATT-Primary -	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1		MW	
209															
210		F3	5402200S0102	431001 FUSE -C	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1		U	
211		F1,F2	540A2208S1202	251-002 FUSE-	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2		4KH-31051	
212															
213		EB2	LH-31313-86	POWER BAR	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1			3
214		EB1	LH-31313-124	POWER BAR	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1			3
215															
216		X1	3801001B0003	HC-49/U03C-20.00MHz OSC-Crystal -C	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1			
217		X201	3846000B0001	K50HC0-CSE24.576MHzR OSC-Crystal -C	1	1	1	1					1		
218															
219		3	LP-7134	ACETATE CLOTH TAPE	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1		L=20MM	4

Oki Data Corporation

Name: FX-176/FX-056
PCB Assy. -M76- /2/3/4/11/12/13/14
(PCB Assy. -H34-)
Parts List

Drawing No.
406917xxBT
(40596301BT)

12/13

	Rev.	No	Part Number	Part Name	Q'ty 406917xx (M76-xx) 01	02	03	04	Spare Parts 11	12	13	14	H34 01	Notes	Drawing
220		4	PSW2W3-8C	Screw	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2			
221		5	3N3-HH	Nut	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2			
222	6	6	LY-6314-1-GN	0.4DIA-VHX,PVC WIRE (GREEN)	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1		L=25MM(J1) Only Rev.4	
223	7	7	LY-6507	0.26DIA-TEFZEL WIRE (GREEN)	2		2		2		2			L=120MM(J2,J3) Only Rev.4,6	
224	8	8	LY-6507	0.26DIA-TEFZEL WIRE (GREEN)			1	1			1	1		L=20MM(J4) Only Rev.4,6,7	

PCB Assy. M76-series

Countermeasuse of noise

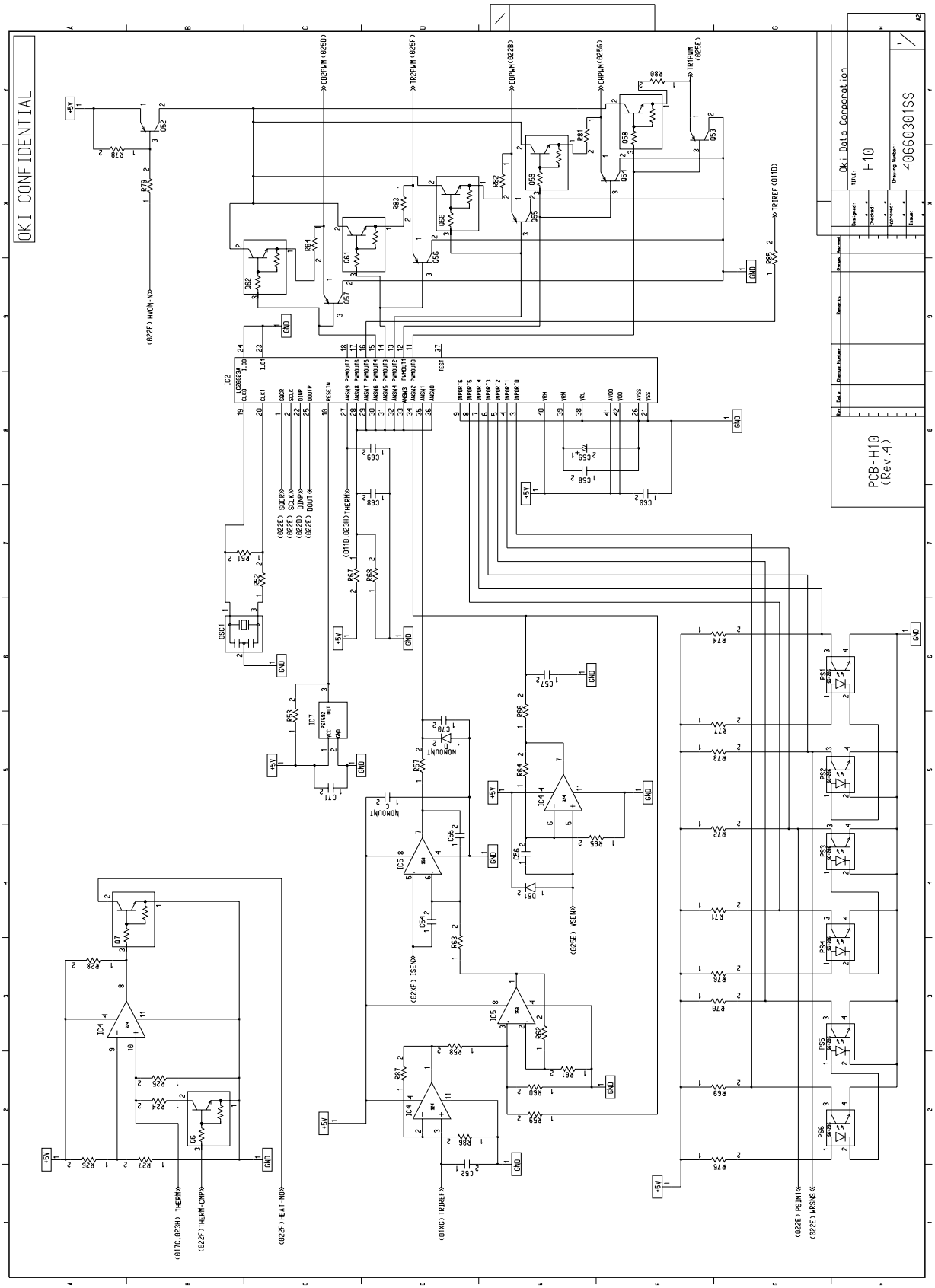
	PCB-M76: Rev. 4, 6, 7	→ PCB-M76: Rev. 4, 6, 7, 8
FX-176:	M76- (R76- + C34-)	→ M76-3 (R76-3 + C34-)
FX-056:	M76-2 (R76-2 + C34-)	→ M76-4 (R76-4 + C34 -)
FX-176 Spare Parts :	M76-11 (R76-)	→ M76-13 (R76-3)
FX-056 Spare Parts:	M76-12 (R76-2)	→ M76-14 (R76-4)
FX-176/056 Spare Parts:	H34- (=C34-)	

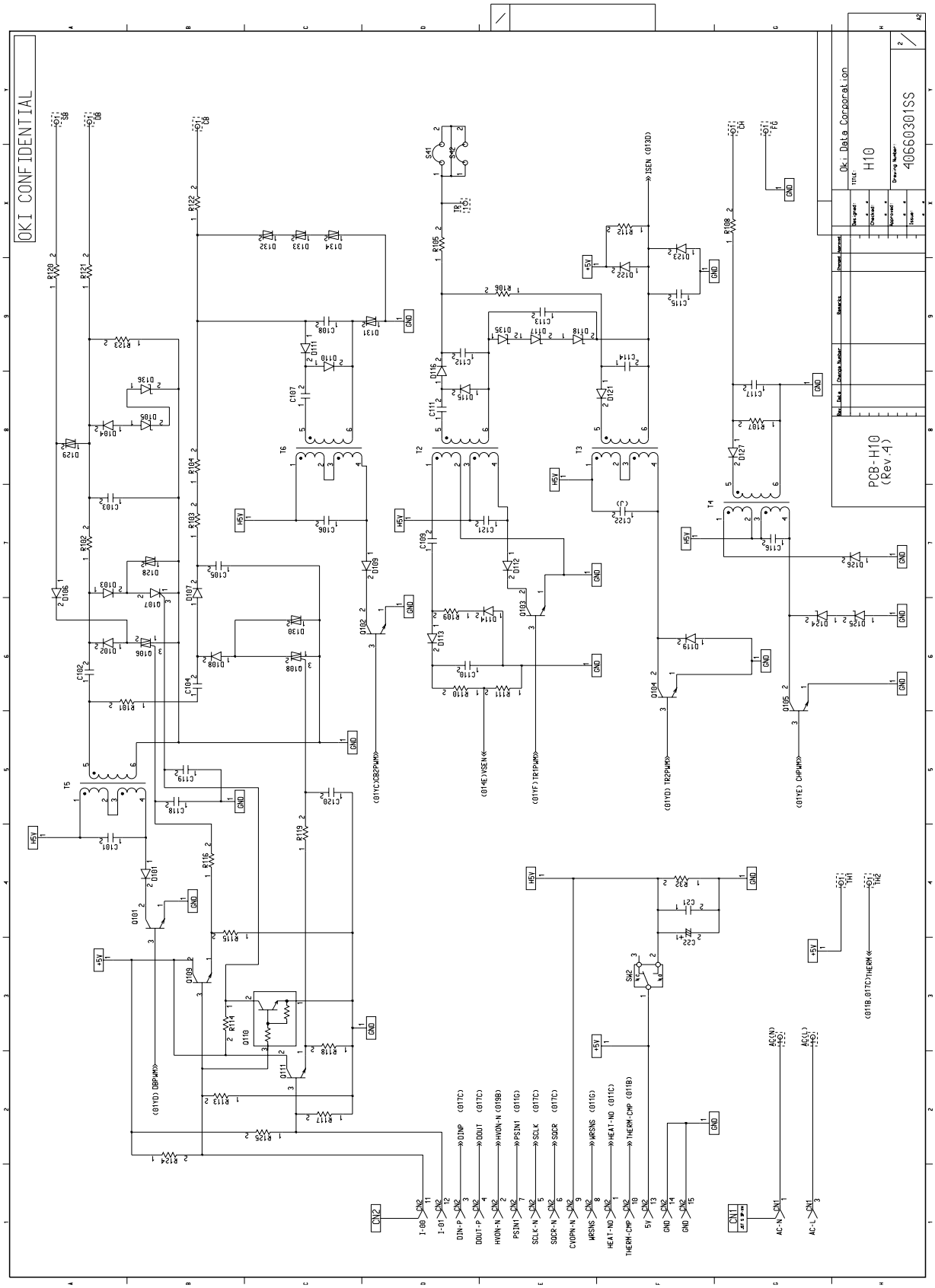
Oki Data Corporation

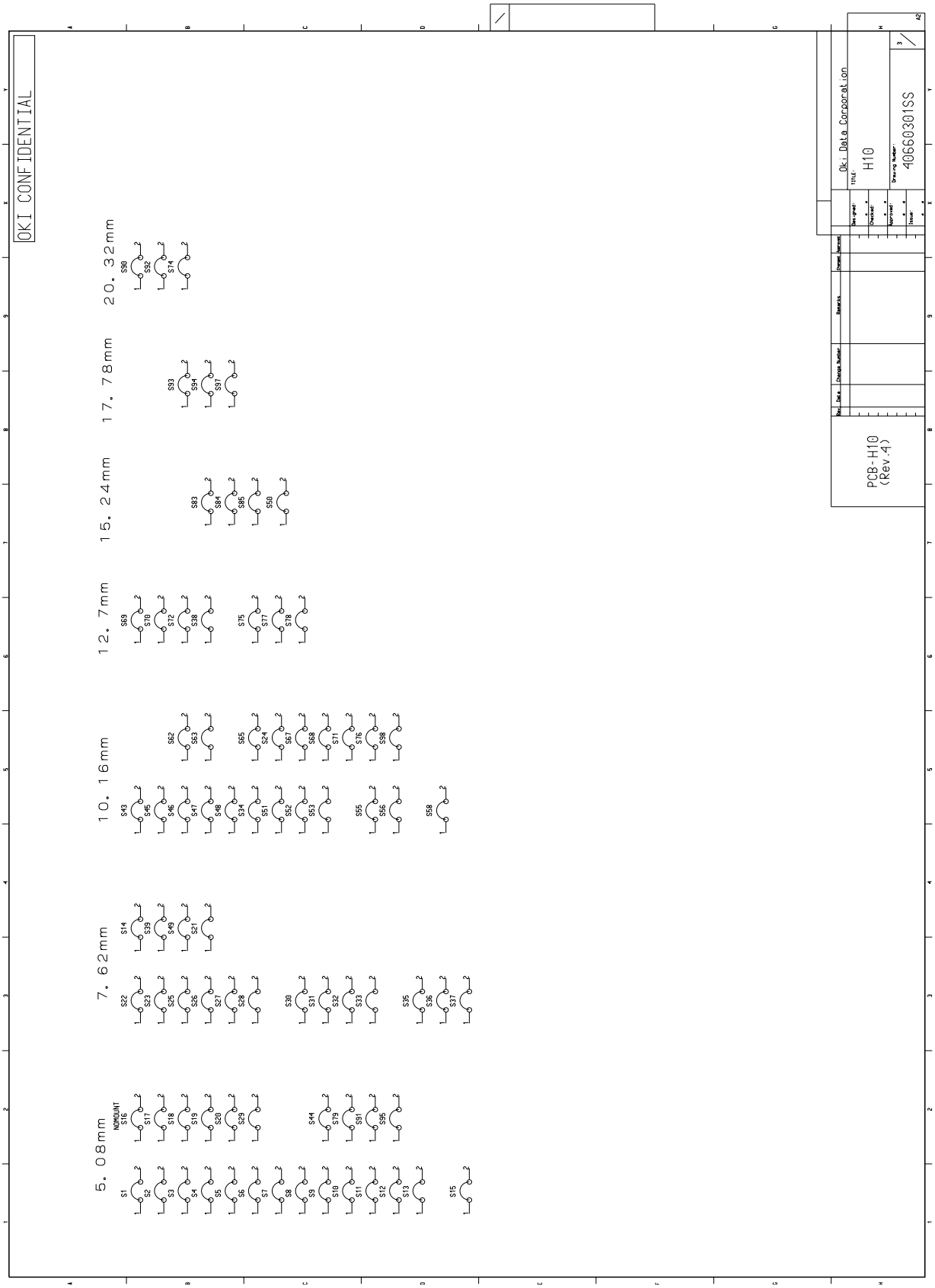
Name: FX-176/FX-056
PCB Assy. -M76- /2/3/4/11/12/13/14
(PCB Assy. -H34-)
Parts List

Drawing No.
406917xxBT
(40596301BT)

13/13


OKI CONFIDENTIAL
Oki Data Corporation
H10
4066030ISS
PCB-H10
(Rev.4)


OKI CONFIDENTIAL
Oki Data Corporation
TITLE: H10
Drawing Number: 40660301SS
PCB-H10 (Rev.4)
CN2
CN1
I-08
I-01
DIN-P
DOUT-P
HVON-N
PSIN
SCLK-N
SDCR-N
CVOPN-N
WRSNS
HEAT-NO
THERM-CMP
5V
GND
GND
AC-N
AC-L
+5V
+6.5V
GND
(B11C)C62PWM
(B14E)VSEN
(B1YF)TR1PWM
(B1YD) TR2PWM
(B1YE) CHPWM
(B1YD) GBPWM
(B11B,B17C)THERM
(B17C)
(B11G)
(B11C)
(B11B)


OKI CONFIDENTIAL
5.08mm
7.62mm
10.16mm
12.7mm
15.24mm
17.78mm
20.32mm
NOMOUNT
PCB-H10
(Rev.4)
Oki Data Corporation
H10
40660301SS

Rev.	Symbol	Oki Part Number	Description	Q ty	Remarks
	1	40660399	PCB-H10	1	
	D101-D104,D106-D109,D112	6100003M0001	EU02A/RL105F-F D-Rectifying -Q	12	4KH-31051- 127 U
	,D113,D119,D126				
	D110,D111,D115,D116,D121	40681301	OR-DHM/ESJA/SHV-06	6	4KH-31051- 127
	,D127				
	D51,D114,D122,D123	611A0003L0001	1S953/1S2075K/1S2473 D-Signal -	4	4KH-31051- 102
	D105	6132003M0001	1ZB270-Y/Z(TPA2) D-Zener -Q	1	4KH-31051- 152 U
	D136	613A1231L0202B	RD12E-B2 D-Zener -	1	4KH-31051- 102
	D124,D125	613A1231L0262B	RD22E-B2 D-Zener -	2	4KH-31051- 102
	D117,D118,D135	613A2258M0350	1ZB390 D-Zener -	3	4KH-31051- 152
	R26,R28,R63,R64,R66	3213420J0102	RD16UJ1kohm RES-Carbon flm-	5	U
	R124,R125	3213420J0152	RD16UJ1.5Kohm RES-Carbon flm-	2	U
	R27	3213420J0182	RD16UJ1.8Korm RES-Carbon flm-N	1	U
	R53,R57,R114	321A1421J0102	RD1/4Y1KohmJ RES-Carbon flm-	3	4KH-31051-
	R69-R71,R74,R113,R117	321A1421J0103	RD1/4Y10KohmJ RES-Carbon flm-	6	4KH-31051-
	R25	321A1421J0104	RD1/4Y100KohmJ RES-Carbon flm-	1	4KH-31051-
	R51,R102,R108,R120-R122	321A1421J0105	RD1/4Y1MohmJ RES-Carbon flm-	6	4KH-31051-
	R75-R77	321A1421J0131	RD1/4Y130ohmJ RES-Carbon flm-	3	4KH-31051-
	R52	321A1421J0151	RD1/4Y150ohmJ RES-Carbon flm-	1	4KH-31051-
	R24,R78,R79	321A1421J0152	RD1/4Y1.5KohmJ RES-Carbon flm-	3	4KH-31051-
	R72,R73	321A1421J0203	RD1/4Y20KohmJ RES-Carbon flm-	2	4KH-31051-
	R111	323A1222F0103	RNL1/4C3F10Kohm RES-MET RN -	1	4KH-31051-
	R65	321A1421J0304	RD1/4Y300KohmJ RES-Carbon flm-	1	4KH-31051-
	R109	321A1421J0330	RD1/4Y33ohmJ RES-Carbon flm-	1	4KH-31051-
	R116,R119	321A1421J0331	RD1/4Y330ohmJ RES-Carbon flm-	2	4KH-31051-
	R80-R84	321A1421J0511	RD1/4Y510ohmJ RES-Carbon flm-	5	4KH-31051-
	R32,R67,R68,R115,R118	321A1421J0512	RD1/4Y5.1KohmJ RES-Carbon flm-	5	4KH-31051-

issued: DCO NO.	PCB Assy- H10
	40660301BT - 1/4
Oki Data Corporation	JAPAN

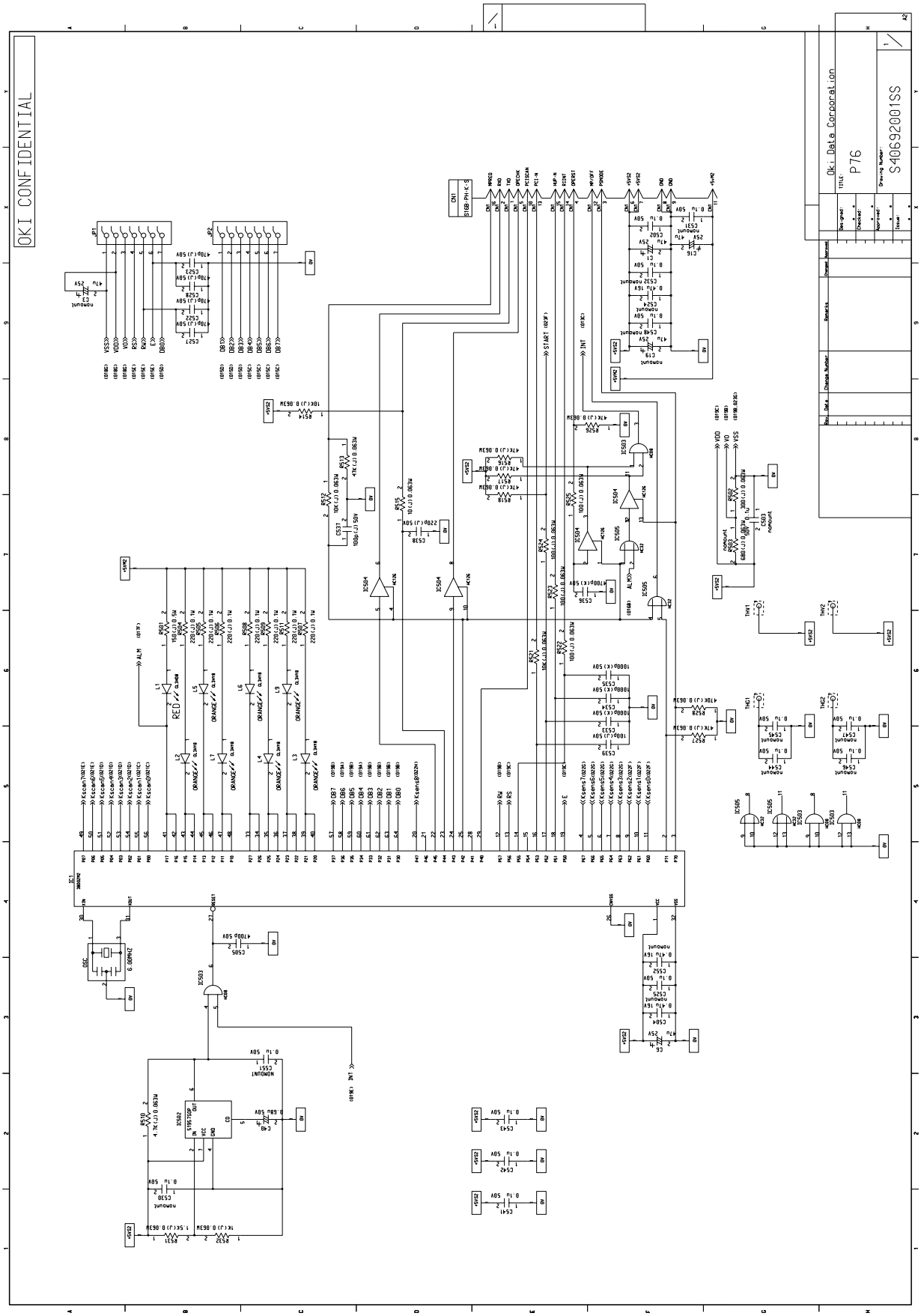
Rev.	Symbol	Oki Part Number	Description	Q ty	Remarks
	R101	321A1421J0513	RD1/4Y51KohmJ RES-Carbon flm-	1	4KH-31051-
	R110	3231203F0753	1/4W 75KohmF(AXIAL) RES-MET RN -Q	1	U
	R60	3233020F0184	SN15K2CU 180KohmF RES-MET RN -	1	U
	R58	3233020F0303	SN15K2CU 30KohmF RES-MET RN -	1	U
	R61,R62	3233020F0333	SN15K2CU 33KohmF RES-MET RN -	2	U
	R59	3233020F0433	SN15K2CU 43KohmF RES-MET RN -	1	U
	R112	3234003F0364	RNF1/4W/RN26K2E360KF RES-MET RN -P	1	U
	R103	323A1029J0106	HMP1/4-106J RES-MET RN -	1	4KH-31051- 178 W
	R104	3261110J0206	RK14B2ET52 20MohmJ RES-MET solid -Q	1	4KH-31051- 152 U
	R85-R87	323A1222F0473	RNL1/4C3F47Kohm RES-MET RN -	3	4KH-31051-
	R105,R123	3263103K0306	MRH30MK/HV-22-30MK RES-MET solid -	2	U
	R106	3263103K0207	MRH200MK/HV-38-200MK RES-MET solid -	1	U
	R107	3263103K0107	MRH100MK/HV-38-100MK RES-MET solid -	1	U
	C113	3024003K7471	HNY5P/DE07-1KV-471K CAP-Ceramic -P	1	U
	C54,C55	3024003K6331	HLY5P/DD05-500V-331K CAP-Ceramic -P	2	U
	C102,C103	3024003K6471	HLY5P/DD05-500V-471K CAP-Ceramic -P	2	U
	C104,C105,C107,C108,C111	3024203K2471	DE07/HCYB3F471 CAP-Ceramic -Z	7	U
	,C114,C117				
	C112	302A4028K4471	DE1010B471K6K 6KV CAP-Ceramic -	1	4AB5001-80 07(
	C56	3034003M3102	RD16XR/CK92C1H102 CAP-Ceramic -P	1	U
	C21,C52,C57,C58,C60,C68-	3034003Z3104	MLRD/FK16Y5V1H104Z CAP-Ceramic -N	14	U
	C71,C109,C110,C118-C120				
	C115	3034003Z3473	MLRD/FK16Y5V1H473Z CAP-Ceramic -N	1	U
	C22	3041003J1100	UVX/SME-63V-10uF 63V CAP-Alum(CE) -P	1	U
	C59	3041103H1109	UMA/50MS5-1M 50V CAP-Alum(CE) -P 1uF	1	U
	C101,C106,C116	3064003J2103	MY2A/CQMF/ECQP-103J CAP-Plast flm -P	3	U
	C121	3064003J2472	CQMF/MY2A/ECQP-472J CAP-Plast flm -P	1	U
	C122	3062001J2103	MY2A103J-T 100V CAP-Plast flm-P	1	

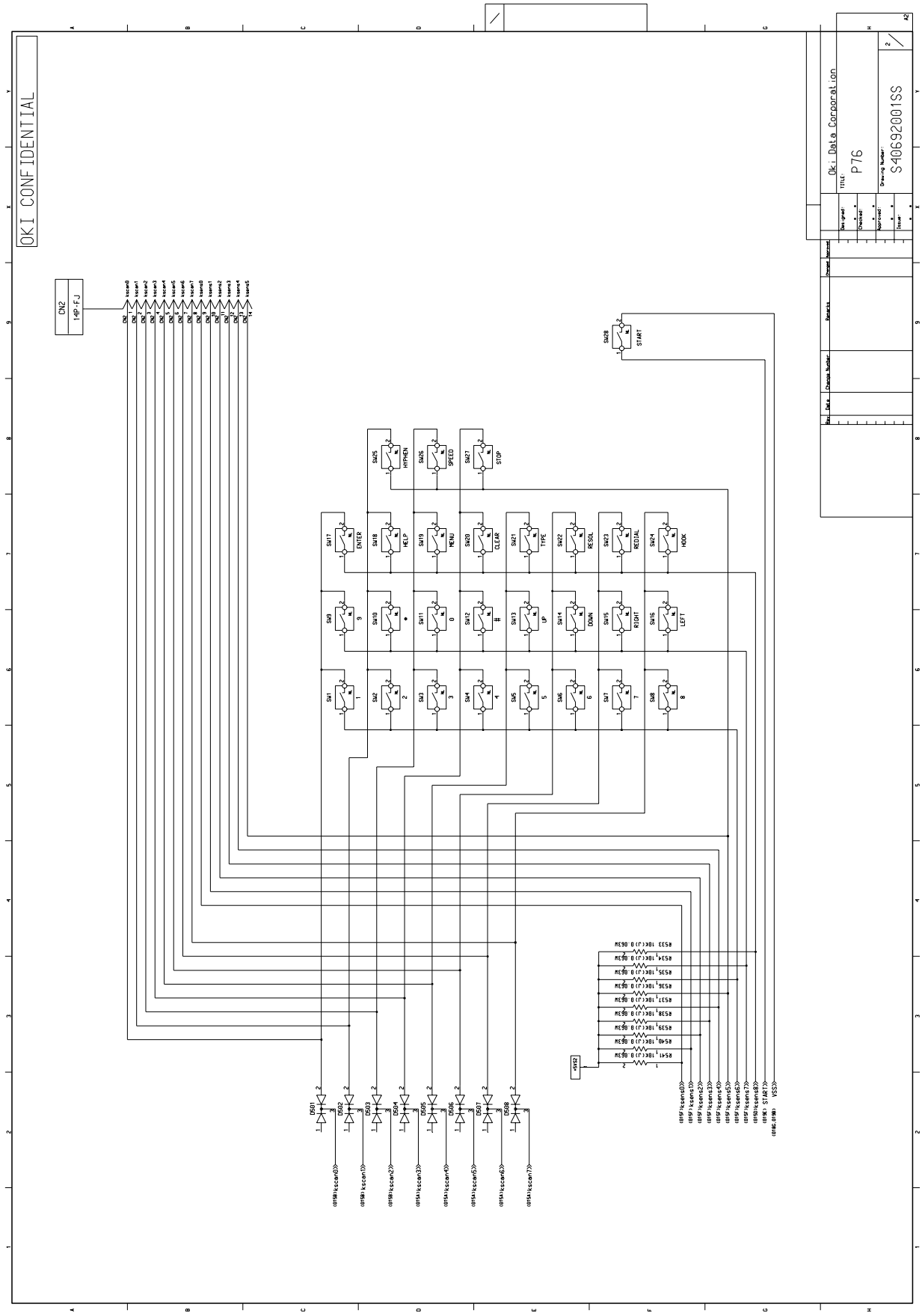
issued: DCO NO.	PCB Assy- H10
	40660301BT - 2/4
Oki Data Corporation	JAPAN

Rev.	Symbol	Oki Part Number	Description	Q ty	Remarks
	IC2	7024633M2003	LC26023A-NA5 Digital IC-MOS-	1	U
	IC4	720A0000M0002	324P Analog-BIPLIN -	1	
	IC5	720A0000M0033	358P Analog-BIPLIN -	1	
	IC7	720A4037M0015	PST592D-2 Analog-BIPLIN -	1	
	Q52	600A1003M0001	2SA608SP/2SA933S TR-PNP/H FREQ -	1	4LH-31420
	Q53-Q57	600A1123M0015	2SA1152-K/L TR-PNP/H FREQ -	5	4LH-31420
	Q109,Q111	602A1003M0001	2SC536SP/2SC1740S TR-NPN/H-FREQ -	2	4LH-31420
	Q6,Q7,Q58-Q62,Q110	6021035M0001	DTD114ESTP TR-NPN/H-FREQ -P	8	U
	Q101-Q105	602A1125M0039Y	2SC2235-Y TR-NPN/H-FREQ -	5	4LH-31420
	SW2	207A2020P0001	SM-05S-04A-9 Switch-Micro -	1	UMW
	OSC1	381A1045B0014	CST10.0MTW OSC-Ceramic -	1	
	Q107	620A0022M0008	CR04AM-12 THY-Gate -	1	
	Q106,Q108	622A0003M0001	BCR1AM-12/MAC97-008 THY-Bi/Dir -	2	
	D128,D130,D132-D134	6320003M0001	ERZ/JVR-05N471 SEMICO-Vari -	5	U
	D131	6320229M0003	ERZV05D391 SEMICO-Vari -	1	U
	D129	6320229M0004	ERZV05D271 SEMICO-Vari -	1	U
	PS1-PS6	652A0103M0002	RPI-574/#9568 PHOTO-Coupler -	6	MW
	CN1	2243019P0020	S2P3-VH Connector-PCB -	1	
	CN2	2243014P0150	S15B-XH-A Connector-PCB -	1	
	T2-T6	YB4049-7078P003	HIGH VOLTAGE TRANSFORMER	5	
	S41,S42	TA-0.6	SHORT WIRE	2	L=55mm P=10.0mm TR
	S1-S13,S15,S17-S20,S29,S44,S79,S91	TA-0.6	SHORT WIRE	22	L=55mm P=5mm
6	S14,S21-S23,S25-S28,S30-S33,S35-S37,S39,S49,S67,S71	TA-0.6	SHORT WIRE	19	L=55mm P=7.5mm

Rev.	Symbol	Oki Part Number	Description	Q ty	Remarks
	S24,S34,S43, S45-S48,S51-	TA-0.6	SHORT WIRE	19	L=55mm P=10.0mm
	S53,S55,S56, S58,S62,S63,				
	S65,S68,S76, S98				
6	S69,S70,S72, S75,S77,S78	TA-0.6	SHORT WIRE	6	L=55mm P=12.5mm
	S38,S50,S83- S85,S90	TA-0.6	SHORT WIRE	6	L=55mm P=15mm
	S92-S94	TA-0.6	SHORT WIRE	3	L=55mm P=17.5mm
6	S74,S95,S97	TA-0.6	SHORT WIRE	3	L=55mm P=20mm

issued: DCO NO.	PCB Assy- H10 40660301BT - 4/4
Oki Data Corporation	JAPAN


OKI CONFIDENTIAL
Oki Data Corporation
P76
S4069200ISS

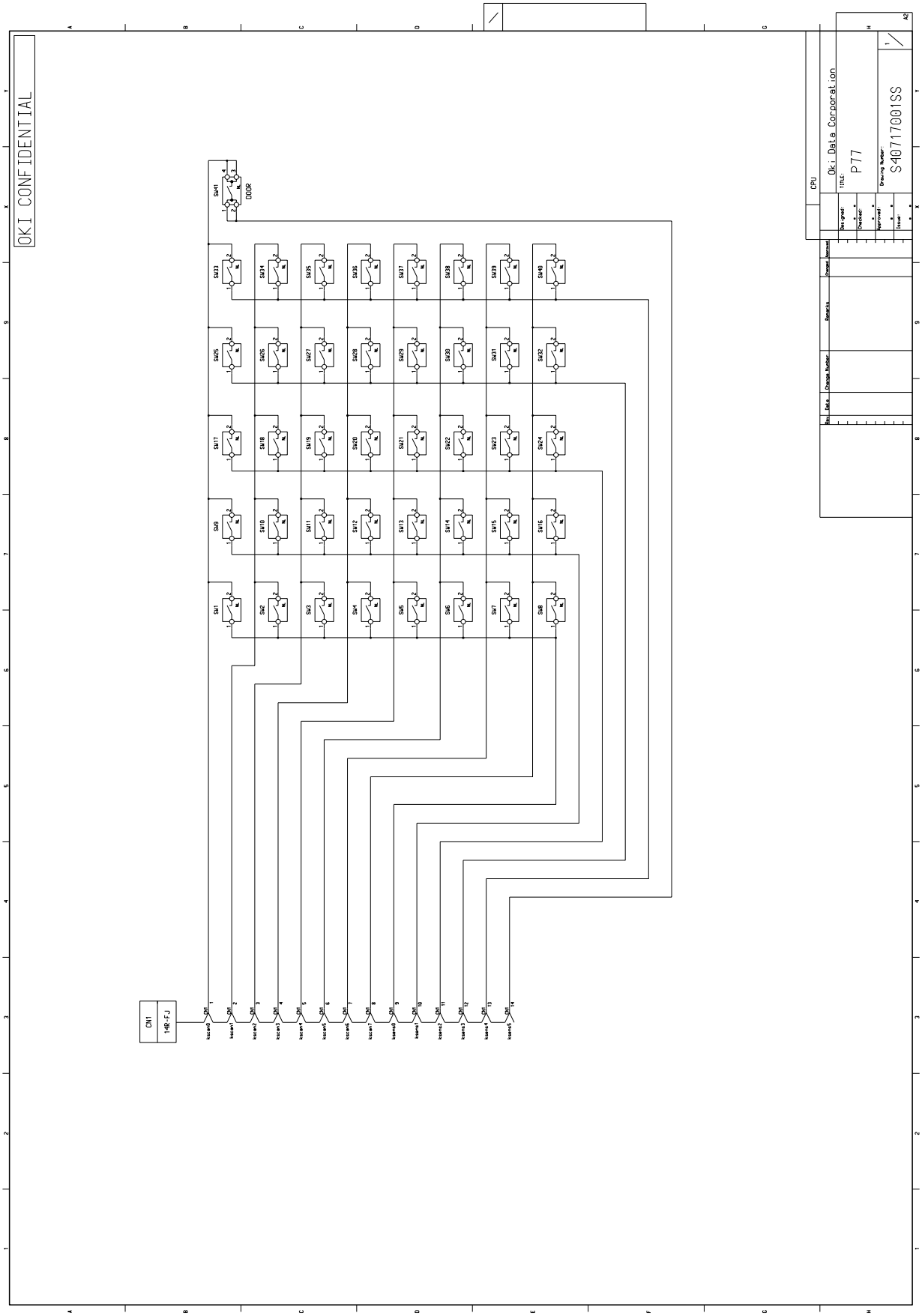

OKI CONFIDENTIAL
Oki Data Corporation
P76
S4106920015S
CN2
14P-F-J
SW1
SW2
SW3
SW4
SW5
SW6
SW7
SW8
SW9
SW10
SW11
SW12
SW13
SW14
SW15
SW16
SW17
SW18
SW19
SW20
SW21
SW22
SW23
SW24
SW25
SW26
SW27
SW28
START
STOP
SPEED
HYPHEN
ENTER
HELP
MENU
CLEAR
TYPE
RESEL
REDIAL
HOOK
UP
DOWN
RIGHT
LEFT
D501
D502
D503
D504
D505
D506
D507
D508
R533
R534
R535
R536
R537
R538
R539
R540
R541
+5V

Rev.	Symbol	Oki Part Number	Description	Q ty	Remarks
	1	40692099	PCB-P76	1	
	D501-D508	611A0000N0002	SS100MA80VKCP D-Signal -C	8	
	R515	3235003J0100	CR/RK73K/ERJ/MCRJ100 RES-MET RN -C	1	U
	R522-R525	3235003J0101	CR/RK73K/ERJ/MCRJ101 RES-MET RN -C	4	U
	R532	3235003J0102	CR/RK73K/ERJ/MCRJ102 RES-MET RN -C	1	U
	R512,R514,R521,R533-R541	3235003J0103	CR/RK73K/ERJ/MCRJ103 RES-MET RN -C	12	U
	R531	3235003J0152	CR/RK73K/ERJ/MCRJ152 RES-MET RN -C	1	U
	R502	3235003J0301	CR/RK73K/ERJ/MCRJ301 RES-MET RN -C	1	U
	R510	3235003J0472	CR/RK73K/ERJ/MCRJ472 RES-MET RN -C	1	U
	R513,R516-R518,R526,R527	3235003J0473	CR/RK73K/ERJ/MCRJ473 RES-MET RN -C	6	U
	R528	3235003J0474	CR/RK73K/ERJ/MCRJ474 RES-MET RN -C	1	U
	R504-R509,R511	323A5003J0221	RM73B2A221J RES-MET RN -C	7	
	R501	3235103J0151	RK73K2H/CR1/2-151J RES-MET RN -C	1	
	C537,C539	303A3007K0101	CC2012SL1H101J 50V CAP-Ceramic -C	2	
	C538	303A3007K0221	CC2012SL1H221J 50V CAP-Ceramic -C	1	
	C527,C528	303A3007K0471	CC2012SL1H471J 50V CAP-Ceramic -C	2	
	C533-C535	303A6008K3102	CK2012B1H102K 50V CAP-Ceramic -C	3	
	C505,C536	303A6008K3472	CK2012B1H472K 50V CAP-Ceramic -C	2	
	C504,C524,C552	303A6008Z1474	CK2012F1C474Z 16V CAP-Ceramic -C	3	
	C502,C525,C532,C541-C543	303A6008Z3104	CK2012F1H104Z 50V CAP-Ceramic -C	7	
	,C548				

issued: DCO NO.	PCB Assy- P76
	40692001BT - 1/2
Oki Data Corporation	JAPAN

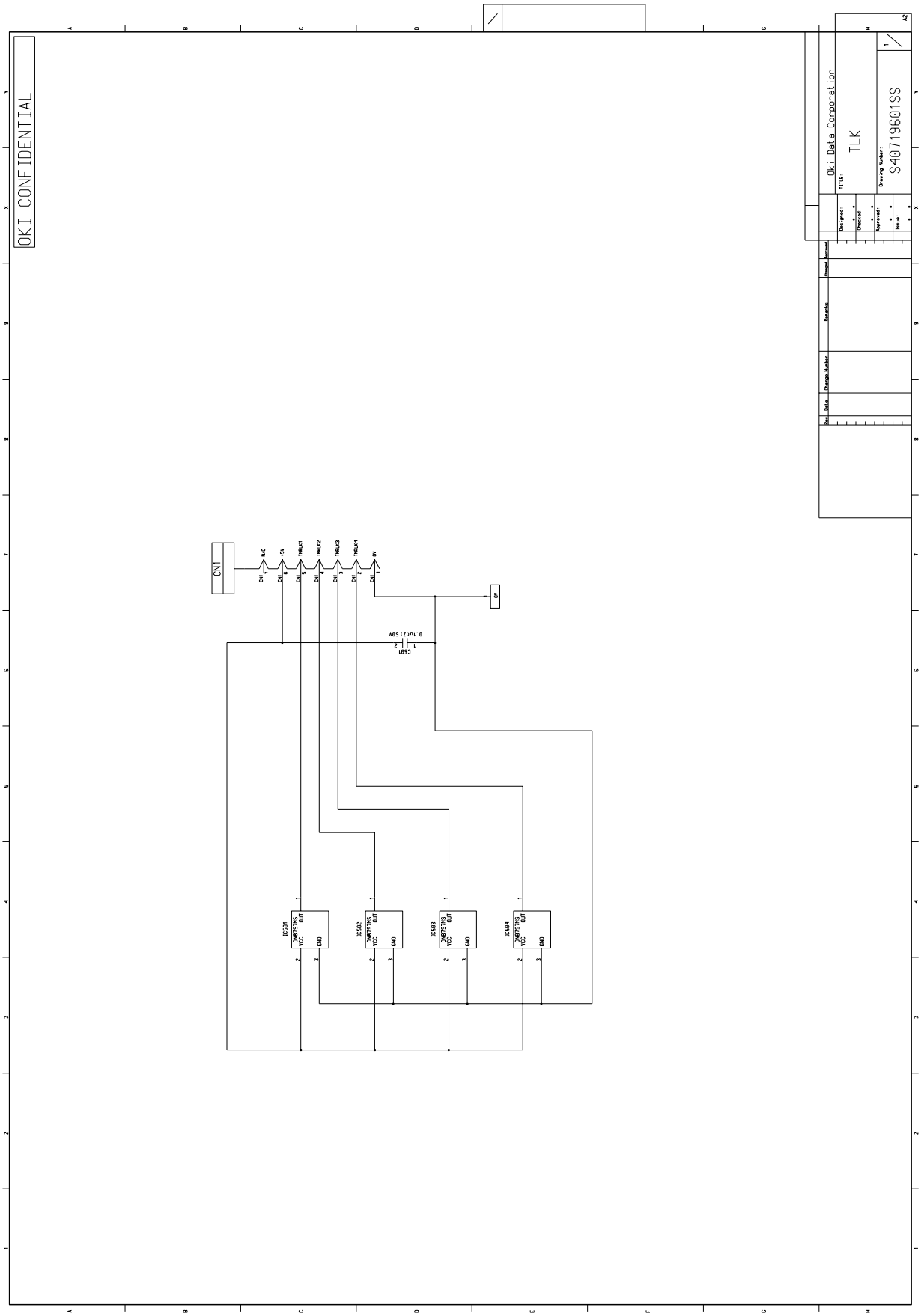
Rev.	Symbol	Oki Part Number	Description	Q ty	Remarks
	C40	304A1046H1688	50MS5-0.68M 50V CAP-Alum(CE) -	1	
	C1,C6,C16	3041003C1470	UVX/SME-16V-47uF 16V CAP-Alum(CE) -P	3	
	IC503	702A1703N0008	74HC08FP Digital IC-MOS-S	1	
	IC505	702A1703N0032	74HC32FP Digital IC-MOS-S	1	
	IC504	702A1703N0126	74HC126FP Digital IC-MOS-S	1	
	IC502	7200022N0001	M51957AFP Analog-BIPLIN -S	1	UM
	IC1	8530183M0006	M38002M2-420SP CPU-MOS (ROM) -	1	
	L1	650A0128M0030	GL3HD8 PHOTO-LED -	1	MW
	L2-L7,L9	650A0228M0010	GL3HY8 PHOTO-LED -	7	MW
	OSC	381A1048B0003	CST6.00MGW121 OSC-Ceramic -	1	
	JP1,JP2	238A1079P0001	SMRJ-B-7/0.16-7X115 CONN PAR- -	2	W
	CN1	224A3531P0160	S16B-PH-K-S Connector-PCB -	1	
	CN2	2243015P0140	14P-FJ Connector-PCB -	1	
	SW1-SW28	2051004P1000	EVQ11004K	28	
	LCD1		ED20410GR	1	

issued: DCO NO.	PCB Assy- P76
	40692001BT - 2/2
Oki Data Corporation	JAPAN


OKI CONFIDENTIAL
CPU
Oki Data Corporation
P77
S4071700ISS
DOOR
CN1
14P-F-J

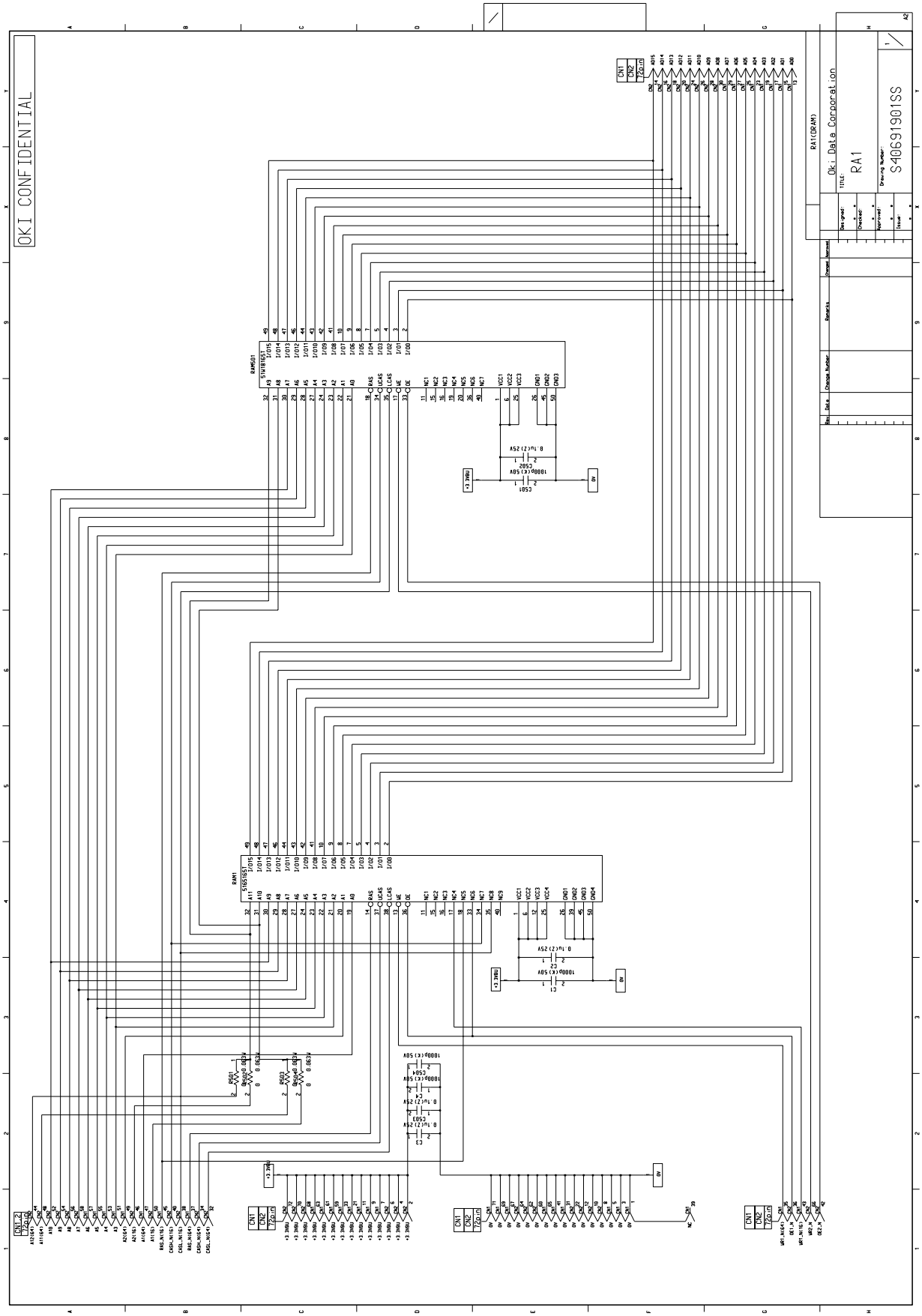
Rev.	Symbol	Oki Part Number	Description	Q ty	Remarks
	1	40717099	PCB-P77	1	
	CN1	2243016P0140	14R-FJ Connector-PCB -	1	
	SW1-SW40	2051004P1000	EVQ11004K	40	
	SW41	2051002P1000	ESE11SV1	1	
	S1-S24	TA-0.6	SHORT WIRE	24	L=32MM P=10.16

issued: DCO NO.	PCB Assy- P77
	40717001BT - 1/1
Oki Data Corporation	JAPAN


OKI CONFIDENTIAL
Oki Data Corporation
TLK
S4071960ISS
CN11
0.1u(Z)50V
C501
0V
IC501
IC502
IC503
IC504
DN879MS
VCC
OUT
GND

Rev.	Symbol	Oki Part Number	Description	Q ty	Remarks
	1	40719699	PCB-TLK	1	
	IC501-IC504	6410032N0001	DN8797MSA-TXL Convert-MG.E -C	4	
	CN1	2243100P0070	07FF-SF Connector-PCB -	1	
	C501	303A6008Z3104	CK2012F1H104Z 50V CAP-Ceramic -C	1	

issued: DCO NO.	PCB Assy- TLK
	40719601BT - 1/1
Oki Data Corporation	JAPAN

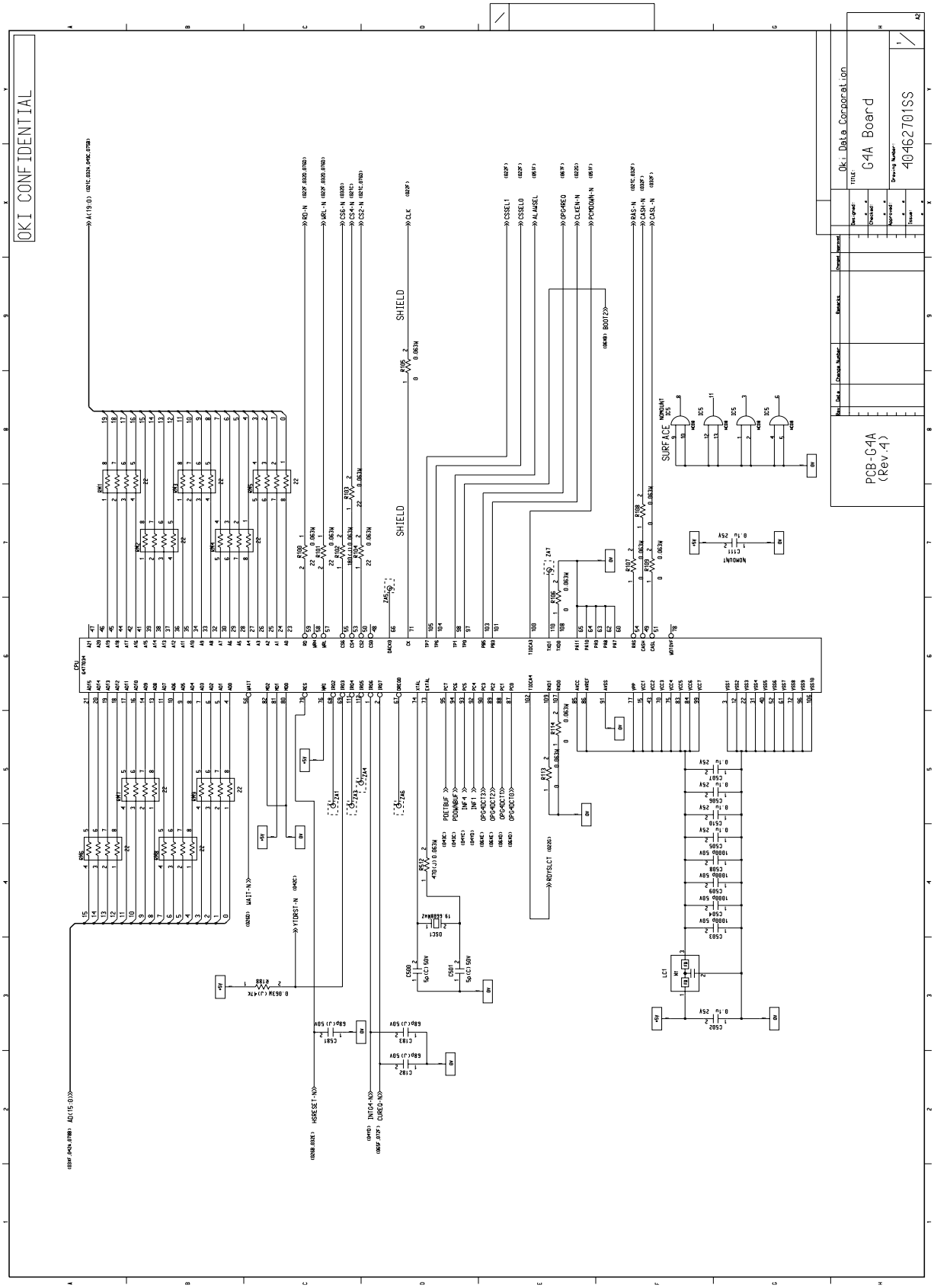

OKI CONFIDENTIAL
Oki Data Corporation
RA1
S40691901SS
RA1(DRAM)

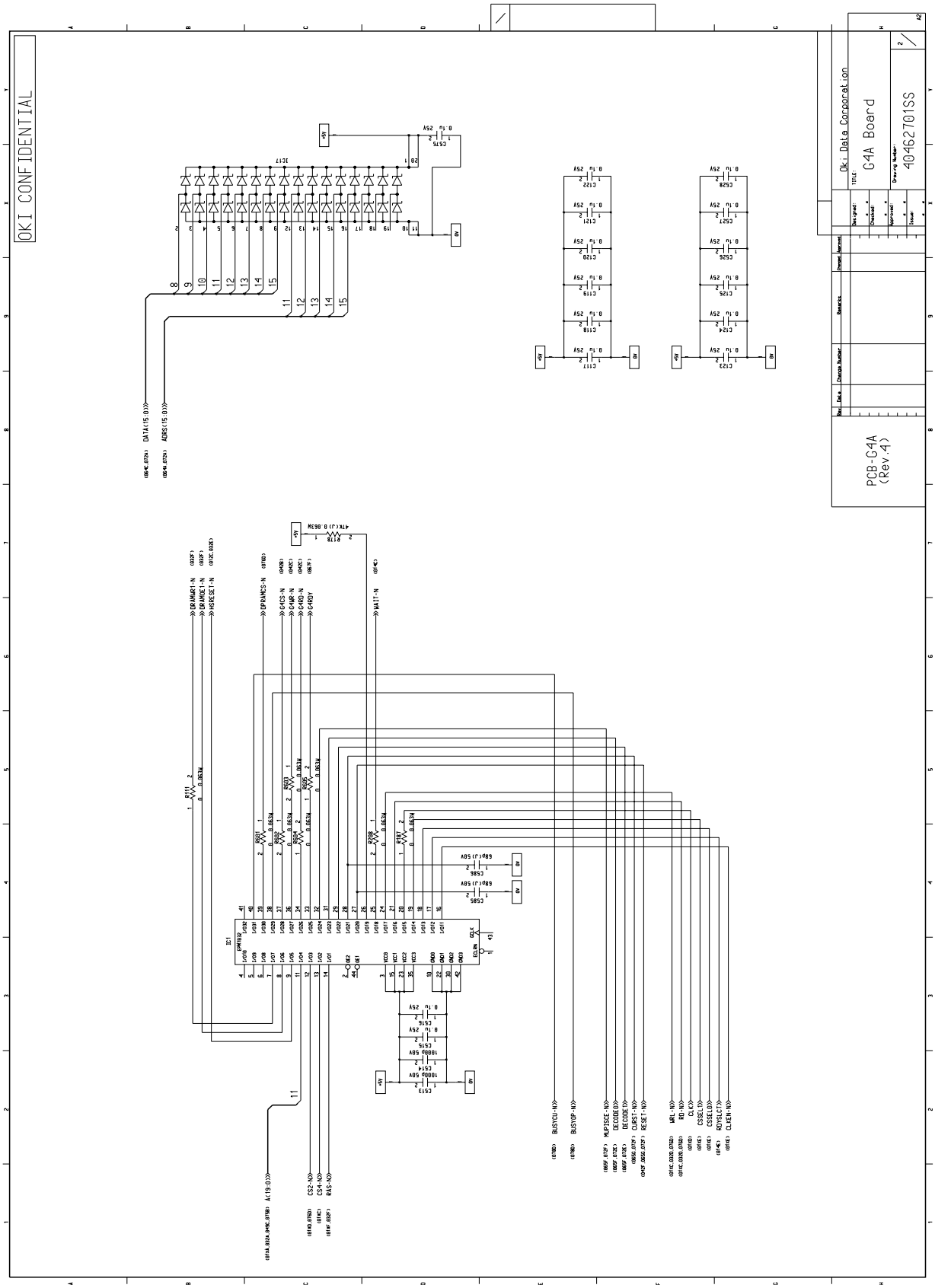
Rev.	Symbol	Oki Part Number	Description	Q ty	Remarks
	1	40691999	PCB-RA1	1	Rev.2
	R502,R504	3255003P0001	CR/RK73Z/ERJ/MCRJ-0V RES-Zero ohm -C	2	U
	C1,C4,C501 ,C504	3036003K0102	GRM/UMK/MCH/ 102B CAP-Ceramic -C	4	U
	C2,C3,C502 ,C503	3036003Z0104	GRM/TMK/MCH/104Z 25V CAP-Ceramic -C	4	U
	RAM1	8020003N4606	4161204L-60TS Memory-MOSDRAM-S	1	U

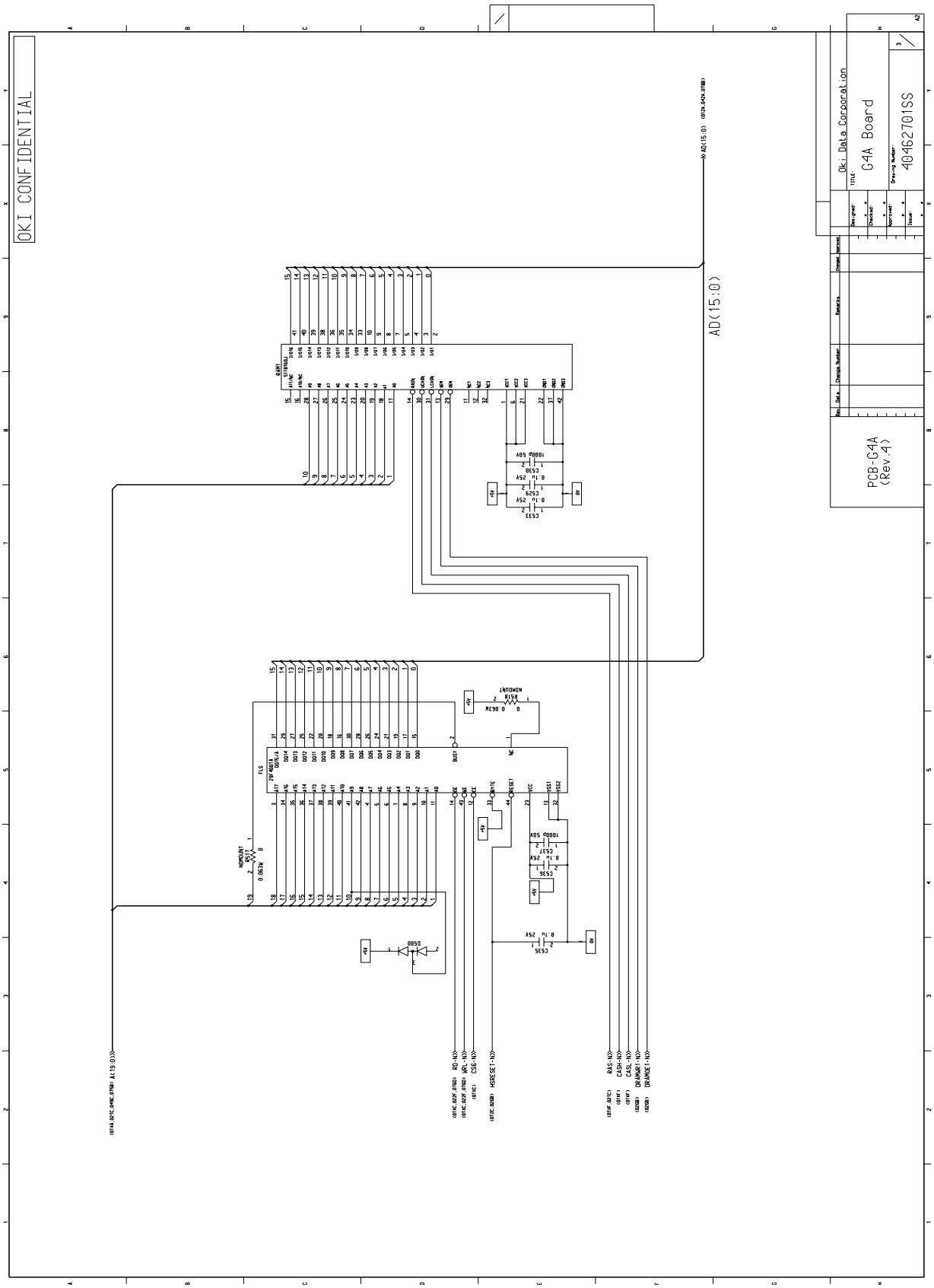
issued: DCO NO.	PCB Assy- RA1 (2MB)
	40691901BT - 1/1
Oki Data Corporation	JAPAN

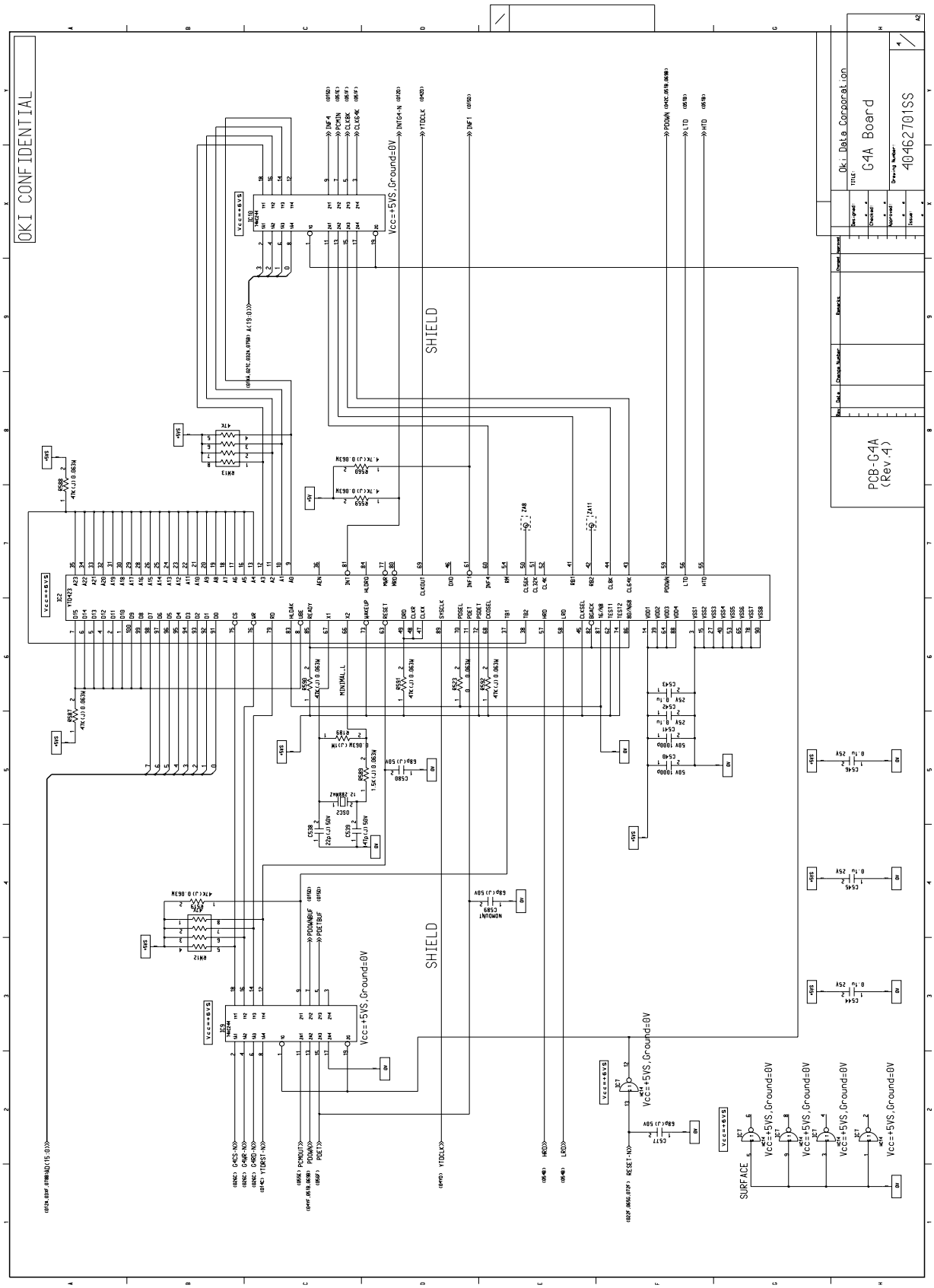
Rev.	Symbol	Oki Part Number	Description	Q ty	Remarks
	1	40691999	PCB-RA1	1	Rev.2
	R502,R504	3255003P0001	CR/RK73Z/ERJ/MCRJ-0V RES-Zero ohm -C	2	U
	C1,C4,C501 ,C504	3036003K0102	GRM/UMK/MCH/ 102B CAP-Ceramic -C	4	U
	C2,C3,C502 ,C503	3036003Z0104	GRM/TMK/MCH/104Z 25V CAP-Ceramic -C	4	U
	RAM1, RAM501	8020003N4606	4161204L-60TS Memory-MOSDRAM-S	2	U

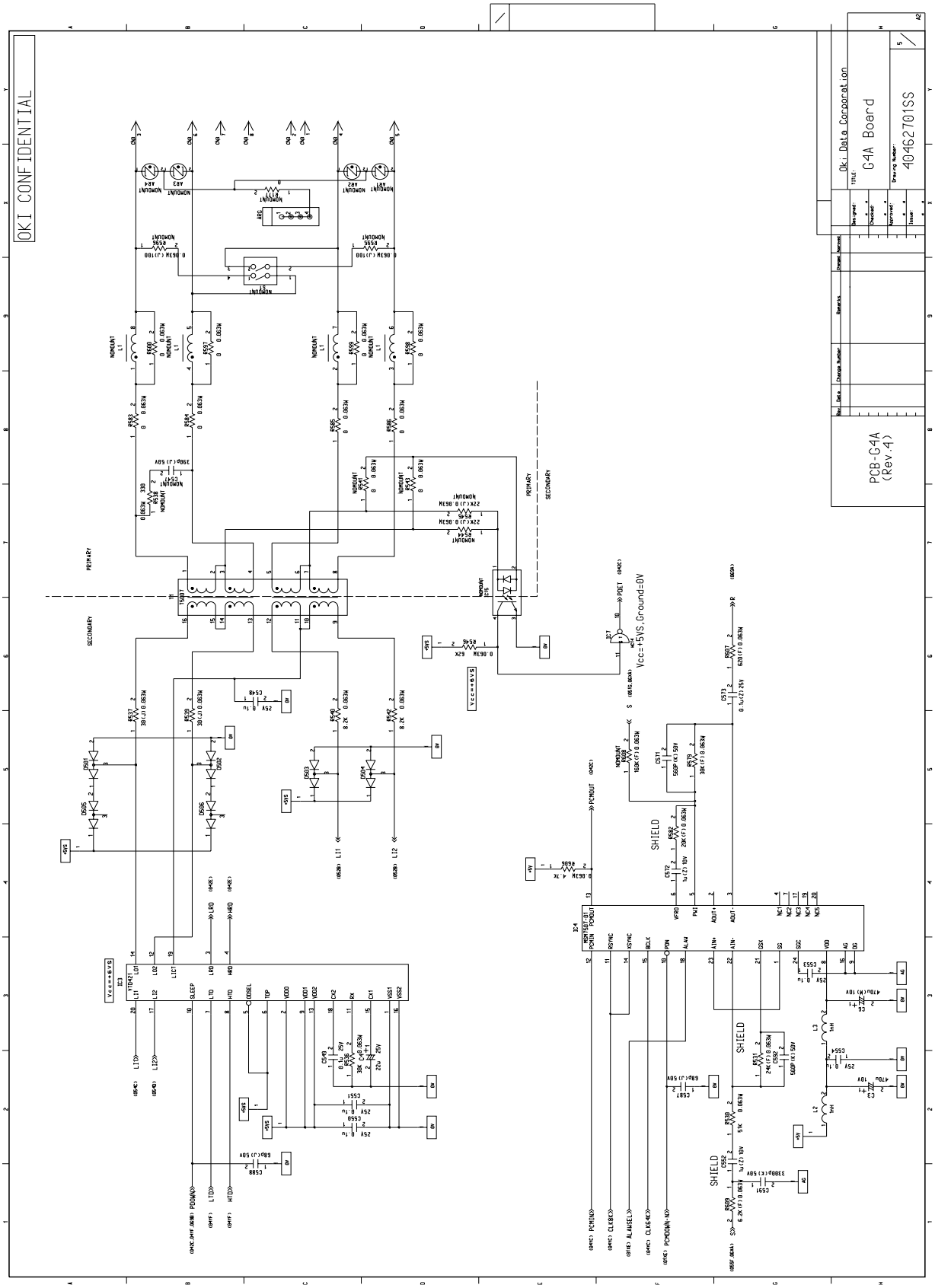
issued: DCO NO.	PCB Assy- RA1-2 (4MB)
	40691902BT - 1/1
Oki Data Corporation	JAPAN

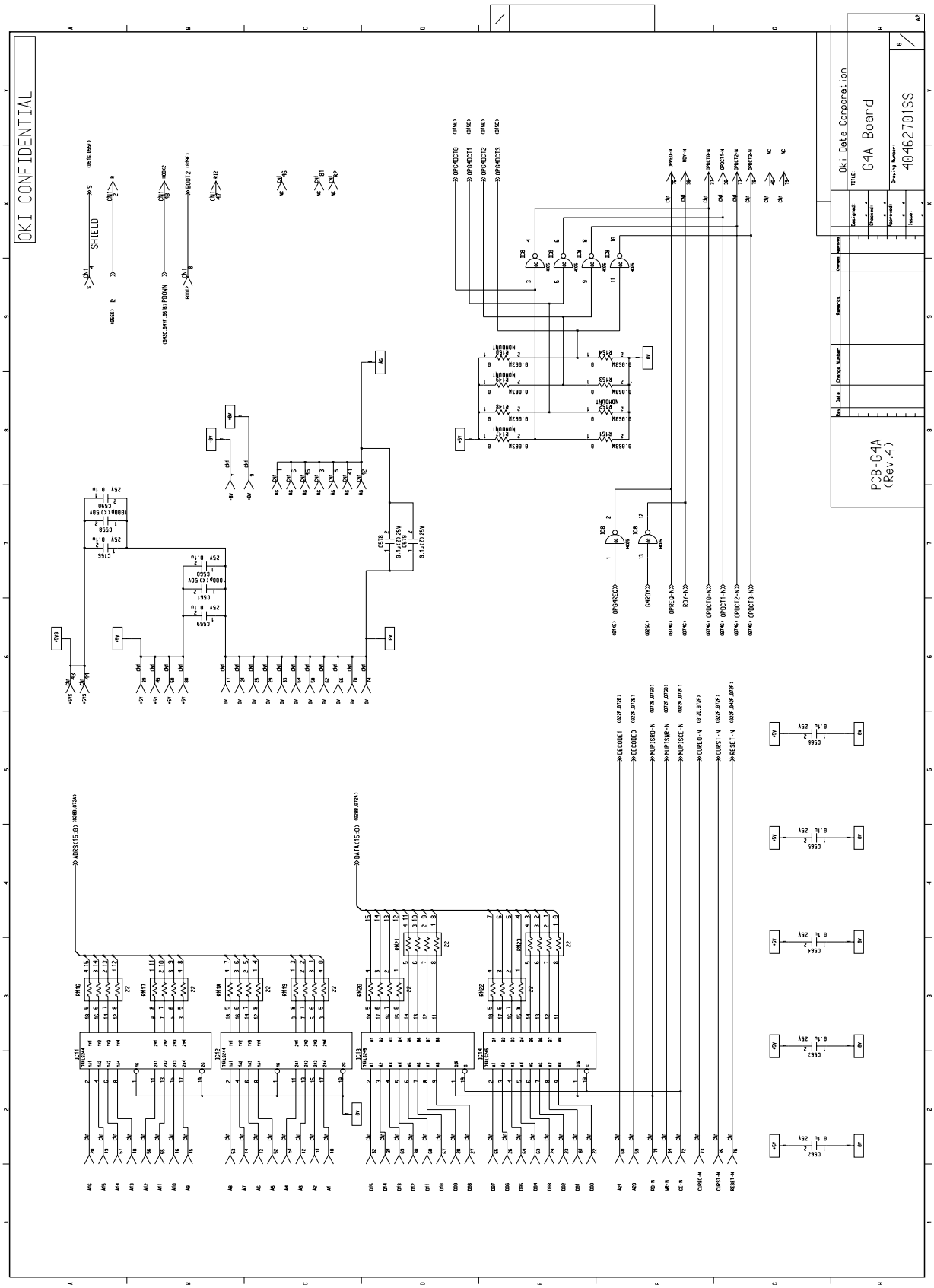

OKI CONFIDENTIAL
Oki Data Corporation
TITLE
G4A Board
Drawing Number:
40462701SS
PCB-G4A
(Rev.4)
SHIELD
SURFACE
CPU

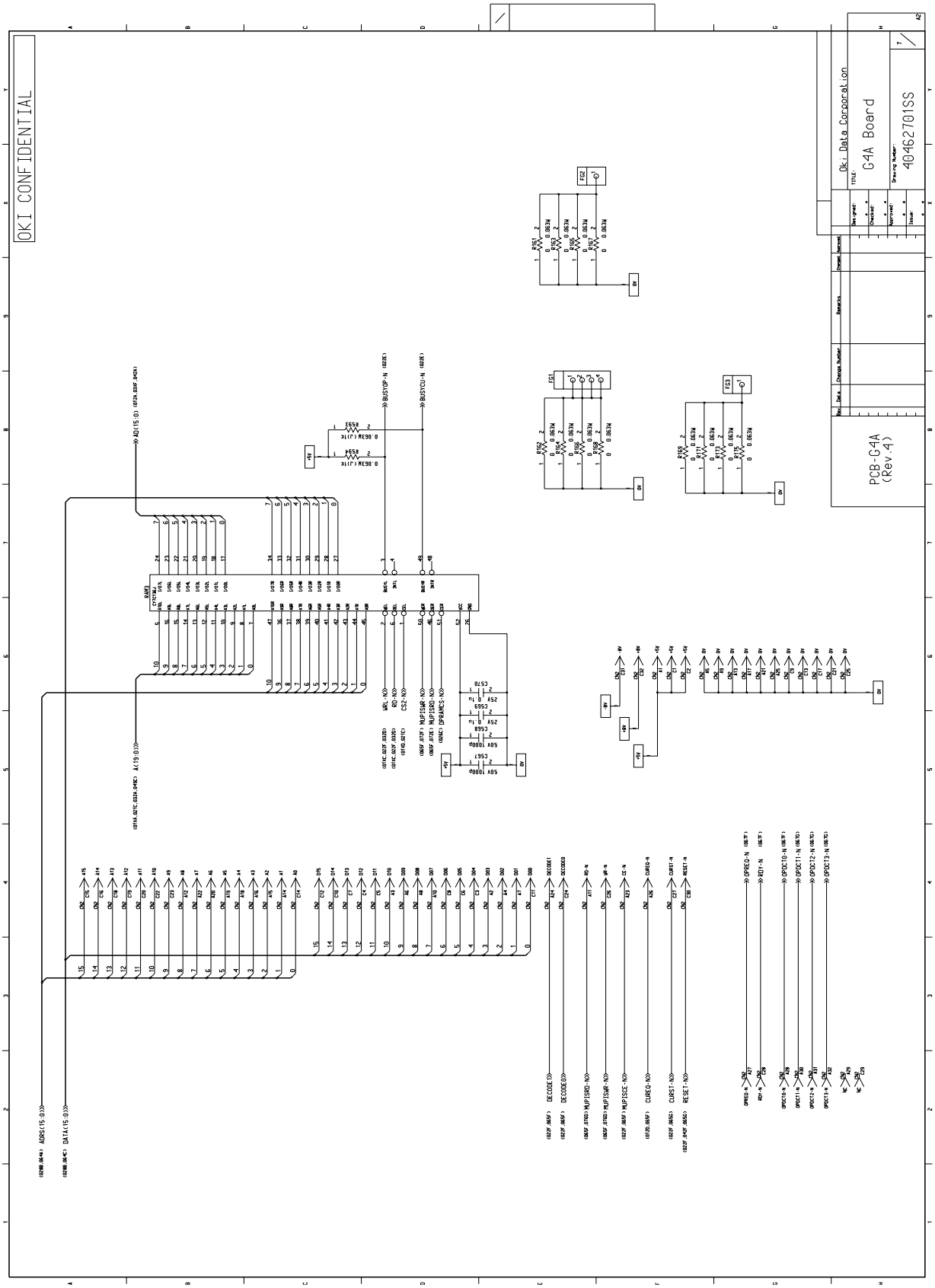

OKI CONFIDENTIAL
Oki Data Corporation
TITLE: G4A Board
Drawing Number: 40462701SS
PCB-G4A (Rev.4)


OKI CONFIDENTIAL
Oki Data Corporation
G4A Board
40462701SS
PCB-G4A
(Rev.4)
AD(15:0)


OKI CONFIDENTIAL
SHIELD
SHIELD
Vcc=+5VS,Ground=0V
Oki Data Corporation
G4A Board
4046270ISS
PCB-G4A
(Rev.4)
SURFACE


OKI CONFIDENTIAL
Oki Data Corporation
G4A Board
40462701SS
PCB-G4A
(Rev.4)
PRIMARY
SECONDARY
SHIELD
Vcc=+5VS,Ground=0V


OKI CONFIDENTIAL
Oki Data Corporation
TITLE:
C4A Board
Drawing Number:
4046270155
PCB-C4A
(Rev.4)


OKI CONFIDENTIAL
Oki Data Corporation
TITLE G4A Board
Drawing Number 40462701SS
PCB-G4A (Rev.4)

Rev.	Symbol	Oki Part Number	Description	Q ty	Remarks
	1	40462799	PCB-G4A	1	
	CN1	2244111P0800	TX24-80R-6ST-H1 Connector-PCB -	1	
	CN2	224A3618P0640	00-8345-396-949-014 Connector-PCB -	1	M
	CN3	223A3435P0001	TM5RL-88 Connector-Plug-	1	M
	C3,C6	304A1180A1471	KMG10VB-470M-FC 10V CAP-Alum(CE) -	2	
	C4	3041103E1220	UVX/SME25VB-22-OA CAP-Alum(CE) -P	1	
	C500,C501	3033003C0050	GRM/UMK/MCH/ 050CH CAP-Ceramic -C 5pF	2	
	C538	3033003C0220	GRM/UMK/MCH/ 220CH CAP-Ceramic -C	1	
	C539	3033003C0270	GRM/UMK/MCH/ 270CH CAP-Ceramic -C	1	
	C182,C183,C577,C580,C581	3033003C0680	GRM/UMK/MCH/680CH CAP-Ceramic -C	9	U
	,C585-C588				
	C503,C504,C508,C509,C513	3036003K0102	GRM/UMK/MCH/ 102B CAP-Ceramic -C	14	U
	,C514,C530,C537,C540,C54				
	1,C558,C561,C567,C568				
	C571,C592	3036003K0561	GRM/UMK/MCH/561B 50V CAP-Ceramic -C	2	
	C591	3036003K0332	GRM/UMK/MCH/332B CAP-Ceramic -C	1	
	C552,C572	3036003Z0105	GRM/LMK/MCH/105Z 10V CAP-Ceramic -C	2	U

issued: DCO NO.	PCB Assy- G4A
	40462701BT - 1/4
Oki Data Corporation	JAPAN

Rev.	Symbol	Oki Part Number	Description	Q'ty	Remarks
	C117-C125,C156,C502	3036003Z0104	GRM/TMK/MCH/104Z 25V CAP-Ceramic -C	49	U
	,C505-C507,C510,C515,C516,C526-C529,C533,C535,C536,C542-C546,C548-C551,C553,C554,C559,C560,C562-C566,C569,C570,C573,C575				
	,C578,C579,C590				
	R582	3235003F0203	CR/RK73H/ERJ/MCRF203 RES-MET RN -C	1	U
	R579	3235003F0303	CR/RK73H/ERJ/MCRF303 RES-MET RN -C	1	U
	R609	3235003F0622	CR/RK73H/ERJ/MCRF622 RES-MET-RN -C	1	
	R607	3235003J0621	CR/RK73K/ERJ/MCRJ621 RES-MET RN -C	1	
	R593,R594	3235003J0102	CR/RK73K/ERJ/MCRJ102 RES-MET RN -C	2	
	R189	3235003J0105	CR/RK73K/ERJ/MCRJ105 RES-MET RN -C	1	
	R589	3235003J0152	CR/RK73K/ERJ/MCRJ152 RES-MET RN -C	1	
	R102	3235003J0181	CR/RK73K/ERJ/MCRJ181 RES-MET RN -C	1	
	R100,R101,R103,R104	3235003J0220	CR/RK73K/ERJ/MCRJ220 RES-MET RN -C	4	U
	R531	3235003J0243	CR/RK73K/ERJ/MCRJ243 RES-MET RN -C	1	U
	R536	3235003J0303	CR/RK73K/ERJ/MCRJ303 RES-MET RN -C	1	U
	R530	3235003F0513	CR/RK73H/ERJ/MCR513 RES-MET RN -C	1	
	R537,R539	3235003J0300	CR/RK73K/ERJ/MCRJ300 RES-MET RN -C	2	
	R512	3235003J0471	CR/RK73K/ERJ/MCRJ471 RES-MET RN -C	1	
	R559,R560,R606	3235003J0472	CR/RK73K/ERJ/MCRJ472 RES-MET RN -C	3	U
	R178,R188,R519,R587,R588	3235003J0473	CR/RK73K/ERJ/MCRJ473 RES-MET RN -C	8	U
	,R590-R592				
	R546	3235003J0623	CR/RK73K/ERJ/MCRJ623 RES-MET RN -C	1	U
	R540,R542	3235003J0822	CR/RK73K/ERJ/MCRJ822 RES-MET RN -C	2	U

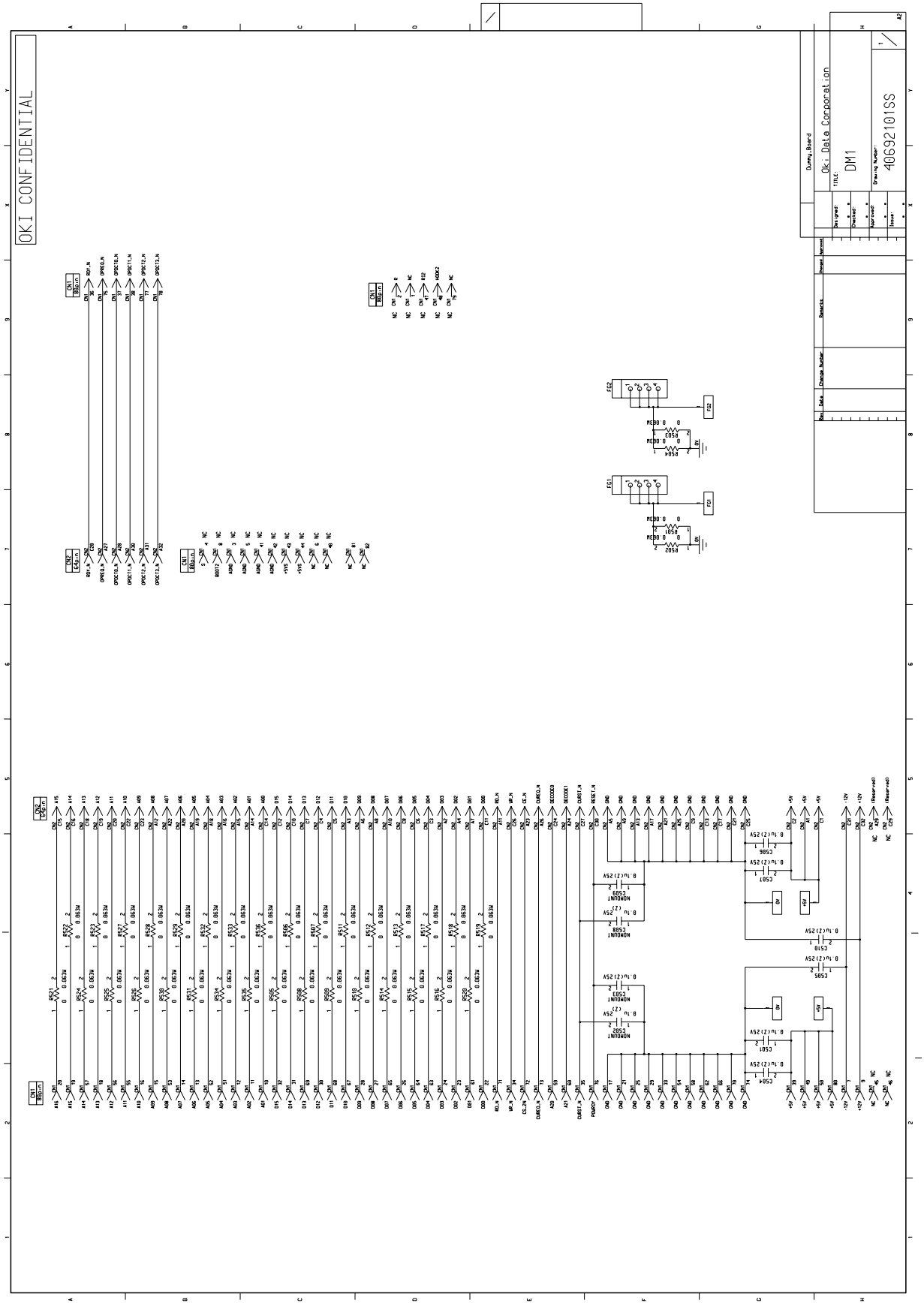
issued: DCO NO.	PCB Assy- G4A
	40462701BT - 2/4
Oki Data Corporation	JAPAN

Rev.	Symbol	Oki Part Number	Description	Q ty	Remarks
	R105-R109,R111,R113,R114	3255003P0001	CR/RK73Z/ERJ/MCRJ-0V RES-Zero ohm -C	40	U
	,R148,R151,R153,R154,R16				
	1-R169,R171,R173,R175,R1				
	87,R208 ,R523,R583-R				
	586,R597-R605				
	RM1-RM9, RM16-RM23	3345003J0220	CN1J4/EXBV8V22ohmJ RES-Block -C	17	U
	RM12-RM13	3345003J0473	CN1J4/EXBV8V47KohmJ RES-Block -C	2	U
	D500-D506	611A0000N0003	SS100MA80VSCP D-Signal -C	7	
	IC1	8180336N2001	EPM7032LC44-15-D001 Memory-PLA -L	1	
	IC2	8550846N0001	YTD423D-S CPU-Interface -F	1	
	IC3	7324046N0001	YTD421B-E Analog-MOSdata-S	1	
	IC4	7324024N0001	MSM7507-01GS-K Analog-MOSdata-S	1	
	IC7	702A1703N0014	74HC14FP Digital IC-MOS-S	1	
	IC8	702A1703N0005	74HC05FP Digital IC-MOS-S	1	
	IC9,IC10	702A1703N0244	74HC244FP Digital IC-MOS-S	2	
	IC11,IC12	700A2503N0244	74ALS244AFP Digital IC-BIP-S	2	
	IC13,IC14	700A2503N0245	74ALS245AFP Digital IC-BIP-S	2	
	IC17	7001050N1053	SN74S1053NS Digital IC-BIP-S	1	U
4	RAM1	41087601	OR-Memory-MOSDRAM-S	1	U
	RAM3	804A0069N4301	CY7C136-55JC Memory-MOSSRAM-L	1	
	FLS	40918501	FLASH MEMORY	1	

issued: DCO NO.	PCB Assy- G4A
	40462701BT - 3/4
Oki Data Corporation	JAPAN

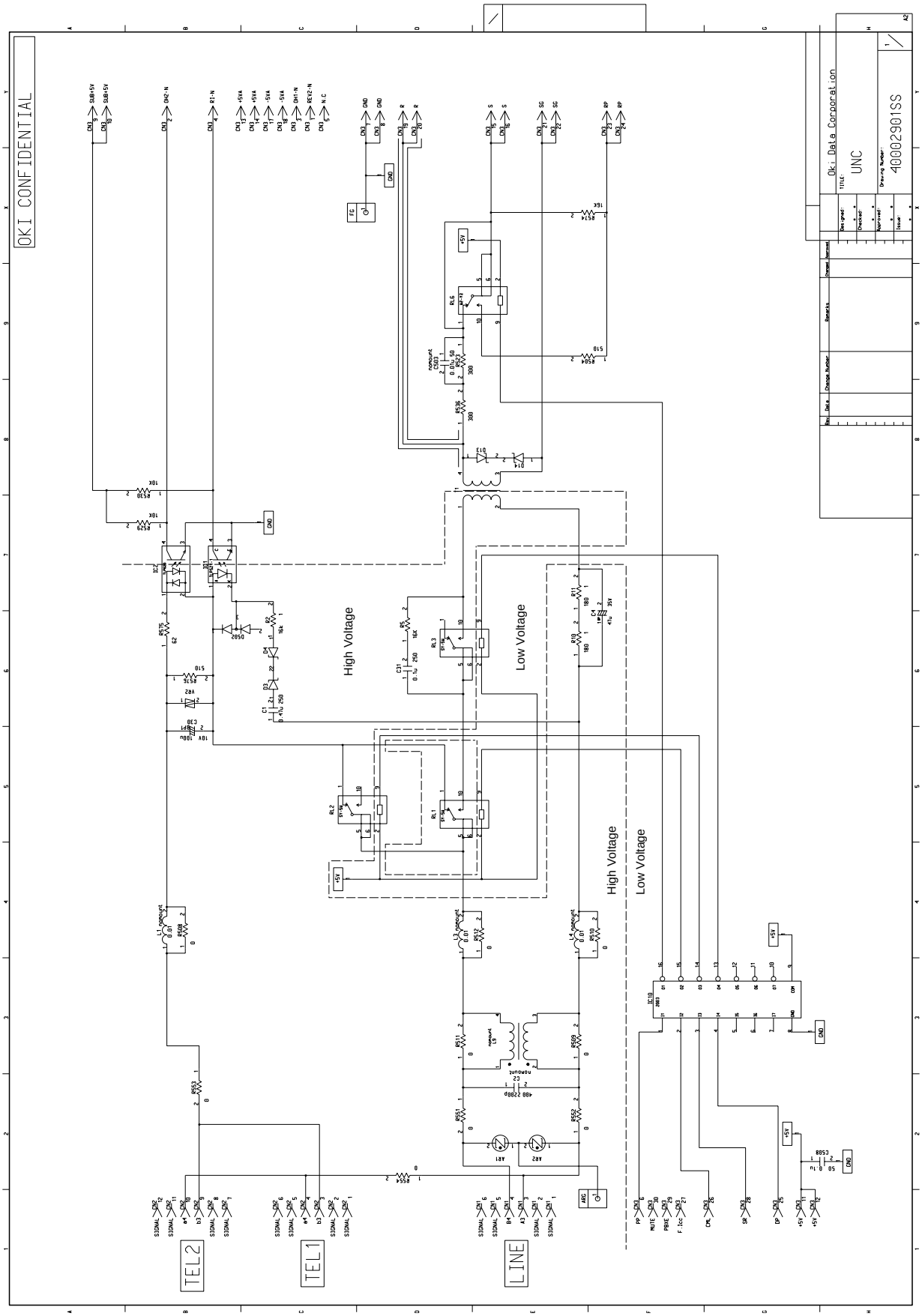
Rev.	Symbol	Oki Part Number	Description	Q'ty	Remarks
	CPU	8530432N0005	HD6437034AE08F CPU-MOS (ROM)-F	1	
	OSC1	3801001B0002	HC-49/U03C-19.66MHz OSC-Crystal -C	1	
	OSC2	3801001B0001	HC-49/U03C-12.288MHz OSC-Crystal -C	1	
	LC1	342A1013N0223	MT-Y223NB COMP PAR-LC -	1	
	T1	3655000P0001	PE-65795 TF0RMER-Pulse-S	1	MW
	L2,L3	353A1013J0102	LHL10-102J Coil-HF-	2	

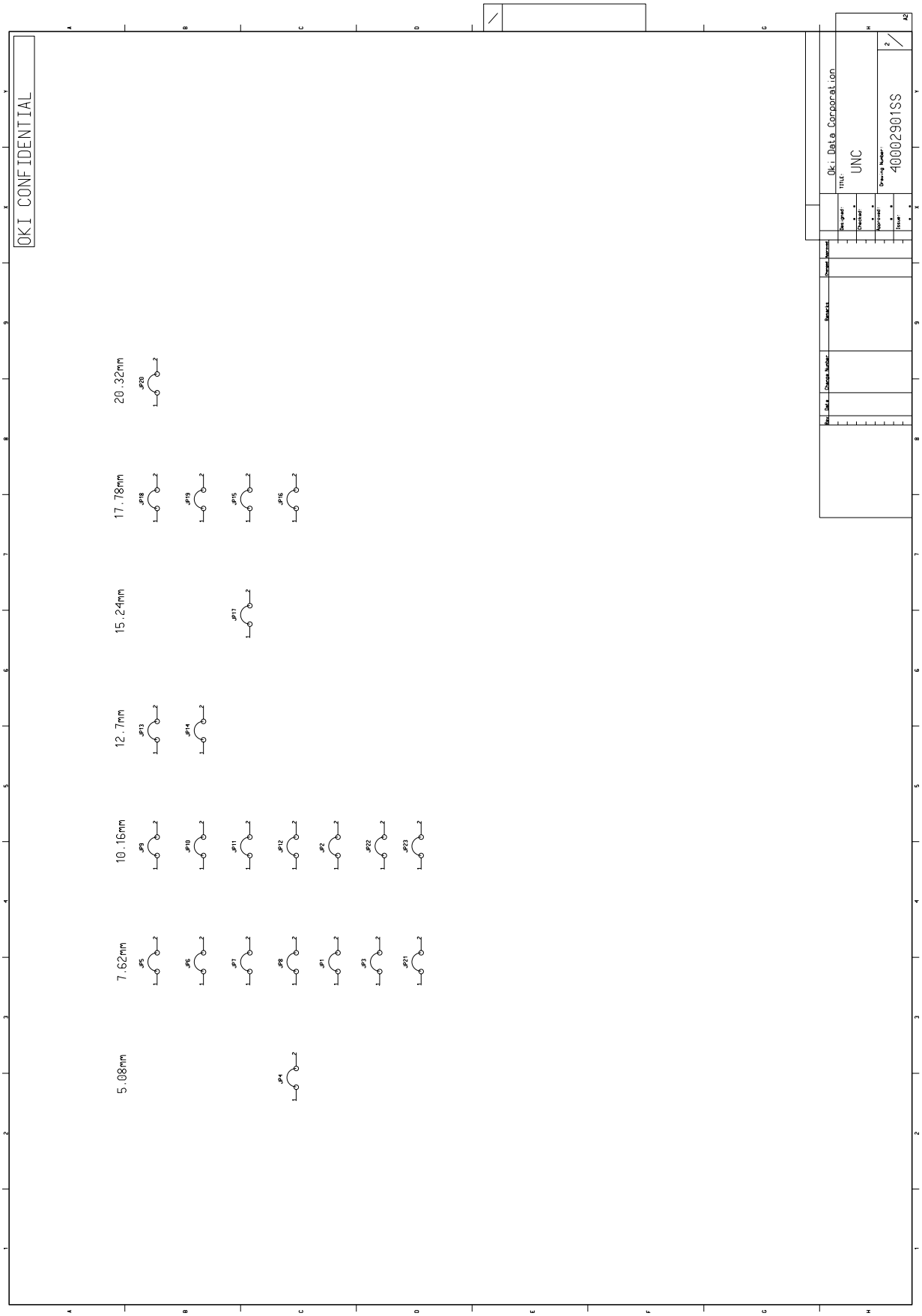
issued: DCO NO.	PCB Assy- G4A
	40462701BT - 4/4
Oki Data Corporation	JAPAN


OKI CONFIDENTIAL
Oki Data Corporation
DM1
40692101SS
Dummy Board

Rev.	Symbol	Oki Part Number	Description	Q ty	Remarks
	1	40692199	PCB-DM1	1	Rev.2
	R505-R536	3255003P0001	CR/RK73Z/ERJ/MCRJ-0V RES-Zero ohm -C	32	U
	C501 ,C504-C507	3036003Z0104	GRM/TMK/MCH/104Z 25V CAP-Ceramic -C	6	U
	,C510				
	CN2	224A3618P0640	00-8345-396-949-014 Connector-PCB -	1	M
	CN1		TX24-80R-6ST-H1 Connector-PCB -	1	

issued: DCO NO.	PCB Assy- DM1
	40692101BT - 1/1
Oki Data Corporation	JAPAN


OKI CONFIDENTIAL
High Voltage
Low Voltage
High Voltage
Low Voltage
TEL2
TEL1
LINE
Oki Data Corporation
UNC
40002901SS

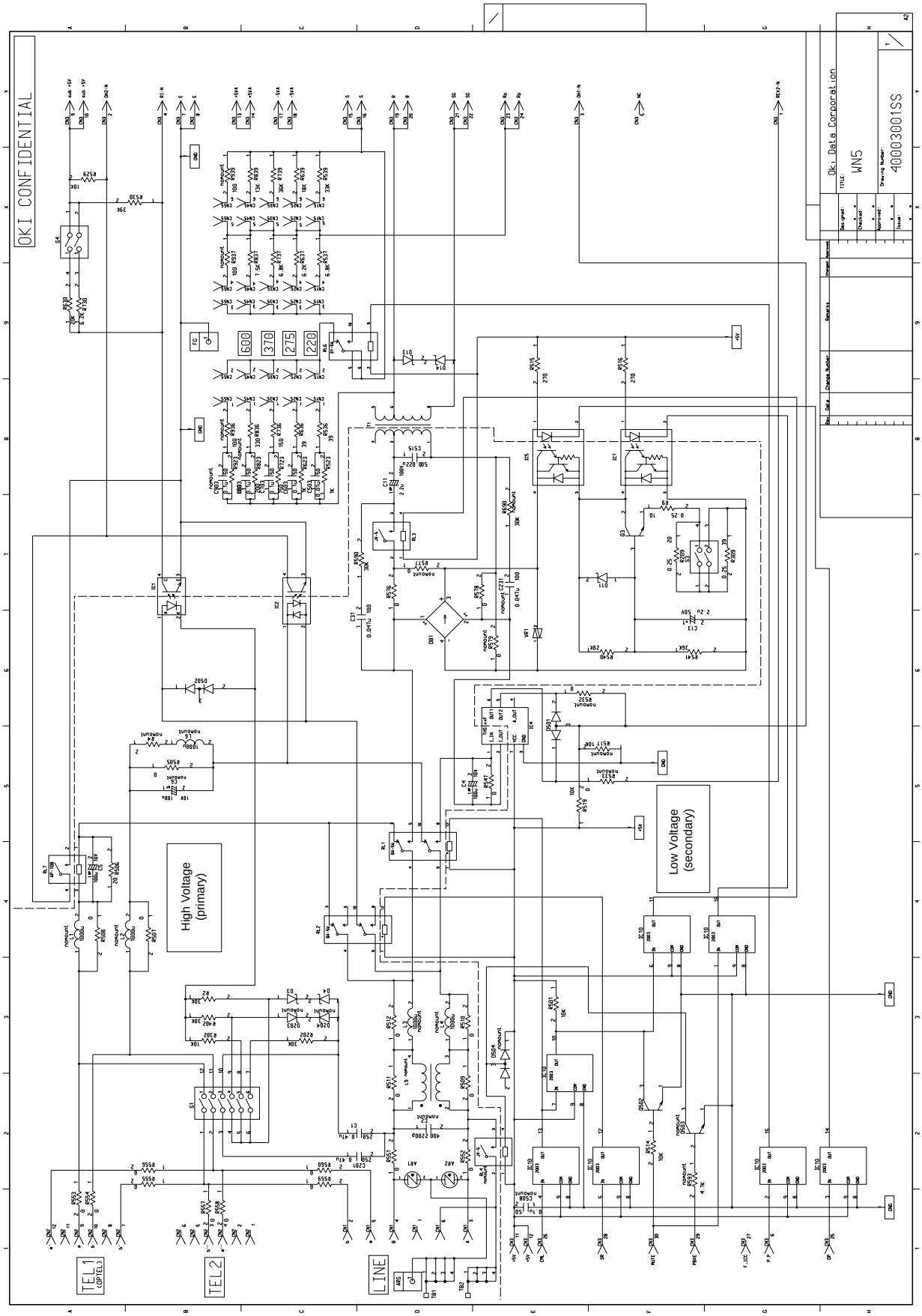

OKI CONFIDENTIAL
20.32mm
17.78mm
15.24mm
12.7mm
10.16mm
7.62mm
5.08mm
JP20
JP18
JP19
JP15
JP16
JP13
JP14
JP9
JP10
JP11
JP12
JP2
JP22
JP23
JP5
JP6
JP7
JP8
JP1
JP3
JP21
JP4
Oki Data Corporation
TITLE: UNC
Drawing Number: 40002901SS

Rev.	Symbol	Oki Part Number	Description	Q ty	Remarks
	1	40002999	PCB-UNC	1	2
	AR1,2	5431002G0351	RH412-351MFT SRH412-351MFT	2	U
	C1	306A2221K5474	ECQ-E2474KF 250V CAP-Plast flm -	1	
	C4	3041203V1470	SME35VB47BP 35V CAP-Alum(CE) -P	1	U
	C30	304A1122A1101	SME10VB-100BP-OA 10V CAP-Alum(CE) -	1	
	C31	306A2221K5104	ECQ-E2104KF 250V CAP-Plast flm -	1	
	C508	303A6008Z3104	CK2012F1H104Z 50V CAP-Ceramic -C	1	
	CN1	2233001P0001	TM5RE2V-66 Connector-Plug-	1	UM
	CN2	2233002P0001	TM5RE3V-1212 Connector-Plug-	1	UM
	CN3	224A4335P0300	1-176837-4 Connector-PCB -	1	M
	IC1	652A0125M0008	TLP521-1-GR PHOTO-Coupler -	1	U
	IC2	6520125M0001	TLP620 PHOTO-Coupler -	1	U
	IC10	760A0403M0701	2003P ARRAY-TR -	1	
	D3,4	613A1231L0252	RD20E-B D-Zener -	2	4KH-31051- 102
	D13,14	613A1231L0162	RD8.2E-B D-Zener -	2	4KH-31051- 102
	D502	611A0000N0003	SS100MA80VSCP D-Signal -C	1	
	R2,5	324A1111J0163	MOR1B16KohmJ RES-MET OX -	2	4KH-31050- 152 W
	R10,11	324A1111J0181	MOR1B180ohmJ RES-MET OX -	2	4KH-31050- 152 W
	R504,R576	323A5003J0511	RM73B2A511J RES-MET RN -C	2	
	R529,530	323A5003J0103	RM73B2A103J RES-MET RN -C	2	
	R508-R512, R551-R554	323A5003P0001	2125JPW RES-MET RN -C	9	
	R523,536	323A5003J0301	RM73B2A301J RES-MET RN -C	2	

issued: DCO NO.	PCB Assy- UNC
	40002903BT - 1/2
Oki Data Corporation	JAPAN

Rev.	Symbol	Oki Part Number	Description	Q ty	Remarks
	R574	323A5003J0163	RM73B2A163J RES-MET RN -C	1	
	R575	323A5003J0620	RM73B2A620J RES-MET RN -C	1	
	RL1,2,3,6	2601006P1000	SY-5W-K Relay-General -	4	U W
	T1	3613100P0001	95U TFORMER-LF -	1	U W
	T1	40332101	Shild-Case	1	
	T1	40332102	Shild-Case	1	
	VR2	632A0030M0011	VR-61SS SEMICO-Vari -	1	4KH-31051- 127
	JP1,3,5-8,21	TA-0.6	SHORT WIRE	7	L=32MM P=7.5
	JP2,9-12,22, 23	TA-0.6	SHORT WIRE	7	L=32MM P=10
	JP4	TA-0.6	SHORT WIRE	1	L=32MM P=5.0
	JP13,14	TA-0.6	SHORT WIRE	2	L=32MM P=12.5
	JP15,16,18, 19	TA-0.6	SHORT WIRE	4	L=32MM P=17.5
	JP17	TA-0.6	SHORT WIRE	1	L=32MM P=15
	JP20	TA-0.6	SHORT WIRE	1	L=32MM P=20

issued: DCO NO.	PCB Assy- UNC
	40002903BT - 2/2
Oki Data Corporation	JAPAN


OKI CONFIDENTIAL
Oki Data Corporation
TITLE: WN5
Drawing Number: 40003001SS
High Voltage (primary)
Low Voltage (secondary)
TEL1 (OPTIEL)
TEL2
LINE

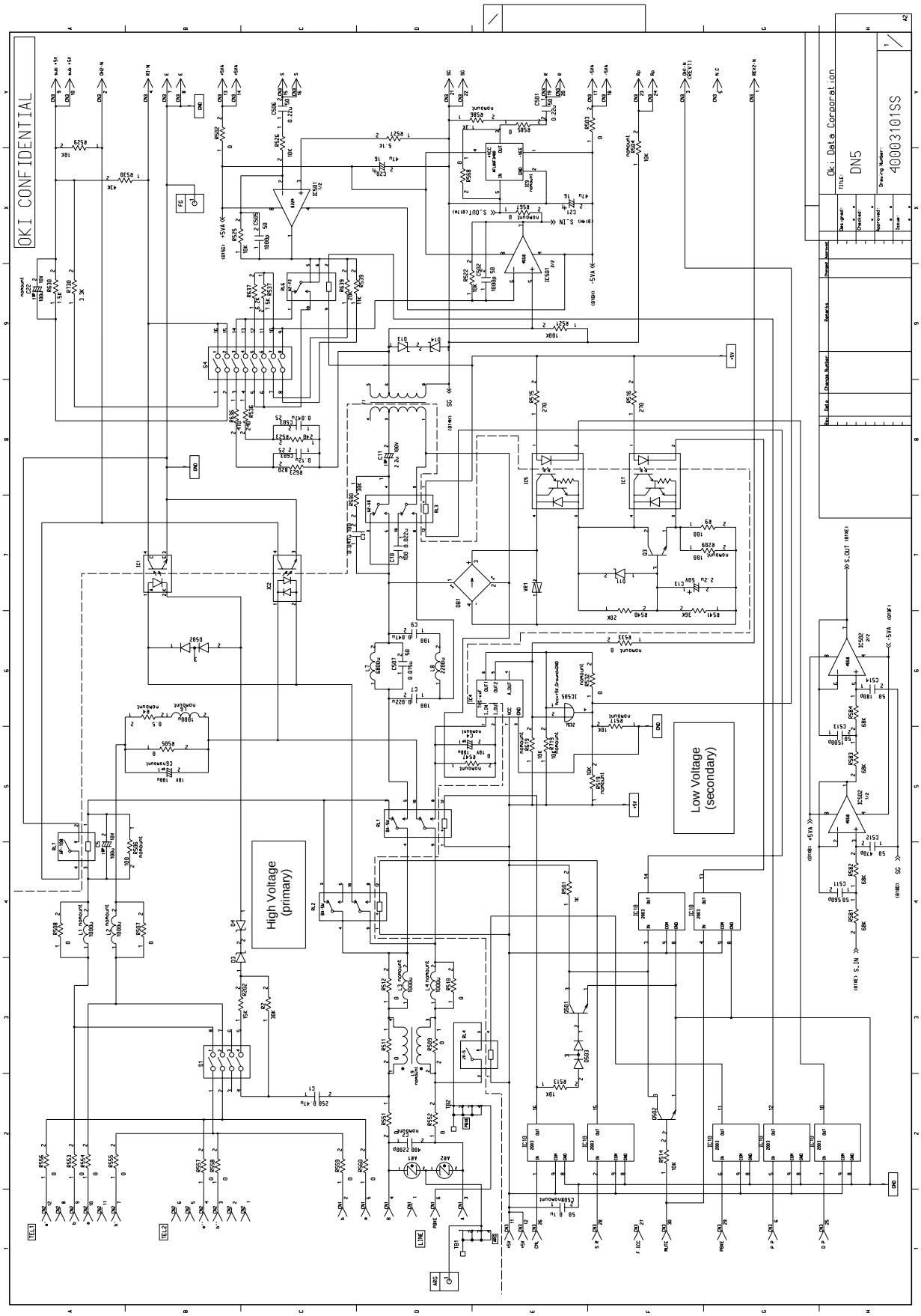
Rev.	Symbol	Oki Part Number	Description	Q ty	Remarks
	1	40003099	PCB-WN5	1	
	AR1,AR2	5431001G0501	RA-501P-V6-Y-2 ARRESTER-P	2	U
	C1,C201	306A2221K5474	ECQ-E2474KF 250V CAP-Plast flm -	2	
	C5	304A1122A1101	SME10VB-100BP-OA 10V CAP-Alum(CE) -	1	
	C11	3041203A2229	UVP2A2R2 100V CAP-Alum(CE) -P	1	U
	C13	3041003H1229	UVR1H2R2 50V CAP-Alum(CE) -P	1	U
	C31	3062002J2473	ECQB1473JF3 100V CAP-Plast flm -P	1	U
	C515	303A6008K3223	CK2012R1H223K 50V CAP-Ceramic -C	1	
	C503	3036001K3563	GRM40B563K50 50V CAP-Ceramic -C	1	U
	C603	3036001K3683	GRM40B683K50 50V CAP-Ceramic -C	1	U
	C703	3036001K2124	GRM40B124K25 25V CAP-Ceramic -C	1	U
	C803	3036001K3333	GRM40B333K50 50V CAP-Ceramic -C	1	U
	CN1	2233001P0001	TM5RE2V-66 Connector-Plug-	1	UM
	CN2	2233002P0001	TM5RE3V-1212 Connector-Plug-	1	UM
	CN3	224A4335P0300	1-176837-4 Connector-PCB -	1	M
	D3,4	613A1231L0252	RD20E-B D-Zener -	2	4KH-31051- 102
	D11,D13,D14	613A1231L0202B	RD12E-B2 D-Zener -	3	4KH-31051- 102
	D501	611A0000N0001	SS100MA80VACP D-Signal -C	1	
	D502	611A0000N0003	SS100MA80VSCP D-Signal -C	1	
	DB1	610A1027M0002D	S1WBA60 D-Rectifying -	1	
	IC1	6520128M0001	PC123YS PHOTO-Coupler -	1	U
	IC2	6520123M0001	PS2525-1 PHOTO-Coupler -	1	U

issued: DCO NO.	PCB Assy- WN5
	40003001BT - 1/3
Oki Data Corporation	JAPAN

Rev.	Symbol	Oki Part Number	Description	Q ty	Remarks
	IC5,IC7	6523123M0002	PS2532-1 PHOTO-Coupler -	2	U
	IC10	760A0403M0701	2003P ARRAY-TR -	1	
	Q3	603A1121M0010	2SD1209K TR-NPN/L-FREQ -	1	4LH-31420
	Q502	602A1025M0033	2SC2712-Y/G TR-NPN/H-FREQ -C	1	
	R2,R202,R402	324A3011J0303	MOS1-30KohmJU RES-MET OX -	3	
	R302	3243010J0103	MOS1-10K ohmJU RES-MET OX -	1	
	R9	323A4024F0100	RNM1/4C2-10ohmF RES-MET RN -	1	
	R209	323A4024F0200	RNM1/4C2-20ohmF RES-MET RN -	1	
	R309	324A3011J0390	MOS1-39ohmJU RES-MET OX -	1	
	R505,R507-R512,R547,R551	323A5003P0001	2125JPW RES-MET RN -C	20	
	-R560,R576,R578				
	R501	323A5003J0472	RM73B2A472J RES-MET RN -C	1	
	R540,R630	323A5003J0203	RM73B2A203J RES-MET RN -C	2	
	R541	323A5003J0363	RM73B2A363J RES-MET RN -C	1	
	R515,R516	323A5003J0271	RM73B2A271J RES-MET RN -C	2	
	R514,R519,R529	323A5003J0103	RM73B2A103J RES-MET RN -C	3	
	R530	323A5003J0393	RM73B2A393J RES-MET RN -C	1	
	R730	323A5003J0622	RM73B2A622J RES-MET RN -C	1	
	R523,R623	323A5003F0102	RM73B2A102F RES-MET RN -C	2	
	R590	323A5003J0303	RM73B2A303J RES-MET RN -C	1	
	R536,R636	323A5003J0390	RM73B2A390J RES-MET RN -C	2	
	R537,R737	323A5003F0682	RM73B2A682F RES-MET RN -C	2	
	R637	323A5003F0622	RM73B2A622F RES-MET RN -C	1	
	R539,R639,R739	323A5003F0183	RM73B2A183F RES-MET RN -C	3	
	R723	323A5003F0751	RM73B2A751F RES-MET RN -C	1	
	R736	323A5003F0151	RM73B2A151F RES-MET RN -C	1	

Rev.	Symbol	Oki Part Number	Description	Q ty	Remarks
	R823	323A5003F0201	RM73B2A201F RES-MET RN -C	1	
	R836	323A5003F0331	RM73B2A331F RES-MET RN -C	1	
	R837	323A5003F0752	RM73B2A752F RES-MET RN -C	1	
	R839	323A5003F0133	RM73B2A133F RES-MET RN -C	1	
	RL1,RL2	2601004P1000	BA-5W-K Relay-General -	2	U W
	RL3	2601005P1000	JV-5-K Relay-General -	1	U W
	RL6	2601006P1000	SY-5W-K Relay-General -	1	U W
	RL7	2611000P1000	ULR-T10910H Relay-Lead -	1	U
	T1	3613000P0001	SR-422 TFORMER-LF -	1	U
	TB1	230A6021P0002	P-97 CONN PAR- -	1	
	S1	206A1100P0600	BS6-01 Switch-DIP -	1	
	S3,S4	206A1100P0200	BS2-01 Switch-DIP -	2	
	CN15,CN25 ,CN35,CN45	224A4082P0060	IMSA9202B-1-06Z013GF Connector-PCB -	4	M
	VR1	6320229M0023	ERZV10D151 SEMICO-Vari -	1	U

issued: DCO NO.	PCB Assy- WN5
	40003001BT - 3/3
Oki Data Corporation	JAPAN


OKI CONFIDENTIAL
Oki Data Corporation
DN5
40003101SS
High Voltage
(primary)
Low Voltage
(secondary)

Rev.	Symbol	Oki Part Number	Description	Q ty	Remarks
	1	40003199	PCB-DN5	1	
	AR1,AR2	5431001G0501	RA-501P-V6-Y-2 ARRESTER-P	2	U
	C1	306A2221K5474	ECQ-E2474KF 250V CAP-Plast flm -	1	
	C5	304A1122A1101	SME10VB-100BP-OA 10V CAP-Alum(CE) -	1	
	C7,C10	3062002J2223	ECQB1223JF3 100V CAP-Plast flm -P	2	U
	C9,C31	3062002J2473	ECQB1473JF3 100V CAP-Plast flm -P	2	U
	C11	3041203A2229	UVP2A2R2 100V CAP-Alum(CE) -P	1	U
	C13	3041003H1229	UVR1H2R2 50V CAP-Alum(CE) -P	1	U
	C503	303A6008K2473	CK2012B1E473K 25V CAP-Ceramic -C	1	
	C20,C21	304A1123C1470	SME16VB-47-OA 16V CAP-Alum(CE) - 47uF	2	
	C501,C506	303A6008Z2224	CK2012F1E224Z 25V CAP-Ceramic -C	2	
	C502,C505	303A6008K3102	CK2012B1H102K 50V CAP-Ceramic -C	2	
	C507	303A6008K3153	CK2012B1H153K 50V CAP-Ceramic -C	1	
	C603	3036001K2124	GRM40B124K25 25V CAP-Ceramic -C	1	U
	C511	303A3007K0561	CC2012SL1H561J 50V CAP-Ceramic -C	1	
	C512	303A3007C0471	CC2012CH1H471J 50V CAP-Ceramic -C	1	
	C513	303A6008K3152	CK2012B1H152K 50V CAP-Ceramic -C	1	
	C514	303A3007K0181	CC2012SL1H181J 50V CAP-Ceramic -C	1	
	CN1	2233001P0001	TM5RE2V-66 Connector-Plug-	1	UM
	CN2	2233002P0001	TM5RE3V-1212 Connector-Plug-	1	UM
	CN3	224A4335P0300	1-176837-4 Connector-PCB -	1	M
	D3,4	613A1231L0162	RD8.2E-B D-Zener -	2	4KH-31051- 102
	D11	613A2232L0132	RD6.2F-B D-Zener -	1	4KH-31051- 152
	D13,D14	613A1231L0202A	RD12E-B1 D-Zener -	2	4KH-31051- 102

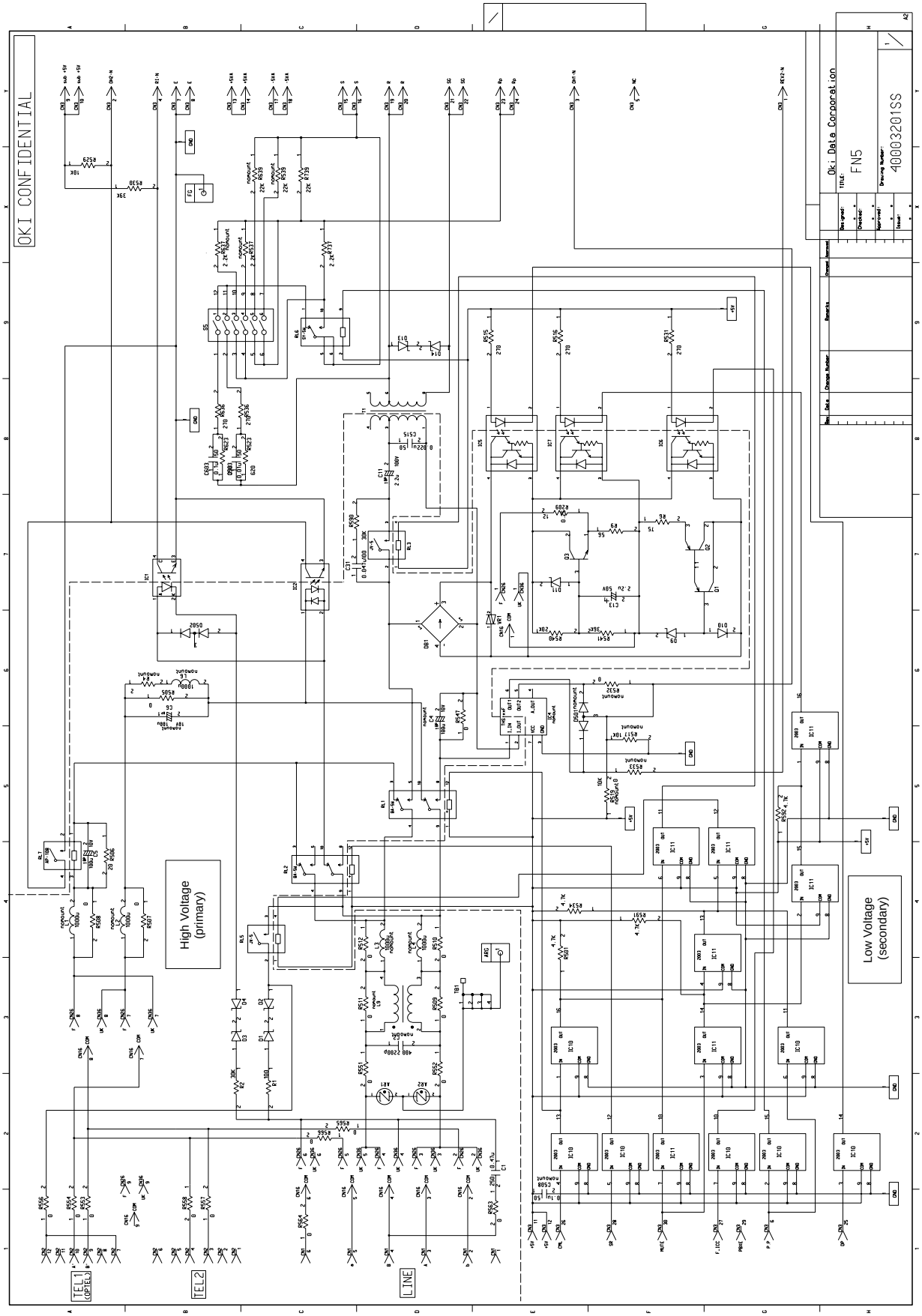
issued: DCO NO.	PCB Assy- DN5
	40003102BT - 1/3
Oki Data Corporation	JAPAN

Rev.	Symbol	Oki Part Number	Description	Q ty	Remarks
	D502,D503	611A0000N0003	SS100MA80VSCP D-Signal -C	2	
	DB1	610A1027M0002D	S1WBA60 D-Rectifying -	1	
	IC1	6520128M0001	PC123YS PHOTO-Coupler -	1	U
	IC2	6520123M0001	PS2525-1 PHOTO-Coupler -	1	U
	IC5,IC7	6523123M0002	PS2532-1 PHOTO-Coupler -	2	U
	IC10	760A0403M0701	2003P ARRAY-TR -	1	
	IC501,IC502	720A0028N0039	NJM4558M Analog-BIPLIN -S	2	
	L7	3531001J0682	LHL08TB-682J Coil-HF -P	1	U
	L8	3531001J0222	LHL08TB-222J Coil-HF -P	1	U
	Q3	603A1121M0010	2SD1209K TR-NPN/L-FREQ -	1	4LH-31420
	Q501,Q502	602A1025M0033	2SC2712-Y/G TR-NPN/H-FREQ -C	2	
	R2	324A3011J0303	MOS1-30KohmJU RES-MET OX -	1	
	R202	324A3011J0153	MOS1-15KohmJU RES-MET OX -	1	
	R502,R503,R505,R507-R512	323A5003P0001	2125JPW RES-MET RN -C	22	
	,R547,R551-R560,R568,R585				
	R540	323A5003J0203	RM73B2A203J RES-MET RN -C	1	
	R541	323A5003J0363	RM73B2A363J RES-MET RN -C	1	
	R515,R516	323A5003J0271	RM73B2A271J RES-MET RN -C	2	
	R513,R514,R529	323A5003J0103	RM73B2A103J RES-MET RN -C	3	
	R522,R525,R526	323A5003F0103	RM73B2A103F RES-MET RN -C	3	
	R530	323A5003J0433	RM73B2A433J RES-MET RN -C	1	
	R630	323A5003J0152	RM73B2A152J RES-MET RN -C	1	

issued: DCO NO.	PCB Assy- DN5
	40003102BT - 2/3
Oki Data Corporation	JAPAN

Rev.	Symbol	Oki Part Number	Description	Q ty	Remarks
	R730	323A5003J0332	RM73B2A332J RES-MET RN -C	1	
	R501	323A5003F0102	RM73B2A102F RES-MET RN -C	1	
	R521	323A5003F0104	RM73B2A104F RES-MET RN -C	1	
	R527	323A5003F0512	RM73B2A512F RES-MET RN -C	1	
	R523,R536	323A5003F0241	RM73B2A241F RES-MET RN -C	2	
	R539	323A5003F0113	RM73B2A113F RES-MET RN -C	1	
	R537	323A5003F0752	RM73B2A752F RES-MET RN -C	1	
	R637	323A5003F0622	RM73B2A622F RES-MET RN -C	1	
	R623	323A5003F0821	RM73B2A821F RES-MET RN -C	1	
	R636	323A5003F0471	RM73B2A471F RES-MET RN -C	1	
	R639	323A5003F0203	RM73B2A203F RES-MET RN -C	1	
	R9	324A3011J0101	MOS1-100ohmJU RES-MET OX -	1	
	R581-R584	323A5003F0683	RM73B2A683F RES-MET RN -C	4	
	R590	323A5003J0303	RM73B2A303J RES-MET RN -C	1	
	RL1,RL2,RL3	2601004P1000	BA-5W-K Relay-General -	3	U W
	RL4	2601005P1000	JV-5-K Relay-General -	1	U W
	RL6	2601006P1000	SY-5W-K Relay-General -	1	U W
	RL7	2611000P1000	ULR-T10910H Relay-Lead -	1	U
	T1	3613000P0002	SR-422C TFORMER-LF -	1	U
	TB1,TB2	230A6021P0002	P-97 CONN PAR- -	2	
	S1	206A1100P0400	BS4-01 Switch-DIP -	1	
	S4	206A1100P0800	BS8-01 Switch-DIP -	1	
	VR1	6320229M0023	ERZV10D151 SEMICO-Vari -	1	U

issued: DCO NO.	PCB Assy- DN5
	40003102BT - 3/3
Oki Data Corporation	JAPAN


OKI CONFIDENTIAL
Oki Data Corporation
TITLE: FN5
Drawing Number: 40003201SS
High Voltage (primary)
Low Voltage (secondary)
TEL1 (OPTIEL)
TEL2
LINE

Rev.	Symbol	Oki Part Number	Description	Q'ty	Remarks
	1	40003299	PCB-FN5	1	
	AR1,AR2	5431001G0501	RA-501P-V6-Y-2 ARRESTER-P	2	U
	C1	306A2221K5474	ECQ-E2474KF 250V CAP-Plast flm -	1	
	C5	304A1122A1101	SME10VB-100BP-OA 10V CAP-Alum(CE) -	1	
	C11	3041203A2229	UVP2A2R2 100V CAP-Alum(CE) -P	1	U
	C13	3041003H1229	UVR1H2R2 50V CAP-Alum(CE) -P	1	U
	C31	3062002J2473	ECQB1473JF3 100V CAP-Plast flm -P	1	U
	C503	3036001K2154	GRM40B154K25 25V CAP-Ceramic -C	1	U
	C603	3036001K3333	GRM40B333K50 50V CAP-Ceramic -C	1	U
	C515	303A6008K3223	CK2012R1H223K 50V CAP-Ceramic -C	1	
	CN1	2233001P0001	TM5RE2V-66 Connector-Plug-	1	UM
	CN2	2233002P0001	TM5RE3V-1212 Connector-Plug-	1	UM
	CN3	224A4335P0300	1-176837-4 Connector-PCB -	1	M
	CN16	40095601	CONN Cord-FN5 Short Cable	1	
	CN26,CN36	224A3529P0090	B9B-PH-K-S Connector-PCB -	2	M
	D1,D2	613A1231L0082B	RD3.9E-B2 D-Zener -	2	4KH-31051- 102
	D3,4	613A1231L0252	RD20E-B D-Zener -	2	4KH-31051- 102
	D9	613A1231L0112B	RD5.1E-B2 D-Zener -	1	4KH-31051- 102
	D10	611A0037L0011	E-152 D-Signal -	1	4KH-31051- 102
	D11,D13,D14	613A1231L0202B	RD12E-B2 D-Zener -	3	4KH-31051- 102
	D502	611A0000N0003	SS100MA80VSCP D-Signal -C	1	
	DB1	610A1027M0002D	S1WBA60 D-Rectifying -	1	

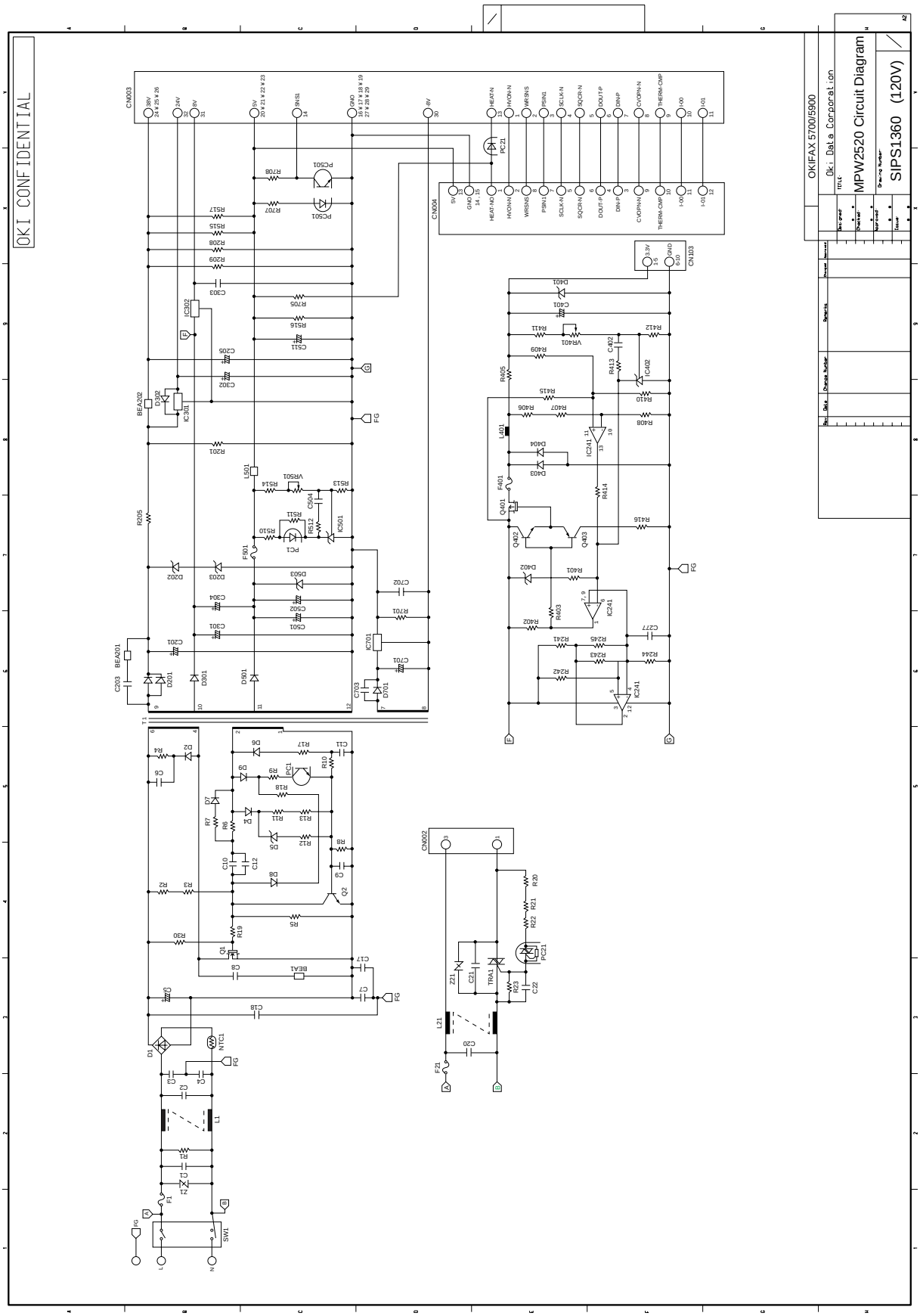
issued: DCO NO.	PCB Assy- FN5
	40003201BT - 1/3
Oki Data Corporation	JAPAN

Rev.	Symbol	Oki Part Number	Description	Q ty	Remarks
	IC1	6520128M0001	PC123YS PHOTO-Coupler -	1	U
	IC2	6520123M0001	PS2525-1 PHOTO-Coupler -	1	U
	IC5,IC6,IC7	6523123M0002	PS2532-1 PHOTO-Coupler -	3	U
	IC10,IC11	760A0403M0701	2003P ARRAY-TR -	2	
	Q1	600A1132M0001	2SA1248 TR-PNP/H FREQ -	1	
	Q2	600A1226F0018	2SA1491 TR-PNP/H FREQ -	1	
	Q3	603A1121M0010	2SD1209K TR-NPN/L-FREQ -	1	4LH-31420
	R1	321A1431J0101	RD1/2Y100ohmJ RES-Carbon flm-	1	4KH-31051- 152
	R2	324A3011J0303	MOS1-30KohmJU RES-MET OX -	1	
	R6	321A1431J0750	RD1/2Y75ohmJ RES-Carbon flm-	1	4KH-31051- 152
	R9	324A3011J0560	MOS1-56ohmJU RES-MET OX -	1	
	R209	323A4024F0120	RNM1/4C2-12ohmF RES-MET RN -	1	
	R505,R507-R5 12,R547,R551	323A5003P0001	2125JPW RES-MET RN -C	19	
	-R554,R556-R 558,R563-R56				
	6				
	R540	323A5003J0203	RM73B2A203J RES-MET RN -C	1	
	R541	323A5003J0363	RM73B2A363J RES-MET RN -C	1	
	R529	323A5003J0103	RM73B2A103J RES-MET RN -C	1	
	R530	323A5003J0393	RM73B2A393J RES-MET RN -C	1	
	R523	323A5003F0621	RM73B2A621F RES-MET RN -C	1	
	R623	323A5003F0331	RM73B2A331F RES-MET RN -C	1	
	R501,R534,R5 91,R592	323A5003J0472	RM73B2A472J RES-MET RN -C	4	
	R515,R516,R5 31,R536,R636	323A5003J0271	RM73B2A271J RES-MET RN -C	5	
	R590	323A5003J0303	RM73B2A303J RES-MET RN -C	1	
	R637,R537	323A5003F0682	RM73B2A682F RES-MET RN -C	2	
	R539	323A5003F0223	RM73B2A223F RES-MET RN -C	1	

issued: DCO NO.	PCB Assy- FN5
	40003201BT - 2/3
Oki Data Corporation	JAPAN

Rev.	Symbol	Oki Part Number	Description	Q ty	Remarks
	R639	323A5003F0153	RM73B2A153F RES-MET RN -C	1	
	RL1,RL2	2601004P1000	BA-5W-K Relay-General -	2	U W
	RL3,RL5	2601005P1000	JV-5-K Relay-General -	2	U W
	RL6	2601006P1000	SY-5W-K Relay-General -	1	U W
	RL7	2611000P1000	ULR-T10910H Relay-Lead -	1	U
	T1	3613000P0001	SR-422 TFORMER-LF -	1	U
	TB1	230A6021P0002	P-97 CONN PAR- -	1	
	S5	206A1100P0600	BS6-01 Switch-DIP -	1	
	VR1	6320229M0023	ERZV10D151 SEMICO-Vari -	1	U

issued: DCO NO.	PCB Assy- FN5
	40003201BT - 3/3
Oki Data Corporation	JAPAN


OKI CONFIDENTIAL
OKIFAX 5700/5900
Oki Data Corporation
MPW2520 Circuit Diagram
SIPS1360 (120V)

Rev.	Symbol	Oki Part Number	Description	Q ty	Remarks
	D1		DIODE D3SBA60	1	SHINDENGEN ELECTRIC MFG.
	D302		DIODE ERA15-06	1	FUJI ELECTRIC CO.,LTD.
	D301, 501		DIODE YG811S06R	2	FUJI ELECTRIC CO., LTD.
	D201		DIODE YG902C2R	1	FUJI ELECTRIC CO., LTD.
	D4, 6, 7, 8, 9		DIODE 1SS133	5	ROHM CO.,LTD.
	D701		DIODE ERB44-06	1	FUJI ELECTRIC CO., LTD.
	D2		DIODE ERA22-06	1	FUJI ELECTRIC CO., LTD.
	D403, 404		DIODE ERA83-006	2	FUJI ELECTRIC CO., LTD.
	D202, 203		ZENER DIODE HZ-24P	2	HITACHI LTD.
	D402		ZENER DIODE HZS4	1	HITACHI LTD.
	D5		ZENER DIODE HZS9	1	HITACHI LTD.
	D401, 503		ZENER DIODE HZ6	2	HITACHI LTD.
	TRA1		TRIODE AC SEMICONDUCTOR SWITCH SM121Z47	1	TOSHIBA CORP. INT'L OPERATIONS-ELEC.
	Q401		FET 2SJ303	1	NEC CORP.
	Q1		FET 2SK2972	1	TOSHIBA CORP. INT'L OPERATIONS-ELEC.
	Q403		TRANSISTOR 2SA933S	1	ROHM CO., LTD.
	Q2, 402		TRANSISTOR 2SC1741AS	2	ROHM CO., LTD.
	IC241		INTEGRATED CIRCUIT NKM2901N	1	NEW JAPAN RADIO CO., LTD.
	IC302, 701		INTEGRATED CIRCUIT TA7808S	2	TOSHIBA CORP. INT'L OPERATIONS-ELEC.
	IC301		INTEGRATED CIRCUIT TA78M24S	1	TOSHIBA CORP. INT'L OPERATIONS-ELEC.
	IC402. 501		INTEGRATED CIRCUIT TA76431S	2	TOSHIBA CORP. INT'L OPERATIONS-ELEC.
	PC1		OPTICAL ISOLATER PC817	1	SHARP CORP.
	PC21		OPTICAL ISOLATER S21ME6	1	SHARP CORP.
	PC501		PHOTO INTERRUPTER PRI-574	1	ROHM CO., LTD.

Rev.	Symbol	Oki Part Number	Description	Q ty	Remarks
	Z1		TRANSIENT VOLTAGE ENC241 SURGE SUPPESSOR	1	FUJI ELECTRIC CO., LTD
	Z21		TRANSIENT VOLTAGE ENC471 SURGE SUPPESSOR	1	FUJI ELECTRIC CO., LTD.
	NTC1		NTC THERMISTOR NTH1D8R0	1	MURATA MFG. CO., LTD.
	R19, 21, 22		RESISTOR 1/4W 10‰	3	
	R414		RESISTOR 1/4W 100‰	1	
	R7		RESISTOR 1/4W 180‰	1	
	R416, 510, R516, 705		RESISTOR 1/4W 220‰	4	
	R6		RESISTOR 1/4W 330‰	1	
	R17, 701		RESISTOR 1/4W 680‰	2	
	R9		RESISTOR 1/4W 820‰	1	
	R402, 403, R511, 707		RESISTOR 1/4W 1K‰	4	
	R401		RESISTOR 1/4W 1.2K‰	1	
	R13		RESISTOR 1/4W 1.8K‰	1	
	R18		RESISTOR 1/4W 2.2K‰	1	
	R412		RESISTOR 1/4W 2.7K‰	1	
	R512		RESISTOR 1/4W 15K‰	1	
	R411		RESISTOR 1/4W 620‰	1	
	R10		RESISTOR 1/4W 6.8K‰	1	
	R515, 517		RESISTOR 1/4W 7.5K‰	2	
	R201, 208, R209, 413		RESISTOR 1/4W 10K‰	4	
	R12		RESISTOR 1/4W 13K‰	1	
	R8		RESISTOR 1/4W 33K‰	1	
	R708		RESISTOR 1/4W 47K‰	1	
	R415		RESISTOR 1/4W 330K‰	1	
	R1		RESISTOR 1/4W 1M‰	1	
	R406		RESISTOR 1/4W 82‰	1	

Rev.	Symbol	Oki Part Number	Description	Q ty	Remarks
	R407, 409		RESISTOR 1/4W 100‰	2	
	R408, 410		RESISTOR 1/4W 330‰	2	
	R513, 514		RESISTOR 1/4W 3.9K‰	2	
	R11		RESISTOR 1/4W 8.2K‰	1	
	R241		RESISTOR 1/4W 12K‰	1	
	R5		RESISTOR 1/4W 20K‰	1	
	R245		RESISTOR 1/4W 27K‰	1	
	R242		RESISTOR 1/4W 47K‰	1	
	R244		RESISTOR 1/4W 82K‰	1	
	R243		RESISTOR 1/4W 100K‰	1	
	R2, 3		RESISTOR 1/4W 180K‰	2	
	R405		RESISTOR 2W 0.1‰	1	
	R20		RESISTOR 1/6W 10‰	1	
	R23		RESISTOR 1/6W 150‰	1	
	R205		RESISTOR 2W 0.1‰	1	
	R4		RESISTOR 2W 47K‰	1	
	VR401		RESISTOR 1/10W 500‰	1	
	VR501		RESISTOR 1/10W 1K‰	1	
	C11		CERAMIC CAPACITOR 500V 220pF	1	MURATA MFG. CO., LTD.
	C203		CERAMIC CAPACITOR 500V 1000pF	1	MURATA MFG. CO., LTD.
	C22, 303, 402, C504, 702		CERAMIC CAPACITOR 50V 0.1 F	5	MURATA MFG. CO., LTD.
	C21		CERAMIC CAPACITOR KH 1000pF	1	MURATA MFG. CO., LTD.
	C7		CERAMIC CAPACITOR KH 3300 F	1	MURATA MFG. CO., LTD.
	C8		CERAMIC CAPACITOR 1KV 220pF	1	MURATA MFG.CO., LTD.
	C6		CERAMIC CAPACITOR 1KV 1000pF	1	MURATA MFG. CO., LTD.
	C18		CERAMIC CAPACITOR KX 3300pF	1	MURATA MFG. CO., LTD.

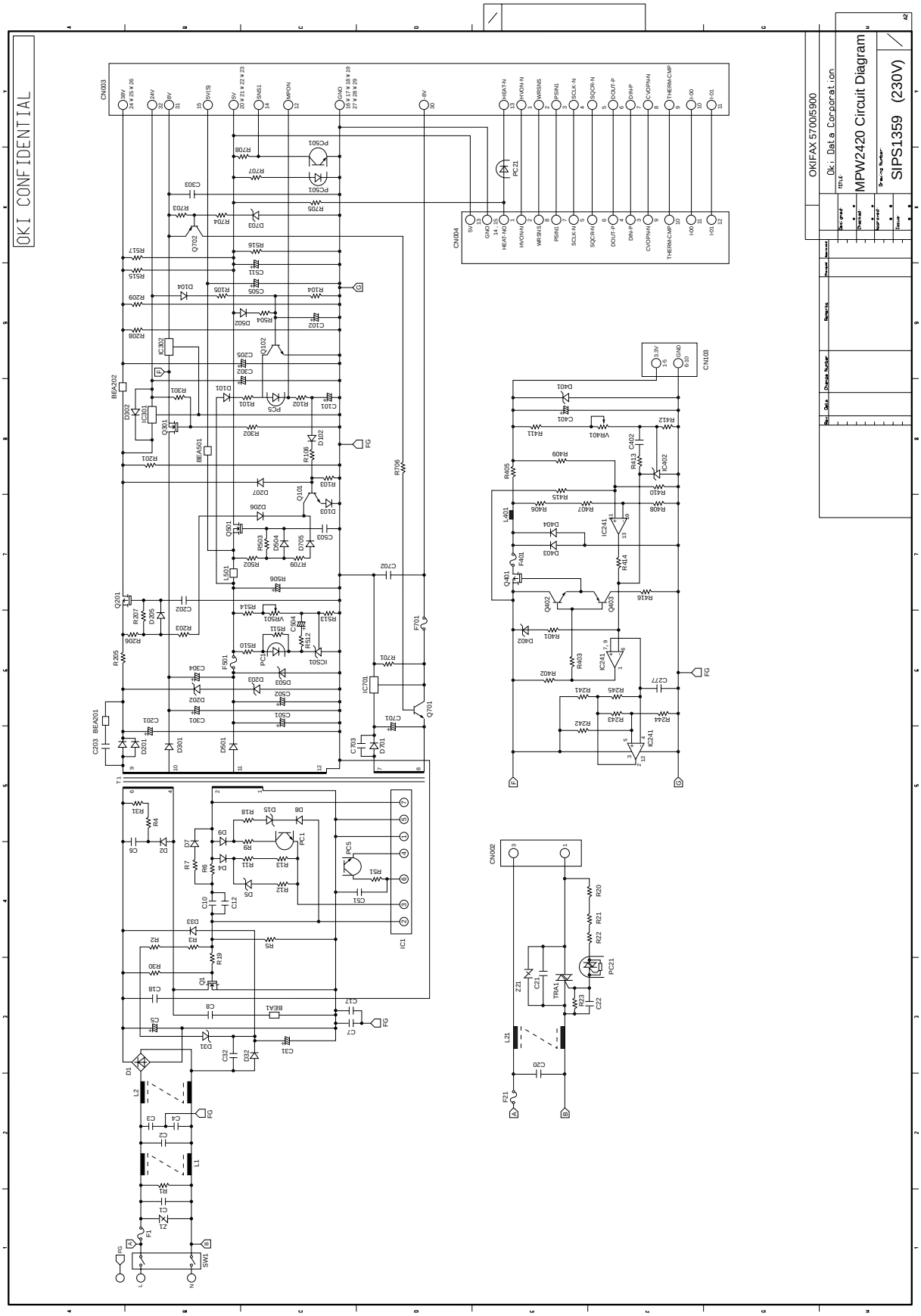
issued:	OKIFAX 5700/5900 MPW PARTS LIST (120V)
	MPW2520 - 3/5 (JEPS-364)
Oki Data Corporation	JAPAN

Rev.	Symbol	Oki Part Number	Description	Q ty	Remarks
	C1		FILM CAPACITOR AC250V 0.1 F (RE)	1	OKAYA ELECTRIC CO., LTD
	C277		FILM CAPACITOR 50V 470pF	1	RUBYCON CO., LTD
	C9		FILM CAPACITOR 50V 4700pF	1	RUBYCON CO., LTD
	C12		FILM CAPACITOR 50V 0.01 F	1	RUBYCON CO., LTD
	C501, 502		ELECTROLYTIC CAPACITOR 10V 1200 F(LXV)	2	NIPPON CHEMI-CON LTD.
	C302		ELECTROLYTIC CAPACITOR 35V 82 F(LXV)	2	NIPPON CHEMI-CON LTD.
	C701		ELECTROLYTIC CAPACITOR 35V 120 F(LXV)	1	NIPPON CHEMI-CON LTD.
	C301		ELECTROLYTIC CAPACITOR 35V 330mF(LXV)	1	NIPPON CHEMI-CON LTD
	C205		ELECTROLYTIC CAPACITOR 50V 180 F(LXV)	1	NIPPON CHEMI-CON LTD.
	C401		ELECTROLYTIC CAPACITOR 16V 470 F(LXV)	1	NIPPON CHEMI-CON LTD.
	C5		ELECTROLYTIC CAPACITOR 200V 560 F(KMM)	1	NIPPON CHEMI-CON LTD.
	C201		ELECTROLYTIC CAPACITOR 50V 560 F(LXV)	1	NIPPON CHEMI-CON LTD.
	L21		INDUCTOR PLA10A9012R0	1	MURATA MFG. CO., LTD.
	L401		INDUCTOR 18931C	1	TOKYO PARTS CO., LTD.
	L1		INDUCTOR ELF18M012A	1	MATSUSHITA ELECTRIC IND. CO
	L501		INDUCTOR DP08005	1	TOHSEI IND. CO., LTD
	T1		TRANSFORMER 2Q039	1	MURATA MFG. CO., LTD.
	BEA1		FERRITE BEADS BL02RN1	1	MURATA MFG. CO., LTD.
	BEA202		FERRITE BEADS BL01RN1	1	MURATA MFG. CO., LTD.
	F21		FUSE AC125V 8.0A(237)	1	LITTELFUSE INC.
	F1, 501		FUSE AC125V 4.0A(19396)	2	WICKMANN-WERKE GMBH.
	F401		FUSE 60V 4.0A(491)	1	LITTELFUSE INC.

issued:	OKIFAX 5700/5900 MPW PARTS LIST (120V)
	MPW2520 - 4/5 (JEPS-364)
Oki Data Corporation	JAPAN

Rev.	Symbol	Oki Part Number	Description	Q ty	Remarks
	CN003		CONNECTOR 00-8332-232-990-012	1	KYOCERA ELCO CORPORATION
	CN103		CONNECTOR B10B-EH-A	1	JAPAN SOLDERLESS TERMIMAL MFG. CO.,
	CN002		CONNECTOR B2P3-VH	1	JAPAN SOLDERLESS TERMINAL MFG. CO.,
	CN004		CONNECTOR 15JQ-ST	1	JAPAN SOLDERLESS TERMINAL MFG. CO.,
			FG BRACKET	3	KYOSHIN KOGYO CO., LTD.
	BEA201		WIRE 5mm	1	
	F701		WIRE 12.5mm	1	
			PRINTED WIRING BOARD	1	
	SW1		AC SWITCH SJ-W2P4A-03BB2	1	ECHO ELECTRIC CO., LTD.
			ATTACHMENT PLUG AP-300-2-B-1	1	YAMATE ELECTRIC CO., LTD.
			HEAT SINK A	2	
			HEAT SINK B	1	
			HEAT SINK C	1	
	C2, 3, 4, 10, C17, 20, 304,		OPEN		
	C703				
	R30		OPEN		

issued:	OKIFAX 5700/5900 MPW PARTS LIST (120V)
	MPW2520 - 5/5 (JEPS-364)
Oki Data Corporation	JAPAN


OKI CONFIDENTIAL
OKIFAX 5700/5900
Oki Data Corporation
MPW2420 Circuit Diagram
SIPS1359 (230V)

Rev.	Symbol	Oki Part Number	Description	Q ty	Remarks
	D1		DIODE D3SBA60	1	SHINDENGEN ELECTRIC MFG. CO.,
	D32,33, 302		DIODE ERA15-06	3	FUJI ELECTRIC CO., LTD.
	D301, 501		DIODE YG811S06R	2	FUJI ELECTRIC CO., LTD.
	D201		DIODE YG902C2R	1	FUJI ELECTRIC CO., LTD.
	D4, 7, 8, 9, D101, 102		DIODE 1SS133	13	ROHM CO., LTD.
	D103, 104, D205, 206,				
	D502, 504, D705				
	D701		DIODE ERB44-06	1	FUJI ELECTRIC CO., LTD.
	D2		DIODE ERA22-10	1	FUJI ELECTRIC CO., LTD.
	D403, 404		DIODE ERA83-006	2	FUJI ELECTRIC CO., LTD.
	D703		DIODE MTZJ3.0	1	ROHM CO., LTD.
	D202, 203		DIODE HZ-24P	2	HITACHI LTD.
	D31		DIODE RD120E	1	NEC CORP.
	D15, 402		DIODE HZS4	2	HITACHI LTD.
	D5		DIODE HZS7	1	HITACHI LTD.
	D401, 503		DIODE HZ6	2	HITACHI LTD.
	TRA1		TRIODE AC SEMICONDUCTOR SWITCH SM12JZ47	1	TOSHIBA CORP.INT'L OPERATIONS-ELECT.
	Q201, 401		FET 2SJ303	2	NEC CORP.
	Q501		FET 2SJ334	1	TOSHIBA CORP.INT'L OPERATIONS-ELECT.
	Q1		FET 2SK2717	1	TOSHIBA CORP.INT'L OPERATIONS-ELECT.
	Q301		FET 2SK2232	1	TOSHIBA CORP.INT'L OPERATIONS-ELECT.
	Q403, 702		TRANSISTOR 2SA933S	2	ROHM CO., LTD.
	Q101, 102		TRANSISTOR 2SC1740S	2	ROHM CO., LTD.
	Q402		TRANSISTOR 2SC1742AS	1	ROHM CO., LTD
	Q701		TRANSISTOR 2SD1858	1	ROHM CO., LTD.

issued:	OKIFAX 5700/5900 MPW PARTS LIST (230V)
	MPW2420 - 1/6 (JEPS-365)
Oki Data Corporation	JAPAN

Rev.	Symbol	Oki Part Number	Description	Q ty	Remarks
	IC241		INTEGRATED CIRCUIT NJM2901N	1	NEW JAPAN RADIO CO., LTD.
	IC302, 701		INTEGRATED CIRCUIT TA7808S	2	TOSHIBA CORP. INT'L OPERATIONS-ELECT.
	IC301		INTEGRATED CIRCUIT TA78M24S	1	TOSHIBA CORP. INT'L OPERATIONS-ELECT.
	IC402, 501		INTEGRATED CIRCUIT TA76431S	2	TOSHIBA CORP. INT'L OPERATIONS-ELECT.
	IC1		HYBRID INTEGRATED CIRCUIT H8D2877	1	
	PC1, 5		OPTICAL ISOLATER PC123	2	SHARP CORP.
	PC21		OPTICAL ISOLATER S21ME6	1	SHARP CORP.
	PC501		OPTICAL ISOLATER RP1-574	1	ROHM CO., LTD
	Z1,2		TRANSIENT VOLTAGE SURGE SUPPRESSOR ENC471	2	FUJI ELECTRIC CO., LTD.
	R19, 21, 22		RESISTOR 1/4W 10‰	3	
	R414, 510, R709		RESISTOR 1/4W 100‰	3	
	R7		RESISTOR 1/4W 180‰	1	
	R416, 516, R705		RESISTOR 1/4W 220‰	3	
	R6		RESISTOR 1/4W 270‰	1	
	R411		RESISTOR 1/4W 620‰	1	
	R701		RESISTOR 1/4W 680‰	1	
	R9, 402, 403, R502, 511,		RESISTOR 1/4W 1K‰	6	
	R707				
	R401		RESISTOR 1/4W 1.2K‰	1	
	R504		RESISTOR 1/4W 1.5K‰	1	
	R102		RESISTOR 1/4W 1.8K‰	1	
	R18, 706		RESISTOR 1/4W 2.2K‰	2	
	R412		RESISTOR 1/4W 2.7K‰	1	
	R103, 104		RESISTOR 1/4W 3.3K‰	2	

Rev.	Symbol	Oki Part Number	Description	Q ty	Remarks
	R101, 206		RESISTOR 1/4W 4.7K‰	2	
	R203		RESISTOR 1/4W 6.8K‰	1	
	R301, 413, R512, 515		RESISTOR 1/4W 10K‰	7	
	R517, 703, R704				
	R201, 208, R209		RESISTOR 1/4W 15K‰	3	
	R105		RESISTOR 1/4W 18K‰	1	
	R12		RESISTOR 1/4W 27K‰	1	
	R302		RESISTOR 1/4W 33K‰	1	
	R708		RESISTOR 1/4W 47K‰	1	
	R51		RESISTOR 1/4W 68K‰	1	
	R503		RESISTOR 1/4W 100K‰	1	
	R415		RESISTOR 1/4W 330K‰	1	
	R207		RESISTOR 1/4W 1M‰	1	
	R1		RESISTOR 1/2W 4.7M‰	1	
	R406		RESISTOR 1/4W 82‰	1	
	R407, 409		RESISTOR 1/4W 100‰	2	
	R13		RESISTOR 1/4W 180‰	1	
	R408, 410		RESISTOR 1/4W 330‰	2	
	R513, 514		RESISTOR 1/4W 3.9K‰	2	
	R11		RESISTOR 1/4W 8.2K‰	1	
	R241		RESISTOR 1/4W 12K‰	1	
	R5		RESISTOR 1/4W 22K‰	1	
	R245		RESISTOR 1/4W 27K‰	1	
	R242		RESISTOR 1/4W 47K‰	1	
	R244		RESISTOR 1/4W 82K‰	1	
	R243		RESISTOR 1/4W 100K‰	1	
	R2, 3		RESISTOR 1/4W 390K‰	2	
	R20		RESISTOR 1/6W 10‰	1	

issued:	OKIFAX 5700/5900 MPW PARTS LIST (230V)
	MPW2420 - 3/6 (JEPS-365)
Oki Data Corporation	JAPAN

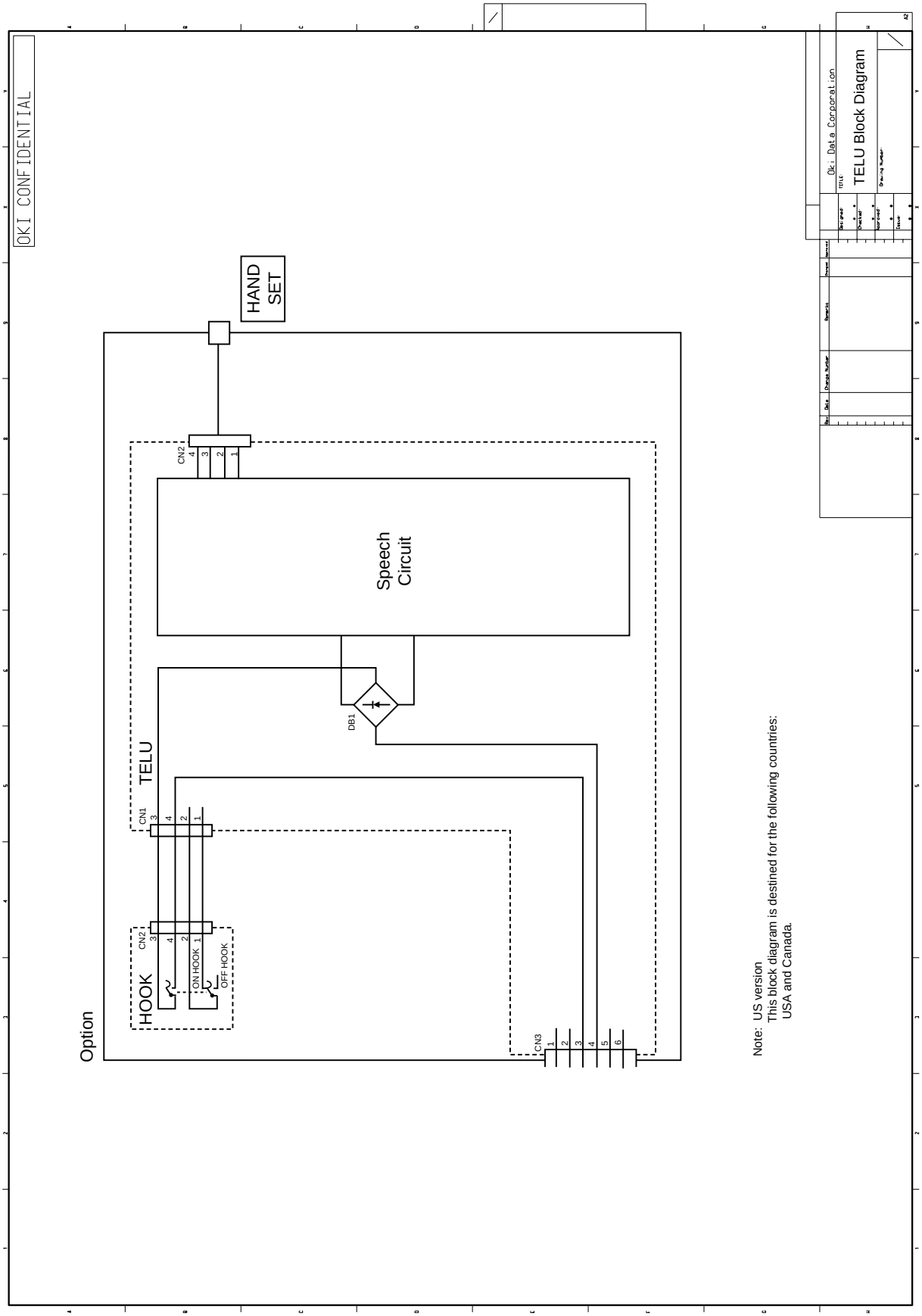
Rev.	Symbol	Oki Part Number	Description	Q ty	Remarks
	R23		RESISTOR 1/6W 150‰	1	
	R405		RESISTOR 2W 0.1‰	1	
	R4, 31		RESISTOR 1W 150K‰	2	
	VR401		RESISTOR 1/10W 500‰	1	
	VR501		RESISTOR 1/10W 1K‰	1	
	C51		CERAMIC CAPACITOR 50V 100pF	1	MURATA MFG. CO., LTD.
	C203		CERAMIC CAPACITOR 500V 1000pF	1	MURATA MFG. CO., LTD.
	C22, 202, 303, C402, 503,		CERAMIC CAPACITOR 50V 0.1 F	6	MURATA MFG. CO., LTD.
	C702				
	C3, 4, 21, 32		CERAMIC CAPACITOR KH 1000pF	4	MURATA MFG. CO., LTD.
	C7		CERAMIC CAPACITOR KH 3000pF	1	MURATA MFG. CO., LTD.
	C8		CERAMIC CAPACITOR 2KV 47pF	1	MURATA MFG. CO., LTD.
	C6		CERAMIC CAPACITOR 1KV 330pF	1	MURATA MFG.CO., LTD.
	C18		CERAMIC CAPACITOR KX 3300pF	1	MURATA MFG.CO., LTD.
	C1, 20		CERAMIC CAPACITOR AC250V 0.1 F(RE)	2	OKAYA ELECTRIC CO., LTD.
	C277		FILM CAPACITOR 50V 470pF	1	RUBYCON CO., LTD.
	C12		FILM CAPACITOR 50V 5600pF	1	RUBYCON CO., LTD.
	C10		FILM CAPACITOR 50V 0.01 F	1	RUBYCON CO., LTD.
	C101, 506		ELECTROLYTIC CAPACITOR 50V 10 F(LXA)	2	NIPPON CHEMI-CON LTD.
	C504		ELECTROLYTIC CAPACITOR 50V 1 F(LXA)	1	NIPPON CHEMI-CON LTD.
	C501, 502		ELECTROLYTIC CAPACITOR 10V 1200 F(LXV)	2	NIPPON CHEMI-CON LTD.
	C102		ELECTROLYTIC CAPACITOR 35V 120 F(LXV)	1	NIPPON CHEMI-CON LTD.
	C302, 304, C505, 511		ELECTROLYTIC CAPACITOR 35V 82 F(LXV)	4	NIPPON CHEMI-CON LTD.
	C301		ELECTROLYTIC CAPACITOR 35V 330 F(LXV)	1	NIPPON CHEMI-CON LTD.
	C205		ELECTROLYTIC CAPACITOR 63V 120 F(LXV)	1	NIPPON CHEMI-CON LTD.
	C401		ELECTROLYTIC CAPACITOR 16V 470 F(LXV)	1	NIPPON CHEMI-CON LTD.

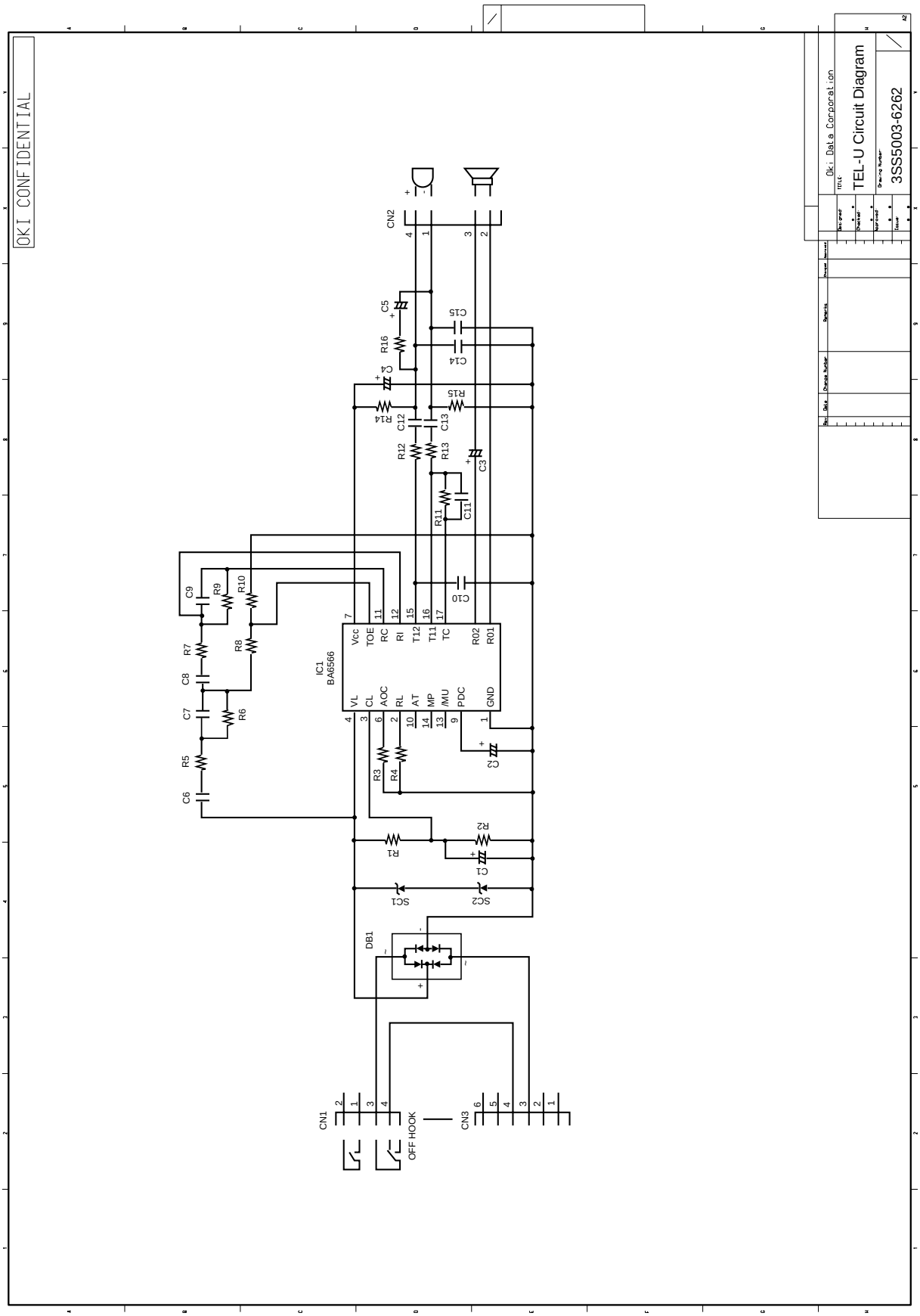
issued:	OKIFAX 5700/5900 MPW PARTS LIST (230V)
	MPW2420 - 4/6 (JEPS-365)
Oki Data Corporation	JAPAN

Rev.	Symbol	Oki Part Number	Description	Q ty	Remarks
	C31		ELECTROLYTIC CAPACITOR 400V 1 F(KMG)	1	NIPPON CHEMI-CON LTD.
	C5		ELECTROLYTIC CAPACITOR 400V 180 F(KMM)	1	NIPPON CHEMI-CON LTD.
	C201		ELECTROLYTIC CAPACITOR 63V 470 F(LXV)	1	NIPPON CHEMI-CON LTD.
	C701		ELECTROLYTIC CAPACITOR 35V 220 F(LXV)	1	NIPPON CHEMI-CON LTD.
	L21		INDUCTOR PLA10A1821R5	1	MURATA MFG. CO., LTD.
	L401		INDUCTOR 18931C	1	TOKYP PARTS CO., IND. LTD.
	L1		INDUCTOR ELF18N008A	1	MATSUSHITA ELECTRIC IND. CO.,
	L501		INDUCTOR DP08005	1	TOHSEI IND.CO., LTD
	L2		INDUCTOR CN28-207-060	1	TOKIN CORP.
	T1		TRANSFORMER 2Q038	1	MURATA MFG. CO., LTD.
	BEA1, 502		FERRITE BEADS BL02RN1-R62	2	MURATA MFG. CO., LTD.
	BEA202		FERRITE BEADS BL01RN1-A63	1	MURATA MFG. CO., LTD.
	F1		FUSE AC250V T2.5AH(215)	1	LITTELFUSE INC.
	F21		FUSE AC250V T6.3AH(215)	1	LITTELFUSE INC.
	F501		FUSE AC125V 4.0A(19396)	1	WICKMANN-WERKE GMBH.
	F401		FUSE 60V 4.0A(491)	1	LITTELFUSE INC.
	F701		FUSE 60V 0.8A(491)	1	LITTELFUSE INC.
	CN003		CONNECTOR 00-8332-232-990-012	1	KYOSERA ECHO CORP.
	CN103		CONNECTOR B10B-EH-A	1	JAPAN SOLDERLESS TERMINAL MFG. CO.,
	CN002		CONNECTOR B2P3-VH	1	JAPAN SOLDERLESS TERMINAL MFG. CO.,
	CN004		CONNECTOR 15JQ-ST	1	JAPAN SOLDERLESS TERMINAL MFG. CO.,
			FG BRACKET	3	KYOSHIN KOGYO CO., LTD.

Rev.	Symbol	Oki Part Number	Description	Q ty	Remarks
	CN106		CONNECTOR B12PS-TB-2 or MB12P-90	1	JAPAN SOLDERLESS TERMINAL MFG. CO.,
	BEA201 R106, 205		WIRE 5mm	3	
			PRINTED WIRING BOARD	1	
	SW1		AC SWITCH SJ-W2P4A-03BB2	1	ECHO ELECTRIC CO., LTD.
			ATTACHMENT PLUG AP-300-2-B-1	1	YAMATE ELECTRIC CO., LTD.
			HEAT SINK A	2	
			HEAT SINK B	1	
			HEAT SINK C	2	
	C2, 17, 703, CN105, R30		OPEN	6	
	D207				

issued:	OKIFAX 5700/5900 MPW PARTS LIST (230V)
	MPW2420 - 6/6 (JEPS-365)
Oki Data Corporation	JAPAN


OKI CONFIDENTIAL
HAND SET
CN2
4
3
2
1
Speech Circuit
DB1
TELU
CN1
3
4
2
1
HOOK
CN2
3
4
2
1
ON HOOK
OFF HOOK
Option
CN3
1
2
3
4
5
6
Oki Data Corporation
TELU Block Diagram
Note: US version
This block diagram is destined for the following countries:
USA and Canada.

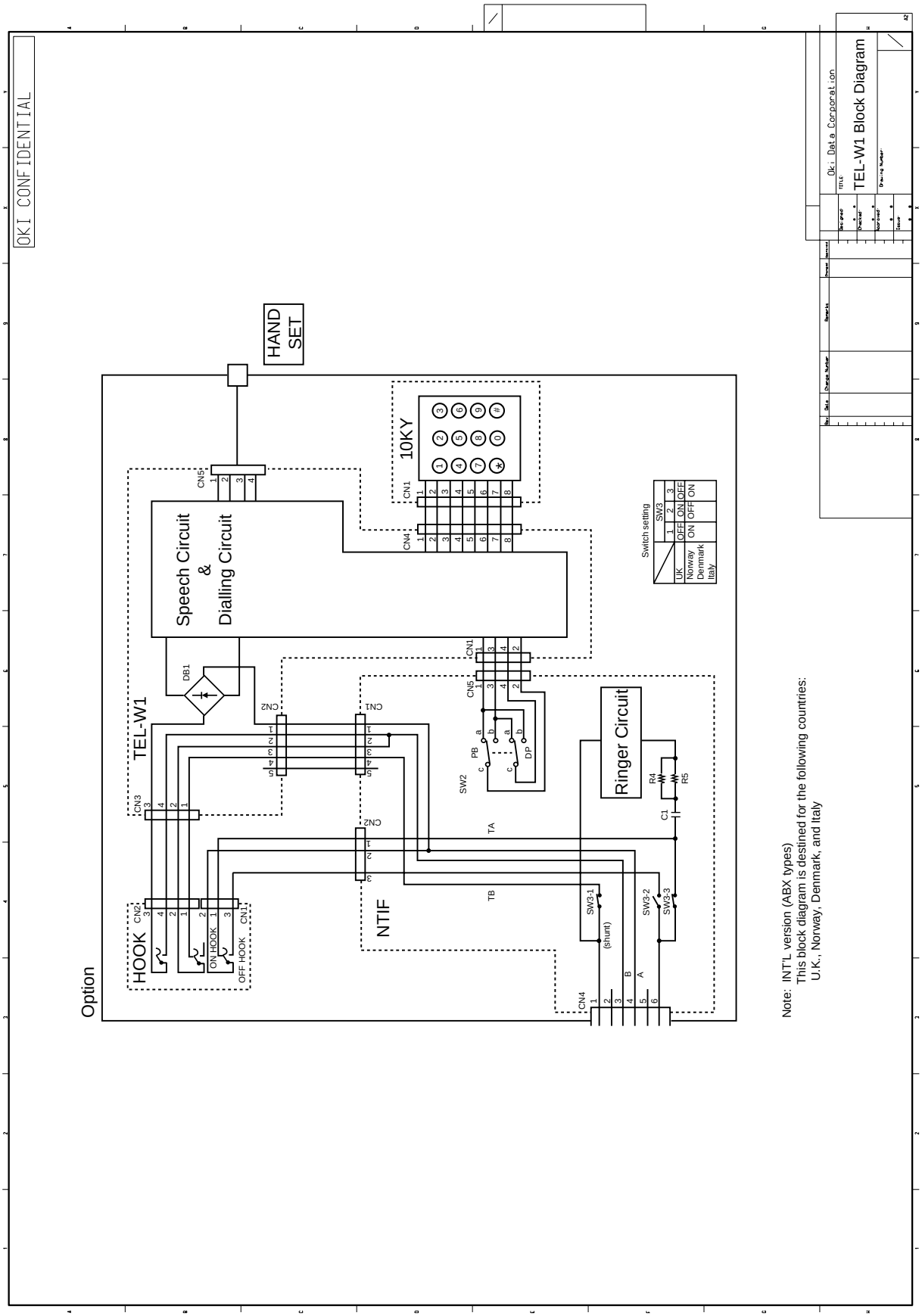

OKI CONFIDENTIAL
OKI Data Corporation
TITLE:
TEL-U Circuit Diagram
Drawing Number
3SS5003-6262
CN2
CN1
CN3
OFF HOOK
IC1
BA6566
Vcc
TOE
RC
RI
T12
T11
TC
R02
R01
VL
CL
AOC
RL
AT
MP
/MU
PDC
GND
DB1
SC1
SC2
C1
C2
C3
C4
C5
C6
C7
C8
C9
C10
C11
C12
C13
C14
C15
R1
R2
R3
R4
R5
R6
R7
R8
R9
R10
R11
R12
R13
R14
R15
R16

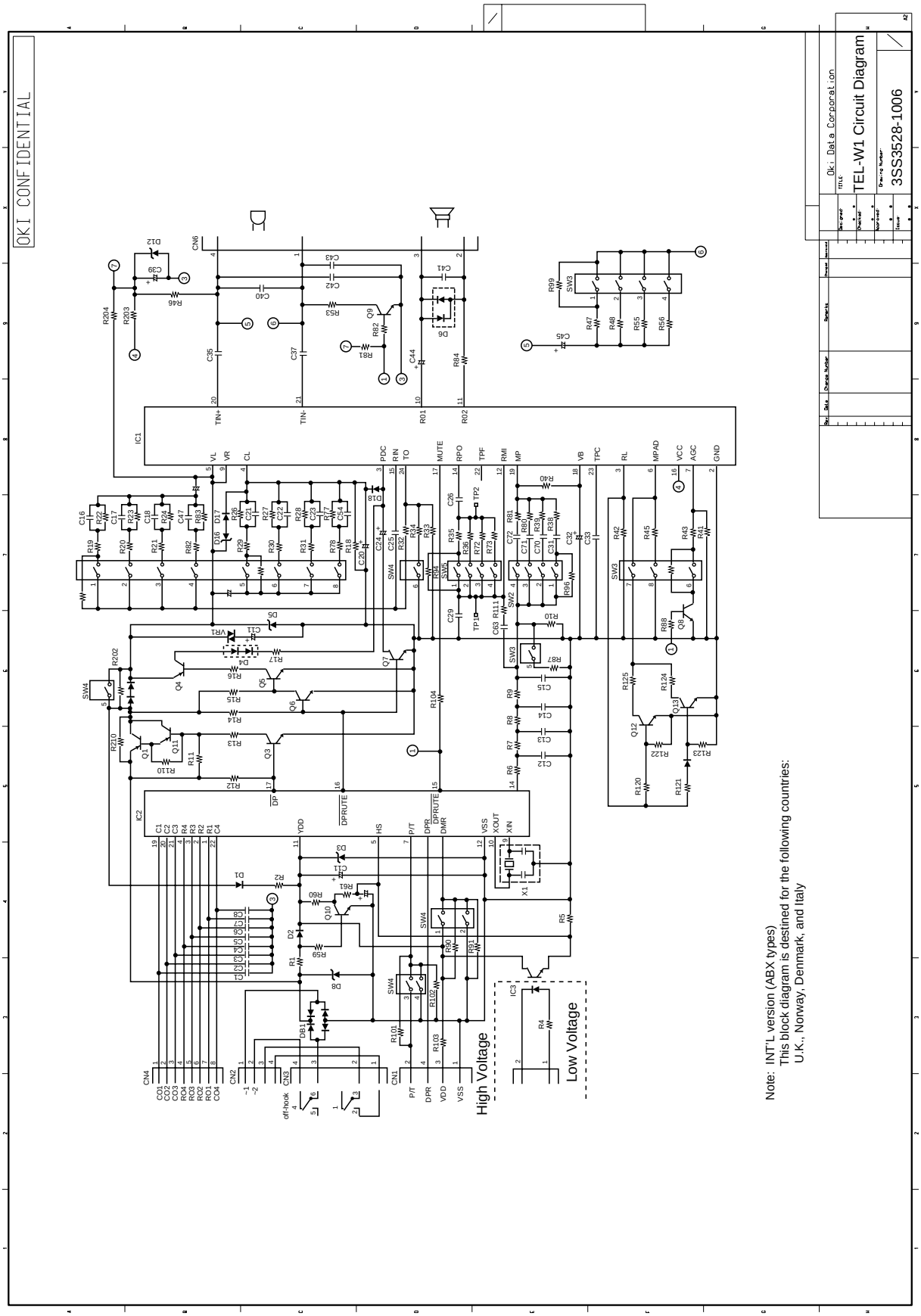
Rev.	Symbol	Oki Part Number	Description	Q ty	Remarks
	1	4003-6262P001	TELU Printed Wiring Board (1 layer)	1	2PU
	DB1	610A1027M0002C	S1WBA40 Rectifying Diode	1	
	SC1, 2	632A0035M8004	SC57-FT Varistor	2	
	IC1	720A4029M0005	BA6566 BIP Liner IC	1	
	R1	323A4024F0122	RNM1/4C2-1.2K‰F RN Resistor	1	
	R2	323A4024F0103	RNM1/4C2-10K‰F RN Resistor	1	
	R3, 14, 15	323A4024F0102	RNM1/4C2-1K‰F RN Resistor	3	
	R4	321A3430J0390	RD1/2YU39‰J 1 RD Resistor		
	R5	323A4024F0182	RNM1/4C2-1.8K‰F RN Resistor	1	
	R6	323A4024F0332	RNM1/4C2-3.3K‰F RN Resistor	1	
	R7	321A3420J0334	RD1/4YU330K‰J RD Resistor	1	
	R8	323A4024F0471	RNM1/4C2-470‰F RN Resistor	1	
	R9	323A4024F0513	RNM1/4C2-51K‰F RN Resistor	1	
	R10	323A4024F0470	RNM1/4C2-47‰F RN Resistor	1	
	R11 - 13	323A4024F0123	RNM1/4C2-12K‰F RN Resistor	3	
	R16	323A4024F0821	RNM1/4C2-820‰F RN Resistor	1	
	C1	304A1123E1220	SME25VB-22-OA CE Capacitor 25V 22 F	1	
	C2, 5	304A1123C1100	SME16VB-10-OA CE Capacitor 16V 10 F	2	
	C3	304A1123E1479	SME25VB-4R7-OA CE Capacitor 25V 4.7 F	1	
	C4	304A1007C1221	URS1C221MNA1FA CE Capacitor 50V 220 F	1	
	C6	303A4117Z3474	CK92F1H474ZS 1 CK Capacitor 50V 0.47 F		
	C7	306A2038J1393	ECQ-B1H393JF 1 CQ-M Capacitor 50V 0.039 F		
	C8	303A4007K3272	CK122C-1H272K CK Capacitor 50V 2700 F	1	

issued: May 1998	PCB Assy- TELU
	4UT5003-6262Z001 - 1/2
Oki Data Corporation	JAPAN

Rev.	Symbol	Oki Part Number	Description	Q ty	Remarks
	C9 - 11, C14, 15	306A2026K1102	C2FEC1H102K-FO CQ-M Capacitor 50V 2700 F	5	
	C12, 13	306A2228K2563	MM-3B2A563K CF Capacitor 100V 0.056 F	2	
	CN1	224A3535P0040	B4B-EH PC Connector	1	
	CN2	224A3840P0040	DF3A-4P-2DSA PC Connector	1	
	CN3	223A3262P0008	TM3RA1-66 Jack	1	

issued: May 1998	PCB Assy- TELU
	4UT5003-6262Z001 - 2/2
Oki Data Corporation	JAPAN


OKI CONFIDENTIAL
Oki Data Corporation
TEL-W1 Block Diagram
HAND SET
10KY
Speech Circuit & Dialling Circuit
TEL-W1
HOOK
NTIF
Ringer Circuit
Option
Switch setting
UK
Norway
Denmark
Italy
Note: INT'L version (ABX types)
This block diagram is destined for the following countries:
U.K., Norway, Denmark, and Italy


OKI CONFIDENTIAL
Oki Data Corporation
TEL-W1 Circuit Diagram
3SS3528-1006
High Voltage
Low Voltage
Note: INT'L version (ABX types)
This block diagram is destined for the following countries:
U.K., Norway, Denmark, and Italy

Rev.	Symbol	Oki Part Number	Description	Q ty	Remarks
	C1 - 8	303A3007K0471	CC2012SL1H471J Capacitor (CP)	8	
	C9, 11, 22			0.0	Not mounted
	C10	304A1123C1101	SME16VB-100-OA CE Capacitor	1	
	C32	304A1117C1470	UMA1C470MCA1FA CE Capacitor	1	
	C12	303A6008K3103	CK2012B1H103K CK Capacitor (CP)	1	
	C13	303A6008K3472	CK2012B1H472K CK Capacitor (CP)	1	
	C14	303A6008K3103	CK2012B1H103K CK Capacitor (CP)	1	
	C15			0.0	Not mounted
	C16	303A6008K3393	CK2012B1H393K CK Capacitor (CP)	1	
	C17	303A6008K2104	CK2012R1E104K CK Capacitor (CP)	1	
	C18, 47	303A6008K3273	CK2012B1H273K CK Capacitor (CP)	2	
	C19	304A5008H1109	MV50VC1D60 CE Capacitor	1	
	C20, 62	304A5008C1100	MV50VC10D60 CE Capacitor	2	
	C21, 23	303A6008K2104	CK2012R1E104K CK Capacitor (CP)	2	
	C24	304A5008V1220	MV35VC22F55 CE Capacitor	1	
	C25, 54, 70	303A6008K2104	CK2012R1E104K CK Capacitor (CP)	3	
	C26	303A6008K1224	CK2012B1C224K CK Capacitor (CP)	1	
	C27, 28			0.0	Not mounted
	C29	303A6008K3563	CK2012B1H563K CK Capacitor (CP)	1	
	C30, 34			0.0	Not mounted
	C31	303A6008K3683	CK2012B1H683K CK Capacitor (CP)	1	for NORWAY
		303A6008K3563	CK2012B1H563K CK Capacitor (CP)	1	for DENMARK
	C33	303A6008K3473	CK2012B1H473K CK Capacitor (CP)	1	
	C35, 37	303A6008K3153	CK2012B1H153K CK Capacitor (CP)	2	
	C36, 38			0.0	Not mounted
	C39	304A5008C1470	MV16VC47F60 CE Capacitor	1	
	C40, 41, 42, C43	303A6008K3103	CK2012B1H103K CK Capacitor (CP)	4	

Rev.	Symbol	Oki Part Number	Description	Q ty	Remarks
	C44	304A5008H1109	MV50VC1D60 CE Capacitor	1	
	C45	304A1117C1470	UMA1H470MCA1FA CE Capacitor	1	
	C46	305A5012C1100	F931C106MC CS Capacitor (CP)	1	
	C63	303A6008K1224	CK2012B1C224K CK Capacitor (CP)	1	
	C71	303A6008K3333	CK2012B1H333K CK Capacitor (CP)	1	
	C72	303A6008K2683	CK2012B1E683K CK Capacitor (CP)	1	
	CN1	224A3529P0040	B4B-PH-K-S PC Connector	1	
	CN2	224A3529P0050	B5B-PH-K-S PC Connector	1	
	CN3	224A3535P0040	B4B-EH PC Connector	1	
	CN4	224A3529P0080	B8B-PH-K-S PC Connector	1	
	CN5	224A3840P0040	DF3A-4P-2DSA PC Connector	1	
	CN6	224A3529P0020	B2B-PH-K-S PC Connector	1	
	DB1	610A1025N0001	U1GB42 Rectifying Diode	1	
	D1	611A0239N0001	RB411D Signal Diode (CP)	1	
	D2	611A0000N0002	SS100MA80VKCP Signal Diode (CP)	1	
	D3	613A1391L8052	MTZ5.1BHJ Zener Diode	1	
	D4	611A0000N0003	SS100MA80VSCP Signal Diode (CP)	1	
	D5	613A2251N0030	UIZB15 Zener Diode	1	
	D6	611A0000N0003	SS100MA80VSCP Signal Diode (CP)	1	
	D8	613A2251N0030	UIZB150 Zener Diode	1	
	D10, 11, 12	610A0026N0026	SFPM-62 Rectifying Diode	3	

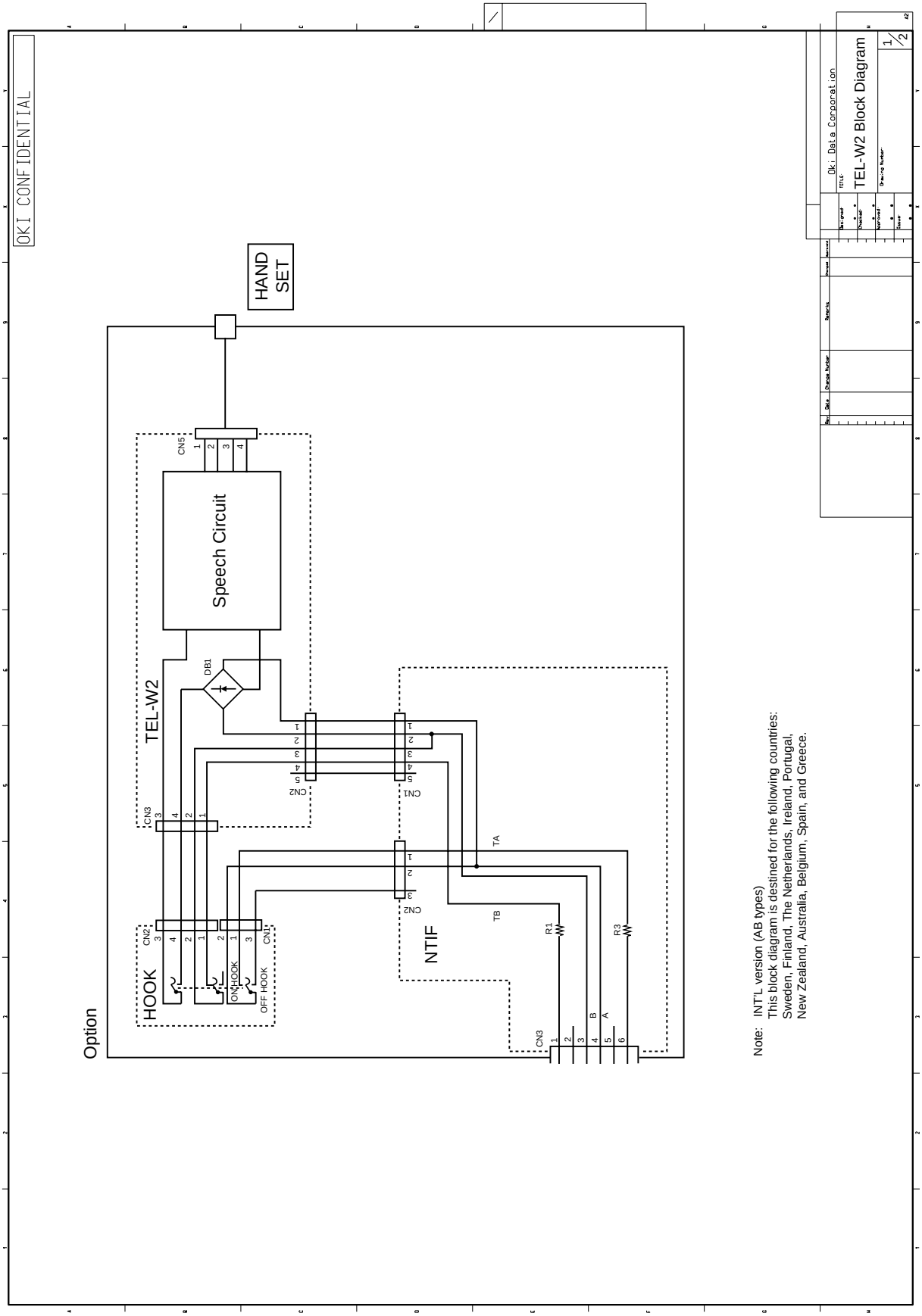
Rev.	Symbol	Oki Part Number	Description	Q ty	Remarks
	IC1	720A4029N0012	BA6569AFP BIP Linear IC (SO)	1	
	IC2	730A4033M0006	LC7368J MOS Linear IC	1	
	IC3	652A0123N0035	PS2561L-1L Photo Coupler (SO)	1	
	Q1	600A1223M0004K	2SA-1156-K PNP-HF-TR	1	
	Q3	602A1025N0062O	2SC4497-O NPN-HF-TR (CP)	1	
	Q4	600A1025M0018	2SA1313-O/Y PNP-HF-TR (CP)	1	
	Q5, 6, 8, 9, Q10, 12, 13	602A1025M0033	2SC2712-Y/G NPN-HF-TR	7	
	Q7			0.0	Not mounted
	Q11	600A1025N0038	2SA1384 PNP-HF-TR (CP)	1	
	R1, 12	323A5003J0474	RM73B2A474J RN Resistor (CP)	2	
	R2	323A5003J0272	RM73B2A272J RN Resistor (CP)	1	
	R3, 18			0.0	Not mounted
	R4	323A5003J0302	RM73B2A302J RN Resistor (CP)	1	
	R5	323A5003J0203	RM73B2A203J RN Resistor (CP)	0.0	Not mounted
	R6	323A5003F0622	RM73B2A622F RN Resistor (CP)	1	
	R7, 9	323A5003F0222	RM73B2A222F RN Resistor (CP)	2	
	R8	323A5003F0102	RM73B2A102F RN Resistor (CP)	1	
	R10	323A5003F0112	RM73B2A112F RN Resistor (CP)	1	
	R11	323A5003J0104	RM73B2A104J RN Resistor (CP)	1	
	R13	323A5003J0223	RM73B2A223J RN Resistor (CP)	1	
	R14 - 16	323A5003J0333	RM73B2A333J RN Resistor (CP)	3	
	R17	323A5003J0362	RM73B2A362J RN Resistor (CP)	0.0	Not mounted
	R19	323A5003F0182	RM73B2A182F RN Resistor (CP)	1	
	R20	323A5003F0332	RM73B2A332F RN Resistor (CP)	1	
	R21	323A5003F0362	RM73B2A362F RN Resistor (CP)	1	
	R22, 80	323A5003F0332	RM73B2A332F RN Resistor (CP)	2	

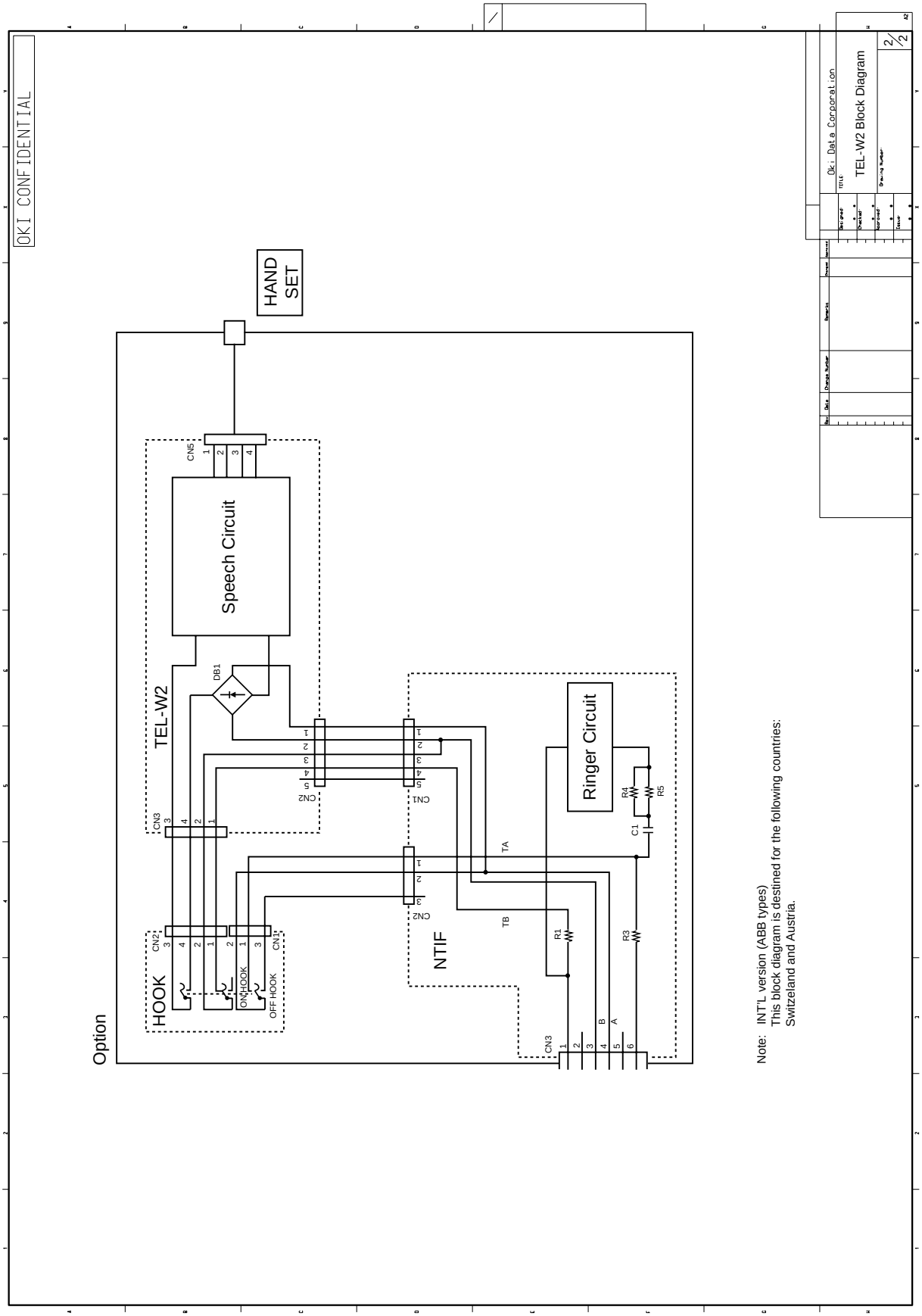
issued: May 1998	PCB Assy- TEL-W1 (UK, ITA, NOR, DEN)
	4UT3528-1006Z006 - 3/5 (ABX)
Oki Data Corporation	JAPAN

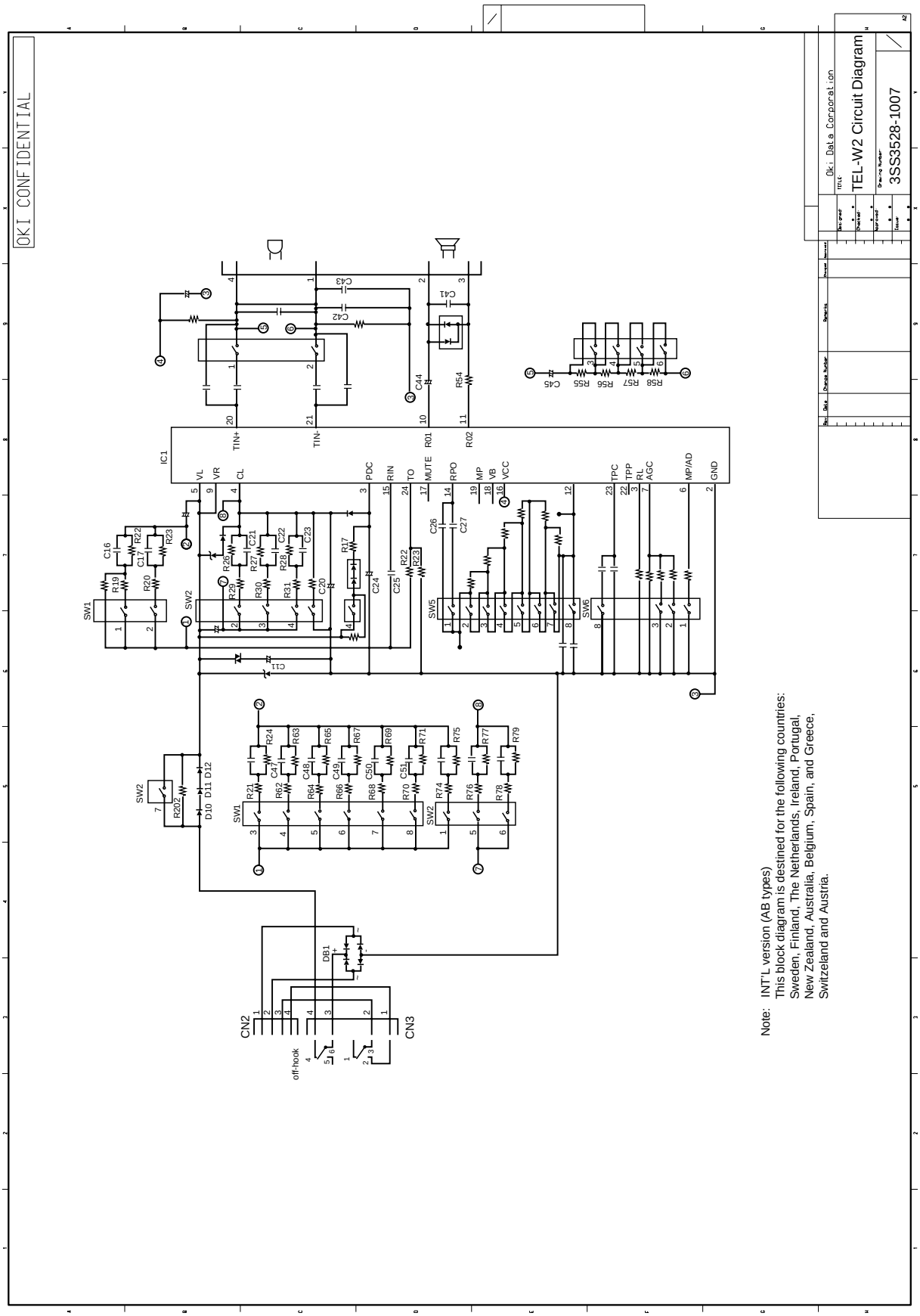
Rev.	Symbol	Oki Part Number	Description	Q ty	Remarks
	R23	323A5003F0102	RM73B2A102F RN Resistor (CP)	1	
	R24	323A5003F0622	RM73B2A622F RN Resistor (CP)	1	
	R25, 49	323A5003F0562	RM73B2A562F RN Resistor (CP)	0.0	Not mounted
	R26, 28, 51, R77	323A5003F0103	RM73B2A103F RN Resistor (CP)	4	
	R27	323A5003F0132	RM73B2A132F RN Resistor (CP)	1	
	R29, 31	323A5003F0751	RM73B2A751F RN Resistor (CP)	2	
	R30, 76, 203	323A5003P0001	2125JPW Chip Jumper (CP)	3	
	R32	323A5003F0471	RM73B2A471F RN Resistor (CP)	1	
	R33	323A5003F0470	RM73B2A470F RN Resistor (CP)	1	
	R34	323A5003F0620	RM73B2A620F RN Resistor (CP)	1	
	R35, 73	323A5003F0123	RM73B2A123F RN Resistor (CP)	2	
	R36	323A5003F0512	RM73B2A512F RN Resistor (CP)	1	
	R38	323A5003F0911	RM73B2A911F RN Resistor (CP)	1	for NORWAY
		323A5003F0431	RM73B2A431F RN Resistor (CP)	1	for DENMARK
	R39	323A5003F0101	RM73B2A101F RN Resistor (CP)	1	
	R40	323A5003F0222	RM73B2A222F RN Resistor (CP)	1	
	R41	323A5003J0103	RM73B2A103J RN Resistor (CP)	1	
	R42	323A5030J0390	RM73B2H390J RN Resistor (CP)	1	
	R43	323A5003F0561	RM73B2A561F RN Resistor (CP)	1	
	R45	323A5003F0152	RM73B2A152F RN Resistor (CP)	1	
	R46, 53, 62	323A5003F0102	RM73B2A102F RN Resistor (CP)	3	
	R47	323A5003F0302	RM73B2A302F RN Resistor (CP)	1	
	R48	323A5003F0432	RM73B2A432F RN Resistor (CP)	1	
	R52	323A5003J0153	RM73B2A153J RN Resistor (CP)	1	
	R54	323A5003F0301	RM73B2A301F RN Resistor (CP)	1	
	R55	323A5003F0821	RM73B2A821F RN Resistor (CP)	1	
	R56	323A5003F0302	RM73B2A302F RN Resistor (CP)	1	
	R59, 61	323A5003J0103	RM73B2A103J RN Resistor (CP)	2	

Rev.	Symbol	Oki Part Number	Description	Q ty	Remarks
	R60	323A5003J0333	RM73B2A333J RN Resistor (CP)	1	
	R63, 72	323A5003F0392	RM73B2A392F RN Resistor (CP)	2	
	R81	323A5003F0911	RM73B2A911F RN Resistor (CP)	1	
	R87	323A5003F0242	RM73B2A242F RN Resistor (CP)	1	
	R88, 122, 123 R124	323A5003F0103	RM73B2A103F RN Resistor (CP)	4	
	R103, 104	323A5003J0512	RM73B2A512J RN Resistor (CP)	2	
	R110	323A5003J0105	RM73B2A105J RN Resistor (CP)	1	
	R111	323A5003J0203	RM73B2A203J RN Resistor (CP)	1	
	R120, 121	323A5003F0102	RM73B2A102F RN Resistor (CP)	2	
	R125	323A5003F0223	RM73B2A223F RN Resistor (CP)	1	
	R90 - 102 R111 - 204			0.0	Not mounted
	R210, 211				
	SW1	206A1073P0801	SSGM28-OFF DIP Switch	1	
	SW2	206A1073P0401	SSGM24-OFF DIP Switch	1	
	SW3	206A1073P0801	SSGM18-OFF DIP Switch	1	
	SW4	206A1073P0601	SSGM26-OFF DIP Switch	1	
	SW5	206A1074P0400	SSGM84-OFF DIP Switch (SMT)	1	
	VR1	632A0030M8001	SV-3SSLF-H6K Varistor	1	
	X1	381A1033B0003	EF0-EC3584A4 Ceramic Oscillator	1	

issued: May 1998	PCB Assy- TEL-W1 (UK, ITA, NOR, DEN)
	4UT3528-1006Z006 - 5/5 (ABX)
Oki Data Corporation	JAPAN


OKI CONFIDENTIAL
HAND SET
Speech Circuit
TEL-W2
DB1
CN5
CN3
CN2
CN1
HOOK
ON HOOK
OFF HOOK
NTIF
TA
TB
R1
R3
A
B
Option
Oki Data Corporation
TEL-W2 Block Diagram
1/2
Note: INT'L version (AB types)
This block diagram is destined for the following countries:
Sweden, Finland, The Netherlands, Ireland, Portugal,
New Zealand, Australia, Belgium, Spain, and Greece.


OKI CONFIDENTIAL
HAND SET
Speech Circuit
TEL-W2
DB1
CN5
CN3
CN2
CN1
HOOK
ON HOOK
OFF HOOK
NTIF
Ringer Circuit
R1
R3
R4
R5
C1
TA
TB
Option
Oki Data Corporation
TEL-W2 Block Diagram
2/2
Note: INT'L version (ABB types)
This block diagram is destined for the following countries:
Switzeland and Austria.


OKI CONFIDENTIAL
Oki Data Corporation
TITLE:
TEL-W2 Circuit Diagram
Drawing Number
3SS3528-1007
IC1
TIN+
TIN-
R01
R02
VL
VR
CL
PDC
RIN
TO
MUTE
RPO
MP
VB
VCC
TPC
TPP
RL
AGC
MP/AD
GND
SW1
SW2
SW5
SW6
CN2
CN3
DB1
off-hook
Note: INT'L version (AB types)
This block diagram is destined for the following countries:
Sweden, Finland, The Netherlands, Ireland, Portugal,
New Zealand, Australia, Belgium, Spain, and Greece,
Switzeland and Austria.

Rev.	Symbol	Oki Part Number	Description	Q ty	Remarks
	C11	304A1117C1470	UMA1C470MCA1FA CE Capacitor	0.0	Not mounted
	C16	303A6008K3393	CK2012B1H393K CK Capacitor (CP)	1	
	C17	303A6008K3183	CK2012B1H183K CK Capacitor (CP)	1	
	C18	303A6008K3273	CK2012B1H273K CK Capacitor (CP)	1	
	C19	304A1117H1109	UMA1H010MCA1BA CE Capacitor	1	
	C20	304A1117C1100	UMA1C100MCA1FA CE Capacitor	1	
	C21	303A6008K2104	CK2012R1E104K CK Capacitor (CP)	1	
	C22	303A6008K3393	CK2012B1H393K CK Capacitor (CP)	0.0	Not mounted
	C23	303A6008K1154	CK2012B1C154K CK Capacitor (CP)	1	
	C24	304A1117C1220	UMA1C220MCA1BA CE Capacitor	1	
	C25, 26, 27	303A6008K2104	CK2012R1E104K CK Capacitor (CP)	3	
	C29, 33	303A6008K3223	CK2012R1H223K CK Capacitor (CP)	2	
	C35, 36	303A6008K3233	CK2102R1H233K CK Capacitor (CP)	2	
	C39	304A1117C1470	UMA1C470MCA1FA CE Capacitor	1	
	C40 - 43	303A6008K3103	CK2012B1H103K CK Capacitor (CP)	4	
	C44	304A1117H1109	UMA1H010MCA1BA CE Capacitor	1	
	C45	304A1117C1470	UMA1C470MCA1FA CE Capacitor	1	
	C47	303A6008K3123	CK2012B1H123K CK Capacitor (CP)	1	
	C48	303A6008K3273	CK2012B1H273K CK Capacitor (CP)	1	
	C49	303A6008K3153	CK2012B1H153K CK Capacitor (CP)	1	
	C50	303A6008K3223	CK2012R1H223K CK Capacitor (CP)	1	
	C51	303A6008K3473	CK2012B1H473K CK Capacitor (CP)	1	
	C53	303A6008K3153	CK2012B1H153K CK Capacitor (CK)	0.0	Not mounted
	C54	303A6008K2104	CK2012R1E104K CK Capacitor (CP)	1	
	C55	303A6008K3153	CK2012B1H153K CK Capacitor (CP)	0.0	Not mounted
	C57	303A6008K3223	CK2012R1H223K CK Capacitor (CP)	1	
	C59, 60	303A6008K3682	CK2012B1H682K CK Capacitor (CP)	2	
	C61	303A6008K3103	CK2012B1H103K CK Capacitor (CP)	1	

Rev.	Symbol	Oki Part Number	Description	Q ty	Remarks
	C62	304A1117C1100	UMA1C100MCA1FA CE Capacitor	1	
	CN2	224A3529P0050	B5B-PH-K-S PC connector	1	
	CN3	224A3535P0040	B4B-EH PC Connector	1	
	CN5	224A3840P0040	DF-3A-4P-2DSA1 PC Connector		
	D4, 6	611A0000N0003	SS100MA80VSCP Signal Diode (CP)	2	
	D5	613A2251N0030	U1ZB15 Zener Diode (CP)	1	
	D10 - 12	610A0026N0026	SFPM-62 Rectifying Diode (CP)	3	
	D15	611A0239N0001	RB411D Signal Diode (CP)	0.0	Not mounted
	D16	613A1391L08010	MTZ3.6HJ Zener Diode	0.0	Not mounted
	D17	611A0000N0002	SS100MA80VKCP Signal Diode	0.0	Not mounted
	DB1	610A1025N0001	U1GB42 Rectifying Diode (CP)	1	
	IC1	720A4029N0012	BA6569AFP BIP Linear IC (SP)	1	
	R17	323A5003F0333	RM73B2A333F RN Resistor (CP)	1	
	R19	323A5003F0302	RM73B2A302F RN Resistor (CP)	1	
	R20	323A5003F0242	RM73B2A242F RN Resistor (CP)	1	
	R21	323A5003F0132	RM73B2A132F RN Resistor (CP)	1	
	R22	323A5003F0162	RM73B2A162F RN Resistor (CP)	1	
	R23	323A5003F0302	RM73B2A302F RN Resistor (CP)	1	
	R24	323A5003F0622	RM73B2A622F RN Resistor (CP)	1	
	R25	323A5003F0562	RM73B2A562F RN Resistor (CP)	1	
	R26	323A5003F0392	RM73B2A392F RN Resistor (CP)	1	
	R27	323A5003F0132	RM73B2A132F RN Resistor (CP)	1	

Rev.	Symbol	Oki Part Number	Description	Q ty	Remarks
	R28	323A5003F0104	RM73B2A104F RN Resistor (CP)	1	
	R29	323A5003F0221	RM73B2A221F RN Resistor (CP)	1	
	R30, 43	323A5003P0001	2125JPW Chip Jumper	2	
	R31	323A5003F0361	RM73B2A361F RN Resistor (CP)	1	
	R32	323A5003F0471	RM73B2A471F RN Resistor (CP)	1	
	R33	323A5003F0470	RM73B2A470F RN Resistor (CP)	1	
	R34	323A5003F0163	RM73B2A163F RN Resistor (CP)	1	
	R35	323A5003F0471	RM73B2A471F RN Resistor (CP)	1	
	R36	323A5003F0102	RM73B2A102F RN Resistor (CP)	1	
	R41	323A5003J0103	RM73B2A103J RN Resistor (CP)	1	
	R42	323A5040J0390	3RM73BA390J RN Resistor (CP)	1	
	R44	323A5003F0561	RM73B2A561F RN Resistor (CP)	1	
	R45	323A5003F0152	RM73B2A152F RN Resistor (CP)	1	
	R46, 53	323A5003F0102	RM73B2A102F RN Resistor (CP)	2	
	R54	323A5003F0301	RM73B2A301F RN Resistor (CP)	1	
	R55	323A5003F0201	RM73B2A201F RN Resistor (CP)	1	
	R56	323A5003F0391	RM73B2A391F RN Resistor (CP)	1	
	R57	323A5003F0821	RM73B2A821F RN Resistor (CP)	1	
	R58	323A5003F0162	RM73B2A162F RN Resistor (CP)	1	
	R62	323A5003F0331	RM73B2A331F RN Resistor (CP)	1	
	R63	323A5003F0392	RM73B2A392F RN Resistor (CP)	1	
	R64	323A5003F0242	RM73B2A242F RN Resistor (CP)	1	
	R65	323A5003F0222	RM73B2A222F RN Resistor (CP)	1	
	R66	323A5003F0182	RM73B2A182F RN Resistor (CP)	1	
	R67	323A5003F0332	RM73B2A332F RN Resistor (CP)	1	
	R68	323A5003F0182	RM73B2A182F RN Resistor (CP)	1	
	R69	323A5003F0222	RM73B2A222F RN Resistor (CP)	1	
	R70	323A5003F0162	RM73B2A162F RN Resistor (CP)	1	

Rev.	Symbol	Oki Part Number	Description	Q ty	Remarks
	R71	323A5003F0622	RM73B2A622F RN Resistor (CP)	1	
	R74, 75	323A5003F0103	RM73B2A103F RN Resistor (CP)	0.0	Not mounted
	R76	323A5003F0431	RM73B2A431F RN Resistor (CP)	1	
	R77	323A5003F0104	RM73B2A104F RN Resistor (CP)	1	
	R78, 79	323A5003F0103	RM73B2A103F RN Resistor (CP)	0.0	Not mounted
	R82	323A5003F0202	RM73B2A202F RN Resistor (CP)	1	
	R83	323A5003F0392	RM73B2A392F RN Resistor (CP)	1	
	R84	323A5003F0822	RM73B2A822F RN Resistor (CP)	1	
	R85	323A5003F0103	RM73B2A103F	0.0	Not mounted
	R86, 202	323A5003P0001	2125JPW Chip Jumper (CP)	0.0	Not mounted
	SW1, 2	206A1073P0801	SSGM28-OFF DIP Switch (SMT)	2	
	SW3	206A1073P0800	SSGM18-OFF DIP Switch	1	
	SW5	206A1074P0800	SSGM88-OFF DIP Switch	1	
	SW6	206A1073P0601	SSGM26-OFF DIP Switch	1	
	VR1	632A0030M8001	SV-3SSLF-H6K Varistor	0.0	Not mounted

issued: May 1998	PCB Assy- TEL-W2
	4UT3528-1007Z003 - 4/4 (AB)
Oki Data Corporation	JAPAN

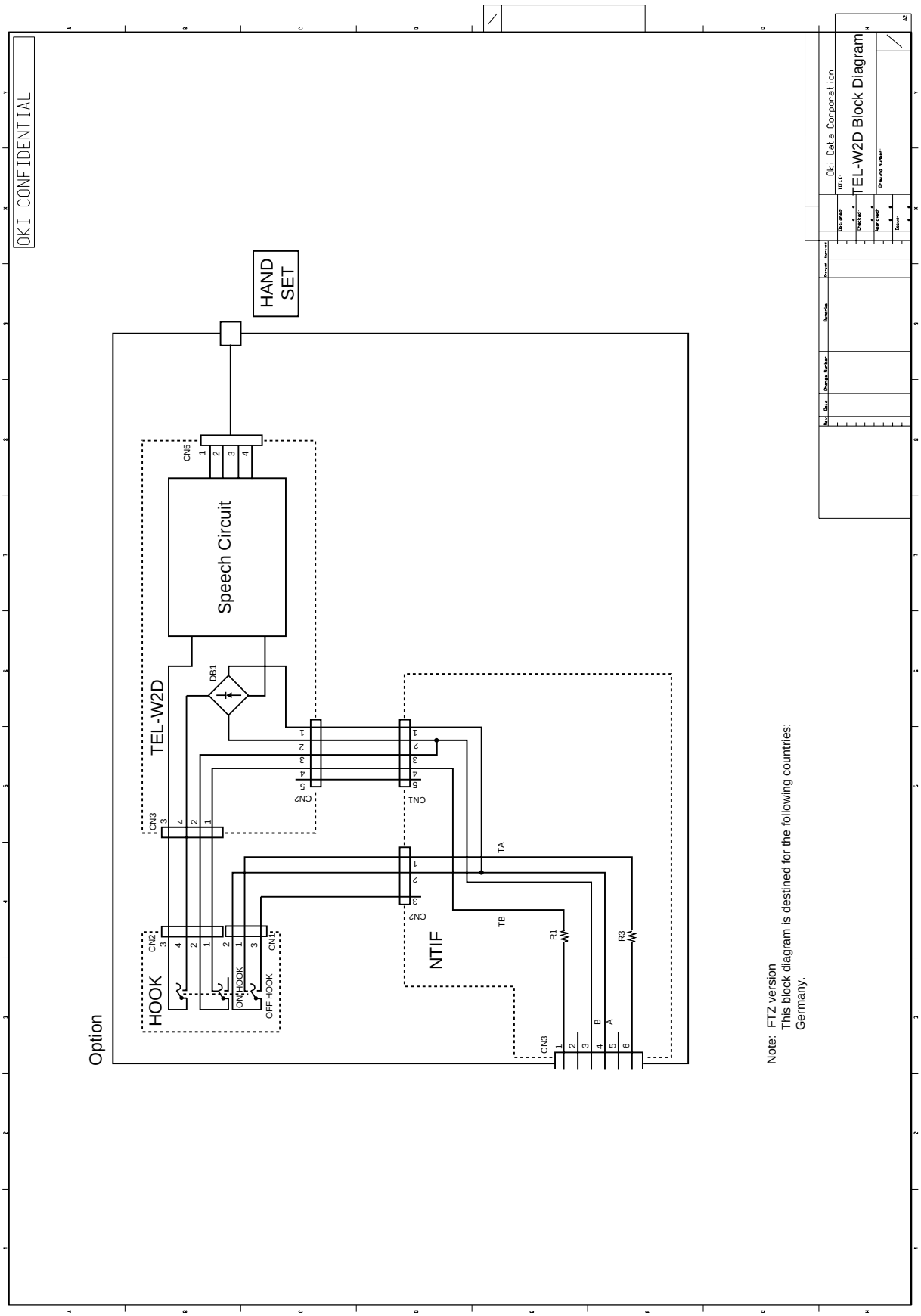
Rev.	Symbol	Oki Part Number	Description	Q ty	Remarks
	C11			0.0	Not mounted
	C16	303A6008K3183	CK2012B1H183K CK Capacitor (CP)	1	
	C17	303A6008K3153	CK2012B1H153K CK Capacitor (CP)	1	
	C18			0.0	Not mounted
	C19	304A1117H1109	UMA1H010MCA1BA CE Capacitor	1	
	C20	304A1117C1100	UMA1C100MCA1FA CE Capacitor	1	
	C21	303A6008K2683	CK2012B1E683K CK Capacitor (CK)	1	
	C22			0.0	Not mounted
	C23	303A6008K3393	CK2012B1H393K CK Capacitor (CP)	1	
	C24	304A1117C1220	UMA1C220MCA1BA CE Capacitor	1	
	C25	303A6008K2104	CK2012R1E104K CK Capacitor (CP)	1	
	C26, 27	303A6008K2104	CK2012R1E104K CK Capacitor (CP)	2	
	C29	303A6008K3333	CK2012B1H333K CK Capacitor (CP)	1	
	C33			0.0	Not mounted
	C34			0.0	Not mounted
	C35, 36	303A6008K3153	CK2012B1H153K CK Capacitor (CP)	2	
	C39	304A1117C1470	UMA1C470MCA1FA CE Capacitor	1	
	C40 - 43	303A6008K3103	CK2012B1H103K CK Capacitor (CP)	4	
	C44	304A1117H1109	UMA1H010MCA1BA CE Capacitor	1	
	C45	304A1117C1470	UMA1C470MCA1FA CE Capacitor	1	
	C47 - 51, C53 - 56			0.0	Not mounted
	C57	303A6008K3223	CK2012B1H223K CK Capacitor (CP)	1	
	C58			0.0	Not mounted
	C59, 60	303A6008K3153	CK2012B1H153K CK Capacitor (CP)	2	
	C61	303A6008K3223	CK2012R1H223K CK Capacitor (CP)	1	
	C62	304A1117C1100	UMA1C100MCA1FA CE Capacitor	1	

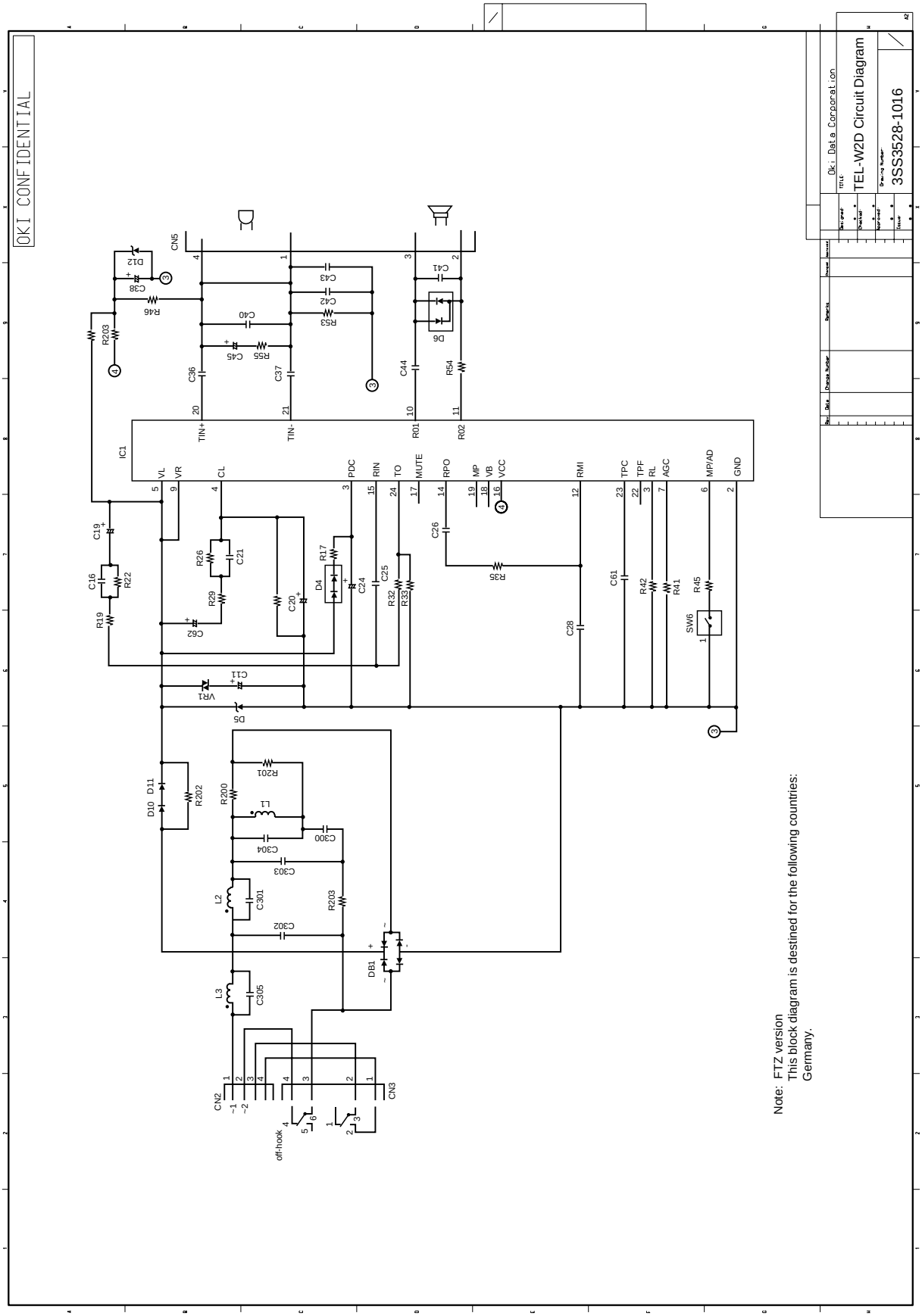
Rev.	Symbol	Oki Part Number	Description	Q ty	Remarks
	CN2	224A3529P0050	B5B-PH-K-S PC Connector	1	
	CN3	224A3535P0040	B4B-EH PC Connector	1	
	CN5	224A3840P0040	DF3A-4P-2DSA PC Connector	1	
	DB1	610A1025N0001	U1GB42 Rectifying Diode (CP)	1	
	D4, D15 - 17			0.0	Not mounted
	D5	613A2251N0030	1Z15A Zener Diode	1	
	D6	611A0000N0003	SS100MA80VSCP Signal Diode (CP)	1	
	D10 - 12	610A0026N0026	SFPM-62 Rectifying Diode (CP)	3	
	IC1	720A4029N0012	BA6569AFP BIP Linear IC (SP)	1	
	R17, 18			0.0	Not mounted
	R19	323A5003F0102	RM73B2A102F RN Resistor (CP)	1	
	R20	323A5003F0222	RM73B2A222F RN Resistor (CP)	1	
	R21			0.0	Not mounted
	R22	323A5003F0432	RM73B2A432F RN Resistor (CP)	1	
	R23	323A5003F0302	RM73B2A302F RN Resistor (CP)	1	
	R24			0.0	Not mounted
	R25	323A5003F0472	RM73B2A472F RN Resistor (CP)	1	
	R26	323A5003F0103	RM73B2A103F RN Resistor (CP)	1	
	R27	323A5003F0162	RM73B2A162F RN Resistor (CP)	1	
	R28			0.0	Not mounted
	R29	323A5003F0511	RM73B2A511F RN Resistor (CP)	1	
	R30	323A5003F0751	RM73B2A751F RN Resistor (CP)	1	
	R31			0.0	Not mounted

Rev.	Symbol	Oki Part Number	Description	Q ty	Remarks
	R32	323A5003F0471	RM73B2A471F RN Resistor (CP)	1	
	R33	323A5003F0470	RM73B2A470F RN Resistor (CP)	1	
	R34	323A5003F0163	RM73B2A163F RN Resistor (CP)	1	
	R35	323A5003F0471	RM73B2A471F RN Resistor (CP)	1	
	R36	323A5003F0102	RM73B2A102F RN Resistor (CP)	1	
	R37			0.0	Not mounted
	R41	323A5003J0512	RM73B2A512J RN Resistor (CP)	1	
	R42	323A5040J0390	RM73B2A390J RN Resistor (CP)	1	
	R43			0.0	
	R44	323A5003F0222	RM73B2A222F RN Resistor (CP)	1	
	R45	323A5003F0152	RM73B2A152F RN Resistor (CP)	1	
	R46, 53	323A5003F0102	RM73B2A102F RN Resistor (CP)	2	
	R54	323A5003F0301	RM73B2A301F RN Resistor (CP)	1	
	R55	323A5003F0201	RM73B2A201F RN Resistor (CP)	1	
	R56	323A5003F0391	RM73B2A391F RN Resistor (CP)	1	
	R57	323A5003F0821	RM73B2A821F RN Resistor (CP)	1	
	R58	323A5003F0162	RM73B2A162F RN Resistor (CP)	1	
	R62 - 71 R74 - 81			0.0	Not mounted
	R82	323A5003F0202	RM73B2A202F RN Resistor (CP)	1	
	R83	323A5003F0392	RM73B2A392F RN Resistor (CP)	1	
	R84	323A5003F0822	RM73B2A822F RN Resistor (CP)	1	
	R85, 86			0.0	Not mounted
	R202	323A5003P0001	2125JPW Chip Jumper (CP)	1	

Rev.	Symbol	Oki Part Number	Description	Q ty	Remarks
	SW1, 2	206A1073P0801	SSGM28-OFF DIP Switch (SMT)	2	
	SW3	206A1073P0800	SSGM18-OFF DIP Switch	1	
	SW5	206A1074P0800	SSGM88-OFF DIP Switch	1	
	SW6	206A1073P601	SSGM26-OFF DIP Switch	1	
	VR1			0.0	Not mounted

issued: May 1998	PCB Assy- TEL-W2
	4UT3528-1007Z004 - 4/4
Oki Data Corporation	JAPAN


OKI CONFIDENTIAL
HAND SET
Option
TEL-W2D
Speech Circuit
HOOK
NTIF
CN5
CN3
CN2
CN1
DB1
TA
TB
R1
R3
ON HOOK
OFF HOOK
Oki Data Corporation
TEL-W2D Block Diagram
Note: FTZ version
This block diagram is destined for the following countries:
Germany.

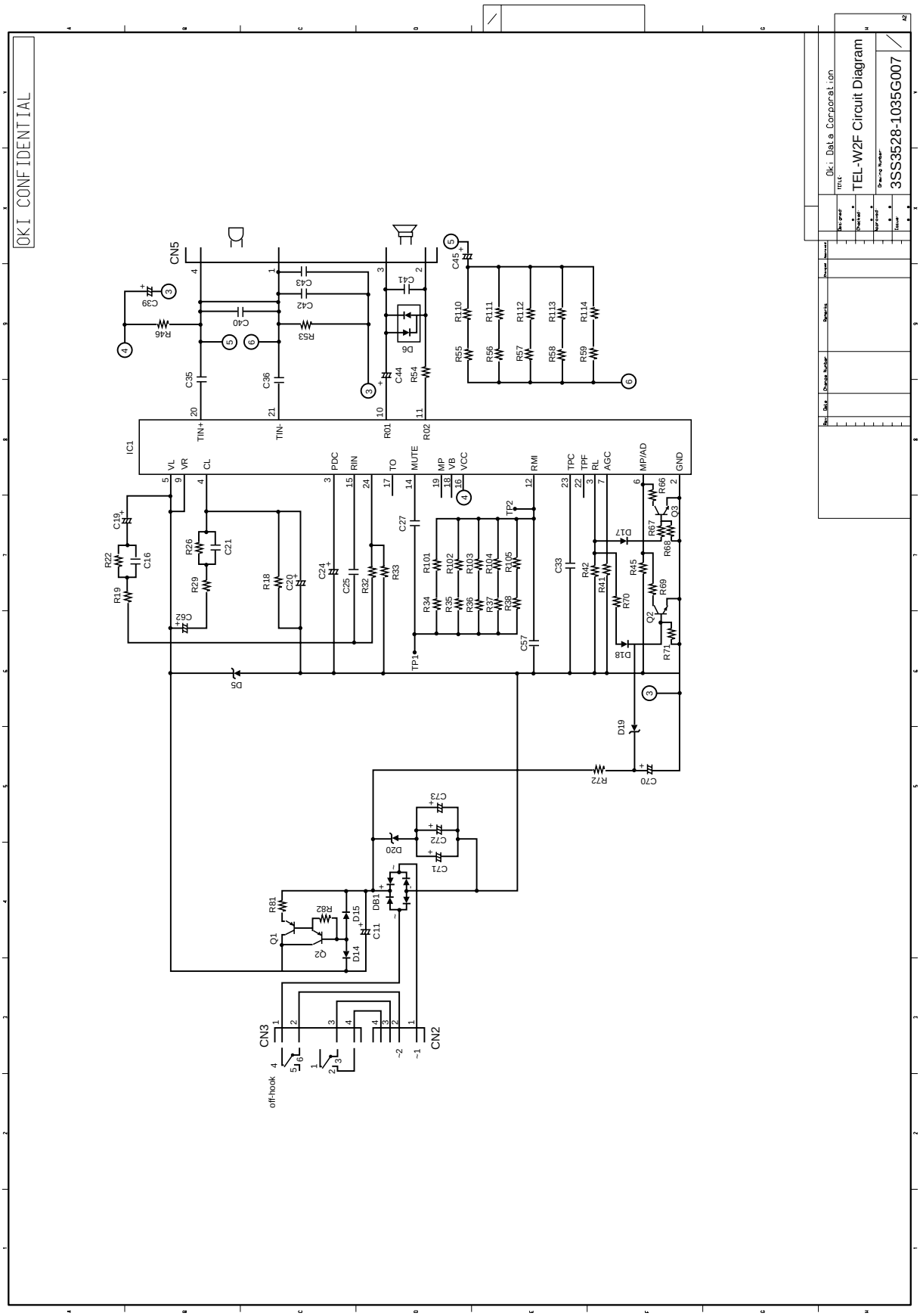

OKI CONFIDENTIAL
Oki Data Corporation
TITLE
TEL-W2D Circuit Diagram
Drawing Number
3SS3528-1016
Note: FTZ version
This block diagram is destined for the following countries:
Germany.
IC1
CN5
CN2
CN3
off-hook

Rev.	Symbol	Oki Part Number	Description	Q ty	Remarks
	1	3528-5219P001	TEL-W Printed Wiring Board (2 layers)	1	
	C11	304A1117C1470	UMA1C470MCA1FA CE Capacitor	0.0	Not mounted
	C16, 36, 37	303A6008K3153	CK2012B1H153K CK Capacitor (CP)	3	
	C19, 44	304A1117H1109	UMA1H010MCA1BA CE Capacitor	2	
	C20	304A1117C1100	UMA1C100MCA1FA CE Capacitor	1	
	C21	303A6008K2683	CK2012B1E683K CK Capacitor (CP)	0.0	Not mounted
	C24	304A1117C1220	UMA1C220MCA1BA CE Capacitor	1	
	C25, 29	303A5008K2104	CK2012R1E104K CK Capacitor (CP)	2	
	C26	303A6008K1224	CK2012B1C224K CK Capacitor (CP)	1	
	C39. 45	304A1117C1470	UMA1C470MCA1FA CE Capacitor	2	
	C40 - 43	303A6008K3103	CK2012B1H103K CK Capacitor (CP)	4	
	C61	303A6008K3563	CK2012B1H563K CK Capacitor (CP)	1	
	C62	304A1117C1100	UMA1C100MCA1FA CE Capacitor	0.0	Not mounted
	C300, 305	306A2055J2104	CQMOA-92MC2A104J CQ-M Capacitor	2	
	C301	306A2055J2682	CQMOA-92MC2A682J CQ-M Capacitor	1	
	C302	306A2055J2473	CQMOA-92MC2A473J CQ-M Capacitor	1	
	C303	306A2055J2393	CQMOA-92MC2A393J CQ-M Capacitor	1	
	C304	306A2055J2393	CQMOA-92MC2A393J CQ-M Capacitor	1	
	CN2	224A3529P0050	B5B-PH-K-S PC Connector	1	
	CN3	224A3535P0040	B4B-EH PC Connector	1	
	CN5	224A3840P0040	DF3A-4P-2DSA PC Connector	1	
	DB1	610A1025N0001	U1G4B42 Rectifying Diode (CP)	1	

Rev.	Symbol	Oki Part Number	Description	Q ty	Remarks
	D4, 6	611A0000N0003	SS100MA80VSCP Signal Diode (CP)	0.0	Not mounted
	D5	613A2251N0030	U1ZB15 Zener Diode (CP)	1	
	D10, 11	610A0026N0026	SFPM-62 Rectifying Diode	2	
	D12	613A1391L8052	MTZ5.1BHJ Zener Diode	0.0	Not mounted
	IC1	720A4029N0012	BA6669AFP BIP Linear IC	1	
	L1	353A1013J0103	LHL 10-103J H Coil	0.0	Not mounted
	L2	353A1013J0153	LHL 10-153J H Coil	1	
	L3	353A1013J0102	LHL 10-102J H Coil	1	
	R17	323A5003F0333	RM73B2A333F RN Resistor (CP)	0.0	Not mounted
	R18, 204	323A5003F0472	RM73B2A472F RN Resistor (CP)	0.0	Not mounted
	R19	323A5003F0202	RM73B2A202F RN Resistor (CP)	1	
	R22	323A5003F0822	RM73B2A822F RN Resistor (CP)	1	
	R26	323A5003F0392	RM73B2A392F RN Resistor (CP)	0.0	Not mounted
	R29	323A5003F0623	RM73B2A623F RN Resistor (CP)	0.0	Not mounted
	R32, 205	323A5003F0471	RM73B2A471F RN Resistor (CP)	2	
	R33	323A5003F0270	RM73B2A270F RN Resistor (CP)	1	
	R35	323A5003F0432	RM73B2A432F RN Resistor (CP)	1	
	R41	323A5003J0103	RM73B2A103J RN Resistor (CP)	1	
	R42	323A5030J0390	RM73B2H390J RN Resistor (CP)	1	
	R45	323A5003F0152	RM73B2A152F RN Resistor (CP)	1	
	R46, 53	323A5003F0102	RM73B2A102F RN Resistor (CP)	2	
	R54	323A5003F0301	RM73B2A301F RN Resistor (CP)	1	
	R55	323A5003F0621	RM73B2A621F RN Resistor (CP)	1	
	R200, 203	323A5003P0001	2125JPW Chip Jumper (CP)	2	
	R201	323A5003F0562	RM73B2A562F RN Resistor (CP)	1	

Rev.	Symbol	Oki Part Number	Description	Q ty	Remarks
	R202	323A5003P0001	2125JPW Chip Jumper	0.0	Not mounted
	SW6	206A1073P0401	SSGM24-OFF DIP Switch	1	
	VR1	632A0030M8001	SV-3SSLF-H6K Varistor	0.0	Not mounted

issued: May 1998	PCB Assy- TEL-W2D
	4UT3528-1016Z005 - 3/3
Oki Data Corporation	JAPAN

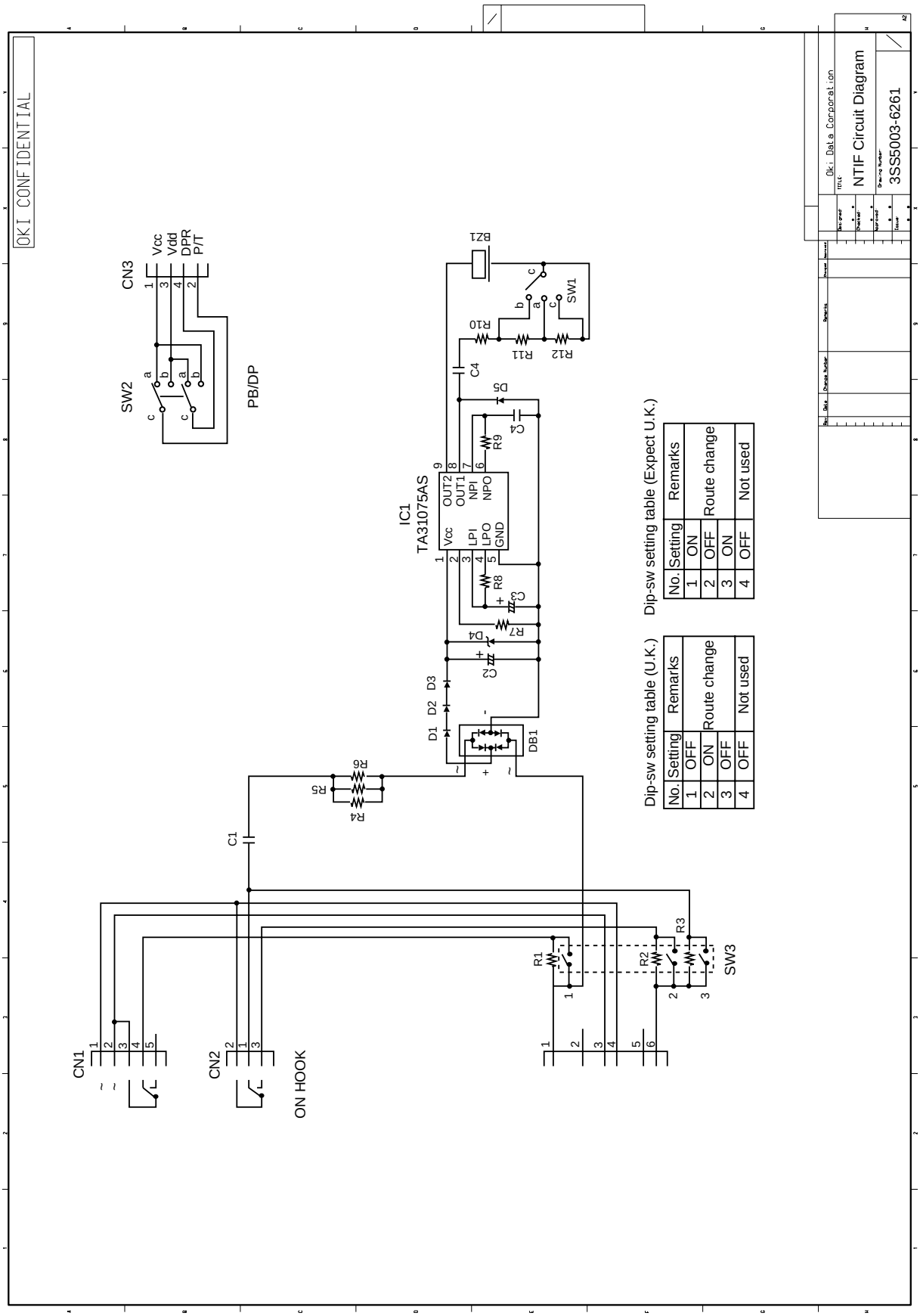

OKI CONFIDENTIAL
OKI Data Corporation
TITLE:
TEL-W2F Circuit Diagram
Drawing Number
3SS3528-1035G007
CN5
IC1
TIN+
TIN-
R01
R02
VL
VR
CL
PDC
RIN
TO
MUTE
MP
VB
VCC
RMI
TPC
TPF
RL
AGC
MP/AD
GND
CN3
CN2
off-hook
TP1
TP2

Rev.	Symbol	Oki Part Number	Description	Q ty	Remarks
	1	3528-5238P001	TEL-W2F Printed Wiring Board	1	4PU
	C11	304A1122A2339	SME100VB-3R3BP-OA CE Capacitor	1	
	C16	303A6008K3333	CK2012B1H333K CK Capacitor (CP)	1	
	C19, 44	304A1117H1109	UMA1H010MCA1BA CE Capacitor	2	
	C20, 62	304A1117C1100	UMA1C100MCA1FA CE Capacitor	2	
	C24	304A1117C1220	UMA1C220MCA1BA CE Capacitor	1	
	C25, 27	303A6008K2104	CK2012R1E104K CK Capacitor (CP)	2	
	C33, C40 - 43	303A6008K3103	CK2012B1H103K CK Capacitor (CP)	5	
	C35, 36	303A6008K3135	CK2012B1H153K CK Capacitor (CK)	2	
	C39, 45	304A1117C1470	UMA1C470MCA1FA CE Capacitor	2	
	C57	303A6008K2683	CK2012B1E683K CK Capacitor (CP)	1	
	C70	304A1123H1109	SME50VB-1-OA 1 CE Capacitor		
	C71 - 73	304A1143A2330	UVR2A330MPA 3 CE Capacitor		
	CN2	224A3529P0050	B5B-PH-K-S PC Connector	1	
	CN3	224A3535P0040	B4B-EH PC Connector	1	
	CN5	224A3840P0040	DF3A-4P-2DSA PC Connector	1	
	DB1	610A1025N0001	U1G4B42 Rectifying Diode (CP)	1	
	D5	613A2251N0030	U1ZB15 Zener Diode	1	
	D6	611A0000N0003	SS100MA80VSCP Signal Diode	1	
	D14	611A0037L0011	E-152 Rectifying Diode	1	
	D15	613A1391L8090J	MTZ4.3HJ Zener Diode	1	
	D17, 18	611A0000N0002	SS100MA80VKCP Signal Diode	2	

Rev.	Symbol	Oki Part Number	Description	Q ty	Remarks
	D19	613A2232L0252	RD20F-B Zener Diode	1	
	D20	613A1391L8010	MTZ3.6HJ Zener Diode	1	
	IC1	720A4029N0012	BA6569AFP BIP Linear IC (SO)	1	
	Q1	600A1226F0018	2SA1491 PNP-HF-TR	1	
	Q2	600A1025N0038	2SA1384 PNP-HF-TR (CP)	1	
	Q3, 4	602A1001N0001	TR100MA50VNCP NPN-HF-TR (CP)	2	
	R19, 22, 36	323A5003F0242	RM73B2A242F RN Resistor (CP)	3	
	R26, 103, 112, R114	323A5003P0001	2125JPW Chip Jumper	4	
	R29	323A5003F0132	RM73B2A132F RN Resistor (CP)	1	
	R32	323A5003F0471	RM73B2A471F RN Resistor (CP)	1	
	R33	323A5003F0470	RM73B2A471F RN Resistor (CP)	1	
	R34, 46, 53, R67	323A5003F0102	RM73B2A102F RN Resistor (CP)	4	
	R35	323A5003F0182	RM73B2A182F RN Resistor (CP)	1	
	R37, 56	323A5003F0362	RM73B2A362F RN Resistor (CP)	2	
	R38, 57	323A5003F0432	RM73B2A432F RN Resistor (CP)	2	
	R41	323A5003F0361	RM73B2A361F RN Resistor (CP)	1	
	R42	323A5040J0390	RM73B3A390J RN Resistor (CP)	1	
	R54	323A5003F0301	RM73B2A302F RN Resistor (CP)	1	
	R55	323A5003F0302	RM73B2A302F RN Resistor (CP)	1	
	R58	323A5003F0512	RM73B2A512F RN Resistor (CP)	1	
	R59	323A5003F0562	RM73B2A562F RN Resistor (CP)	1	
	R66	323A5003F0622	RM73B2A622F RN Resistor (CP)	1	
	R68, 71	323A5003F0103	RM73B2A103F RN Resistor (CP)	2	

Rev.	Symbol	Oki Part Number	Description	Q ty	Remarks
	R69	323A5003F0222	RM73B2A222F RN Resistor (CP)	1	
	R72	321A3420J0103	RD1/4YU10K‰J1 RD Resistor (CP)		
	R81	323A5003J0510	RM73B2H510J RN Resistor (CP)	1	
	R82	323A5003F0105	RM73B2A105F RN Resistor (CP)	1	

issued: May 1998	PCB Assy- TEL-W2F
	4UT3528-1035Z007 - 3/3
Oki Data Corporation	JAPAN


OKI CONFIDENTIAL
OKI Data Corporation
NTIF Circuit Diagram
3SS5003-6261
CN3
Vcc
Vdd
DPR
P/T
SW2
PB/DP
BZ1
SW1
R10
R11
R12
C4
D5
C4
R9
IC1
TA31075AS
OUT2
OUT1
NPI
NPO
Vcc
LPI
LPO
GND
R8
C3
R7
D4
C2
D3
D2
D1
DB1
R6
R5
R4
C1
CN1
CN2
ON HOOK
R1
R2
R3
SW3
Dip-sw setting table (Expect U.K.)
No. Setting Remarks
1 ON
2 OFF Route change
3 ON
4 OFF Not used
Dip-sw setting table (U.K.)
No. Setting Remarks
1 OFF
2 ON Route change
3 OFF
4 OFF Not used

Rev.	Symbol	Oki Part Number	Description	Q ty	Remarks
	1	4003-6261P001	NTIF Printed Wiring Board (1 layer)	1	
	R1, 3	321A3419P0001	R20FC02M000 0‰ Resistor	2	
	CN1	224A3529P0050	B5B-PH-K-S PC Connector	1	
	CN2	224A3529P0030	B3B-PH-K-S PC Connector	1	
	CN4	223A3262P0008	TM3RA1-66 Jack	1	
	J1, 2	TA-0.65	0.65 Tinned Copper Wire	2	

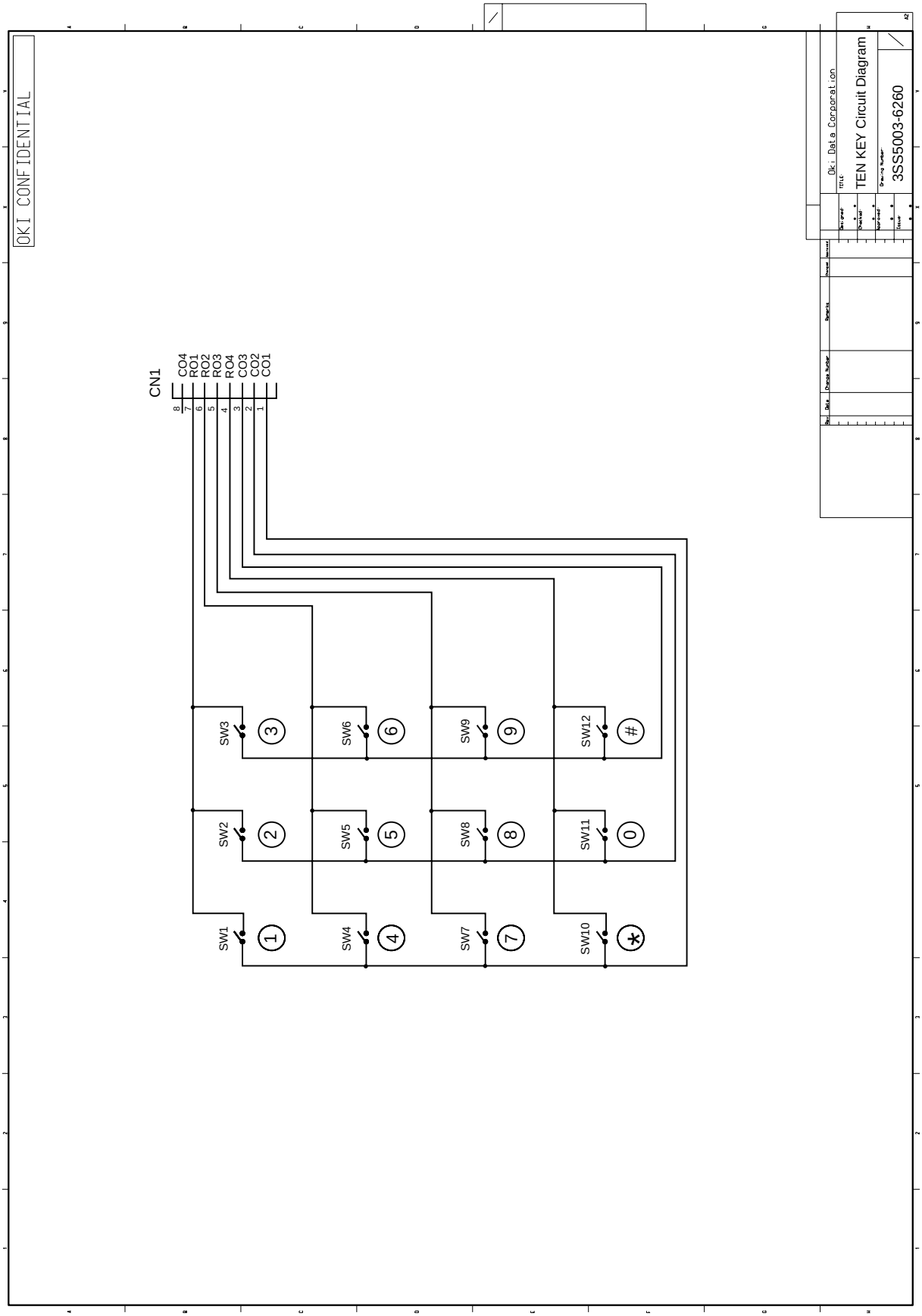
issued: May 1998	PCB Assy- NTIF (TEL-G1, TEL-I1)
	4UT5003-6261Z003 - 1/1
Oki Data Corporation	JAPAN

Rev.	Symbol	Oki Part Number	Description	Q ty	Remarks
2	1	4003-6261P001	NTIF Printed Wiring Board	1	2PU
	DB1	610A1027M0002C	S1WBA40 Rectifying Diode	1	
	D1 - 3	610A0025M0001	S5688B-TPB5 Rectifying Diode	3	
	D4	613A1231K0292	RD30E-B Zener Diode	1	
	IC1	720A4025M0009A	TA31075AS BIP Linear IC	1	
	BZ1	550A1067P0251	PKM22EPP-4001 Buzzer	1	
	R4, 5	321A1111J0203	MOR1B20K‰J RS Resistor	2	
	R7	323A4024F243	RNM1/4C2-24K‰J RN Resistor	1	
	R8, 9	321A3420J0164	RD1/4YU160K‰J RD Resistor	2	
	R10	323A4024F0102	RNM1/4C2-1K‰J RN Resistor	1	
	R11, 12	323A4024F0202	RNM1/4C2-2K‰J RN Resistor	2	
	C1	306A2221K5474	ECQ-E2474KF CF Capacitor 250V 0.47 F	1	
	C2	304A1123J1100	SME63VB-10-OA CE Capacitor 63V 10 F	1	
	C3	304A1123H1478	SME50VB-R47-OA CE Capacitor 50V 0.47 F	1	
	C4	306A2026K1472	C2FEC1H472K-FO CQ-M Capacitor 50V 0.0047 F	1	
	C5	303A4117Z3224	CK92F1H224ZS1 CK Capacitor 50V 0.22 F		
	SW1	203A1128P0201	ESD-172312 Slide Switch	1	
	SW2	203A1128P0200	ESD-172212 Slide Switch	1	
	SW3	206A1100P0400	BS4-01 DIP Switch	1	

issued: May 1998	PCB Assy- NTIF (TEL-UK1)
	4UT5003-6261Z001 - 1/2
Oki Data Corporation	JAPAN

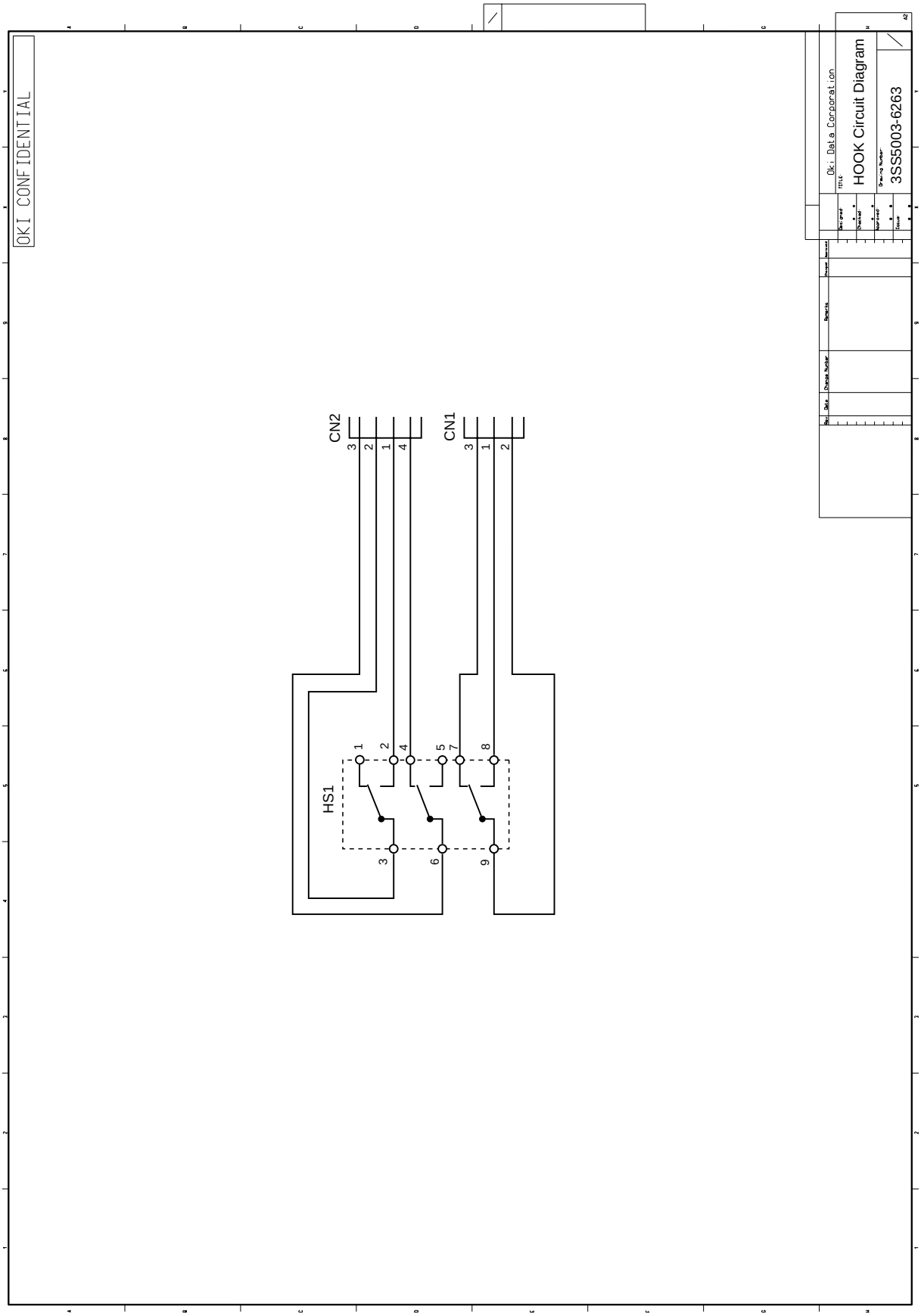
Rev.	Symbol	Oki Part Number	Description	Q ty	Remarks
	CN1	224A3529P0050	B5B-PH-K-S PC Connector	1	
	CN2	224A3529P0030	B3B-PH-K-S PC Connector	1	
	CN4	223A3262P0008	TM3RA1-66 Jack	1	
	CN5	224A3529P0040	B4B-PH-K-S PC Connector	1	
	J1 - 3	TA-0.65	0.65 Tinned Copper wire	3	

issued: May 1998	PCB Assy- NTIF (TEL-UK1)
	4UT5003-6261Z001 - 2/2
Oki Data Corporation	JAPAN


OKI CONFIDENTIAL
Oki Data Corporation
TITLE
TEN KEY Circuit Diagram
Drawing Number
3SS5003-6260
CN1
CO4
RO1
RO2
RO3
RO4
CO3
CO2
CO1
8
7
6
5
4
3
2
1
SW1
SW2
SW3
SW4
SW5
SW6
SW7
SW8
SW9
SW10
SW11
SW12
1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
*
0
#

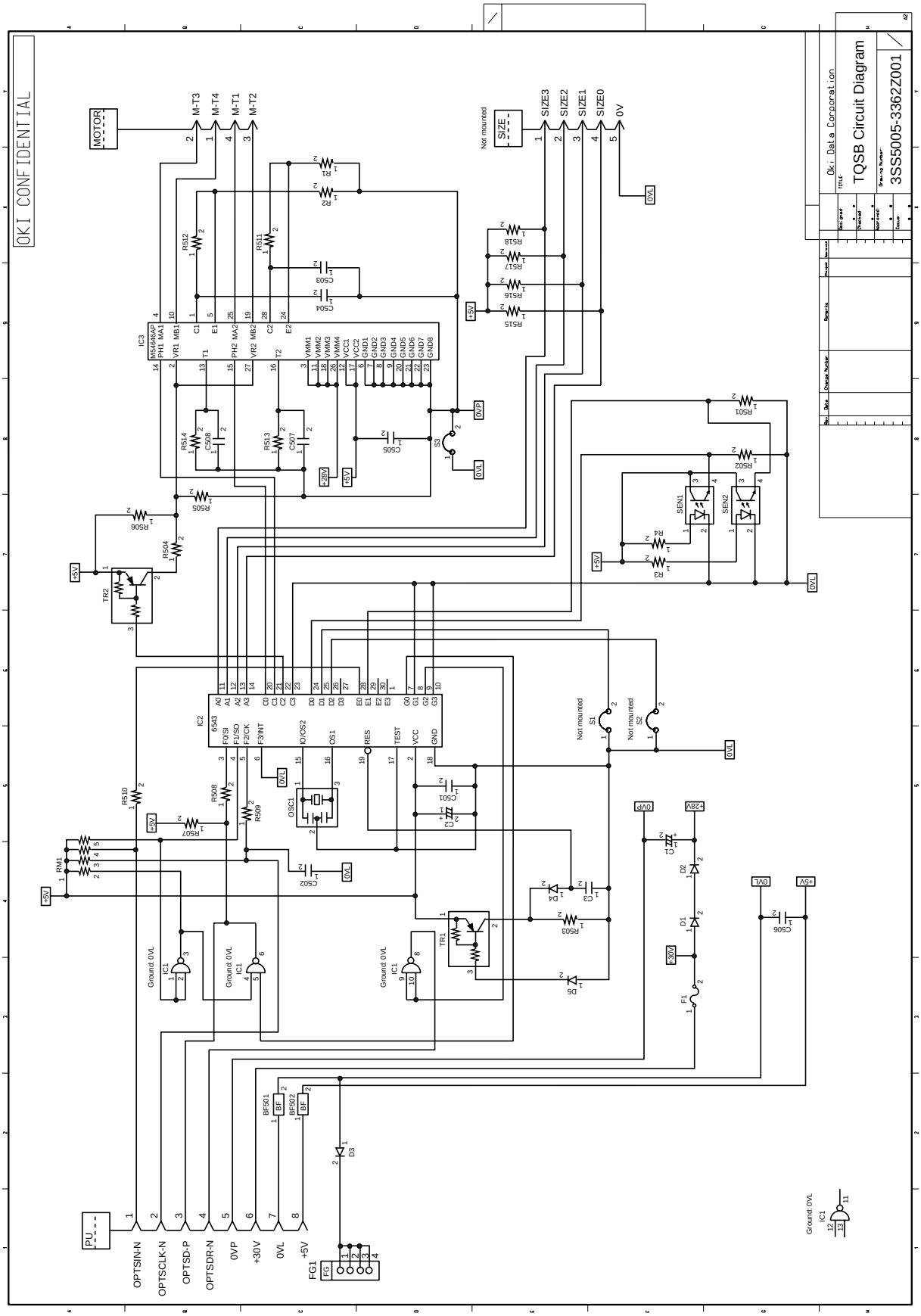
Rev.	Symbol	Oki Part Number	Description	Q ty	Remarks
2	1	4003-6260P001	10KY Printed Circuit Board (1 layer)	1	2PU
	SW1 - 12	205A1165P1001	SOR-114HS Push Button Switch	12	
	CN1	224A3531P0080	S8B-PH-K-S PC Connector	1	

issued: May 1998	PCB Assy- TEN-KEY
	4UT5003-6260Z001 - 1/1
Oki Data Corporation	JAPAN


OKI CONFIDENTIAL
Oki Data Corporation
HOOK Circuit Diagram
3SS5003-6263
CN2
3
2
1
4
CN1
3
1
2
HS1
1
2
4
5
7
8
3
6
9

Rev.	Symbol	Oki Part Number	Description	Q ty	Remarks
2	1	4003-6263P001	HOOK Printed Circuit Board (1 layer)	1	2PU
	CN1	224A3531P0030	S3B-PH-K-S PC Connector	1	
	CN2	224A3534P0040	S4B-EH PC Connector	1	
2	HS1	218A4021P0002	SPPY43-B-S Hook Switch	1	

issued: May 1998	PCB Assy- HOOK
	4UT5003-6263Z001 - 1/1
Oki Data Corporation	JAPAN


OKI CONFIDENTIAL
Oki Data Corporation
TQSB Circuit Diagram
3SS5005-3362Z001
MOTOR
SIZE
PU
M-T3
M-T4
M-T1
M-T2
SIZE3
SIZE2
SIZE1
SIZE0
0V
Not mounted
IC3
MS4646AP
IC2
6543
IC1
TR1
TR2
SEN1
SEN2
S1
S2
S3
OSC1
RM1
D1
D2
D3
D4
D5
F1
BF501
BF502
FG1
OPTSIN-N
OPTSCLK-N
OPTSD-P
OPTSDR-N
0VP
+30V
0VL
+5V
+28V
Ground: 0VL

Rev.	Symbol	Oki Part Number	Description	Q ty	Remarks
	1	4005-3362P001	TQSB Wiring Board (2 layer)	0.25	3PU
	D1-D3	610A0003M0001	EM01Z/SM1XN02/DSM1D2 Rectifying Diode	3	
	D5	613A1231L0082	RD3.9E-B Zener Diode	1	
	D4	611A0003L0001	1S953/1S2075K/1S2473 Signal Diode	1	
	R513, 514	323A5003J0473	RM73B2A473J RN Resistor (CP)	2	
	R1, 2	324A1001J0518	MSF1/2B0.51_J 2 RS Resistor		
	R503, 511, R512	323A5003J0102	RM73B2A102J RN Resistor (CP)	3	
	R3, 4	321A1421J0181	RD1/4Y180_J RD Resistor	2	
	R501, 502 R508-510	323A5003J0103	RM73B2A103J RN Resistor (CP)	9	
	R515-518				
	R506	323A5003J0123	RM73B2A123J RN Resistor (CP)	1	
	R505	323A5003J0561	RM73B2A561J RN Resistor (CP)	1	
	R507	323A5003J0153	RM73B2A153J RN Resistor (CP)	1	
	R504	323A5003J0271	RM73B2A271J RN Resistor (CP)	1	
	RM1	334A3266J0512	MRM-4-512JA Block Resistor	1	
	C1	304A1008H1100	SXE50VB-10-4D-FC CE Capacitor 50V 10uF	1	
	C2	304A1046A1330	10MS5-33M CE Capacitor 10V 33uF	1	
	C3	303A4116M3334	RPE122-127E334M50 CKCapacitor 0.33uF	1	
	C503, 504 C507, 508	303A6008K3102	CK2012B1H102K CK Capacitor (CP) 50V	4	
	C502	303A3007K0401	CC2012SL1H471J CC Capacitor (CP) 50V	1	
	C501, 505 C506	303A6008Z2104	CK2012F1E104Z CK Capacitor (CP) 25V	3	

issued: October 1996	PCB Assy- TQSB (PN209 2ND TRAY)
	4UT5005-3362Z002 - 1/2
Oki Data Corporation	JAPAN

Rev.	Symbol	Oki Part Number	Description	Q ty	Remarks
	IC3	720A1822M0002	M54646AP BIP Linear IC	1	
	IC1	700A0503M0038	74LS38P BIP Digital IC	1	
	IC2	853A0036M0003	LC6543N-4E07 MOS-CPU (ROM)	1	
	BF501, 502	105A5001C1001	CB30-322513 Beads Core	2	
	SEN1, 2	652A0114M0003	SG-206 Photo Coupler	2	
	TR1, 2	600A1035M0005	DTA114S PNP-HF-TR	2	
	OSC1	381A1025B0002	CST4.00MGW Oscillator, Ceramic	1	
	F1	540A2208S1102	251-001 Fuse	1	
	MOTOR	224A3357P0040	00-8263-0412-00-000 PC Connector	1	
	PU	224A3052P0080	1L-S-8P-S2T2-EF PC Connector	1	
	S3	KH-31036-25	Short Wire (Utype) P=2.5	1	

issued: October 1996	PCB Assy- TQSB (PN209 2ND TRAY)
	4UT5005-3362Z002 - 2/2
Oki Data Corporation	JAPAN

Appendix D

Mechanical Expanded View Drawing and Parts List

(OKIFAX 5700/5900)

Third Edition

October, 1999

Oki Data Corporation

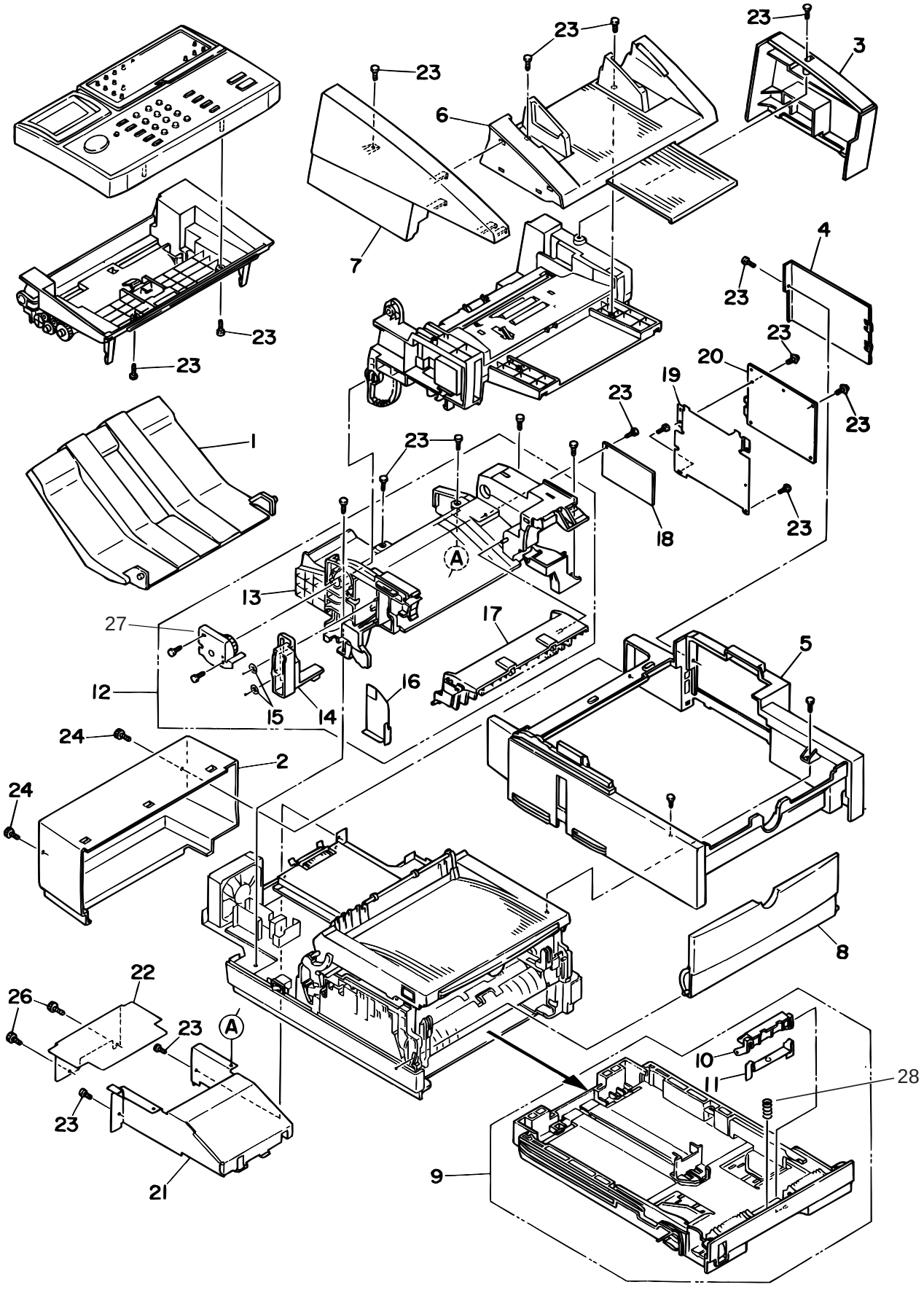
CONTENTS

		Page	
		Drawing	Parts Lists
Section 1	**CABINET ASSEMBLY**	**D-1**	**D-2**
Section 2	**CONTROL PANEL ASSEMBLY**	**D-3**	**D-4**
Section 3	**PRINTER ASSEMBLY**	**D-5**	**D-6, 7**
Section 4	**BASE ASSEMBLY**	**D-8**	**D-9**
Section 5	**FRAME ASSEMBLY-SCANNER (L)**	**D-10**	**D-11**
Section 6	**FRAME ASSEMBLY-SCANNER (U)**	**D-12**	**D-13**
Section 7	**CABLES, OPTION BOARDS**	**D-14**	**D-15**

Note 1: The blank columns of parts lists show the parts/units not treated as spare parts due to reasons as follows:

1) Item No. omitted.
2) Shown in other sections.
3) Consumables (Including screws).
4) Unified and inseparable parts/unit.

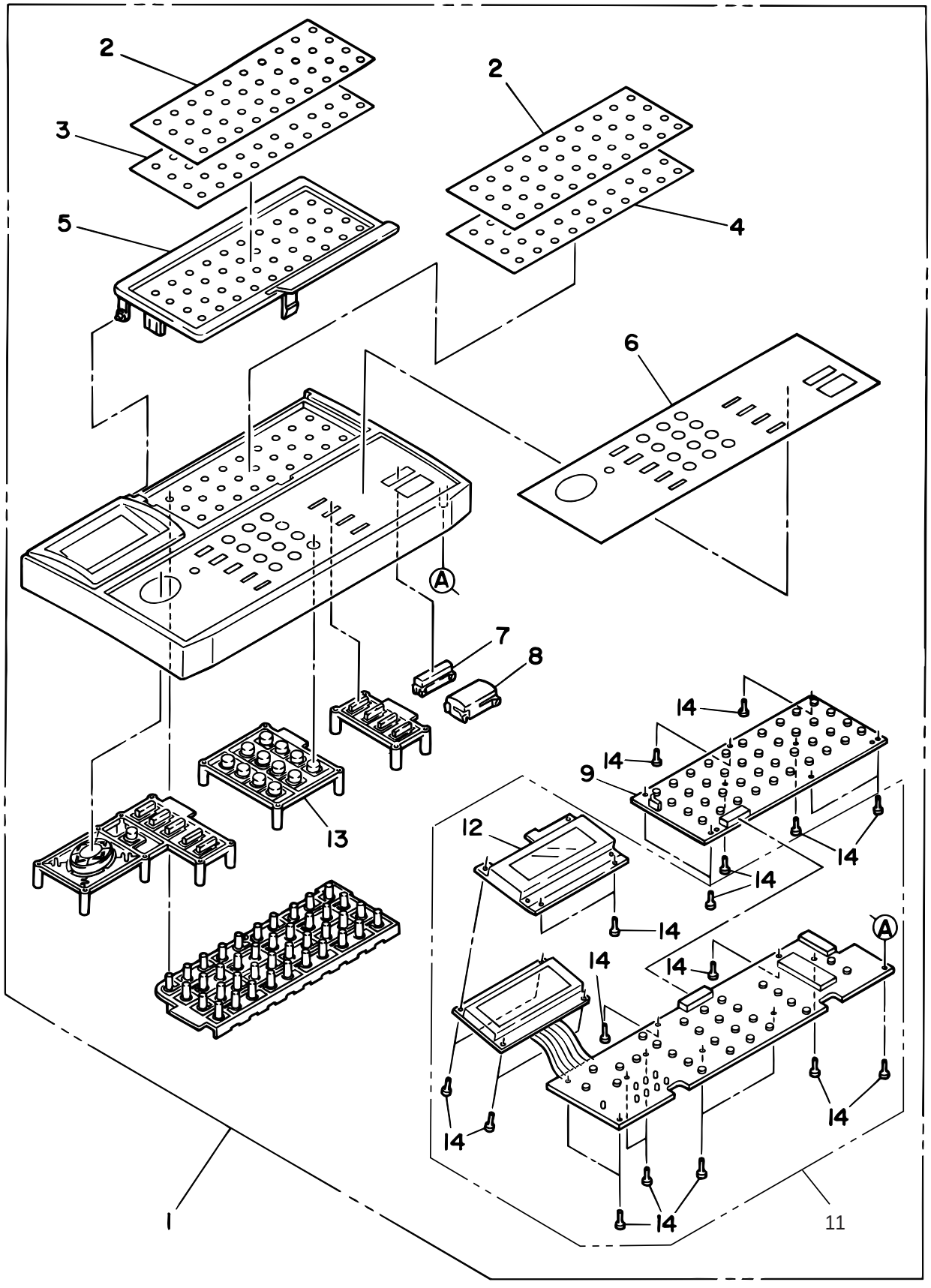
Section 1 CABINET ASSEMBLY



Section 1 CABINET ASSEMBLY

Rev.	No.	Oki parts Number	Description	Q'ty	Remarks
3	1	40730901	Stacker-Document	1	
	2a	40729501	Cover-Rear	1	OKI
	2b	40729503	Cover-Rear	1	BOSCH
	3a	40762001	Cover-Side (R)	1	OKI
	3b	40762003	Cover-Side (R)	1	BOSCH
	4a	40729401	Cover-NCU	1	OKI
	4b	40729403	Cover-NCU	1	BOSCH
	5a	40729301	Cover-Main	1	OKI
	5b	40729303	Cover-Main	1	BOSCH
	6a	40804001	Cover Assy. -Document Table	1	OKI
	6b	40804003	Cover Assy. -Document Table	1	BOSCH
	7a	40761901	Cover-Side (L)	1	OKI
	7b	40761903	Cover-Side (L)	1	BOSCH
	8a	PA4128-1149G001	MANUAL FEED GUIDE ASSEMBLY	1	OKI
	8b	40955901	Guide Assy. -Manual_Feed	1	BOSCH
	9a	40473001	Cassette Assy. -Paper	1	OKI
	9b	40473002	Cassette Assy. -Paper	1	BOSCH
	10	PP4083-5663G001	SEPARATION FRAME ASSEMBLY	1	
	11	40093801	Spring-Damper-Assy.	1	
	12	40802601	Frame Assy. -Stacker (FU)	1	
	13	40729601	Frame-Stacker (FU)	1	
	14	40729701	Lever-Change (PS)	1	
	15	PB4013-3501P003	CS-RING (CS4-SUS)	2	
	16	40955801	Plate Assy. -Shield (PSU)	1	
	17	40802501	Guide Assy. -Paper (FD)	1	
	18	40757301	Board-H34	1	
	19	40730101	Plate-Shield (NCU)	1	
	20a	40044503	Board-UNC	1	ODA
3	20b	40044314	Board-WN5	1	OLA
	20c	40044307	Board-WN5	1	OEL-INT, AUS
	20d	40044401	Board-FN5	1	UKF
	20e	40971601	Board-DN5	1	GER, BOSCH
	20f	40044305	Board-WN5	1	OKI-INT
	21	40730301	Plate-PKG	1	
	22	40945401	Plate Assy. -Rear	1	
	23		B SCREW B	1	
	24		Screw	1	
	25		TAPPING SCREW B1	1	
	26		Screw	1	
3	27	40741001	Limiter-2way (F)	1	
3	28	PP4083-7728P001	SEPARATION SPRING A	1	
3	29	41087801	Film-Spacer-PS	1	

Section 2 CONTROL PANEL ASSEMBLY



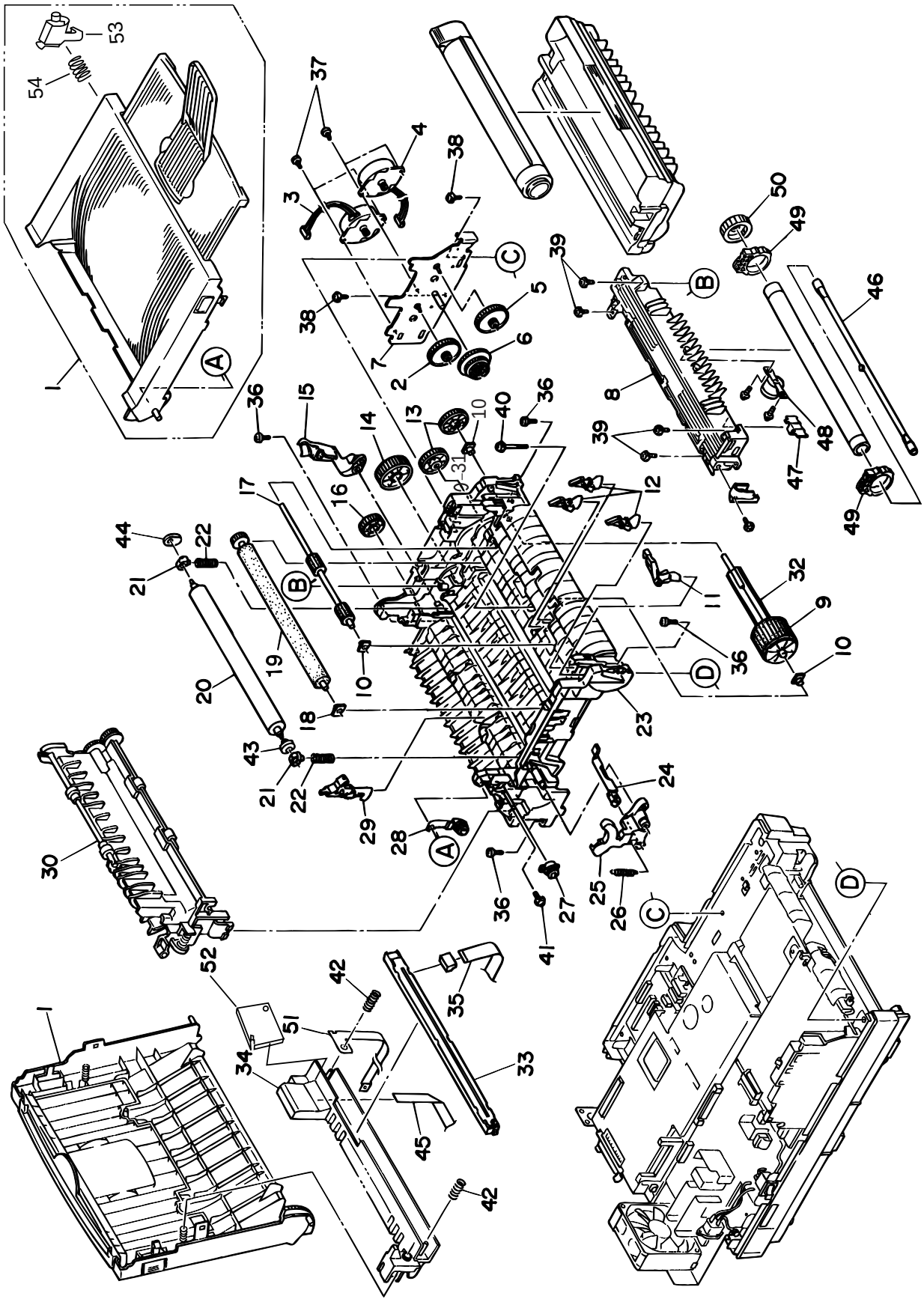
Section 2 CONTROL PANEL ASSEMBLY

Rev.	No.	Oki parts Number	Description	Q'ty	Remarks
	1a	40802901	OP Panel Assy. -FX056/176	1	OKIFAX 5700 OEL/UKF/GER Note 1
	1b	40802902	OP Panel Assy. -FX056/176	1	OKIFAX 5700 ODA/OLA/OKI-INT/AUS
	1c	40802906	OP Panel Assy. -FX056/176	1	FX-056, BOSCH
	1d	40802907	OP Panel Assy. -FX056/176	1	OKIFAX 5900 ODA/OLA/OKI-INT/AUS
	1e	40802911	OP Panel Assy. -FX056/176	1	FX-176, BOSCH
	1f	40802912	OP Panel Assy. -FX056/176	1	OKIFAX 5900 OEL/UKF/GER Note 1
	2	40733401	Film-Onetouch	1	
	3a	40733301	Sheet-Onetouch	1	
	3b	40733303	Sheet-Onetouch	1	GER/BOSCH
	4a	40733302	Sheet-Onetouch	1	Except OKIFAX 5700
	4b	40733304	Sheet-Onetouch	1	Except OKIFAX 5700 GER/BOSCH
	5a	40919601	Cover-Onetouch056	1	OKIFAX 5700
	5b	40732401	Cover-Onetouch	1	OKIFAX 5900
	6a	40733201	Sheet-Function	1	OKIFAX 5700 OEL/ODA/OKI-INT
	6b	40733203	Sheet-Function	1	OKIFAX 5700, GER Note 2
	6c	40733202	Sheet-Function	1	OKIFAX 5900 OEL/ODA/OKI-INT
	6d	40733204	Sheet-Function	1	OKIFAX 5900, GER Note 2
	7a	40732601	Button-Start	1	OKI/BOSCH
	7b	40732602	Button-Start	1	LANIER
	8a	40732701	Button-Stop	1	OKI/BOSCH
	8b	40732702	BUtton-Stop	1	LANIER
	9	40807101	Board-P77	1	
3					
3	11	40807001	Board Assy.-P76	1	
	12	40733101	Holder-LCD	1	
	13a	40732801	Button-TenKey	1	OKI
	13b	40732803	Button-TenKey	1	BOSCH
	14		B SCREW A		

Note 1: Not included items 6, 7, 8 for OEL version.

Note 2: Parts will be supplied in OEL.

Section 3 PRINTER ASSEMBLY



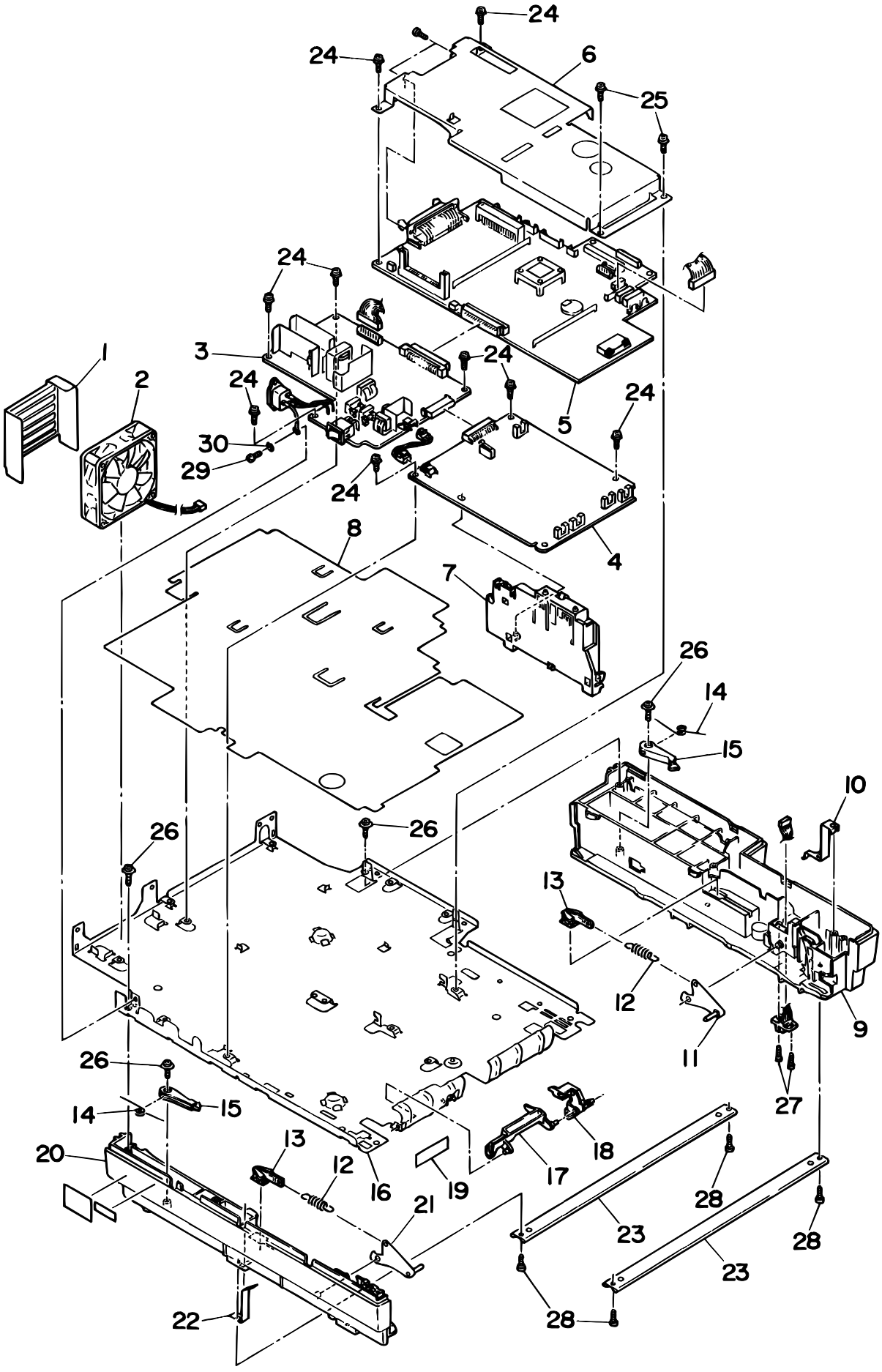
Section 3 PRINTER ASSEMBLY 1/2

Rev.	No.	Oki parts Number	Description	Q'ty	Remarks
	1a	40796501	Stacker-Assy. -176	1	OKI
	1b	40796502	Stacker-Assy. -176	1	BOSCH
	2	40778101	Gear-Idle A (Z60/16)	1	
	3	40229001	Motor-Pulse (Main)	1	
	4	40396201	Motor-Pulse (Regist)	1	
	5	40295101	Gear-Idle B (Z60/16)	1	
	6	PP4083-7617P001	REDUCTION GEAR	1	
	7	40294801	Bracket-Motor (Caulking)	1	
	8a	40625702	Heat Assy. -176	1	120V, ODA
	8b	40625703	Heat Assy. -176	1	230V, Except ODA
3	9	PB4122-1280P001	Rubber-Hopping Roler	1	
	10	PP4083-6022P002	Bearing A	3	
	11	PP4083-6086G001	TONER SENSOR ASSEMBLY	1	
	12	PP4083-6083P001	SENSOR PLATE (IN)	3	
	13	PB4083-6024P001	ONE-WAY CLUTCH GEAR	2	
3	14	PP4083-6080P001	IDLE GEAR B	1	
	15	PP4083-6054P001	RESET LEVER R	1	
	16	PP4083-6081P001	IDLE GEAR C	1	
	17	40740601	Roller-Registration	1	
	18	40438001	Bearing-TR	1	
	19	40437801	Roller-Transfer-B Assy	1	
3	20	PB4083-6064P002	Roller-Back up	1	
	21	PP4083-6052P001	BUSH A	2	
	22	PP4083-7620P001	BIAS SPRING C	2	
	23	40771201	Frame-Lower Subassembly	1	
	24	PP4083-6058P001	SWITCH ARM LEVER	1	
	25	PP4083-6053P001	RESET LEVER L	1	
	26	PP4083-6057P001	RESET SPRING	1	
	27	PB4083-6197P001	DAMPER FRAME	1	
	28	PP4083-6191G001	DAMPER ARM ASSEMBLY	1	
	29	40771401	Lever-Eject Sensor Assembly	1	
	30	40796201	Guide Assy.-Eject	1	
	31	PP4083-6031P001	BEARING R	1	
	32	PP4083-6020P001	HOPPING ROLLER SHAFT	1	
	33	40521201	LED Head Unit-51K	1	
	34a	40949601	Holder Assy. -TLK	1	Except OKI-INT, AUS
	34b	40541401	Cover-Head	1	Only OKI-INT, AUS
	35	40241703	Cord-LED Assembly	1	
	36		Screw	4	

Section 3 PRINTER ASSEMBLY 2/2

Rev.	No.	Oki parts Number	Description	Q'ty	Remarks
	37		S SCREW B	4	
	38		S SCREW C	1	
	39		TAPPING SCREW B1	4	
	40		CUP SCREW C	1	
	41		TAPPING SCREW B2	1	
	42	40640801	Spring-Head	2	
	43	PP4120-1209P001	WASHER B	1	
	44	PP4120-1210P001	WASHER C	1	
	45	2381014P0001	SMCD7X320BDX10/6 (BL) CONN PAR-	1	
	46a	PB4120-1105P001	HAROGEN LAMP (Q) -F120	1	120V, ODA
	46b	PB4120-1105P002	HAROGEN LAMP (Q) -F230	1	230V, Except ODA
	47	PB4083-6106P001	HEAT SENSOR	1	
	48	PB4083-6293P001	THERMOSTAT A	1	
	49	PB4083-6128P001	BEARING B	2	
	50	PP4083-6113P001	GEAR A	1	
	51	40891301	Film-FG (FAX)	1	
	52	40807201	Board-TLK	1	Except OKI-INT, AUS
	53	PP4128-1140P002	Stacker Cover Holder	2	
	54	PP4128-1245P001	Spring Knob	2	

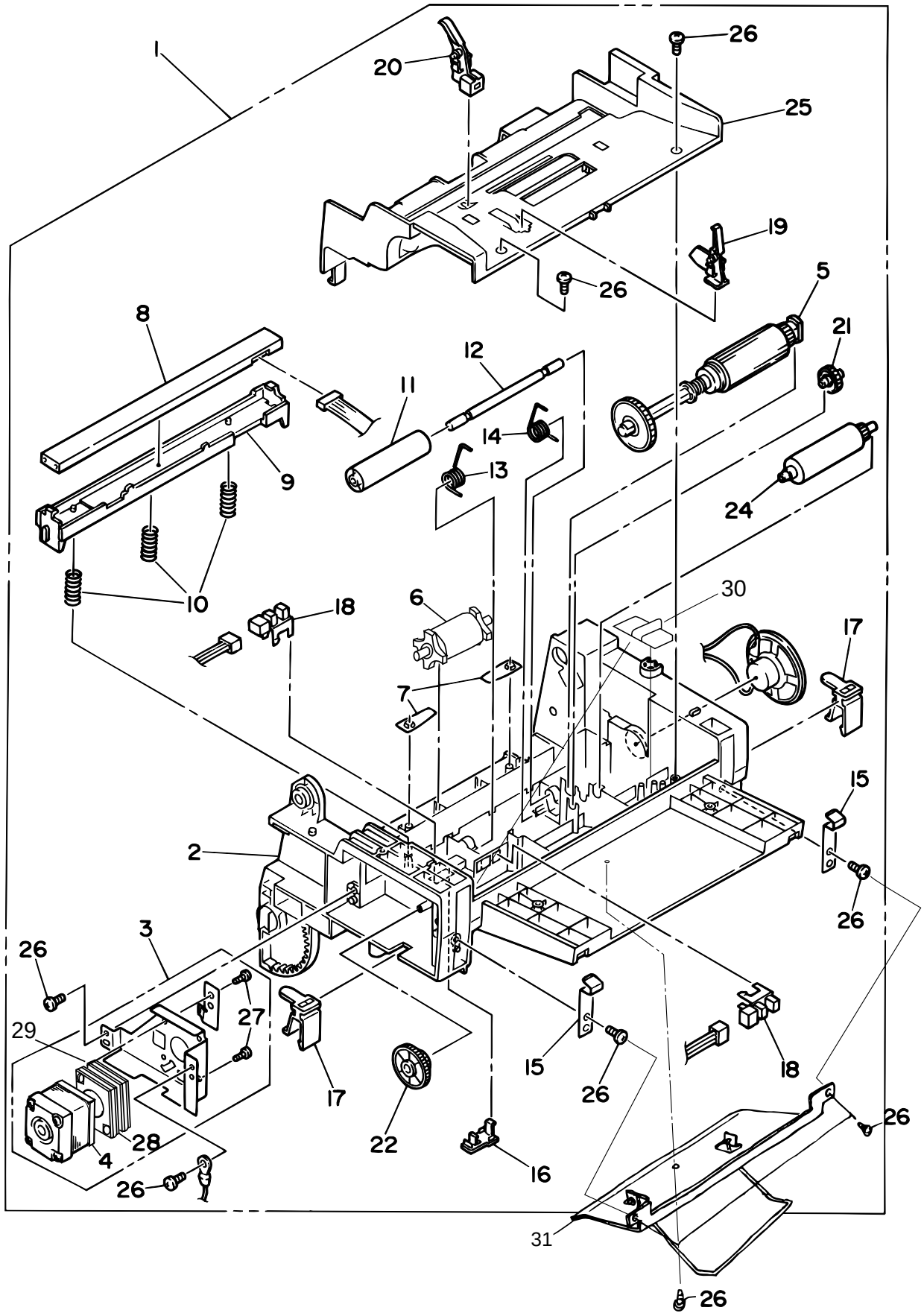
Section 4 BASE ASSEMBLY



Section 4 BASE ASSEMBLY

Rev.	No.	Oki parts Number	Description	Q'ty	Remarks
	1	40275501	Plate-Guard	1	
	2	YB4120-1119P001	DC FAN MOTOR	1	
	3a	40628501	FX-176 120V Power Supply	1	120V, ODA
	3b	40628601	FX-176 230V Power Supply	1	230V, Except ODA
	4	40660201	PWR unit-H10	1	
	5a	40755111	Board-M76-11	1	OKIFAX 5900
	5b	40755112	Board-M76-12	1	OKIFAX 5700
	6	40730201	Plate-Shield (MCNT)	1	
	7	PA4083-6090G001	CONTACT ASSEMBLY	1	
	8	40763001	Sheet-Insulation	1	
	9a	40729901	Guide-Cassette (R)	1	OKI
	9b	40729903	Guide-Cassette (R)	1	BOSCH
3	10	PP4083-7662P001	FG PLATE C	1	
	11	PP4083-7658G001	SHEET LINK R ASSEMBLY	1	
	12	PP4083-7666P001	SHEET SPRING	2	
	13	PP4122-1170P001	LINK PULL LEVER	2	
	14	PP4083-7655P001	CASSETTE LOCK SPRING	2	
	15	PP4083-7653P001	CASSETTE LOCK LEVER	2	
	16	40730001	Plate-Base	1	
	17	PP4083-7667P001	PAPER END SENSOR LEVER	1	
	18	PP4083-6154P001	CASSETTE DETECTION LEVER	1	
	19	YC4061-5115P001	POLYETHYLENE TAPE	2	
	20a	PP4083-7651P001	CASSETTE GUIDE L	1	OKI
	20b	PP4083-7651P004	CASSETTE GUIDE L	1	BOSCH
	21	PP4083-7657G001	SHEET LINK L ASSEMBLY	1	
	22	PP4083-7665P001	FG PLATE D	1	
	23	PP4083-7660P001	BEAM PLATE	2	
	24		B SCREW B		
	25		B SCREW B		
	26		TAPPING SCREW B1		
	27		Screw		
	28		Screw		
	29		S SCREW C		
	30		Washer		

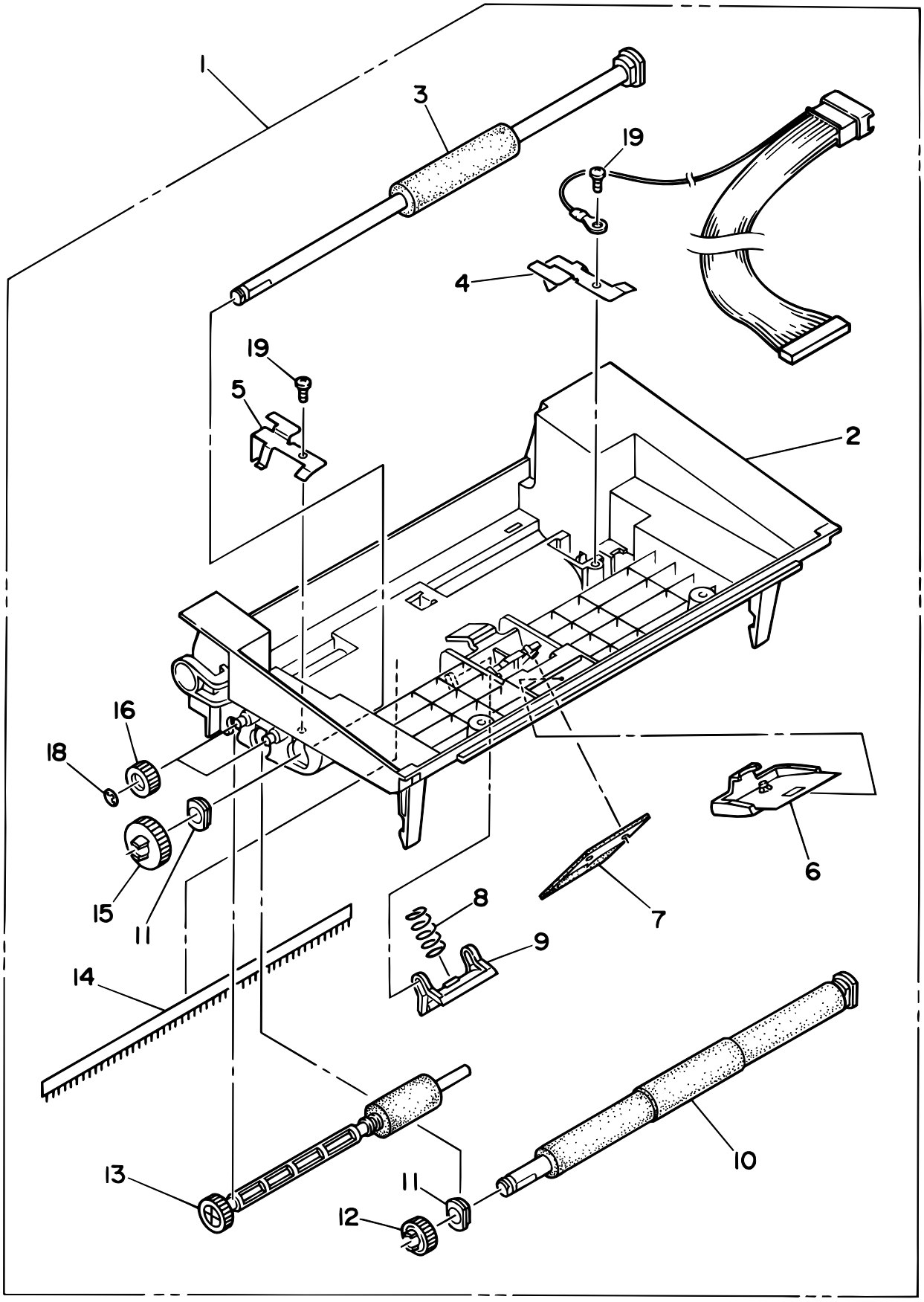
Section 5 FRAME ASSEMBLY-SCANNER (L)



Section 5 FRAME ASSEMBLY-SCANNER (L)

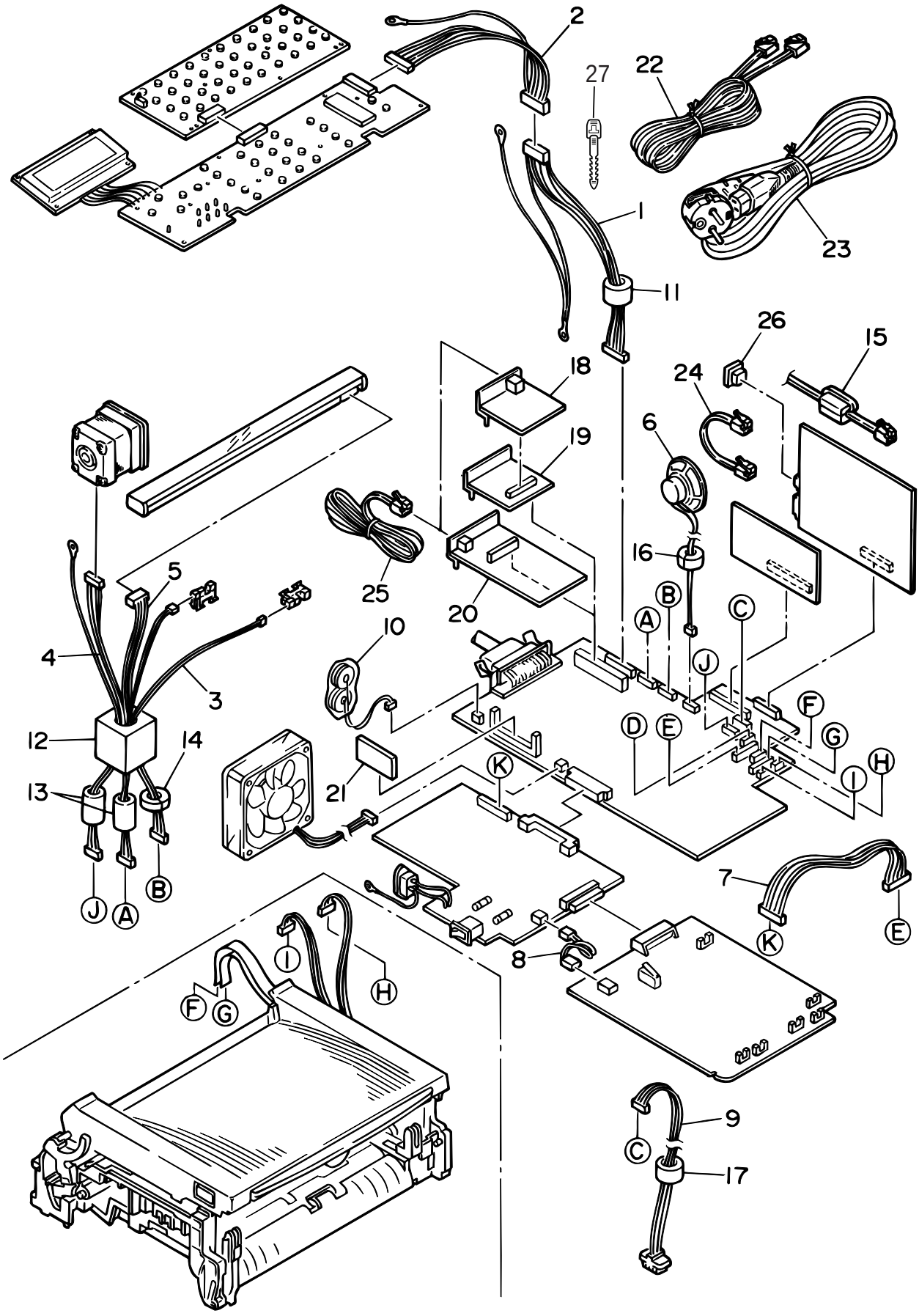
Rev.	No.	Oki parts Number	Description	Q'ty	Remarks
3	1a	40803502	Frame Assy. -Scanner (L)	1	OKIFAX5700
3	1b	40803504	Frame Assy.-Scanner (L)	1	OKIFAX5900
	2	40731201	Frame-Scanner (L)	1	
3	3a	40803701	Motor Assy. -Scanner	1	OKIFAX5700
3	3b	40803702	Motor Assy.-Scanner-A	1	OKIFAX5900
	4	40803801	Motor-Pulse (S)	1	
	5	40976401	Roller Assy. -ADF	1	
3	6	40983301	Roller-Exit_S	1	
	7	PP4120-1025P001	EJECT PINCH SPRING	2	
	8	40809901	Contact Image Sensor (A4, 300DPI)	1	
	9	40731501	Holder-CIS	1	
	10	40731901	Spring-CIS	3	
	11	PP3529-5045P001	PINCH ROLLER	1	
	12	40802201	Shaft-Pinch	1	
	13	40732101	Spring-Pinch (L)	1	
	14	40732201	Spring-Pinch (R)	1	
	15	PP4120-1032P001	LATCH SPRING	2	
	16	40915801	Cap PC2	1	
	17	40733601	Stopper-Scanner	2	
	18	YB4120-1137P001	PHOTO SENSOR	2	
	19	PP4120-1016P001	PC1 LEVER	1	
	20	PP4120-1017P001	PC2 LEVER	1	
	21	PP3529-5033P001	GEAR (Z20)	1	
	22	40930201	Gear-Idle (Z75/15)	1	
3					
	24	PA3529-5082G001	SUB-ROLLER ASSEMBLY	1	
	25	40731301	Guide-Paper	1	
	26		B SCREW B		
	27		S SCREW B		
3	28a	PB4122-1293P002	Damper-Rubber	1	OKIFAX5700
3	28b	41228901	Rubber-Damping	1	OKIFAX5900
3	29	41213901	Rubber-Damping-176	1	OKIFAX5900
3	30	123A1120P0004	M-200 Clamp	2	
3	31	41043601	Plate Assy.-Stacking	1	

Section 6 FRAME ASSEMBLY-SCANNER (U)



Section 6 FRAME ASSEMBLY-SCANNER (U)

Rev.	No.	Oki parts Number	Description	Q'ty	Remarks
	1	40803401	Frame Assy. -Scanner (U)	1	
	2	40731101	Frame-Scanner (U)	1	
	3	PA4120-1045G001	FEED ROLLER (1) ASSEMBLY	1	
	4	PP4120-1226P001	Earth-Plate (SR)	1	
	5	PP4120-1227P001	Earth-Plate (SL)	1	
	6	40803601	Plate Assy. -Pinch	1	
	7	PA3529-5087G001	SEPARATION RUBBER ASSEMBLY	1	
	8	40732001	Spring-ADF	1	
	9	PP3527-5153P001	BACK-UP PLATE	1	
	10	40935801	Roller Assy. -Sensor	1	
	11	PP3522-3568P001	BEARING ADF	2	
	12	PP3529-5034P001	GEAR (Z22)	1	
	13	PA4120-1052G001	EXIT ROLLER ASSEMBLY	1	
	14	40983001	Bar-Discharge	1	
	15	PP3529-5035P001	GEAR (Z28)	1	
	16	PP3527-5034P001	GEAR (Z16)	2	
3	18	PB4013-3501P003	CS-RING (CS4-SUS)	2	
	19		B SCREW B	2	


2
27
22
1
23
11
26
15
18
24
19
6
25
20
16
5
4
3
10
12
14
13
21
7
8
9
17
A
B
C
D
E
F
G
H
I
J
K

Section 7 CABLES, OPTION BOARDS

Rev.	No.	Oki parts Number	Description	Q'ty	Remarks
	1	40807901	CONN Cord-OPE2	1	
	2	40807801	CONN Cord-OPE1	1	
	3	40807601	CONN Cord-PC1/PC2	1	
	4	40790701	CONN Cord-Wire Motor	1	
	5	40807501	CONN Cord-CIS	1	
	6	40916401	Speaker	1	
	7	40807701	CONN Cord-PSU (3.3V)	1	
	8	40808001	CONN Cord-PSU (High/Low)	1	
	9	YS4111-3527P002	CONNECTOR CORD	1	
	10	40805101	Battery Assy. -Secondary	1	
	11	105A1070C0004	TFC-23-11-14 Core	1	
	12	105A1062C0002	0443-167251 Core	1	
	13	105A1068C1006	SFC-4 Core	2	
	14	105A1051C2001	TR-23-11-14 Core	1	
	15	105A1068C1004	SFC-8 Core	1	
	16	105A1051C1003	TR-16-8-13 Core	1	
	17	105A1051C3002	TR-28-16-20 Core	1	
	18	40924601	Board-Interface MLET B07	1	
	19	40804901	PCB Unit-DM1	1	
	20	40805001	PCB Unit-G4A	1	
	21a	40755201	Board-RA1 (2MB)	1	2MB
	21b	40755202	Board-RA1_2 (4MB)	1	4MB
	22	236A3161P0002	FTC2-001-9SG	1	ODA (TEL/LINE Cable)
	23a	YS4011-1329P002	AC CORD A	1	OKI-INT
	23b	YS3512-1485P001	AC CORD	1	ODA, Note 1
	23c	236A6058P0001	4622-007-0092	1	OEL (AC CORD), Note 2
	24	YS4111-5581P001	CORD (TEL1-TEL2)	1	
	25	40962001	ISDN modular cord (4wire, 3m)	1	
	26	223A7010P0003	TM-6-DC1, Connector-Plug	1	
3	27	LP-6041-B1	Tying Cord	1	

Note 1: Parts will be supplied by ODA.

Note 2: Parts will be supplied by OUK.

Appendix E
Board Layout
OKIFAX 5700/5900

Second Edition

October, 1999

Oki Data Corporation

CONTENTS

1. M76 Package Layout

   (Rev. 4) E-1

   (Rev. 6) E-3

   (Rev. 7) E-5

   (Rev. 8) E-7

2. H10 Package Layout E-9

3. P76 Package Layout E-10

4. P77 Package Layout E-11

5. TLK Package Layout E-12

6. RA1 Package Layout (Option) E-13

7. G4A Package Layout (Option) E-14

8. DM1 Package Layout (Option) E-15

9. MPW2520 Package Layout (120V) E-16

10. MPW2420 Package Layout (230V) E-17

11. UNC Package Layout E-18

12. WN5 Package Layout E-19

13. DN5 Package Layout E-20

14. FN5 Package Layout E-21

15. TELU Package Layout (Option) E-22

16. TEL-W1 Package Layout (Option) E-23

17. TEL-W2 Package Layout (Option) E-24

18. TEL-W2D Package Layout (Option) E-25

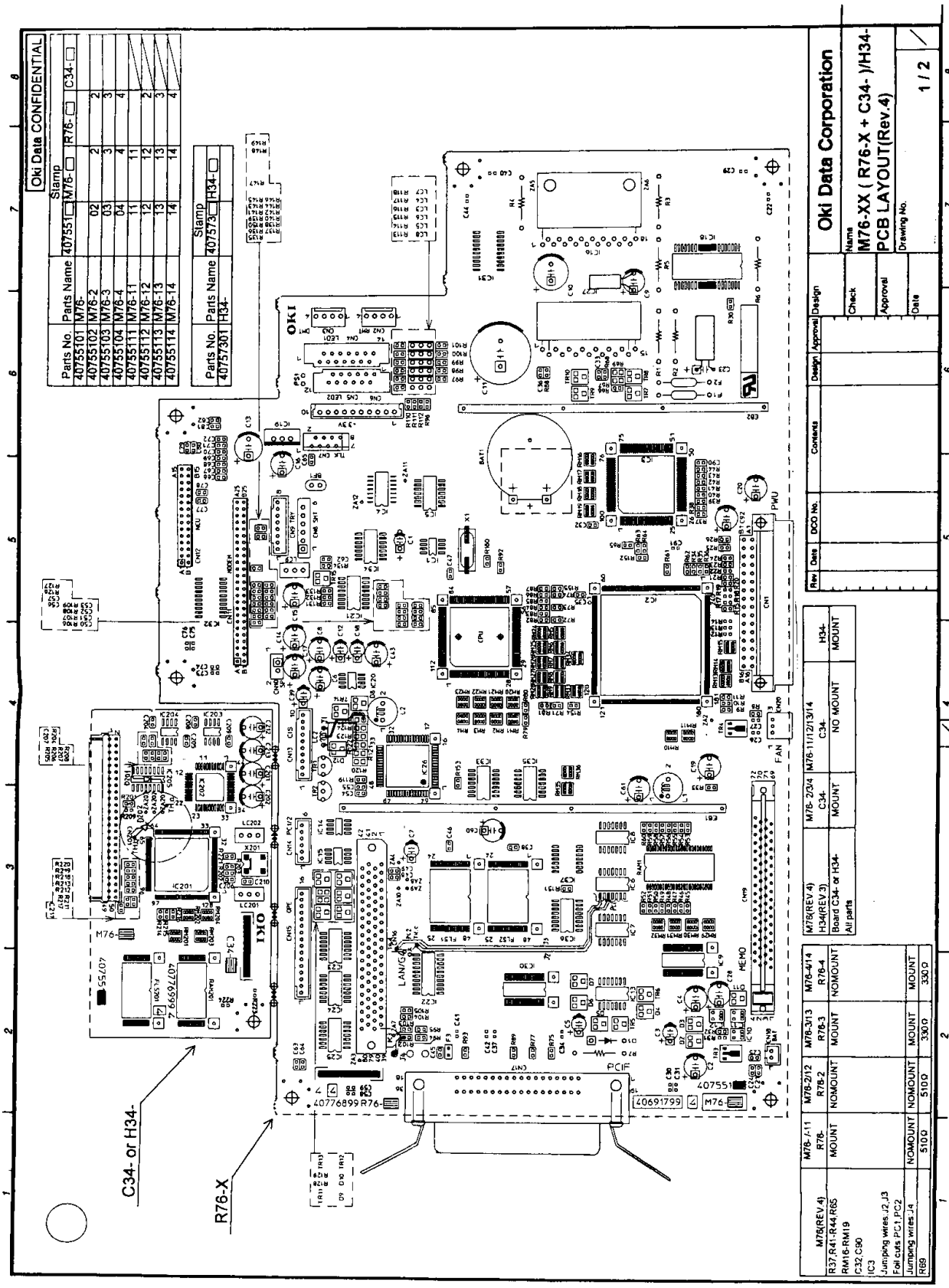
19. TEL-W2F Package Layout (Option) E-26

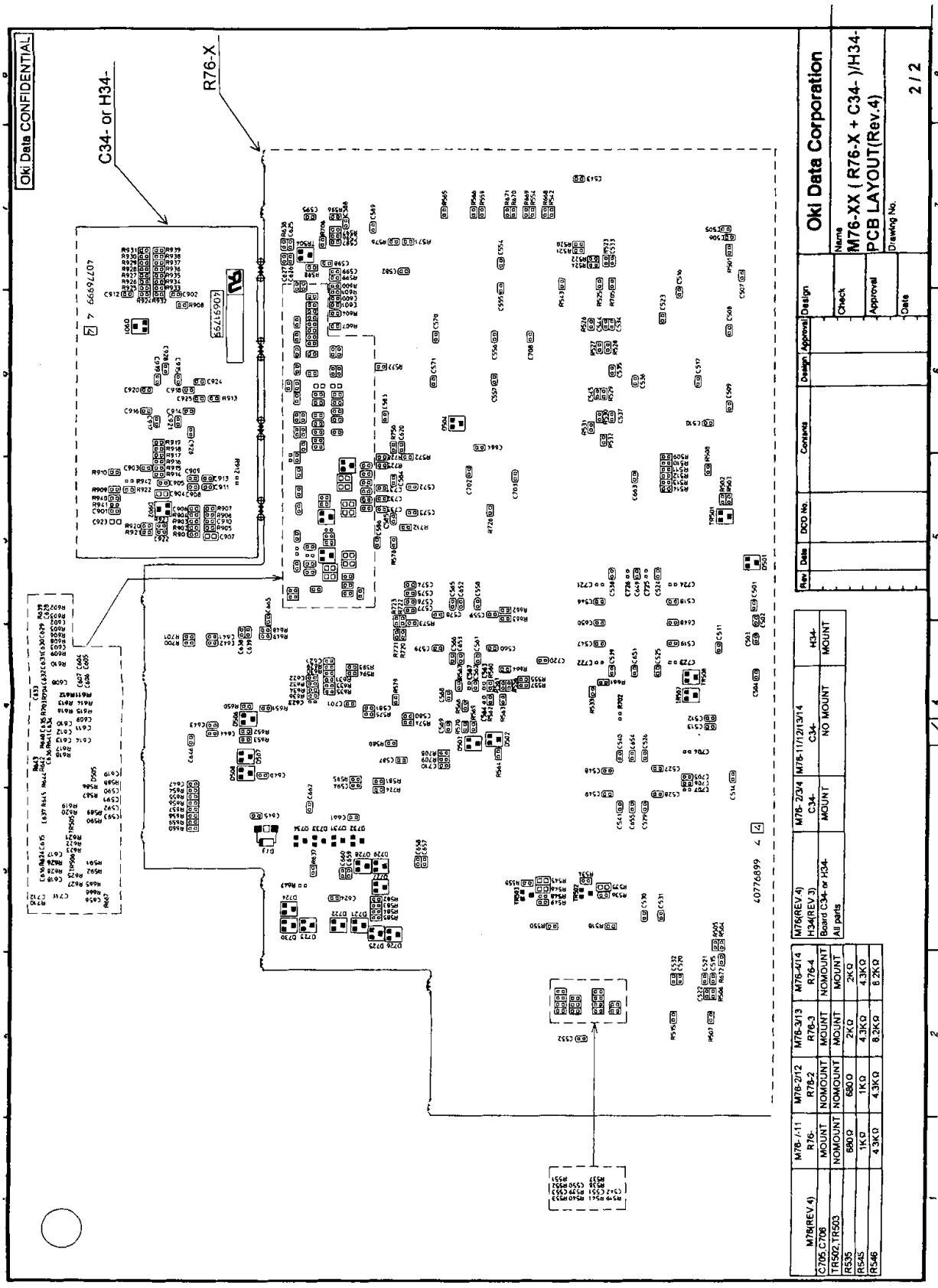
20. NTIF Package Layout (Option) E-27

21. 10KY Package Layout (Option) E-28

22. HOOK Package Layout (Option)..... E-29

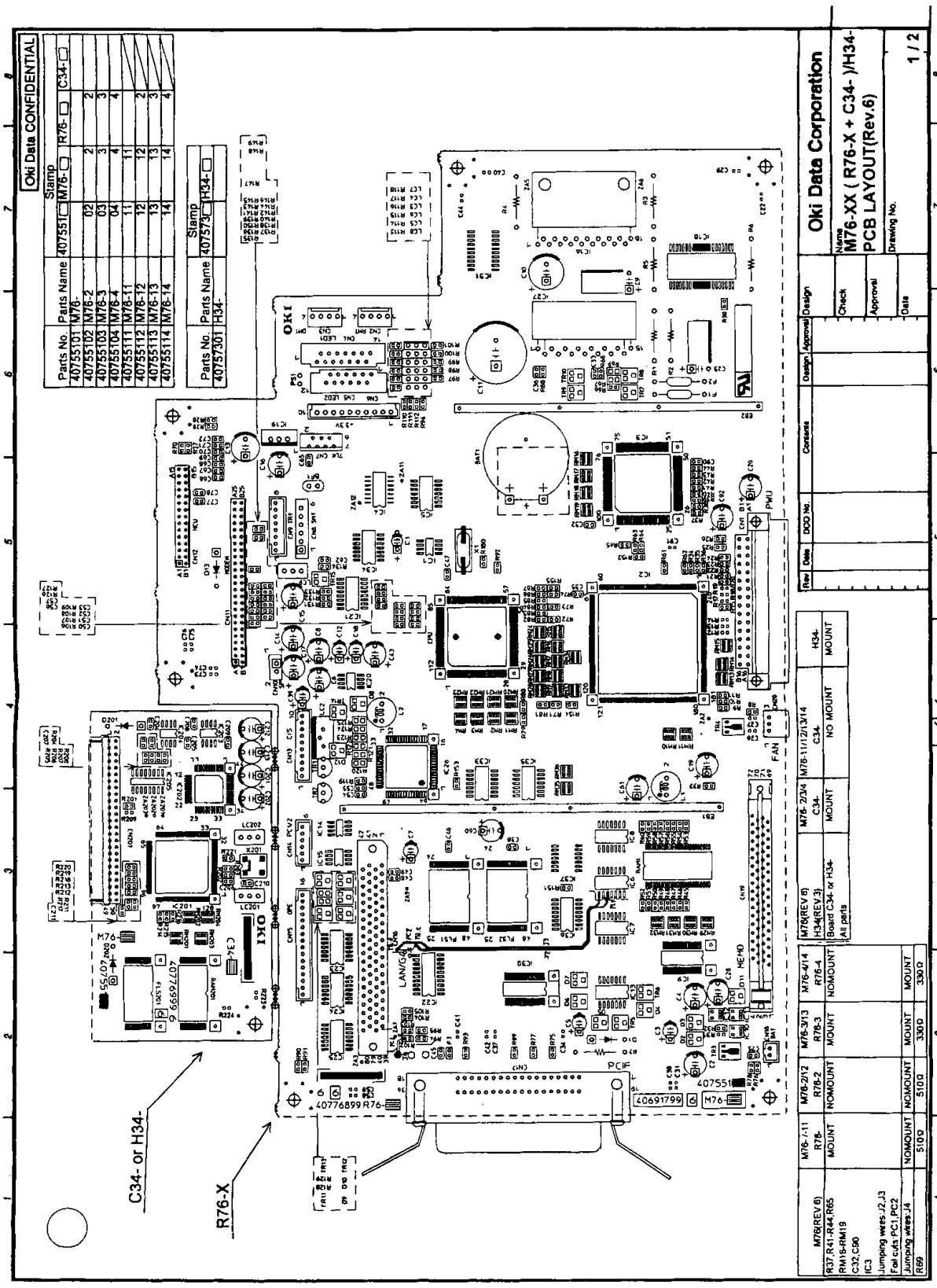
23. TQSB Package Layout (2nd tray) (Option) E-30

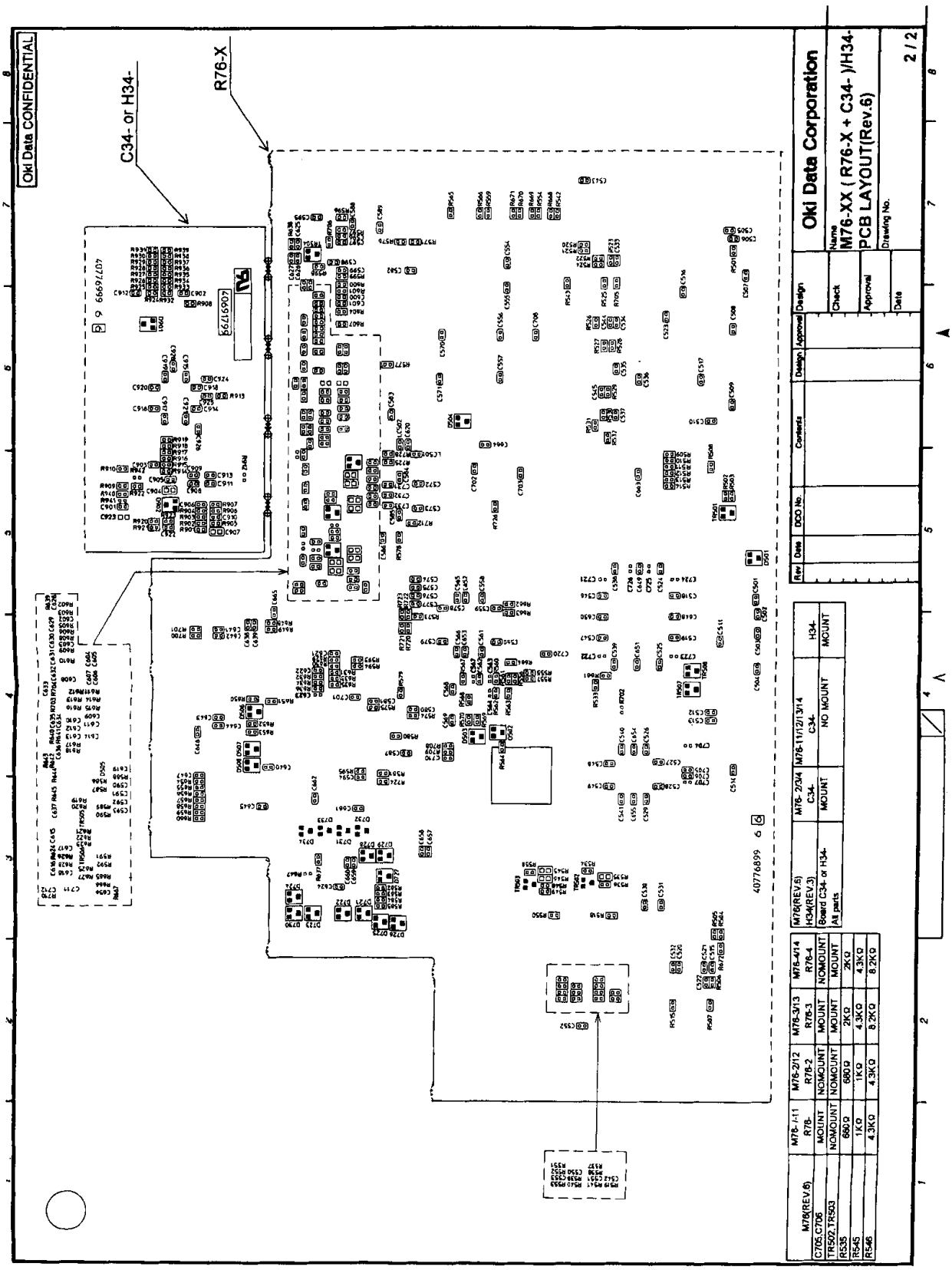

Oki Data CONFIDENTIAL
Stamp
Parts No. | Parts Name | 407551□ | M76-□ | R76-□ | C34-□
40755101 | M76- | | | |
40755102 | M76-2 | 02 | | 2 |
40755103 | M76-3 | 03 | | 3 |
40755104 | M76-4 | 04 | | 4 |
40755111 | M76-11 | 11 | | 2 |
40755112 | M76-12 | 12 | | 3 |
40755113 | M76-13 | 13 | | 4 |
40755114 | M76-14 | 14 | | |
Stamp
Parts No. | Parts Name | 407573□ | H34-□
40757301 | H34- | |
Oki Data Corporation
Name
M76-XX (R76-X + C34-)/H34-
PCB LAYOUT(Rev.4)
Drawing No.
1 / 2
Check
Approval
Design
Date
Rev | Date | DCO No. | Contents | Design | Approval
C34- or H34-
R76-X
M76(REV 4) | M76-/-11 | M76-2/12 | M76-3/13 | M76-4/14
R37,R41-R44,R65 | R78- | R78-2 | R78-3 | R76-4
RM18-RM19 | MOUNT | NOMOUNT | MOUNT | NOMOUNT
C32,C90
IC3
Jumping wires J2,J3
Foil cuts PC1,PC2
Jumping wires J4 | NOMOUNT | NOMOUNT | MOUNT | MOUNT
R69 | 5100 | 5100 | 3300 | 3300
M76(REV 4) | M76- 2/3/4 | M76-11/12/13/14 | H34-
H34(REV 3) | C34- | C34- | MOUNT
Board C34- or H34- | MOUNT | NO MOUNT
All parts

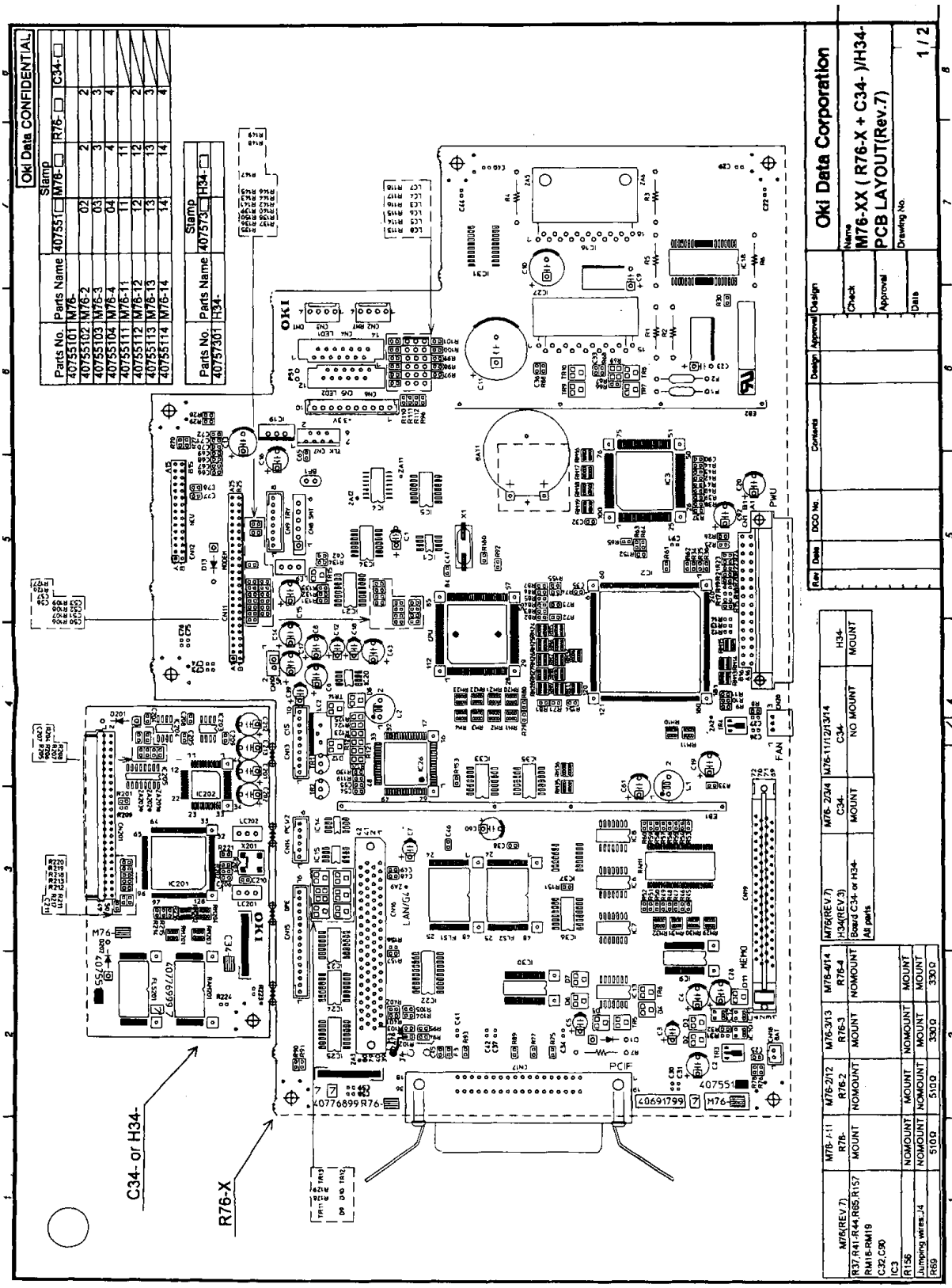


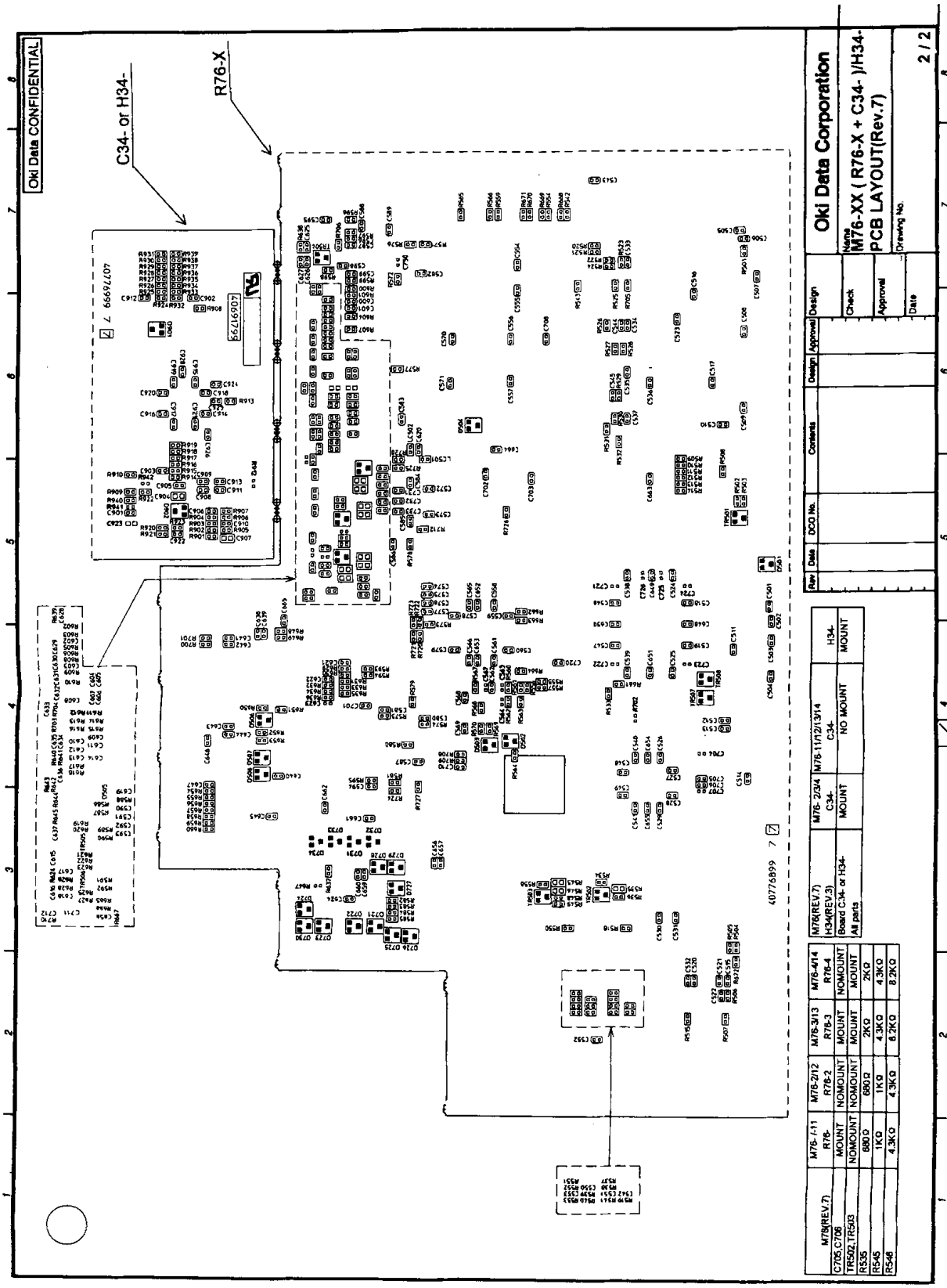
M76(REV.4)	M76-1/11 R76-	M76-2/12 R76-2	M76-3/13 R76-3	M76-4/14 R76-4
C705,C706	MOUNT	NOMOUNT	MOUNT	NOMOUNT
TR502,TR503	NOMOUNT	NOMOUNT	MOUNT	MOUNT
R535	680Ω	680Ω	2KΩ	2KΩ
R545	1KΩ	1KΩ	4.3KΩ	4.3KΩ
R546	4.3KΩ	4.3KΩ	8.2KΩ	8.2KΩ

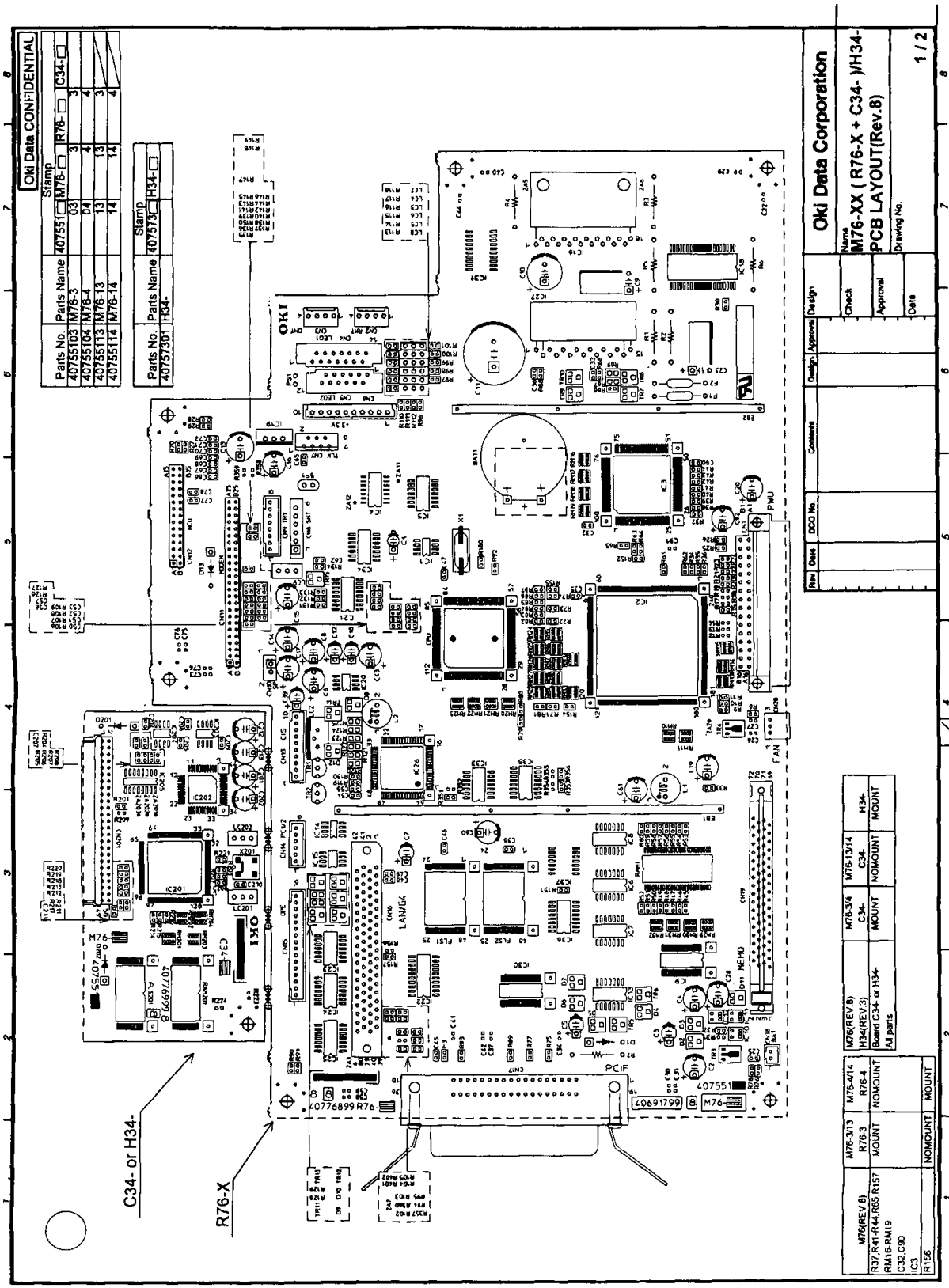
M76(REV.4) H34(REV.3)	M76- 2/3/4 C34-	M76-11/12/13/14 C34-	H34-
Board C34- or H34-	MOUNT	NO MOUNT	MOUNT
All parts			

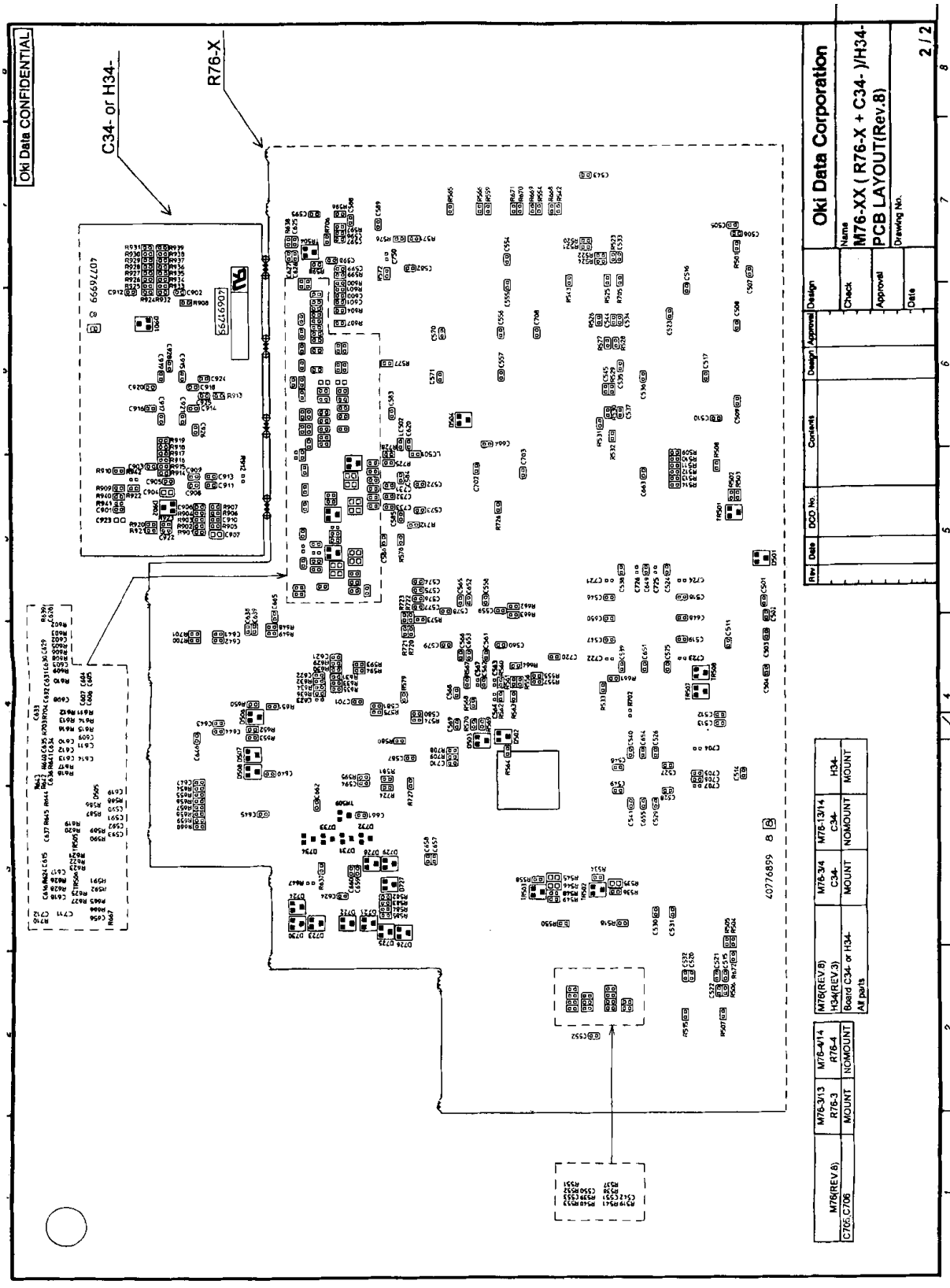

Oki Data CONFIDENTIAL
Stamp
Parts No. Parts Name 40755101 M76- 40755102 M76-2 40755103 M76-3 40755104 M76-4 40755111 M76-11 40755112 M76-12 40755113 M76-13 40755114 M76-14
Stamp
Parts No. Parts Name 40757301 H34-
Oki Data Corporation
Name M76-XX (R76-X + C34-)/H34-
PCB LAYOUT(Rev.6)
Drawing No.
1 / 2
C34- or H34-
R76-X
40776899 R76-

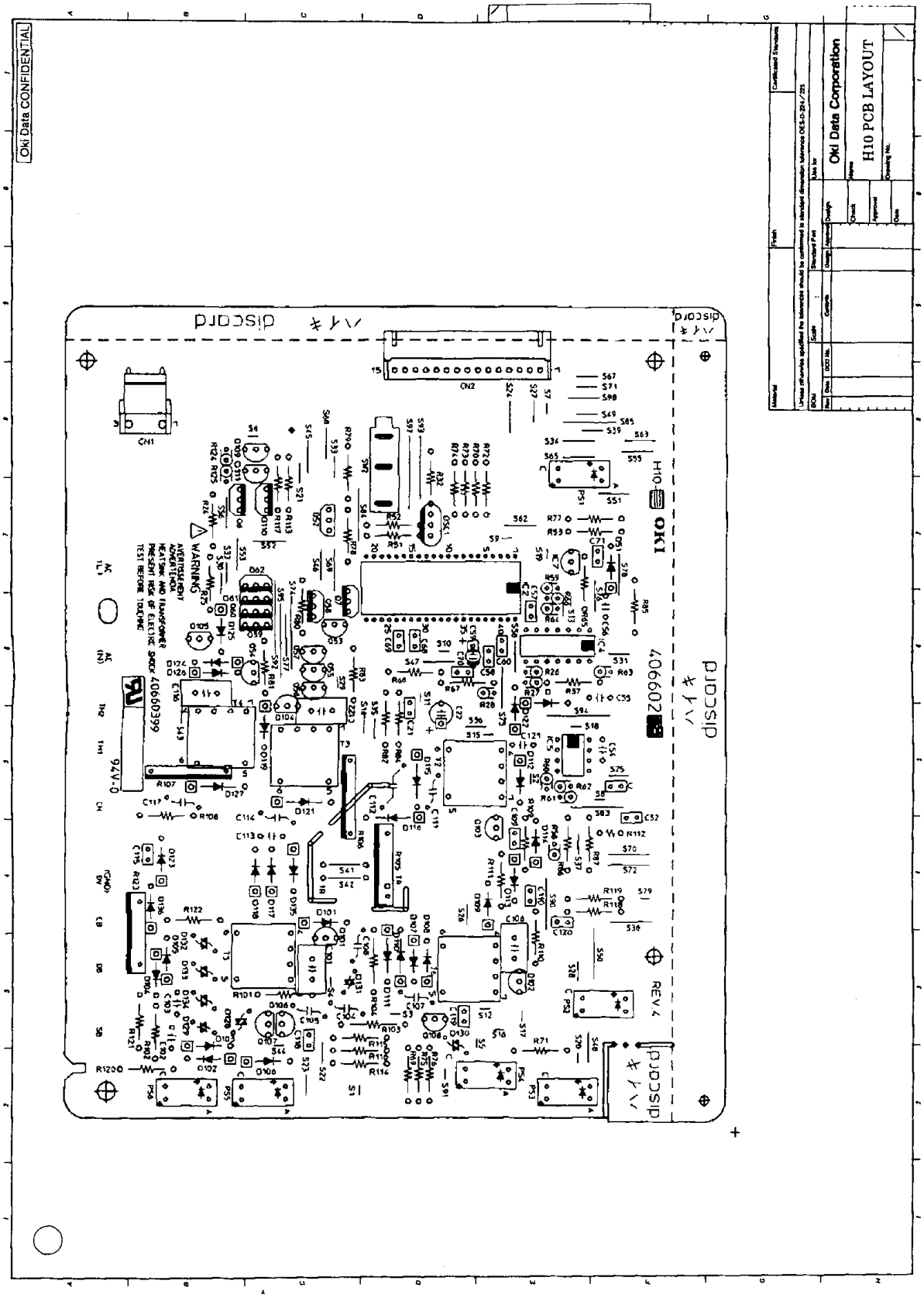

Oki Data CONFIDENTIAL
C34- or H34-
R76-X
Oki Data Corporation
Name
M76-XX (R76-X + C34-)/H34-
PCB LAYOUT(Rev.6)
Drawing No.
2 / 2
Check
Approval
Design
Date
Contents
Design Approval
DCO No.
Rev Date
M78(REV.6)
C705,C706
TR502,TR503
R535
R545
R546
M78-1/11
R78-
M78-2/12
R76-2
M78-3/13
R76-3
M78-4/14
R76-4
H34-
Board C34- or H34-
All parts
M78-1/11/2/13/14
C34-
M78- 2/34
C34-
NO MOUNT
MOUNT
NOMOUNT
680Ω
1KΩ
2KΩ
4.3KΩ
8.2KΩ
40776899 6
40776999 6

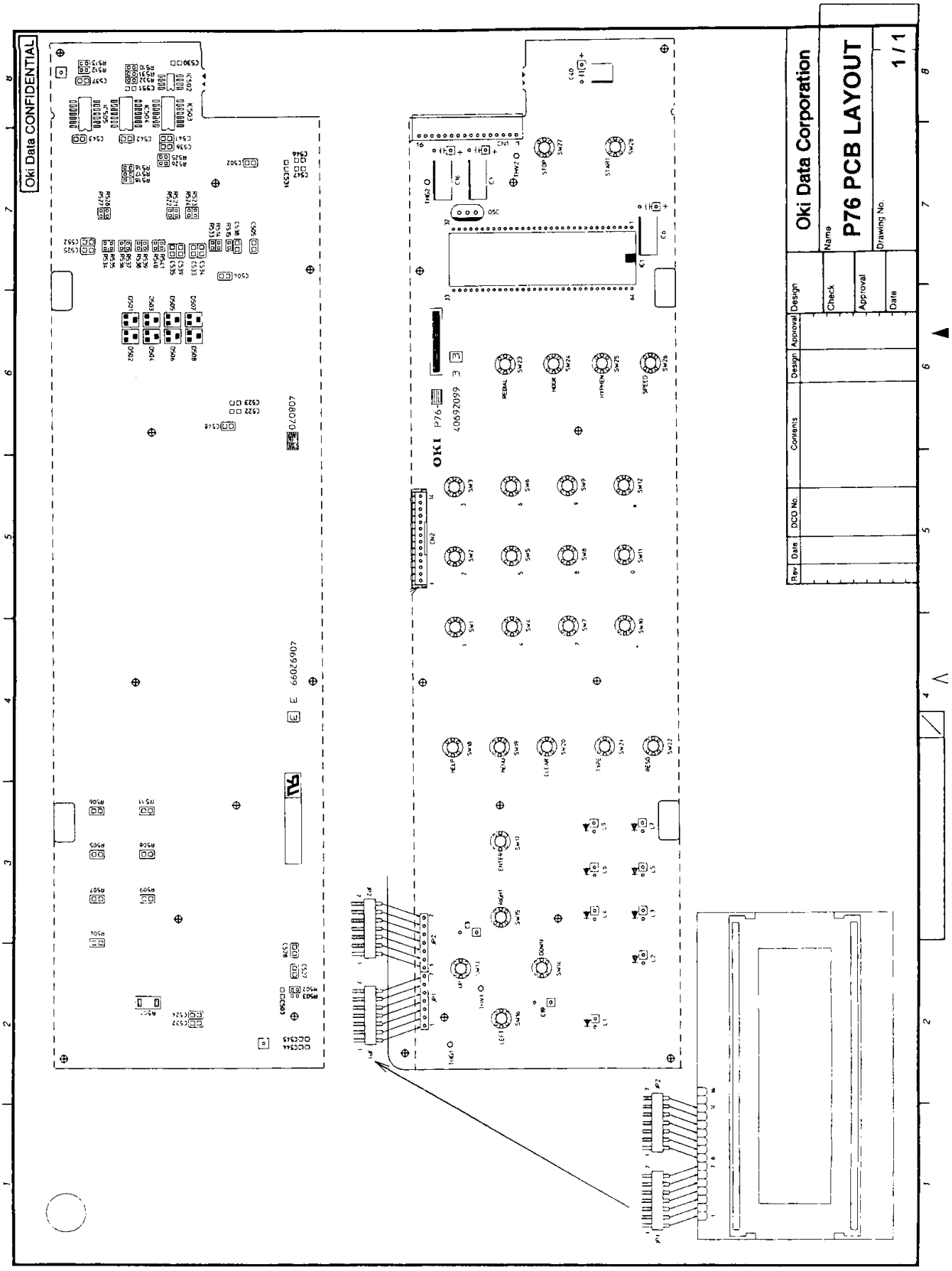

Oki Data CONFIDENTIAL
Stamp
Parts No. 40755101 Parts Name M76- M76- 02 03 04 11 12 13 14 R76- 2 3 4 C34- 2 3 4
40755102 M76-2
40755103 M76-3
40755104 M76-4
40755111 M76-11
40755112 M76-12
40755113 M76-13
40755114 M76-14
Stamp
Parts No. 40757301 Parts Name H34- H34-
Oki Data Corporation
Name M76-XX (R76-X + C34-)/H34-
PCB LAYOUT(Rev.7)
Drawing No.
Check
Approval
Date
Design
Contents
DCO No.
Rev
Date
1/2
C34- or H34-
R76-X
M76(REV.7) R37,R41-R44,R65,R157 R41-RM19 C32,C90 IC3 R156 Jumping wires_J4 R69
M76-1/11 R76- MOUNT NOMOUNT NOMOUNT 510Ω
M76-2/12 R76-2 NOMOUNT NOMOUNT NOMOUNT NOMOUNT 510Ω
M76-3/13 R76-3 MOUNT NOMOUNT MOUNT MOUNT 330Ω
M76-4/14 R76-4 NOMOUNT MOUNT MOUNT MOUNT 330Ω
M76(REV.7) H34(REV.3) Board C34- or H34- All parts
M76- 2/3/4 C34- MOUNT
M76-11/12/13/14 C34- NO MOUNT
H34- MOUNT


Oki Data CONFIDENTIAL
C34- or H34-
R76-X
Oki Data Corporation
M76-XX (R76-X + C34-)/H34-
PCB LAYOUT(Rev.7)
2 / 2

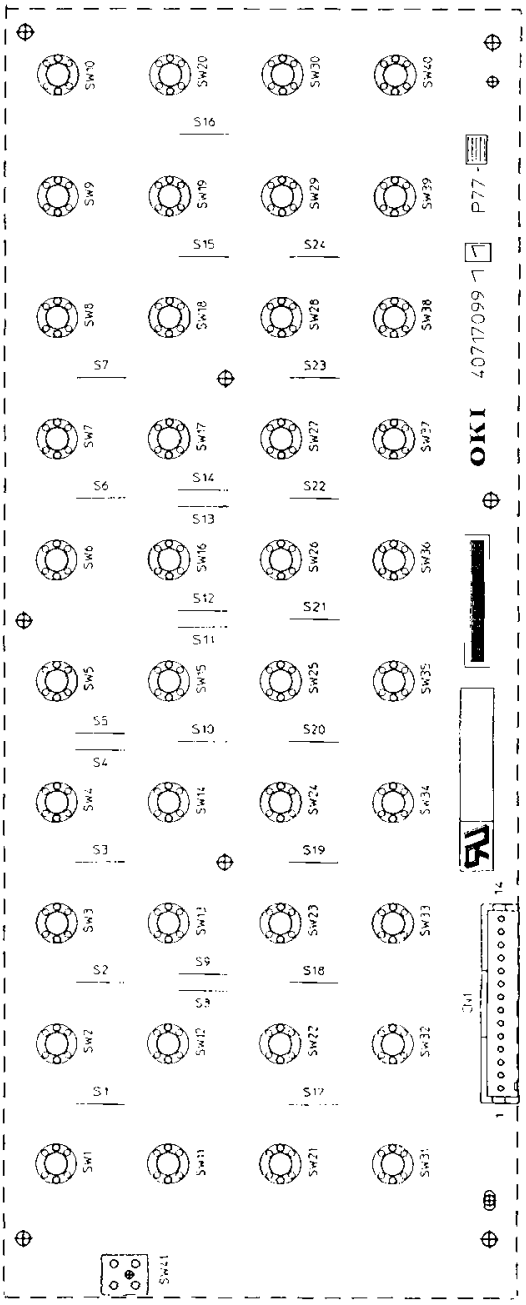

Oki Data CONFIDENTIAL
Stamp
Parts No. | Parts Name | 40755103 M76-□ 03 | R76-□ 3 | C34-□
40755103 M76-3
40755104 M76-4
40755113 M76-13
40755114 M76-14
Stamp
Parts No. | Parts Name | 40757301 H34-□
40757301 H34-
Oki Data Corporation
Name M76-XX (R76-X + C34-)/H34-
PCB LAYOUT(Rev.8)
Drawing No.
Date
1 / 2
Rev | Date | DCO No. | Contents | Design | Approval | Design | Check | Approval
C34- or H34-
R76-X
M76(REV.B) R37,R41-R44,R65,R157 RM16-RM19 C32,C90 IC3 R156
M76-3/13 R76-3 MOUNT NOMOUNT MOUNT
M76-4/14 R76-4 NOMOUNT
M76(REV.B) H34(REV.3) Board C34- or H34- All parts
M76-3/4 C34- MOUNT
M76-13/14 C34- NOMOUNT
H34- MOUNT


Oki Data CONFIDENTIAL
C34- or H34-
R76-X
Oki Data Corporation
M76-XX (R76-X + C34-)/H34-
PCB LAYOUT(Rev.8)
2 / 2
M76(REV.8)
C765,C706
M76-3/13
R76-3
MOUNT
M76-4/14
R76-4
NOMOUNT
M76(REV.8)
H34(REV.3)
Board C34- or H34-
All parts
M76-3/4
C34-
MOUNT
M76-13/14
C34-
NOMOUNT
H34-
MOUNT


Oki Data CONFIDENTIAL
H10 PCB LAYOUT
Oki Data Corporation
H10-
OKI
REV.4
discard

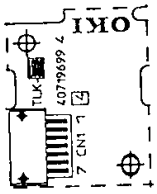

Oki Data CONFIDENTIAL
Oki Data Corporation
P76 PCB LAYOUT
Name
Check
Approval
Date
Drawing No.
1 / 1
Design
Approval
Contents
DCO No.
Rev. Date
OKI P76-
406920990 3
406920990 3
080707

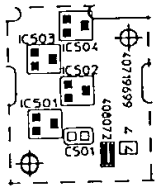
Oki Data CONFIDENTIAL



Parts List		Product Order No		Use for		
Rev	Date	DCO No	Contents	Design	Approval	
						Oki Data Corporation
						Design
						Name: P77 PCB LAYOUT
						Check
						Approval
						Drawing No: 1 / 1
						Date

Oki Data CONFIDENTIAL



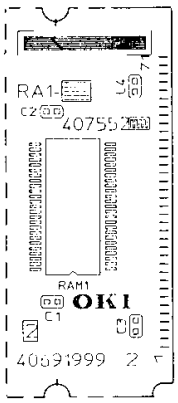


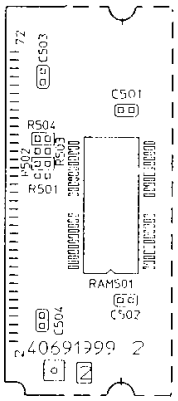
Parts List		Product Order No.		Use for	
Rev	Date	DCO No.	Contents	Design	Approval

Oki Data Corporation

Design	Name: TLK PCB LAYOUT
Check	
Approval	Drawing No.
Date	1/1

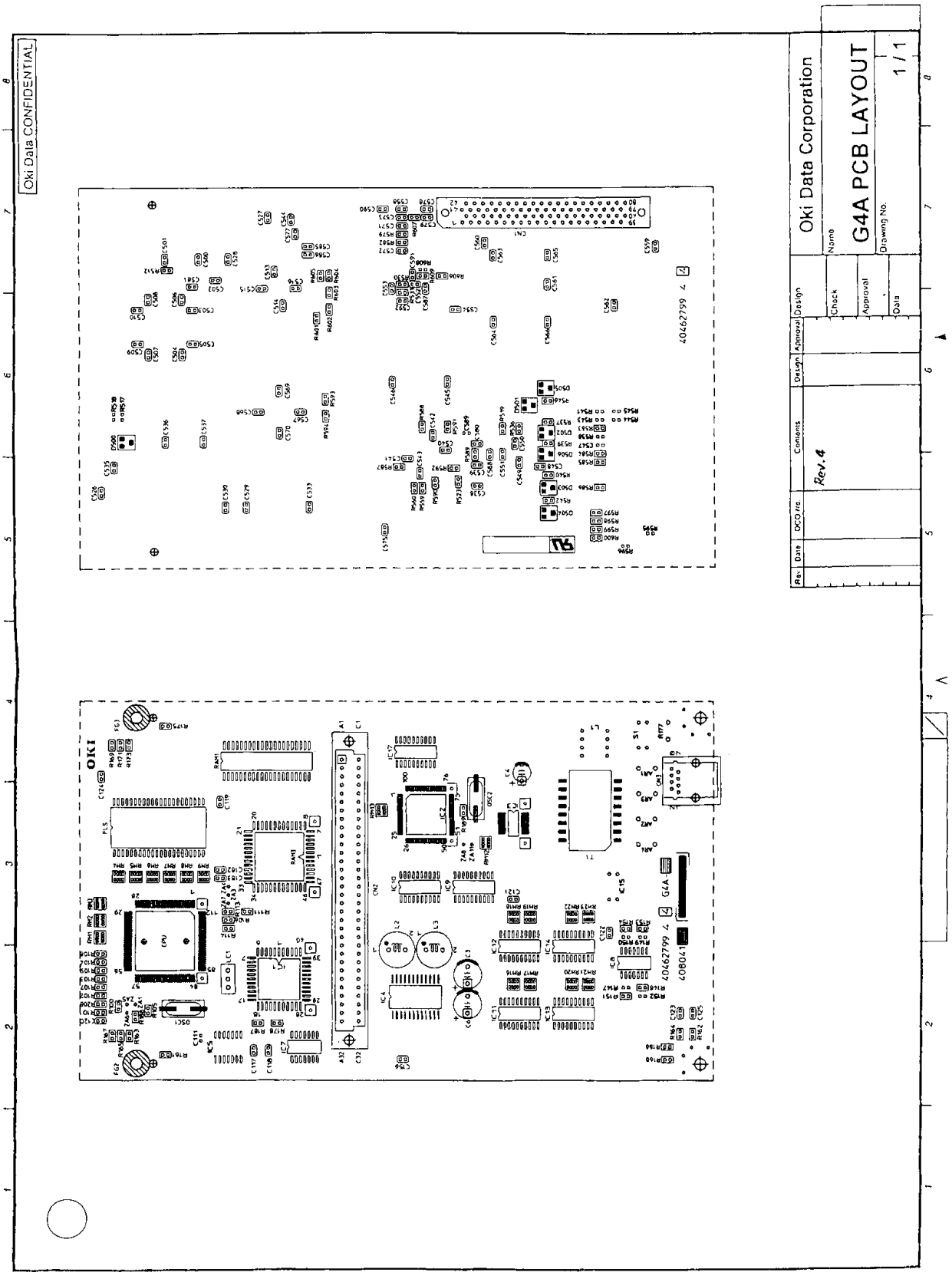
Oki Data CONFIDENTIAL

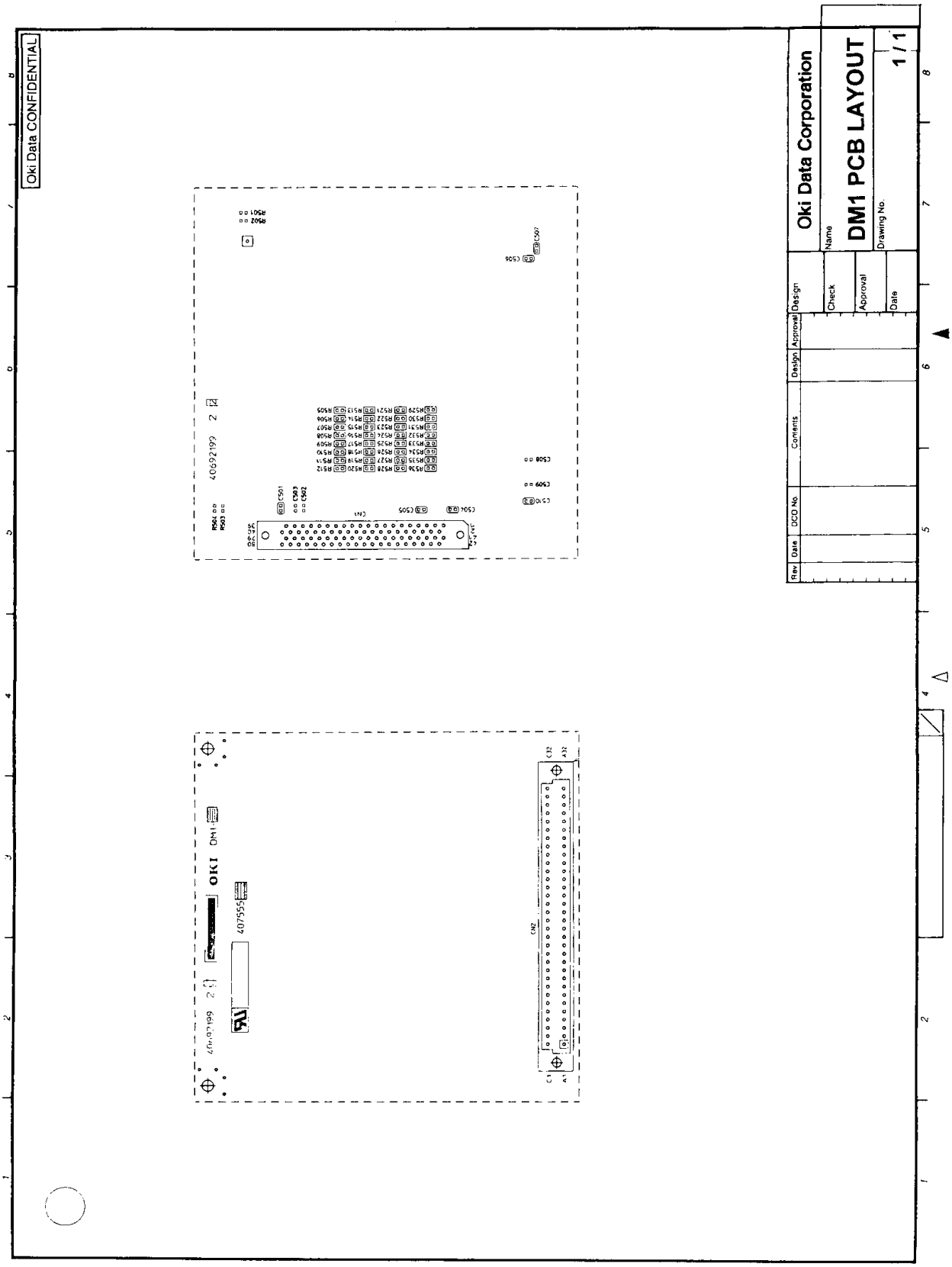


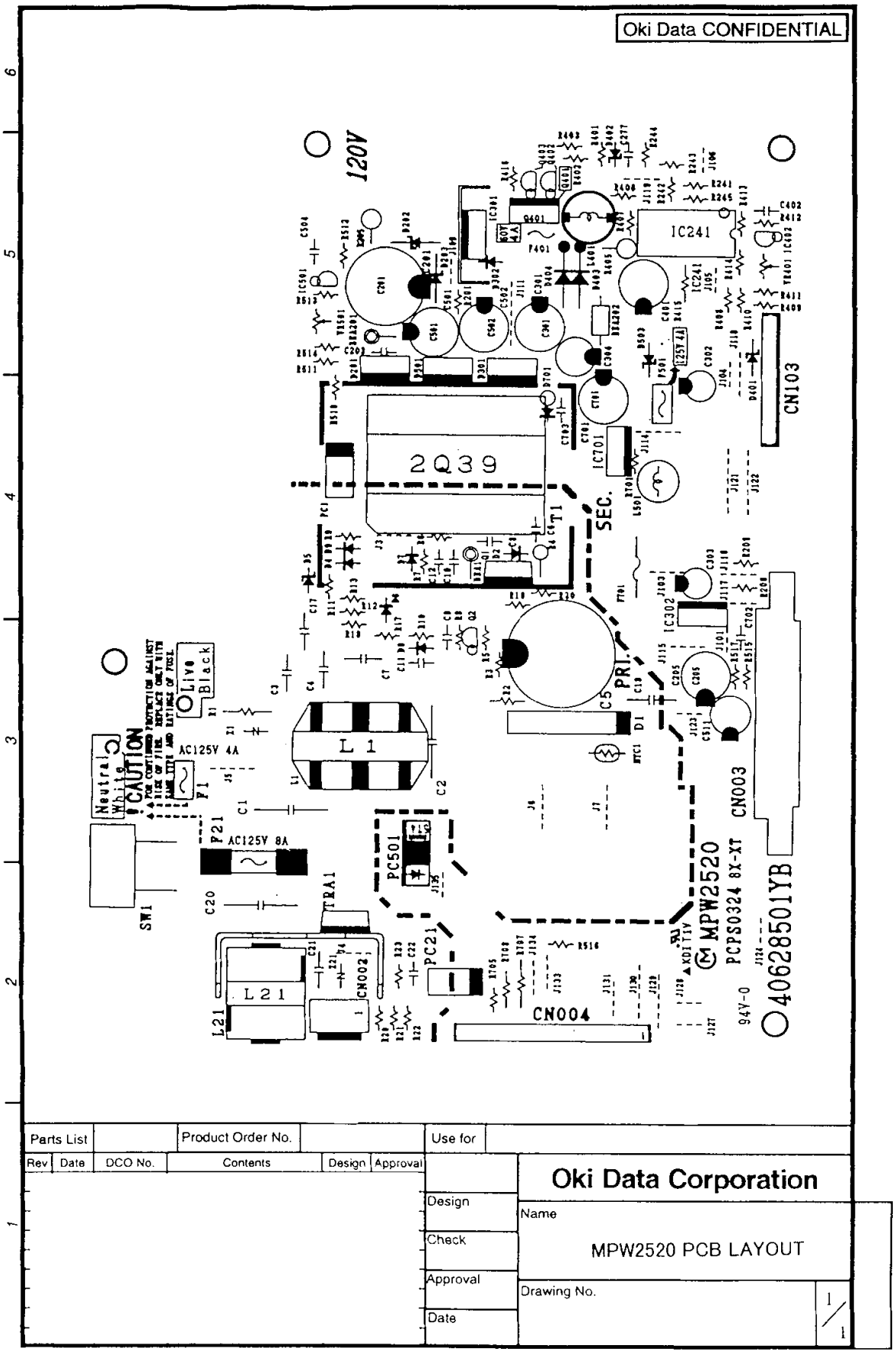


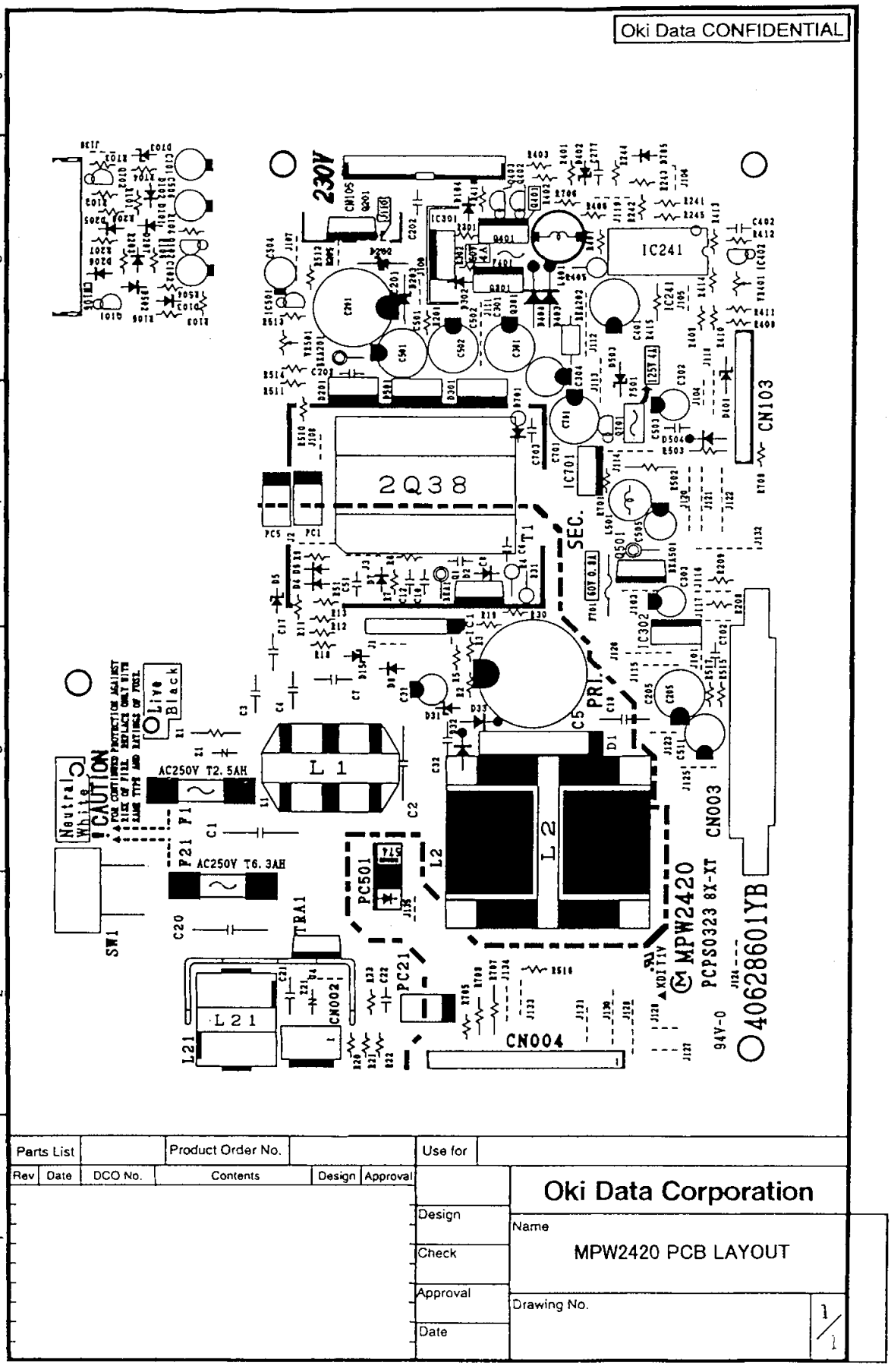
Parts List		Product Order No		Use for	
Rev	Date	DCO No	Contents	Design	Approval

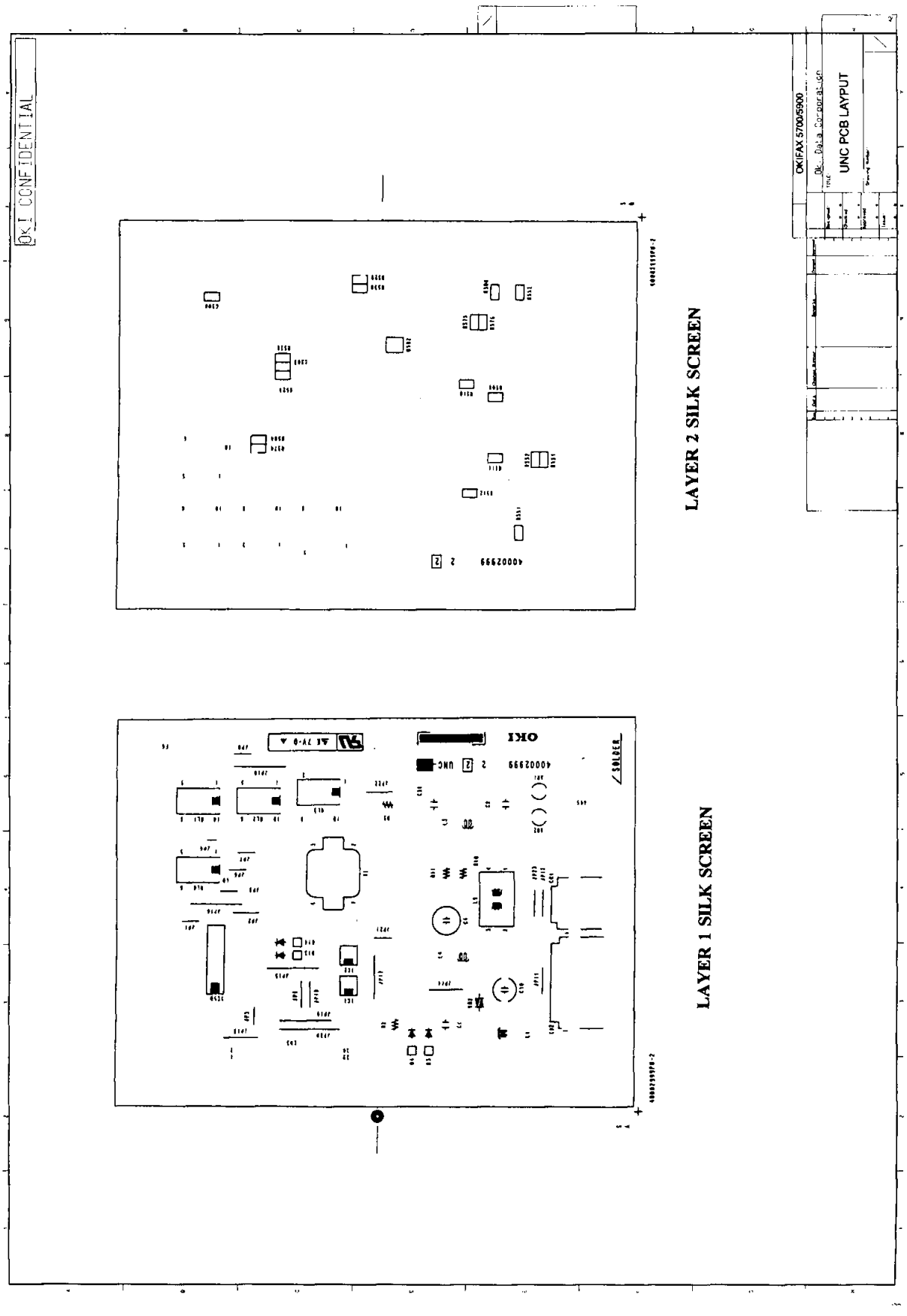
	Oki Data Corporation
Design	Name
Check	RA1 PCB LAYOUT
Approval	Drawing No 1 / 1
Date	

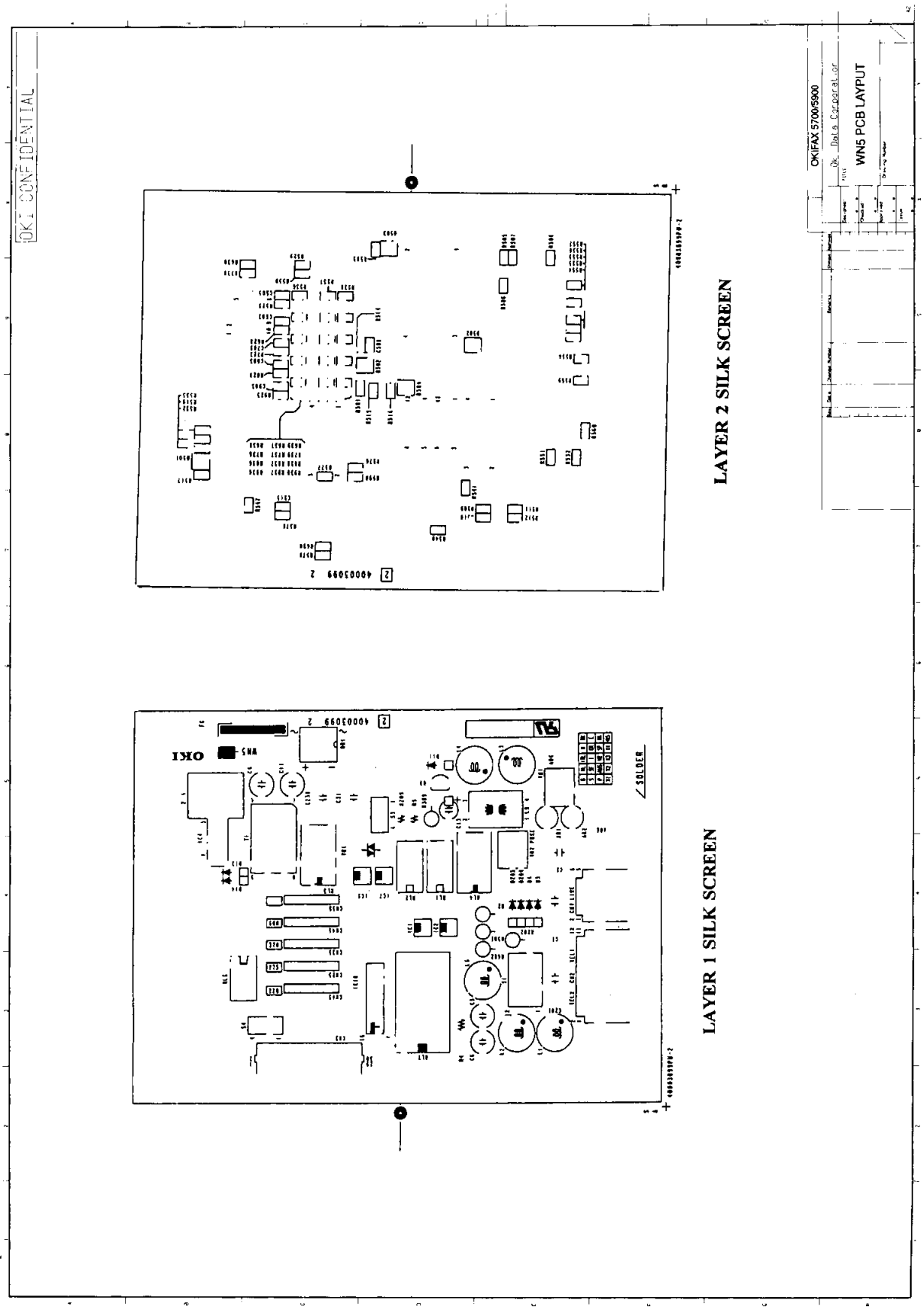

Oki Data CONFIDENTIAL
Oki Data Corporation
Name
G4A PCB LAYOUT
Check
Approval
Design
Drawing No.
Data
1 / 1
Rev. 4
40462799 4
40804107

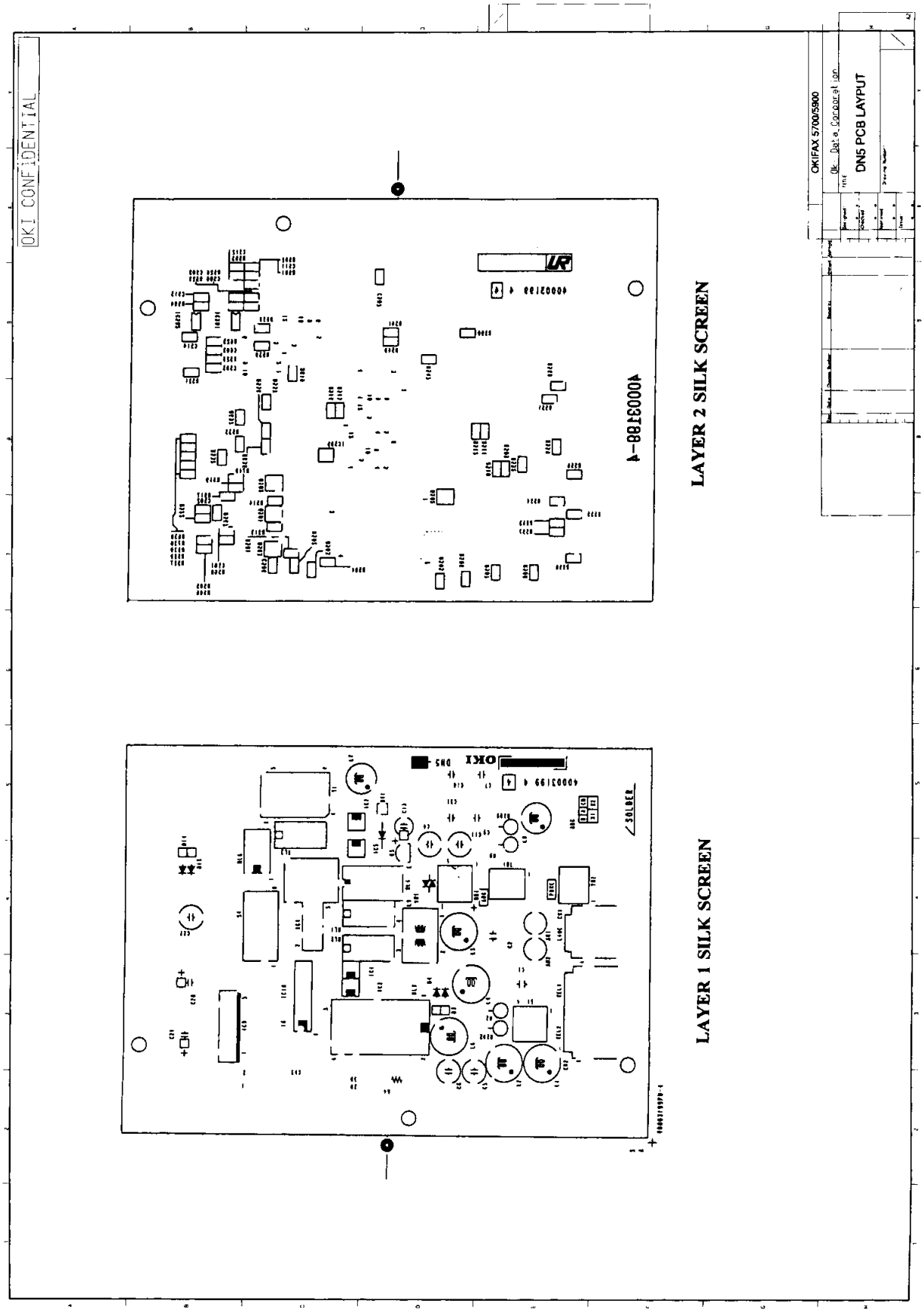

Oki Data CONFIDENTIAL
Oki Data Corporation
DM1 PCB LAYOUT
Name
Drawing No.
1 / 1
Design
Check
Approval
Date
Rev
Date
DCO No.
Contents
Design
Approval
OKI
DM1
40692199
40755

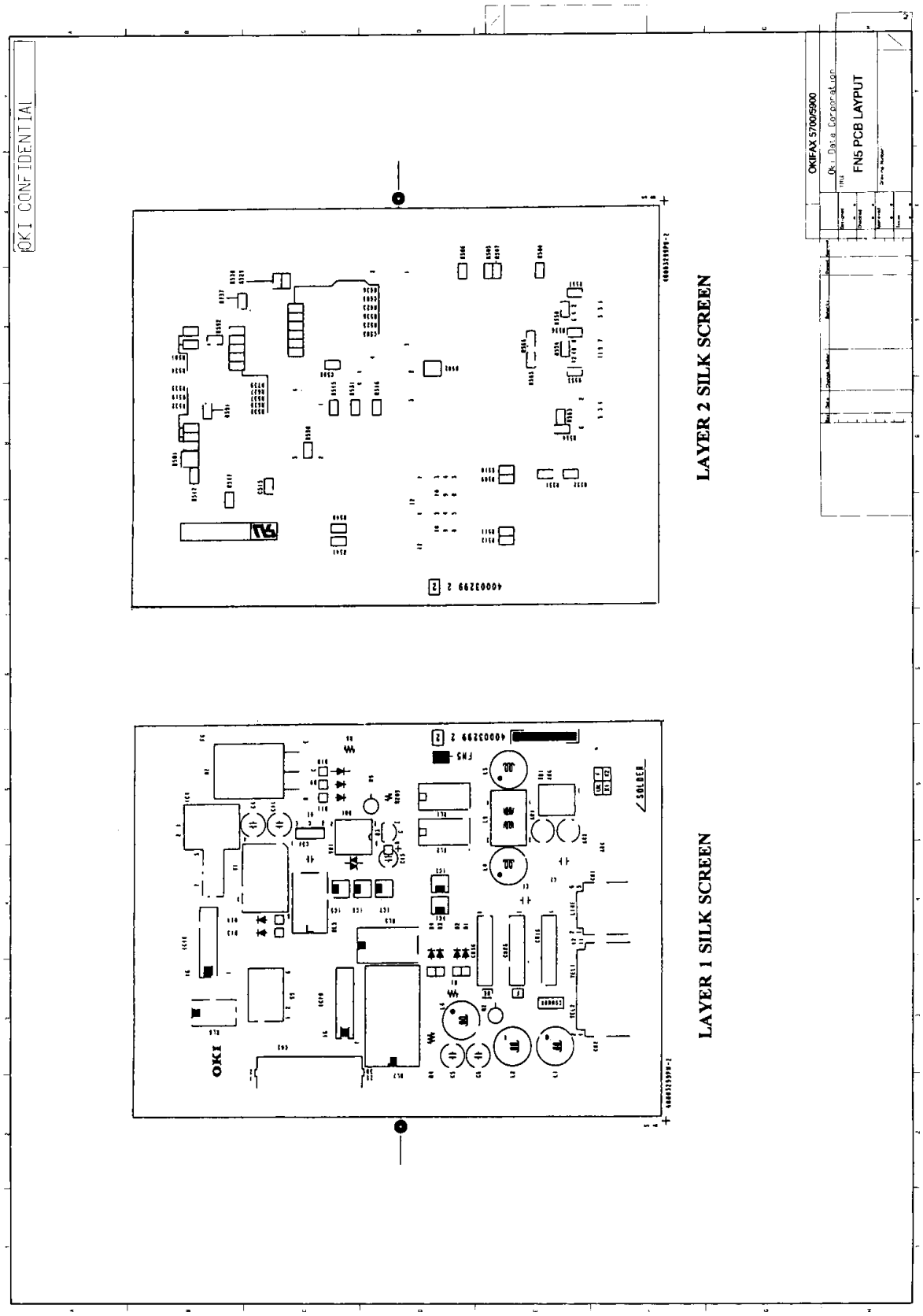

Oki Data CONFIDENTIAL
120V
IC241
CN103
2Q39
SEC.
T1
PRI.
IC701
IC302
L 1
AC125V 4A
F1
AC125V 8A
P21
PC501
TRA1
PC21
L21
CN002
CN004
CN003
SW1
Live
Black
Neutral
White
CAUTION
MPW2520
PCPS0324 8X-XT
94V-0
40628501YB
Parts List
Product Order No.
Use for
Rev
Date
DCO No.
Contents
Design
Approval
Oki Data Corporation
Design
Check
Approval
Date
Name
MPW2520 PCB LAYOUT
Drawing No.
1/1


Oki Data CONFIDENTIAL
230V
IC241
CN103
2Q38
SEC.
PRI.
IC701
IC302
CN003
L 1
L 2
AC250V T2.5AH
AC250V T6.3AH
PC501
PC21
TRA1
L21
CN002
CN004
SW1
Live
Black
Neutral
White
CAUTION
MPW2420
PCPS0323 8X-XT
94V-0
40628601YB
Parts List
Product Order No.
Use for
Rev
Date
DCO No.
Contents
Design
Approval
Oki Data Corporation
Design
Check
Approval
Date
Name
MPW2420 PCB LAYOUT
Drawing No.
1/1

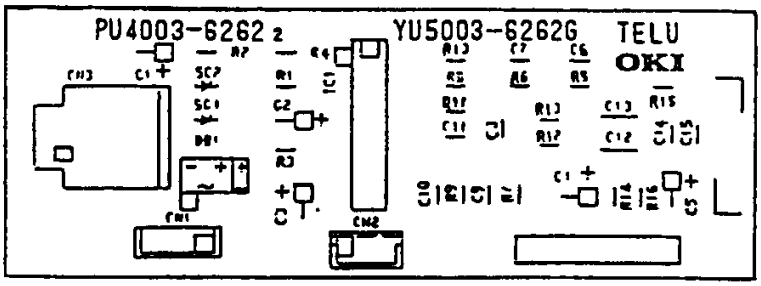

OKI CONFIDENTIAL
OKIPAX 5700/5900
UNC PCB LAYPUT
LAYER 2 SILK SCREEN
LAYER 1 SILK SCREEN


OKI CONFIDENTIAL
OKIFAX 5700/5900
Ok Data Corporation
WN5 PCB LAYPUT
LAYER 2 SILK SCREEN
LAYER 1 SILK SCREEN
OKI
WN5
SOLDER


OKI CONFIDENTIAL
OKIFAX 5700/5900
Oki Data Corporation
DN5 PCB LAYPUT
LAYER 2 SILK SCREEN
LAYER 1 SILK SCREEN


OKI CONFIDENTIAL
OKIFAX 5700/5900
Oki Data Corporation
FN5 PCB LAYPUT
LAYER 2 SILK SCREEN
LAYER 1 SILK SCREEN
OKI

OKI CONFIDENTIAL



Rev	Date	Change Number	Remarks	Checked	Approved

OKIFAX 5700/5900

Oki Data Corporation

TITLE:

TELU PCB LAYOUT

Designed:

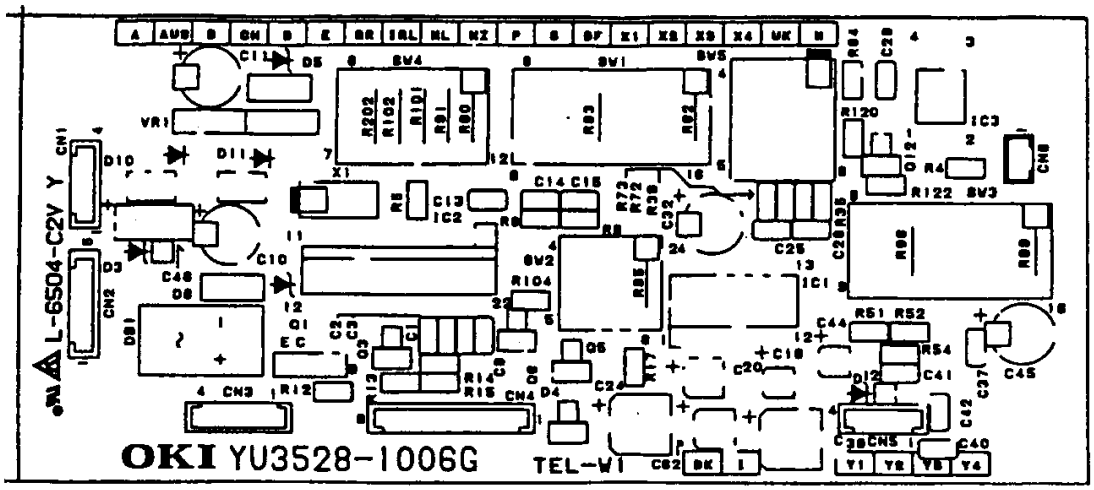
Checked:

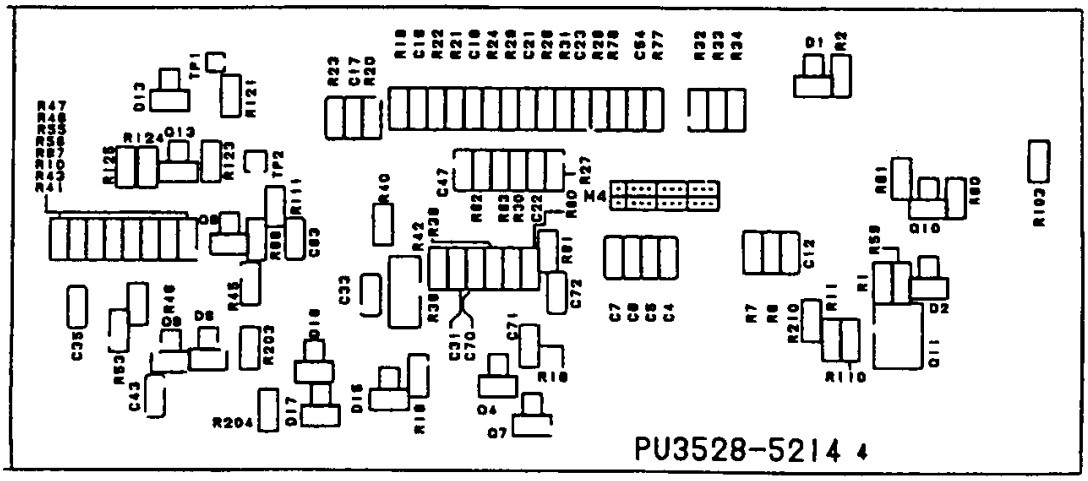
Approved:

Issue:

Drawing Number:

OKI CONFIDENTIAL





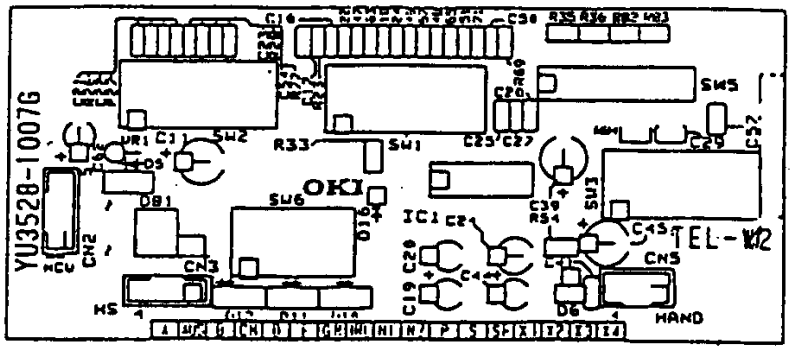
OKIFAX 5700/5900

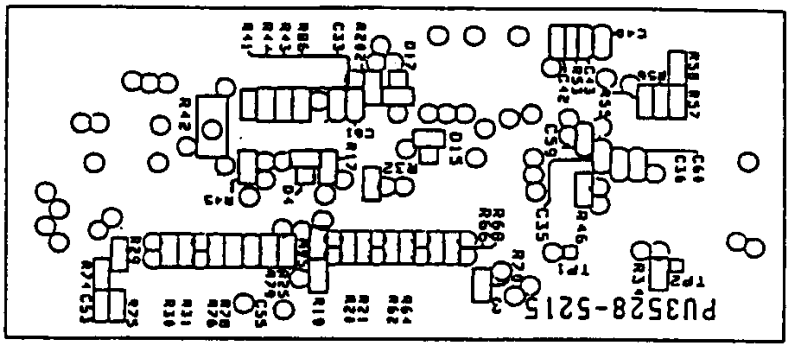
Oki Data Corporation

TEL-W1 PCB LAYOUT

OKI CONFIDENTIAL

PU3528-5215 3 TEL-W2 SA





Rev.	Date	Change Number	Remarks	Drawn	Approved	

OKIFAX 5700/5900

Oki Data Corporation

Designed

Checked

Approved

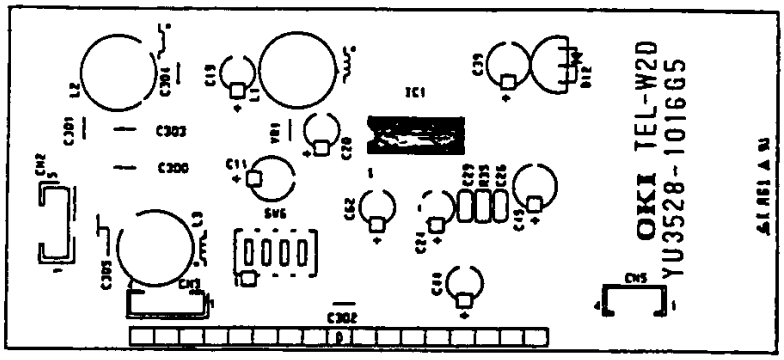
Issue

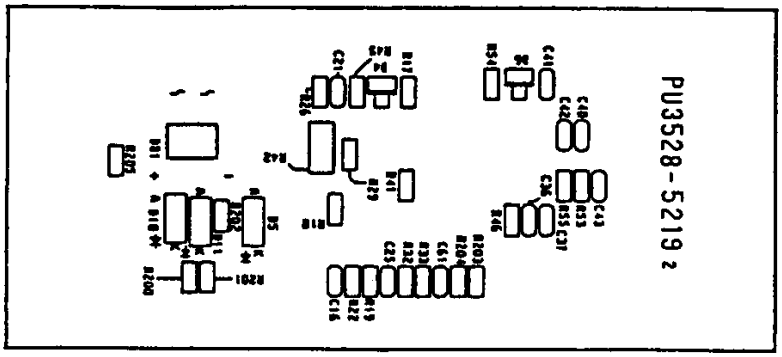
TITLE

TEL-W2 PCB LAYOUT

Drawing Number

OKI CONFIDENTIAL



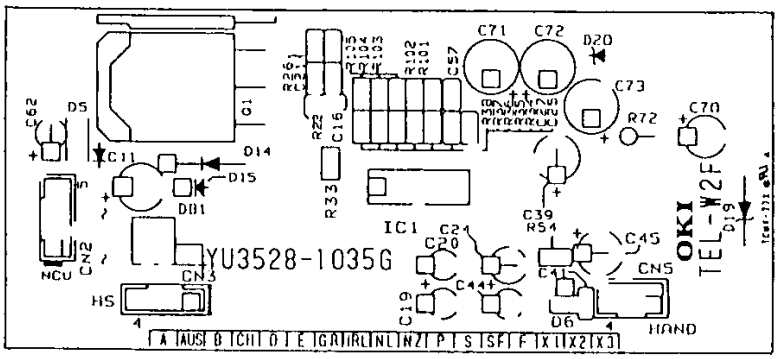


OKIFAX 5700/5900

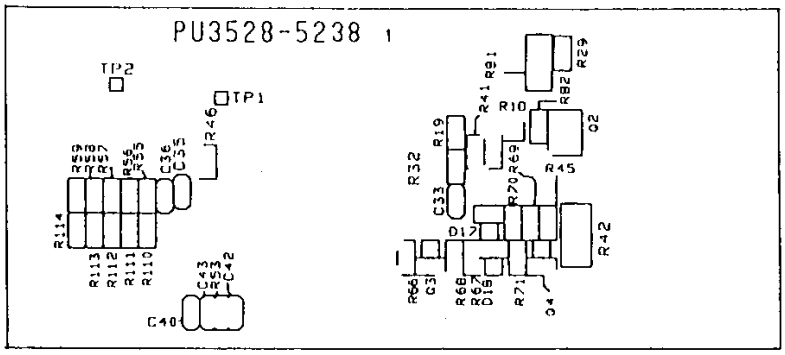
Oki Data Corporation

TEL-W2D PCB LAYOUT

OKI CONFIDENTIAL



LAYER1 SILK SCREEN



LAYER2 SILK SCREEN

Rev	Date	Change Number	Remarks	Checked	Approved

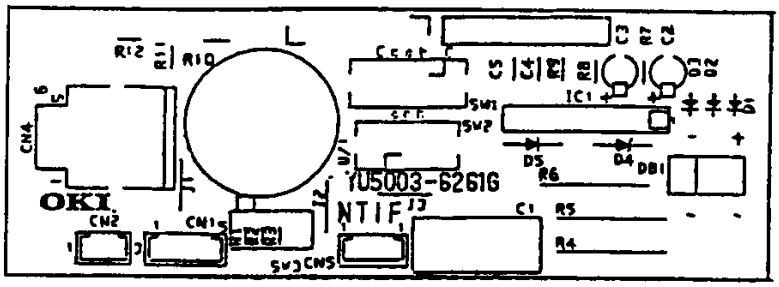
OKIFAX 5700/5900

Oki Data Corporation

TITLE: TEL-W2F PCB LAYOUT

Designed:
Checked:
Approved:
Issue:
Drawing Number:

OKI CONFIDENTIAL



Rev.	Date	Change Number	Remarks	Changed	Approved

Designed
Checked
Approved
Issue

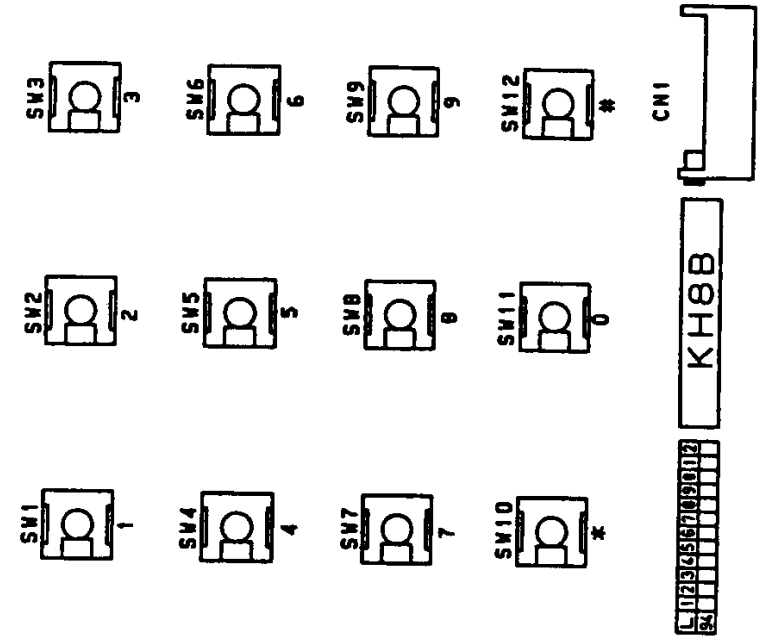
OKIFAX 5700/5900

Oki Data Corporation

TITLE:
NTIF PCB LAYOUT

Drawing Number

OKI CONFIDENTIAL



Rev	Date	Change Number	Remarks	Designed	Approved

OKIFAX 5700/5900

Oki Data Corporation

Designed

Checked

Approved

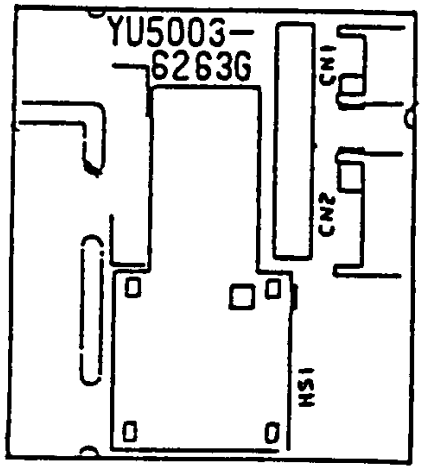
Issued

TITLE

10KY PCB LAYOUT

Drawing Number

OKI CONFIDENTIAL



Rev	Date	Change Number	Remarks	Checked	Approved

Designed:
Checked:
Approved:
Issued:

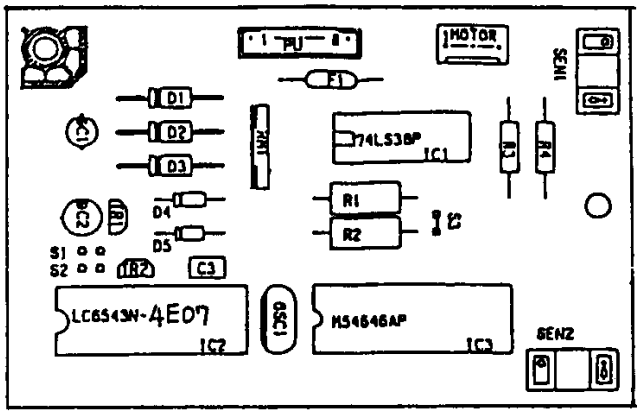
OKIFAX 5700/5900

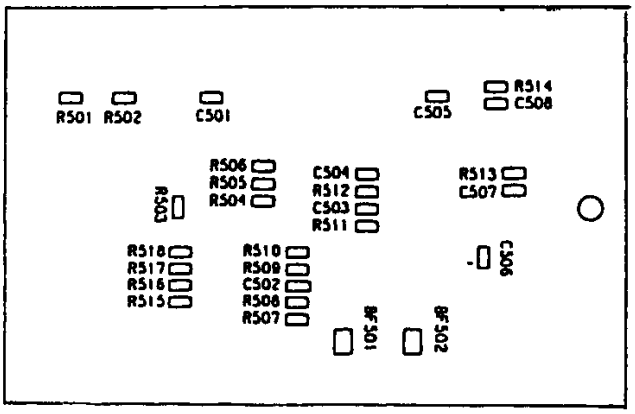
Oki Data Corporation

TITLE:
HOOK PCB LAYOUT

Drawing Number:

OKI CONFIDENTIAL





OKIFAX 5700/5900

Oki Data Corporation

TITLE
TQSB PCB LAYOUT
(2nd tray)

Drawing Number

Appendix F
Second Paper Feeder
Maintenance Manual
(OKIFAX 5700/5900 series)
Third Edition

October, 1999

Oki Data Corporation

PREFACE

This Maintenance Manual is intended for the maintenance personnel and describes the field maintenance methods for Second Paper Feeder option of OKIFAX 5700/5900 Series Facsimile Transceiver.

Refer to the Instruction sheet of High Capacity Second Paper Feeder option for equipment handling and operation methods.

CONTENTS

1. OUTLINE ..... F - 1

1.1 Functions ..... F - 1
1.2 External View and Component Names ..... F - 1

2. MECHANISM DESCRIPTION ..... F - 2

2.1 General Mechanism ..... F - 2
2.2 Hopper Mechanism ..... F - 2

3. PARTS REPLACEMENT ..... F - 3

3.1 Precautions Concerning Parts Replacement ..... F - 3
3.2 Parts Layout ..... F - 5
3.3 Parts Replacement Methods ..... F - 6
3.3.1 Stepping Motor (Hopping) ..... F - 7
3.3.2 TQSB-2PCB ..... F - 9
3.3.3 Hopping Roller Shaft Assy and One-way Clutch Gear ..... F - 9

4. TROUBLESHOOTING ..... F - 10

4.1 Precautions Prior to the Troubleshooting ..... F - 10
4.2 Preparations for the Troubleshooting ..... F - 10
4.3 Troubleshooting Method ..... F - 11
4.3.1 LCD Status Message List ..... F - 11

5. CONNECTION DIAGRAM ..... F - 14

5.1 Interconnection Diagram ..... F - 14
5.2 PCB Layout ..... F - 15

6. PARTS LIST ..... F - 16

1. OUTLINE

1.1 Functions

When the Second Paper Feeder is installed with the OKIFAX 5700/5900 series facsimile transceiver, the Second Paper Feeder is connected to the facsimile by a connector. The Second Paper Feeder supplies paper automatically through the operation of pulse motor (hopping), which is driven by signals sent from CPU of the Second Paper Feeder under the control of the facsimile.
The main functions are the followings:

- Paper that can be used:

[Paper Type]
- Standard paper: Xerox 4200 (20-lb)
- Special paper: PPC sheets; use of envelopes or thick paper is not possible.
- Cut sheet size: A4, Letter, Legal13, Legal14
- Special size: Paper width: 210 to 216mm
  Paper length: 279.4 to 355.6mm

[Weight]
- 16-lb to 24-lb (60 to 90 g/m^2)

- Paper setting quantity: 500 sheets of paper weighing 64 g/m^2

1.2 External View and Component Names

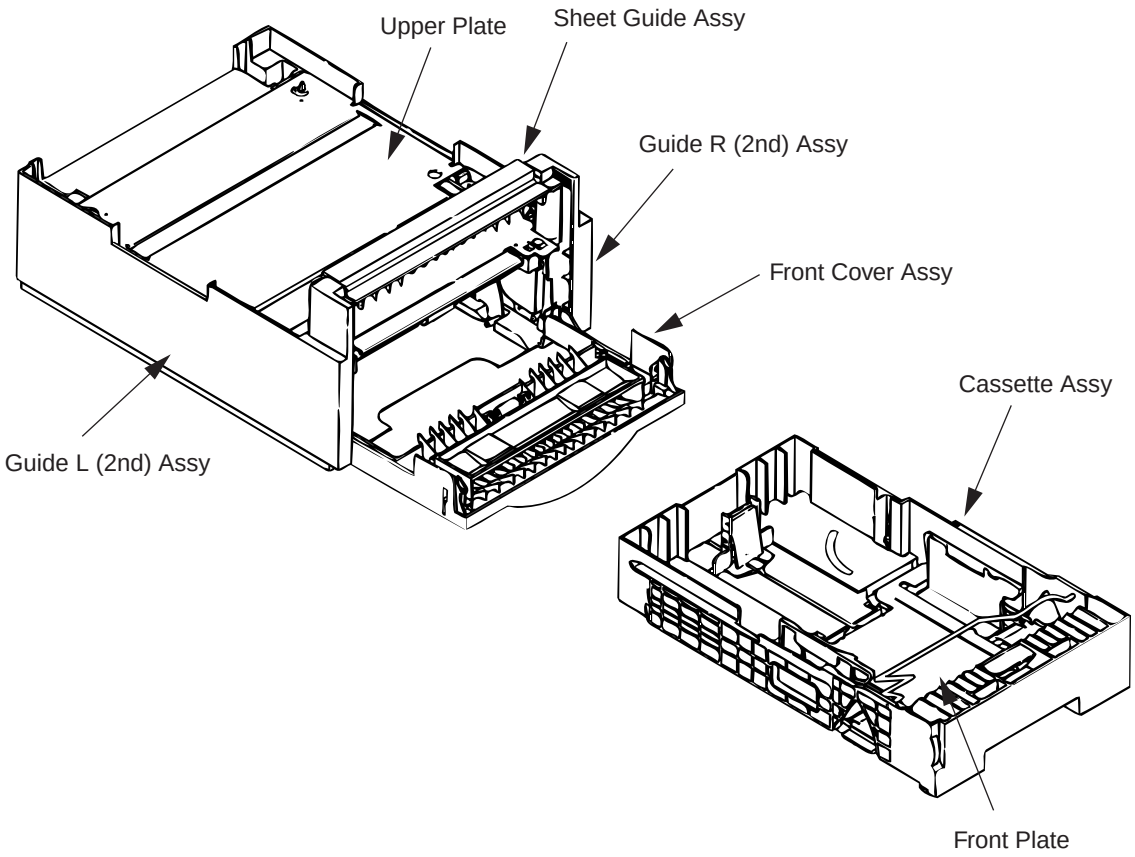


Fig. 1-1 External View and Component Names

2. MECHANISM DESCRIPTION

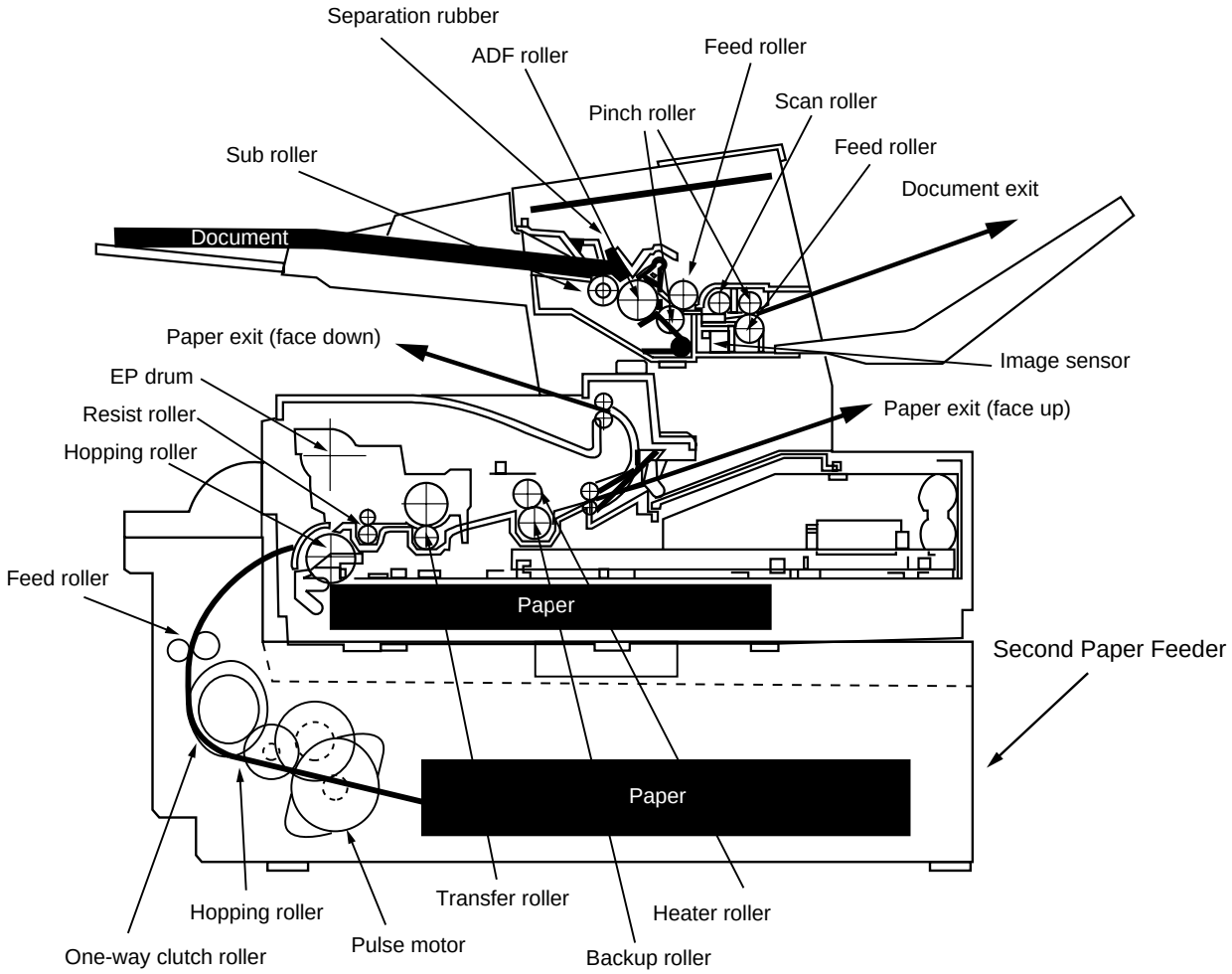
2.1 General Mechanism

The Second Paper Feeder feeds the paper into the facsimile by receiving the signal from the facsimile, which drives the pulse motor inside the Second Paper Feeder, and this motion is transmitted to rotate the one-way clutch of the hopping frame assembly. The paper is delivered from the hopper into the facsimile through the turning of the hopping roller and feed roller.

Once delivered into the facsimile, the paper is then controlled and fed through by pulse motor (registration) of the facsimile.

2.2 Hopper Mechanism

The hopper automatically feeds the facsimile with the paper being set, single sheet at a time. When the paper is loaded in the paper cassette, it is then transported by the pulse motor, carrying forward only a single sheet caught by the separation rubber at a time.



3. PARTS REPLACEMENT

This section covers the procedures for the disassembly, reassembly and installations in the field. This section describes the disassembly procedures, and for reassembly procedures, basically proceed with the disassembly procedures in the reverse order.

3.1 Precautions Concerning Parts Replacement

(1) Parts replacements must be carried out, by first turning the facsimile power switch off “O” and removing the facsimile from the Second Paper Feeder.

(2) Do not disassemble the Second Paper Feeder if it is operating normally.

(3) Establish the extent of disassembly suitable for the purpose of the procedure, and do not disassemble any more than necessary.

(4) Only specified service tools may be used.

(5) Disassembly must be carried out according to the prescribed procedures. Parts may be damaged if such procedures are not followed.

(6) Small parts such as screws and collars can easily be lost, therefore these parts should be temporarily fixed in the original location.

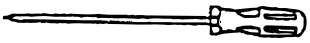
(7) When handling printed circuit boards, do not use any glove which may generate static electricity.

(8) Do not place the printed circuit boards directly on the equipment or floor.

[Service Tools]

Table 3-1 shows the tools required for the replacement of printed circuit boards, assemblies and units in the field.

Table 3-1 Service Tools

No.	Service Tools		Q'ty	Application	Remarks
1		No. 1-100 Philips screwdriver	1	2 ~ 2.5 mm screws	
2		No. 2-100 Philips screwdriver	1	3 ~ 5 mm screws	
3		No. 3-100 screwdriver	1		
4		Digital multimeter	1		
5		Pliers	1		

3.2 Parts Layout

This section describes the layout of the main components.

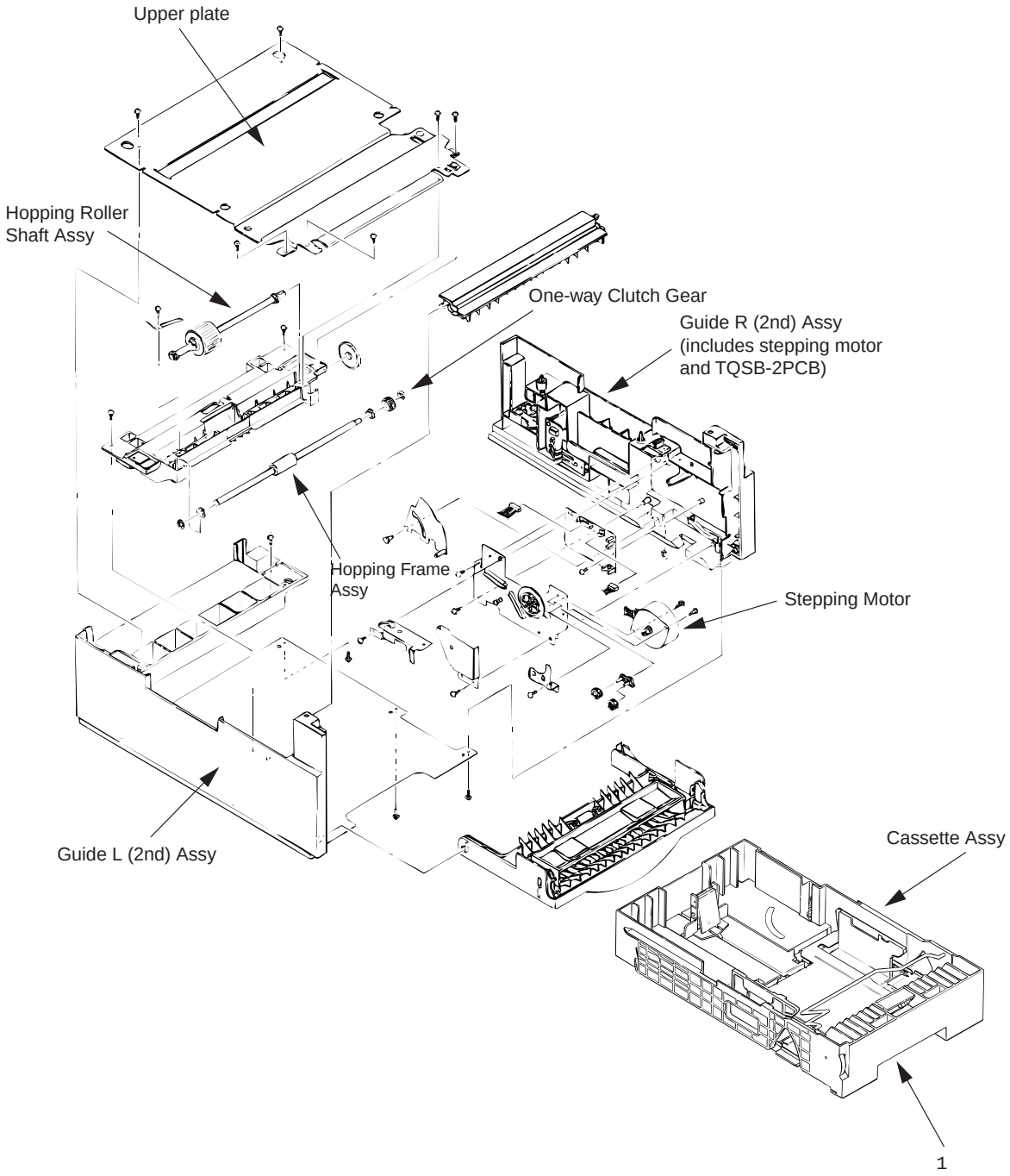
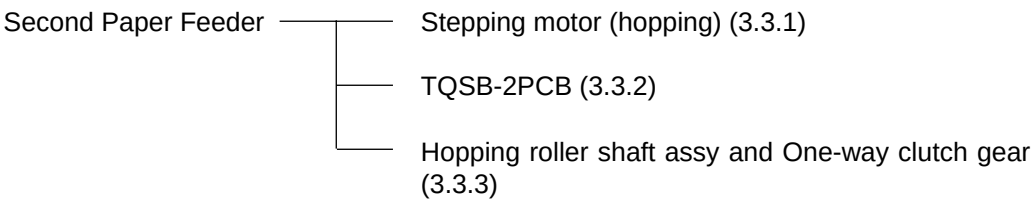


Fig. 3-1

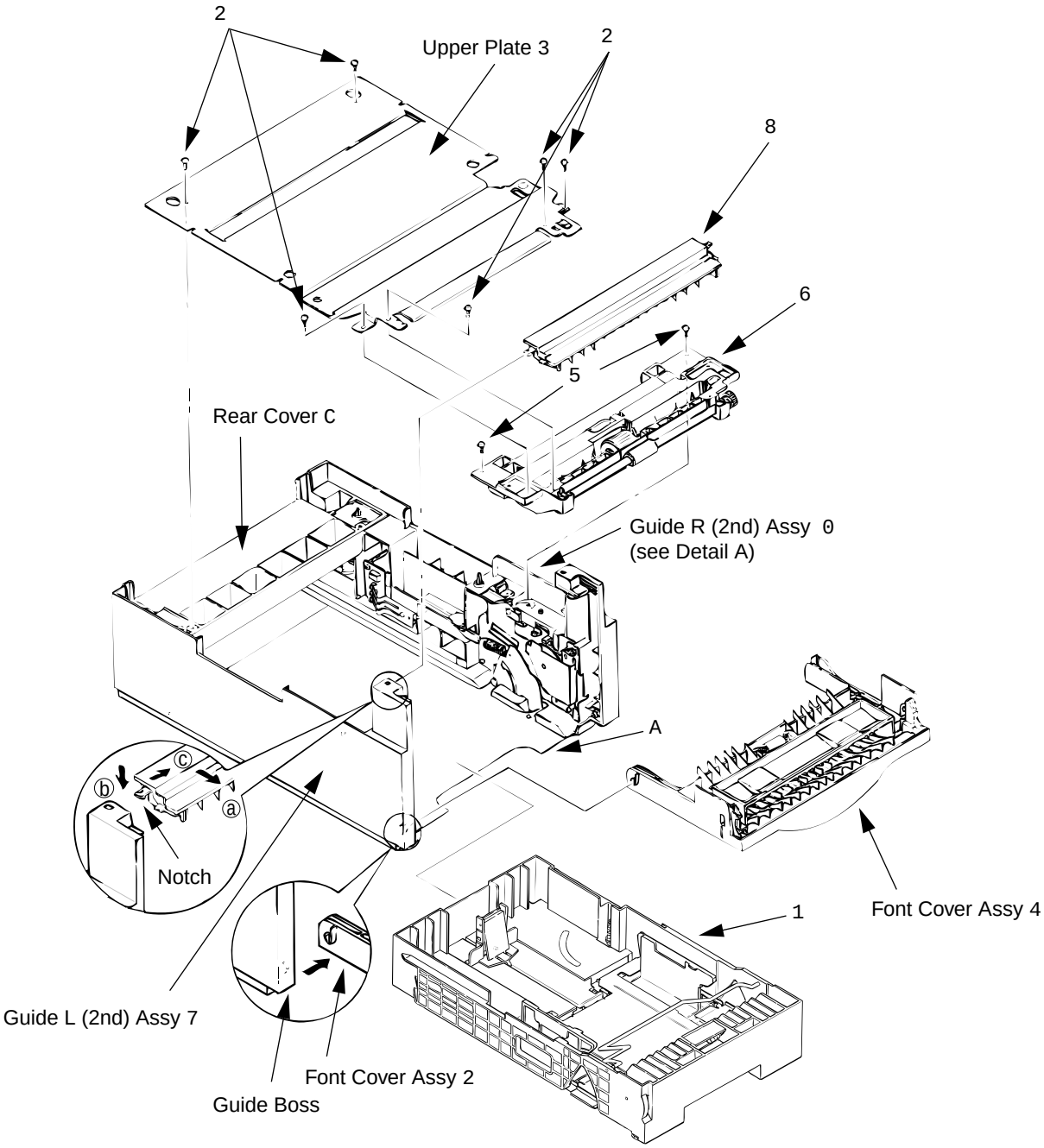
3.3 Parts Replacement Methods

This section describes the parts replacement methods for the components listed in the disassembly order diagram below.

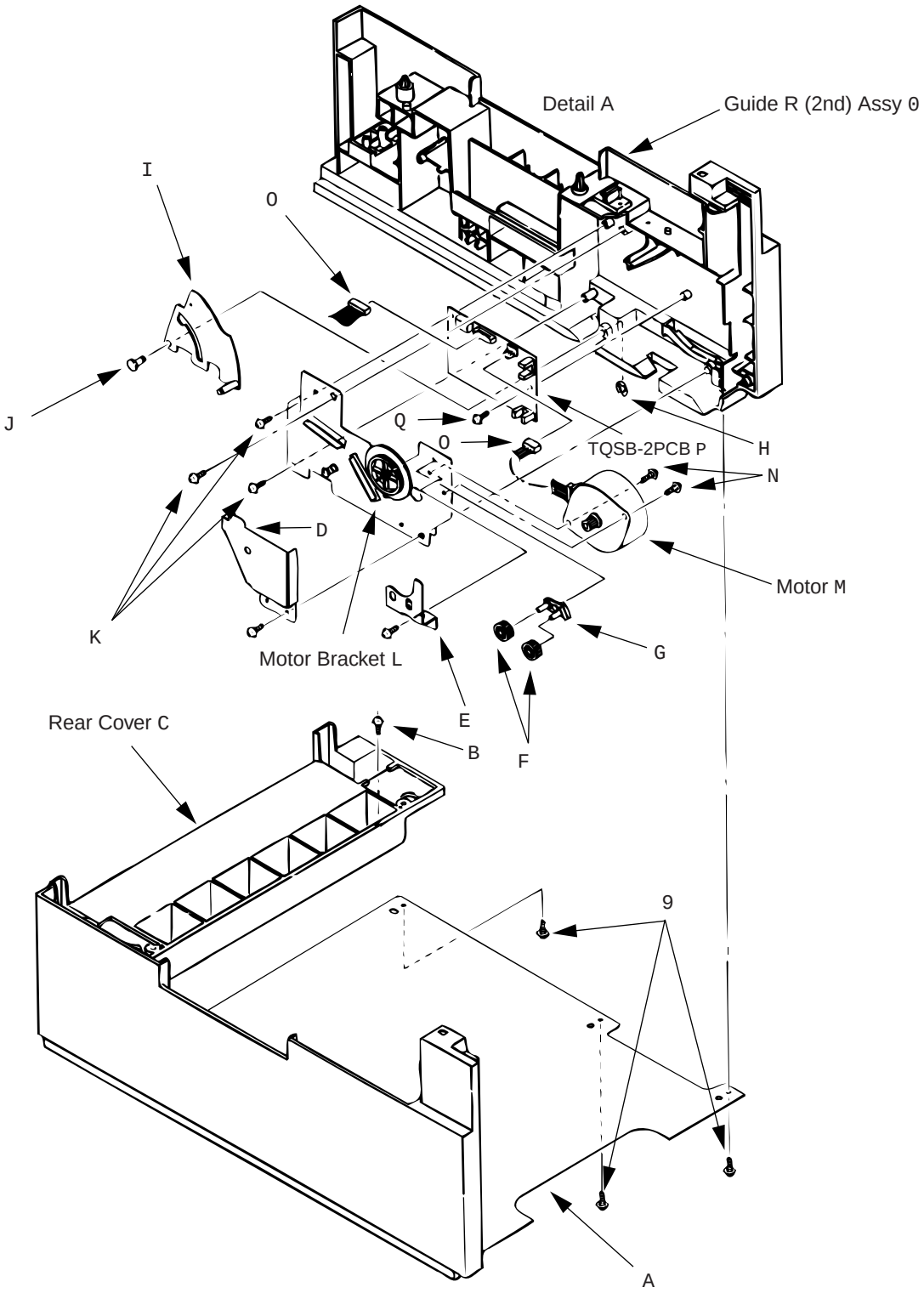


3.3.1 Stepping Motor (Hopping)

(1) Turn the facsimile power switch off, pull out the AC cord from the outlet. Remove the facsimile off Second Paper Feeder.
(2) Take the paper cassette assy ❶ out of Second Paper Feeder.
(3) Remove six screws ② and remove the upper plate ③. Remove two screws ⑤ and remove the hopping frame assy ⑥.
(4) Remove the front cover assy ④ off the guide boss on the guide L (2nd) assy ⑦ by bending the guide L (2nd) assy ⑦ in the direction of arrow shown in the magnified view below.
(5) Pull the sheet guide assy ⑧ in the direction of arrow ⓐ and also push in the direction of arrow ⓑ to unlock the notch, and bring the sheet guide assy ⑧ in the direction of arrow ⓒ to remove the sheet guide assy ⑧.



(6) Remove three screws ⑨ which are holding the guide R (2nd) assy ⑩ to the bottom plate ⑪. Remove the screw ⑫ which is keeping the rear cover ⑬ and guide R (2nd) assy ⑩. Remove the guide R (2nd) assy ⑩.
(7) Remove the protect (M) ⑭, guide bracket ⑮, planet gears ⑯ and planet gear bracket ⑰.
(8) Remove the E-ring ⑱ which is keeping the sheet link ⑲ on the guide R (2nd) assy ⑩, and pull out the hinge stand ⑳.
(9) Remove three remaining screws ㉑ which are keeping the motor on the motor bracket ㉒, and remove the connector off the Stepping Motor ㉓.
(10) Remove two screws ㉔ on the Stepping Motor ㉓.



3.3.2 TQSB2-PCB

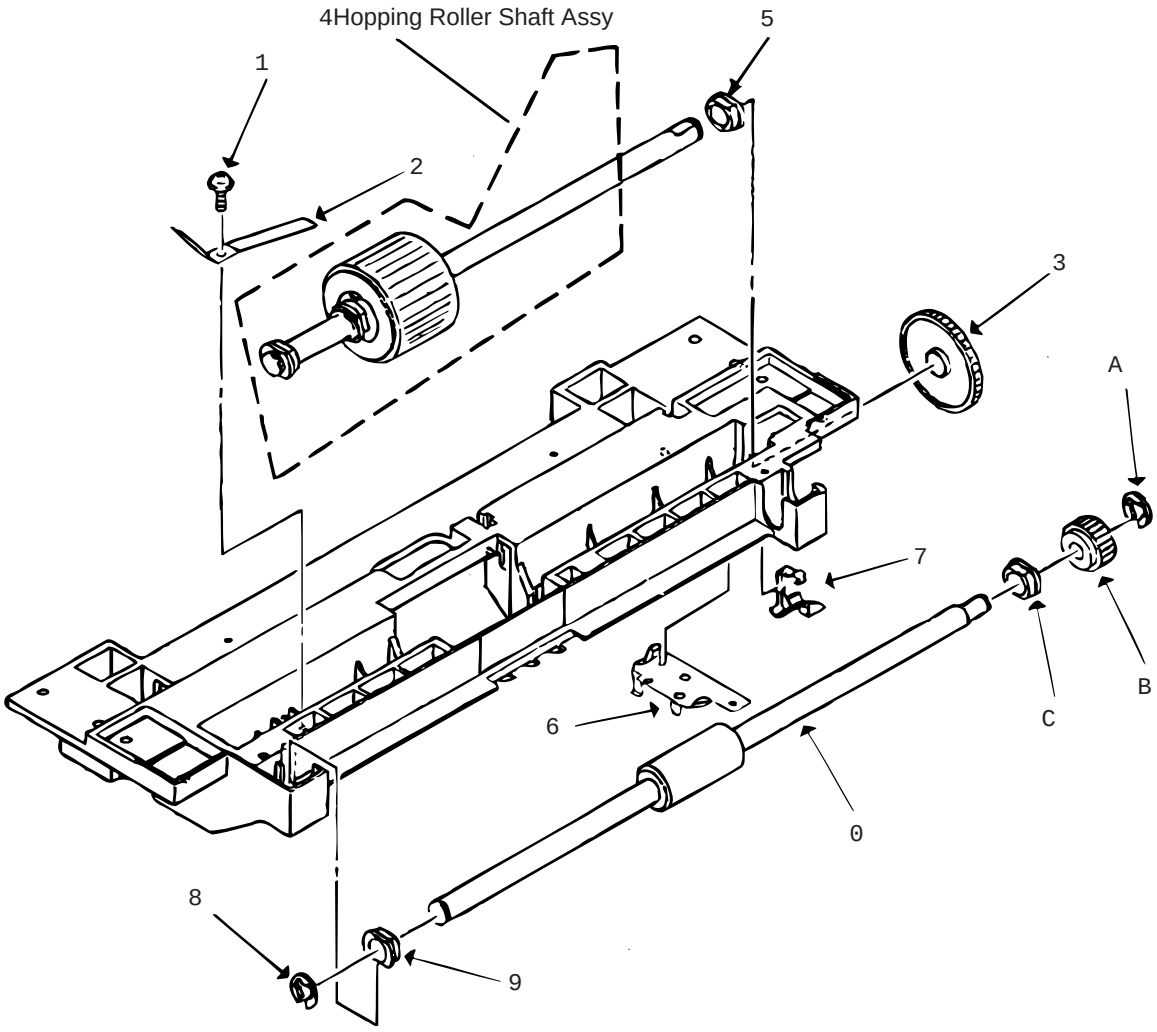
(1) Remove the pulse motor (see 3.3.1).
(2) Remove the connector ㉕ from the TQSB-2PCB ㉖.
(3) Remove the screw ㉗ and remove the TQSB-2PCB ㉖.

Note : Refer to Detall A in the previous page.

3.3.3 Hopping Roller Shaft Assy and One-way Clutch Gear

(1) Follow up to step (3) of 3.3.1 and remove the hopping frame assy.
(2) Remove the screw ① and remove the earth plate ②. Remove the sensor lever ⑦ and remove the ground plate ⑥. Remove the gear ③ and remove the metal bush ⑤ and Hopping Roller shaft Assy ❹.
(3) Remove the E-ring ⑪ and remove the one-way clutch gear ⓬ on the right side of the feed roller ⑩.

Note : The metal bush ⑬ also comes off. Be careful not to lose it.



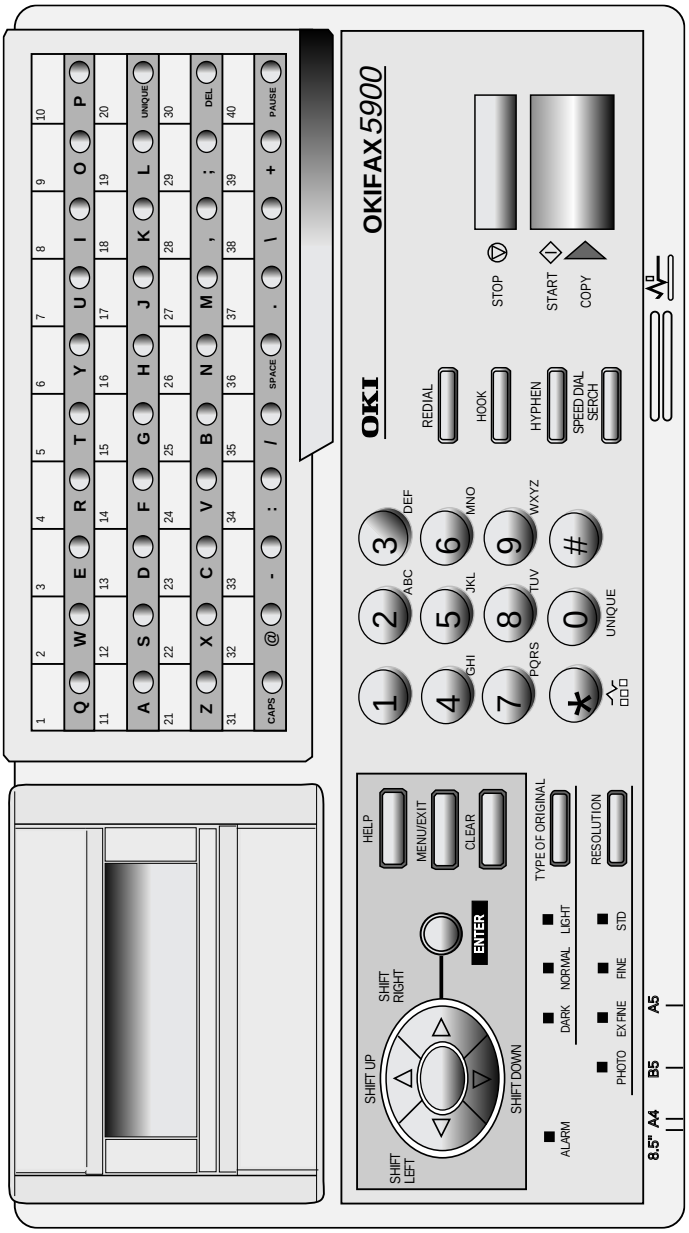
4. TROUBLESHOOTING

4.1 Precautions Prior to the Troubleshooting

(1) Go through the basic checking items provided in the facsimile Handbook.
(2) Obtain detailed information concerning the problem from the user.
(3) Go through checking in the conditions similar to that in which the problem occurred.

4.2 Preparations for the Troubleshooting

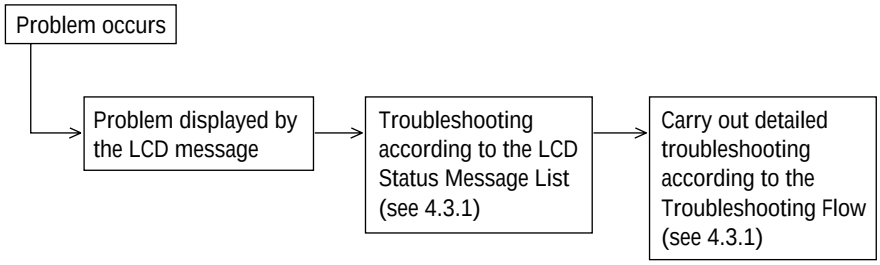
(1) Display on the Operator panel
The status of the problem is displayed on the LCD (Liquid Crystal Display) on the Operator panel. Go through the appropriate troubleshooting procedures according to the messages displayed on the LCD.



Control Panel of OKIFAX 5700/5900

4.3 Troubleshooting Method

When a problem occurs, go through the troubleshooting according to the following procedure.


Problem occurs
Problem displayed by the LCD message
Troubleshooting according to the LCD Status Message List (see 4.3.1)
Carry out detailed troubleshooting according to the Troubleshooting Flow (see 4.3.1)

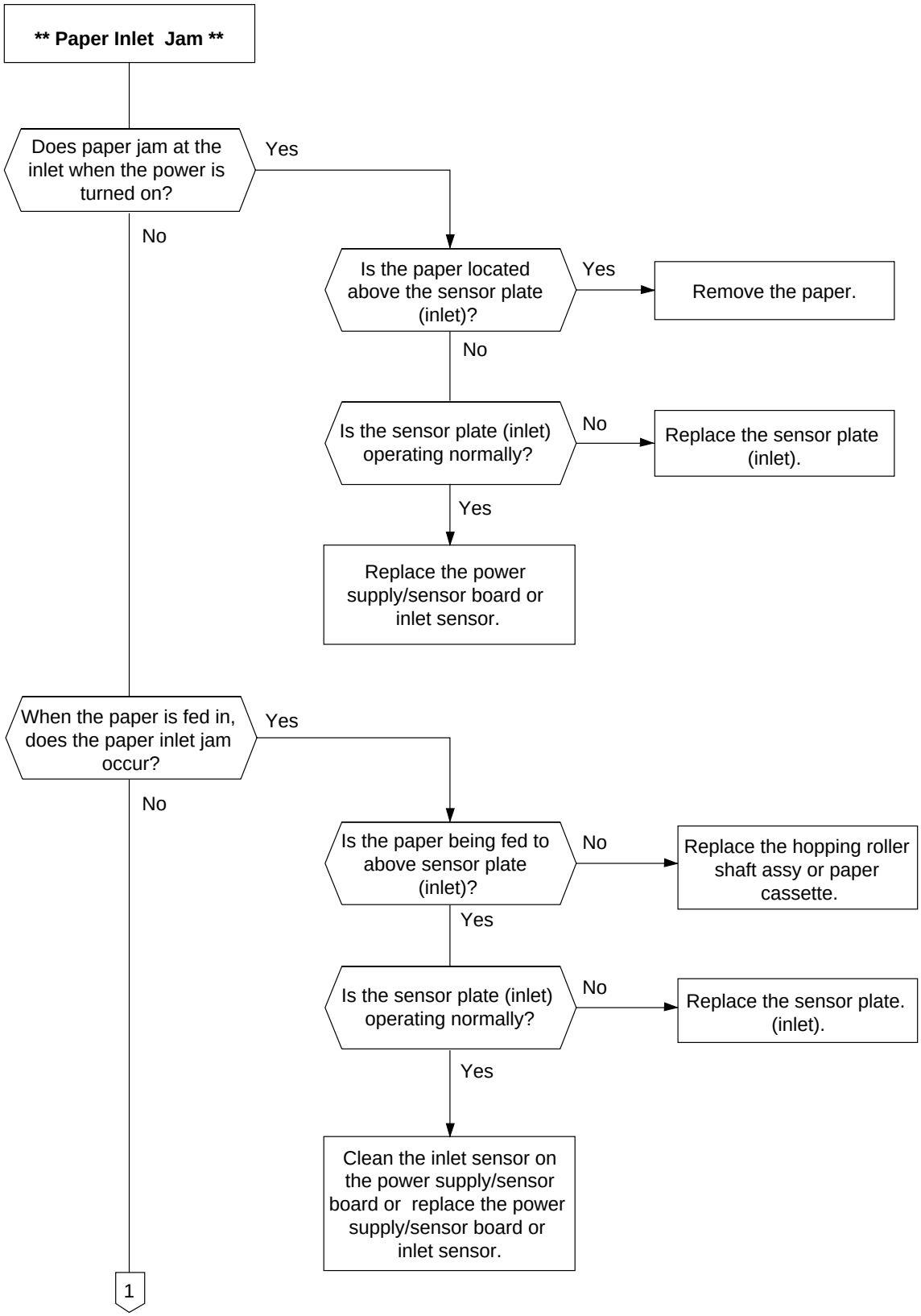
4.3.1 LCD Status Message List

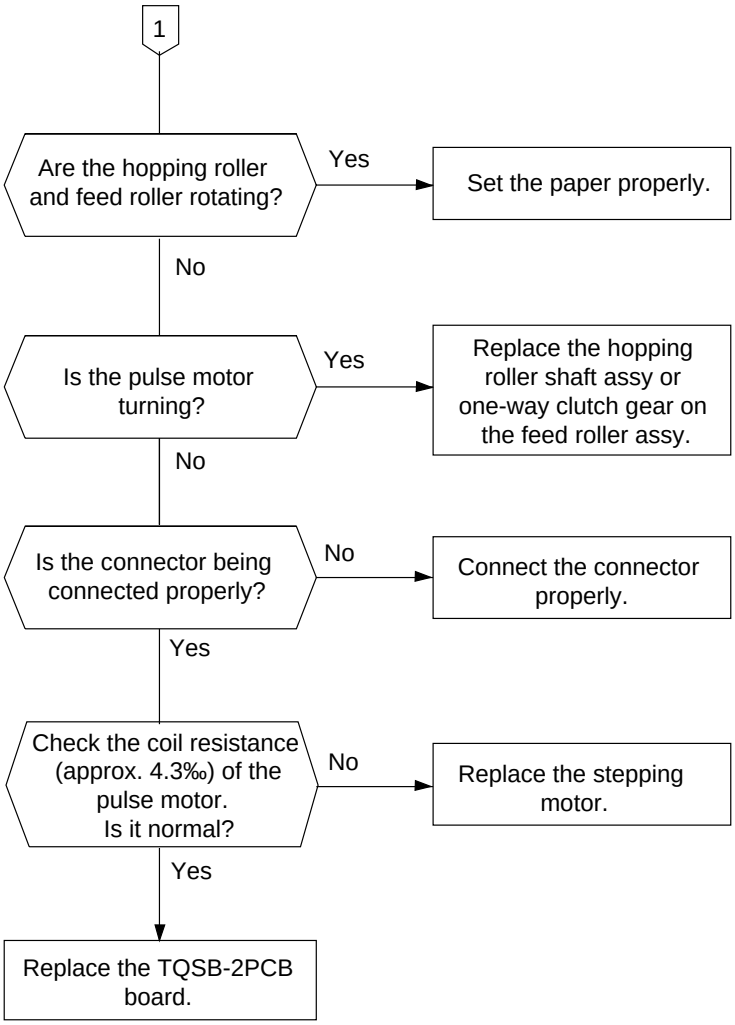
The listing of the statuses and problems displayed in the form of messages on the LCD is provided in Table 4-1.

Classification	LCD Status Message	Description	Recovery method
Jam error (feeding) *1	[redacted] 12:00 XXX PAPER MISS FEED MEMORY FREE 100%	Notifies of occurrence of jam while the paper is being fed from Second Paper Feeder.	• Check the paper in the Second Paper Feeder. Carry out the recovery printing by opening and closing the cover, and turn the error display off. • When the problem occurs frequently, go through the Troubleshooting.
Jam error (ejection)	[redacted] 12:00 XXX PAPER JAM MEMORY FREE 100%	Notifies of occurrence of jam while the paper is being ejected from the Second Paper Feeder.	• Check the paper in the Second Paper Feeder. Carry out the recovery printing by opening and closing the cover, and turn the error display off.
Paper size error	[redacted] 12:00 XXX PAPER SIZE ERROR MEMORY FREE 100%	Notifies of incorrect size paper feeding from Second Paper Feeder.	• Check the paper in the Second Paper Feeder. Also check to see if there was a feeding of multiple sheets. Carry out the recovery printing by opening and closing the cover, and turn the error display off.
Tray paper out *2	[redacted] 12:00 XXX NO PAPER MEMORY FREE 100%	Notifies of no paper state when both cassettes (1st and 2nd) has no recording paper.	• Load the paper in Second Paper Feeder.

*1: Indicates the same message on the display, when 1st or 2nd cassette becomes jam error (feeding).
*2: However, if 1st cassette has recording paper, LCD indicates the standby mode on the display and alarm message does not indicate.

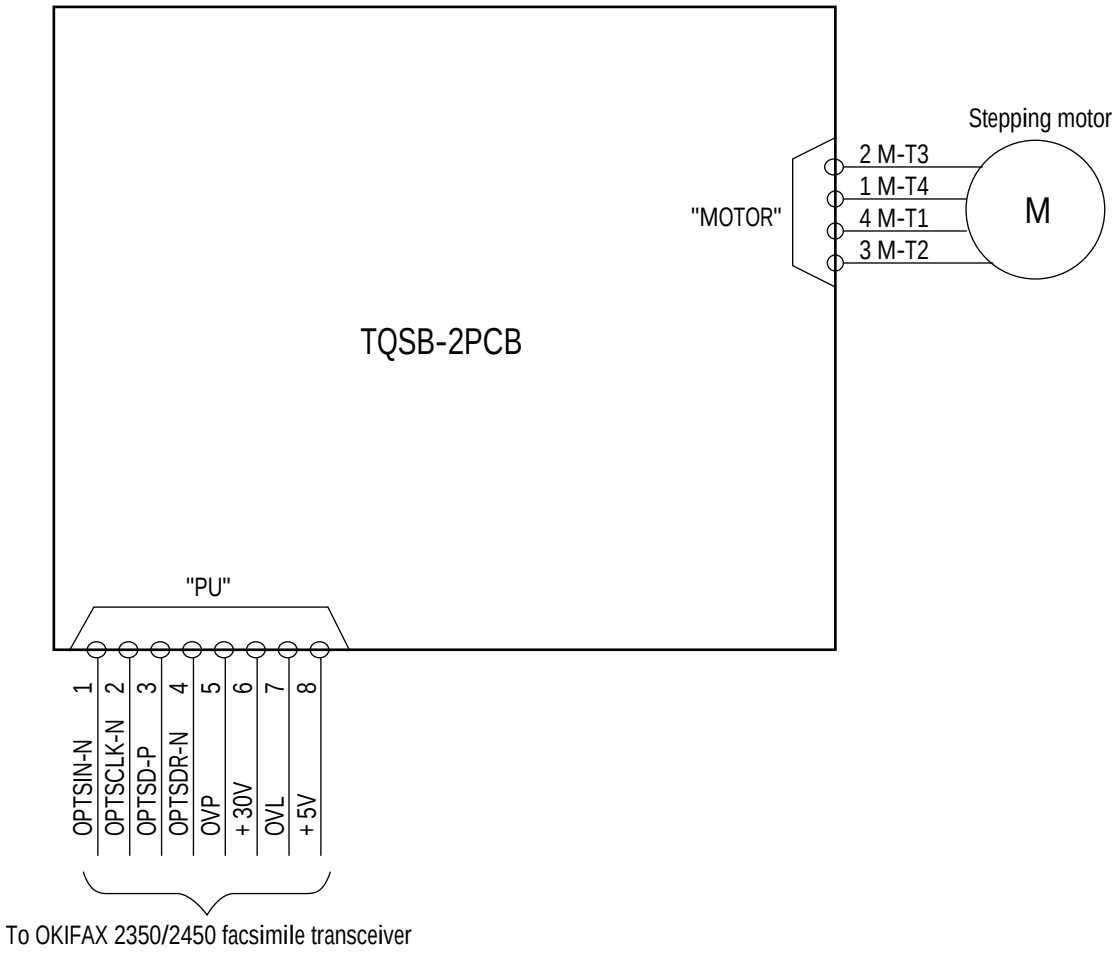
• (JAM error)


** Paper Inlet Jam **
Does paper jam at the inlet when the power is turned on?
Yes
No
Is the paper located above the sensor plate (inlet)?
Yes
Remove the paper.
No
Is the sensor plate (inlet) operating normally?
No
Replace the sensor plate (inlet).
Yes
Replace the power supply/sensor board or inlet sensor.
When the paper is fed in, does the paper inlet jam occur?
Yes
No
Is the paper being fed to above sensor plate (inlet)?
No
Replace the hopping roller shaft assy or paper cassette.
Yes
Is the sensor plate (inlet) operating normally?
No
Replace the sensor plate. (inlet).
Yes
Clean the inlet sensor on the power supply/sensor board or replace the power supply/sensor board or inlet sensor.
1


1
Are the hopping roller and feed roller rotating?
Yes
Set the paper properly.
No
Is the pulse motor turning?
Yes
Replace the hopping roller shaft assy or one-way clutch gear on the feed roller assy.
No
Is the connector being connected properly?
No
Connect the connector properly.
Yes
Check the coil resistance (approx. 4.3‰) of the pulse motor. Is it normal?
No
Replace the stepping motor.
Yes
Replace the TQSB-2PCB board.

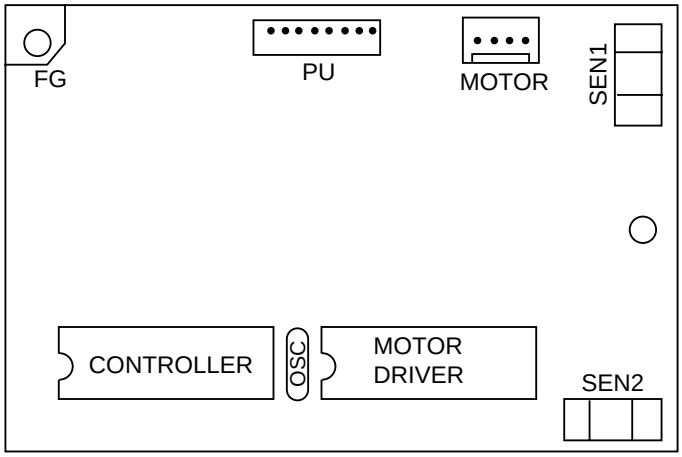
5. CONNECTION DIAGRAM

5.1 Interconnection Diagram



5.2 PCB Layout

TQSB-2PCB



6. PARTS LIST

SECTION1 CABINET & CASSETTE ASSEMBLY

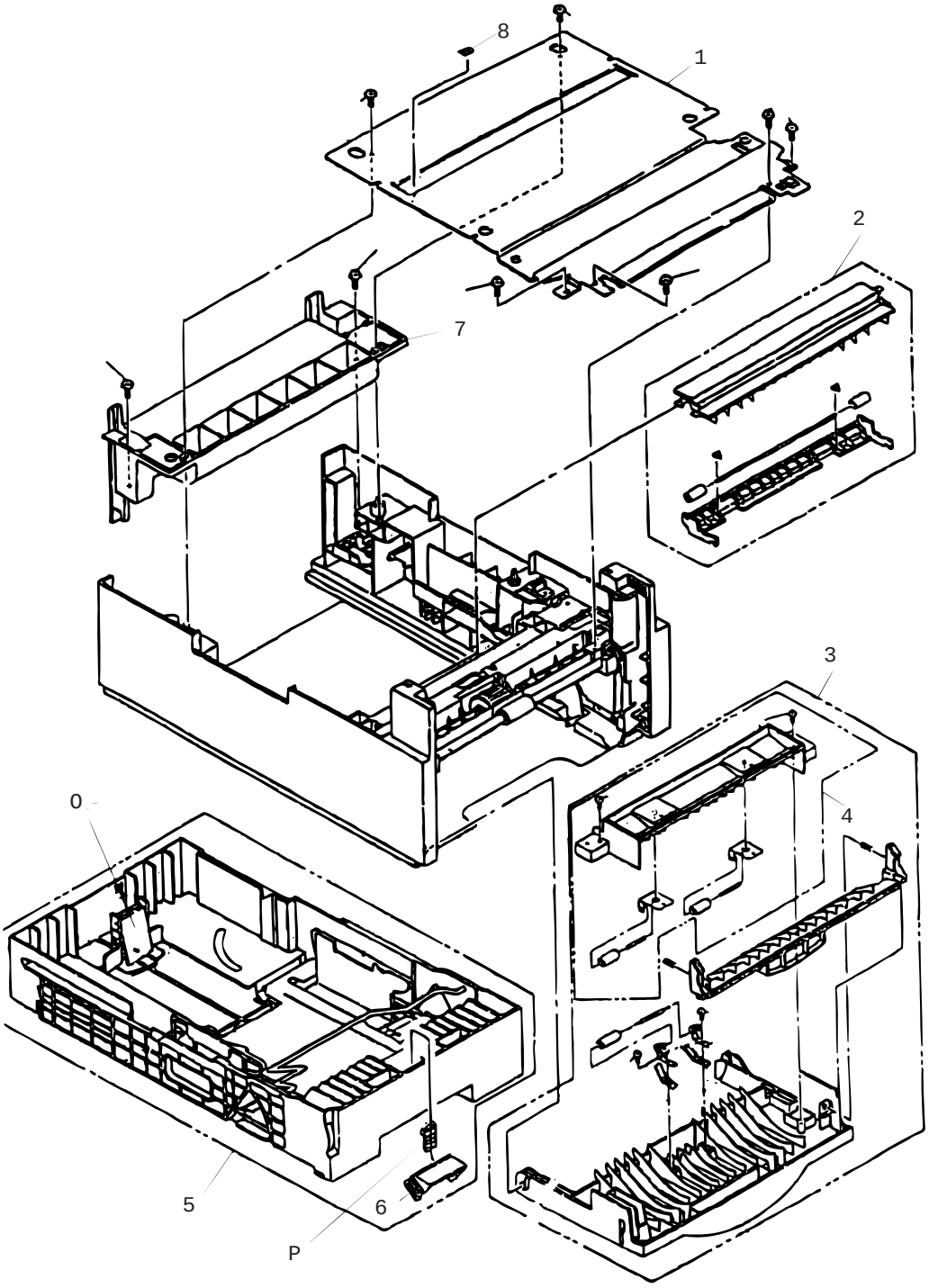


Figure 6-1

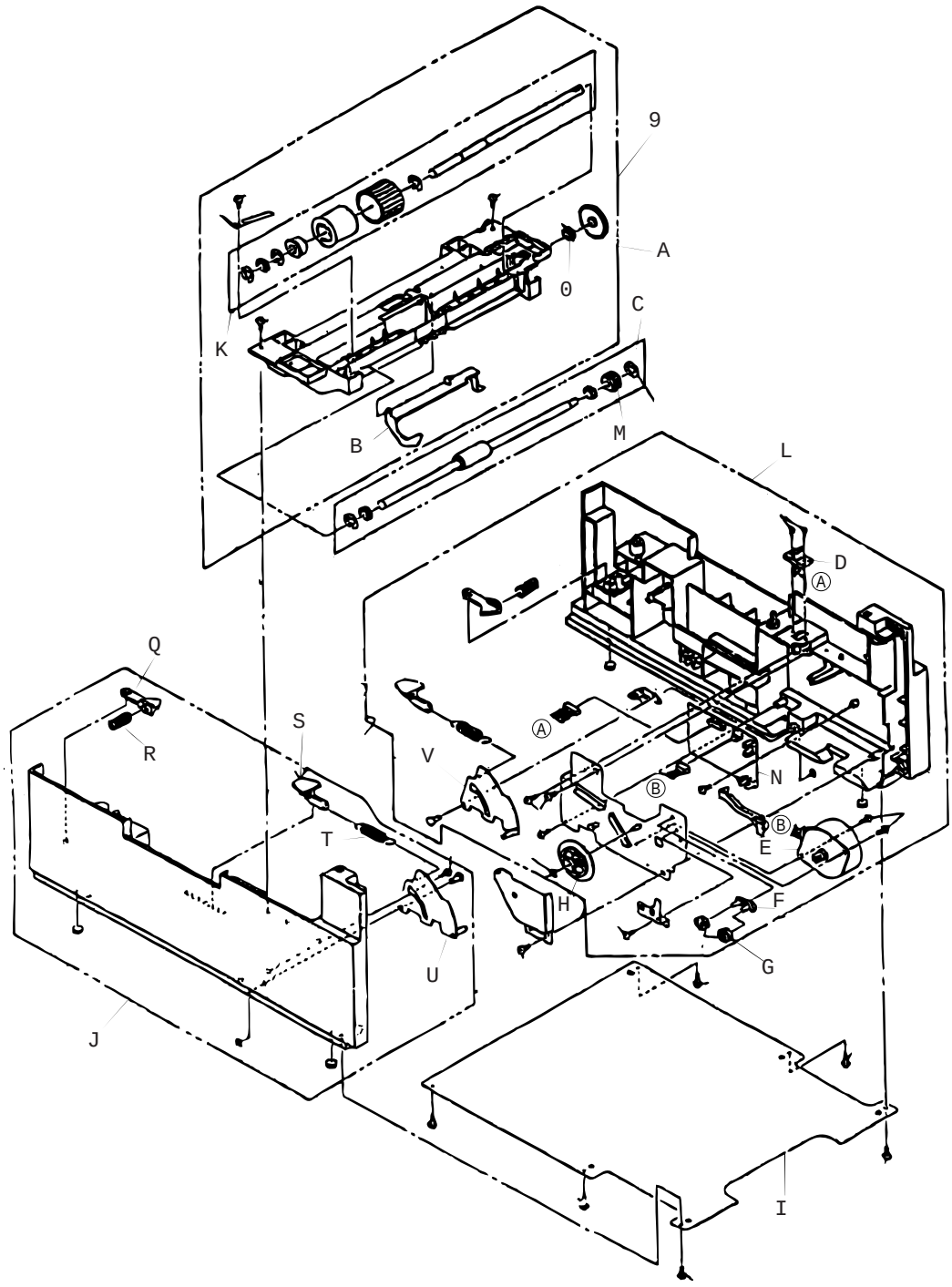


Figure 6-2

Table 6-1 Paper Feeder

No.	OKI Oarts Number	Description	Q'ty/U	Remarks
1	1PP4122-1401P001	Plate, Upper	1	
2	3PA4122-1370G001	Sheet Guide Assembly	1	
3	1PA4122-1369G001	Front Cover Assembly	1	
4	3PA4122-1371G001	Inner Guide Assembly	1	
5	1PA4122-1362G004	Cassette Assembly (2nd Tray)	1	
6	4PP4120-1009G001	Separation (F) Frame Assembly	1	
7	1PP4122-1323P001	Cover, Rear	1	
8	4PB4122-1441P001	Stick Finger	1	
9	1PA4122-1366G001	Hopping Frame Assembly	1	
10	4PP3522-3568P001	Bushing, Metal (ADF)	1	
11	4PP4122-1207P001	Gear (Z70)	1	
12	3PP4122-1331P001	Lever, Sensor (P)	1	
13	3PA4122-1393G001	Feed Roller Assembly	1	
14	3YS4111-3528P001	Cable & Connector	1	
15	3PB4122-1399P001	Stepping Motor	1	
16	4PP4122-1384G001	Bracket	1	
17	4PP4122-1383P001	Gear (Z24)	2	
18	4PP4122-1226P001	Gear (Z87/Z60)	1	
19	2PP4122-1389P001	Plate, Bottom	1	
20	1PA4122-1365G001	Second Cassette Guide (L) Assembly	1	
21	3PA4122-1367G001	Hopping Roller Assembly	1	
22	1YX4122-1364G002	Second Cassette Guide (R) Assembly	1	
23	4PB4122-1382P001	One-way Clutch Gear	1	
24	4YA4046-1651G002	TQSB-2 PCB	1	
25	3PA4122-1372G001	Tail Guide Assembly	1	
26	4PP4122-1238P002	Separation Spring	1	
27	4PP4122-1184P001	Cassette Lock Lever	1	
28	4PP4122-1347P001	Locks Spring	1	
29	4PP4122-1217P001	Pull Block	1	
30	4PP4122-1398P002	Sheet Spring	1	
31	4PP4122-1339G001	Sheet Link (L)	1	
32	4PP4122-1338G001	Sheet Link (R)	1	

Appendix G

PC-Loading

Second Edition

October, 1999

Oki Data Corporation

Oki Data Confidential

OKIFAX 5700/5900

SYSTEM SPECIFICATION

PC LOADING PART

Ver. 00.11

CONTENTS

1. General G-1
1.1 Application G-1
1.2 General G-1
1.3 Note on Explanation G-1
1.4 Related Document G-1

2. Basic Operation G-2
2.1 Supported Functions G-2
2.2 Differences from HSLS G-2
2.3 G4 PC Loading G-3

3. PC Loading Procedure G-4
3.1 PC Loading upon Memory Error Occurrence G-4
3.1.1 Explanation on Procedure G-4
3.1.2 Procedural Sequence Diagram G-4
3.2 PC Loading by Manual Operation G-5
3.2.1 Explanation on Procedure G-5
3.2.2 Procedural Sequence Diagram G-5
3.2.3 Operation Flow G-6
3.3 G4 PC Loading G-8
3.3.1 Explanation on Procedure G-8
3.3.2 Sequence Diagram G-9
3.3.3 Operation Flow G-10

4. LCD Messages G-11

5. Buzzer Sounding Patterns G-12
5.1 Upon Start of PC Loading G-12
5.2 Upon Normal End G-12
5.3 Upon Error Occurrence G-12

6. List of Error Causes and Corresponding Codes G-13

7. Cautions G-15

8. Loading Processing Time G-15
8.1 Main Board G-15
8.2 ISDN Option Board **G-15**

1. General

1.1 Application

This specification applies to the OKIFAX 5700/5900, an MFP unit capable of two-way communication using the parallel port as its standard feature.

1.2 General

This specification describes the details of PC loading through the Centro connector provided in the OKIFAX 5700/5900.
The functions covered are for loading by each of default data, flash memory program and language areas, which are equivalent to those of the existing HSLS.

1.3 Note on Explanation

The terms used herein shall be interpreted as follows unless specified otherwise.

Term	Explanation
Transfer	Transmission from the PC to the MFP
Receiving	Receiving from the PC to the MFP
Loading data	Data in general that is transferred from the PC to the MFP
Loading program	Program for receiving the data actually loaded to the MFP
Transfer	Data transfer from the MFP to the G4 board
MFP main unit	Main unit of the MFP excluding the option board
MFP system	Whole MFP system including the option board
G4 board PC loading data	Data transferred from the PC to the MFP, that is, a G4 board loader or a G4 board program to be loaded
G4 board loading program	Program that runs in the G4 board s DRAM to receive the G4 board program from the MFP main unit.

1.4 Related Document

FX-056/176 Product Specification

2. Basic Operation

2.1 Supported Functions

The PC loading functions described herein are as follows. Functions equivalent to those used in the existing HSLS (High Speed Loading System) are supported.

1. Default data area loading function
2. Language area loading function
3. Flash memory area program loading function (The flash memory on the ISDN option board is included.)

These PC loading functions are supported only when the OS used on the PC side is either MS-DOS Ver. 6.0 or above or PC-DOS Ver. 6.0 or above.

2.2 Differences from HSLS

It must be noted that PC loading through the Centro cable is different in the following points as compared with loading in the HSLS:

(1) While transition to the PC loading process is judged according to the presence/absence of the HSLS board, transition to PC loading is possible by detection of memory error occurrence and manual key operation this time.

(2) The header information is added anew to cope with the addition of the loading program as one of the loading data.

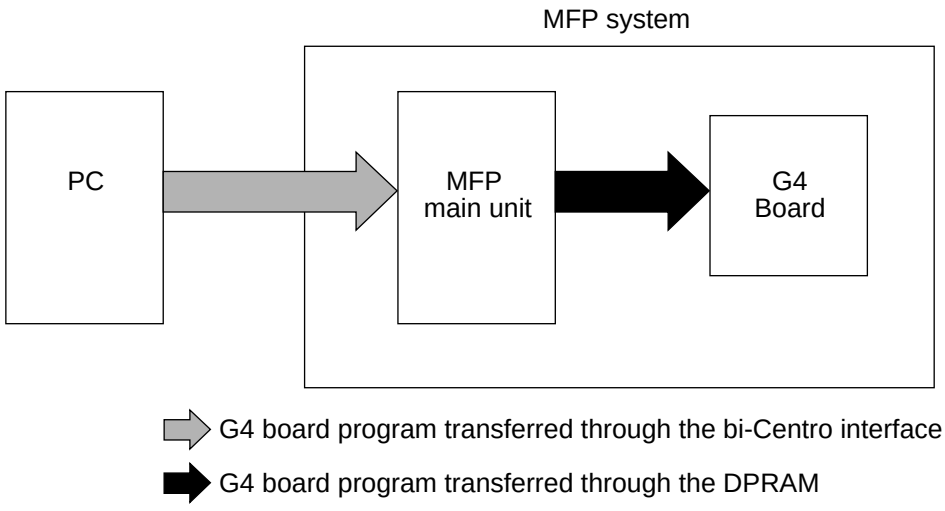
(3) There is no special application in this PC loading unlike the HSLS. Loading is performed by loading data output to the parallel port by means of a binary specification (copy/b).

(4) In the case of the HSLS, returning to normal standby state will not occur so long as the HSLS board is installed. In this system, on the other hand, the normal standby state is set automatically upon detection of the end of loading data by means of the header data.

(5) The cause of the error is displayed by the corresponding code upon occurrence of a hash NG or other error. For the code, see “6. List of Error Causes and Corresponding Codes.”

2.3 G4 PC Loading

The G4 board PC loading data transferred from the PC through the bi-Centro cable is temporarily stored in the DRAM in the MFP main unit. Next, this data is transferred to the G4 board through the dual port RAM (hereafter called the DPRAM).



2.3.1 Operating Conditions

1. G4 board PC loading is started when the following operation is performed with a G4 board installed in the MFP main unit:

   - Operation of G4 board PC loading key when the MFP is in the normal standby state

   Unlike the PC loading to the MCNT, there is no other methods for starting loading such as the method by which a special operation is performed. (For details on the key operation, see Section 2.2.1.3, “Operation Flow.”)

2. Since the G4 board PC loading function is performed using the program in the flash memory in the MFP main unit, G4 board PC loading cannot be done when the machine does not start normally due to a flash memory hash error. (It is a matter of course that G4 board PC loading can be performed normally even if a flash memory hash error occurs on the G4 board side.)

3. The PC has no dedicated application for G4 board PC loading. Use a COPY command of MS(PC)-DOS along with a binary switch (copy/b) to output G4 board PC loading data through the parallel port.

4. When G4 board PC loading ends normally, control jumps to the initial process, getting into the normal standby state.

5. When an error such as a hash error occurs, its cause is displayed on the LCD. For error codes, see Chapter 6, “Error Causes and Codes.”

3. PC Loading Procedure

3.1 PC Loading upon Memory Error Occurrence

3.1.1 Explanation on Procedure

The PC loading procedure when the LCD on the MFP displays “MEMORY ERROR” for a hash NG state due to one reason or another is explained below.

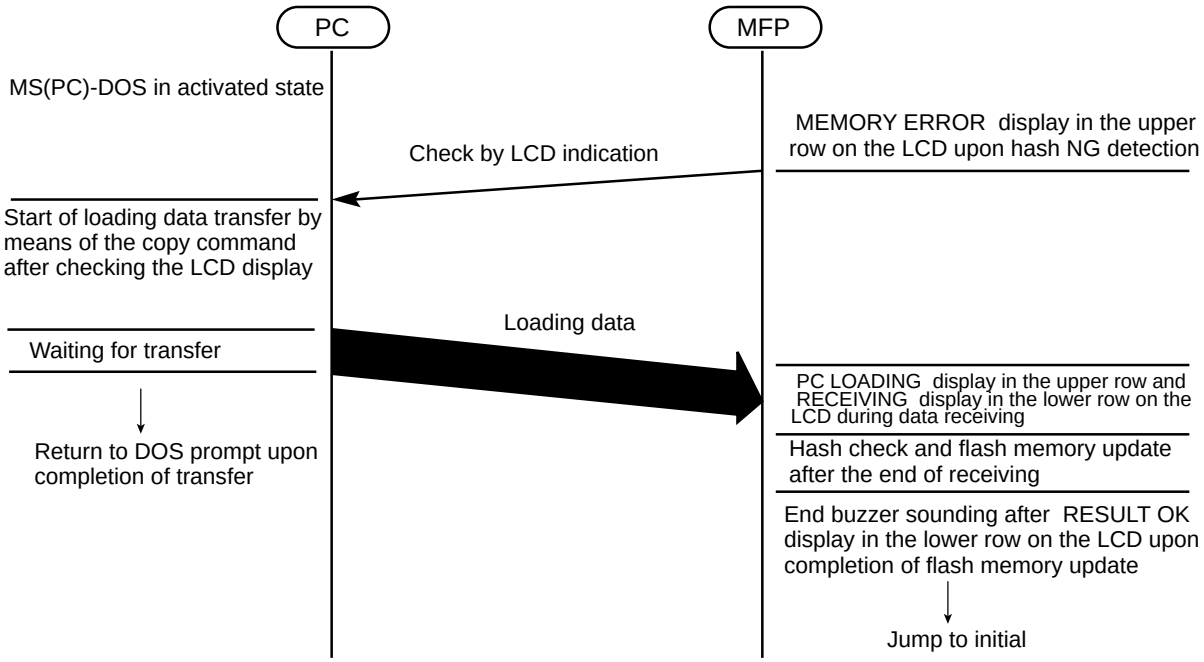
(1) Activate the MS(PC)-DOS with the host PC and the MFP connected via the Centro cable.

(2) Input the copy command from the MS(PC)-DOS on the PC to output the loading data file in binary specification to the LPT1 in order to transfer the loading data to the MFP.

Example:
`>copy/b xxx.x LPT1` (xxx.x is the loading data file name.)

(3) The user shall judge the normal end of data loading by checking the normal end of file output on the PC and sounding of the buzzer indicating the normal end on the MFP. If the MFP displays an error on the LCD, sounds the buzzer for an error or lights up the alarm LED, the user shall judge abnormal end of data loading from the PC and repeat the procedure from step 2 after turning the MFP power off once and to on again.

3.1.2 Procedural Sequence Diagram


PC
MFP
MS(PC)-DOS in activated state
MEMORY ERROR display in the upper row on the LCD upon hash NG detection
Check by LCD indication
Start of loading data transfer by means of the copy command after checking the LCD display
Loading data
Waiting for transfer
PC LOADING display in the upper row and RECEIVING display in the lower row on the LCD during data receiving
Hash check and flash memory update after the end of receiving
End buzzer sounding after RESULT OK display in the lower row on the LCD upon completion of flash memory update
Return to DOS prompt upon completion of transfer
Jump to initial

3.2 PC Loading by Manual Operation

3.2.1 Explanation on Procedure

Loading shall be performed as shown below when the PC loading function is selected by key operation by a service man.

(1) Activate the MS(PC)-DOS with the host PC and the MFP connected via the Centro cable.

(2) Input the copy command from the MS(PC)-DOS on the PC to output the loading data file in binary specification to the LPT1 in order to transfer the loading data to the MFP.

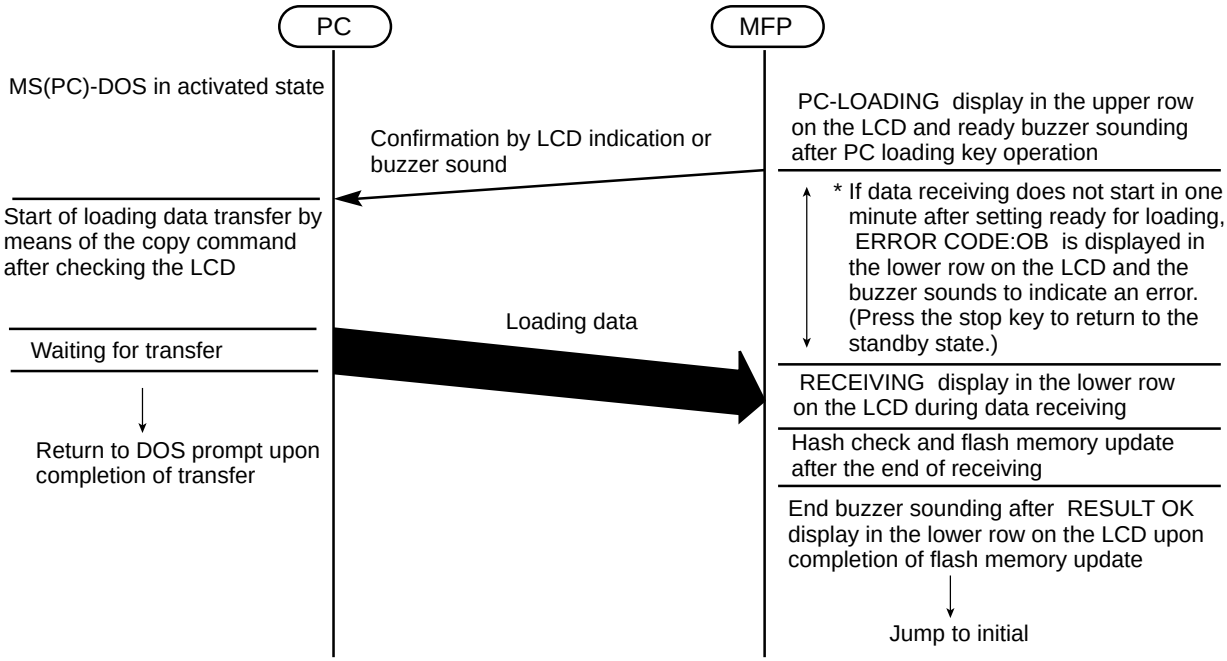
Example:

```
>copy/b xxx.x LPT1
```

(xxx.x is the loading data file name.)

(3) The user shall judge the normal end of data loading by checking the normal end of file output on the PC and sounding of the buzzer indicating the normal end on the MFP. If the MFP displays an error on the LCD, sounds the buzzer for an error or lights up the alarm LED, the user shall judge abnormal end of data loading from the PC and repeat the procedure from step 2 after turning the MFP power off once and to on again. (See “6. List of Error Causes and Corresponding Codes” for the error cause.)

3.2.2 Procedural Sequence Diagram

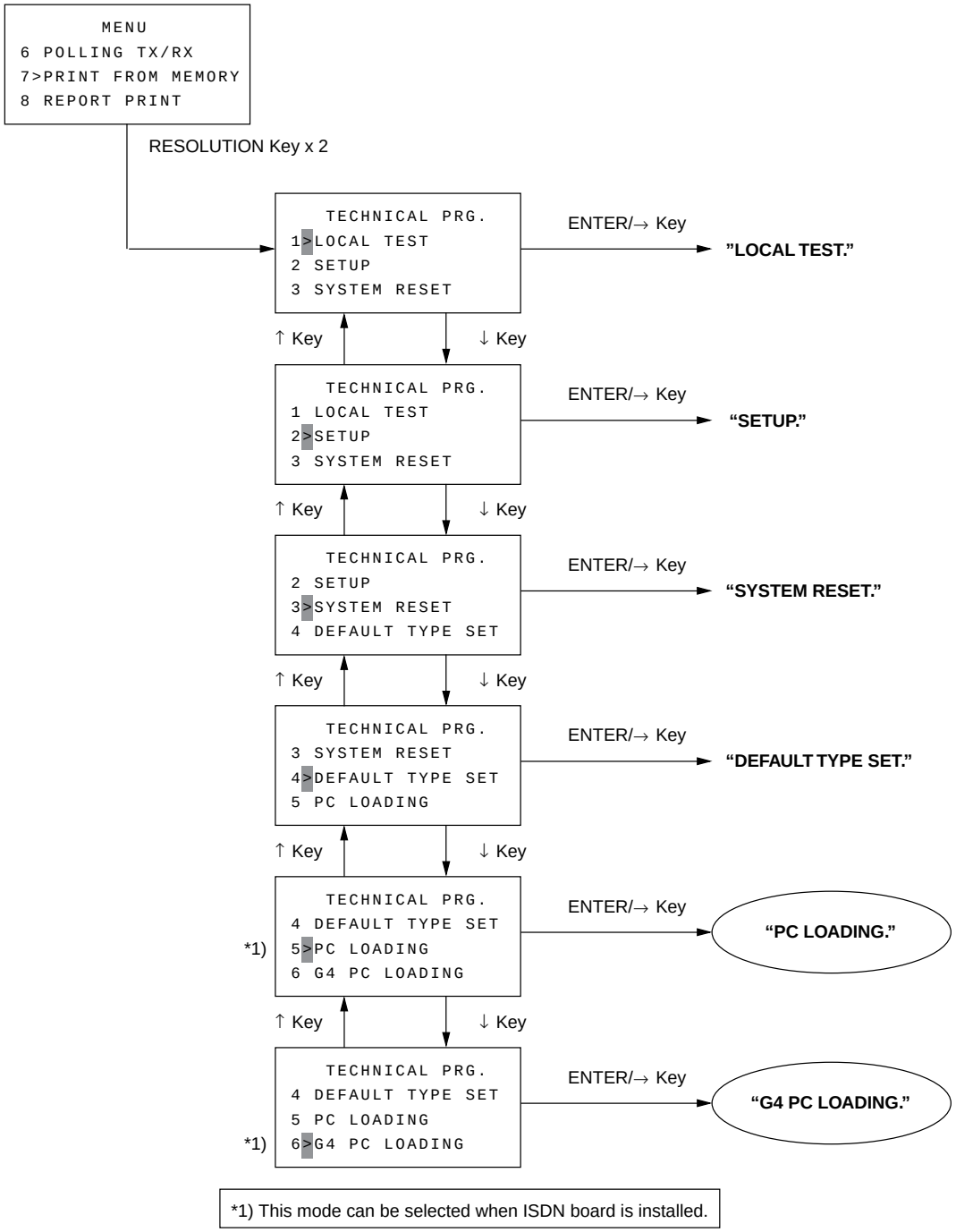

PC
MFP
MS(PC)-DOS in activated state
PC-LOADING display in the upper row on the LCD and ready buzzer sounding after PC loading key operation
Confirmation by LCD indication or buzzer sound
Start of loading data transfer by means of the copy command after checking the LCD
* If data receiving does not start in one minute after setting ready for loading, ERROR CODE:OB is displayed in the lower row on the LCD and the buzzer sounds to indicate an error. (Press the stop key to return to the standby state.)
Loading data
Waiting for transfer
RECEIVING display in the lower row on the LCD during data receiving
Hash check and flash memory update after the end of receiving
End buzzer sounding after RESULT OK display in the lower row on the LCD upon completion of flash memory update
Return to DOS prompt upon completion of transfer
Jump to initial

3.2.3 Operation Flow

• PC Loading

1) The machine is standby state with no document.
2) Press rhe MENU key once.
3) Press the RESOLUTION key twice.
   The display will be shown the “TECHNICAL PRG”.
4) PC Loading
   • Press the SHIFT DOWN (↓) key four times.
   • The menu option “5 PC LOADING” indicated by the blinking cursor is selected, and press the ENTER/SHIFT RIGHT (→) key.

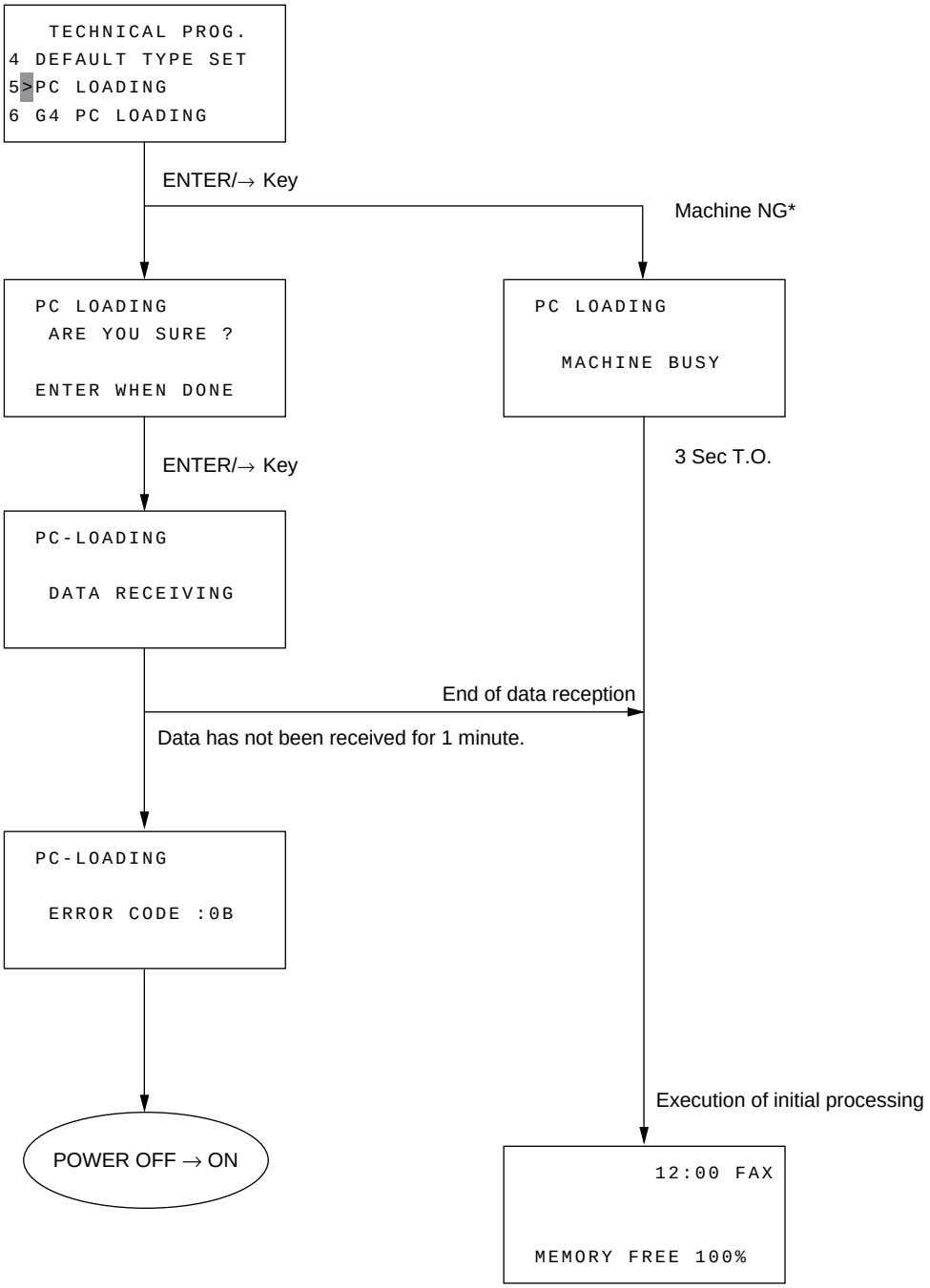
Note: This mode can be selected when ISDN board is installed.



*1) This mode can be selected when ISDN board is installed.

PC Loading Flow

PC Loading automatically rewrites the program stored in the machine by using PC. This function is only for serviceman.



*:Memory data exists, redial is being waited, document reserved to be transmitted exists, a machine alarm (excluding no paper, toner low and no ID alarms), or the telephone is off-hooked.

3.3 G4 Board PC Loading Procedure

3.3.1 Explanation of Procedure

The G4 board PC loading procedure is explained below assuming that the MFP system is normal.

1. With the host PC connected to the MFP (having a G4 board) through a Centro cable, turn on the PC and then MFP.

2. Start MS(PC)-DOS on the PC, then perform the G4 board PC loading start key operation on the MFP. (Make sure “PC-LOADING” is displayed on the LCD on the MFP system and the “Ready” buzzer sounds.)

3. Execute an MS(PC)-DOS command “COPY” along with a binary switch on the PC to output the G4 board PC loading data file to the LPT1. Thus, the loading data can be transferred to the MFP.

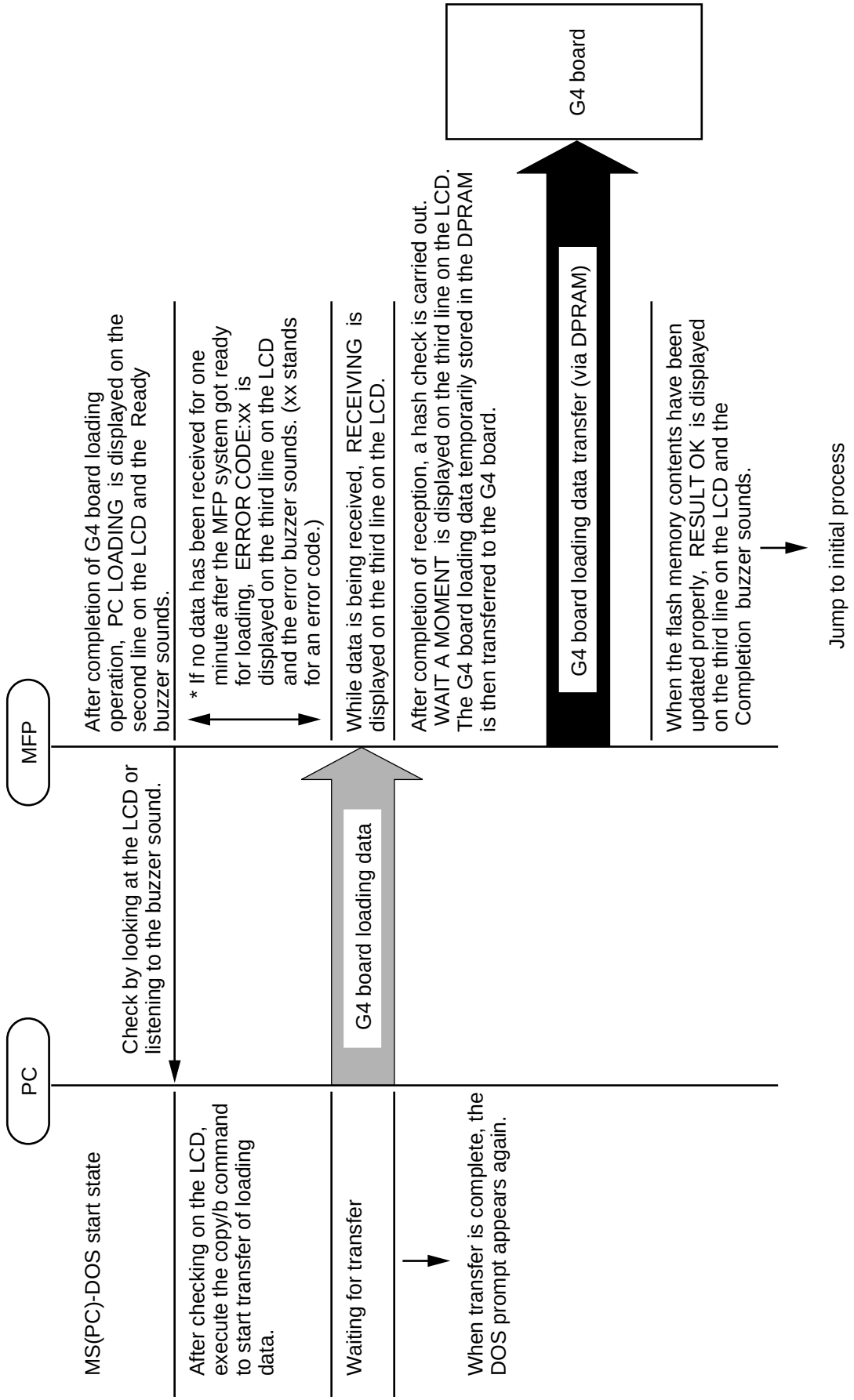
   Example: >copy/b xxx.x LPT1 (xxx.x is a loading file name.)

4. Look at the message on the LCD and listen to the “MFP normal end” buzzer to check that G4 board PC loading has been competed normally. If the MFP displays an error code on the LCD, issues an error buzzer, or turns on an alarm LED, power the MFP off and on again to perform the above steps again assuming that a PC loading error has occurred.

Caution!

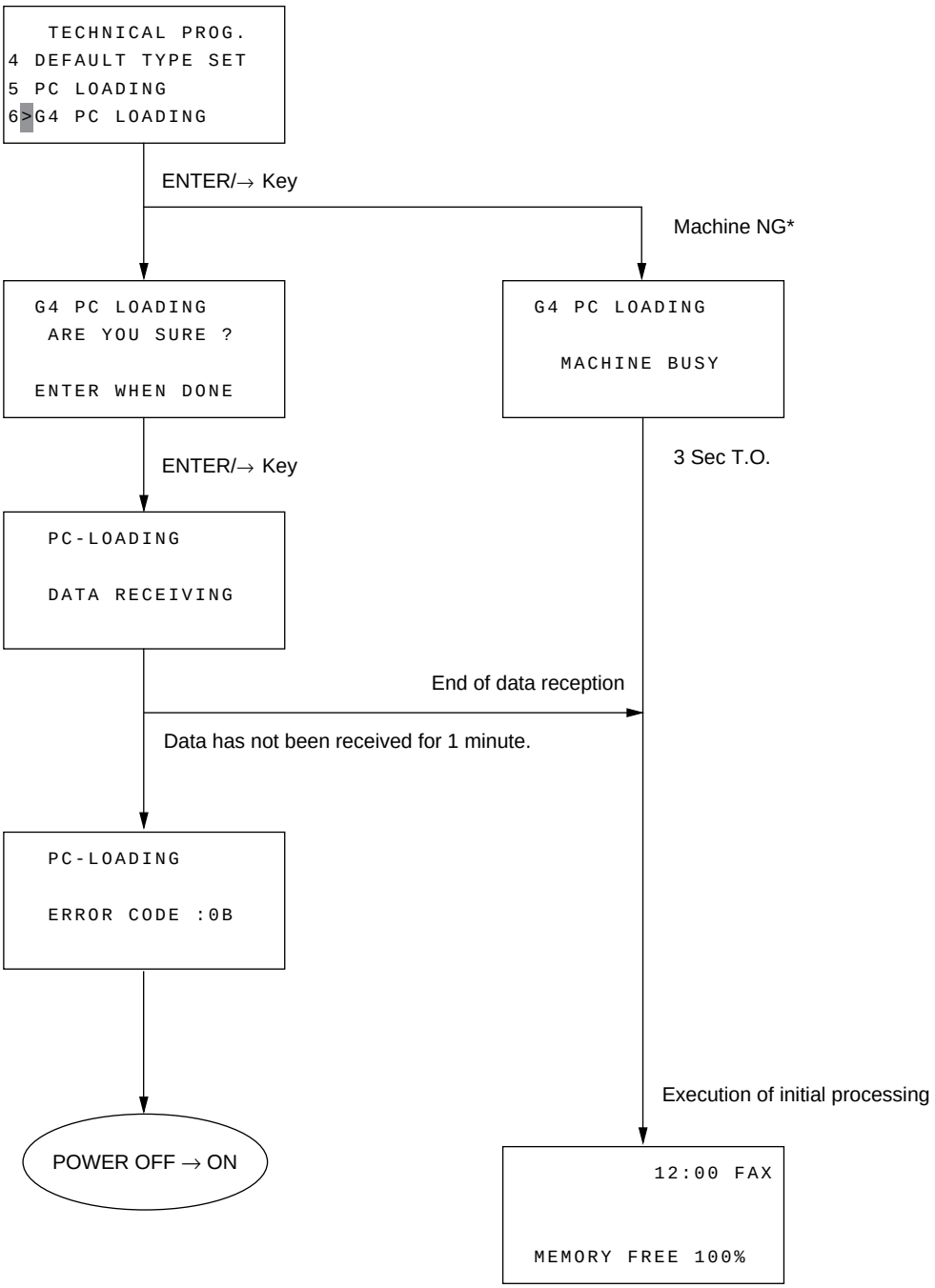
Even if a G4 board memory error or a G4 board flash memory contents error occurs together with a hash match error (i.e., runaway), G4 board loading can be performed following the procedure mentioned above.
(For more details, refer to the “FX056/176 System Specifications; G4 Initial.”)

3.3.2 Sequence Diagram


PC
MFP
G4 board
MS(PC)-DOS start state
Check by looking at the LCD or listening to the buzzer sound.
After completion of G4 board loading operation, PC LOADING is displayed on the second line on the LCD and the Ready buzzer sounds.
* If no data has been received for one minute after the MFP system got ready for loading, ERROR CODE:xx is displayed on the third line on the LCD and the error buzzer sounds. (xx stands for an error code.)
After checking on the LCD, execute the copy/b command to start transfer of loading data.
G4 board loading data
While data is being received, RECEIVING is displayed on the third line on the LCD.
After completion of reception, a hash check is carried out. WAIT A MOMENT is displayed on the third line on the LCD. The G4 board loading data temporarily stored in the DPRAM is then transferred to the G4 board.
G4 board loading data transfer (via DPRAM)
Waiting for transfer
When transfer is complete, the DOS prompt appears again.
When the flash memory contents have been updated properly, RESULT OK is displayed on the third line on the LCD and the Completion buzzer sounds.
Jump to initial process

3.3.3 G4 PC Loading Flow

G4 PC Loading automatically rewrites the program stored in the machine by using PC. This function is only for serviceman.



*:Memory data exists, redial is being waited, document reserved to be transmitted exists, a machine alarm (excluding no paper, toner low and no ID alarms), or the telephone is off-hooked.

4. LCD Messages

The LCD message in each operation state is shows below. Note that each message does not vary with the default type or language type.

(1) Upon transition to PC loading function

Transition by manual operation

```
PC LOADING
```

Transition by a memory error

```
MEMORY ERROR
```

(2) During data receiving before loading end buzzer sounding

```
PC-LOADING
DATA RECEIVING
```

(3) During loading end buzzer sounding

```
        12:00 FAX

MEMORY FREE 100%
```

(4) Upon error occurrence during loading

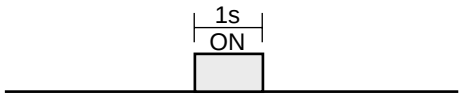
```
PC-LOADING
ERROR CODE :0B
```

"**": Error code (See "6. List of Error causes and Corresponding Codes.")

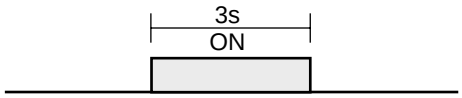
5. Buzzer Sounding Patterns

The buzzer sounding patterns for various cases are shown below. In each case, the buzzer frequency is 2,400 Hz and the sound volume is maximum.

5.1 Upon Start of PC Loading



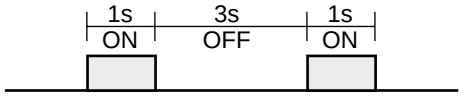
5.2 Upon Normal End



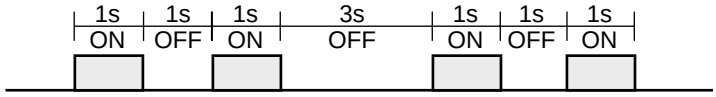
5.3 Upon Error Occurrence

The following sounding patterns are provided for indicating various error causes. Intermittent sounding is repeated until the MFP power is turned off. See “6. List of Error Causes and Corresponding Codes” for details of the error causes and codes.

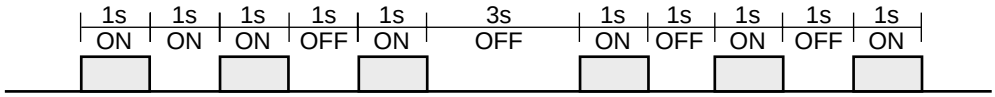
(1) Receive data hash check NG (error code: “01”)



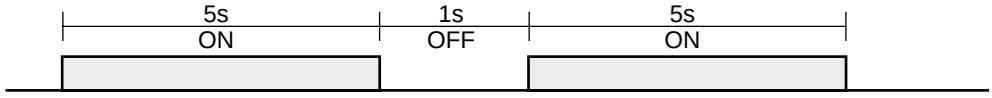
(2) Flash memory erase/write NG (error code: “02”)



(3) Disagreement between contents of flash memory and external RAM (error code: “03”)



(4) Other error (error code: other other than above)



6. List of Error Causes and Corresponding Codes

The table below lists the error causes likely to occur during PC loading and the corresponding codes. When an error occurs, the corresponding error code is displayed, the buzzer sounds in the corresponding pattern and transition to the permanent loop state occurs. (See Note 1.)

See “4. LCD Messages” and “5. Buzzer Sounding Patterns” for the LCD display and buzzer sound upon occurrence of each error.

		CODE
1	Timeout of data receiving waiting timer (14 seconds)	00
2	Loading data hash check error	01
3	Flash memory erase/write error	02
4	Disagreement between flash memory and external RAM contents (verify error)	03
5	Header sum check NG *1	04
6	Disagreement between loading machine type and machine identifier in header *1	05
7	Designation of unspecified parameter in header *1	06
8	Extended address record sum check NG *2	07
9	Data record sum check NG *2	08
10	Start address record sum check NG *2	09
11	File end record sum check NG *2	0A
12	Timeout by failure in normal data receiving for 1 minute in loading waiting state after operation	0B
13	RAM check result NG upon starting loading program processing	0C
33	The data reception wait timer (14 seconds) has expired during data transfer from the PC to the MFP main unit.	20
34	A received data hash check error has occurred in the MFP main unit.	21
35	On the G4 board side, an error has occurred during flash memory data erasure/write.	22
36	On the G4 board side, updated flash memory contents do not mach the contents of source DRAM.	23
37	The G4 board has detected setting of an invalid value in the DPRAM length area on the MFP main unit side.	24
38	The G4 board has detected setting of an invalid value in the DPRAM status area on the MFP main unit side.	25
39	Reserved	26
40	On the MFP main unit side, normal data has not been received for one minute after start of G4 board PC loading.	27
41	On the G4 board side, a header sum check error has occurred.	28
42	On the G4 board side, a loading data hash check error has occurred.	29
43	On the G4 board side, a header parameter specification error has occurred.	2A
44	On the MFP main unit side, the G4-board-side DPARM status response state has been maintained for 3 minutes or longer.	2B
45	On the G4 board side, a DRAM check error has occurred.	2C
46	The MFP main unit has detected setting of an invalid value on the G4 board side.	2D
47	On the G4 board side, the local machine type does not match the header s type identifier.	2E

*1. Occurs only in binary format specification.
*2. Occurs only in Intel HEX code specification (reservation code not actually used).

(Note 1)
No error processing (transition to permanent loop state after error code display and buzzer sounding in corresponding pattern) occurs when any of the following errors occurs in receiving the loading program header. The receive data until error occurrence is discarded and the program header receiving starts from the beginning again.

(1) Header sum check NG
(2) Disagreement between loading machine type and machine identifier in header
(3) Designation of unspecified parameter in header
(4) Designation of other than loading program as data type identifier in header
(5) Designation of no succeeding data in descriptor
(6) Designation of Intel HEX format as data type
(7) 14 seconds timeout in header receiving end waiting state

7. Cautions

(1) Execute the copy command for PC loading after sounding of the buzzer indicating the ready state for loading (for about 1 second). Since the buzzer does not sound for PC loading upon memory error detection, however, execute the copy command after checking “MEMRY ERROR” indication on the LCD after power on.

(2) Even after returning to the DOS prompt state after the end of the copy command on the PC, do not turn the MFP power off until the buzzer indicating the end of MFP loading sounds.

8. Loading Processing Time

The processing time for reloading in the whole OKIFAX 5700/5900 area (program 1, language and default) is shown below.
Use the value only as reference since the transfer time varies with each type of PC.

8.1 Main Board

Measuring conditions:

MFP:	OKIFAX 5700/5900
Flash memory:	MBM29F800T (non-cleared state)
Transfer file version:	LA4_

Result:

Time for transfer from PC to FAX main unit:	Approx.	87 seconds*
Flash memory update time:	Approx.	40 seconds

* Conditions:
- Pentium MMX 233MHz
- File transfer from Hard Disk
- MS-DOS: Copy command

8.2 ISDN Option Board

Time for transfer from PC to FAX ISDN Board: About 60 seconds.

Appendix H

RMCS SYSTEM MANUAL

(For Model 30)

Second Edition

October, 1999

Oki Data Corporation

CONTENTS

1. Notes to RMCS user H-1
1.1 Introduction H-1
1.2 System Composition of RMCS MODEL 30 ..... H-1
1.3 Required Devices H-2
1.4 Connectable Peripheral Equipment H-2

2. Quick Set-up Manual for RMCS Model 30 ..... H-3
2.1 Installation of RMCS Disc H-3
2.2 Installation of FAX Disc H-3
2.3 Installation of PROGRAM/DEFAULT/LANGUAGE Files H-3
2.4 Running RMCS H-4
2.4.1 Registering User H-4
2.4.2 Selecting User H-4

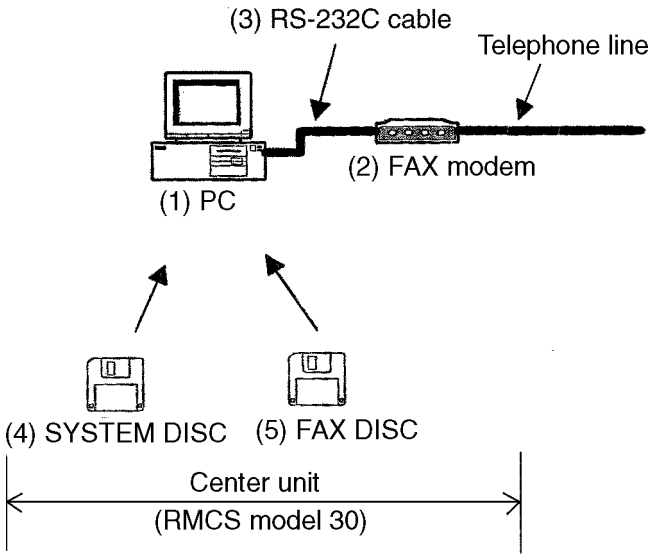
1. Notes to RMCS user

1.1 Introduction

RMCS stands for the Remote Management Center System.
RMCS refers to setting registration data and conducting maintenance operations from a remote location.
The purpose of this system is to speed up customer service and reduce maintenance costs.
This system doesn't work on Windows. Don't activate it on Windows. This system work only on DOS.

1.2 System Composition of RMCS MODEL 30

System composition of RMCS Model 30 is shown as below.
PC, FAX MODEM and RS232C cable are necessary for RMCS MODEL 30. Please prepare them with the user.
At first, install a SYSTEM DISC and FAX DISC's in the PC to use RMCS.



(1) PC : IBM PC/AT compatible

(2) FAX modem : This is a equipment to call and communicate to the remote FAX machine. We recommend "Modem SURFR 56k (MOTOROLA)" for this system.

(3) RS232C cable : The straight type cable to connect serial port between PC and FAX modem.

(4) SYSTEM DISC : This disk is used to install this system and FAX DISC's to PC. SYSTEM DISC for Model 30 can be use for Model 10 and 20.

(5) FAX DISC : This software includes default data and communication control program etc. for the model of FAX machine. Therefore, this disc exists for the model of FAX machine one by one.

Fig. 1.1 System composition of RMCS Model 30

1.3 Required Devices

The following devices and software are required to operate this system.

<table>
<tr><td colspan="2">Personal computer</td><td>IBM PC/AT or compatible model</td></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="4"></td><td>Operating system</td><td>PC-DOS Ver. 3.1 or later</td></tr>
<tr><td>Internal memory</td><td>300KB or more</td></tr>
<tr><td>Extended memory</td><td>1MB or more</td></tr>
<tr><td>Fixed disk drive
Display</td><td>20MB or more
CGA/EGA/VGA type</td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="2">FAX modem</td><td>a) Class 1 of AT command.
b) High-speed (more 2400bps) frame transmission and receiving.
c) Able to use software flow control (XON/XOFF).
d) Set the FAX modem under the COM port setting as follows.
<table><tr><th>COMx</th><th>SERIAL PORT START ADDR.</th><th>SERIAL PORT END ADDR.</th><th>IRQ</th></tr><tr><td>COM1</td><td>3F8</td><td>3FF</td><td>IRQ4</td></tr><tr><td>COM2</td><td>2F8</td><td>2FF</td><td>IRQ3</td></tr><tr><td>COM3</td><td>3E8</td><td>3EF</td><td>IRQ4</td></tr><tr><td>COM4</td><td>2E8</td><td>2EF</td><td>IRQ3</td></tr></table>e) Not need special driver to work

We recommend "Modem SURFR 56k (MOTOROLA)" for this system.</td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="2">RS-232C cable</td><td>Connection between Personal computer and FAX modem</td></tr>
</table>

Note 1: This system requires ANSI.SYS for screen control, and uses EMS memory. Confirm the following command in the CONFIG.SYS file. If not found the command, please add to write as follows.

```
DEVICE = C:¥DOS¥ANSI.SYS
DEVICE = C:¥DOS¥EMM386.EXE
```

1.4 Connectable Peripheral Equipment

Printer	
Mouse	Microsoft mouse or equivalent

To use a mouse, a mouse driver program is required.

2. Quick Set-up Manual for RMCS Model 30

This procedure should be used in conjunction with the main documentation supplied and is designed only as a brief set up and operation procedure.

The set-up for the RMCS is from a PC to an FAX modem. This FAX modem unit is the CONTROL or CENTER unit.
The receiving fax unit is connected to the control fax through the telephone line cables. This unit is called the REMOTE unit.

Note: The REMOTE unit must have Remote Diagnosis set to ON (Machine settings 14).

CONFIG.SYS in CENTER PC must have the following added

DEVICE = C:¥DOS¥ANSI.SYS
DEVICE = C:¥DOS¥EMM386.EXE

Items 2-1, 2-2 and 2-3 need only be carried out for the initial installation.
And Item 2-3 is need only for operator to treat the .BIN files i.e. Program, Default and Language files.

2.1 Installation of RMCS Disc

Insert the "SYSTEM DISC" into drive A and set PC for drive A:

A>INST enter (then INSTALL MENU will be displayed.)

Select item 1 (RMCS SETTING) from the menu

Hard disk drive	=	[c]	enter
Directory	=	[c:¥RMCS_]	enter
Password	=	[*******]	type in password and press enter
Dipswitch			enter (this is only for RMCS Model 10)
Are you sure	Y		enter

2.2 Installation of FAX Disc

Remove SYSTEM DISC from drive A and insert the "FAX DISC" (FX-056/176).
Select item 2 (FAX SETTING) from the menu, then the message is displayed as below.

Fax Disk set	
Push any key	(After pushing any key, the message will be added as below).
FX-056	(for example)
Ver 02.00	
Are you sure (Y or N) Y	enter (FAX DISC data will now be installed to the PC.)

2.3 Installation of PROGRAM/DEFAULT/LANGUAGE files

With the FAX DISC in drive A run the Binary File Manager program:

A>BFM enter (Then Binary File Manager MENU will be displayed.)

Select [0]: STORE FILE

Remove FAX DISC from drive A and insert a disc containing the .BIN files. Use the arrows key to highlight the file to be stored and then press enter. Press ESC to return to the menu and then terminate.

2.4 Running RMCS

Return to drive C and to execute RMCS:

C>RMCS enter

The operator is then required to enter their ID and password. The ID is not critical to the operation and is only used for the operation history. The password must be the same as entered during Installation of RMCS set-up.

The TEL DIRECTORY MENU is now displayed and the main options are Select User and Register user.

Note: The user must be registered before being selected.

2.4.1 Registering user

Select 2 (Register user) from the menu and select NEW USER which is in inverse video. Press enter and the user has to supply the following details.

<USER ID>	the name of the REMOTE fax
<TEL NUMBER>	the telephone number of the REMOTE fax
<FAX MODEL>	fax model of REMOTE fax (FX-056/176) Press the space bar to select the model
<MEMO>	Not required, but a message can be entered

Press function key F10 to register these details.

The FAX DATA FILE LIST is now displayed and the file name 'sys_defx.9xx' should be high-lighted, press enter to complete registration (This file name is part of the FAX DISC information and 9xx is dependent on the model number).

2.4.2 Selecting a user

Select 1 (Select user) from the menu and USER LIST will be displayed. Use the arrow keys to select the required user then press enter.

The MAIN MENU will now be displayed:

1: Initialization of FAX
2: File [LOAD] (Center to FAX)
3: File [SAVE] (Center from FAX)
4: [EDIT] (ON LINE)
5: File [EDIT] (OFF LINE)
6: Testing
7: Environment setting
8: Terminate

At first it is necessary to select 'Modem settings' in 'Environment Setting' to set COMMUNICATION PORT connected between PC and FAX Modem, and to set FAX Modem parameters (TONE DIAL/PULSE DIAL, DETECT BUSY TONE, DETECT DIAL TONE, SPEAKER MODE, SPEAKER VOLUME, FLOW CONTROL COMMAND).

Refer to the main documentation for more details on using this men, but summary of each items is as below:

1: Allow all the counters, function settings etc. to be cleared.
2: Download each date or the .BIN file from the PC to the REMOTE fax.
3: Upload the user, serviceman, tel number data from the REMOTE fax to the PC.
4: Edit the user, serviceman and tel number data in the REMOTE fax.
5: Edit the REMOTE fax data stored in the PC.
6: Read the s/w versions, activity report and counters data etc. from the REMOTE fax.
7: Select the COMM. PORT and provide and operation report of all transactions.
8: Terminate RMCS operation.

Follow all instructions in the submenus using the function keys and arrow keys as instructed to fully use the RMCS.

Appendix I

OKIFAX 5700/5900
Troubleshooting Manual

Second Edition

October, 1999

Oki Data Corporation

1. General

This manual shall be used to identify the failure cause when a failure of the board is detected as a result of recovery through board replacement, etc. Therefore, the solder failure, pattern failure, part mounting failure are excluded.

2. Tools

The following tools are recommended for board analysis:

(1) Oscillator: At a frequency of 100 MHz or higher
(2) Soldering iron: 15 to 20 W for IC replacement. A soldering iron with a higher capacity should be better for the power supply pattern, etc.
(3) Extension cable: See Extension cable list in Chapter 7.

3. Description

3.1 Main control board M76 (R76)

No.	Description	Remarks	See:
01	Memory error	LCD display or test print NG	Figures 3.1-1, 2, 3, 4
02	Reading running system NG	Document feed error, etc.	Figure 3.1-5
03	Read image data NG	All white, all black, image disturbance, etc.	Figures 3.1-6, 7
04	Heater NG	Printer alarm 4, etc.	
05	Recording paper running system NG	Recording paper feed error, etc.	Figures 3.1-8, 9, 10
06	Printed image data NG	Sector missing, positive after-image, etc.	Figures 3.1-11, 12
07	Sending NG (include:C34/H34)	Call origination error, protocol sending/ receiving error, etc.	
08	Receiving NG (include:C34/H34)	Call origination error, protocol sending/ receiving error, etc.	
09	Clock NG	Clock display error, time error, etc.	Figures 3.1-13, 14, 15, 16
10	No sound from the speaker	Buzzer/monitor, etc.	
11	PC I/F not operating correctly	PC print/PC FAX error, etc.	Figures 3.1-17, 18
12	Operation I/F not operating correctly	LCD not displayed, key invalid, etc.	
13	Toner lock out detect NG	Invalid Toner Cart	
14	G4 error	ISDN board I/F error	
15	LAN error	HSP error	

3.2 V.34 modem board M76 (C34) or H34

No.	Description	Remarks	See:
01	C34/H34 board NG	Call origination error, protocol sending/ receiving error, etc.	Figure 3.2-1

3.3 High voltage control board H10

No.	Description	Remarks	See:
01	High voltage output NG	Print alarm 4, etc.	
02	Heater NG	Print alarm 4, etc.	
03	Cover open NG	Close the cover, etc.	
04	Photo sensor NG	Paper JAM, etc.	

3.4 Operation control board P76/P77, and LCD unit

No.	Description	Remarks	See:
01	LCD display NG	LCD not displayed (LCD failures excluded)	
02	Operation not responded	Key press or LCD invalid	
03	Transfer to hiper power save mode NG	Main power off invalid	
04	Return from hiper power save mode NG	Main power on invalid	

3.5 Toner lock out detect board TLK

No.	Description	Remarks	See:
01	Toner lock out detect NG	Invalid Toner cart.	

3.6 Option memory expander board RA1

No.	Description	Remarks	See:
01	RA1 error	LCD display or test print NG	Figures 3.6-1, 2

3.7 Option G4/ISDN I/F control board G4A

No.	Description	Remarks	See:
01	ISDN Board NG (01)	ISDN Board NG (code:01) at self diagnosis	-
02	ISDN Board NG (02)	ISDN Board NG (code:02) at self diagnosis	Figure 3.7-1
03	ISDN Board NG (03)	ISDN Board NG (code:03) at self diagnosis	Figures 3.7-2, 3, 4
04	ISDN Board NG (04)	ISDN Board NG (code:04) at self diagnosis	Figures 3.7-5, 6, 7
05	ISDN Board NG (05)	ISDN Board NG (code:05) at self diagnosis	-
06	CPU ROM HASH NG	CPU ROM HASH NG at self diagnosis	-
07	CPU RAM NG	CPU RAM NG at self diagnosis	-
08	PROGRAM HASH NG	PROGRAM HASH NG at self diagnosis	Figure 3.7-1
09	RAM NG	RAM NG at self diagnosis	Figure 3.7-8
10	DPRAM NG	DPRAM NG at self diagnosis	Figures 3.7-2, 3, 4
11	G4 mode communication NG	Communication error at G4 mode on ISDN	Figures 3.7-5, 6, 7, 9, 10
12	G3 mode communication NG	Communication error at G3 mode on ISDN	Figures 3.7-11, 12
13	G4 mode PC loading NG	PC loading error (G4 program)	Figures 3.7-1, 2, 3, 4, 8
14	Power ON NG (01)	LCD display "ISDN BOARD I/F ERROR" at power on	Fgirues 3.7-1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7
15	Power ON NG (02)	G4A board isn't detected	-

3.8 Network control board UNC/WN5/DN5_2/FN5

3.8.1 UNC: US/Canada

No.	Description	Remarks	See:
01	Auto answer mode NG	No detect ringing signal at auto answer mode	
02	Dialing NG	Dialing NG at MF or DP mode	
03	Sending NG	No sound at line monitor on, etc.	
04	Receiving NG	No sound at line monitor on, etc.	
05	External telephone no detect	No telephone mode at external telephone	

3.8.2 WN5: International

No.	Description	Remarks	See:
01	Auto answer mode NG	No detect ringing signal at auto answer mode	
02	Dialing NG	Dialing NG at MF or DP mode	
03	Sending NG	No sound at line monitor on, etc.	
04	Receiving NG	No sound at line monitor on, etc.	
05	External telephone no detect	No telephone mode at external telephone	

3.8.3 DN5_2: Germ./Swit./Aus.

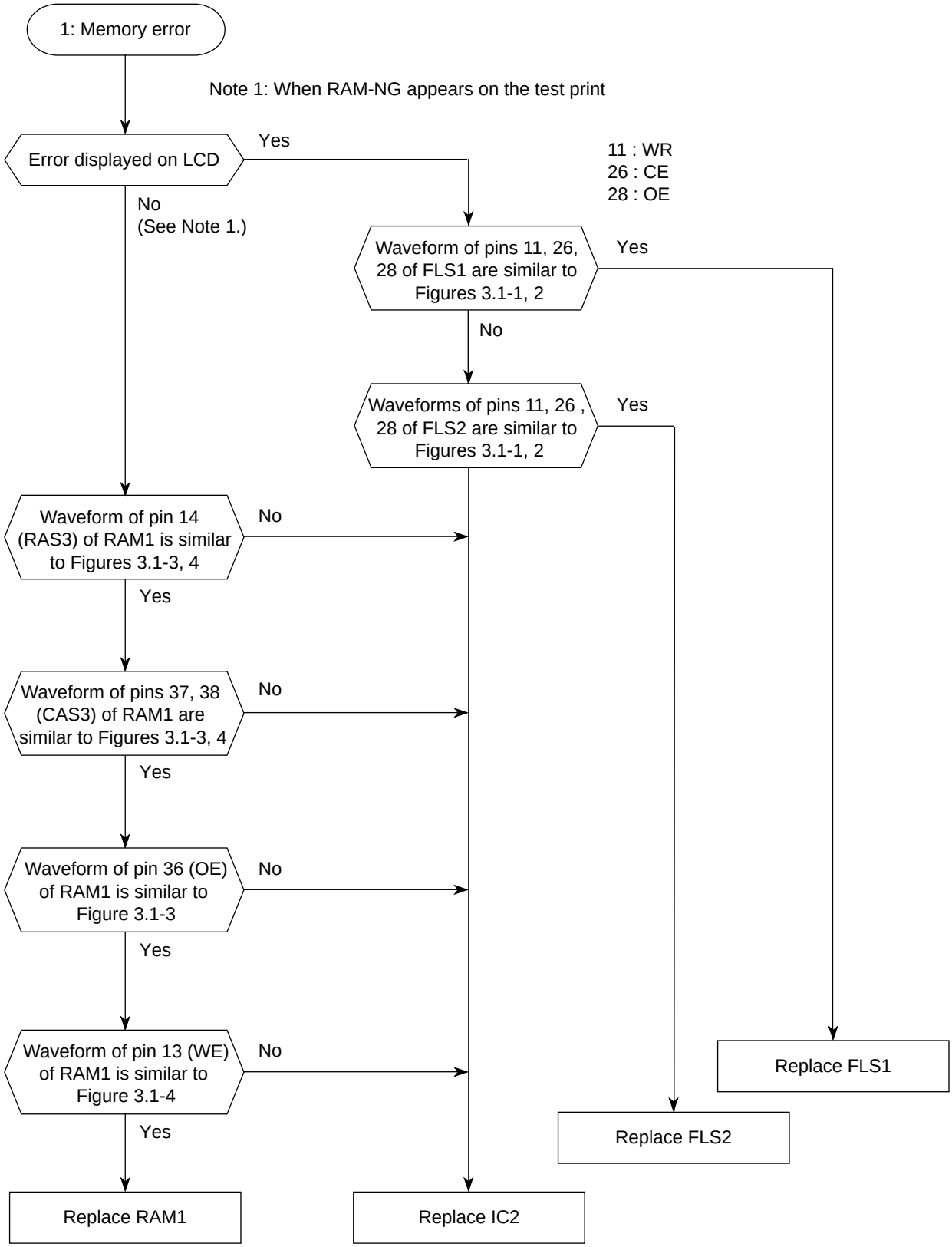
No.	Description	Remarks	See:
01	Auto answer mode NG	No detect ringing signal at auto answer mode	
02	Dialing NG	Dialing NG at MF or DP mode	
03	Sending NG	No sound at line monitor on, etc.	
04	Receiving NG	No sound at line monitor on, etc.	
05	External telephone no detect	No telephone mode at external telephone	

3.8.4 FN5: UK/France

No.	Description	Remarks	See:
01	Auto answer mode NG	No detect ringing signal at auto answer mode	
02	Dialing NG	Dialing NG at MF or DP mode	
03	Sending NG	No sound at line monitor on, etc.	
04	Receiving NG	No sound at line monitor on, etc.	
05	External telephone no detect	No telephone mode at external telephone	

3.1 Main control board M76 (R76)

3.1.1 Memory error


1: Memory error
Note 1: When RAM-NG appears on the test print
Error displayed on LCD
Yes
No
(See Note 1.)
11 : WR
26 : CE
28 : OE
Waveform of pins 11, 26, 28 of FLS1 are similar to Figures 3.1-1, 2
Yes
No
Waveforms of pins 11, 26 , 28 of FLS2 are similar to Figures 3.1-1, 2
Yes
Waveform of pin 14 (RAS3) of RAM1 is similar to Figures 3.1-3, 4
No
Yes
Waveform of pins 37, 38 (CAS3) of RAM1 are similar to Figures 3.1-3, 4
No
Yes
Waveform of pin 36 (OE) of RAM1 is similar to Figure 3.1-3
No
Yes
Waveform of pin 13 (WE) of RAM1 is similar to Figure 3.1-4
No
Yes
Replace FLS1
Replace FLS2
Replace RAM1
Replace IC2

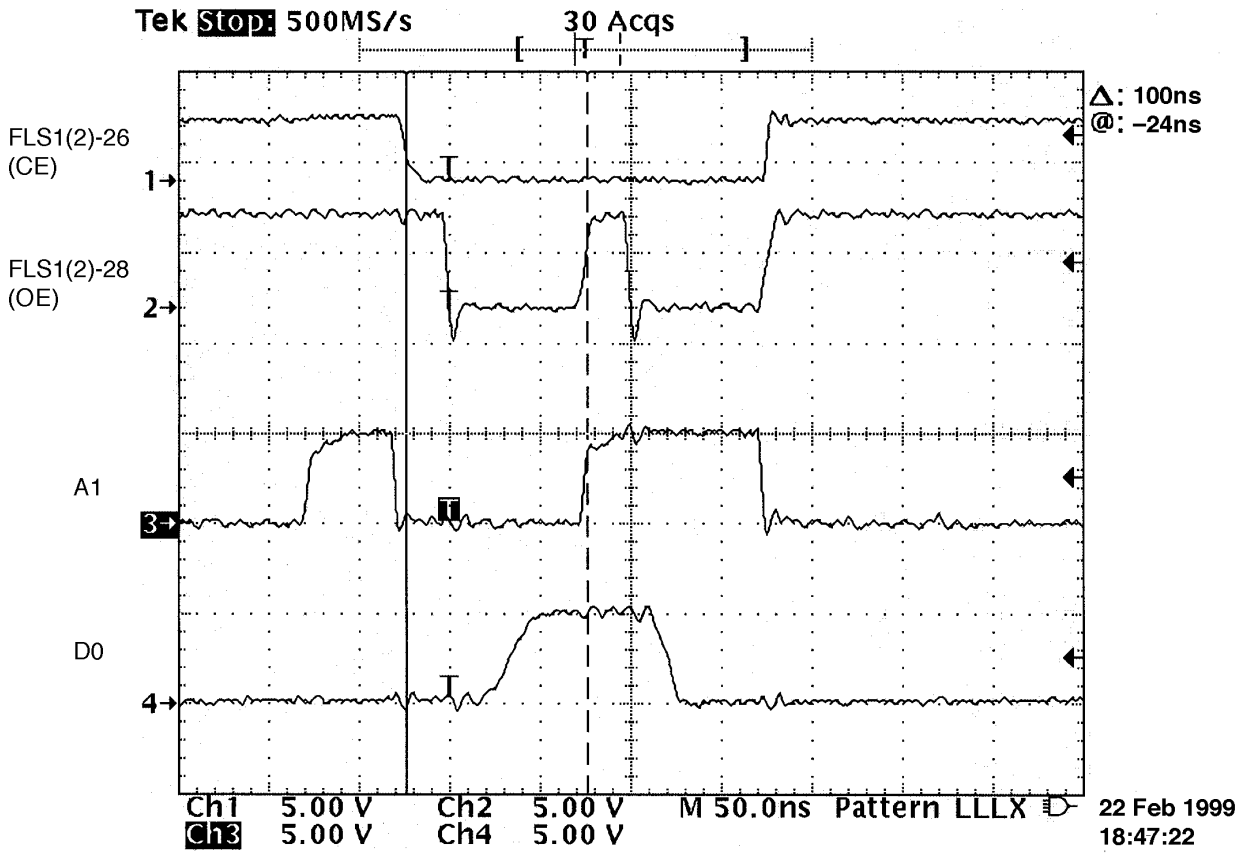


Fig. 3.1-1 FLASH Memory Read

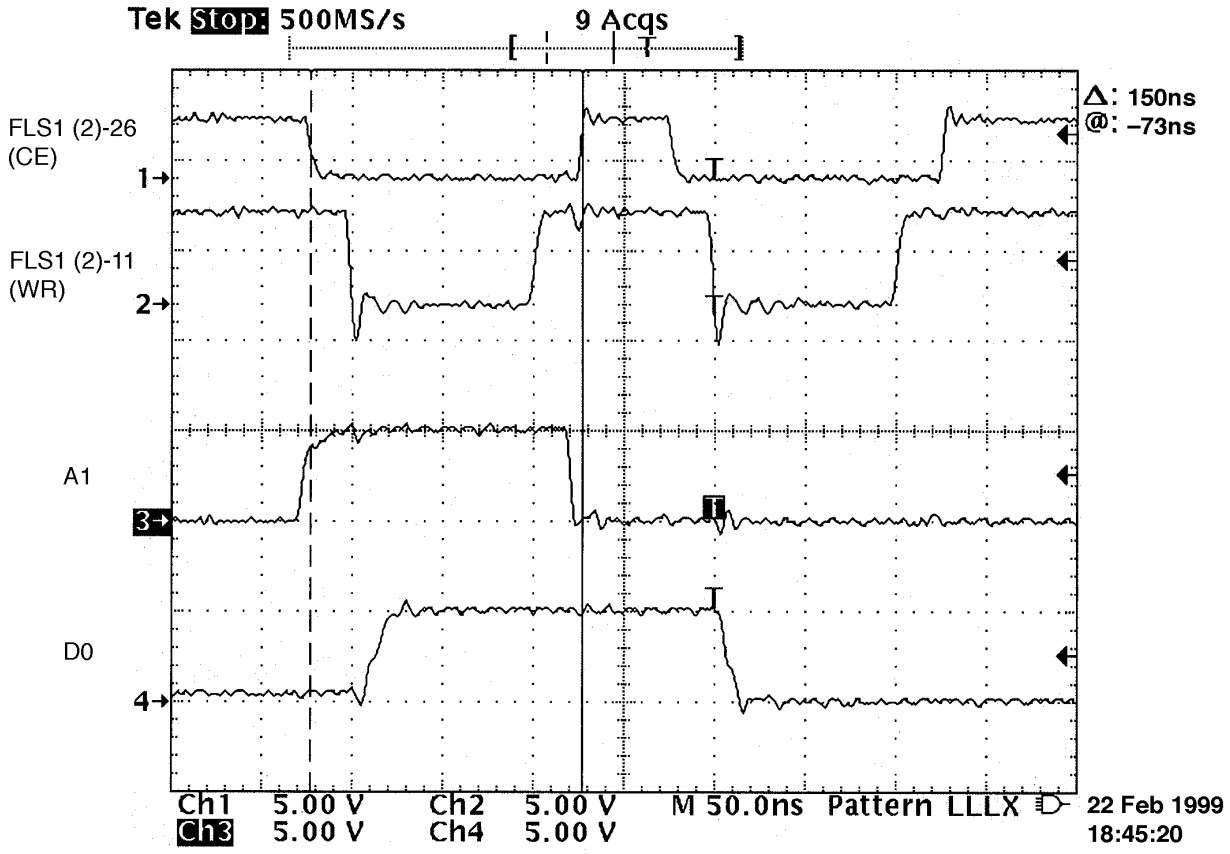


Fig. 3.1-2 FLASH Memory Write

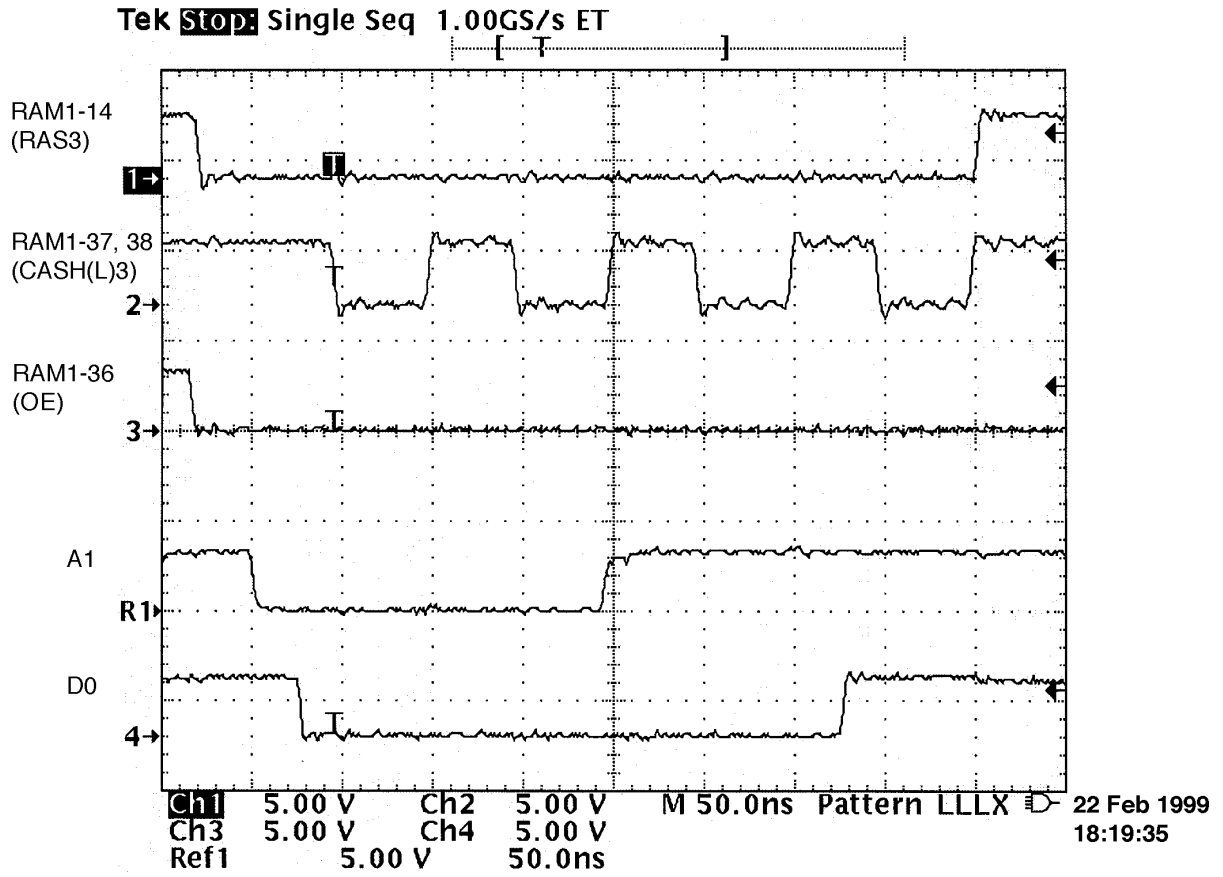


Fig. 3.1-3 DRAM Read

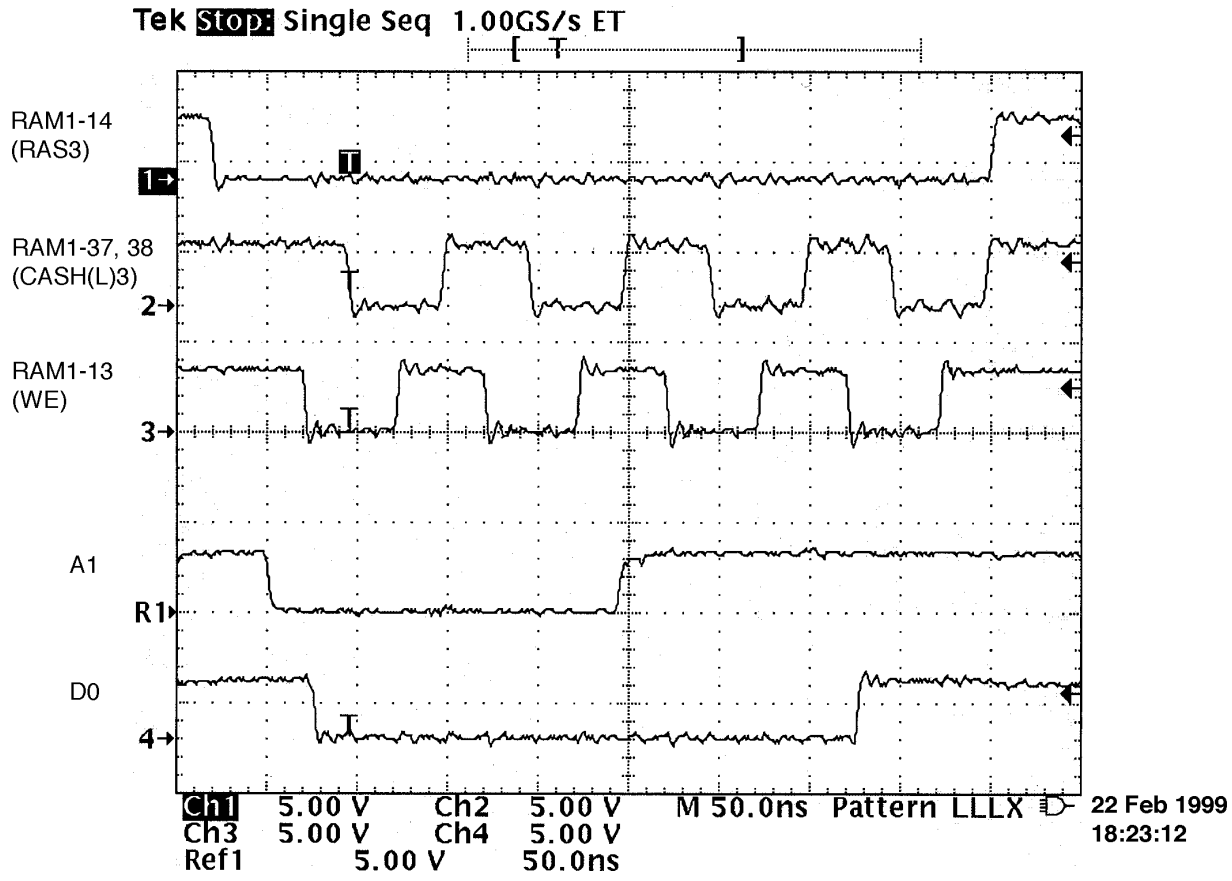
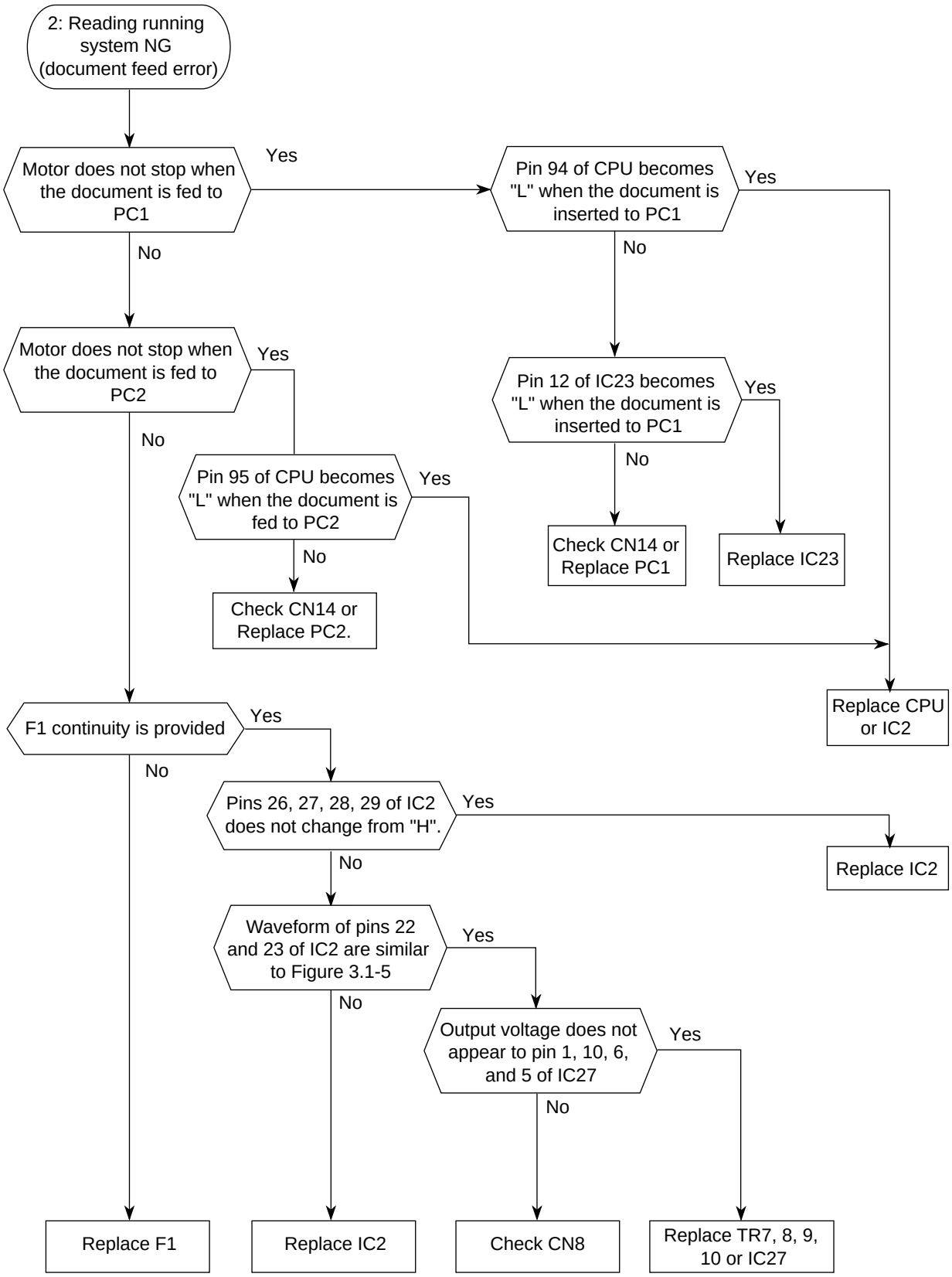


Fig. 3.1-4 DRAM Write

3.1.2 Reading running system NG


2: Reading running system NG (document feed error)
Motor does not stop when the document is fed to PC1
Yes
No
Pin 94 of CPU becomes "L" when the document is inserted to PC1
Yes
No
Motor does not stop when the document is fed to PC2
Yes
No
Pin 12 of IC23 becomes "L" when the document is inserted to PC1
Yes
No
Pin 95 of CPU becomes "L" when the document is fed to PC2
Yes
No
Check CN14 or Replace PC1
Replace IC23
Check CN14 or Replace PC2.
Replace CPU or IC2
F1 continuity is provided
Yes
No
Pins 26, 27, 28, 29 of IC2 does not change from "H".
Yes
No
Replace IC2
Waveform of pins 22 and 23 of IC2 are similar to Figure 3.1-5
Yes
No
Output voltage does not appear to pin 1, 10, 6, and 5 of IC27
Yes
No
Replace F1
Replace IC2
Check CN8
Replace TR7, 8, 9, 10 or IC27

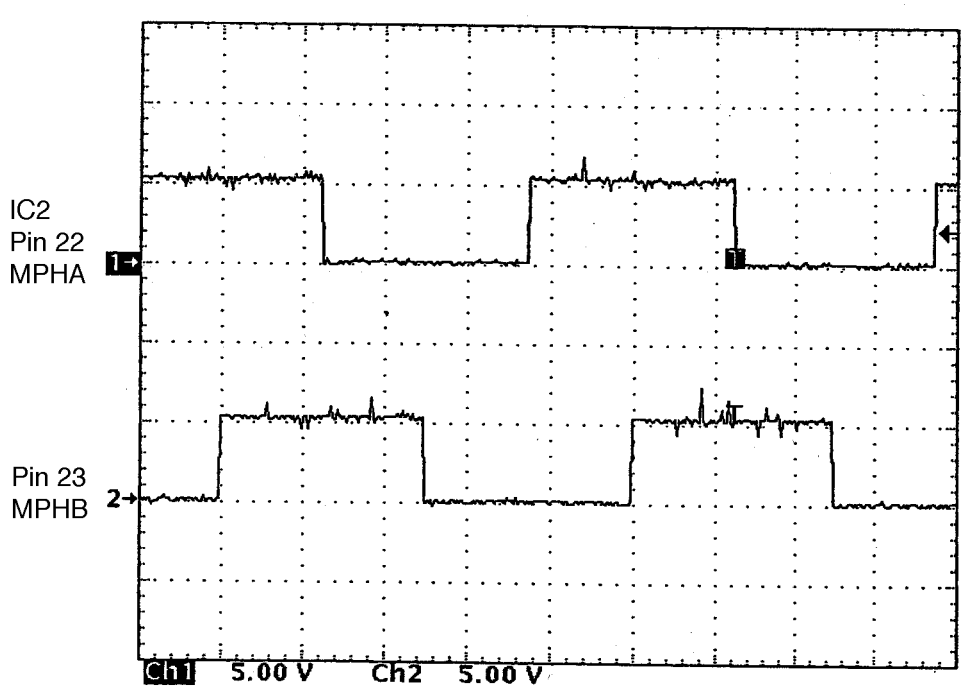
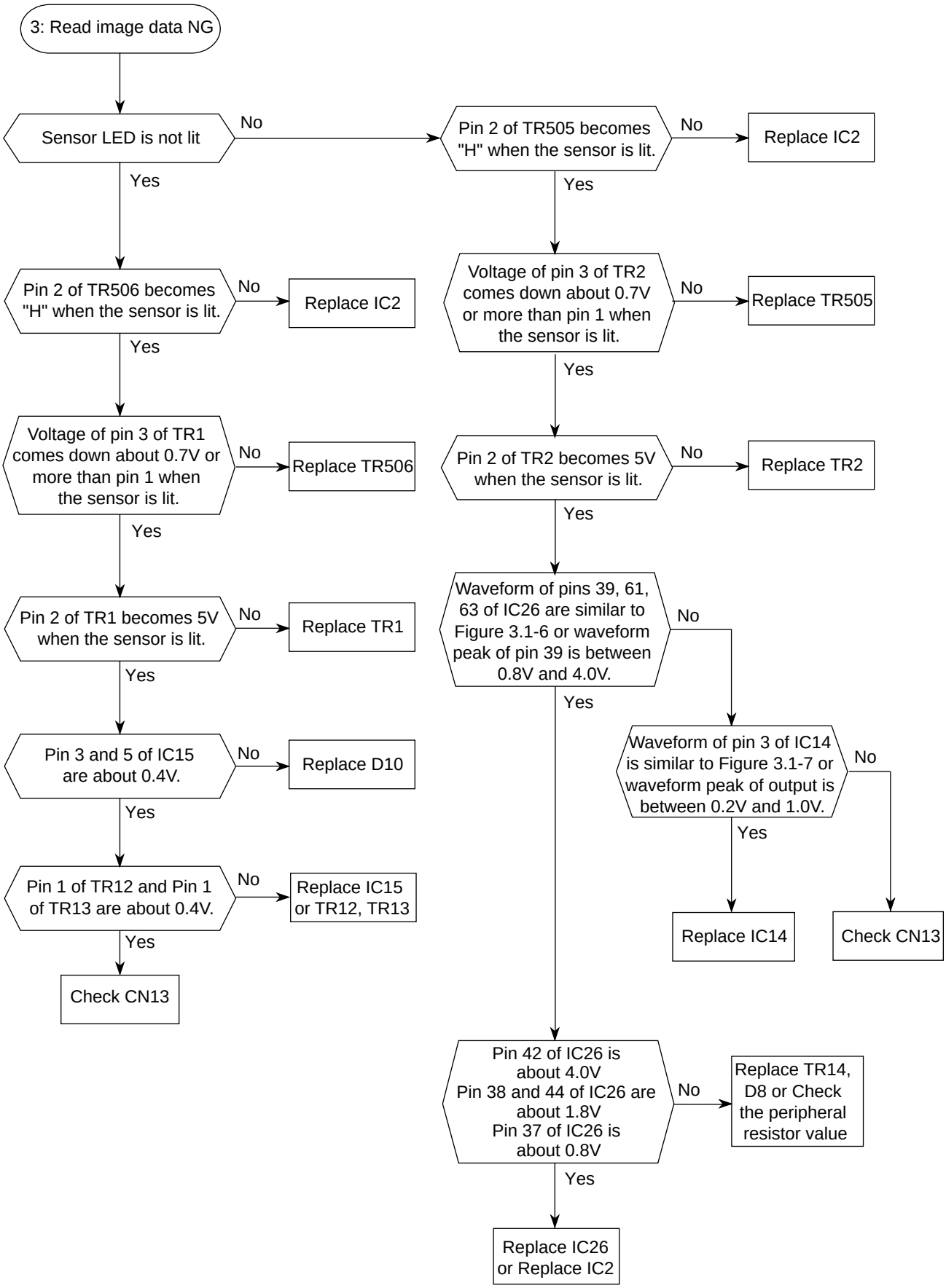


Fig. 3.1-5

3.1.3 Read image data NG


3: Read image data NG
Sensor LED is not lit
No
Yes
Pin 2 of TR506 becomes "H" when the sensor is lit.
No
Replace IC2
Yes
Voltage of pin 3 of TR1 comes down about 0.7V or more than pin 1 when the sensor is lit.
No
Replace TR506
Yes
Pin 2 of TR1 becomes 5V when the sensor is lit.
No
Replace TR1
Yes
Pin 3 and 5 of IC15 are about 0.4V.
No
Replace D10
Yes
Pin 1 of TR12 and Pin 1 of TR13 are about 0.4V.
No
Replace IC15 or TR12, TR13
Yes
Check CN13
Pin 2 of TR505 becomes "H" when the sensor is lit.
No
Replace IC2
Yes
Voltage of pin 3 of TR2 comes down about 0.7V or more than pin 1 when the sensor is lit.
No
Replace TR505
Yes
Pin 2 of TR2 becomes 5V when the sensor is lit.
No
Replace TR2
Yes
Waveform of pins 39, 61, 63 of IC26 are similar to Figure 3.1-6 or waveform peak of pin 39 is between 0.8V and 4.0V.
No
Yes
Waveform of pin 3 of IC14 is similar to Figure 3.1-7 or waveform peak of output is between 0.2V and 1.0V.
No
Yes
Replace IC14
Check CN13
Pin 42 of IC26 is about 4.0V
Pin 38 and 44 of IC26 are about 1.8V
Pin 37 of IC26 is about 0.8V
No
Replace TR14, D8 or Check the peripheral resistor value
Yes
Replace IC26 or Replace IC2

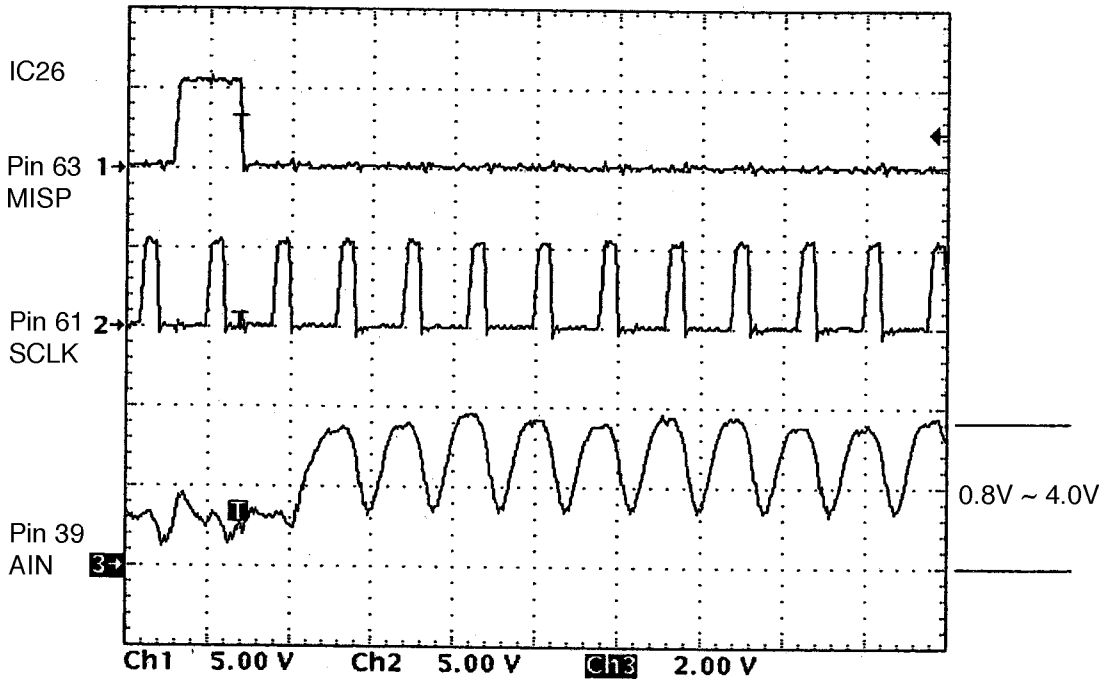


Fig. 3.1-6

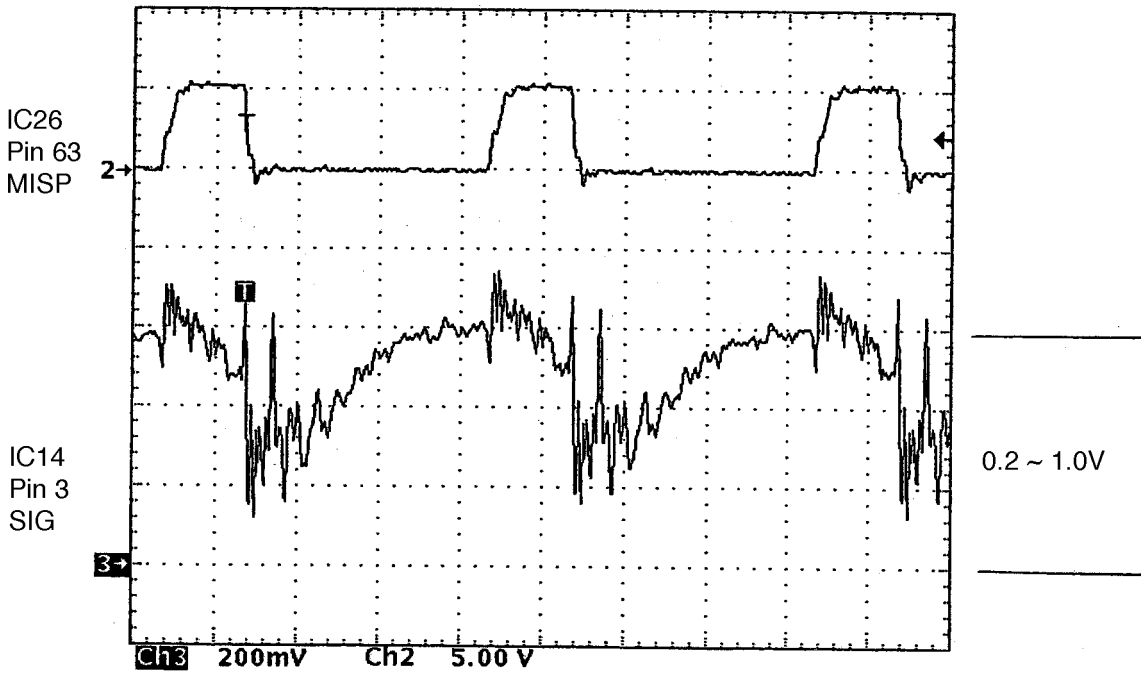
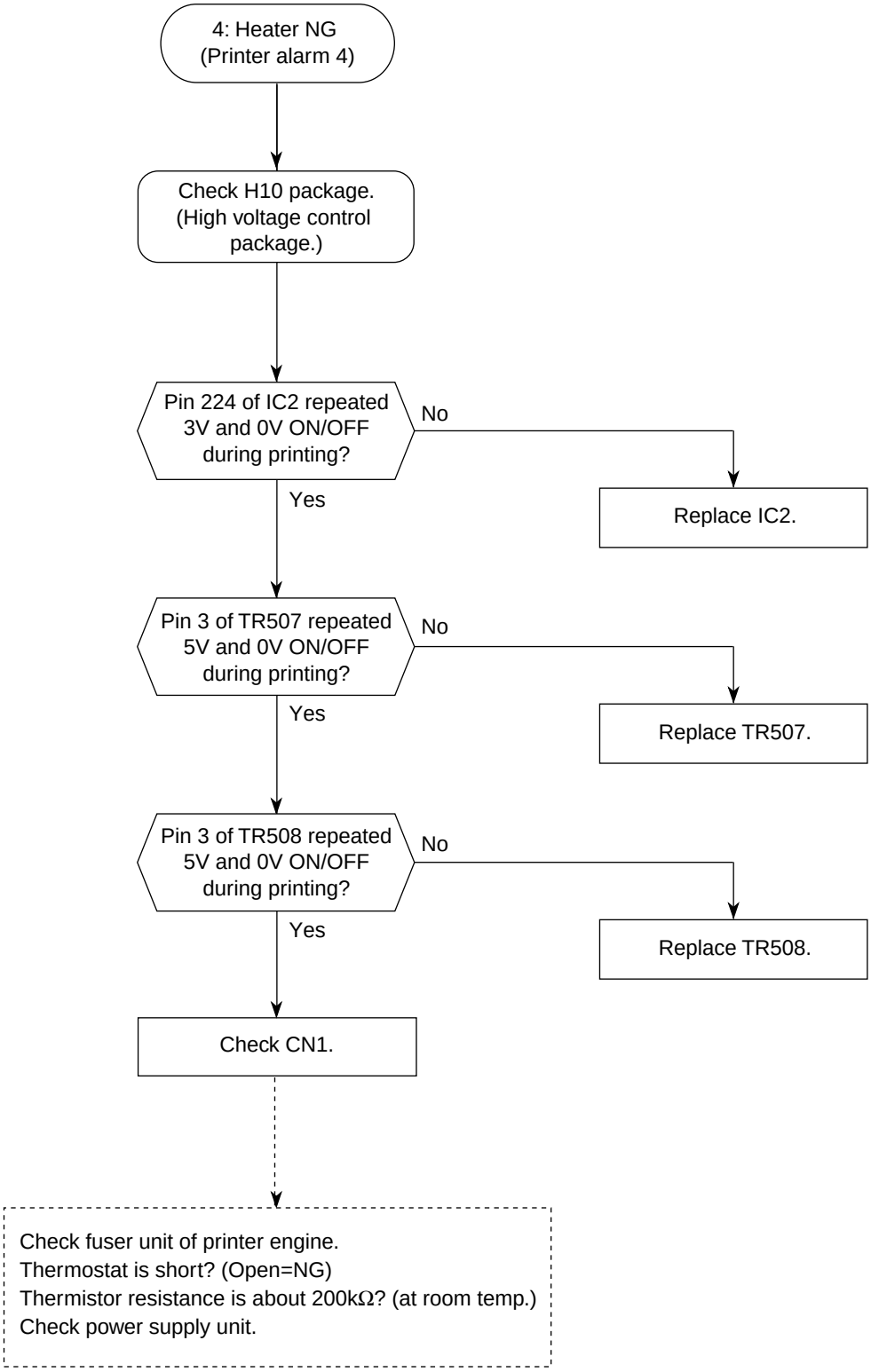
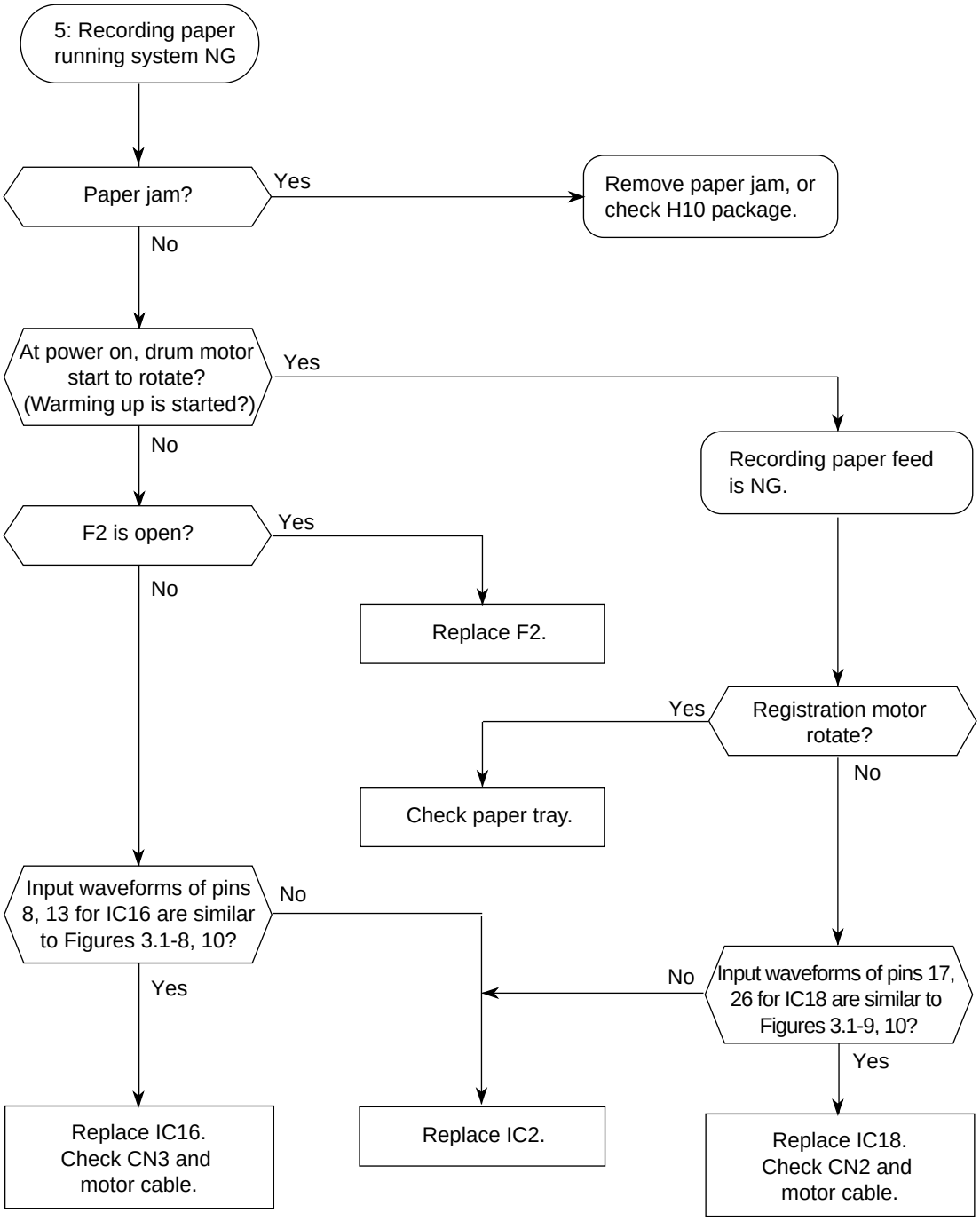


Fig. 3.1-7

3.1.4 Heater NG



3.1.5 Recording paper running system NG



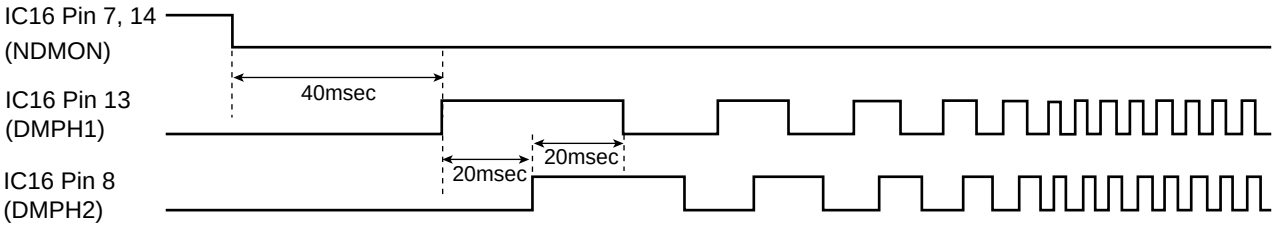
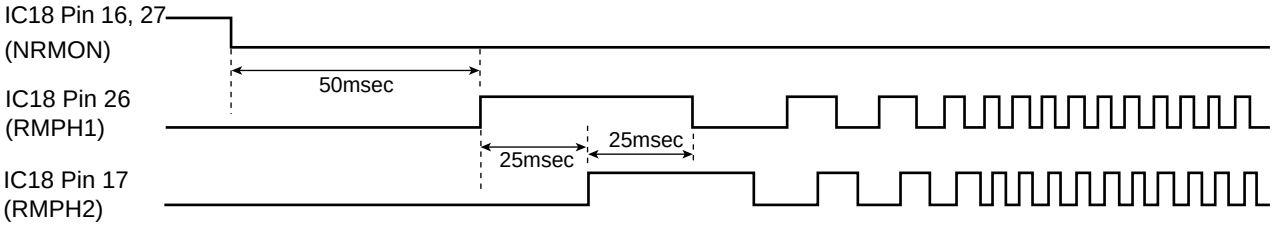
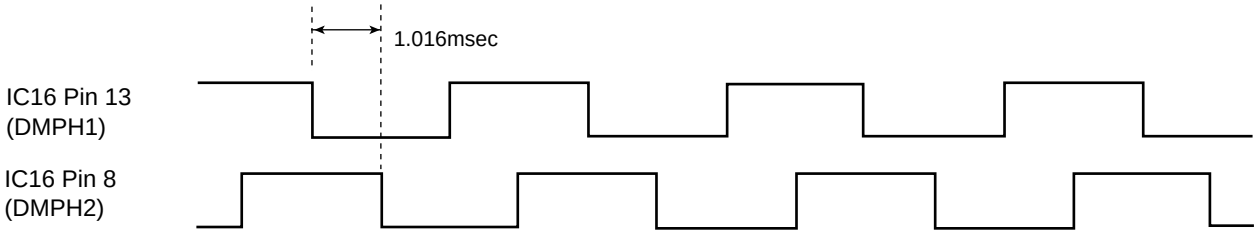


Fig. 3.1-8



* All signals repeated 5V and 0V ON/OFF.

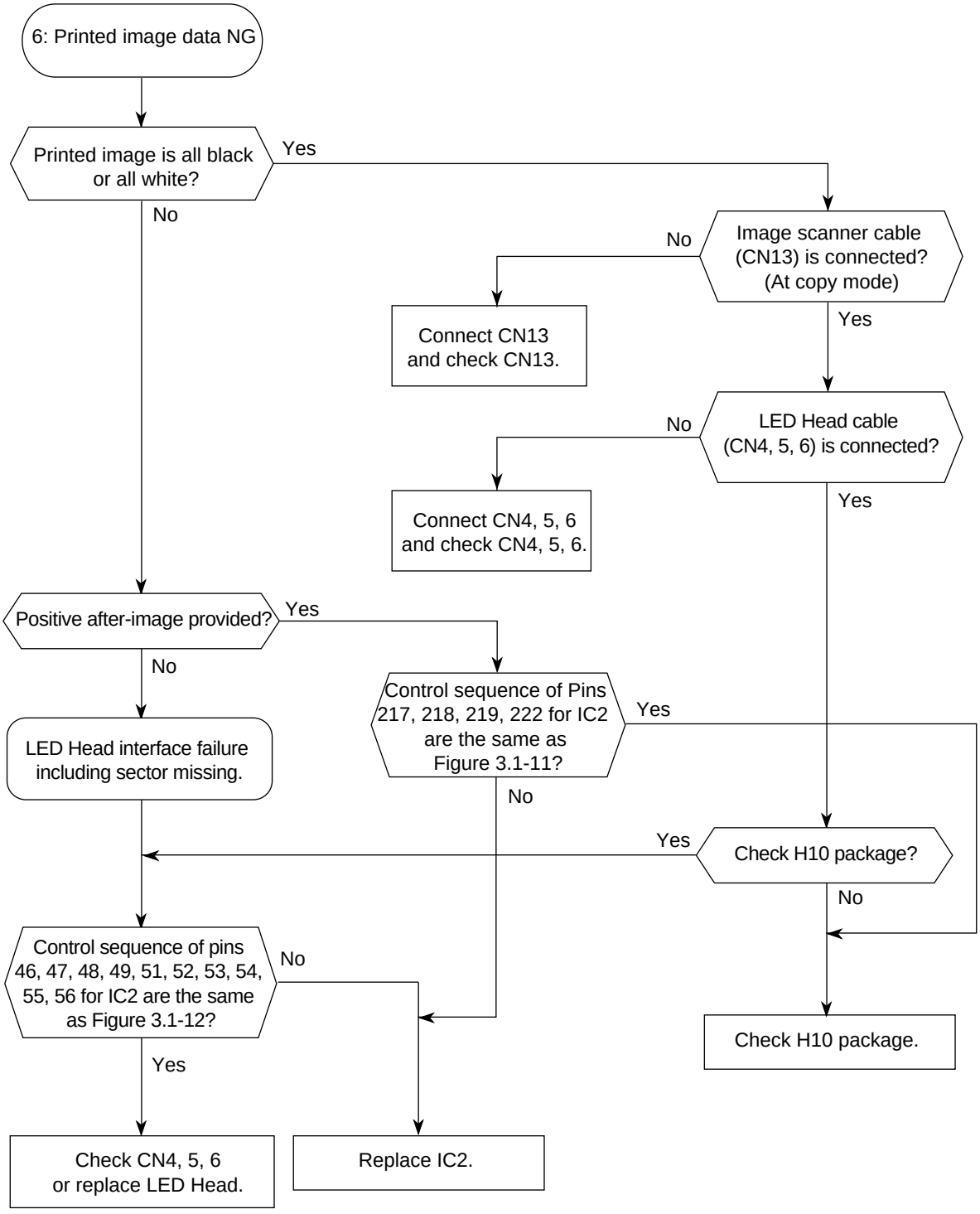
Fig. 3.1-9

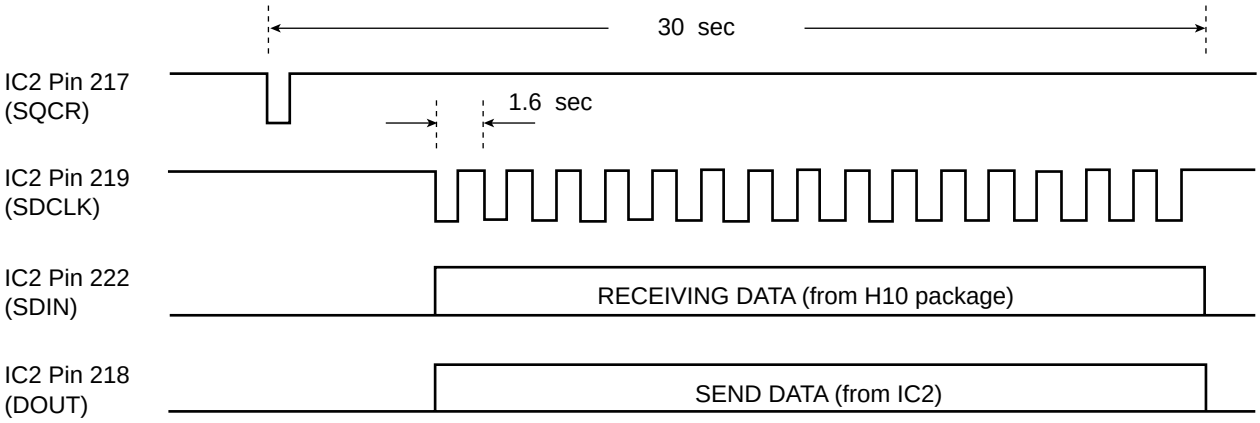


* RMPH1 and RMPH2 are the same waveform as those of DMPH1 and DMPH2.

Fig. 3.1-10

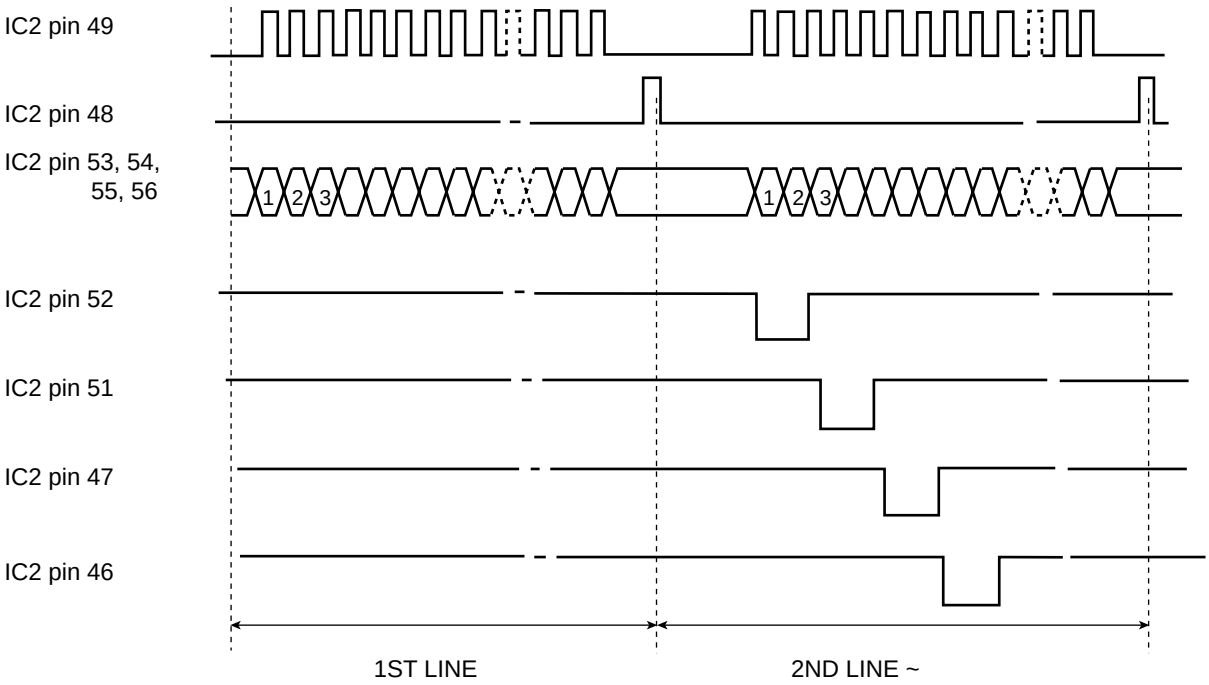
3.1.6 Printing image data NG


6: Printed image data NG
Printed image is all black or all white?
Yes
No
Image scanner cable (CN13) is connected? (At copy mode)
No
Connect CN13 and check CN13.
Yes
LED Head cable (CN4, 5, 6) is connected?
No
Connect CN4, 5, 6 and check CN4, 5, 6.
Yes
Positive after-image provided?
Yes
No
Control sequence of Pins 217, 218, 219, 222 for IC2 are the same as Figure 3.1-11?
Yes
No
LED Head interface failure including sector missing.
Yes
Check H10 package?
No
Control sequence of pins 46, 47, 48, 49, 51, 52, 53, 54, 55, 56 for IC2 are the same as Figure 3.1-12?
No
Yes
Check H10 package.
Check CN4, 5, 6 or replace LED Head.
Replace IC2.



(1) SDCLK: 625 kHz (cycle = 1.6 sec)
(2) Pin 217, 218, 219, 222 repeated 3V and 0V ON/OFF.

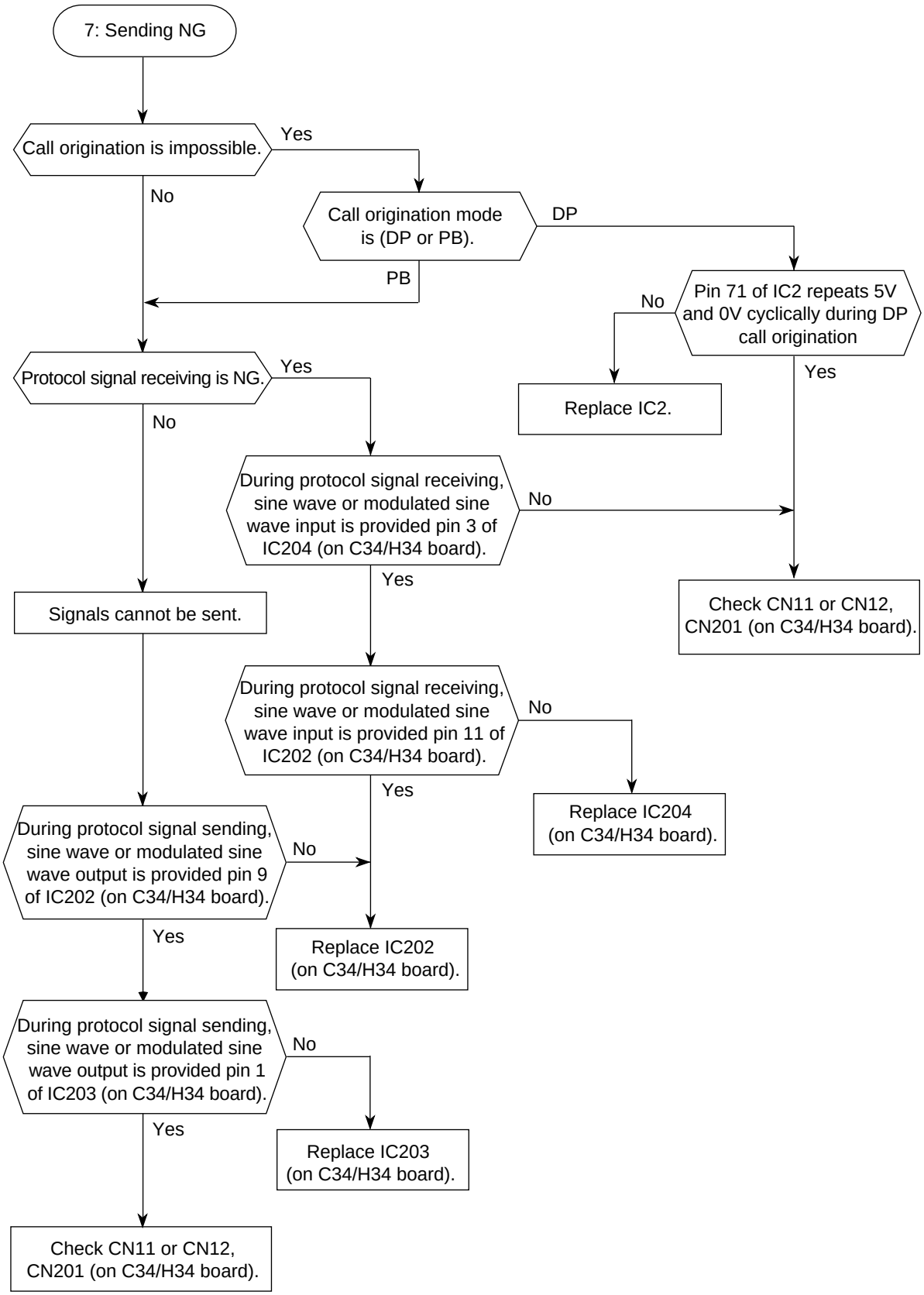
Fig. 3.1-11



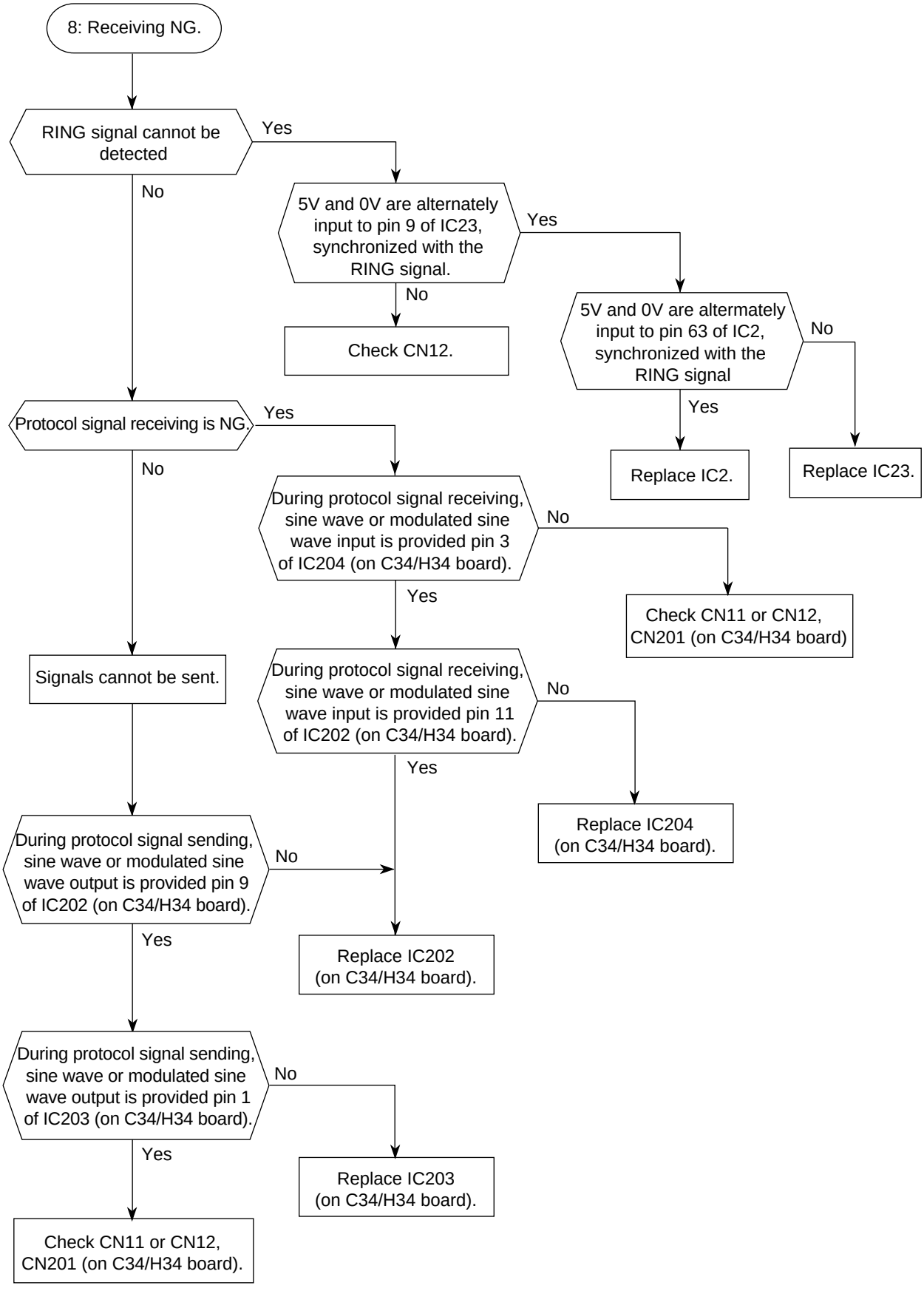
* IC2: Pin 49 (HCLK) = 2.5 or 3.3 or 4.0 or 5.0 MHz

Fig. 3.1-12

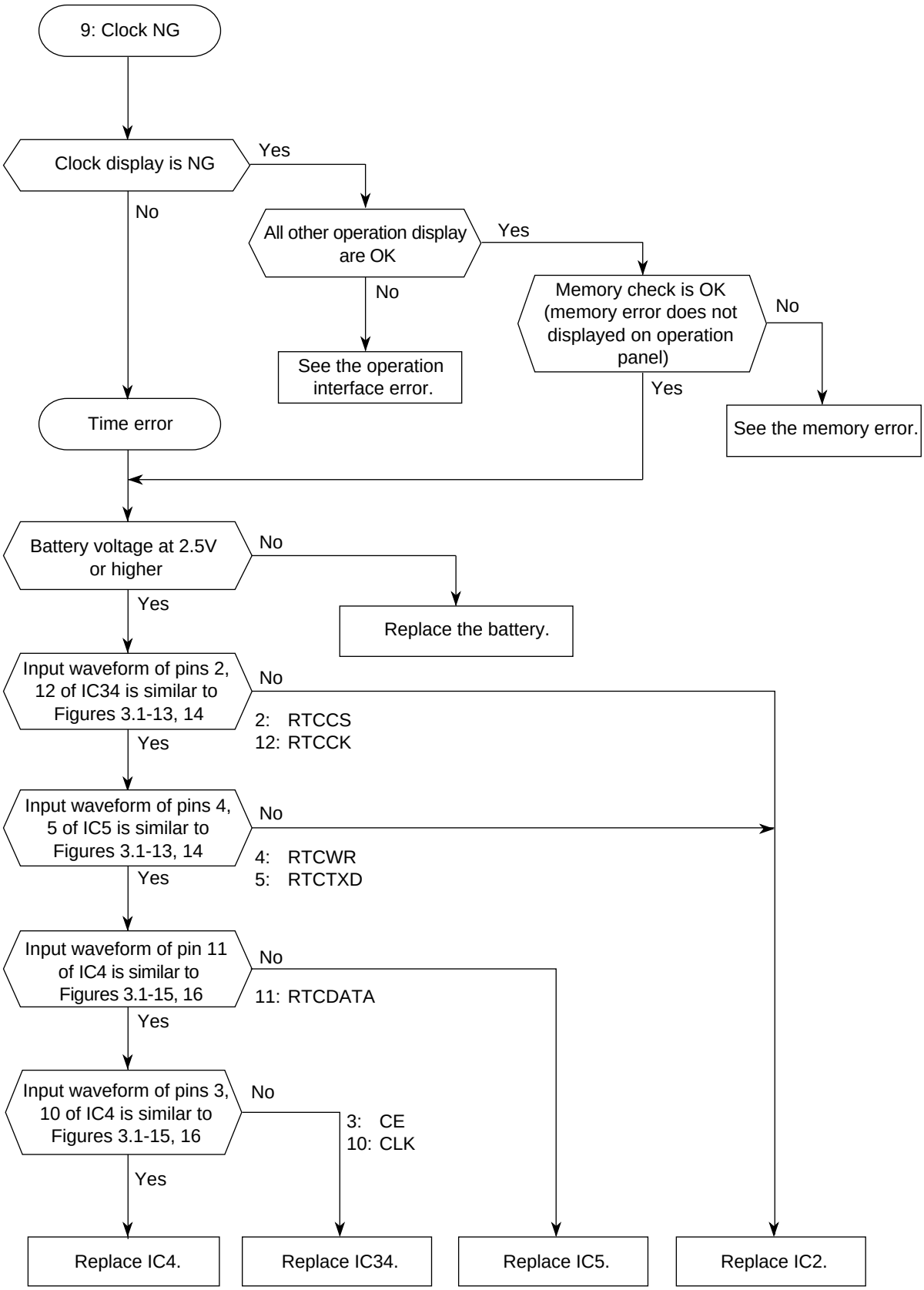
3.1.7 Sending NG (include C34/H34)


7: Sending NG
Call origination is impossible.
Yes
No
Call origination mode is (DP or PB).
DP
PB
Pin 71 of IC2 repeats 5V and 0V cyclically during DP call origination
No
Yes
Replace IC2.
Protocol signal receiving is NG.
Yes
No
During protocol signal receiving, sine wave or modulated sine wave input is provided pin 3 of IC204 (on C34/H34 board).
No
Yes
Check CN11 or CN12, CN201 (on C34/H34 board).
Signals cannot be sent.
During protocol signal receiving, sine wave or modulated sine wave input is provided pin 11 of IC202 (on C34/H34 board).
No
Yes
Replace IC204 (on C34/H34 board).
During protocol signal sending, sine wave or modulated sine wave output is provided pin 9 of IC202 (on C34/H34 board).
No
Yes
Replace IC202 (on C34/H34 board).
During protocol signal sending, sine wave or modulated sine wave output is provided pin 1 of IC203 (on C34/H34 board).
No
Yes
Replace IC203 (on C34/H34 board).
Check CN11 or CN12, CN201 (on C34/H34 board).

3.1.8 Receiving NG (include C34/H34)


8: Receiving NG.
RING signal cannot be detected
Yes
No
5V and 0V are alternately input to pin 9 of IC23, synchronized with the RING signal.
Yes
No
Check CN12.
5V and 0V are altermately input to pin 63 of IC2, synchronized with the RING signal
No
Yes
Replace IC2.
Replace IC23.
Protocol signal receiving is NG.
Yes
No
During protocol signal receiving, sine wave or modulated sine wave input is provided pin 3 of IC204 (on C34/H34 board).
No
Yes
Check CN11 or CN12, CN201 (on C34/H34 board)
Signals cannot be sent.
During protocol signal receiving, sine wave or modulated sine wave input is provided pin 11 of IC202 (on C34/H34 board).
No
Yes
Replace IC204 (on C34/H34 board).
During protocol signal sending, sine wave or modulated sine wave output is provided pin 9 of IC202 (on C34/H34 board).
No
Yes
Replace IC202 (on C34/H34 board).
During protocol signal sending, sine wave or modulated sine wave output is provided pin 1 of IC203 (on C34/H34 board).
No
Yes
Replace IC203 (on C34/H34 board).
Check CN11 or CN12, CN201 (on C34/H34 board).

3.1.9 Clock NG


9: Clock NG
Clock display is NG
Yes
No
All other operation display are OK
Yes
No
See the operation interface error.
Memory check is OK (memory error does not displayed on operation panel)
No
Yes
See the memory error.
Time error
Battery voltage at 2.5V or higher
No
Yes
Replace the battery.
Input waveform of pins 2, 12 of IC34 is similar to Figures 3.1-13, 14
No
2: RTCCS
12: RTCCK
Yes
Input waveform of pins 4, 5 of IC5 is similar to Figures 3.1-13, 14
No
4: RTCWR
5: RTCTXD
Yes
Input waveform of pin 11 of IC4 is similar to Figures 3.1-15, 16
No
11: RTCDATA
Yes
Input waveform of pins 3, 10 of IC4 is similar to Figures 3.1-15, 16
No
3: CE
10: CLK
Yes
Replace IC4.
Replace IC34.
Replace IC5.
Replace IC2.

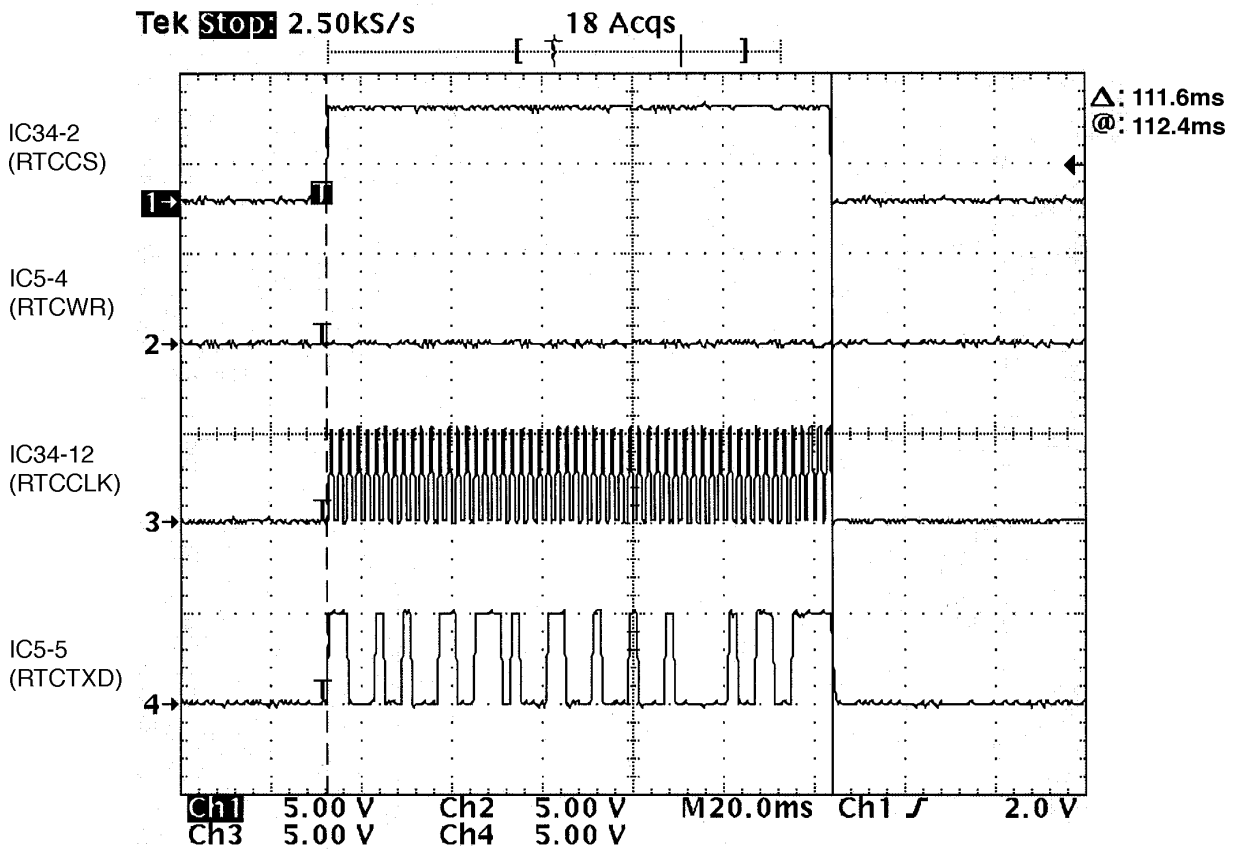


Fig. 3.1-13 RTC Time Read

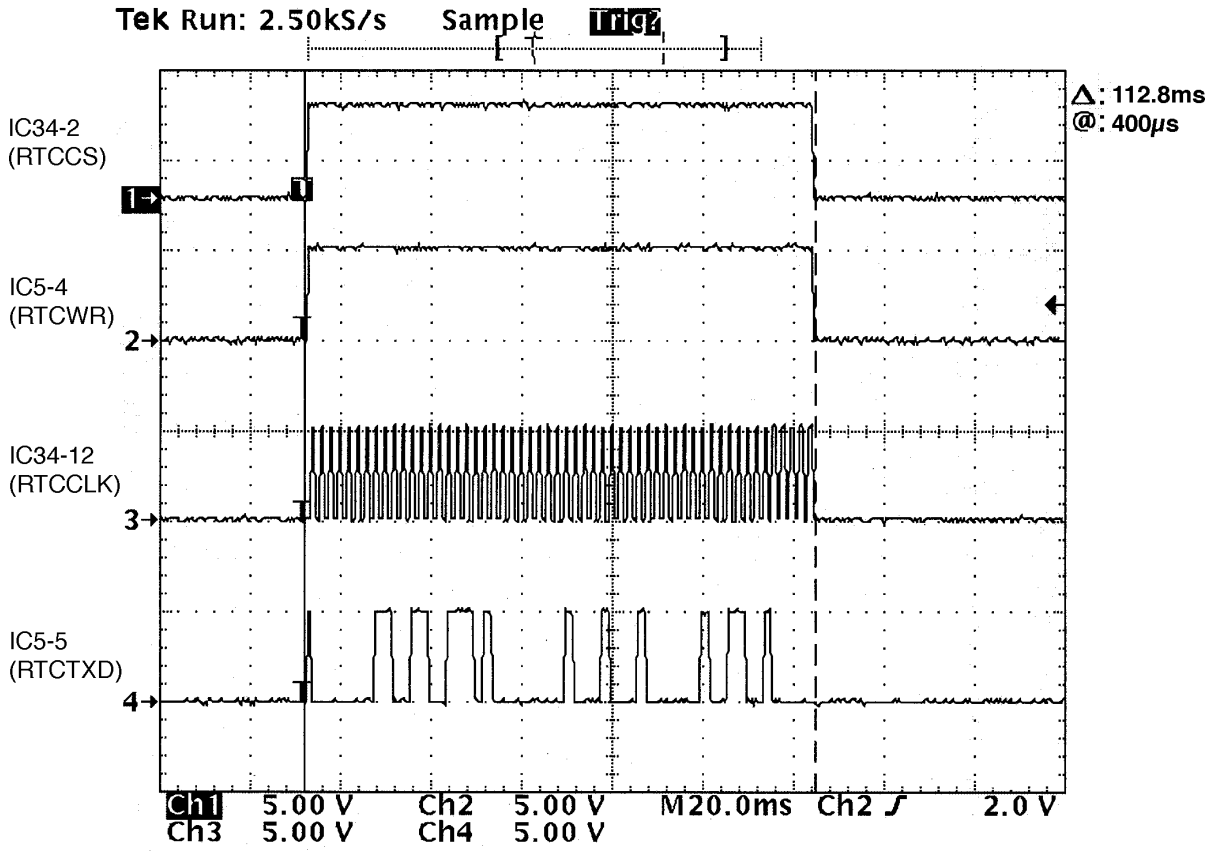


Fig. 3.1-14 RTC Time Set

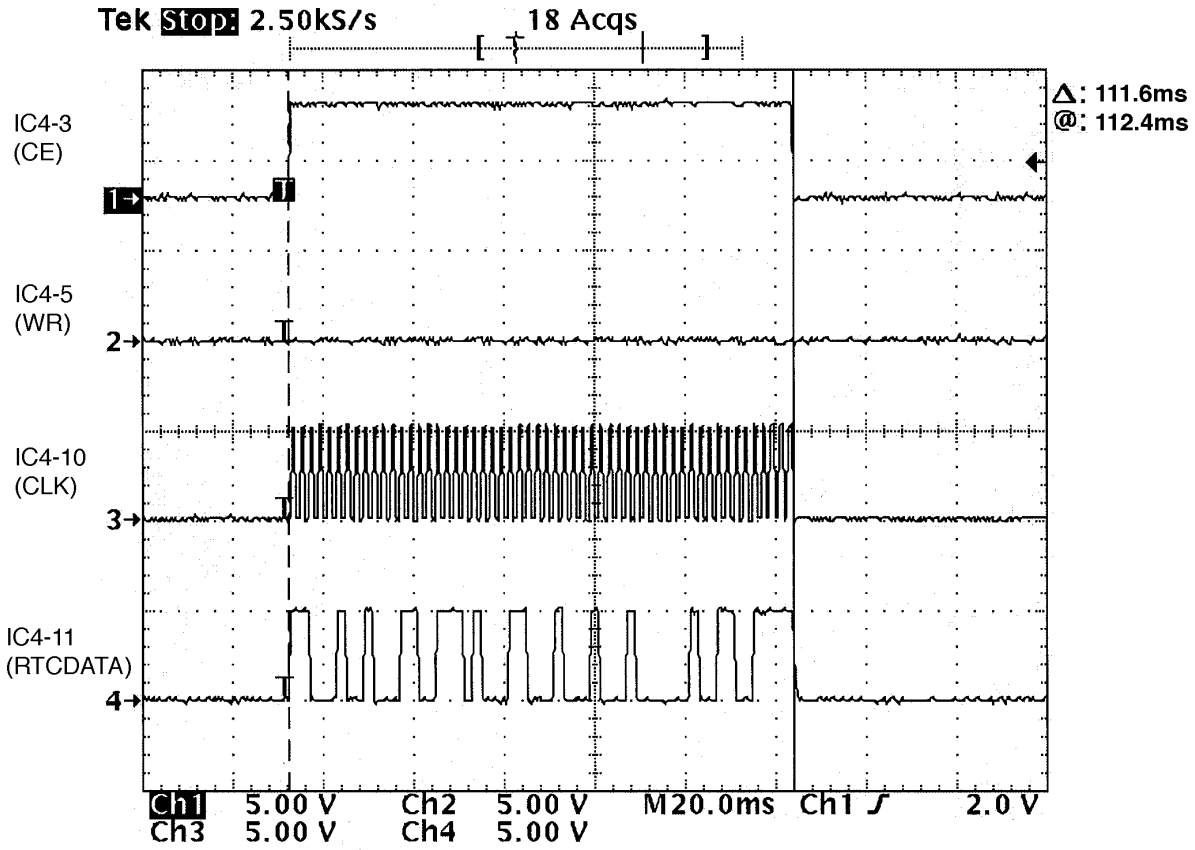


Fig. 3.1-15 RTC Time Read

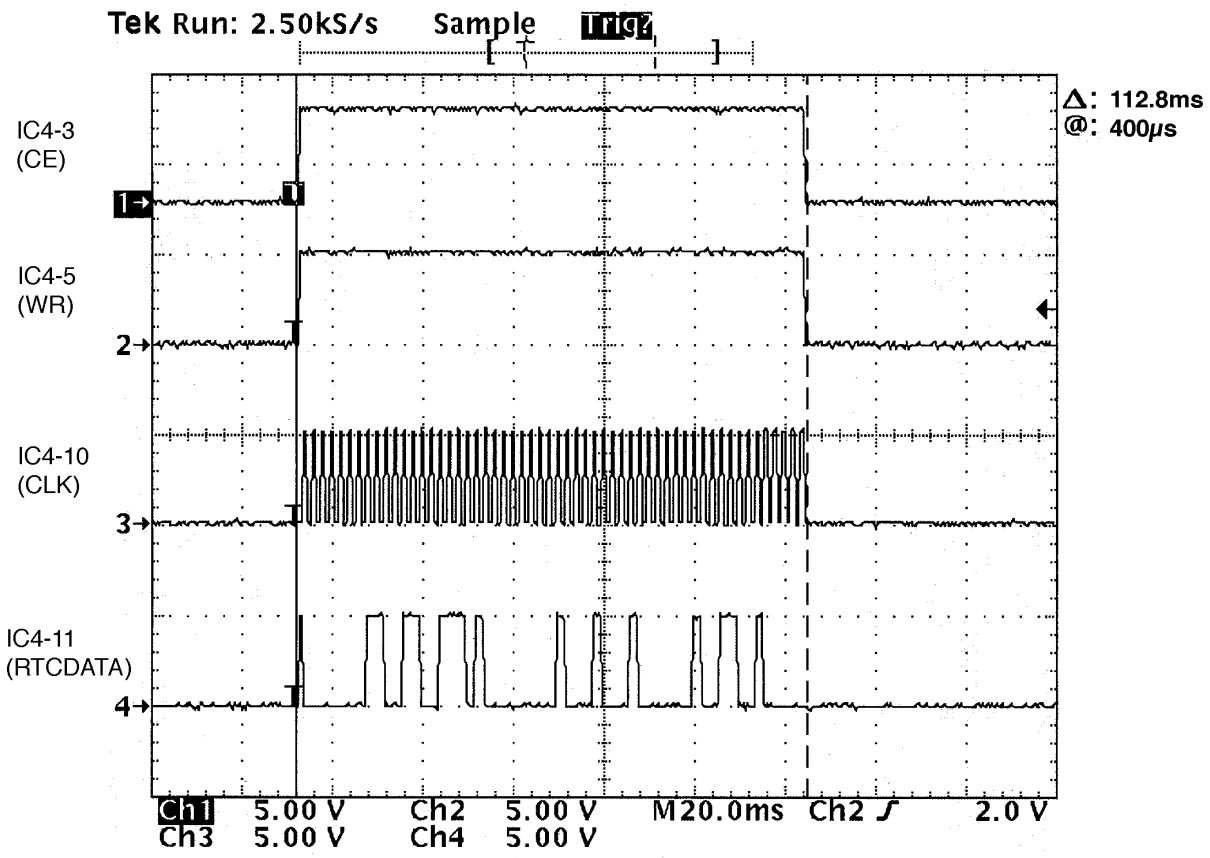
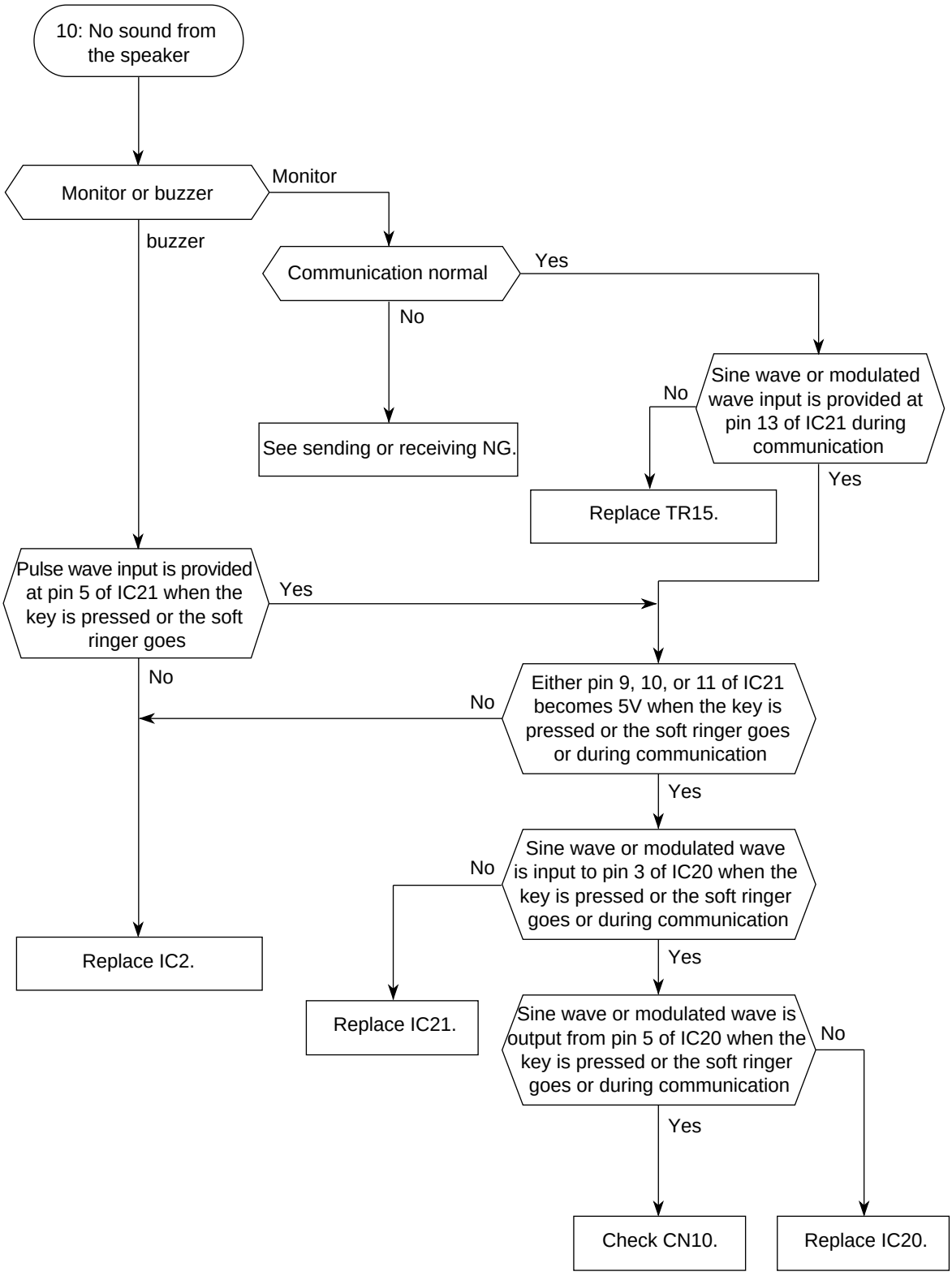
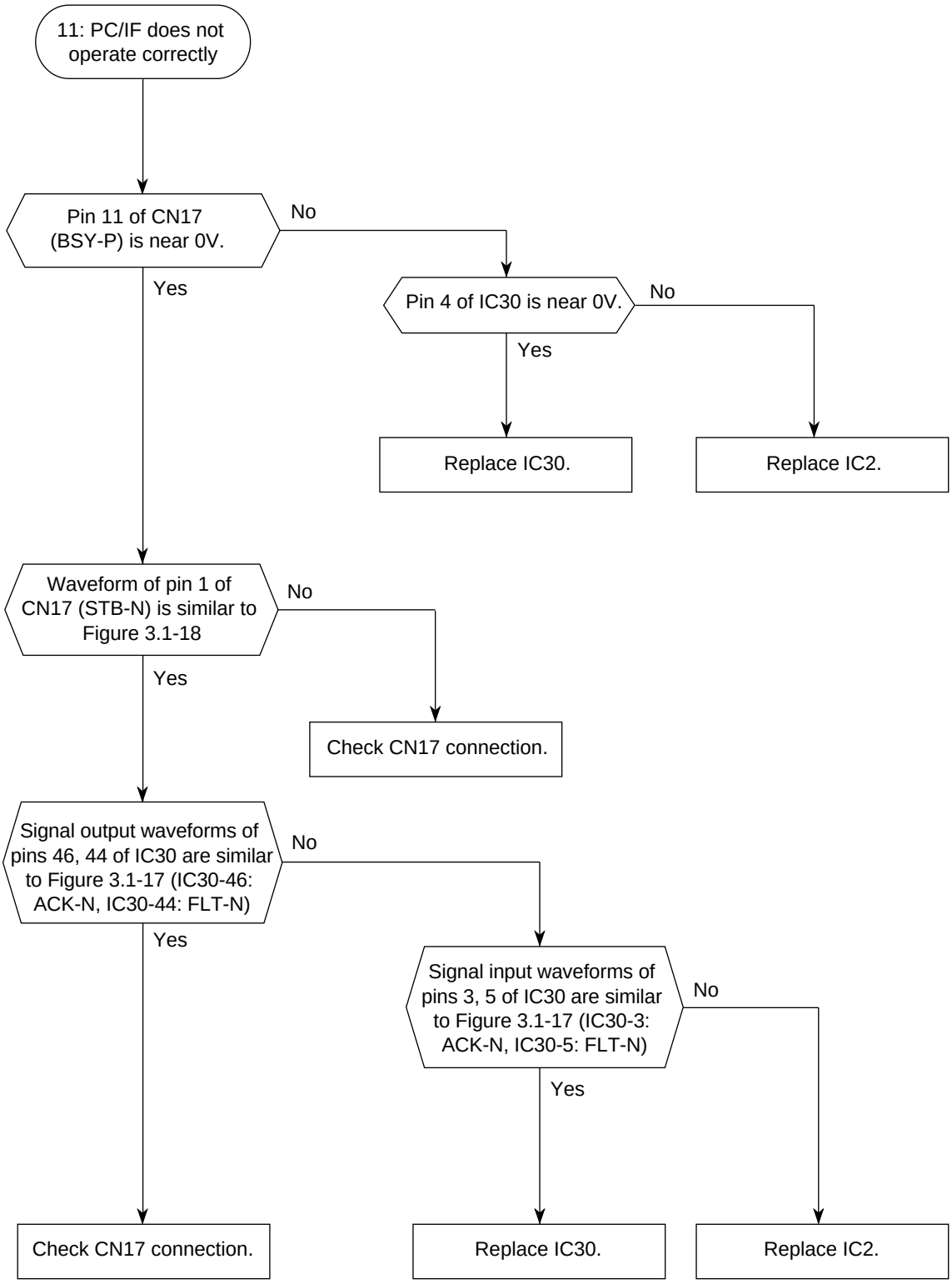


Fig. 3.1-16 RTC Time Set

3.1.10 No sound from the speaker


10: No sound from the speaker
Monitor or buzzer
Monitor
buzzer
Communication normal
Yes
No
See sending or receiving NG.
Sine wave or modulated wave input is provided at pin 13 of IC21 during communication
No
Yes
Replace TR15.
Pulse wave input is provided at pin 5 of IC21 when the key is pressed or the soft ringer goes
Yes
No
Either pin 9, 10, or 11 of IC21 becomes 5V when the key is pressed or the soft ringer goes or during communication
No
Yes
Sine wave or modulated wave is input to pin 3 of IC20 when the key is pressed or the soft ringer goes or during communication
No
Yes
Replace IC2.
Replace IC21.
Sine wave or modulated wave is output from pin 5 of IC20 when the key is pressed or the soft ringer goes or during communication
No
Yes
Check CN10.
Replace IC20.

3.1.11 PC I/F does not operate correctly


11: PC/IF does not operate correctly
Pin 11 of CN17 (BSY-P) is near 0V.
No
Yes
Pin 4 of IC30 is near 0V.
No
Yes
Replace IC30.
Replace IC2.
Waveform of pin 1 of CN17 (STB-N) is similar to Figure 3.1-18
No
Yes
Check CN17 connection.
Signal output waveforms of pins 46, 44 of IC30 are similar to Figure 3.1-17 (IC30-46: ACK-N, IC30-44: FLT-N)
No
Yes
Signal input waveforms of pins 3, 5 of IC30 are similar to Figure 3.1-17 (IC30-3: ACK-N, IC30-5: FLT-N)
No
Yes
Check CN17 connection.
Replace IC30.
Replace IC2.

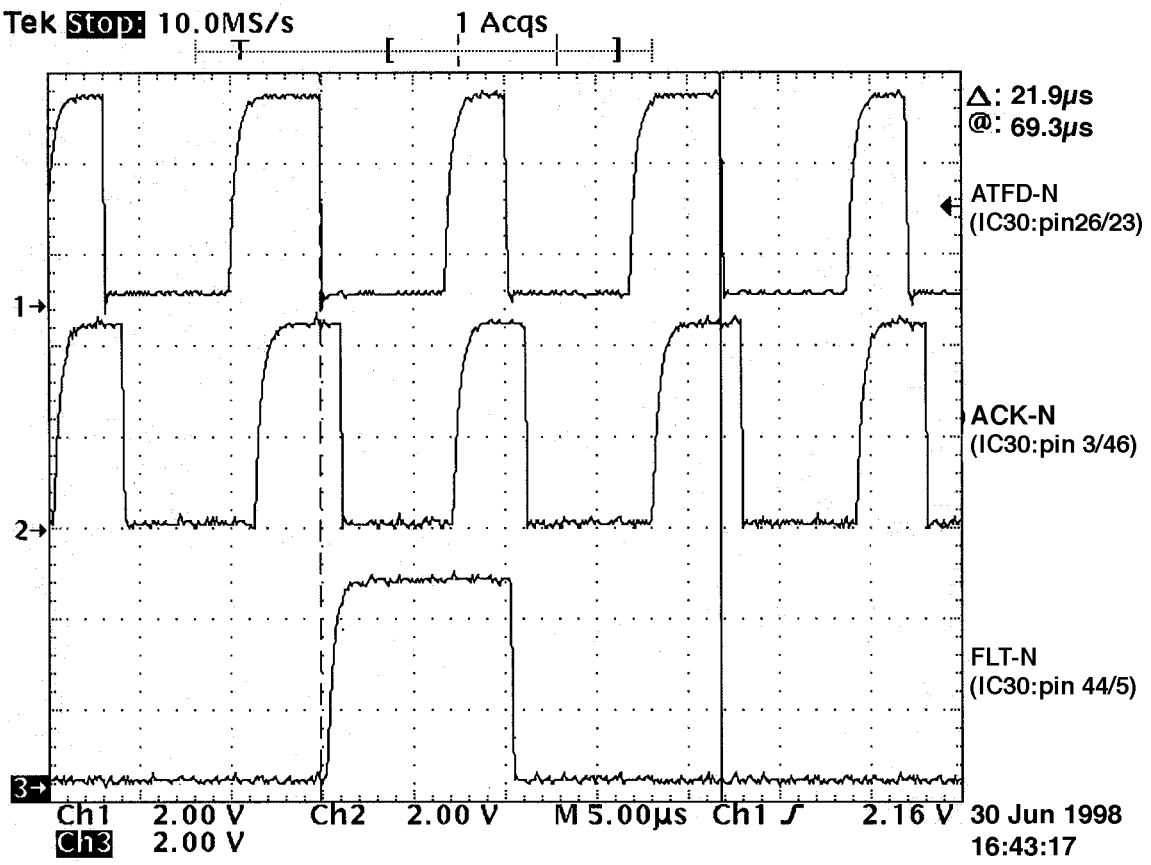


Fig. 3.1-17

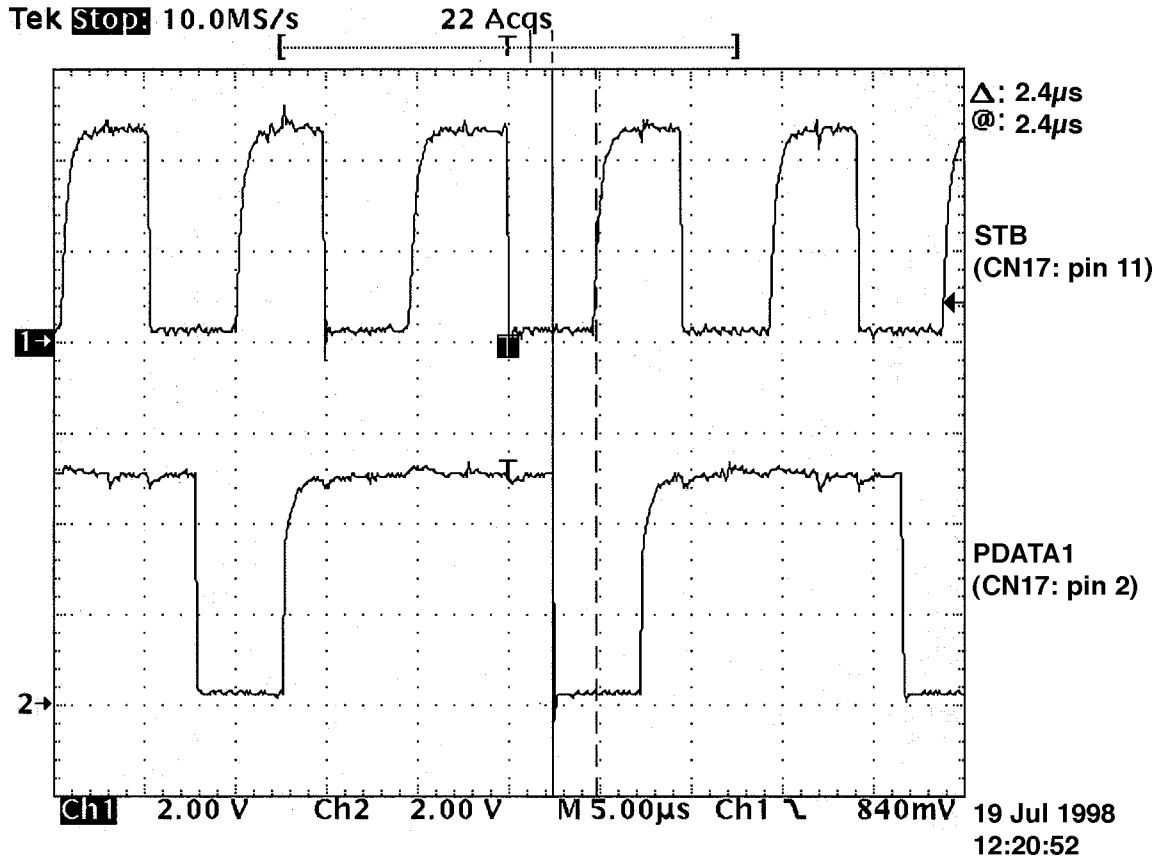
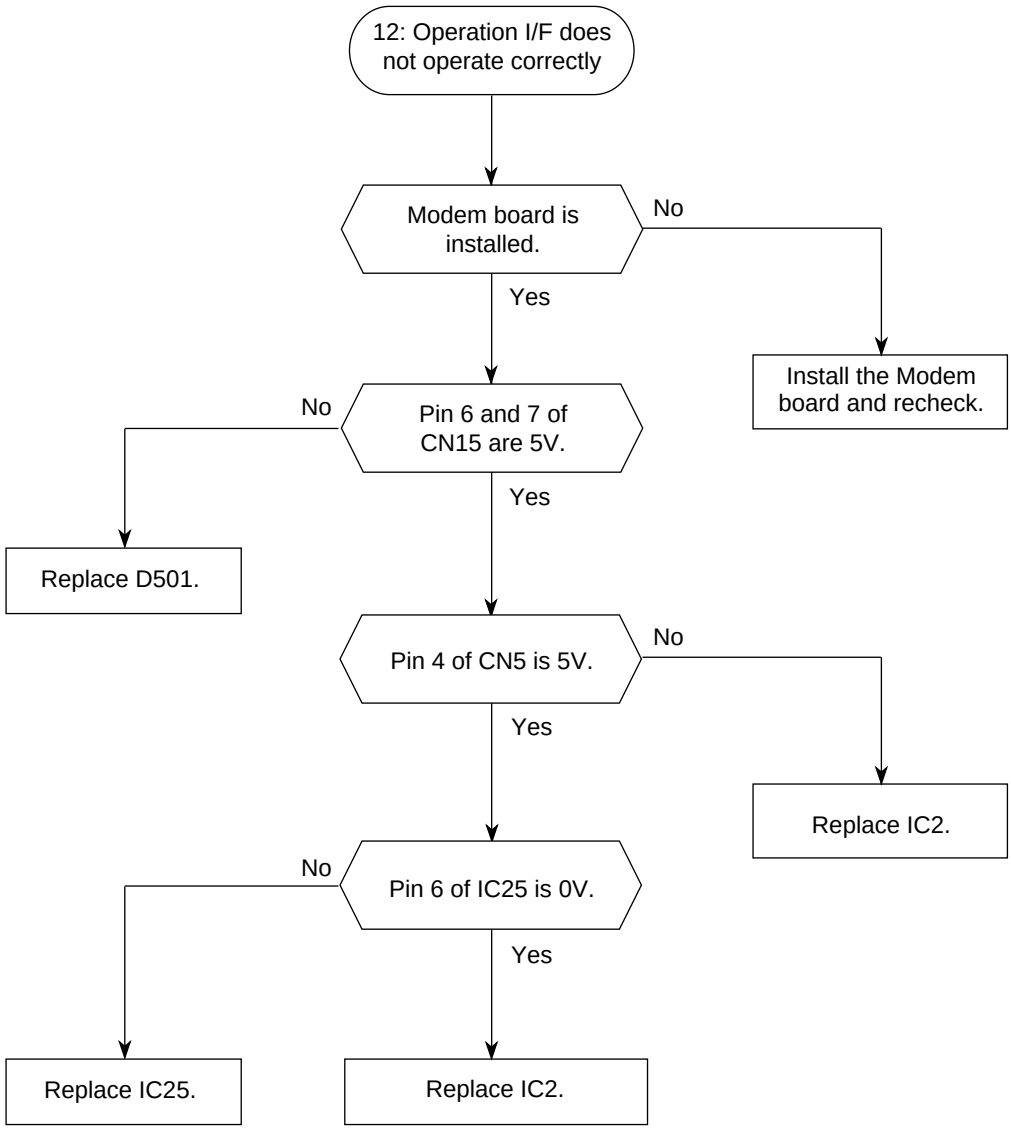
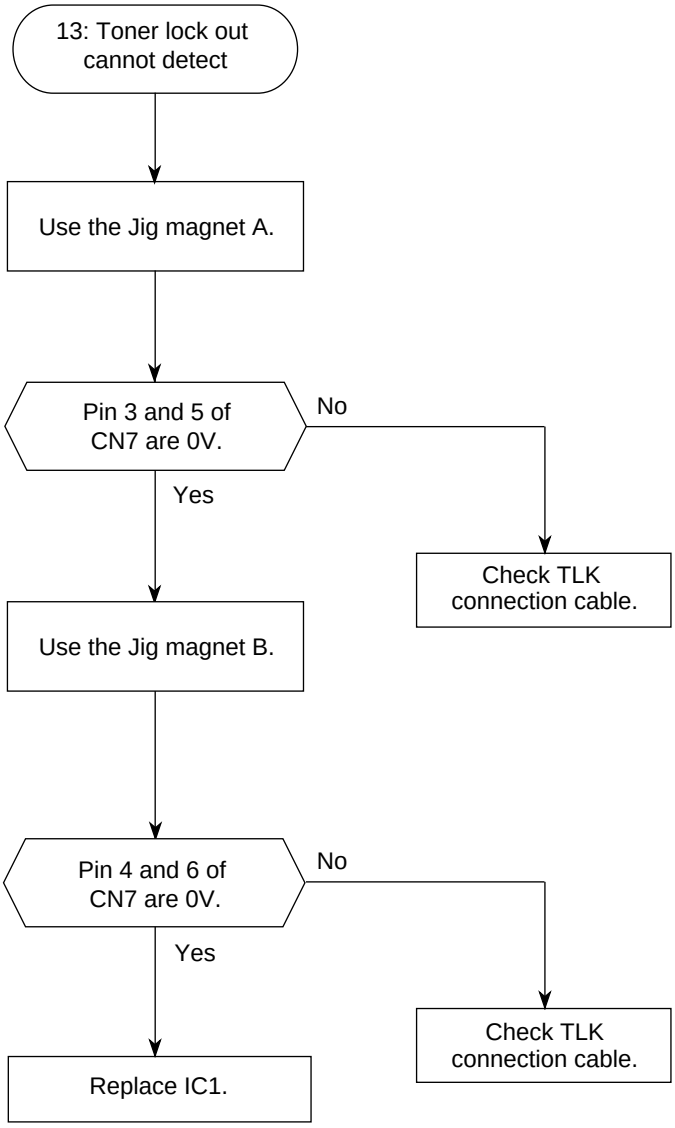


Fig. 3.1-18

3.1.12 Operation I/F not operating correctly

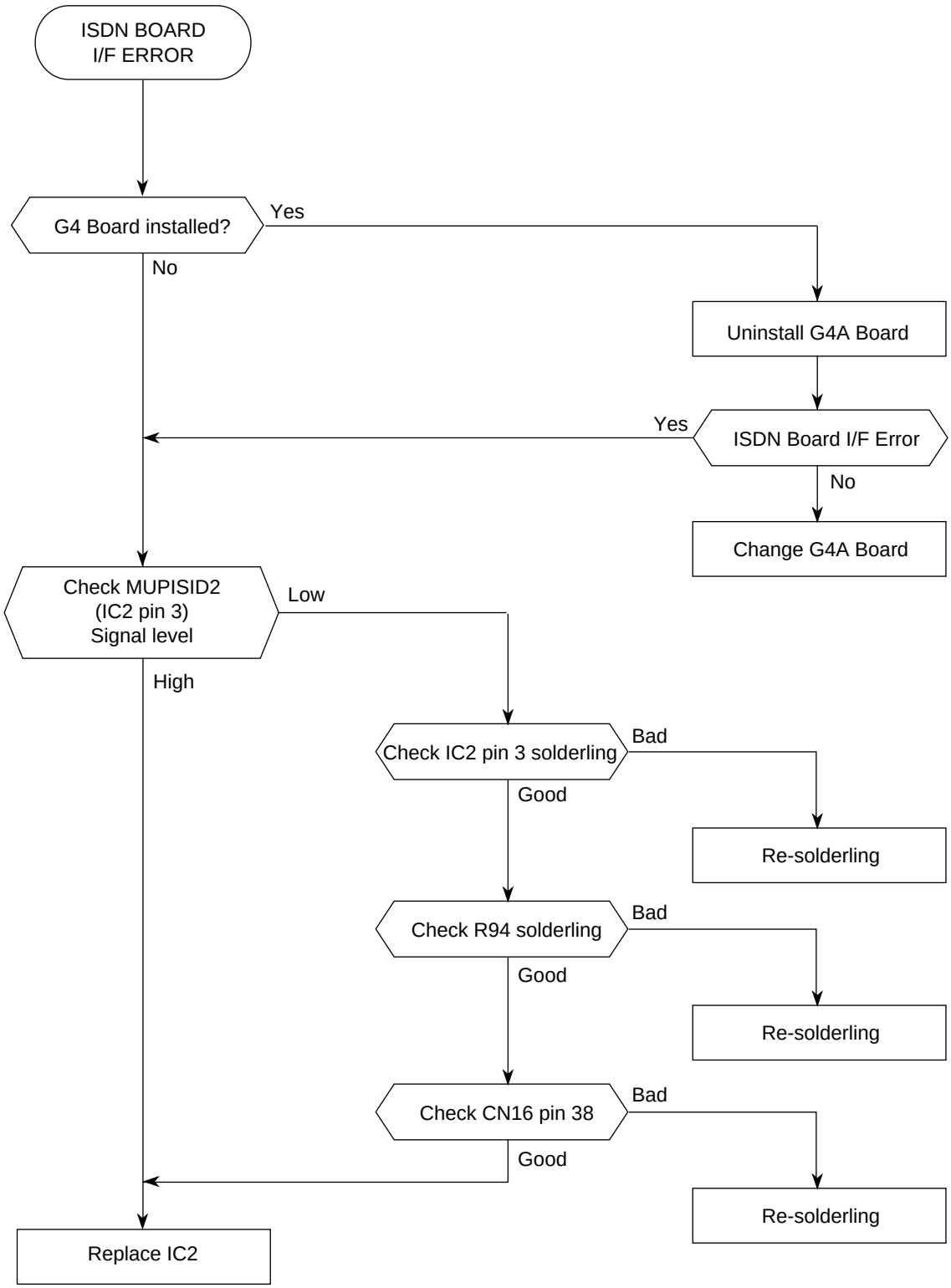


3.1.13 Toner lock out detect NG

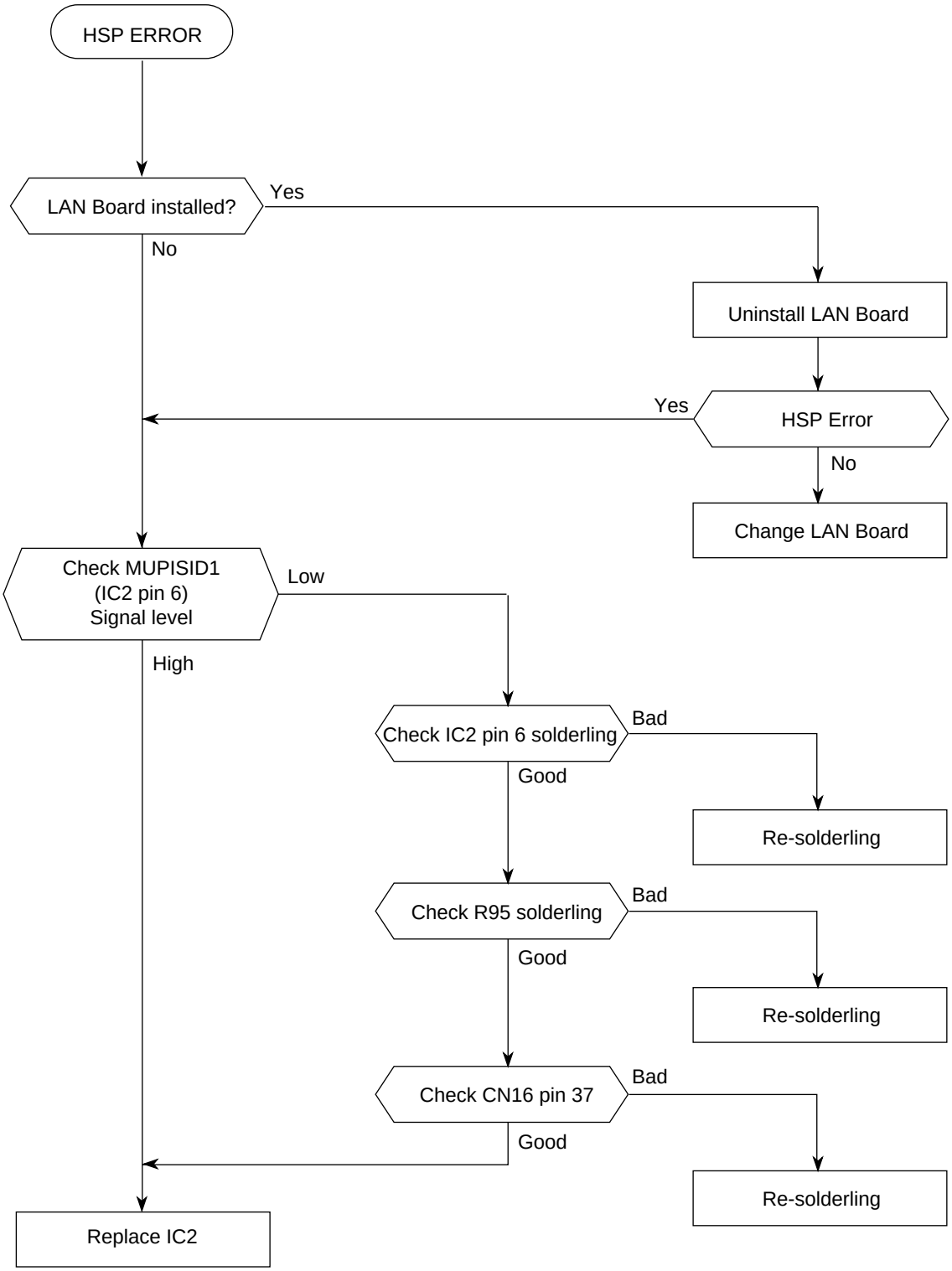


3.1.14 LAN/G4 error

3.1.14.1 ISDN board I/F error

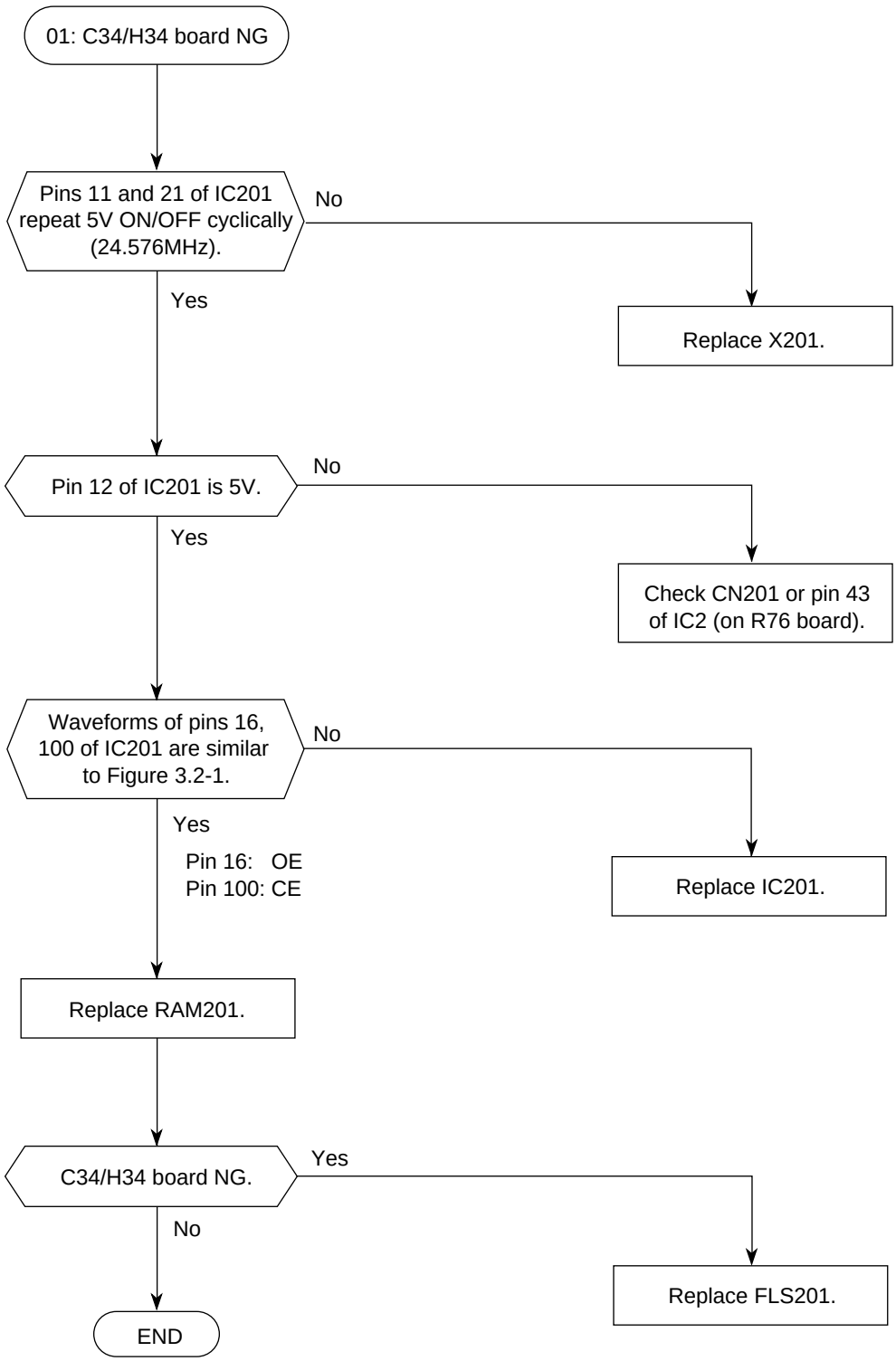


3.1.14.2 HSP error



3.2 V.34 Modem board M76 (C34) or H34

3.2.1 C34/H34 board NG



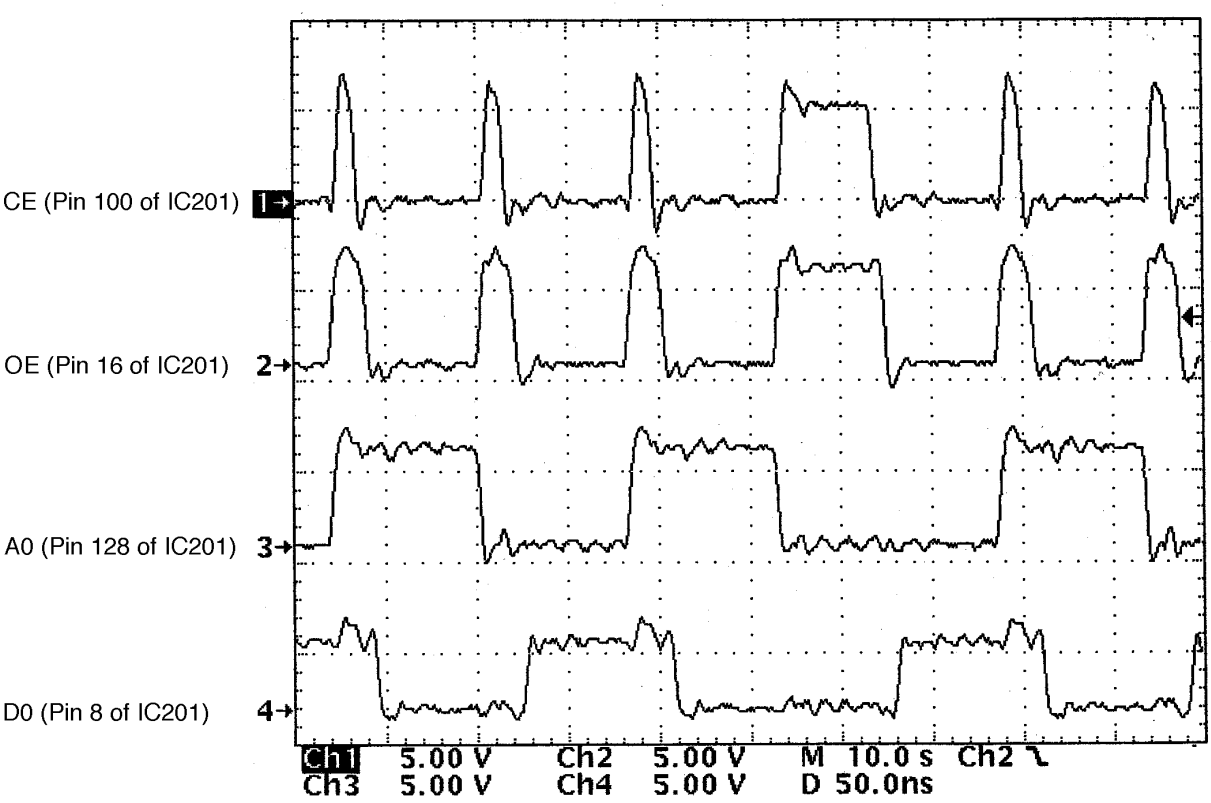
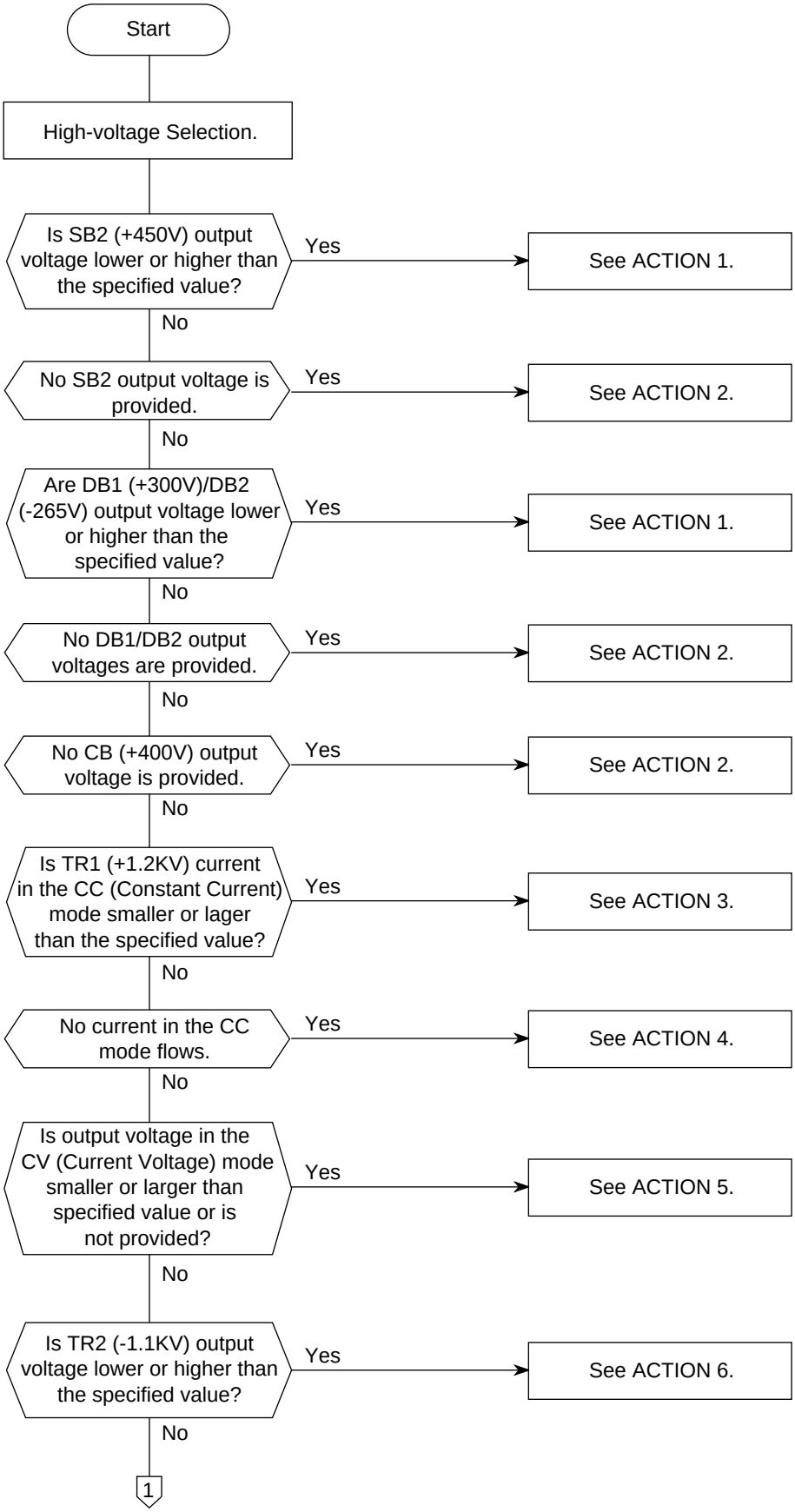
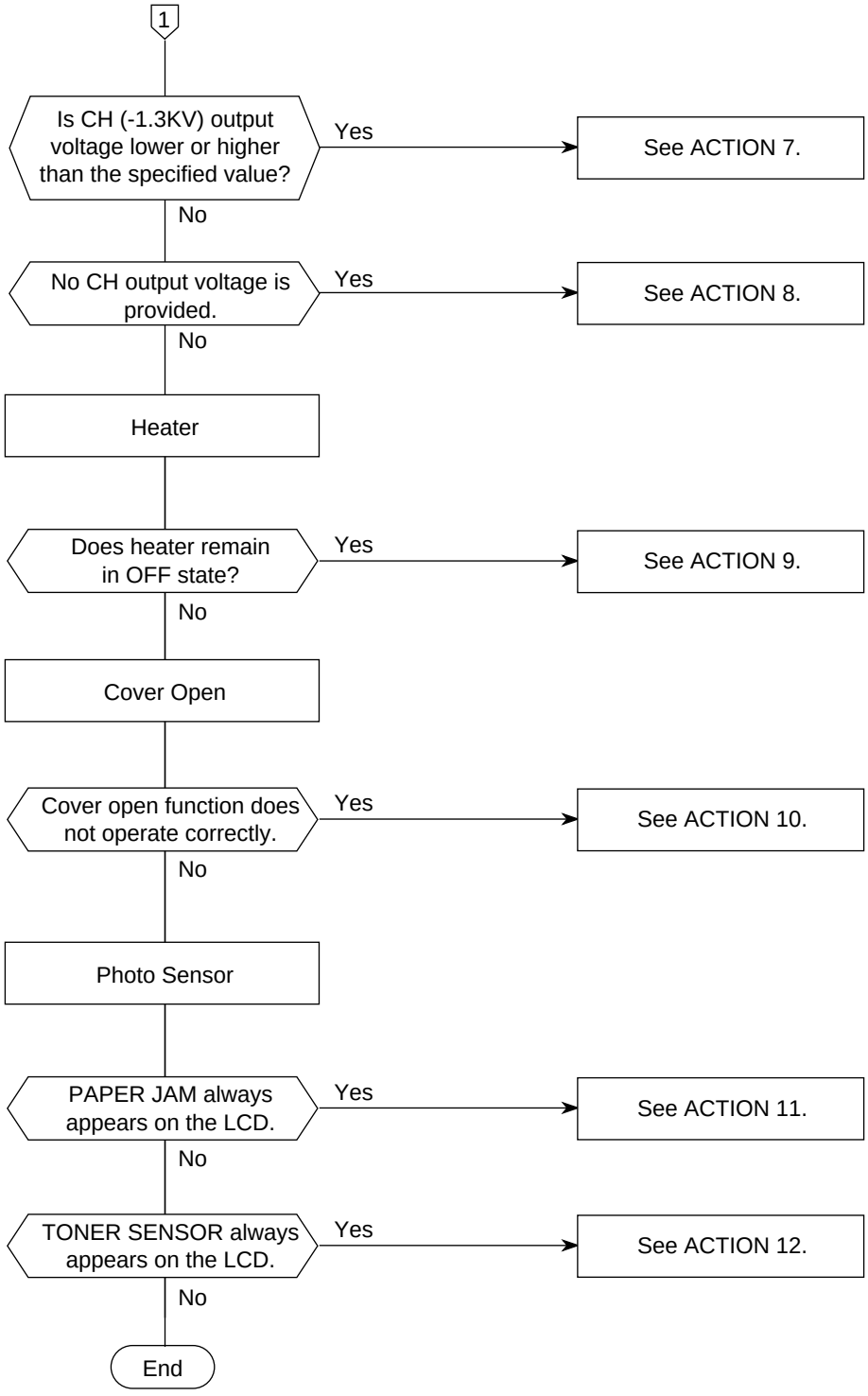

CE (Pin 100 of IC201)
1
OE (Pin 16 of IC201)
2
A0 (Pin 128 of IC201)
3
D0 (Pin 8 of IC201)
4
Ch1 5.00 V Ch2 5.00 V M 10.0 s Ch2
Ch3 5.00 V Ch4 5.00 V D 50.0ns

Fig. 3.2-1

3.3 High voltage control board H10



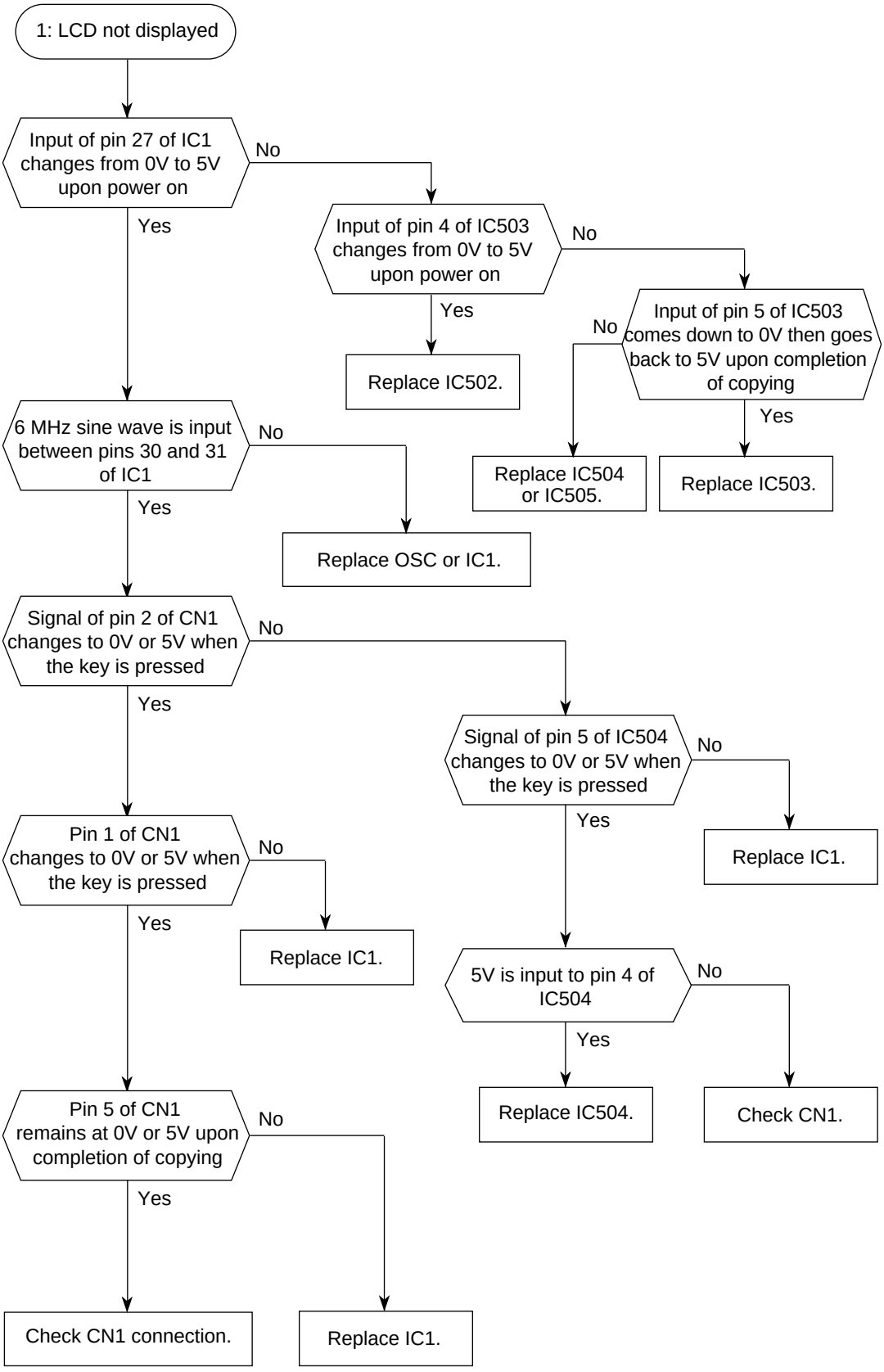

1
Is CH (-1.3KV) output voltage lower or higher than the specified value?
Yes
See ACTION 7.
No
No CH output voltage is provided.
Yes
See ACTION 8.
No
Heater
Does heater remain in OFF state?
Yes
See ACTION 9.
No
Cover Open
Cover open function does not operate correctly.
Yes
See ACTION 10.
No
Photo Sensor
PAPER JAM always appears on the LCD.
Yes
See ACTION 11.
No
TONER SENSOR always appears on the LCD.
Yes
See ACTION 12.
No
End

Action Item:

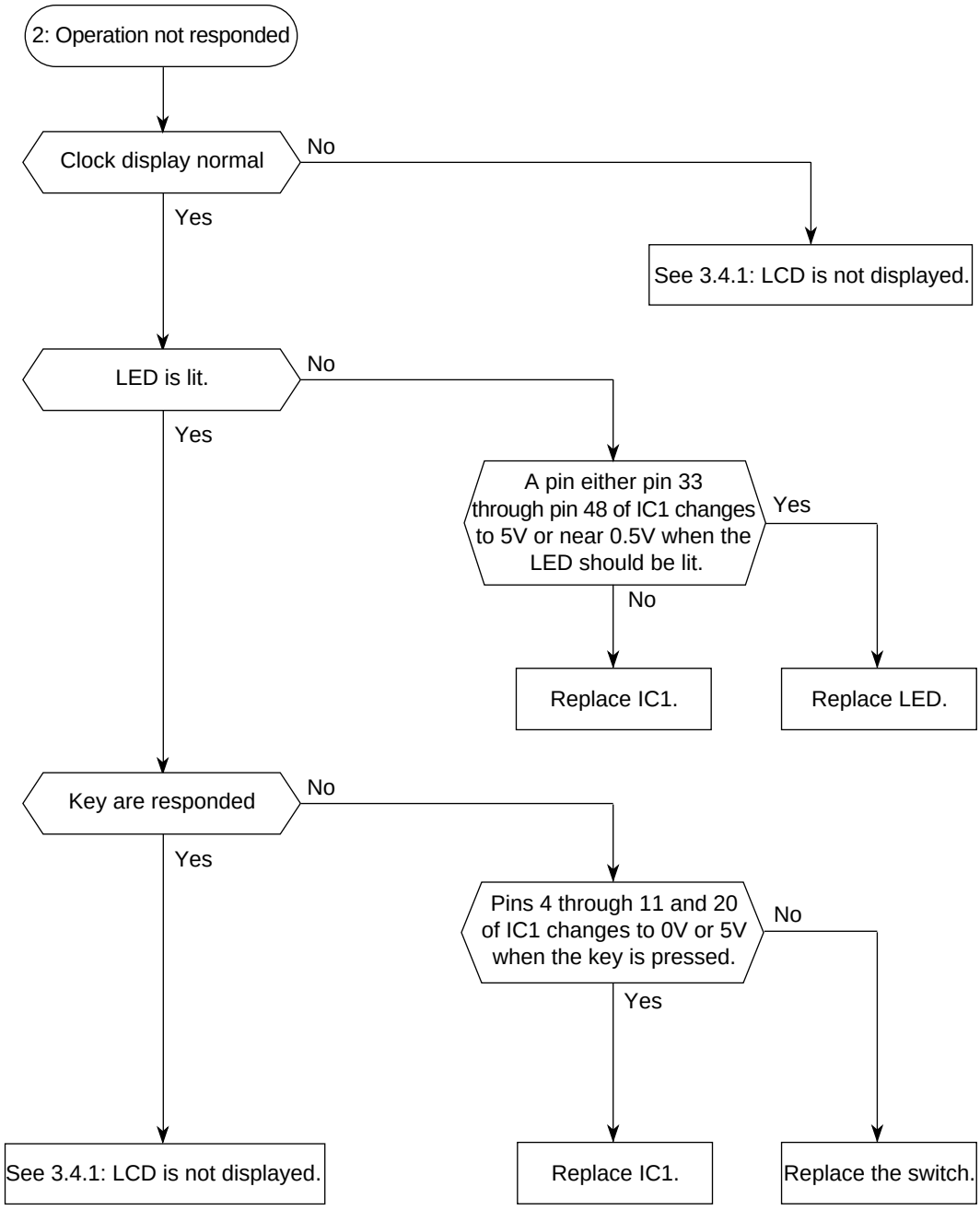
No.	ACTION
1	Probable cause 1: D129 is defective. Check item 1: Replace D129. Probable cause 2: The load is larger than the normal value. Check item 2: Check if the load current is 2 A or less.
2	Probable cause 1: LSI or OSC is defective. Check item 1: Check the PWM waveform of DB output. Probable cause 2: Q106 is malfunctioning. Check item 2: Replace Q106
3	Probable cause 1: LSI or OSC is defective. Check item 1: Check the PWM waveform of TR1 output.
4	Probable cause 1: T2 is defective. Check item 1: Replace T2. Probable cause 2: LSI or OSC is defective. Check item 2: Check the PWM waveform of TR1 output.
5	Probable cause 1: T2 is defective. Check item 1: Replace T2.
6	Probable cause 1: DD117, D118 or DD135 is defective. Check item 1: Check if these diodes are IZB 390. Probable cause 2: LSI or OSC is defective. Check item 2: Check the PWM waveform of TR2 output.
7	Probable cause 1: The class of D124 or D125 is incorrect. Check item 1: Check if both D124 and D125 are of EB-2 class. Probable cause 2: The load current is lower than the specified value. Check item 2: The load current shall be 10 to 20 A. (Namely, the load current shall not be more than or less than this limit range.)
8	Probable cause 1: LSI or OSC is defective. Check item 1: check the PWM waveform of CH output.
9	Probable cause 1: HEAT-NO remains at "L". Check item 1: Check whether the collector of Q7 becomes "H". If Q7 is "L", go to the probable cause 2. If Q7 is "H", other board may be damaged. Probable cause 2: IC4, Q6, or Q7 is defective. Check item 2: Replace IC4, Q6 or Q7 If the problem is unsolved, other board may be damaged.
10	Probable cause 1: SW2 is defective. Check item 1: Replace SW2 If the problem is unsolved, other board may be damaged.
11	Probable cause 1: PS1, PS2, PS3 or PS4 is defective. Check item 1: Replace PS1, PS2, PS3 or PS4. If the problem is unsolved, other board may be damaged.
12	Probable cause 1: PS6 is defective. Check item 1: Replace PS6 If the problem is unsolved, other board may be damaged.

3.4 Operation control board P76/P77, and LCD unit

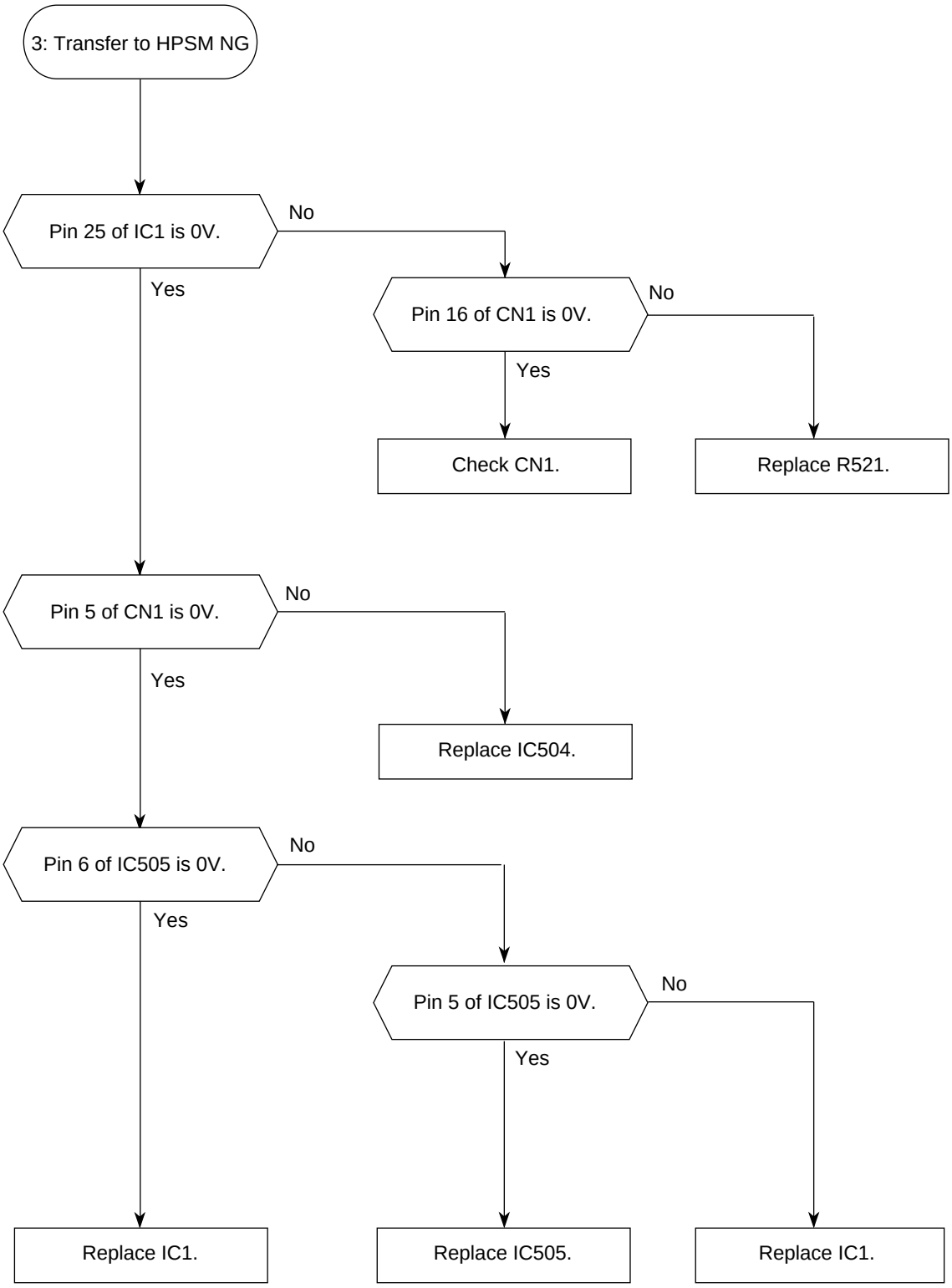
3.4.1 LCD not displayed


1: LCD not displayed
Input of pin 27 of IC1 changes from 0V to 5V upon power on
No
Yes
Input of pin 4 of IC503 changes from 0V to 5V upon power on
No
Yes
Replace IC502.
Input of pin 5 of IC503 comes down to 0V then goes back to 5V upon completion of copying
No
Yes
Replace IC504 or IC505.
Replace IC503.
6 MHz sine wave is input between pins 30 and 31 of IC1
No
Yes
Replace OSC or IC1.
Signal of pin 2 of CN1 changes to 0V or 5V when the key is pressed
No
Yes
Signal of pin 5 of IC504 changes to 0V or 5V when the key is pressed
No
Yes
Replace IC1.
Pin 1 of CN1 changes to 0V or 5V when the key is pressed
No
Yes
Replace IC1.
5V is input to pin 4 of IC504
No
Yes
Replace IC504.
Check CN1.
Pin 5 of CN1 remains at 0V or 5V upon completion of copying
No
Yes
Check CN1 connection.
Replace IC1.

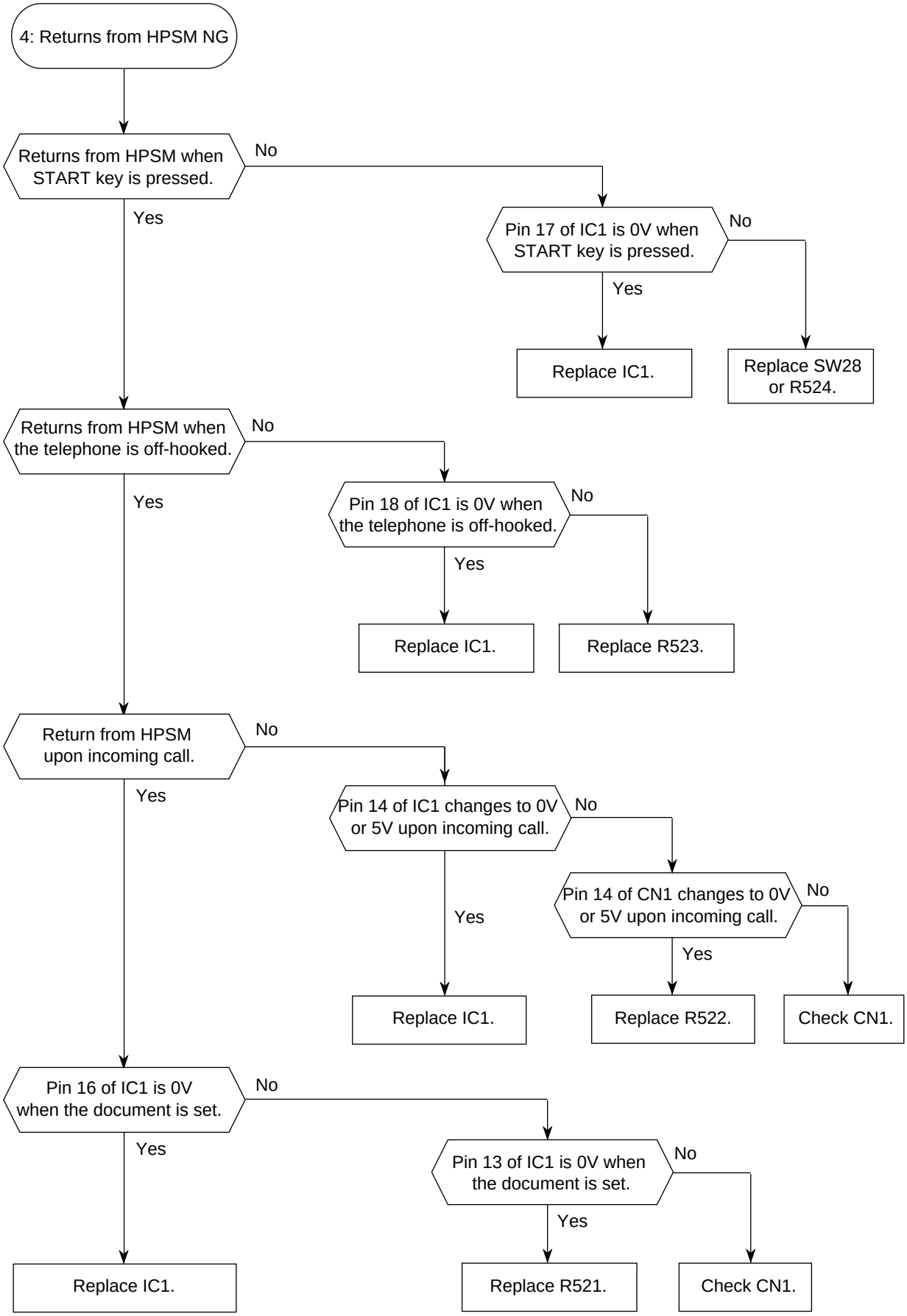
3.4.2 Operation not responded



3.4.3 Transfer to hiper power save mode NG



3.4.4 Returns from hiper power save mode NG



3.5 Toner lock out detect board TLK

3.5.1 Toner lock out detect NG

TLK Board Troubleshooting

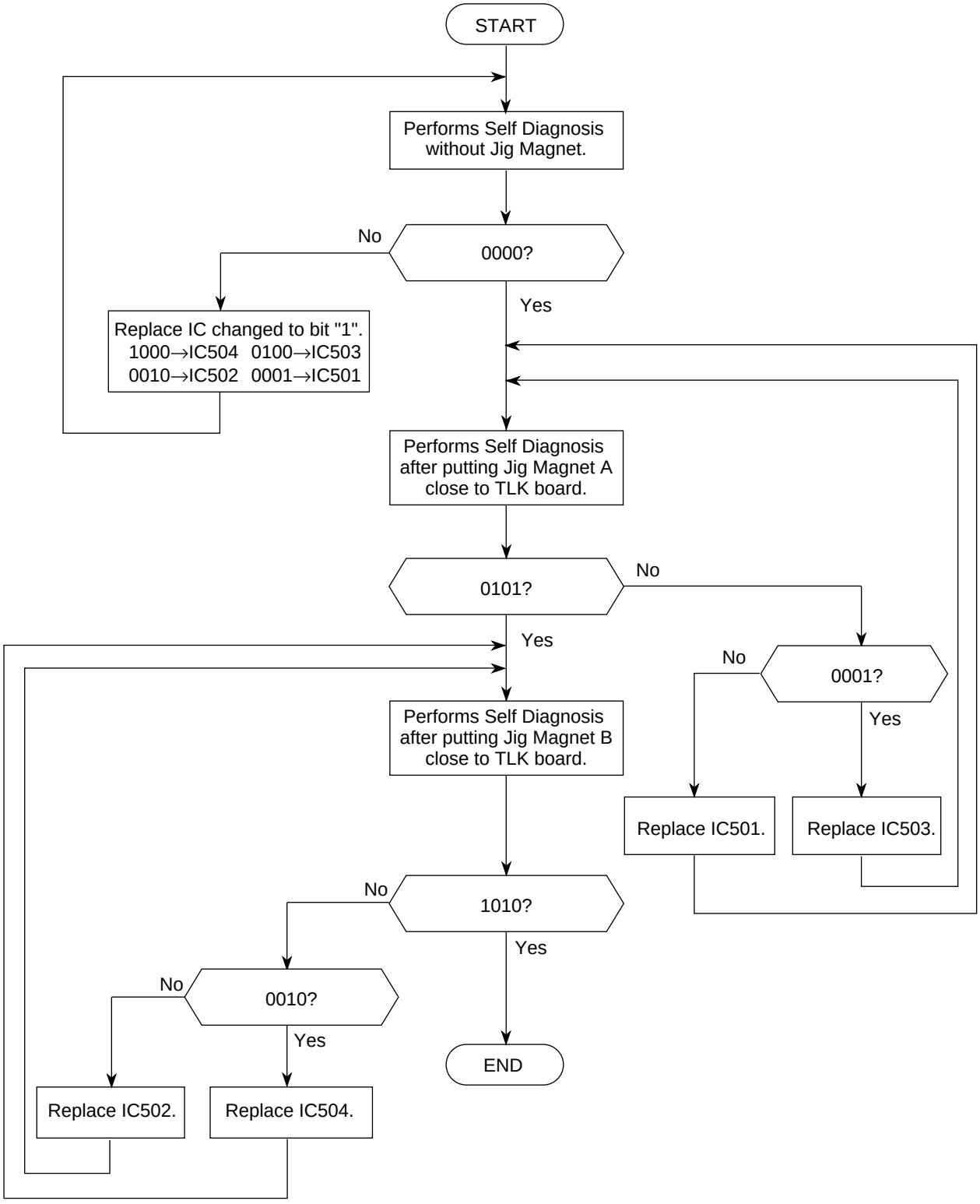
Troubleshooting of TLK board is as follows:

1. • Provide for Jig Magnet A and B as set forth in the Jig Magnet specification.
   • Instead of Jig Magnet, toner cartridge with the magnet at the fixed location can be also used.

2. • Connect to normal OKIFAX 5700/5900 and check the TLK board according to the electric check flow.
   • Result of Self Diagnosis is printed as follows in Self Diagnosis Report:
     CARTRIDGE 1010

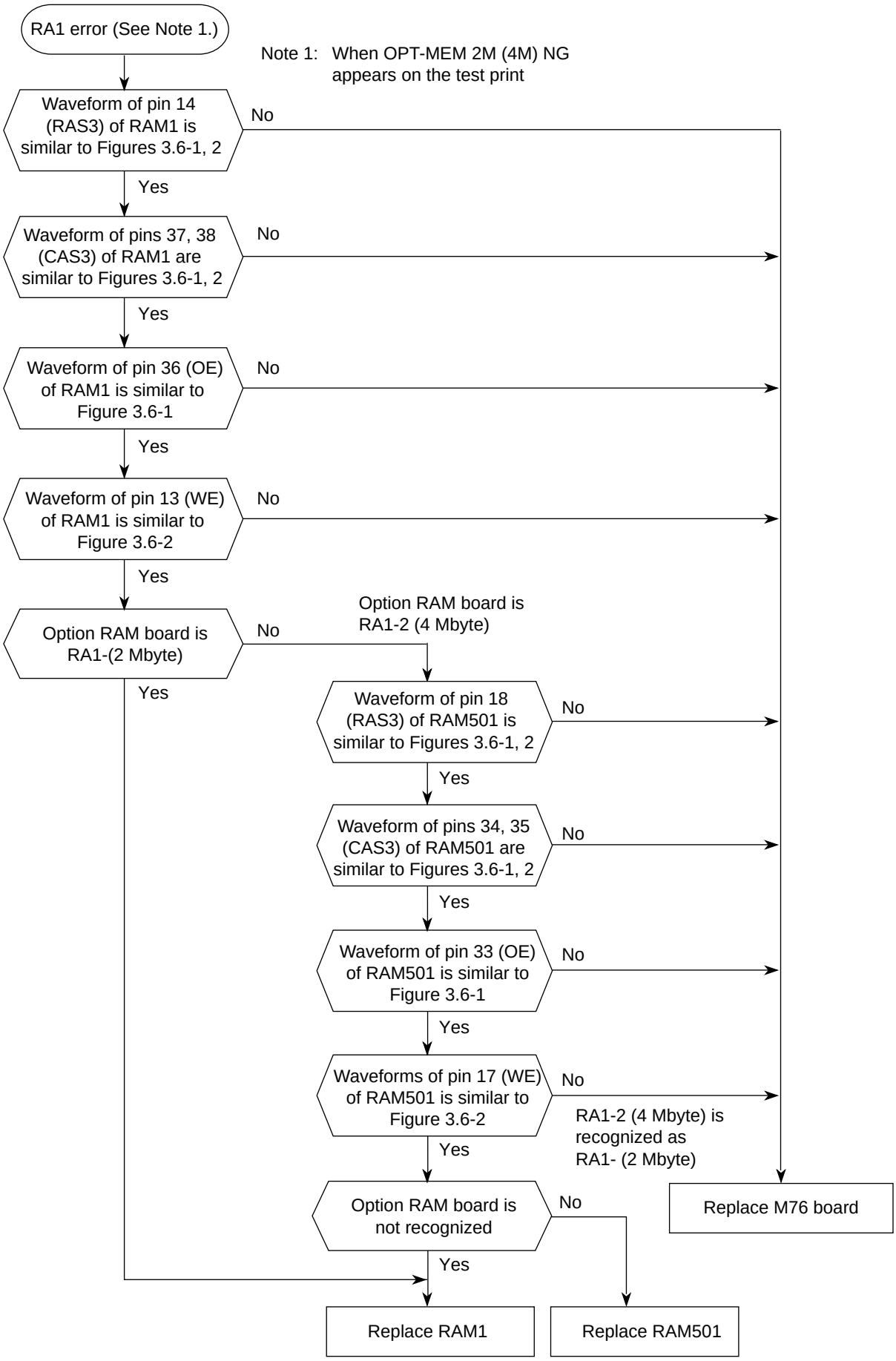
Jig Magnet Specification

3.5.1.1 Electric check flowchart of TLK board



3.6 Option memory expander board RA1

3.6.1 RA1 error


RA1 error (See Note 1.)
Note 1: When OPT-MEM 2M (4M) NG appears on the test print
Waveform of pin 14 (RAS3) of RAM1 is similar to Figures 3.6-1, 2
No
Yes
Waveform of pins 37, 38 (CAS3) of RAM1 are similar to Figures 3.6-1, 2
No
Yes
Waveform of pin 36 (OE) of RAM1 is similar to Figure 3.6-1
No
Yes
Waveform of pin 13 (WE) of RAM1 is similar to Figure 3.6-2
No
Yes
Option RAM board is RA1-(2 Mbyte)
No
Option RAM board is RA1-2 (4 Mbyte)
Yes
Waveform of pin 18 (RAS3) of RAM501 is similar to Figures 3.6-1, 2
No
Yes
Waveform of pins 34, 35 (CAS3) of RAM501 are similar to Figures 3.6-1, 2
No
Yes
Waveform of pin 33 (OE) of RAM501 is similar to Figure 3.6-1
No
Yes
Waveforms of pin 17 (WE) of RAM501 is similar to Figure 3.6-2
No
RA1-2 (4 Mbyte) is recognized as RA1- (2 Mbyte)
Yes
Option RAM board is not recognized
No
Replace M76 board
Yes
Replace RAM1
Replace RAM501

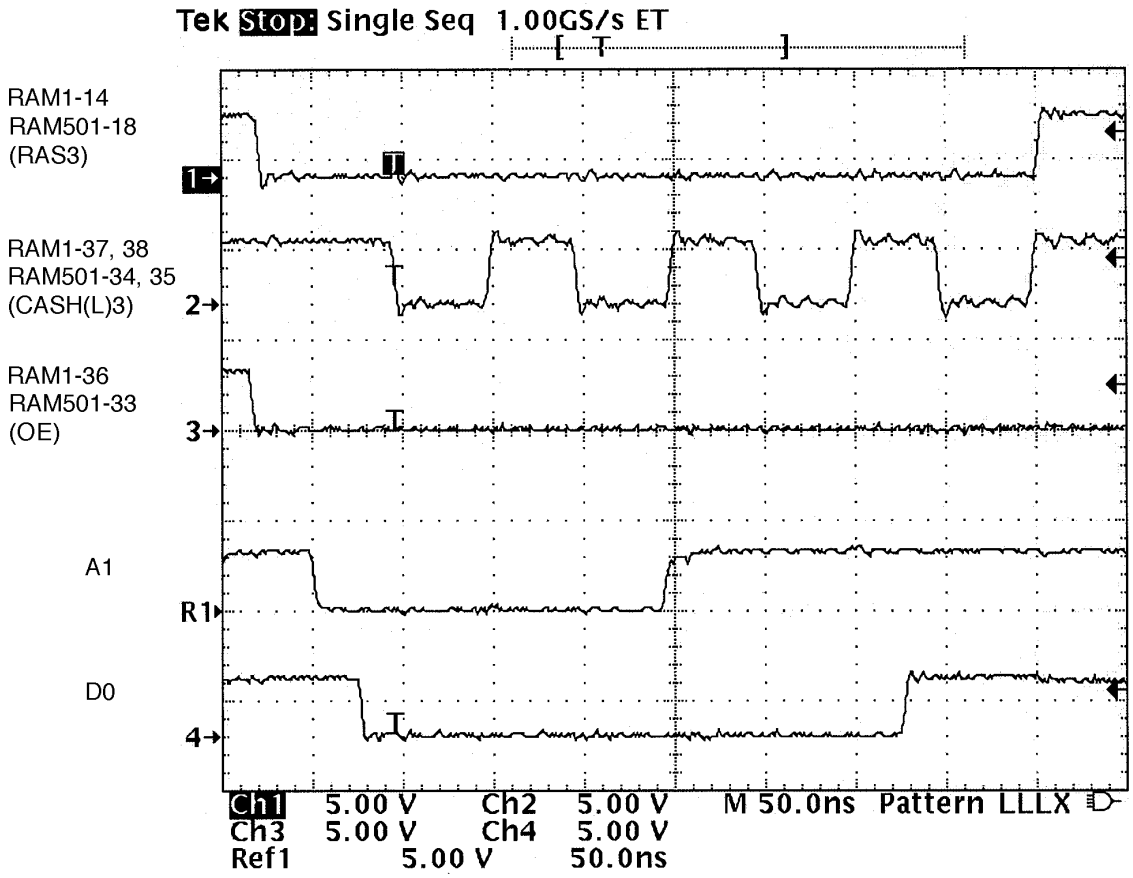


Fig. 3.6-1 RA1-1: DRAM

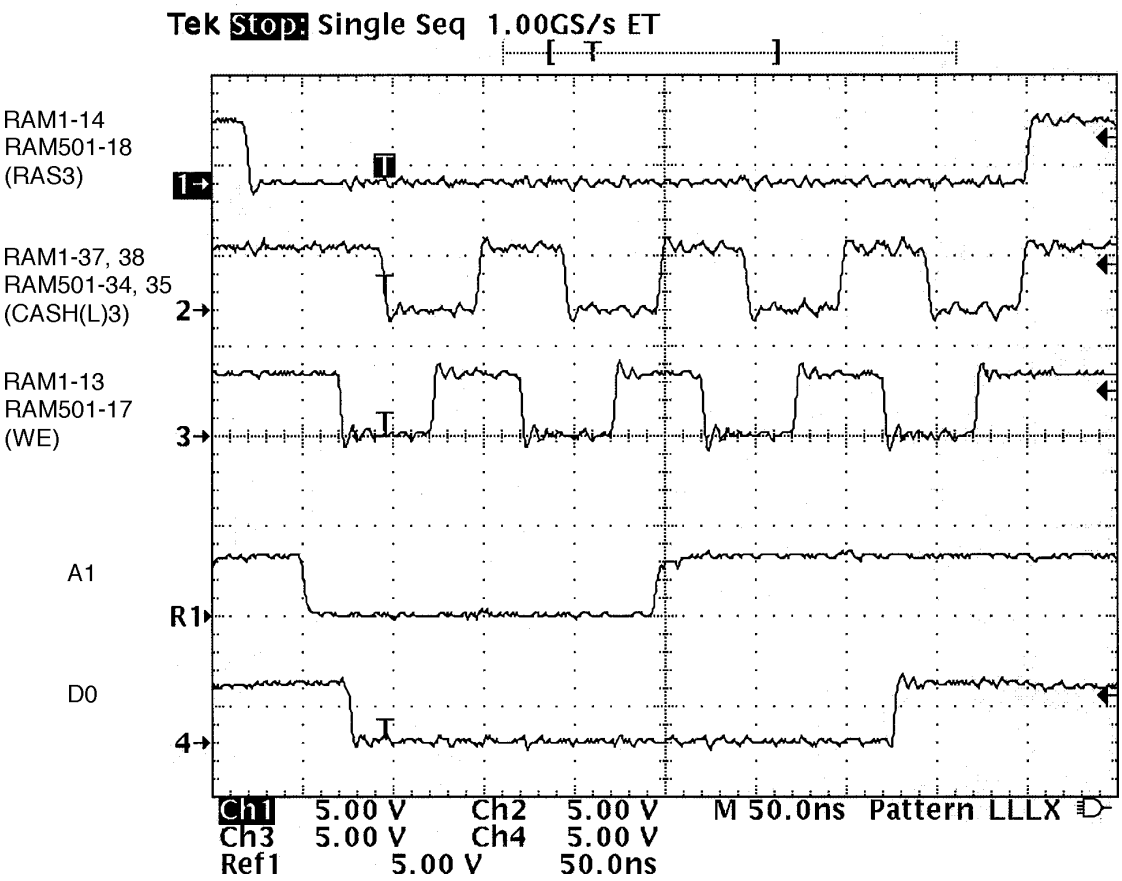
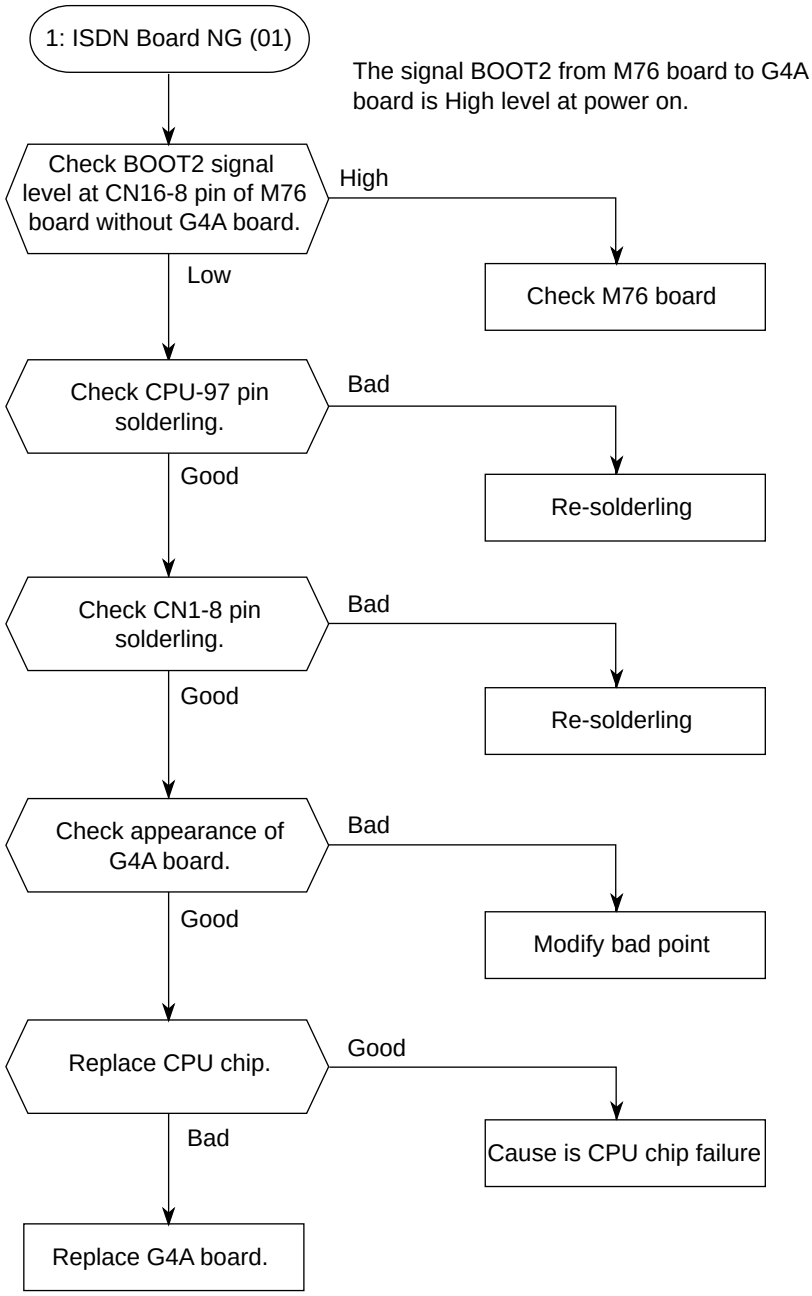


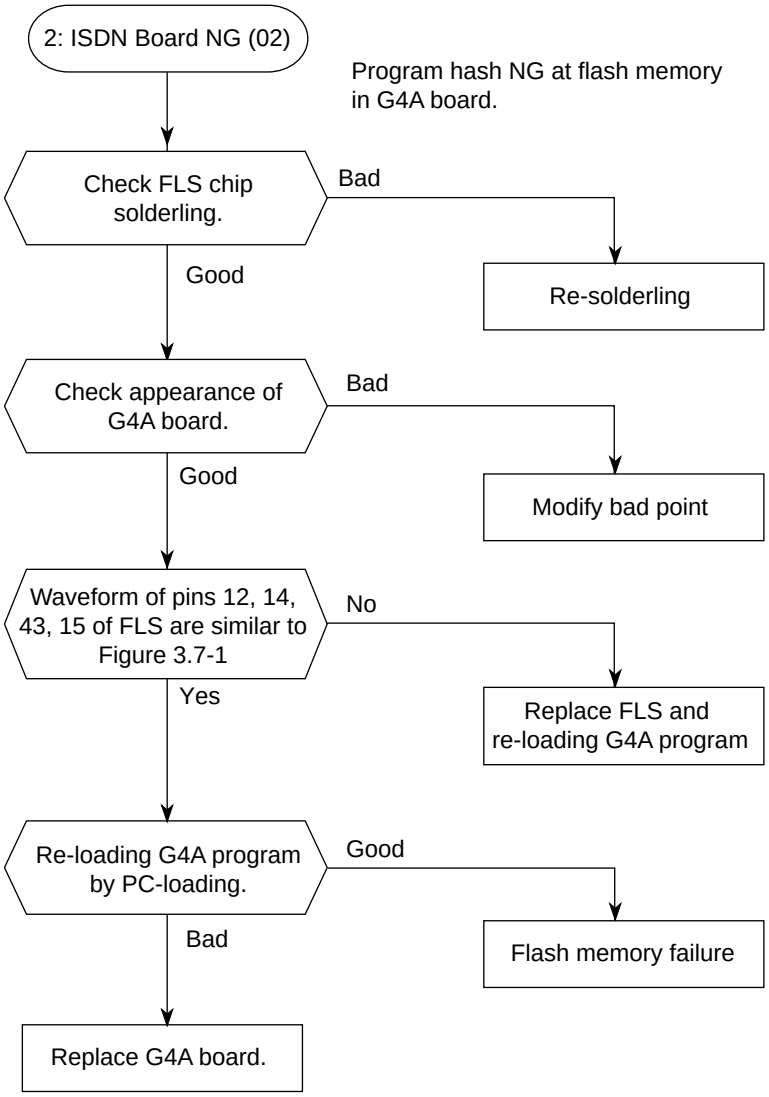
Fig. 3.6-2 RA1-2: DRAM Write

3.7 Option G4/ISDN I/F control board G4A

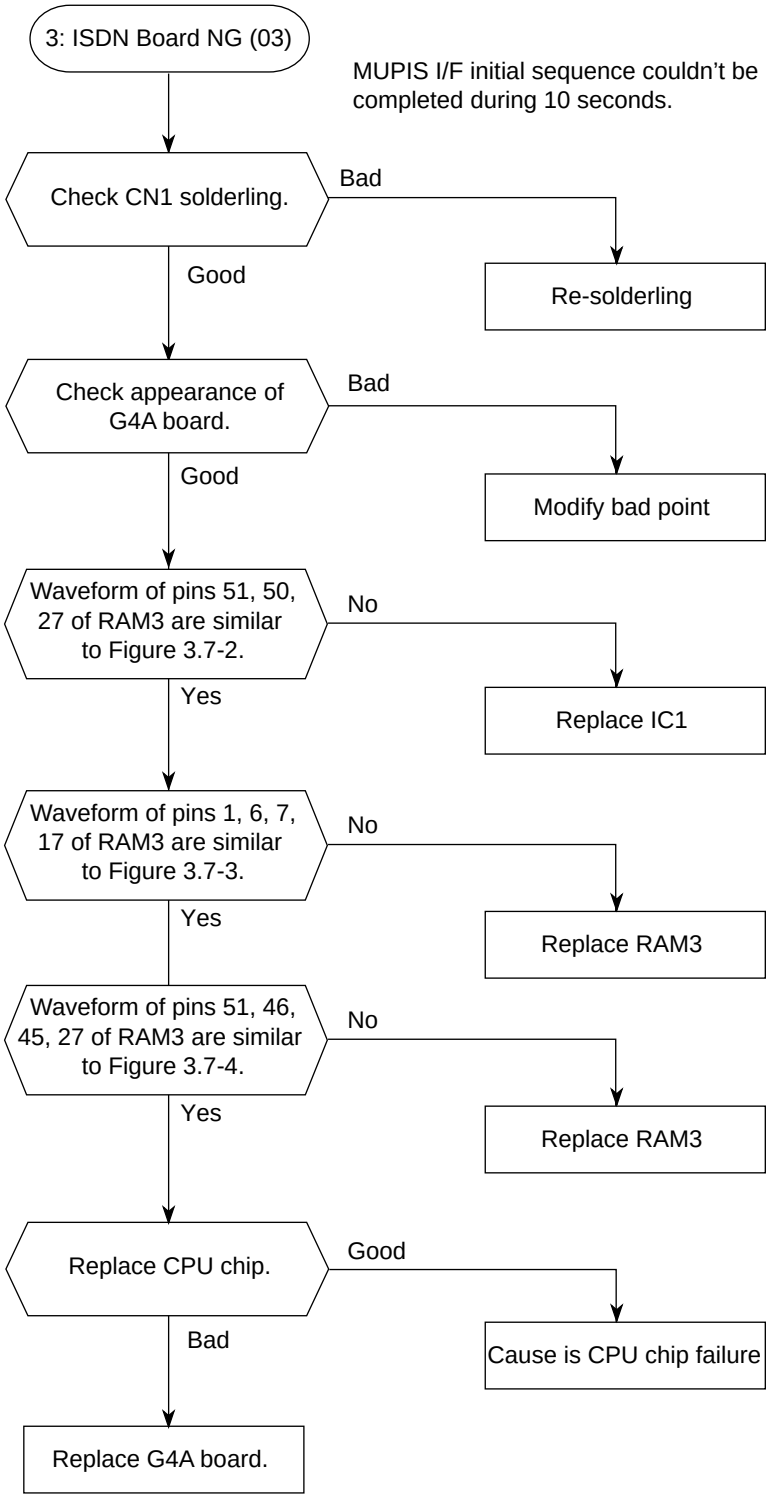
3.7.1 ISDN Board NG (01)



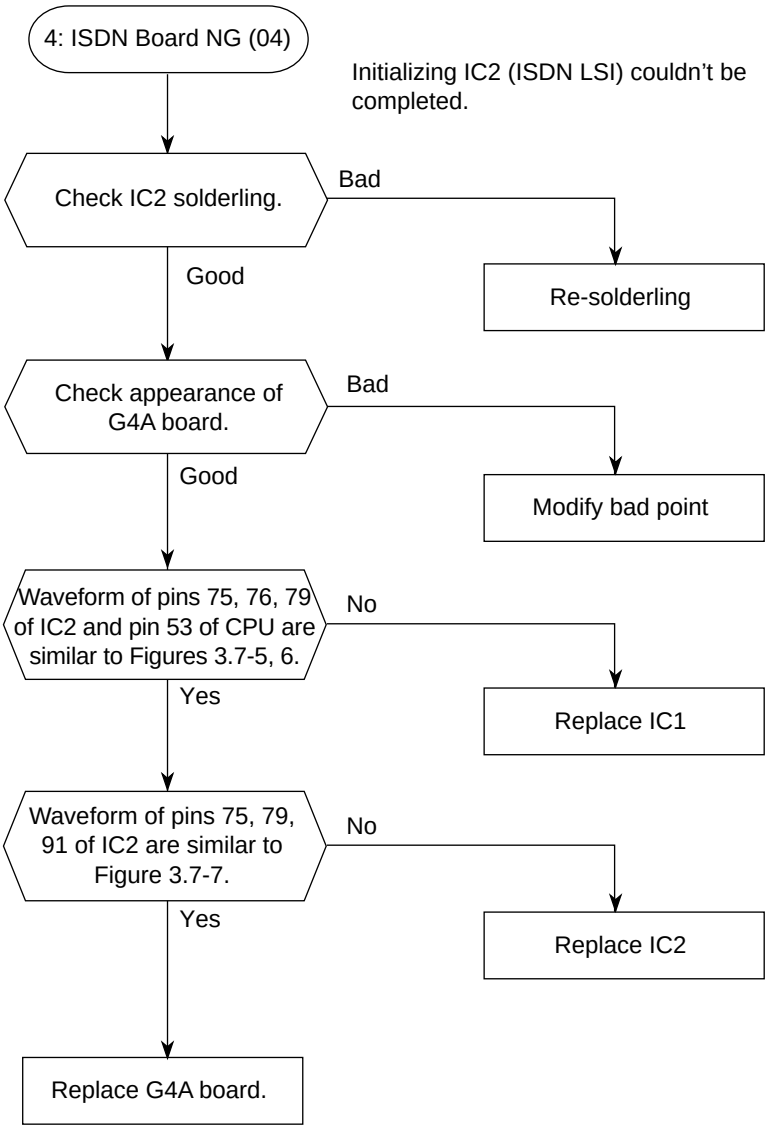
3.7.2 ISDN Board NG (02)



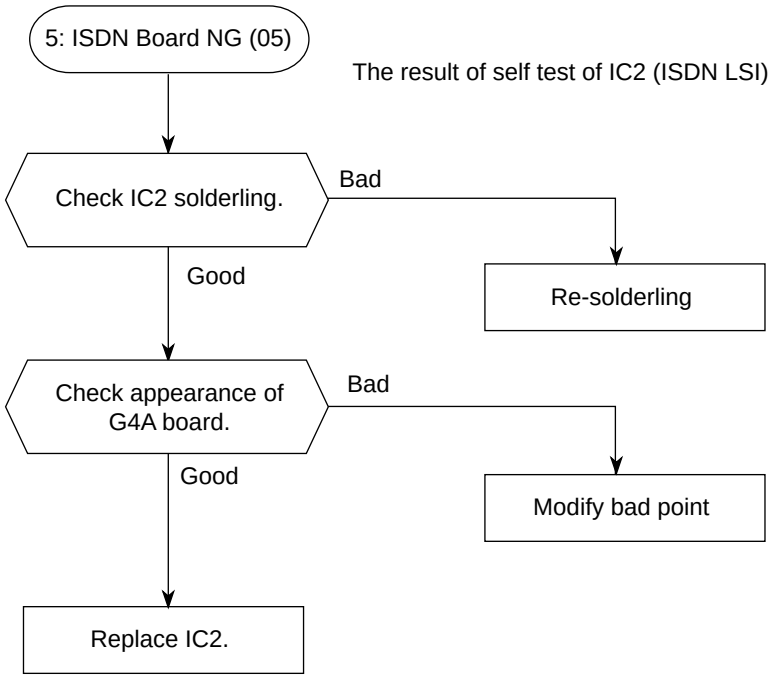
3.7.3 ISDN Board NG (03)



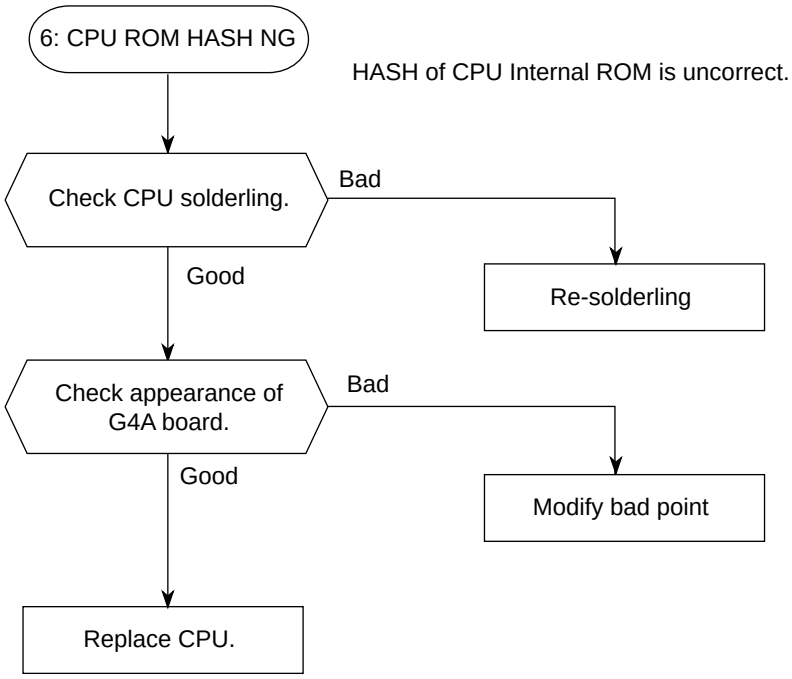
3.7.4 ISDN Board NG (04)



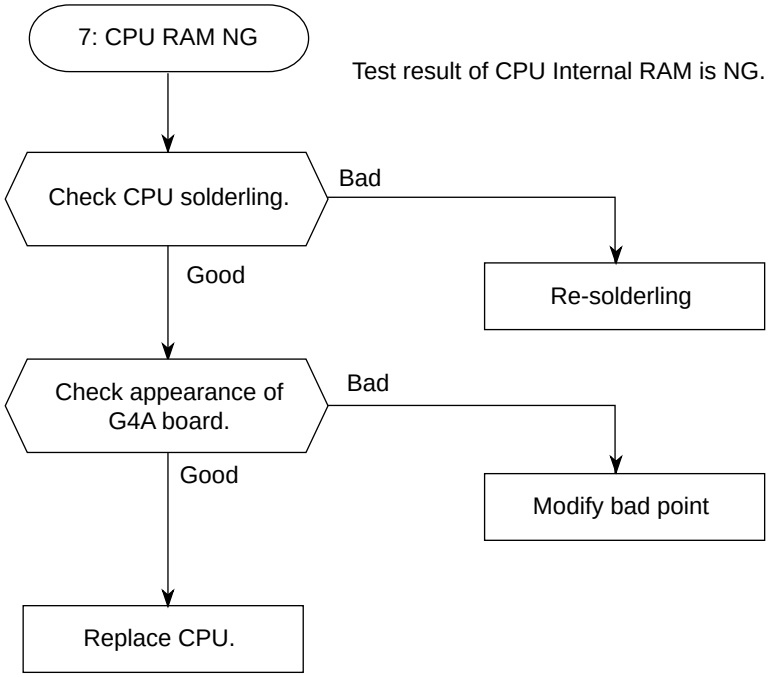
3.7.5 ISDN Board NG (05)



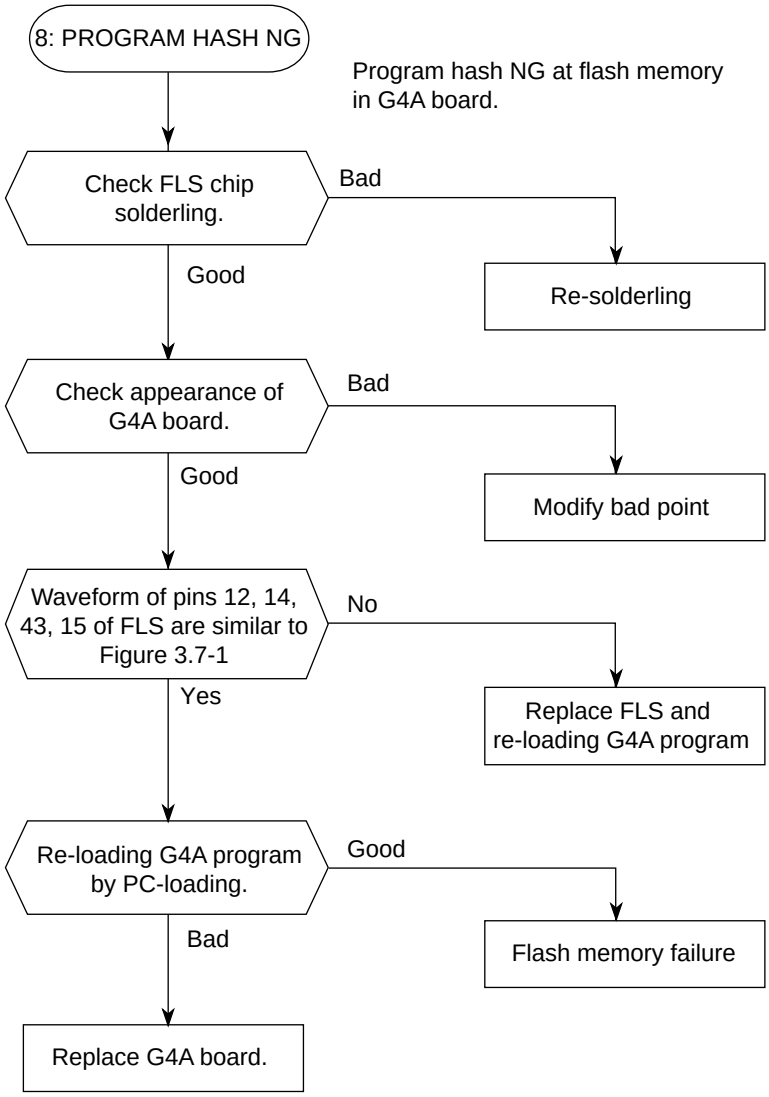
3.7.6 CPU ROM HASH NG



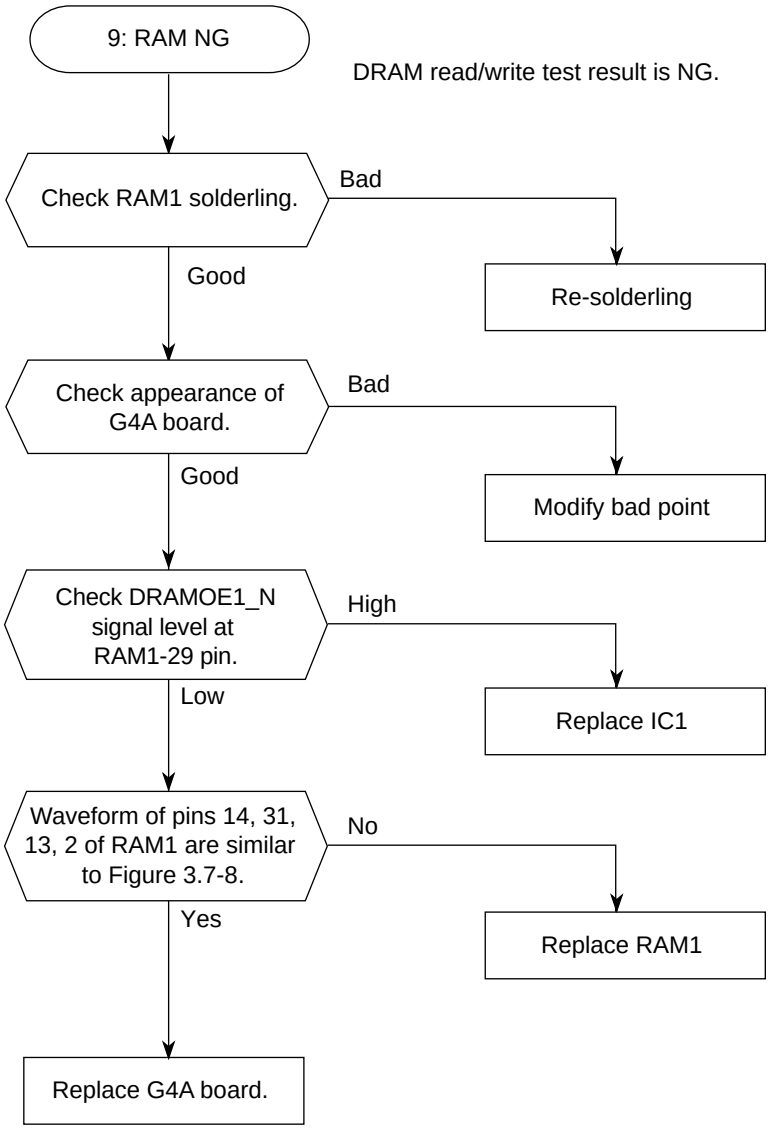
3.7.7 CPU RAM NG



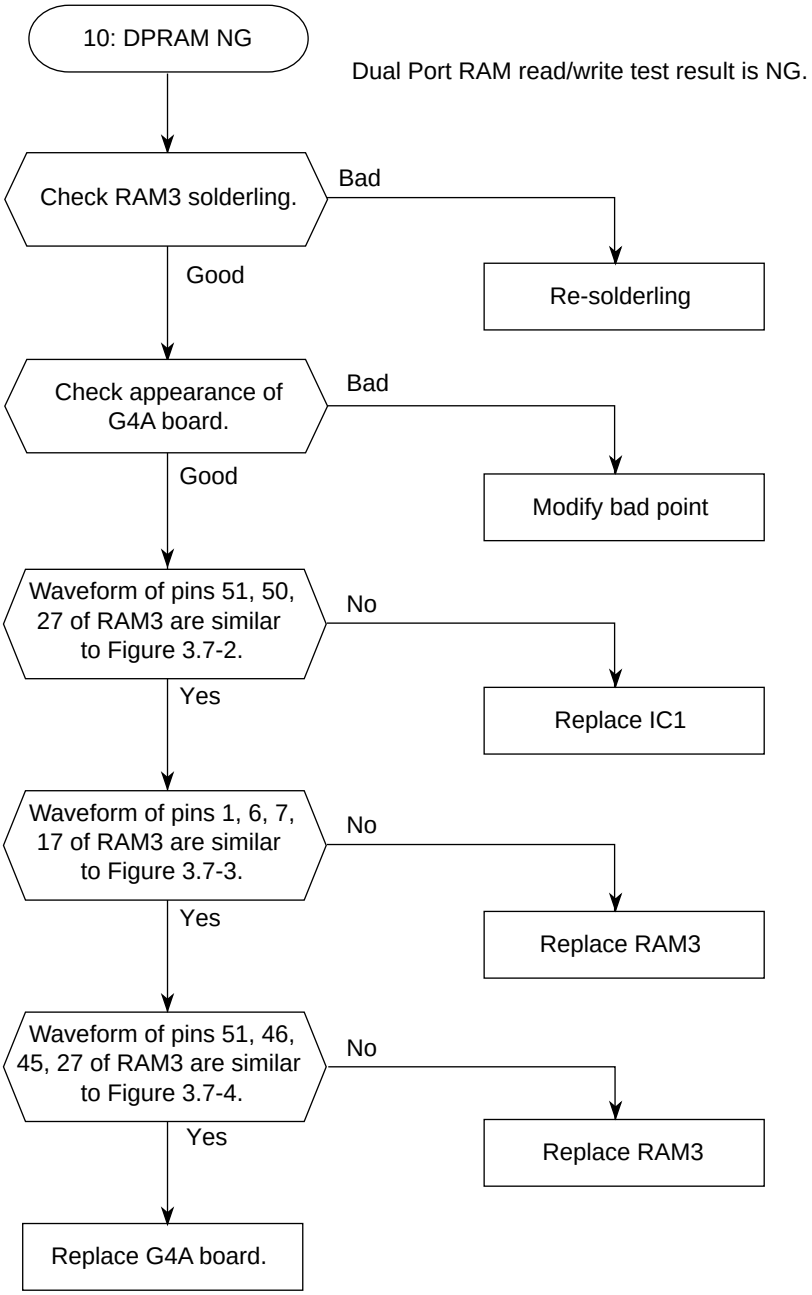
3.7.8 PROGRAM HASH NG



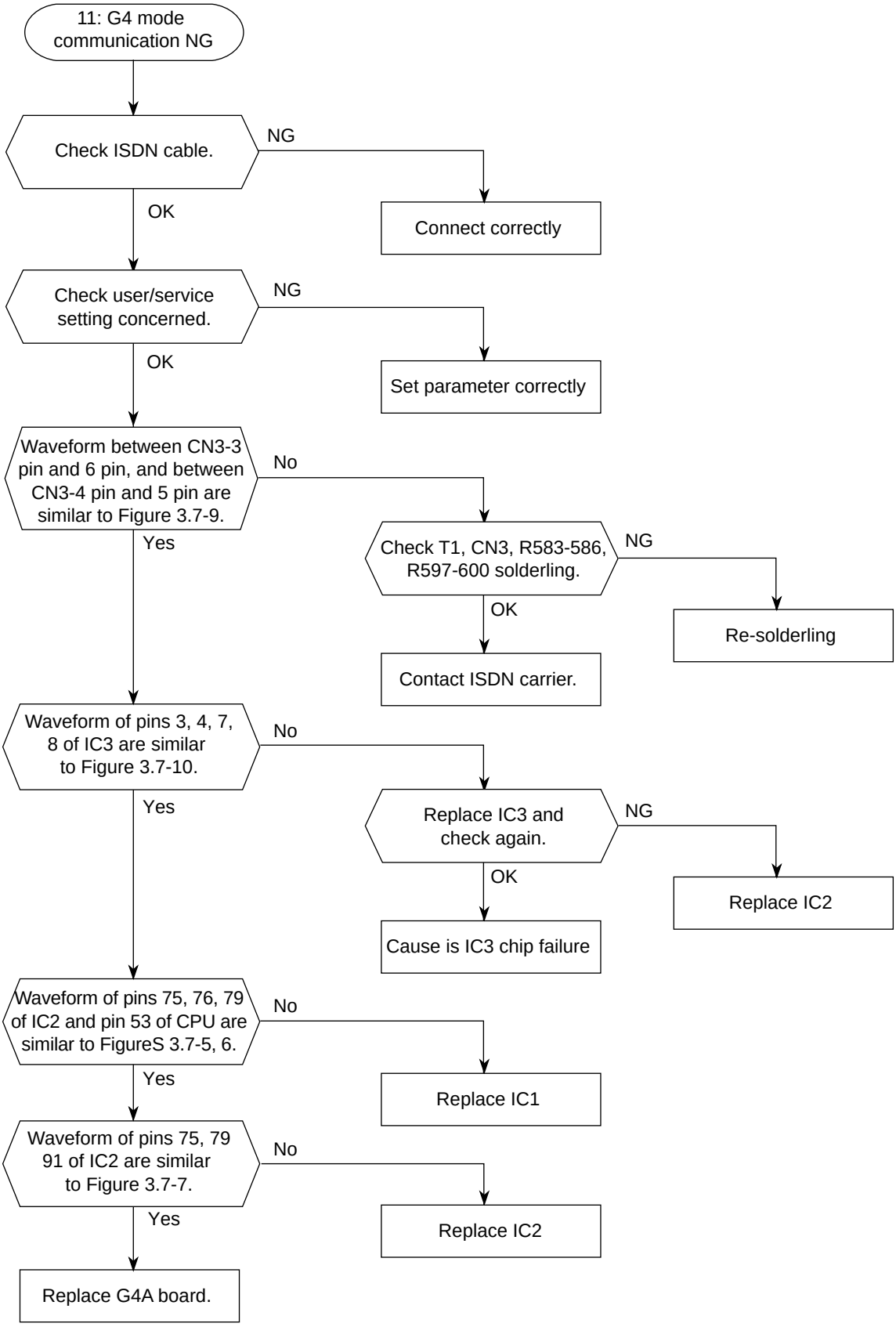
3.7.9 RAM NG


9: RAM NG
DRAM read/write test result is NG.
Check RAM1 solderling.
Bad
Re-solderling
Good
Check appearance of G4A board.
Bad
Modify bad point
Good
Check DRAMOE1_N signal level at RAM1-29 pin.
High
Replace IC1
Low
Waveform of pins 14, 31, 13, 2 of RAM1 are similar to Figure 3.7-8.
No
Replace RAM1
Yes
Replace G4A board.

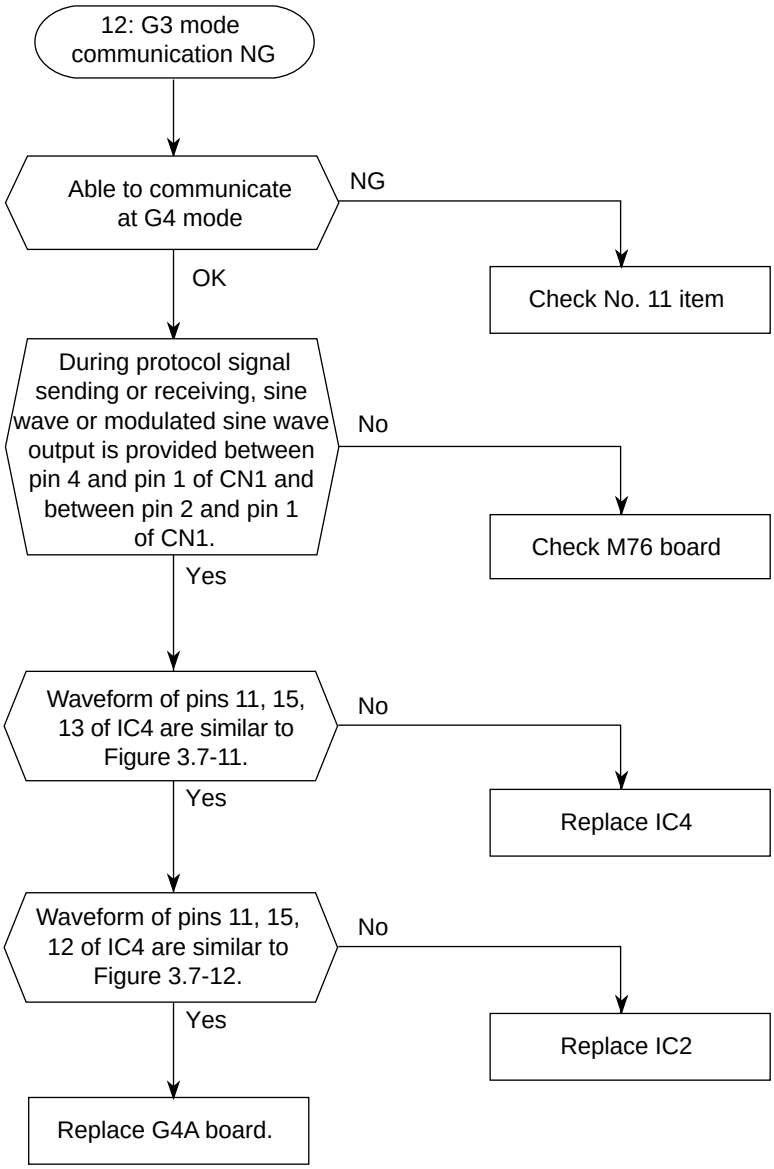
3.7.10 DPRAM NG



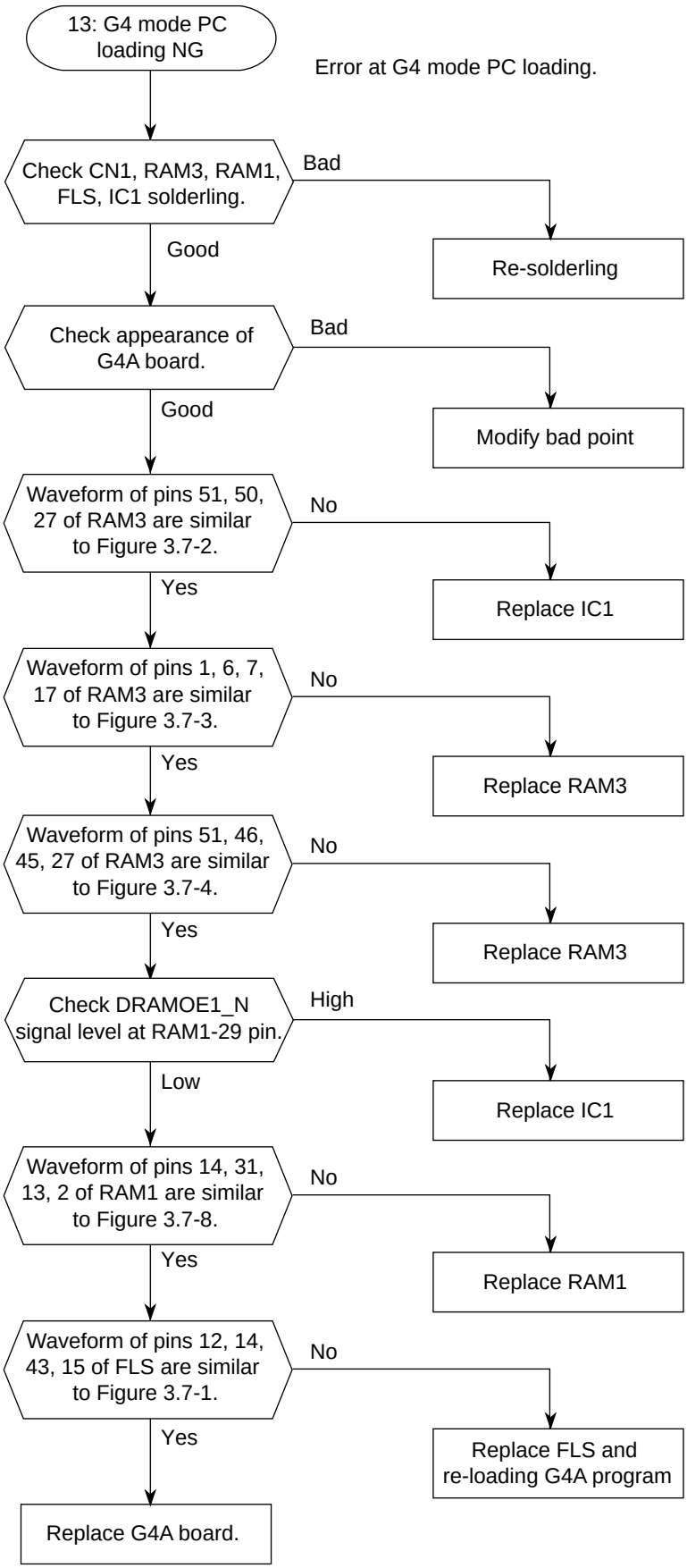
3.7.11 G4 mode communication NG



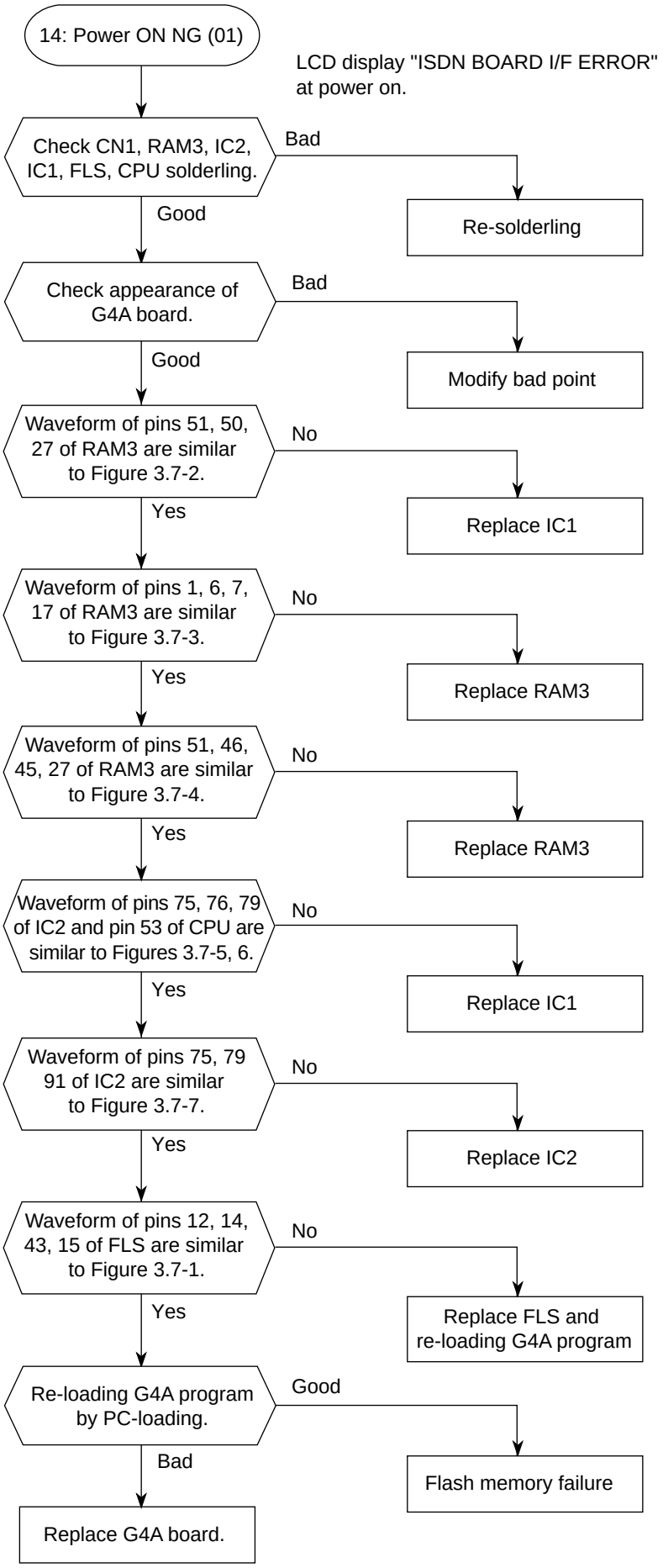
3.7.12 G3 mode communication NG


12: G3 mode communication NG
Able to communicate at G4 mode
NG
Check No. 11 item
OK
During protocol signal sending or receiving, sine wave or modulated sine wave output is provided between pin 4 and pin 1 of CN1 and between pin 2 and pin 1 of CN1.
No
Check M76 board
Yes
Waveform of pins 11, 15, 13 of IC4 are similar to Figure 3.7-11.
No
Replace IC4
Yes
Waveform of pins 11, 15, 12 of IC4 are similar to Figure 3.7-12.
No
Replace IC2
Yes
Replace G4A board.

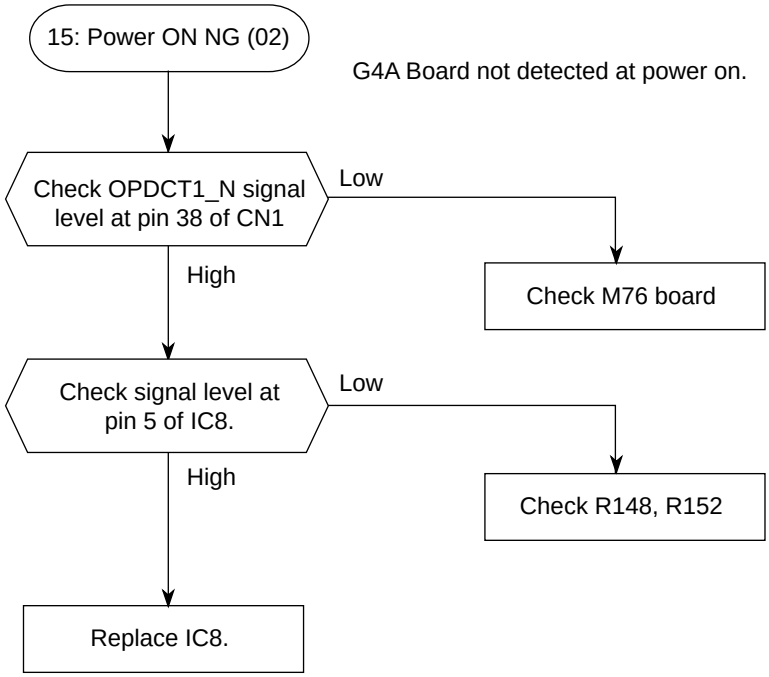
3.7.13 G4 mode PC loading NG


13: G4 mode PC loading NG
Error at G4 mode PC loading.
Check CN1, RAM3, RAM1, FLS, IC1 solderling.
Bad
Re-solderling
Good
Check appearance of G4A board.
Bad
Modify bad point
Good
Waveform of pins 51, 50, 27 of RAM3 are similar to Figure 3.7-2.
No
Replace IC1
Yes
Waveform of pins 1, 6, 7, 17 of RAM3 are similar to Figure 3.7-3.
No
Replace RAM3
Yes
Waveform of pins 51, 46, 45, 27 of RAM3 are similar to Figure 3.7-4.
No
Replace RAM3
Yes
Check DRAMOE1_N signal level at RAM1-29 pin.
High
Replace IC1
Low
Waveform of pins 14, 31, 13, 2 of RAM1 are similar to Figure 3.7-8.
No
Replace RAM1
Yes
Waveform of pins 12, 14, 43, 15 of FLS are similar to Figure 3.7-1.
No
Replace FLS and re-loading G4A program
Yes
Replace G4A board.

3.7.14 Power ON NG (01)


14: Power ON NG (01)
LCD display "ISDN BOARD I/F ERROR" at power on.
Check CN1, RAM3, IC2, IC1, FLS, CPU solderling.
Bad
Re-solderling
Good
Check appearance of G4A board.
Bad
Modify bad point
Good
Waveform of pins 51, 50, 27 of RAM3 are similar to Figure 3.7-2.
No
Replace IC1
Yes
Waveform of pins 1, 6, 7, 17 of RAM3 are similar to Figure 3.7-3.
No
Replace RAM3
Yes
Waveform of pins 51, 46, 45, 27 of RAM3 are similar to Figure 3.7-4.
No
Replace RAM3
Yes
Waveform of pins 75, 76, 79 of IC2 and pin 53 of CPU are similar to Figures 3.7-5, 6.
No
Replace IC1
Yes
Waveform of pins 75, 79 91 of IC2 are similar to Figure 3.7-7.
No
Replace IC2
Yes
Waveform of pins 12, 14, 43, 15 of FLS are similar to Figure 3.7-1.
No
Replace FLS and re-loading G4A program
Yes
Re-loading G4A program by PC-loading.
Good
Flash memory failure
Bad
Replace G4A board.

3.7.15 Power ON NG (02)



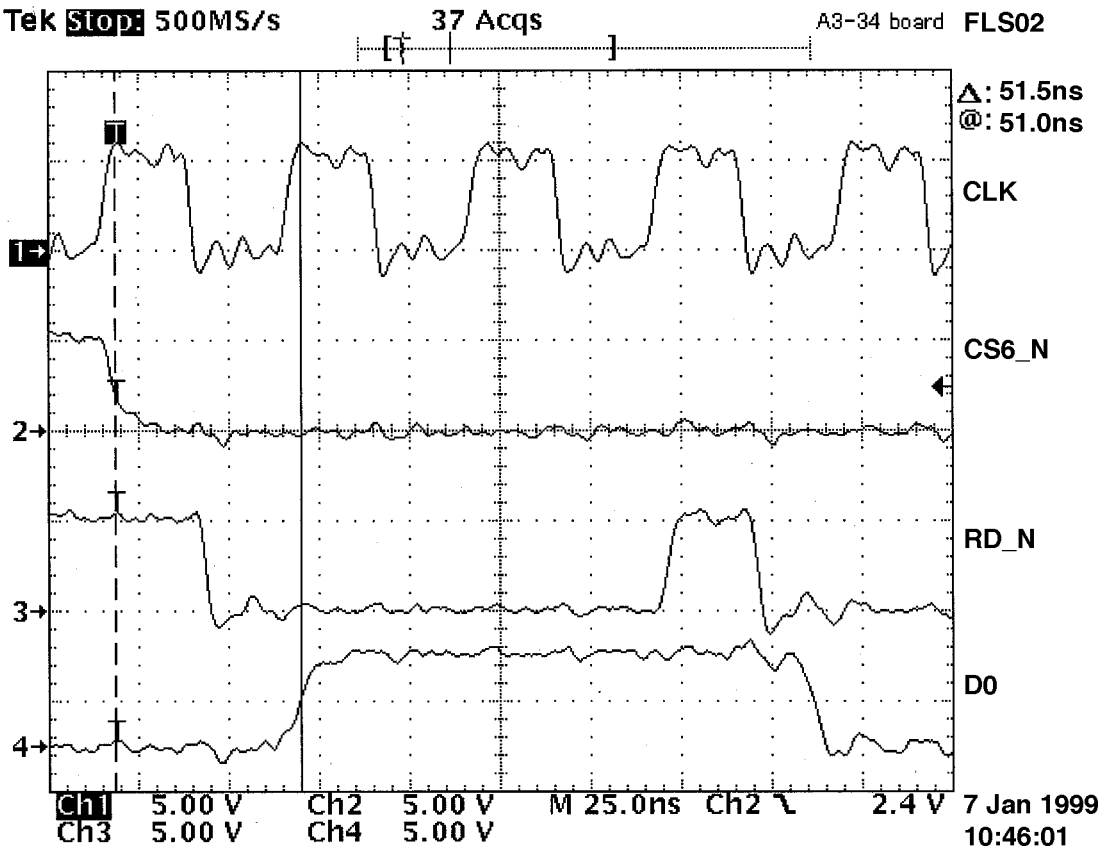


Fig. 3.7-1

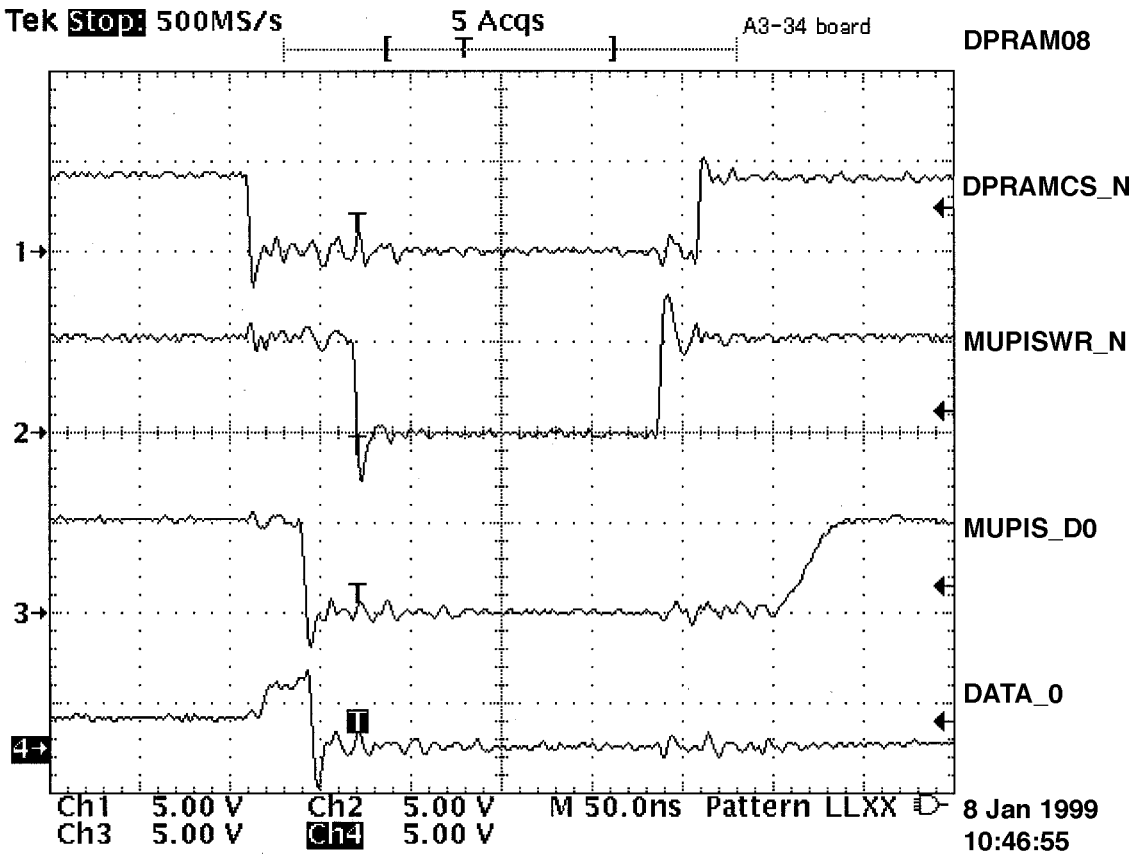
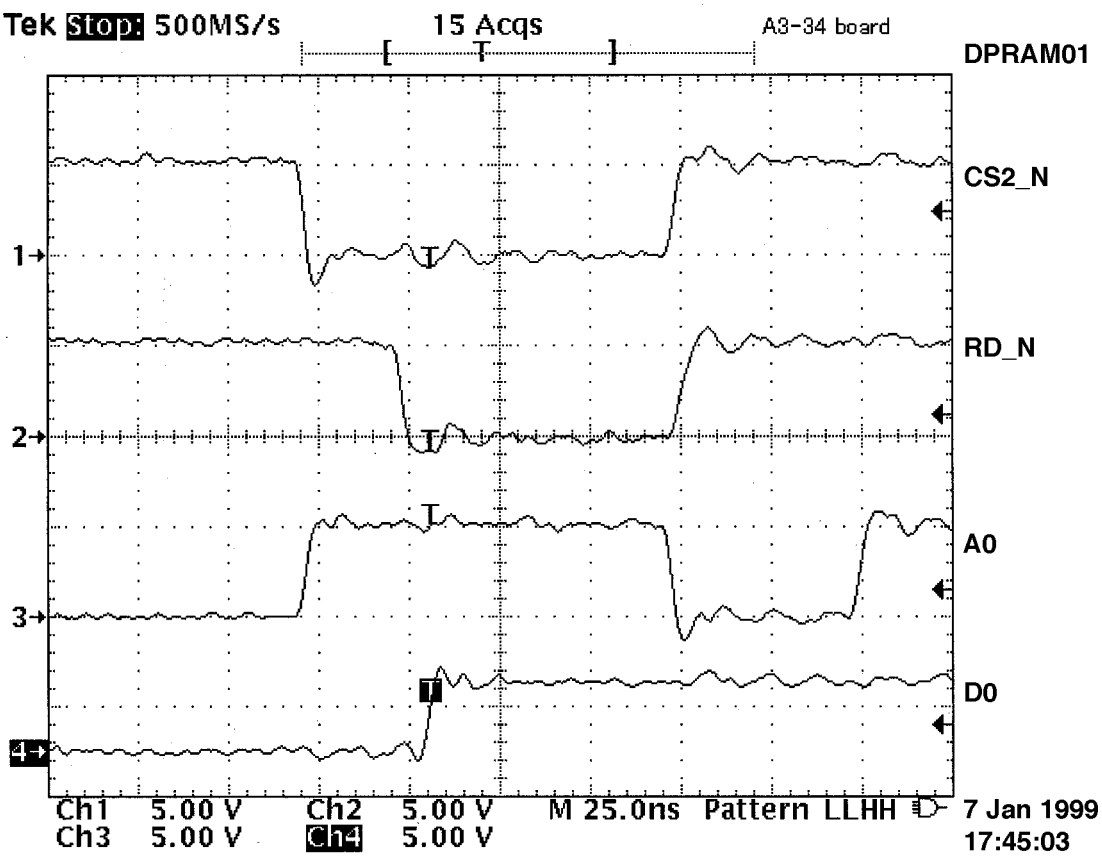
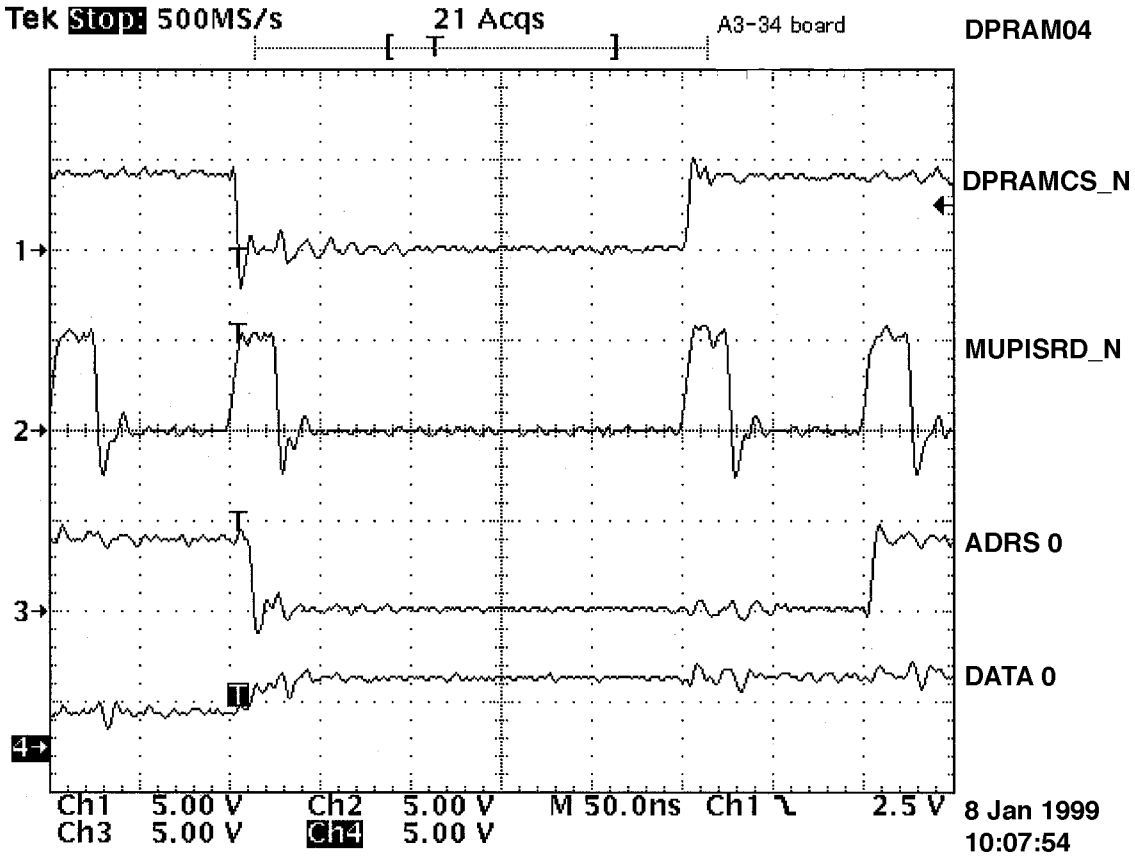


Fig. 3.7-2



Fgi. 3.7-3



Fgi. 3.7-4

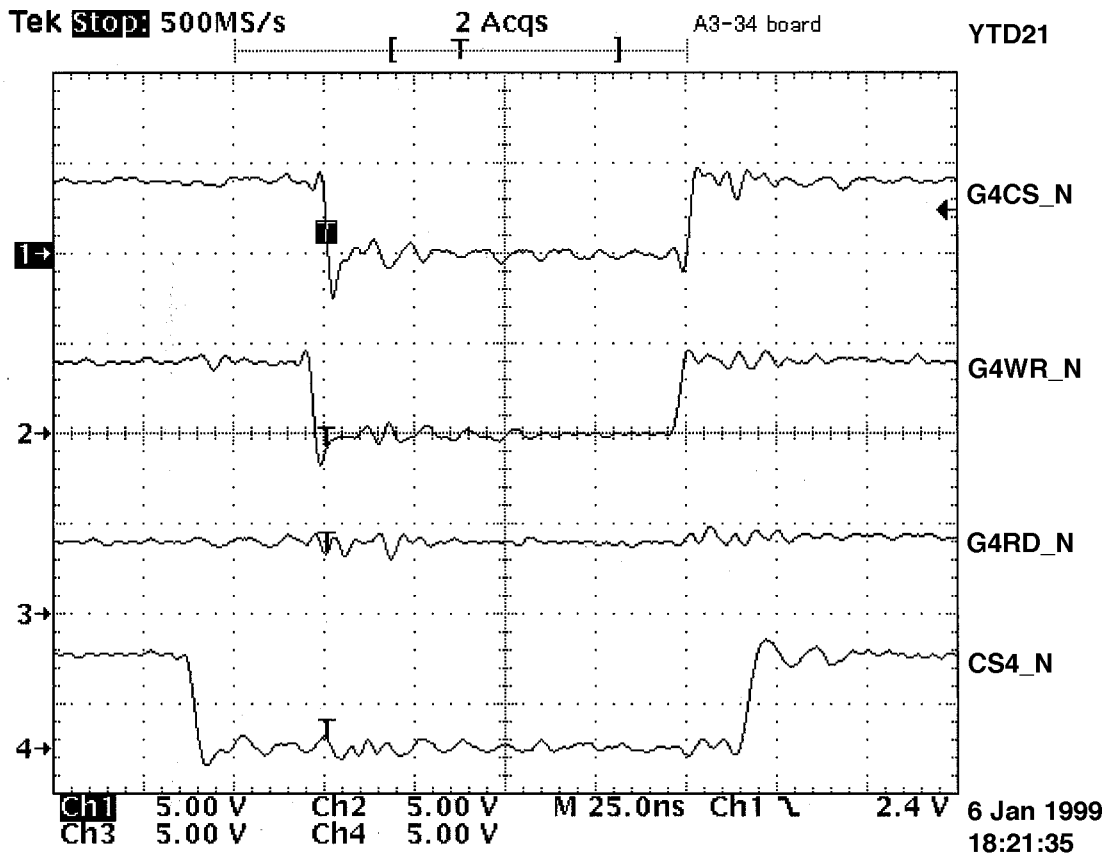


Fig. 3.7-5

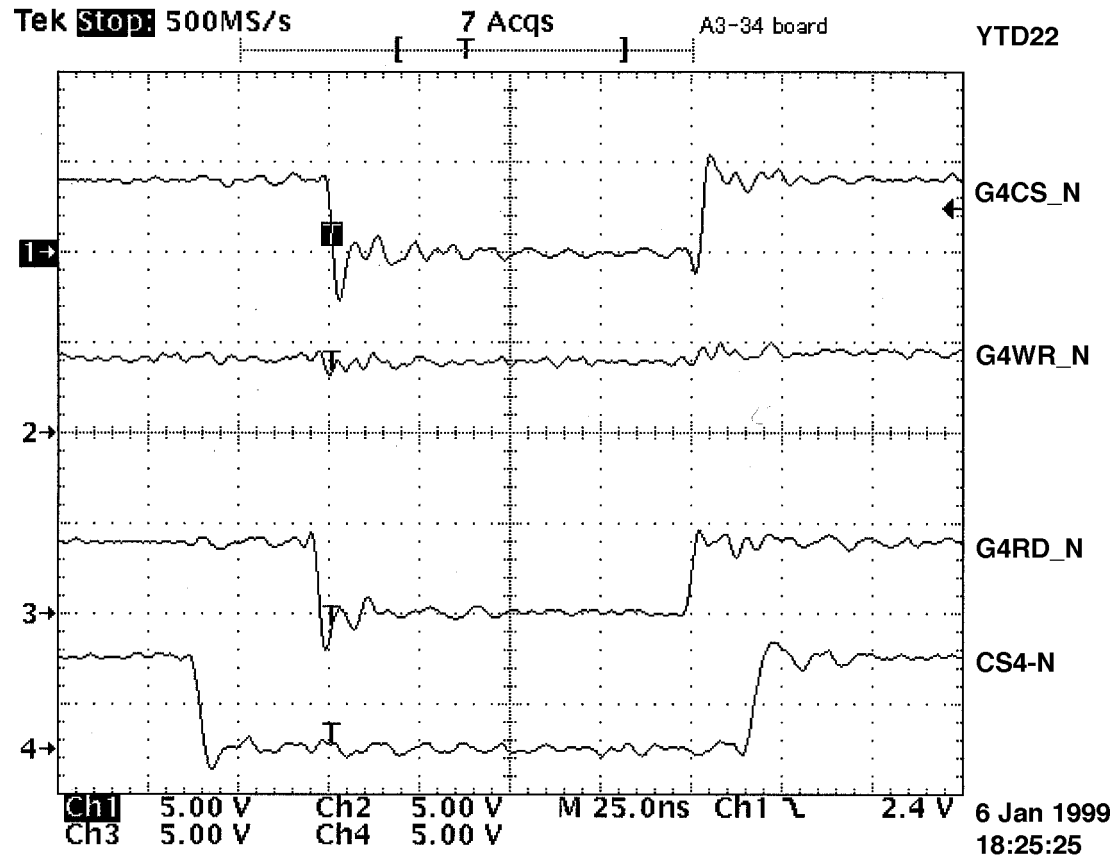


Fig. 3.7-6

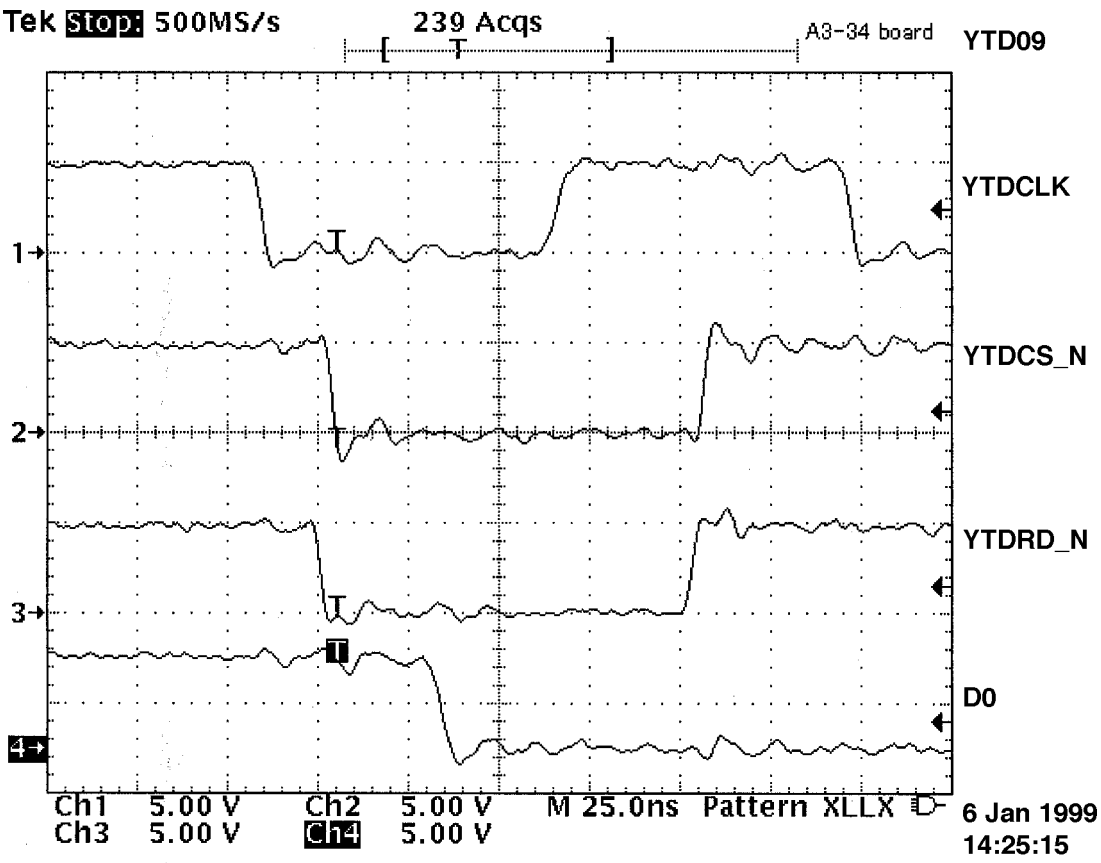


Fig. 3.7-7

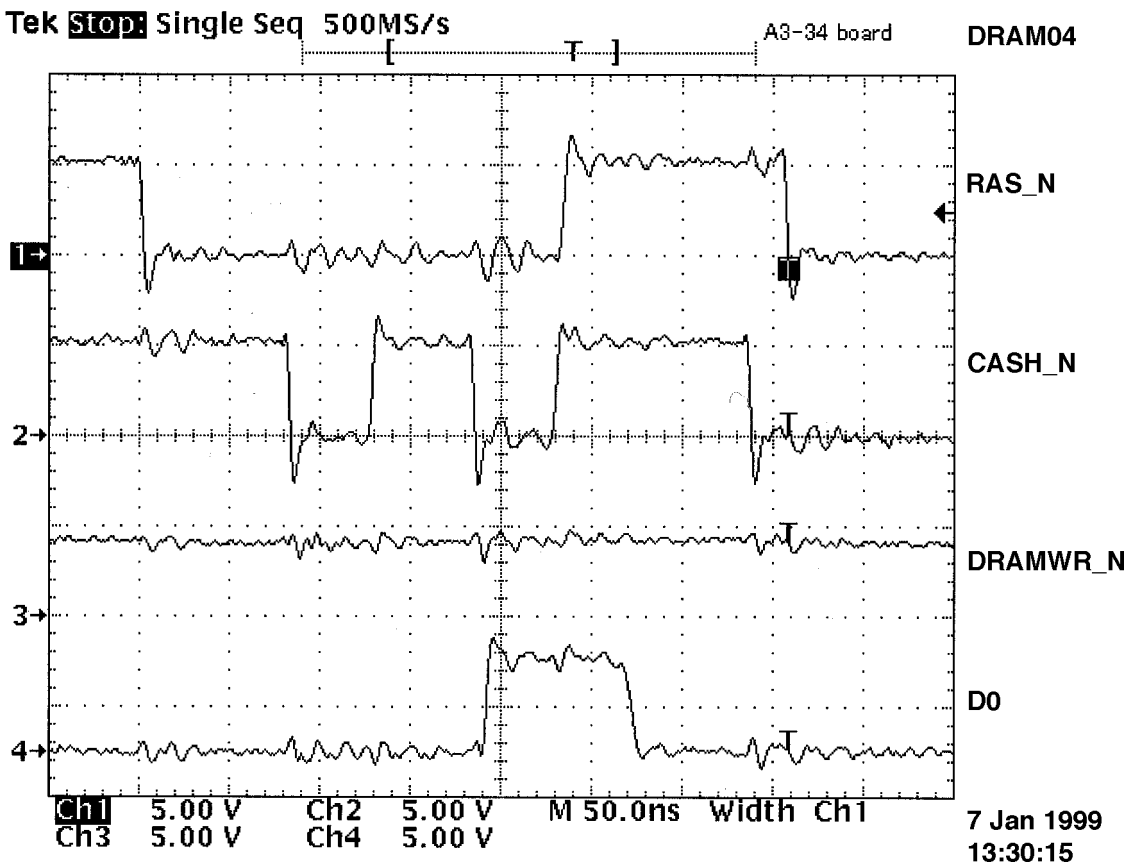


Fig. 3.7-8

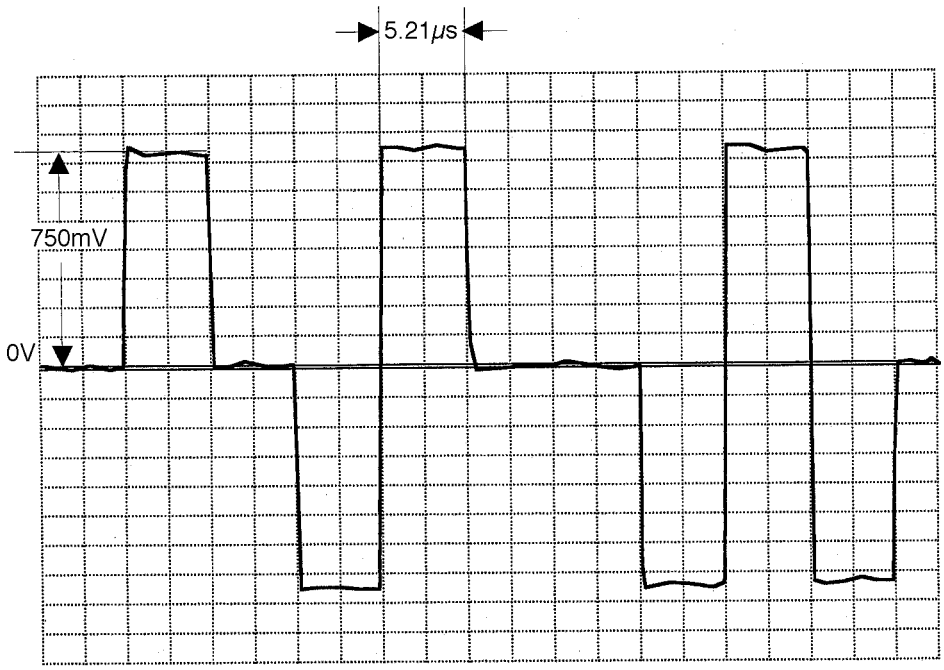


Fig. 3.7-9

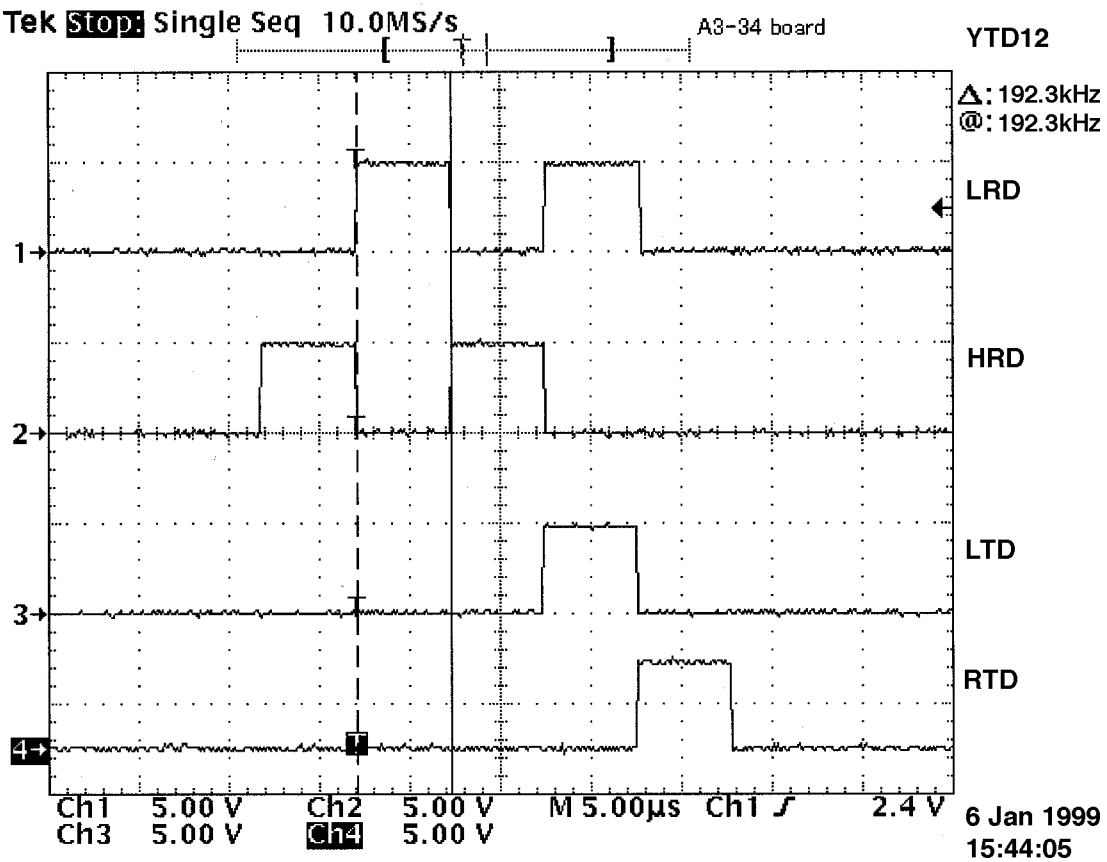


Fig. 3.7-10

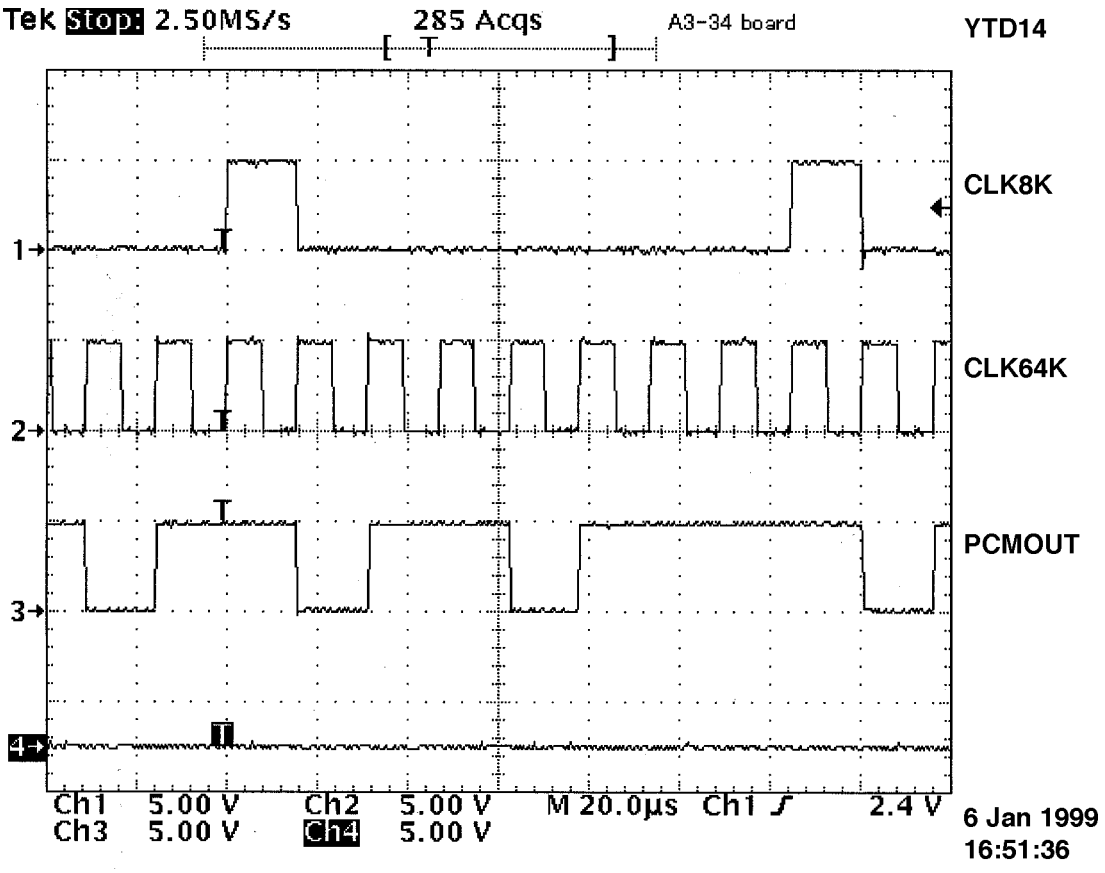


Fig. 3.7-11

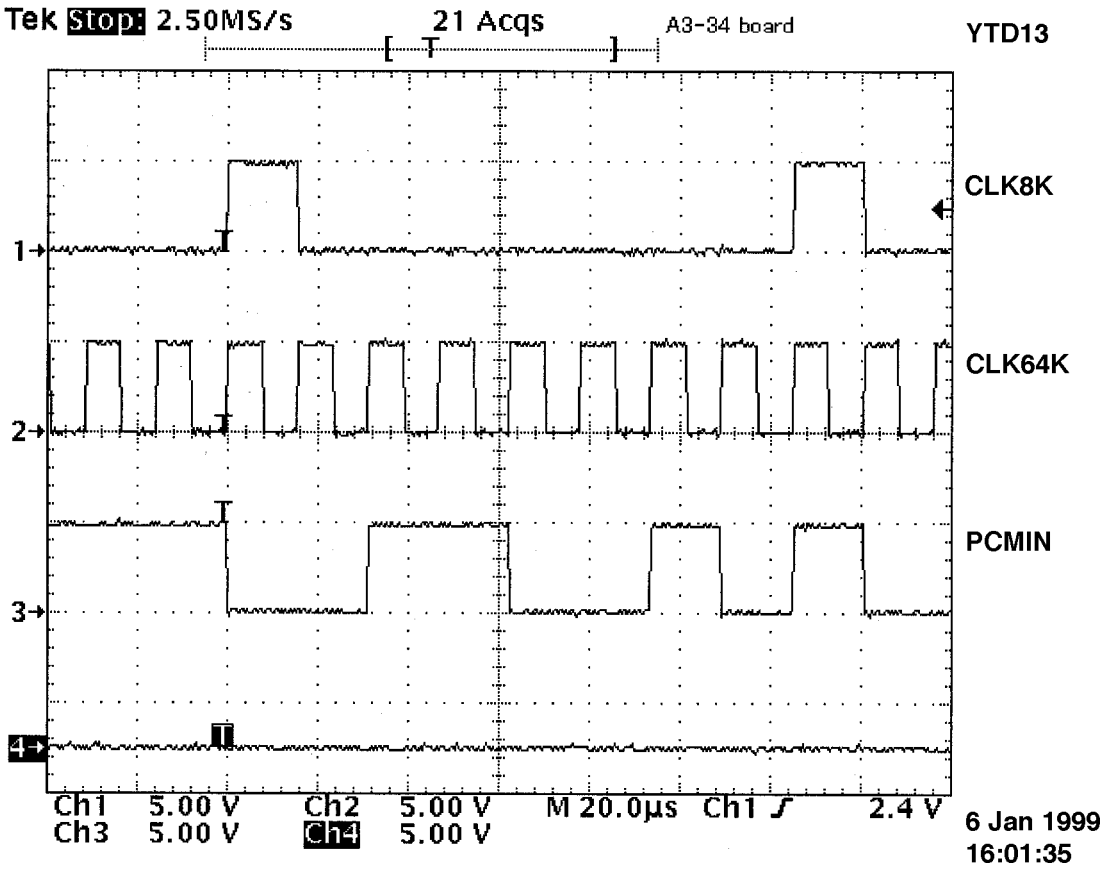
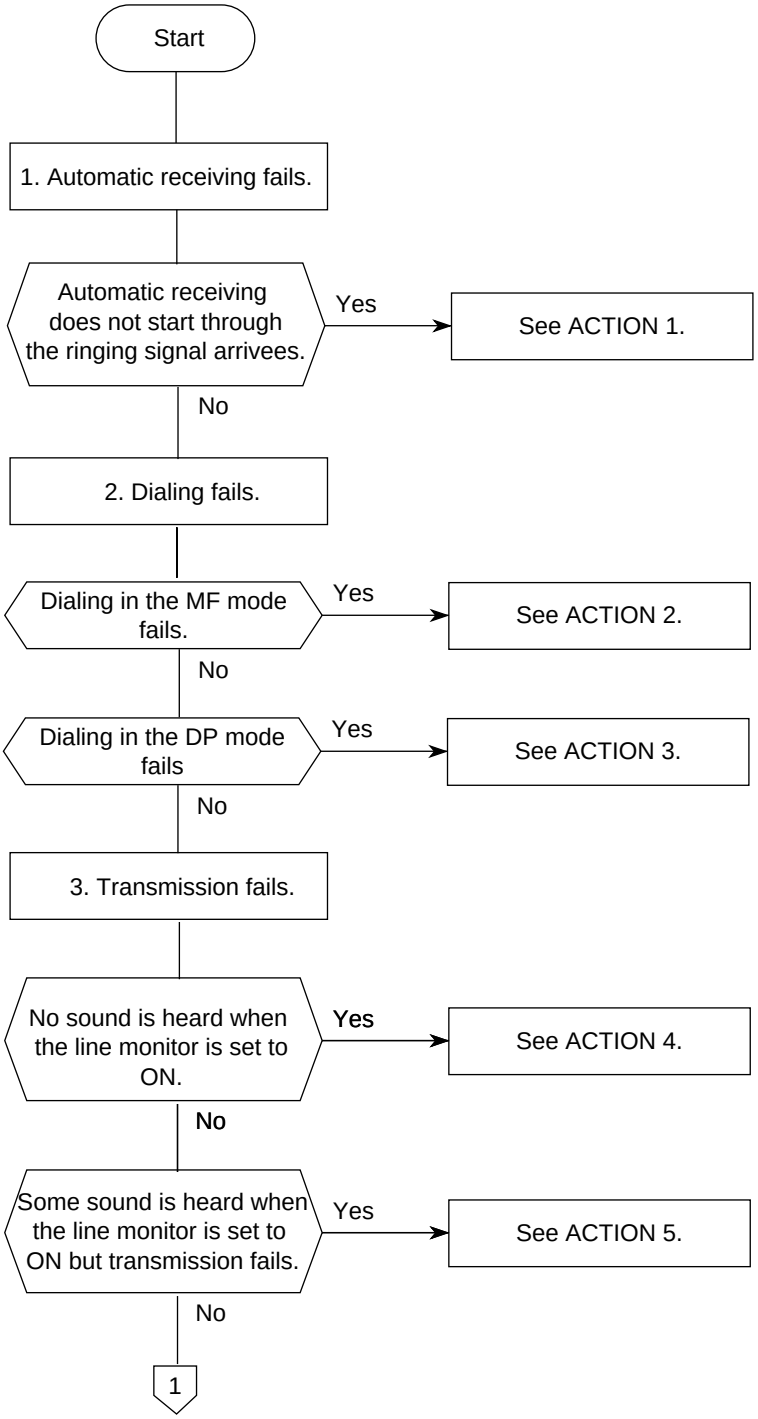


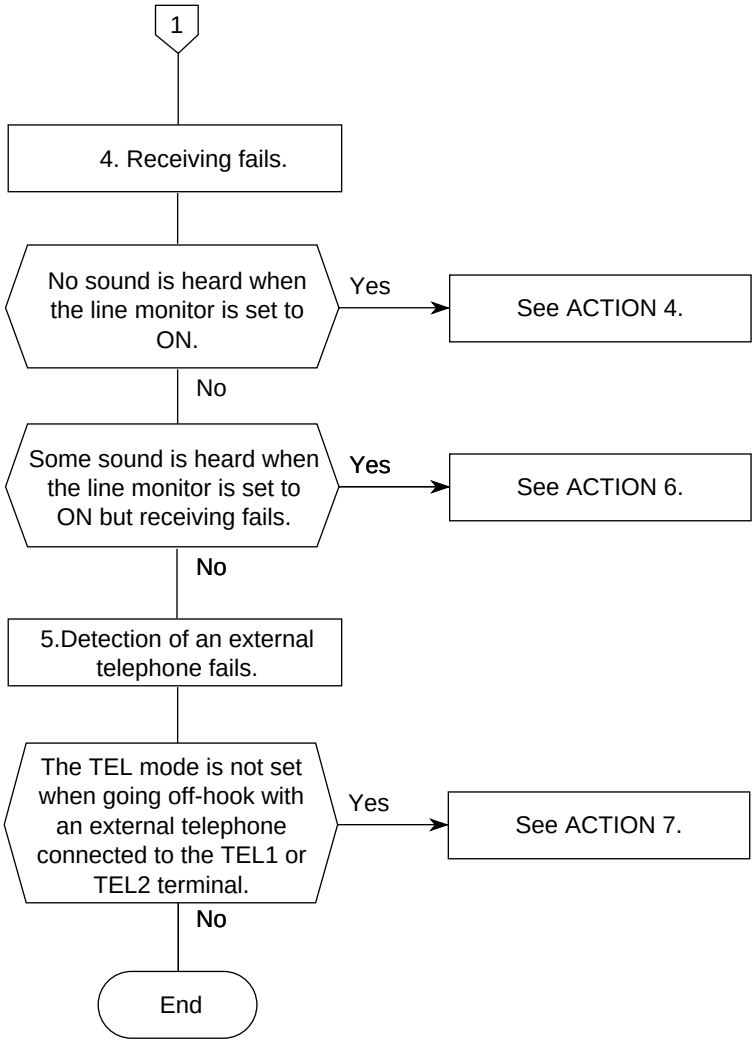
Fig. 3.7-12

3.8 Network control board UNC/WN5/DN5_2/FN5

NCU (UNC/WN5/DN5_2/FN5) Troubleshooting

UNC: US/Canada
WN5: International
DN5_2: Germany/Switzerland/Austria
FN5: UK/France




1
4. Receiving fails.
No sound is heard when the line monitor is set to ON.
Yes
See ACTION 4.
No
Some sound is heard when the line monitor is set to ON but receiving fails.
Yes
See ACTION 6.
No
5.Detection of an external telephone fails.
The TEL mode is not set when going off-hook with an external telephone connected to the TEL1 or TEL2 terminal.
Yes
See ACTION 7.
No
End

UNC: ACTION Item:

No.	ACTION	
1	Probable cause 1: Check item 1:	No incoming signal at RI-N. Check the CN3-4 pin with an oscillosope (when the ringing signal arrives at the line). If a signal exists at RI-N, a part other than this board may be faulty. If no signal is detected, go to the next probable cause.
	Probable cause 2: Check item 2:	IC1 defect. Replace IC1.
2	Probable cause 1: Check item 1:	RL6 defect. Replace RL6.
	Probable cause 2: Check item 2:	RL1 defect. (When both transmission and receiving fail.) Replace RL1.
	Probable cause 3: Check item 3:	RL3 defect. (When both transmission and receiving fail.) Replace RL3.
	Probable cause 4: Check item 4:	T1 defect. (When both transmission and receiving fail.) Replace T1.
3	Probable cause 1: Check item 1:	RL1 defect. (When both transmission and receiving fail.) Replace RL1.
	Probable cause 2: Check item 2:	RL3 defect. (When both transmission and receiving fail.) Replace RL3.
4	Probable cause 1: Check item 1:	RL1 defect. (When both transmission and receiving fail.) Replace RL1.
	Probable cause 1: Check item 1:	T1 defect. (When both transmission and receiving fail.) Replace T1.
5	Probable cause 1: Check item 1:	RL6 defect. Replace RL6.
6	Probable cause 1: Check item 1:	A trouble with other than this board. Check other than this board.
7	Probable cause 1: Check item 1:	OH2-N signal failure. Check CN3-2 pin with an oscillosope. Normal if 0V upon going off-hook at the externally connected telephone. If other than 0V, go to the next probable vause.
	Probable cause 2: Check item 2:	IC2 defect. Replace IC2.

WN5: ACTION Item:

No.	ACTION	
1	Probable cause 1: Check item 1:	No incoming signal at RI-N. Check the CN3-4 pin with an oscillosope (when the ringing signal arrives at the line). If a signal exists at RI-N, a part other than this board may be faulty. If no signal is detected, go to the next probable cause.
	Probable cause 2: Check item 2:	Incorrect DIPSW setting. Check the setting of DIPSW S1.
	Probable cause 3: Check item 3:	IC1 defect. Replace IC1.
2	Probable cause 1: Check item 1:	No connector is inserted to either of CN15, CN25, CN35 and CN45. Correct connection according to the DIPSW setting table.
	Probable cause 2: Check item 2:	DC loop not formed at the time of DTMF dialing. Check if a DC loop is formed at the time of DTMF call origination. If not, either of the following parts may be defective. Replace them one by one. IC5, Q3, DB1, IC10, RL1
	Probable cause 3: Check item 3:	RL6 defect. Replace RL6.
	Probable cause 4: Check item 4:	RL3 defect. (When both transmission and receiving fail.) Replace RL3.
	Probable cause 5: Check item 5:	T1 defect. (When both transmission and receiving fail.) Replace T1.
3	Probable cause 1: Check item 1:	DC loop not formed at the time of DP dialing. Check if a DC loop is formed at the time of DP dialing. If not, either of the following parts may be defective. Replace them one by one. IC5, Q3, DB1, IC10, RL1
4	Probable cause 1: Check item 1:	No connector is inserted to either of CN15, CN25, CN35 and CN45. Correct connection according to the DIPSW setting table.
	Probable cause 2: Check item 2:	DC loop not formed. Check if a DC loop is formed. If not, either of the following parts may be defective. Replace them one by one. IC5, Q3, DB1, IC10, RL1
	Probable cause 3: Check item 3:	T1 defect. (When both transmission and receiving fail.) Replace T1.
5	Probable cause 1: Check item 1:	RL6 defect. Replace RL6.
6	Probable cause 1: Check item 1:	A trouble with other than this board. Check other than this board.
7	Probable cause 1: Check item 1:	OH2-N signal failure. Check CN3-2 pin with an oscillosope. Normal if 0V upon going off-hook at the externally connected telephone. If other than 0V, go to the next probable vause.
	Probable cause 2: Check item 2:	IC2 or RL7 defect. Replace IC2 or RL7.

DN5: ACTION Item:

No.	ACTION	
1	Probable cause 1: Check item 1:	No incoming signal at RI-N. Check the CN3-4 pin with an oscillosope (when the ringing signal arrives at the line). If a signal exists at RI-N, a part other than this board may be faulty. If no signal is detected, go to the next probable cause.
	Probable cause 2: Check item 2:	Incorrect DIPSW setting. Check the setting of DIPSW S1.
	Probable cause 3: Check item 3:	IC1 defect. Replace IC1.
2	Probable cause 1: Check item 1:	Incorrect DIPSW setting. Correct DIPSW S4 according to the DIPSW setting table.
	Probable cause 2: Check item 2:	DC loop not formed at the time of DTMF dialing. Check if a DC loop is formed at the time of DTMF call origination. If not, either of the following parts may be defective. Replace them one by one. IC5, Q3, DB1, IC10, RL1
	Probable cause 3: Check item 3:	RL6 defect. Replace RL6.
	Probable cause 4: Check item 4:	RL3 defect. (When both transmission and receiving fail.) Replace RL3.
	Probable cause 5: Check item 5:	T1 defect. (When both transmission and receiving fail.) Replace T1.
3	Probable cause 1: Check item 1:	DC loop not formed at the time of DP dialing. Check if a DC loop is formed at the time of DP dialing. If not, either of the following parts may be defective. Replace them one by one. IC5, Q3, DB1, IC10, RL1
4	Probable cause 1: Check item 1:	Incorrect DIPSW setting. Correct DIPSW S4 according to the DIPSW setting table..
	Probable cause 2: Check item 2:	DC loop not formed. Check if a DC loop is formed. If not, either of the following parts may be defective. Replace them one by one. IC5, Q3, DB1, IC10, RL1
	Probable cause 3: Check item 3:	T1 defect. (When both transmission and receiving fail.) Replace T1.
5	Probable cause 1: Check item 1:	RL6 defect. Replace RL6.
6	Probable cause 1: Check item 1:	A trouble with other than this board. Check other than this board.
7	Probable cause 1: Check item 1:	OH2-N signal failure. Check CN3-2 pin with an oscillosope. Normal if 0V upon going off-hook at the externally connected telephone. If other than 0V, go to the next probable vause.
	Probable cause 2: Check item 2:	IC2 or RL7 defect. Replace IC2 or RL7.

FN5: ACTION Item:

No.	ACTION	
1	Probable cause 1: Check item 1:	No connector is inserted to CN16. Correct connection according to the DIPSW setting table.
	Probable cause 2: Check item 2:	No incoming signal at RI-N. Check the CN3-4 pin with an oscillosope (when the ringing signal arrives at the line). If a signal exists at RI-N, a part other than this board may be faulty. If no signal is detected, go to the next probable cause.
	Probable cause 3: Check item 3:	IC1 defect. Replace IC1.
2	Probable cause 1: Check item 1:	Incorrect DIPSW setting. Correct DIPSW S5 according to the DIPSW setting table.
	Probable cause 2: Check item 2:	DC loop not formed at the time of DTMF dialing. Check if a DC loop is formed at the time of DTMF call origination. If not, either of the following parts may be defective. Replace them one by one. IC5, IC7, Q1, Q2, Q3, DB1, IC10, IC11, RL1
	Probable cause 3: Check item 3:	RL6 defect. Replace RL6.
	Probable cause 4: Check item 4:	RL3 defect. (When both transmission and receiving fail.) Replace RL3.
	Probable cause 5: Check item 5:	T1 defect. (When both transmission and receiving fail.) Replace T1.
3	Probable cause 1: Check item 1:	DC loop not formed at the time of DP dialing. Check if a DC loop is formed at the time of DP dialing. If not, either of the following parts may be defective. Replace them one by one. IC5, IC7, Q1, Q2, Q3, DB1, IC10, IC11, RL1
4	Probable cause 1: Check item 1:	DC loop not formed. Check if a DC loop is formed. If not, either of the following parts may be defective. Replace them one by one. IC5, IC7, Q1, Q2, Q3, DB1, IC10, IC11, RL1
	Probable cause 2: Check item 2:	T1 defect. (When both transmission and receiving fail.) Replace T1.
5	Probable cause 1: Check item 1:	RL6 defect. Replace RL6.
6	Probable cause 1: Check item 1:	A trouble with other than this board. Check other than this board.
7	Probable cause 1: Check item 1:	OH2-N signal failure. Check CN3-2 pin with an oscillosope. Normal if 0V upon going off-hook at the externally connected telephone. If other than 0V, go to the next probable vause.
	Probable cause 2: Check item 2:	IC2 or RL7 defect. Replace IC2 or RL7.